



## PROJECT MANUAL

Lodi Unified School District  
H+A #18-32-050  
DSA #02-118041  
April 10, 2020

IDENTIFICATION STAMP DIV. OF THE STATE ARCHITECT	
APP. 02-118041	INC:
REVIEWED FOR	
SS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	FLS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TEST ACS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DATE: 04/28/2020	

# KITCHEN RENOVATION Houston School

### ARCHITECT

Henry + Associates Architects  
730 Howe Ave, Suite 450  
Sacramento, CA 95825  
Contact: Stephen Henry  
Voice: (916) 799-3027  
[stephen@henry-architects.com](mailto:stephen@henry-architects.com)

### CLIENT

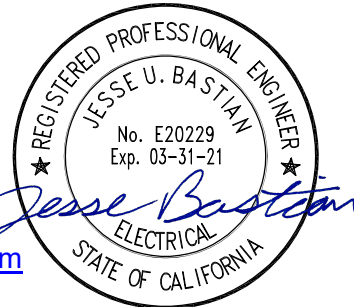
Lodi Unified School District  
Facilities and Planning  
1305 E. Vine Street  
Lodi, CA 95240  
Contact: Joe Patty  
Voice: (209) 331-7223  
[jpatty@lodiUSD.net](mailto:jpatty@lodiUSD.net)

### FOOD SERVICE

AMD Foodservice Design  
P.O. Box 163  
Garden Valley  
Contact: Art Davis  
Voice: (530) 333-4606  
[art@amdfoodservicedesign.com](mailto:art@amdfoodservicedesign.com)

### ELECTRICAL

M. Neils Engineering, Inc.  
100 Howe Ave, Suite 235N  
Sacramento, CA 95825  
Contact: Sinisha Glisic  
Voice: (916) 923-4400  
[sglisic@mneilsengineering.com](mailto:sglisic@mneilsengineering.com)



### STRUCTURAL

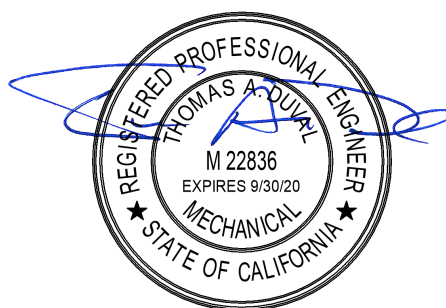
Barrish Pelham, a Degenkolb Company  
428 J Street, Suite 500  
Sacramento, CA 95814  
Contact: Greg Richards  
Voice: (916) 418-9100  
[GRichards@degenkolb.com](mailto:GRichards@degenkolb.com)

### MECHANICAL

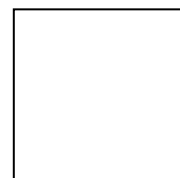
Capital Engineering Consultants, Inc.  
11020 Sun Center Drive, Suite 100  
Rancho Cordova, CA 95670  
Contact: Michael Minge  
Voice: (916) 851-3500  
[mminge@capital-engineering.com](mailto:mminge@capital-engineering.com)



4/7/2020



**Bid Package No.**



**TABLE OF CONTENTS****Procurement and Contracting Requirements**

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 01 01	Project Title Page
	00 01 10	Table of Contents
	00 01 15	List of Drawings and Tables
	00 01 20	List of Schedules

**Solicitation**

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 11 16	Notice to Bidders

**Instructions for Procurement**

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 21 13	Instructions to Bidders
	00 21 13.1	Bidder Information and Forms

**Available Information**

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 31 19	Existing Conditions
	00 31 32	Geotechnical Data

**Procurement Forms and Supplements**

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 41 13	Bid Form and Proposal
	00 43 13	Bid Bond
	00 43 36	Designated Subcontractors List
	00 45 01	Site Visit Certification
	00 45 19	Non-Collusion Declaration
	00 45 19.01	Iran Contracting Act Certification
	00 45 26	Workers' Compensation Certification
	00 45 46.01	Prevailing Wage and Related Labor Requirements Certification
	00 45 46.02	Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification
	00 45 46.03	Drug-Free Workplace Certification
	00 45 46.04	Tobacco-Free Environment Certification
	00 45 46.05	Hazardous Materials Certification
	00 45 46.06	Lead-Based Materials Certification
	00 45 46.07	Imported Materials Certification
	00 45 46.08	Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification
	00 45 46.09	Buy American Certification
	00 45 49	Registered Subcontractors List
	00 45 90	Post Bid Interview

## **Contracting Forms and Supplements**

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 51 00	Notice of Award
	00 52 13	Agreement Form – Stipulated Sum (Single-Prime Contract)
	00 55 00	Notice to Proceed
	00 56 00	Escrow Bid Documentation
	00 57 00	Escrow Agreement in Lieu of Retention

## **Project Forms**

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 61 13.13	Performance Bond
	00 61 13.16	Payment Bond
	00 63 40	Allowance Expenditure Directive Form
	00 63 57	Proposed Change Order Form
	00 63 63	Change Order Form
	00 65 19.26	Agreement and Release of Any and All Claims
	00 65 36	Guarantee Form

## **Conditions of the Contract**

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 72 13	General Conditions – Stipulated Sum (Single-Prime Contract)
	00 73 13	Special Conditions
	00 73 56	Hazardous Materials Procedures and Requirements

## **T-24 Documents**

2016-NRCC-PLB-01-E

Certificate of Compliance Water Heating Systems

**DSA 103-19:** Listing of Structural Tests and Special Inspections

## **General Requirements**

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 11 00	Summary of Work

## **Price and Payment Procedures**

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 21 00	Allowance
	01 22 00	Alternatives and Unit Prices
	01 25 13	Product Options and Substitutions
	01 26 00	Changes in the Work
	01 29 00	Application for Payment and Conditional and Unconditional Waiver and Release Forms

## **Administrative Requirements**

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 31 19	Project Meetings
	01 32 13	Scheduling of Work
	01 33 00	Submittals
	01 35 13.23	Site Standards

### **Quality Requirements**

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 41 00	Regulatory Requirements
	01 42 13	Abbreviations and Acronyms
	01 42 16	Definitions
	01 42 19	References
	01 43 00	Materials and Equipment
	01 45 00	Quality Control

### **Temporary Facilities and Controls**

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
	01 50 13	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
	01 52 13	Field Offices
	01 57 13	Erosion and Sediment Controls

### **Product Requirements**

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 64 00	Owner-Furnished Products
	01 66 00	Product Delivery, Storage and Handling

### **Execution and Closeout Requirements**

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 71 23	Field Engineering
	01 73 29	Cutting and Patching
	01 76 00	Alteration Project Procedures
	01 77 00	Contract Closeout and Final Cleaning
	01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data
	01 78 36	Warranties
	01 78 39	Record Documents

### **Concrete**

<u>Division 03</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	03 00 00	Miscellaneous Concrete

### **Wood**

<u>Division 06</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	06 10 00	Rough Carpentry
	06 20 00	Finish Carpentry
	06 41 16	Plastic Laminate Casework

### **Thermal and Moisture Protection**

<u>Division 07</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	07 21 00	Thermal Insulation
	07 54 20	Single Ply Membrane Roofing
	07 62 00	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
	07 92 00	Joint Sealants



**Openings**

<u>Division 08</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
	08 30 50	Access Doors
	08 33 00	Overhead Coiling Fire Doors
	08 71 00	Door Hardware

**Finishes**

<u>Division 09</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	09 24 00	Cement Plaster
	09 29 00	Gypsum Board
	09 51 13	Acoustical Ceilings
	09 65 13	Resilient Flooring and Base
	09 67 23	Resinous Flooring
	09 72 00	FRP Wall Coverings
	09 91 13	Exterior Painting
	09 91 23	Interior Painting

**Specialties**

<u>Division 10</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	10 14 23	Signs
	10 28 00	Toilet Accessories
	10 44 16	Fire Extinguishers

**Specialties**

<u>Division 10</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	10 14 23	Signage
	10 44 16	Fire Extinguishers

**Equipment**

<u>Division 11</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	11 40 00	Foodservice

**Plumbing**

<u>Division 22</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	22 00 50	Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods
	22 10 00	Plumbing Piping Systems
	22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures
	22 50 00	Plumbing Equipment

**Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning**

<u>Division 23</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	23 00 50	Basic HVAC Materials and Methods
	23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC
	23 08 00.13	T-24 Commissioning of HVAC
	23 80 00	Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning

## **Electrical**

<u>Division 26</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	26 01 00	General Requirements or Electrical Work
	26 05 02	Supporting from Building Structure
	26 05 19	Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
	26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
	26 05 34	Conduit
	26 05 37	Boxes
	26 05 53	Identification of Electrical Systems
	26 08 01	Electrical Acceptance Testing
	26 24 16	Panelboards
	27 27 26	Wiring Devices
	28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm

## **Sitework**

<u>Division 32</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	32 31 13	Chain Link Fences and Gates

## **APPENDIX**

### **LIMITED ASBESTOS AND LEAD ABATEMENT SPECIFICATIONS**

**LIST OF DRAWINGS AND TABLES**

DRAWINGS

<u>Sheet number</u>	<u>File number</u>	<u>Description</u>
---------------------	--------------------	--------------------

ARCHITECTURAL

CS COVER SHEET

A0.1 DETAILS

A1.1 VICINITY MAP, BUILDING DATA, SITE PLAN

A2.1 FLOOR PLAN, DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN

A2.2 ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN, REFLECTED CEILING PLAN

A2.3 ROOF PLAN, ROOF WELL PLAN

A3.1 FINISH SCHEDULE, DOOR SCHEDULE

A4.1 EXTERIOR ELEVATION, BUILDING SECTION

A5.1 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS

A8.1 DETAILS

A8.2 DETAILS

A8.2.1 ARCHIVE DRAWING - EXISTING MECHANICAL WELL SCREEN

A8.3 INTERIOR DETAILS

A8.4 INTERIOR DETAILS

A8.5 INTERIOR DETAILS

A8.6 INTERIOR DETAILS

A8.7 INTERIOR DETAILS

A8.8 INTERIOR DETAILS

## STRUCTURAL

- S0.1 GENERAL NOTES
- S0.2 TYPICAL WOOD FRAMING DETAILS
- S0.3 TYPICAL FOUNDATION & RENOVATION DETAILS
- S2.1 PARTIAL FOUNDATION PLAN
- S2.2 PARTIAL ROOF FRAMING PLAN
- S4.1 DETAILS

## MECHANICAL

- M0.1 MECHANICAL LEGENDS, SCHEDULES AND NOTES
- M0.2 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
- M1.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION SITE PLAN
- M1.2 MECHANICAL SITE PLAN
- M2.1 MECHANICAL DEMO FLOOR PLAN
- M2.2 MECHANICAL ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN
- M2.3 MECHANICAL ENLARGED PLATFORM PLANS
- M5.1 MECHANICAL DETAILS
- M5.2 MECHANICAL DETAILS
- M5.3 MECHANICAL DETAILS
- M6.1 MECHANICAL CONTROLS
- M7.1 T-24 DOCUMENTATION
- M7.2 T-24 DOCUMENTATION

- P0.1 PLUMBING LEGEND, SCHEDULE & NOTES
- P0.2 PLUMBING EQUIPMENT SCHEDULES
- P0.3 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE
- P1.1 PLUMBING SITE PLAN

P1.2 PLUMBING SITE PLAN

P2.1 PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN & DEMO FLOOR PLAN

P2.2 PLUMBING ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN

P5.1 PLUMBING DETAILS

P5.2 PLUMBING DETAILS

## ELECTRICAL

E0.1 SYMBOLS, NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS, SCHEDULES

E1.1 SITE PLAN ELECTRICAL

E2.0 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

E2.1 FLOOR PLANS - LIGHTING AND POWER

E2.2 FLOOR PLANS - SIGNAL AND FIRE ALARM

E2.3 PARTIAL FLOOR PLAN - KITCHEN EQUIPMENT POWER

E3.0 PANEL SCHEDULES, ONE LINE DIAGRAMS

E4.0 FIRE ALARM DETAILS, DIAGRAMS, MATRIX

E5.0 ELECTRICAL DETAILS

## FOOD SERVICE

FS1.1 FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT FLOOR PLAN

FS2.1 FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT PLUMBING PLAN

FS3.1 FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT ELECTRICAL PLAN

FS4.1 FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT MECHANICAL PLAN

FS4.2 FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT MECHANICAL SCHEDULE

FS5.1 FOODSERVICE EXHAUST HOOD PLAN

FS5.2 FOODSERVICE EXHAUST HOOD PLAN

FS5.3 FOODSERVICE EXHAUST HOOD FIRE SYSTEM

FS6.1 FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT WALK-IN REFRIG. DETAILS

FS6.2 FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT WALK-IN REFRIG. DETAILS

FS7.1 FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT REMOTE REFRIGERATION

FS7.2 FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT REMOTE REFRIGERATION

FS8.1 FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT DETAILS

FS8.2 FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT DETAILS

FS8.3 FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT DETAILS

FS9.1 FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT ELEVATIONS

END OF DOCUMENT

DOCUMENT 00 01 20

**LIST OF SCHEDULES**

SCHEDULES

END OF DOCUMENT

**NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

1. Notice is hereby given that the governing board ("Board") of the Lodi Unified School District ("District") will receive sealed bids for the Kitchen Renovation Houston/Serna School project, ("Project" or "Contract"):

Kitchen Renovation Houston/Serna School

2. The Project consists of:

Kitchen and restroom remodels.

3. To bid on this Project, the Bidder is required to possess one or more of the following State of California contractors' license(s):

A or B

The Bidder's license(s) must remain active and in good standing throughout the term of the Contract.

4. To bid on this Project, the Bidder is required to be registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to the Labor Code. The Bidder's registration must remain active throughout the term of the Contract.

5. Contract Documents will be available on or after January 4, 2021, and may be downloaded from the District's website, <https://www.lodiUSD.net/district/departments/business-services/facilities-and-planning/fp-projects>. In addition, Contract Documents are available for bidders' review at the following builders' exchanges:

- A. Alameda County Builders Exchange.
- B. Builders Exchange of Santa Clara.
- C. Builders Exchange of Stockton.
- D. Contra Costa Builders Exchange.
- E. Sierra Contractors Exchange.

6. Sealed bids will be received until 2:00 p.m., January 21, 2021, at the LUSD District Facilities and Planning Office, 1305 E. Vine Street, Lodi, California 95240, at or after which time the bids will be opened and publicly read aloud. Any bid that is submitted after this time shall be nonresponsive and returned to the bidder. Any claim by a bidder of error in its bid must be made in compliance with section 5100 et seq. of the Public Contract Code.

7. Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20111.6, only prequalified bidders will be eligible to submit a bid for contracts \$1 million or more using or planning to use state bond funds. Any bid submitted by a bidder who is not prequalified shall be non-responsive and returned unopened to the bidder. Moreover, any bid listing subcontractors holding C-4, C-7, C-10, C-16, C-20, C-34, C-36, C-38, C-42, C-43 or C-46 licenses, if used, who have not been prequalified, shall be deemed



nonresponsive and will not be considered. Contractors can apply for pre-qualification via the District PQBids website at <https://pqbids.com/lodi/>.

8. All bids shall be on the form provided by the District. Each bid must conform and be responsive to all pertinent Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, the Instructions to Bidders.
9. A bid bond by an admitted surety insurer on the form provided by the District, cash, or a cashier's check or a certified check, drawn to the order of the Lodi Unified School District, in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the total bid price, shall accompany the Bid Form and Proposal, as a guarantee that the Bidder will, within seven (7) calendar days after the date of the Notice of Award, enter into a contract with the District for the performance of the services as stipulated in the bid.
10. A mandatory pre-bid conference and site visit will be held on January 12, 2021, at 10:00 a.m. at Houston School, 4600 Acampo Road, Acampo, California 95220. All participants are required to sign in. The site visit is expected to take approximately one hour. Failure to attend or tardiness will render bid ineligible.
11. The successful Bidder shall be required to furnish a 100% Performance Bond and a 100% Payment Bond if it is awarded the Contract for the Work.
12. The successful Bidder may substitute securities for any monies withheld by the District to ensure performance under the Contract, in accordance with the provisions of section 22300 of the Public Contract Code.
13. The successful bidder will be required to certify that it either meets the Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise ("DVBE") goal of three percent (3%) participation or made a good faith effort to solicit DVBE participation in this Contract if it is awarded the Contract for the Work.
14. The Contractor and all Subcontractors under the Contractor shall pay all workers on all Work performed pursuant to this Contract not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and the general prevailing rate for holiday and overtime work as determined by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, State of California, for the type of work performed and the locality in which the work is to be performed within the boundaries of the District, pursuant to section 1770 et seq. of the California Labor Code. Prevailing wage rates are also available from the District or on the Internet at: <http://www.dir.ca.gov>.
15. This Project is subject to labor compliance monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to Labor Code section 1771.4 and subject to the requirements of Title 8 of the California Code of Regulations. The Contractor and all Subcontractors under the Contractor shall furnish electronic certified payroll records directly to the Labor Commissioner weekly and within ten (10) days of any request by the District or the Labor Commissioner. The successful Bidder shall comply with all requirements of Division 2, Part 7, Chapter 1, Articles 1-5 of the Labor Code.
16. The District shall award the Contract, if it awards it at all, to the lowest responsive responsible bidder based on:
  - A. The base bid amount only.

17. The Board reserves the right to reject any and all bids and/or waive any irregularity in any bid received. If the District awards the Contract, the security of unsuccessful bidder(s) shall be returned within sixty (60) days from the time the award is made. Unless otherwise required by law, no bidder may withdraw its bid for ninety (90) days after the date of the bid opening.

END OF DOCUMENT

**INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

Bidders shall follow the instructions in this document, and shall submit all documents, forms, and information required for consideration of a bid.

Lodi Unified School District ("District") will evaluate information submitted by the apparent low Bidder and, if incomplete or unsatisfactory to District, Bidder's bid may be rejected at the sole discretion of District.

1. Bids are requested for a general construction contract, or work described in general, for the following project ("Project" or "Contract"):

Kitchen Renovation Houston School

2. A Bidder and its subcontractors must possess the appropriate State of California contractors' license and must maintain the license throughout the duration of the project. Bidders must also be registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to the Labor Code. Bids submitted by a contractor who is not properly licensed or registered shall be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered.

The District has prequalified bidders pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20111.6 for contracts \$1 million or more using or planning to use state bond funds. Only prequalified bidders will be eligible to submit a bid for this Project. Any bid submitted by a bidder who is not prequalified shall be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered. Moreover, any bid listing subcontractors holding C-4, C-7, C-10, C-16, C-20, C-34, C-36, C-38, C-42, C-43 or C-46 licenses, if used, who have not been prequalified, shall be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered.

3. District will receive sealed bids from bidders as stipulated in the Notice to Bidders.
  - a. All bids must be sealed in an envelope, marked with the name and address of the Bidder, name of the Project, the Project Number and/or bid number, and time of bid opening.
  - b. Bids must be submitted to the Lodi Unified School District Facilities and Planning offices located at 1305 E. Vine Street, Lodi, CA 95240 by date and time shown in the Notice to Bidders.
  - c. Bids must contain all documents as required herein.
4. Bidders are advised that on the date that bids are opened, telephones will not be available at the District Offices for use by bidders or their representatives.
5. Bids will be opened at or after the time indicated for receipt of bids.
6. Bidders must submit bids on the documents titled Bid Form and Proposal, and must submit all other required District forms. Bids not submitted on the District's required forms shall be deemed nonresponsive and shall not be considered. Additional sheets required to fully respond to requested information are permissible.

7. Bidders shall not modify the Bid Form and Proposal or qualify their bids. Bidders shall not submit to the District a re-formatted, re-typed, altered, modified, or otherwise recreated version of the Bid Form and Proposal or other District-provided document.
8. Bids shall be clearly written and without erasure or deletions. District reserves the right to reject any bid containing erasures, deletions, or illegible contents.
9. Bidders must supply all information required by each Bid Document. Bids must be full and complete. District reserves the right in its sole discretion to reject any bid as nonresponsive as a result of any error or omission in the bid. Bidders must complete and submit all of the following documents with the Bid Form and Proposal:
  - a. Bid Bond on the District's form, or other security.
  - b. Designated Subcontractors List.
  - c. Site Visit Certification, if a site visit was required.
  - d. Non-Collusion Declaration.
  - e. Iran Contracting Act Certification, if contract value is \$1,000,000 or more.
10. Bidders must submit with their bids cash, a cashier's check or a certified check payable to District, or a bid bond by an admitted surety insurer of not less than ten percent (10%) of amount of Base Bid, plus all additive alternates ("Bid Bond"). If Bidder chooses to provide a Bid Bond as security, Bidder must use the required form of corporate surety provided by District. The Surety on Bidder's Bid Bond must be an insurer admitted in the State of California and authorized to issue surety bonds in the State of California. Bids submitted without necessary bid security will be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered.
11. If Bidder to whom the Contract is awarded fails or neglects to enter into the Contract and submit required bonds, insurance certificates, and all other required documents, within **SEVEN (7)** calendar days after the date of the Notice of Award, District may deposit Bid Bond, cash, cashier's check, or certified check for collection, and proceeds thereof may be retained by District as liquidated damages for failure of Bidder to enter into Contract, in the sole discretion of District. It is agreed that calculation of damages District may suffer as a result of Bidder's failure to enter into the Contract would be extremely difficult and impractical to determine and that the amount of the Bidder's required bid security shall be the agreed and conclusively presumed amount of damages.
12. Bidders must submit with the bid the Designated Subcontractors List for those subcontractors who will perform any portion of Work, including labor, rendering of service, or specially fabricating and installing a portion of the Work or improvement according to detailed drawings contained in the plans and specifications, in excess of one half of one percent (0.5%) of total bid. Failure to submit this list when required by law shall result in bid being deemed nonresponsive and the bid will not be considered.
13. All of the listed subcontractors are required to be registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to the Labor Code.

- a. An inadvertent error in listing the California contractor license number on the Designated Subcontractors List shall not be grounds for filing a bid protest or grounds for considering the bid nonresponsive if the correct contractor's license number is submitted to the District within 24 hours after the bid opening and the corrected number corresponds with the submitted name and location for that subcontractor.
- b. An inadvertent error listing an unregistered subcontractor shall not be grounds for filing a bid protest or grounds for considering the bid nonresponsive provided that any of the following apply:
  - (1) The subcontractor is registered prior to the bid opening.
  - (2) The subcontractor is registered and has paid the penalty registration fee within 24 hours after the bid opening.
  - (3) The subcontractor is replaced by another registered subcontractor pursuant to Public Contract Code section 4107.
- 14. If a mandatory pre-bid conference and site visit ("Site Visit") is required as referenced in the Notice to Bidders, then Bidders must submit the Site Visit Certification with their Bid. District will transmit to all prospective Bidders of record such Addenda as District in its discretion considers necessary in response to questions arising at the Site Visit. Oral statements shall not be relied upon and will not be binding or legally effective. Addenda issued by the District as a result of the Site Visit, if any, shall constitute the sole and exclusive record and statement of the results of the Site Visit.
- 15. Bidders shall submit the Non-Collusion Declaration with their bids. Bids submitted without the Non-Collusion Declaration shall be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered.
- 16. The Contractor and all Subcontractors under the Contractor shall pay all workers on all work performed pursuant to the Contract not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and the general prevailing rate for holiday and overtime work as determined by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, State of California, for the type of work performed and the locality in which the work is to be performed within the boundaries of the District, pursuant to sections 1770 et seq. of the California Labor Code. Copies of the general prevailing rates of per diem wages for each craft, classification, or type of worker needed to execute the Contract, as determined by Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, are available upon request at the District's principal office. Prevailing wage rates are also available on the internet at <http://www.dir.ca.gov>.
- 17. Section 17076.11 of the Education Code requires school districts using funds allocated pursuant to the State of California School Facility Program for the construction and/or modernization of school building(s) to have a participation goal for disabled veteran business enterprises ("DVBE") of at least three percent (3%) per year of the overall dollar amount expended on projects that receive state funding or demonstrate its good faith effort to solicit DVBE participation in this Contract. In order to meet this requirement by demonstrating a good faith effort, Bidder must advertise for DVBE-certified subcontractors and suppliers before submitting its Bid. For any project that is at least partially state-funded, the lowest responsive

responsible Bidder awarded the Contract must submit certification of compliance with the procedures for implementation of DVBE contracting goals with its signed Agreement. DVBE Certification form is attached. Submit forms within four (4) days after Notice of Award. Do not submit this form with your Bid.

18. Submission of bid signifies careful examination of Contract Documents and complete understanding of the nature, extent, and location of Work to be performed. Bidders must complete the tasks listed below as a condition to bidding, and submission of a bid shall constitute the Bidder's express representation to District that Bidder has fully completed the following:
- a. Bidder has visited the Site, if required, and has examined thoroughly and understood the nature and extent of the Contract Documents, Work, Site, locality, actual conditions, as-built conditions, and all local conditions and federal, state and local laws, and regulations that in any manner may affect cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of Work or that relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
  - b. Bidder has conducted or obtained and has understood all examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, reports, and studies that pertain to the subsurface conditions, as-built conditions, underground facilities, and all other physical conditions at or contiguous to the Site or otherwise that may affect the cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of Work, as Bidder considers necessary for the performance or furnishing of Work at the Contract Sum, within the Contract Time, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of Contract Documents, including specifically the provisions of the General Conditions; and no additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, reports, studies, or similar information or data are or will be required by Bidder for such purposes;
  - c. Bidder has correlated its knowledge and the results of all such observations, examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, reports, and studies with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents;
  - d. Bidder has given the District prompt written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that it has discovered in or among the Contract Documents and the actual conditions, and the written resolution(s) thereof by the District is/are acceptable to Bidder;
  - e. Bidder has made a complete disclosure in writing to the District of all facts bearing upon any possible interest, direct or indirect, that Bidder believes any representative of the District or other officer or employee of the District presently has or will have in this Contract or in the performance thereof or in any portion of the profits thereof;
  - f. Bidder must, prior to bidding, perform the work, investigations, research, and analysis required by this document and that Bidder represented in its Bid Form and Proposal and the Agreement that it performed prior to bidding. Contractor under this Contract is charged with all information and knowledge that a reasonable bidder would ascertain from having performed this required

work, investigation, research, and analysis. Bid prices must include entire cost of all work "incidental" to completion of the Work.

- g. Conditions Shown on the Contract Documents: Information as to underground conditions, as-built conditions, or other conditions or obstructions, indicated in the Contract Documents, e.g., on Drawings or in Specifications, has been obtained with reasonable care, and has been recorded in good faith. However, District only warrants, and Bidder may only rely, on the accuracy of limited types of information.
- (1) As to above-ground conditions or as-built conditions shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, there is no warranty, express or implied, or any representation express or implied, that such information is correctly shown or indicated. This information is verifiable by independent investigation and Bidder is required to make such verification as a condition to bidding. In submitting its Bid, Bidder shall rely on the results of its own independent investigation. In submitting its Bid, Bidder shall not rely on District-supplied information regarding above-ground conditions or as-built conditions.
  - (2) As to any subsurface condition shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, Bidder may rely only upon the general accuracy of actual reported depths, actual reported character of materials, actual reported soil types, actual reported water conditions, or actual obstructions shown or indicated. District is not responsible for the completeness of such information for bidding or construction; nor is District responsible in any way for any conclusions or opinions that the Bidder has drawn from such information; nor is the District responsible for subsurface conditions that are not specifically shown (for example, District is not responsible for soil conditions in areas contiguous to areas where a subsurface condition is shown).
- h. Conditions Shown in Reports and Drawings Supplied for Informational Purposes: Reference is made to the document entitled Geotechnical Data, and the document entitled Existing Conditions, for identification of:
- (1) Subsurface Conditions: Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by Architect in preparing the Contract Documents; and
  - (2) Physical Conditions: Those drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site that has been utilized by Architect in preparing the Contract Documents.
  - (3) These reports and drawings are **not** Contract Documents and, except for any "technical" data regarding subsurface conditions specifically identified in Geotechnical Data and Existing Conditions, and underground facilities data, Bidder may not in any manner rely on the information in these reports and drawings. Subject to the foregoing, Bidder must make its own independent investigation of all conditions affecting the Work and must not rely on information provided by District.

19. Bids shall be based on products and systems specified in Contract Documents or listed by name in Addenda. Whenever in the Specifications any materials, process, or article is indicated or specified by grade, patent, or proprietary name, or by name of manufacturer, that Specification shall be deemed to be followed by the words "or equal." Bidder may, unless otherwise stated, offer any material, process, or article that shall be substantially equal or better in every respect to that so indicated or specified. The District is not responsible and/or liable in any way for a Contractor's damages and/or claims related, in any way, to that Contractor's basing its bid on any requested substitution that the District has not approved in advance and in writing. Contractors and materials suppliers who submit requests for substitutions prior to the award of the Contract must do so in writing and in compliance with Public Contract Code section 3400. All requests must comply with the following:
- a. District must receive any notice of request for substitution of a specified item a minimum of **TEN (10)** calendar days prior to bid opening. The Successful Bidder will not be allowed to substitute specified items unless properly noticed.
  - b. Within 35 days after the date of the Notice of Award, the Successful Bidder shall submit data substantiating the request(s) for all substitution(s) containing sufficient information to assess acceptability of product or system and impact on Project, including, without limitation, the requirements specified in the Special Conditions and the Specifications. Insufficient information shall be grounds for rejection of substitution.
  - c. Approved substitutions, if any, shall be listed in Addenda. District reserves the right not to act upon submittals of substitutions until after bid opening.
  - d. Substitutions may be requested after Contract has been awarded only if indicated in and in accordance with requirements specified in the Special Conditions and the Specifications.
20. Bidders may examine any available "as-built" drawings of previous work by giving District reasonable advance notice. District will not be responsible for accuracy of "as-built" drawings. The document entitled Existing Conditions applies to all supplied "as-built" drawings.
21. All questions about the meaning or intent of the Contract Documents are to be directed via email to the Architect. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by the Architect in response to such questions will be issued in writing by Addenda and emailed, faxed, mailed, or delivered to all parties recorded by the District as having received the Contract Documents. Questions received less than **SEVEN (7)** calendar days prior to the date for opening bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by formal written Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.
22. Addenda may also be issued to modify other parts of the Contract Documents as deemed advisable by the District.
23. Each Bidder must acknowledge each Addendum in its Bid Form and Proposal by number or its Bid shall be considered non-responsive. Each Addendum shall be part of the Contract Documents. A complete listing of Addenda may be secured from the District.



24. This Contract may include alternates. Alternates are defined as alternate products, materials, equipment, systems, methods, or major elements of the construction that may, at the District's option and under terms established in the Contract and pursuant to section 20103.8 of the Public Contract Code, be selected for the Work.
25. The District shall award the Contract, if it awards it at all, to the lowest responsive responsible bidder based on the criteria as indicated in the Notice to Bidders. In the event two or more responsible bidders submit identical bids, the District shall select the Bidder to whom to award the Contract by lot.
26. Time for Completion: District may issue a Notice to Proceed within **NINETY (90)** days from the date of the Notice of Award. Once Contractor has received the Notice to Proceed, Contractor shall complete the Work within the period of time indicated in the Contract Documents.
- a. In the event that the District desires to postpone issuing the Notice to Proceed beyond this 90-day period, it is expressly understood that with reasonable notice to the Contractor, the District may postpone issuing the Notice to Proceed.
  - b. It is further expressly understood by Contractor that Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim of additional compensation as a result of the postponement of the issuance of the Notice to Proceed beyond a 90-day period. If the Contractor believes that a postponement of issuance of the Notice to Proceed will cause a hardship to the Contractor, the Contractor may terminate the Contract. Contractor's termination due to a postponement beyond this 90-day period shall be by written notice to District within **TEN (10)** calendar days after receipt by Contractor of District's notice of postponement.
  - c. It is further understood by the Contractor that in the event that Contractor terminates the Contract as a result of postponement by the District, the District shall only be obligated to pay Contractor for the Work that Contractor had performed at the time of notification of postponement and which the District had in writing authorized Contractor to perform prior to issuing a Notice to Proceed.
  - d. Should the Contractor terminate the Contract as a result of a notice of postponement, District shall have the authority to award the Contract to the next lowest responsive responsible bidder.
27. The Bidder to whom Contract is awarded shall execute and submit the following documents by 5:00 p.m. of the **SEVENTH (7th)** calendar day following the date of the Notice of Award. Failure to properly and timely submit these documents entitles District to reject the bid as nonresponsive.
- a. Agreement: To be executed by successful Bidder. Submit four (4) copies, each bearing an original signature.
  - b. Escrow of Bid Documentation: This must include all required documentation. See the document titled Escrow Bid Documentation for more information.

- c. Performance Bond (100%): On the form provided in the Contract Documents and fully executed as indicated on the form.
  - d. Payment Bond (Contractor's Labor and Material Bond) (100%): On the form provided in the Contract Documents and fully executed as indicated on the form.
  - e. Insurance Certificates and Endorsements as required.
  - f. Workers' Compensation Certification.
  - g. Prevailing Wage and Related Labor Requirements Certification.
  - h. Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification.
  - i. Drug-Free Workplace Certification.
  - j. Tobacco-Free Environment Certification.
  - k. Hazardous Materials Certification.
  - l. Lead-Based Materials Certification.
  - m. Imported Materials Certification.
  - n. Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification.
  - o. Buy American Certification.
  - p. Registered Subcontractors List: Must include Department of Industrial Relations (DIR) registration number of each subcontractor for all tiers.
28. Any bid protest by any Bidder regarding any other bid must be submitted in writing to the District, before 5:00 p.m. of the **THIRD (3rd)** business day following bid opening.
- a. Only a Bidder who has actually submitted a bid, and who could be awarded the Contract if the bid protest is upheld, is eligible to submit a bid protest. Subcontractors are not eligible to submit bid protests. A Bidder may not rely on the bid protest submitted by another Bidder.
  - b. A bid protest must contain a complete statement of any and all bases for the protest and all supporting documentation. Materials submitted after the bid protest deadline will not be considered.
  - c. The protest must refer to the specific portions of all documents that form the basis for the protest.
    - (1) Without limitation to any other basis for protest, an inadvertent error in listing the California contractor's license number on the Designated Subcontractors List shall not be grounds for filing a bid protest or grounds for considering the bid nonresponsive if the correct contractor's license number is submitted to the District within 24 hours

after the bid opening and the corrected number corresponds with the submitted name and location for that subcontractor.

- (2) Without limitation to any other basis for protest, an inadvertent error listing an unregistered subcontractor shall not be grounds for filing a bid protest or grounds for considering the bid nonresponsive provided that any of the following apply:
      - (i) The subcontractor is registered prior to the bid opening.
      - (ii) The subcontractor is registered and has paid the penalty registration fee within 24 hours after the bid opening.
      - (iii) The subcontractor is replaced by another registered subcontractor pursuant to Public Contract Code section 4107.
  - d. The protest must include the name, address and telephone number of the person representing the protesting party.
  - e. The party filing the protest must concurrently transmit a copy of the protest and any attached documentation to all other parties with a direct financial interest that may be adversely affected by the outcome of the protest. Such parties shall include all other bidders or proposers who appear to have a reasonable prospect of receiving an award depending upon the outcome of the protest.
  - f. The procedure and time limits set forth in this paragraph are mandatory and are each bidder's sole and exclusive remedy in the event of bid protest. Failure to comply with these procedures shall constitute a waiver of any right to further pursue the bid protest, including filing a Government Code Claim or legal proceedings.
29. District reserves the right to reject any or all bids, including without limitation the right to reject any or all nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional bids, to re-bid, and to reject the bid of any bidder if District believes that it would not be in the best interest of the District to make an award to that bidder, whether because the bid is not responsive or the bidder is unqualified or of doubtful financial ability or fails to meet any other pertinent standard or criteria established by District. District also reserves the right to waive any inconsequential deviations or irregularities in any bid. For purposes of this paragraph, an "unbalanced bid" is one having nominal prices for some work items and/or enhanced prices for other work items.
30. Discrepancies between written words and figures, or words and numerals, will be resolved in favor of figures or numerals.
31. It is the policy of the District that no qualified person shall be excluded from participating in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination in any consideration leading to the award of contract, based on race, color, gender, sexual orientation, political affiliation, age, ancestry, religion, marital status, national origin, medical condition or disability. The Successful Bidder and its subcontractors shall comply with applicable federal and state laws, including, but not

limited to the California Fair Employment and Housing Act, beginning with Government Code section 12900, and Labor Code section 1735.

32. Prior to the award of Contract, District reserves the right to consider the responsibility of the Bidder. District may conduct investigations as District deems necessary to assist in the evaluation of any bid and to establish the responsibility, including, without limitation, qualifications and financial ability of Bidders, proposed subcontractors, suppliers, and other persons and organizations to perform and furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents to District's satisfaction within the prescribed time.

END OF DOCUMENT

DOCUMENT 00 21 13.1

**BIDDER INFORMATION AND FORMS**

**[INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK UNLESS PROVIDED IN SPECIAL CONDITIONS  
– SEPARATE PREQUALIFICATION PROCESS RECOMMENDED]**

END OF DOCUMENT

**EXISTING CONDITIONS**

**1. Summary**

This document describes existing conditions at or near the Project, and use of information available regarding existing conditions. This document is **not** part of the Contract Documents. See General Conditions for definition(s) of terms used herein.

**2. Reports and Information on Existing Conditions**

- a. Documents providing a general description of the Site and conditions of the Work may have been collected by the Lodi Unified School District ("District"), its consultants, contractors, and tenants. These documents may, but are not required to, include previous contracts, contract specifications, tenant improvement contracts, as-built drawings, utility drawings, and information regarding underground facilities.
- b. Information regarding existing conditions may be inspected at the District offices or the Construction Manager's offices, if any, and copies may be obtained at cost of reproduction and handling upon Bidder's agreement to pay for such copies. These reports, documents, and other information are **not** part of the Contract Documents. These reports, documents, and other information do **not** excuse Contractor from fulfilling Contractor's obligation to independently investigate any or all existing conditions or from using reasonable prudent measures to avoid damaging existing improvements.
- c. Information regarding existing conditions may also be included in the Project Manual, but shall **not** be considered part of the Contract Documents.
- d. Prior to commencing this Work, Contractor and the District's representative shall survey the Site to document the condition of the Site. Contractor will record the survey in digital videotape format and provide an electronic copy to the District within fourteen (14) days of the survey.
- e. Contractor may also document any pre-existing conditions in writing, provided that both the Contractor and the District's representative agree on said conditions and sign a memorandum documenting the same.
- f. The reports and other data or information regarding existing conditions and underground facilities at or contiguous to the Project are the following:
  - (1) Original Construction Drawings.
  - (2) Survey of Site.
  - (3) Geotechnical Report(s).

**3. Use of Information**

- a. Information regarding existing conditions was obtained only for use of District and its consultants, contractors, and tenants for planning and design and is **not** part of the Contract Documents.

- b. District does not warrant, and makes no representation regarding, the accuracy or thoroughness of any information regarding existing conditions. Bidder represents and agrees that in submitting a bid it is not relying on any information regarding existing conditions supplied by District.
- c. Under no circumstances shall District be deemed to warrant or represent existing above-ground conditions, as-built conditions, or other actual conditions, verifiable by independent investigation. These conditions are verifiable by Bidder by the performance of its own independent investigation that Bidder must perform as a condition to bidding and Bidder should not and shall not rely on this information or any other information supplied by District regarding existing conditions.
- d. Any information shown or indicated in the reports and other data supplied herein with respect to existing underground facilities at or contiguous to the Project may be based upon information and data furnished to District by the District's employees and/or consultants or builders of such underground facilities or others. District does not assume responsibility for the completeness of this information, and Bidder is solely responsible for any interpretation or conclusion drawn from this information.
- e. District shall be responsible only for the general accuracy of information regarding underground facilities, and only for those underground facilities that are owned by District, and only where Bidder has conducted the independent investigation required of it pursuant to the Instructions to Bidders, and discrepancies are not apparent.

#### **4. Investigations/Site Examinations**

- a. Before submitting a bid, each Bidder is responsible for conducting or obtaining any additional or supplementary examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface, and underground facilities) at or contiguous to the Site or otherwise, that may affect cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of Work or that relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder and safety precautions and programs incident thereto or that Bidder deems necessary to determine its Bid for performing and furnishing the Work in accordance with the time, price, and other terms and conditions of Contract Documents.
- b. On request, District will provide each Bidder access to the Site to conduct such examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies, as each Bidder deems necessary for submission of a bid. Bidders must fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of its explorations, investigations, tests, and studies. Such investigations and Site examinations may be performed during any and all Site visits indicated in the Notice to Bidders and only under the provisions of the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, proof of insurance and obligation to indemnify against claims arising from such work, and District's prior approval.

END OF DOCUMENT

**GEOTECHNICAL DATA**

**1. Summary**

This document describes geotechnical data at or near the Project that is in the District's possession available for Contractor's review, and use of data resulting from various investigations. This document is **not** part of the Contract Documents. See General Conditions for definition(s) of terms used herein.

**2. Geotechnical Reports**

- a. Geotechnical reports may have been prepared for and around the Site and/or in connection with the Work by soil investigation engineers hired by Lodi Unified School District ("District"), and its consultants, contractors, and tenants.
- b. Geotechnical reports may be inspected at the District offices or the Construction Manager's offices, if any, and copies may be obtained at cost of reproduction and handling upon Bidder's agreement to pay for such copies. These reports are **not** part of the Contract Documents.
- c. The reports and drawings of physical conditions that may relate to the Project are the following:

Geotechnical Report prepare by Terracon, 902 Industrial Way, Lodi, CA 95240. (209) 367-3701.

**3. Use of Data**

- a. Geotechnical data were obtained only for use of District and its consultants, contractors, and tenants for planning and design and are **not** a part of Contract Documents.
- b. Except as expressly set forth below, District does not warrant, and makes no representation regarding, the accuracy or thoroughness of any geotechnical data. Bidder represents and agrees that in submitting a bid it is not relying on any geotechnical data supplied by District, except as specifically allowed below.
- c. Under no circumstances shall District be deemed to make a warranty or representation of existing above ground conditions, as-built conditions, geotechnical conditions, or other actual conditions verifiable by independent investigation. These conditions are verifiable by Bidder by the performance of its own independent investigation that Bidder should perform as a condition to bidding and Bidder must not and shall not rely on information supplied by District.



#### **4. Limited Reliance Permitted on Certain Information**

- a. Reference is made herein for identification of:

Reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by District in preparation of the Contract Documents.

Drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing subsurface structures (except underground facilities) that are at or contiguous to the Site and have been utilized by District in preparation of the Contract Documents.

- b. Bidder may rely upon the general accuracy of the "technical data" contained in the reports and drawings identified above, but only insofar as it relates to subsurface conditions, provided Bidder has conducted the independent investigation required pursuant to Instructions to Bidders, and discrepancies are not apparent. The term "technical data" in the referenced reports and drawings shall be limited as follows:
- (1) The term "technical data" shall include actual reported depths, reported quantities, reported soil types, reported soil conditions, and reported material, equipment or structures that were encountered during subsurface exploration. The term "technical data" does not include, and Bidder may not rely upon, any other data, interpretations, opinions or information shown or indicated in such drawings or reports that otherwise relate to subsurface conditions or described structures.
  - (2) The term "technical data" shall not include the location of underground facilities.
  - (3) Bidder may not rely on the completeness of reports and drawings for the purposes of bidding or construction. Bidder may rely upon the general accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports or drawings.
  - (4) Bidder is solely responsible for any interpretation or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any other data, interpretations, opinions, or information provided in the identified reports and drawings.

#### **5. Investigations/Site Examinations**

- a. Before submitting a bid, each Bidder is responsible for conducting or obtaining any additional or supplementary examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface, and underground facilities) at or contiguous to the Site or otherwise, that may affect cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of Work or that relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder and safety precautions and programs incident thereto or that Bidder deems necessary to determine its Bid for performing and furnishing the Work in accordance with the time, price, and other terms and conditions of Contract Documents.
- b. On request, District will provide each Bidder access to the Site to conduct such examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies, as each

Bidder deems necessary for submission of a bid. Bidders must fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of its explorations, investigations, tests, and studies. Such investigations and Site examinations may be performed during any and all Site visits indicated in the Notice to Bidders and only under the provisions of the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, proof of insurance and obligation to indemnify against claims arising from such work, and District's prior approval.

END OF DOCUMENT

**BID FORM AND PROPOSAL**

To: Governing Board of the Lodi Unified School District ("District" or "Owner")

From: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Proper Name of Bidder)

The undersigned declares that Bidder has read and understands the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Notice to Bidders and the Instructions to Bidders, and agrees and proposes to furnish all necessary labor, materials, and equipment to perform and furnish all work in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Drawings and Specifications of Bid No. 0803-8103.

PROJECT: Kitchen Renovation Houston School

("Project" or "Contract") and will accept in full payment for that Work the following total lump sum amount, all taxes included:

_____ dollars      \$ _____
<b>BASE BID</b>
<b><i>Bidder acknowledges and agrees that the Base Bid includes all Allowance costs.</i></b>

**Additive/Deductive Alternates:** Not Used.

**Allowance(s):** The Bidder's Base bid shall NOT include the following potential Allowance(s). The District will add some or all of the following Allowance(s) amount(s) to the successful bidder's Contract, at the District's discretion. Contractor shall be permitted to invoice for Work under an Allowance in the identical structure as a Change Order.

<b>Allowance #1:</b> Allowance for unforeseen conditions	\$100,000.00
----------------------------------------------------------	--------------

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

### **Additional Detail Regarding Calculation of Base Bid**

1. **Unit Prices.** Not used.
2. **Allowance.** In Addition to the Base Bid, an allowance for Unforeseen Conditions will be included in the contract. This Allowance shall not be utilized without written approval by the District. The above allowance shall only be allocated for unforeseen items relating to the Work at the sole discretion of the District. Contractor shall not bill for or be due any portion of this allowance unless the District has identified specific work, Contractor has submitted a price for that work or the District has proposed a price for that work, the District has accepted the cost for that work, and the District has prepared an Allowance Expenditure Directive incorporating that work. Contractor hereby authorizes the District to execute a unilateral deductive change order at or near the end of the Project for all or any portion of the allowance not allocated.
3. **OCIP.** Not used.
4. The undersigned has reviewed the Work outlined in the Contract Documents and fully understands the scope of Work required in this Proposal, understands the construction and project management function(s) is described in the Contract Documents, and that each Bidder who is awarded a contract shall be in fact a prime contractor, not a subcontractor, to the District, and agrees that its Proposal, if accepted by the District, will be the basis for the Bidder to enter into a contract with the District in accordance with the intent of the Contract Documents.
5. The undersigned has notified the District in writing of any discrepancies or omissions or of any doubt, questions, or ambiguities about the meaning of any of the Contract Documents, and has contacted the Construction Manager before bid date to verify the issuance of any clarifying Addenda.
6. The undersigned agrees to commence work under this Contract on the date established in the Contract Documents and to complete all work within the time specified in the Contract Documents.
7. The liquidated damages clause of the General Conditions and Agreement is hereby acknowledged.
8. It is understood that the District reserves the right to reject this bid and that the bid shall remain open to acceptance and is irrevocable for a period of ninety (90) days.
9. The following documents are attached hereto:
  - Bid Bond on the District's form or other security
  - Designated Subcontractors List
  - Site Visit Certification
  - Non-Collusion Declaration
  - Iran Contracting Act Certification

10. Receipt and acceptance of the following Addenda is hereby acknowledged:

No. _____, Dated _____	No. _____, Dated _____
No. _____, Dated _____	No. _____, Dated _____
No. _____, Dated _____	No. _____, Dated _____

11. Bidder acknowledges that the license required for performance of the Work is a \_\_\_\_\_ license.
12. The undersigned hereby certifies that Bidder is able to furnish labor that can work in harmony with all other elements of labor employed or to be employed on the Work.
13. Bidder specifically acknowledges and understands that if it is awarded the Contract, that it shall perform the Work of the Project while complying with all requirements of the Department of Industrial Relations.
- ~~14. Bidder specifically acknowledges and understands that if it is awarded the Contract, that it shall perform the Work of the Project while complying with the Davis Bacon Act, applicable reporting requirements, and any and all other applicable requirements for federal funding. If a conflict exists, the more stringent requirement shall control.~~
15. The Bidder represents that it is competent, knowledgeable, and has special skills with respect to the nature, extent, and inherent conditions of the Work to be performed. Bidder further acknowledges that there are certain peculiar and inherent conditions existent in the construction of the Work that may create, during the Work, unusual or peculiar unsafe conditions hazardous to persons and property.
16. Bidder expressly acknowledges that it is aware of such peculiar risks and that it has the skill and experience to foresee and to adopt protective measures to adequately and safely perform the Work with respect to such hazards.
17. Bidder expressly acknowledges that it is aware that if a false claim is knowingly submitted (as the terms "claim" and "knowingly" are defined in the California False Claims Act, Gov. Code, § 12650 et seq.), the District will be entitled to civil remedies set forth in the California False Claim Act. It may also be considered fraud and the Contractor may be subject to criminal prosecution.
18. The undersigned Bidder certifies that it is, at the time of bidding, and shall be throughout the period of the Contract, licensed by the State of California to do the type of work required under the terms of the Contract Documents and registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations. Bidder further certifies that it is regularly engaged in the general class and type of work called for in the Contract Documents.

Furthermore, Bidder hereby certifies to the District that all representations, certifications, and statements made by Bidder, as set forth in this bid form, are true and correct and are made under penalty of perjury.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_

Name of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed by: \_\_\_\_\_

Title of Signer: \_\_\_\_\_

Address of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Taxpayer Identification No. of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax Number: \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_ Web Page: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor's License No(s): No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Class: \_\_\_\_\_ Expiration Date: \_\_\_\_\_

No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Class: \_\_\_\_\_ Expiration Date: \_\_\_\_\_

No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Class: \_\_\_\_\_ Expiration Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Public Works Contractor Registration No.: \_\_\_\_\_

END OF DOCUMENT

**BID BOND**

**(Note: If Bidder is providing a bid bond as its bid security, Bidder must use this form, NOT a surety company form.)**

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That the undersigned, \_\_\_\_\_, as Principal ("Principal"),

and \_\_\_\_\_, as Surety ("Surety"), a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of California and authorized to do business as a surety in the State of California, are held and firmly bound unto the Lodi Unified School District ("District") of San Joaquin County, State of California, as Obligee, in an amount equal to ten percent (10%) of the Base Bid plus alternates, in the sum of

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)

lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas the Principal has submitted a bid to the District for all Work specifically described in the accompanying bid for the following project: Kitchen Renovation Houston School ("Project" or "Contract").

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal is awarded the Contract and, within the time and manner required under the Contract Documents, after the prescribed forms are presented to Principal for signature, enters into a written contract, in the prescribed form in accordance with the bid, and files two bonds, one guaranteeing faithful performance and the other guaranteeing payment for labor and materials as required by law, and meets all other conditions to the Contract between the Principal and the Obligee becoming effective, or if the Principal shall fully reimburse and save harmless the Obligee from any damage sustained by the Obligee through failure of the Principal to enter into the written contract and to file the required performance and labor and material bonds, and to meet all other conditions to the Contract between the Principal and the Obligee becoming effective, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise, it shall be and remain in full force and effect. The full payment of the sum stated above shall be due immediately if Principal fails to execute the Contract within seven (7) days of the date of the District's Notice of Award to Principal.

Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or the call for bids, or to the work to be performed thereunder, or the specifications accompanying the same, shall in any way affect its obligation under this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or the call for bids, or to the work, or to the specifications.

In the event suit is brought upon this bond by the Obligee and judgment is recovered, the Surety shall pay all costs incurred by the Obligee in such suit, including a reasonable attorneys' fee to be fixed by the Court.

If the District awards the bid, the security of unsuccessful bidder(s) shall be returned within sixty (60) days from the time the award is made. Unless otherwise required by law, no bidder may withdraw its bid for ninety (90) days after the date of the bid opening.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed by the Principal and Surety above named, on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Principal

\_\_\_\_\_  
By

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

\_\_\_\_\_  
By

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of California Agent of Surety

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address of California Agent of Surety

\_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number of California Agent of Surety

**Bidder must attach Power of Attorney and Certificate of Authority for Surety and a Notarial Acknowledgment for all Surety's signatures. The California Department of Insurance must authorize the Surety to be an admitted Surety Insurer.**

END OF DOCUMENT



**DESIGNATED SUBCONTRACTORS LIST**  
**(Public Contact Code Sections 4100-4114)**

PROJECT: Kitchen Renovation Houston School

Bidder acknowledges and agrees that it must clearly set forth below the name, location and California contractor license number of each subcontractor who will perform work or labor or render service to the Bidder in or about the construction of the Work or who will specially fabricate and install a portion of the Work according to detailed drawings contained in the plans and specifications in an amount in excess of one-half of one percent (0.5%) of Bidder's total Base Bid and the kind of Work that each will perform. Vendors or suppliers of materials only do not need to be listed.

Bidder acknowledges and agrees that, if Bidder fails to list as to any portion of Work, or if Bidder lists more than one subcontractor to perform the same portion of Work, Bidder must perform that portion itself or be subjected to penalty under applicable law. In case more than one subcontractor is named for the same kind of Work, state the portion of the kind of Work that each subcontractor will perform.

If alternate bid(s) is/are called for and Bidder intends to use subcontractors different from or in addition to those subcontractors listed for work under the Base Bid, Bidder must list subcontractors that will perform Work in an amount in excess of one half of one percent (0.5%) of Bidder's total Base Bid plus alternate(s).

If further space is required for the list of proposed subcontractors, attach additional copies of page 2 showing the required information, as indicated below.

**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

CA Cont. Lic. #: \_\_\_\_\_ Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Portion of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

CA Cont. Lic. #: \_\_\_\_\_ Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Portion of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

CA Cont. Lic. #: \_\_\_\_\_ Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Portion of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

CA Cont. Lic. #: \_\_\_\_\_ Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Portion of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

CA Cont. Lic. #: \_\_\_\_\_ Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Portion of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

CA Cont. Lic. #: \_\_\_\_\_ Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Portion of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

CA Cont. Lic. #: \_\_\_\_\_ Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Portion of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

CA Cont. Lic. #: \_\_\_\_\_ Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Portion of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

CA Cont. Lic. #: \_\_\_\_\_ Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Portion of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

CA Cont. Lic. #: \_\_\_\_\_ Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Portion of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Proper Name of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

END OF DOCUMENT

**SITE VISIT CERTIFICATION**

TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH BID  
IF SITE VISIT WAS MANDATORY

PROJECT: Kitchen Renovation Houston School

Check option that applies:

\_\_\_\_\_ I certify that I visited the Site of the proposed Work and became fully acquainted with the conditions relating to construction and labor. I fully understand the facilities, difficulties, and restrictions attending the execution of the Work under contract.

\_\_\_\_\_ I certify that \_\_\_\_\_ (Bidder's representative) visited the Site of the proposed Work and became fully acquainted with the conditions relating to construction and labor. The Bidder's representative fully understood the facilities, difficulties, and restrictions attending the execution of the Work under contract.

Bidder fully indemnifies the Lodi Unified School District, its Architect, its Engineer, its Construction Manager, and all of their respective officers, agents, employees, and consultants from any damage, or omissions, related to conditions that could have been identified during my visit and/or the Bidder's representative's visit to the Site.

I certify under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Proper Name of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

END OF DOCUMENT

**NON-COLLUSION DECLARATION**  
**(Public Contract Code Section 7106)**

The undersigned declares:

I am the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, the party making the foregoing bid.  
[Title] [Name of Firm]

The bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation. The bid is genuine and not collusive or sham. The bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid. The bidder has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or to refrain from bidding. The bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price, or of that of any other bidder. All statements contained in the bid are true. The bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, to any corporation, partnership, company, association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof, to effectuate a collusive or sham bid, and has not paid, and will not pay, any person or entity for such purpose.

Any person executing this declaration on behalf of a bidder that is a corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other entity, hereby represents that he or she has full power to execute, and does execute, this declaration on behalf of the bidder.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct and that this declaration is executed on \_\_\_\_\_,  
[Date]

at \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_.  
[City] [State]

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Proper Name of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

END OF DOCUMENT

**IRAN CONTRACTING ACT CERTIFICATION**  
**(Public Contract Code Sections 2202-2208)**

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

Prior to bidding on or submitting a proposal for a contract for goods or services of \$1,000,000 or more, the bidder/proposer must submit this certification pursuant to Public Contract Code section 2204.

The bidder/proposer must complete **ONLY ONE** of the following two options. To complete OPTION 1, check the corresponding box **and** complete the certification below. To complete OPTION 2, check the corresponding box, complete the certification below, and attach documentation demonstrating the exemption approval.

- ☐ **OPTION 1.** Bidder/Proposer is not on the current list of persons engaged in investment activities in Iran created by the California Department of General Services ("DGS") pursuant to Public Contract Code section 2203(b), and we are not a financial institution extending twenty million dollars (\$20,000,000) or more in credit to another person, for 45 days or more, if that other person will use the credit to provide goods or services in the energy sector in Iran and is identified on the current list of persons engaged in investment activities in Iran created by DGS.
- ☐ **OPTION 2.** Bidder/Proposer has received a written exemption from the certification requirement pursuant to Public Contract Code sections 2203(c) and (d). *A copy of the written documentation demonstrating the exemption approval is included with our bid/proposal.*

**CERTIFICATION:**

I, the official named below, CERTIFY UNDER PENALTY OF PERJURY, that I am duly authorized to legally bind the bidder/proposer to the OPTION selected above. This certification is made under the laws of the State of California.

<i>Vendor Name/Financial Institution (Printed)</i>	<i>Federal ID Number (or n/a)</i>
<i>By (Authorized Signature)</i>	
<i>Printed Name and Title of Person Signing</i>	<i>Date Executed</i>

END OF DOCUMENT

**WORKERS' COMPENSATION CERTIFICATION**

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

Labor Code section 3700, in relevant part, provides:

Every employer except the State shall secure the payment of compensation in one or more of the following ways:

- a. By being insured against liability to pay compensation by one or more insurers duly authorized to write compensation insurance in this state; and/or
- b. By securing from the Director of Industrial Relations a certificate of consent to self-insure, which may be given upon furnishing proof satisfactory to the Director of Industrial Relations of ability to self-insure and to pay any compensation that may become due to his employees.

I am aware of the provisions of section 3700 of the Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the Work of this Contract.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Proper Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

(In accordance with Labor Code sections 1860 and 1861, the above certificate must be signed and filed with the awarding body prior to performing any Work under this Contract.)

END OF DOCUMENT

**PREVAILING WAGE AND  
RELATED LABOR REQUIREMENTS CERTIFICATION**

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

I hereby certify that I will conform to the State of California Public Works Contract requirements regarding prevailing wages, benefits, on-site audits with 48-hours' notice, payroll records, and apprentice and trainee employment requirements, for all Work on the above Project including, without limitation, labor compliance monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Proper Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

END OF DOCUMENT

**DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS  
ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION CERTIFICATION**

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

**GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS**

Section 17076.11 of the Education Code requires school districts using, or planning to use, funds allocated pursuant to the State of California School Facility Program ("Program") for the construction and/or modernization of school buildings to have a participation goal for disabled veteran business enterprises ("DVBE") of at least three percent (3%) per year of the overall dollar amount expended each year by the school district on projects that receive state funding. Therefore, the lowest responsive responsible Bidder awarded the Contract must submit this document to the District with its executed Agreement, identifying the steps contractor took to solicit DVBE participation in conjunction with this Contract. **Do not submit this form with your bids.**

**PART I – Method of Compliance with DVBE Participation Goals.** Check the appropriate box to indicate your method of committing the contract dollar amount.

<b>YOUR BUSINESS ENTERPRISE IS:</b>	<b>AND YOU WILL</b>	<b>AND YOU WILL</b>
<b>A.</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Disabled veteran owned and your forces will perform at least 3% of this Contract	Include a copy of your DVBE letter from Office of Small Business and Disabled Veterans Business Enterprise Services ("OSDS")*	Complete Part 1 of this form and the Certification
<b>B.</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Disabled veteran owned but is unable to perform 3% of this Contract with your forces	Use DVBE subcontractors /suppliers to bring the Contract participation to at least 3%	Include a copy of each DVBE's letter from OSDS (including yours, if applicable), and complete Part 1 of this form and the Certification
<b>C.</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>NOT</b> disabled veteran owned	Use DVBE subcontractors /suppliers for at least 3% of this Contract	
<b>D.</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Unable to meet the required participation goals	Complete all of this form and the Certification	

\* A DVBE letter from OSDS is obtained from the participating DVBE.



**You must complete the following table to show the dollar amount of DVBE participation:**

	<b>TOTAL CONTRACT PRICE</b>
<b>A.</b> Prime Bidder, if DVBE (own participation)	\$
<b>B.</b> DVBE Subcontractor or Supplier	
<b>1.</b>	
<b>2.</b>	
<b>3.</b>	
<b>4.</b>	
<b>C.</b> Subtotal (A & B)	
<b>D.</b> Non-DVBE	
<b>E.</b> Total Bid	

**PART II – Contacts.** To identify DVBE subcontractors/suppliers for participation in your contract, you must contact each of the following categories. You should contact several DVBE organizations.

<b>CATEGORY</b>	<b>TELEPHONE NUMBER</b>	<b>DATE CONTACTED</b>	<b>PERSON CONTACTED</b>
<b>1.</b> The District, if any			*
<b>2.</b> OSDS, provides assistance locating DVBEs at <a href="https://caleprocure.ca.gov/pages/PublicSearch/supplier-search.aspx">https://caleprocure.ca.gov/pages/PublicSearch/supplier-search.aspx</a>	(916) 375-4940		*
<b>3.</b> DVBE Organization (List)			*

\*Write "recorded message" in this column, if applicable.

**PART III – Advertisement.** You must advertise for DVBE participation in both a trade and focus paper. List the advertisement you place to solicit DVBE participation. Advertisements should be published at least fourteen (14) days prior to bid/proposal opening; if you cannot advertise fourteen (14) days prior, advertisements should be published as soon as possible. Advertisements must include that your firm is seeking DVBE participation, the project name and location, and your firm's name, your contact person, and telephone number. Attach copies of advertisements to this form.

FOCUS/TRADE PAPER NAME	CHECK ONE		DATE OF ADVERTISEMENT
	TRADE	FOCUS	

**PART IV – DVBE Solicitations.** List DVBE subcontractors/suppliers that were invited to bid. Use the following instructions to complete the remainder of this section (read the three columns as a sentence from left to right). If you need additional space to list DVBE solicitations, please use a separate page and attach to this form.

IF THE DVBE.....	THEN.....		AND.....	
was selected to participate	Check "YES" in the "SELECTED" column		include a copy of their DVBE letter(s) from OSDS	
was <b>NOT</b> selected to participate	Check "NO" in the "SELECTED" column		state why in the "REASON NOT SELECTED" column	
did not respond to your solicitation	Check the "NO RESPONSE" column.			
DVBE CONTACTED	SELECTED		REASON NOT SELECTED	NO RESPONSE
	YES	NO		

A copy of this form must be retained by you and may be subject to a future audit.

### **CERTIFICATION**

I, \_\_\_\_\_, certify that I am the bidder's \_\_\_\_\_ and that I have made a diligent effort to ascertain the facts with regard to the representations made herein. In making this certification, I am aware of section 12650 et seq. of the Government Code providing for the imposition of treble damages for making false claims.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Proper Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

END OF DOCUMENT

**DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE CERTIFICATION**

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

This Drug-Free Workplace Certification form is required from the successful Bidder pursuant to Government Code section 8350 et seq., the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990. The Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990 requires that every person or organization awarded a contract or grant for the procurement of any property or service from any state agency must certify that it will provide a drug-free workplace by doing certain specified acts. In addition, the Act provides that each contract or grant awarded by a state agency may be subject to suspension of payments or termination of the contract or grant, and the contractor or grantee may be subject to debarment from future contracting, if the contracting agency determines that specified acts have occurred.

The District is not a "state agency" as defined in the applicable section(s) of the Government Code, but the District is a local agency and public school district under California law and requires all contractors on District projects to comply with the provisions and requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990.

Contractor shall certify that it will provide a drug-free workplace by doing all of the following:

- a. Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the person's or organization's workplace and specifying actions which will be taken against employees for violations of the prohibition.
- b. Establishing a drug-free awareness program to inform employees about all of the following:
  - (1) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace.
  - (2) The person's or organization's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace.
  - (3) The availability of drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee-assistance programs.
  - (4) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations.
- c. Requiring that each employee engaged in the performance of the contract or grant be given a copy of the statement required above, and that, as a condition of employment on the contract or grant, the employee agrees to abide by the terms of the statement.

I, the undersigned, agree to fulfill the terms and requirements of Government Code section 8355 listed above and will publish a statement notifying employees concerning (a) the prohibition of controlled substance at the workplace, (b) establishing a drug-free awareness program, and (c) requiring that each employee engaged in the performance of the Contract be given a copy of the statement required by section 8355(a), and requiring that the employee agree to abide by the terms of that statement.

I also understand that if the District determines that I have either (a) made a false certification herein, or (b) violated this certification by failing to carry out the requirements of section 8355, that the Contract awarded herein is subject to termination, suspension of payments, or both. I further understand that, should I violate the terms of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990, I may be subject to debarment in accordance with the requirements of the aforementioned Act.

I acknowledge that I am aware of the provisions of and hereby certify that I will adhere to the requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Proper Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

END OF DOCUMENT

**TOBACCO-FREE ENVIRONMENT CERTIFICATION**

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

This Tobacco-Free Environment Certification form is required from the successful Bidder.

Pursuant to, without limitation, 20 U.S.C section 6083, Labor Code section 6400 et seq., Health & Safety Code section 104350 et seq., and District Board policies, all District sites, including the Project site, are tobacco-free environments. Smoking and the use of tobacco products by all persons is prohibited on or in District property. District property includes school buildings, school grounds, school-owned vehicles and vehicles owned by others while on District property.

I acknowledge that I am aware of the District's policy regarding tobacco-free environments at District sites, including the Project site and hereby certify that I will adhere to the requirements of that policy and not permit any of my firm's employees, agents, subcontractors, or my firm's subcontractors' employees or agents, to use tobacco and/or smoke on the Project site.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Proper Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

END OF DOCUMENT

**HAZARDOUS MATERIALS CERTIFICATION**

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ between Lodi Unified School District ("District") and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

1. Contractor hereby certifies that no asbestos, or asbestos-containing materials, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or any material listed by the federal or state Environmental Protection Agency or federal or state health agencies as a hazardous material, or any other material defined as being hazardous under federal or state laws, rules, or regulations, ("New Hazardous Material"), shall be furnished, installed, or incorporated in any way into the Project or in any tools, devices, clothing, or equipment used to affect any portion of Contractor's work on the Project for District.
2. Contractor further certifies that it has instructed its employees with respect to the above-mentioned standards, hazards, risks, and liabilities.
3. Asbestos and/or asbestos-containing material shall be defined as all items containing but not limited to chrysotile, crocidolite, amosite, anthophyllite, tremolite, and actinolite. Any or all material containing greater than one-tenth of one percent (0.1%) asbestos shall be defined as asbestos-containing material.
4. Any disputes involving the question of whether or not material is New Hazardous Material shall be settled by electron microscopy or other appropriate and recognized testing procedure, at the District's determination. The costs of any such tests shall be paid by Contractor if the material is found to be New Hazardous Material.
5. All Work or materials found to be New Hazardous Material or Work or material installed with equipment containing New Hazardous Material will be immediately rejected and this Work will be removed at Contractor's expense at no additional cost to the District.
6. Contractor has read and understood the document titled Hazardous Materials Procedures & Requirements, and shall comply with all the provisions outlined therein.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Proper Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

END OF DOCUMENT

**LEAD-BASED MATERIALS CERTIFICATION**

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

This certification provides notice to the Contractor that:

- (1) Contractor's work may disturb lead-containing building materials.
- (2) Contractor shall notify the District if any work may result in the disturbance of lead-containing building materials.
- (3) Contractor shall comply with the Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule, if lead-based paint is disturbed in a six-square-foot or greater area indoors or a 20-square-foot or greater area outdoors.

**1. Lead as a Health Hazard**

Lead poisoning is recognized as a serious environmental health hazard facing children today. Even at low levels of exposure, much lower than previously believed, lead can impair the development of a child's central nervous system, causing learning disabilities, and leading to serious behavioral problems. Lead enters the environment as tiny lead particles and lead dust disburse when paint chips, chalks, peels, wears away over time, or is otherwise disturbed. Ingestion of lead dust is the most common pathway of childhood poisoning; lead dust gets on a child's hands and toys and then into a child's mouth through common hand-to-mouth activity. Exposures may result from construction or remodeling activities that disturb lead paint, from ordinary wear and tear of windows and doors, or from friction on other surfaces.

Ordinary construction and renovation or repainting activities carried out without lead-safe work practices can disturb lead-based paint and create significant hazards. Improper removal practices, such as dry scraping, sanding, or water blasting painted surfaces, are likely to generate high volumes of lead dust.

Because the Contractor and its employees will be providing services for the District, and because the Contractor's work may disturb lead-containing building materials, CONTRACTOR IS HEREBY NOTIFIED of the potential presence of lead-containing materials located within certain buildings utilized by the District. All school buildings built prior to 1978 are presumed to contain some lead-based paint until sampling proves otherwise.

**2. Overview of California Law**

Education Code section 32240 et seq. is known as the Lead-Safe Schools Protection Act. Under this act, the Department of Health Services is to conduct a sample survey of schools in the State of California for the purpose of developing risk factors to predict lead contamination in public schools. (Ed. Code, § 32241.)



Any school that undertakes any action to abate existing risk factors for lead is required to utilize trained and state-certified contractors, inspectors, and workers. (Ed. Code, § 32243, subd. (b).) Moreover, lead-based paint, lead plumbing, and solders, or other potential sources of lead contamination, shall not be utilized in the construction of any new school facility or the modernization or renovation of any existing school facility. (Ed. Code, § 32244.)

Both the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("Fed/OSHA") and the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health ("Cal/OSHA") have implemented safety orders applicable to all construction work where a contractor's employee may be occupationally exposed to lead.

The OSHA Regulations apply to all construction work where a contractor's employee may be occupationally exposed to lead. The OSHA Regulations contain specific and detailed requirements imposed on contractors subject to those regulations. The OSHA Regulations define construction work as work for construction, alteration, and/or repair, including painting and decorating. Regulated work includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Demolition or salvage of structures where lead or materials containing lead are present;
- b. Removal or encapsulation of materials containing lead;
- c. New construction, alteration, repair, or renovation of structures, substrates, or portions thereof, that contain lead, or materials containing lead;
- d. Installation of products containing lead;
- e. Lead contamination/emergency cleanup;
- f. Transportation, disposal, storage, or containment of lead or materials containing lead on the site or location at which construction activities are performed; and
- g. Maintenance operations associated with the construction activities described in the subsection.

Because it is assumed by the District that all painted surfaces (interior as well as exterior) within the District contain some level of lead, it is imperative that the Contractor, its workers and subcontractors fully and adequately comply with all applicable laws, rules and regulations governing lead-based materials (including title 8, California Code of Regulations, section 1532.1).

**Contractor shall notify the District if any Work may result in the disturbance of lead-containing building materials. Any and all Work that may result in the disturbance of lead-containing building materials shall be coordinated through the District. A signed copy of this Certification shall be on file prior to beginning Work on the Project, along with all current insurance certificates.**

3. **Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule, Section 402(c)(3) of the Toxic Substances Control Act**

The EPA requires lead safe work practices to reduce exposure to lead hazards created by renovation, repair and painting activities that disturb lead-based paint. Pursuant to the Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule (RRP), renovations in homes, childcare facilities, and schools built prior to 1978 must be conducted by certified renovations firms, using renovators with training by a EPA-accredited training provider, and fully and adequately complying with all applicable laws, rules and regulations governing lead-based materials, including those rules and regulations appearing within title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations as part 745 (40 CFR 745).

The RRP requirements apply to all contractors who disturb lead-based paint in a six-square-foot or greater area indoors or a 20-square-foot or greater area outdoors. If a DPH-certified inspector or risk assessor determines that a home constructed before 1978 is lead-free, the federal certification is not required for anyone working on that particular building.

4. **Contractor's Liability**

If the Contractor fails to comply with any applicable laws, rules, or regulations, and that failure results in a site or worker contamination, the Contractor will be held solely responsible for all costs involved in any required corrective actions, and shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the District, pursuant to the indemnification provisions of the Contract, for all damages and other claims arising therefrom.

If lead disturbance is anticipated in the Work, only persons with appropriate accreditation, registrations, licenses, and training shall conduct this Work.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to properly dispose of any and all waste products, including, but not limited to, paint chips, any collected residue, or any other visual material that may occur from the prepping of any painted surface. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide the proper disposal of any hazardous waste by a certified hazardous waste hauler. This company shall be registered with the Department of Transportation (DOT) and shall be able to issue a current manifest number upon transporting any hazardous material from any school site within the District.

The Contractor shall provide the District with any sample results prior to beginning Work, during the Work, and after the completion of the Work. The District may request to examine, prior to the commencement of the Work, the lead training records of each employee of the Contractor.

THE CONTRACTOR HEREBY ACKNOWLEDGES, UNDER PENALTY OF PERJURY, THAT IT:

1. **HAS RECEIVED NOTIFICATION OF POTENTIAL LEAD-BASED MATERIALS ON THE OWNER'S PROPERTY;**
2. **IS KNOWLEDGEABLE REGARDING AND WILL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS, RULES, AND REGULATIONS GOVERNING WORK WITH, AND DISPOSAL, OF LEAD.**

THE UNDERSIGNED WARRANTS THAT HE/SHE HAS THE AUTHORITY TO SIGN ON BEHALF OF AND BIND THE CONTRACTOR. THE DISTRICT MAY REQUIRE PROOF OF SUCH AUTHORITY.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Proper Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

END OF DOCUMENT

**IMPORTED MATERIALS CERTIFICATION**

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

This form shall be executed by all entities that, in any way, provide or deliver and/or supply any soils, aggregate, or related materials ("Fill") to the Project Site and shall be provided to the District at least ten (10) days before delivery. All Fill shall satisfy all requirements of any environmental review of the Project performed pursuant to the statutes and guidelines of the California Environmental Quality Act, section 21000 et seq. of the Public Resources Code ("CEQA"), and all requirements of section 17210 et seq. of the Education Code, including requirements for a Phase I environmental assessment acceptable to the State of California Department of Education and Department of Toxic Substances Control.

Certification of: ☐ Delivery Firm/Transporter ☐ Supplier ☐ Manufacturer  
☐ Wholesaler ☐ Broker ☐ Retailer  
☐ Distributor ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

Type of Entity ☐ Corporation ☐ General Partnership  
☐ Limited Partnership ☐ Limited Liability Company  
☐ Sole Proprietorship ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_

Name of firm ("Firm"): \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing address: \_\_\_\_\_

Addresses of branch office used for this Project: \_\_\_\_\_

If subsidiary, name and address of parent company: \_\_\_\_\_

By my signature below, I hereby certify that I am aware of section 25260 of the Health and Safety Code and the sections referenced therein regarding the definition of hazardous material. I further certify on behalf of the Firm that all soils, aggregates, or related materials provided, delivered, and/or supplied or that will be provided, delivered, and/or supplied by this Firm to the Project Site are free of any and all hazardous material as defined in section 25260 of the Health and Safety Code. I further certify that I am authorized to make this certification on behalf of the Firm.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Proper Name of Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

END OF DOCUMENT

**CRIMINAL BACKGROUND INVESTIGATION**  
**/FINGERPRINTING CERTIFICATION**

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

The undersigned does hereby certify to the governing board of the District as follows:

That I am a representative of the Contractor currently under contract with the District; that I am familiar with the facts herein certified; and that I am authorized and qualified to execute this certificate on behalf of Contractor.

Contractor certifies that it has taken at least one of the following actions with respect to the construction Project that is the subject of the Contract (check all that apply):

- ☐ The Contractor is a sole proprietor and intends to comply with the fingerprinting requirements of Education Code section 45125.1(k) with respect to all Contractor's employees who may have contact with District pupils in the course of providing services pursuant to the Contract, and hereby agrees to the District's preparation and submission of fingerprints such that the California Department of Justice may determine that none of those employees has been convicted of a felony, as that term is defined in Education Code section 45122.1. No work shall commence until such determination by DOJ has been made.

As an authorized District official, I am familiar with the facts herein certified, and am authorized to execute this certificate on behalf of the District and undertake to prepare and submit Contractor's fingerprints as if he or she was an employee of the District.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

District Representative's Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

District Representative's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

- ☐ The Contractor, who is not a sole proprietor, has complied with the fingerprinting requirements of Education Code section 45125.1 with respect to all Contractor's employees and all of its Subcontractors' employees who may have contact with District pupils in the course of providing services pursuant to the Contract, and the California Department of Justice has determined that none of those employees has been convicted of a felony, as that term is defined in Education Code section 45122.1. A complete and accurate list of Contractor's employees and of all of its subcontractors' employees who may come in contact with District pupils during the course and scope of the Contract is attached hereto; and/or
- ☐ Pursuant to Education Code section 45125.2, Contractor has installed or will install, prior to commencement of Work, a physical barrier at the Work Site, that will limit contact between Contractor's employees and District pupils at all times; and/or

- ☐ Pursuant to Education Code section 45125.2, Contractor certifies that all employees will be under the continual supervision of, and monitored by, an employee of the Contractor who the California Department of Justice has ascertained, or as described below, will ascertain, has not been convicted of a violent or serious felony. The name and title of the employee who will be supervising Contractor's and its subcontractors' employees is:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE:** If the Contractor is a sole proprietor, and elects the above option, Contractor must have the above-named employee's fingerprints prepared and submitted by the District, in accordance with Education Code section 45125.1(k). No work shall commence until such determination by DOJ has been made.

As an authorized District official, I am familiar with the facts herein certified, and am authorized to execute this certificate on behalf of the District and undertake to prepare and submit Contractor's fingerprints as if he or she was an employee of the District.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

District Representative's Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

District Representative's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

- ☐ *The Work on the Contract is either (i) at an unoccupied school site and no employee and/or subcontractor or supplier of any tier of the Contract shall come in contact with the District pupils or (ii) Contractor's employees or any subcontractor or supplier of any tier of the Contract will have only limited contact, if any, with District pupils and the District will take appropriate steps to protect the safety of any pupils that may come in contact with Consultant's employees, subcontractors or suppliers so that the fingerprinting and criminal background investigation requirements of Education Code section 45125.1 shall not apply to Contractor under the Contract.*

*As an authorized District official, I am familiar with the facts herein certified, and am authorized to execute this certificate on behalf of the District.*

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

District Representative's Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

District Representative's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor's responsibility for background clearance extends to all of its employees, Subcontractors, and employees of Subcontractors coming into contact with District pupils regardless of whether they are designated as employees or acting as independent contractors of the Contractor.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Proper Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**BUY AMERICAN CERTIFICATION**

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

Federal regulations require that all of the iron, steel, and manufactured goods used in projects for the construction, installation, repairs, renovation, modernization, or maintenance of a public building or public work funded in part or in whole by federal stimulus funds, with the exception of projects funded by Qualified School Construction Bonds, be produced in the United States of America, unless a federal department waives this requirement because (1) it is inconsistent with the public interest, (2) the goods are not produced in sufficient quantities or of satisfactory quality in the United States, or (3) the requirement would increase the cost of the Project overall by more than twenty-five percent (25%) ("Buy American").

Contractor shall submit this Certification with its executed agreement, identifying the steps Contractor will take to use goods produced in the United States of America in carrying out this Contract. Bidder should not submit this form with its bid.

Contractor shall retain a copy of this form and may be subject to a future audit.

**CERTIFICATION**

On behalf of Contractor, I represent and covenant that Contractor will use on the Project only iron, steel and manufactured goods produced in the United States of America except goods for which a federal department has waived this requirement.

I, \_\_\_\_\_, certify that I am the Contractor's \_\_\_\_\_ and that the representations and covenants made herein are true and correct. In making this certification, I am aware of section 12650 et seq. of the Government Code providing for the imposition of treble damages for making false claims.

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Proper Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

END OF DOCUMENT

**REGISTERED SUBCONTRACTORS LIST**  
**(Labor Code Section 1771.1)**

PROJECT: Kitchen Renovation Houston School

Date Submitted (for Updates): \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor acknowledges and agrees that it must clearly set forth below the name and Department of Industrial Relations (DIR) registration number of each subcontractor **for all tiers** who will perform work or labor or render service to Contractor or its subcontractors in or about the construction of the Work **at least two (2) weeks before the subcontractor is scheduled to perform work**. This document is to be updated as all tiers of subcontractors are identified.

Contractor acknowledges and agrees that, if Contractor fails to list as to any subcontractor of any tier who performs any portion of Work, the Contract is subject to cancellation and the Contractor will be subjected to penalty under applicable law.

If further space is required for the list of proposed subcontractors, attach additional copies of page 2 showing the required information, as indicated below.

**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

DIR Registration #: \_\_\_\_\_

Portion of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

DIR Registration #: \_\_\_\_\_

Portion of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

DIR Registration #: \_\_\_\_\_

Portion of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

DIR Registration #: \_\_\_\_\_

Portion of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

DIR Registration #: \_\_\_\_\_

Portion of Work: \_\_\_\_\_



**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

DIR Registration #: \_\_\_\_\_

Portion of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

DIR Registration #: \_\_\_\_\_

Portion of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

DIR Registration #: \_\_\_\_\_

Portion of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

DIR Registration #: \_\_\_\_\_

Portion of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

DIR Registration #: \_\_\_\_\_

Portion of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

DIR Registration #: \_\_\_\_\_

Portion of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

**Subcontractor Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

DIR Registration #: \_\_\_\_\_

Portion of Work: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

END OF DOCUMENT

**POST BID INTERVIEW**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

If requested by the District, this Section requires the apparent low bidder to attend and participate in a Post Bid Interview with the Construction Manager, prior to award of any contract by the District. The Post Bid Interview will be scheduled by the Construction Manager within three (3) calendar days after the date of bid.

**1.02 REQUIRED ATTENDANCE**

- A. A duly authorized representative of the apparent low bidder is required to attend the Post Bid Interview, in person.
- B. The apparent low bidder's authorized representative must have signatory authority on behalf of the apparent low bidder.
- C. Failure to attend the Post Bid Interview will be considered just cause for the District to reject the Bid.

**1.03 POST BID INTERVIEW PROCEDURE**

- A. The Construction Manager will review the Bid with the attendees.
- B. The Construction Manager will review the Contract Documents with the attendees, including but not limited to:
  - (1) Insurance
  - (2) Bonding
  - (3) Addenda
  - (4) Pre-Bid Clarifications
  - (5) Scope of Work
  - (6) Bid Packages Descriptions
  - (7) Bid Alternates
  - (8) Contract Plans
  - (9) Contract Specifications
  - (10) Project Schedule and Schedule Requirements
  - (11) Critical Dates Requirement for Other Bid Packages

- (12) Prevailing Wage Requirements
- (13) Liquidated Damages
- (14) Required Documentation for Contract Administration
- (15) Contract Coordination Requirements

#### **1.04 POST BID INTERVIEW DOCUMENTATION**

The Construction Manager will document the Post Bid Interview on the form attached to this Section. Both the apparent low bidder and the Construction Manager are required to sign the Post Bid Interview Documentation.

*[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]*

## **POST BID INTERVIEW**

### **CONSTRUCTION MANAGER**

[Name]

[Address 1]

[Address 2]

[Phone]

[Fax]

BIDDER: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ TIME: \_\_\_\_\_ PHONE: \_\_\_\_\_

#### **I. INTRODUCTIONS:**

##### **A. Present**

\_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACTOR

\_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACTOR

\_\_\_\_\_  
[CM]

\_\_\_\_\_  
[CM]

#### **II. PROPOSED CONTRACT:**

#### **III. PURPOSE OF INTERVIEW IS TO ASSURE A MUTUAL UNDERSTANDING OF THE FOLLOWING:**

- |                                                                                                                |     |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----|
| A. Do you acknowledge submission of a complete and accurate bid?                                               | Yes | No |
| B. Do you acknowledge the Bid Document submittal timelines after NOA and NTP and can you meet those timelines? | Yes | No |
| C. Do you acknowledge the requirements for the escrow of bid documents?                                        | Yes | No |
| D. Are you comfortable with your listed subcontractors?                                                        | Yes | No |

#### **IV. CONTRACTUAL REQUIREMENTS:**

- |                                                                                                                                                                          |     |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----|
| A. Do you understand you are a prime contractor?                                                                                                                         | Yes | No |
| B. Can you meet specified insurance requirements?                                                                                                                        | Yes | No |
| 1. Do any of your policies that require Additional Insured endorsements exceed the minimum coverage requirements?                                                        | Yes | No |
| 2. Are you requesting that the District accept an Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance Policy to meet the policy limit?                                                | Yes | No |
| 3. Will there be a gap between the per occurrence amount of any underlying policy and the start of the coverage under the Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance Policy? | Yes | No |

C.	Will you provide the Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond for 100% of the Contract Price as stipulated?	Yes	No
1.	Cost for bond: _____%	Yes	No
2.	Is the cost of your bond in your base bid?	Yes	No
3.	Is your surety licensed to issue bonds in California?	Yes	No
D.	Do you understand the fingerprinting requirements?	Yes	No
E.	Is it understood that all workers must be paid prevailing wage?	Yes	No
F.	Is it understood that all subcontractors of every tier must be registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations?	Yes	No
V. SCOPE OF WORK:			
A.	Acknowledged Receipt of Addenda #1-__	Yes	No
B.	Are the costs for addenda items included in your bid? (if applicable)	Yes	No
C.	Do you have a complete understanding of your Scope of Work under the proposed Agreement?	Yes	No
D.	You have re-reviewed the documents and understand the Scope of the Work. Are there any items that require clarification?	Yes	No
If yes, please identify them.			
1.	_____		
	_____		
2.	_____		
	_____		
3.	_____		
	_____		
	Is (are) there additional cost(s) for the above item(s)?	Yes	No
E.	Have you reviewed bid alternative(s) #1-__? (if applicable)	Yes	No
F.	Are the costs for bid alternatives included in your bid?	Yes	No
G.	Are the plans and specifications clear and understandable to your satisfaction?	Yes	No
H.	Do you acknowledge that the time to submit notice of requests for substitution of specified materials has expired?	Yes	No

VI. SCHEDULE:

A. Do you acknowledge and agree to the stipulated completion dates and milestones in the contract? Yes No

1. Will you provide a detailed construction schedule to \_\_\_\_\_ within the required ten (10) days of the Notice to Proceed, per the contract? Yes No

2. Can you meet the submittal deadline? Yes No

3. It is understood that the Project schedule is critical and that that weekend and overtime work may be required to meet the milestones. Yes No

4. It is understood that if rain does occur, then all dewatering and protection of work is required, per the contract. Yes No  
If not, what do you believe must change and why? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

B. Identify critical materials, deliveries, long lead items and other dependencies, including Owner Furnished items that could affect the completion of your work. Yes No

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

5. \_\_\_\_\_

C. Do you understand that there is going to be maintenance and other construction taking place on site during the course of the project? Yes No

VII. EXECUTION OF WORK

A. Do you understand the access to the site? Yes No

B. Do you understand the staging area restrictions? Yes No

C. Have you included protection of [asphalt, floors, and roofs]? Yes No

D. Do you understand that the site is occupied by students, teachers, administrators, parents, etc.? Yes No

VIII. CONTRACTOR COMMENTS/SUGGESTIONS:

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_

IX. CONTRACTOR

**You agree the information contained herein is part of your contractual obligations. Your signature acknowledges your agreement to perform all Work in the Contract Documents, and that costs for all Work are included in your bid.**

The foregoing information is true and accurate, and I am authorized to sign as an officer of the company I am representing.

[Company Name]

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

X. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Title of Document: POST BID INTERVIEW  
Number of Pages: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date of Document: \_\_\_\_\_

END OF DOCUMENT

**NOTICE OF AWARD**

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_

To: \_\_\_\_\_ (Contractor)

To: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

From: Governing Board ("Board") of the Lodi Unified School District ("District" or "Owner")

PROJECT: Modernization Houston School ("Project").

Contractor has been awarded the referenced Contract on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_, by action of the District's Board.

The Contract Price is \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_), and includes alternates \_\_\_\_\_.

Three (3) copies of each of the Contract Documents (except Drawings) accompany this Notice of Award. Three (3) sets of the Drawings will be delivered separately or otherwise made available. Additional copies are available at cost of reproduction.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within **SEVEN (7)** calendar days of the date of this Notice of Award.

The Contractor shall execute and submit the following documents by 5:00 p.m. of the **SEVENTH (7th)** calendar day following the date of the Notice of Award.

- a. Agreement: To be executed by successful Bidder. Submit four (4) copies, each bearing an original signature.
- b. Escrow of Bid Documentation: This must include all required documentation. See the document titled Escrow Bid Documentation for more information.
- c. Performance Bond (100%): On the form provided in the Contract Documents and fully executed as indicated on the form.
- d. Payment Bond (Contractor's Labor & Material Bond) (100%): On the form provided in the Contract Documents and fully executed as indicated on the form.
- e. Insurance Certificates and Endorsements as required.
- f. Workers' Compensation Certification.
- g. Prevailing Wage and Related Labor Requirements Certification.
- h. Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification.
- i. Drug-Free Workplace Certification.



- j. Tobacco-Free Environment Certification.
- k. Hazardous Materials Certification.
- l. Lead-Based Materials Certification.
- m. Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification.
- n. Registered Subcontractors List: Must include Department of Industrial Relations (DIR) registration number of each subcontractor for all tiers.

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle District to consider your bid abandoned, to annul this Notice of Award, and to declare your Bid Security forfeited, as well as any other rights the District may have against the Contractor.

After you comply with those conditions, District will return to you one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement.

**LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT**

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

END OF DOCUMENT

**AGREEMENT**

THIS AGREEMENT IS MADE AND ENTERED INTO THIS \_\_\_\_\_ DAY OF \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, by and between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ ("Contractor") ("Agreement").

**WITNESSETH:** That the parties hereto have mutually covenanted and agreed, and by these presents do covenant and agree with each other, as follows:

- 1. The Work:** Contractor agrees to furnish all tools, equipment, apparatus, facilities, labor, and material necessary to perform and complete in a good and workmanlike manner, the work of the following project:

Kitchen Renovation Houston School

("Project" or "Contract" or "Work")

It is understood and agreed that the Work shall be performed and completed as required in the Contract Documents including, without limitation, the Drawings and Specifications and submission of all documents required to secure funding or by the Division of the State Architect for close-out of the Project, under the direction and supervision of, and subject to the approval of, the District or its authorized representative.

- 2. The Contract Documents:** The complete Contract consists of all Contract Documents as defined in the General Conditions and incorporated herein by this reference. Any and all obligations of the District and Contractor are fully set forth and described in the Contract Documents. All Contract Documents are intended to cooperate so that any Work called for in one and not mentioned in the other or vice versa is to be executed the same as if mentioned in all Contract Documents.
- 3. Interpretation of Contract Documents:** Should any question arise concerning the intent or meaning of Contract Documents, including the Drawings or Specifications, the question shall be submitted to the District for interpretation. If a conflict exists in the Contract Documents, valid, written modifications, beginning with the most recent, shall control over this Agreement (if any), which shall control over the Special Conditions, which shall control over any Supplemental Conditions, which shall control over the General Conditions, which shall control over the remaining Division 0 documents, which shall control over Division 1 Documents which shall control over Division 2 through Division 49 documents, which shall control over figured dimensions, which shall control over large-scale drawings, which shall control over small-scale drawings. In no case shall a document calling for lower quality and/or quantity material or workmanship control. The decision of the District in the matter shall be final.
- 4. Time for Completion:** It is hereby understood and agreed that the Work under this Contract shall be completed within ONE HUNDRED EIGHTY (180) consecutive calendar days ("Contract Time") from the date specified in the District's Notice to Proceed.

5. **Completion - Extension of Time:** Should the Contractor fail to complete this Contract, and the Work provided herein, within the time fixed for completion, due allowance being made for the contingencies provided for herein, the Contractor shall become liable to the District for all loss and damage that the District may suffer on account thereof. The Contractor shall coordinate its Work with the Work of all other contractors. The District shall not be liable for delays resulting from Contractor's failure to coordinate its Work with other contractors in a manner that will allow timely completion of Contractor's Work. Contractor shall be liable for delays to other contractors caused by Contractor's failure to coordinate its Work with the Work of other contractors.

6. **Liquidated Damages:** Time is of the essence for all work under this Agreement. It is hereby understood and agreed that it is and will be difficult and/or impossible to ascertain and determine the actual damage that the District will sustain in the event of and by reason of Contractor's delay; therefore, Contractor agrees that it shall pay to the District the sum of ONE THOUSAND dollars (\$1,000) per day as liquidated damages for each and every day's delay beyond the time herein prescribed in finishing the Work.

It is hereby understood and agreed that this amount is not a penalty.

In the event that any portion of the liquidated damages is not paid to the District, the District may deduct that amount from any money due or that may become due the Contractor under this Agreement, and such deduction does not constitute a withholding or penalty. The District's right to assess liquidated damages is as indicated herein and in the General Conditions.

The time during which the Contract is delayed for cause, as hereinafter specified, may extend the time of completion for a reasonable time as the District may grant, provided that Contractor has complied with the claims procedure of the Contract Documents. This provision does not exclude the recovery of damages by either party under other provisions in the Contract Documents.

7. **Loss Or Damage:** The District and its agents and authorized representatives shall not in any way or manner be answerable or suffer loss, damage, expense, or liability for any loss or damage that may happen to the Work, or any part thereof, or in or about the same during its construction and before acceptance, and the Contractor shall assume all liabilities of every kind or nature arising from the Work, either by accident, negligence, theft, vandalism, or any cause whatsoever; and shall hold the District and its agents and authorized representatives harmless from all liability of every kind and nature arising from accident, negligence, or any cause whatsoever.

8. **Insurance and Bonds:** Prior to issuance of the Notice to Proceed by the District, Contractor shall provide all required certificates of insurance, insurance endorsements, and payment and performance bonds as evidence thereof.

9. **Prosecution of Work:** If the Contractor should neglect to prosecute the Work properly or fail to perform any provisions of this Contract, the District, may, pursuant to the General Conditions and without prejudice to any other remedy it may have, make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor.

10. **Authority of Architect, Project Inspector, and DSA:** Contractor hereby acknowledges that the Architect(s), the Project Inspector(s), and the Division of the State Architect ("DSA") have authority to approve and/or suspend Work if the Contractor's Work does not comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations, and all applicable laws and regulations. The Contractor shall be liable for any delay caused by its non-compliant Work.
11. **Assignment of Contract:** Neither the Contract, nor any part thereof, nor any moneys due or to become due thereunder, may be assigned by the Contractor without the prior written approval of the District, nor without the written consent of the Surety on the Contractor's Performance Bond (the "Surety"), unless the Surety has waived in writing its right to notice of assignment.
12. **Classification of Contractor's License:** Contractor hereby acknowledges that it currently holds valid Type A or B Contractor's license(s) issued by the State of California, Contractors' State License Board, in accordance with division 3, chapter 9, of the Business and Professions Code and in the classification called for in the Contract Documents.
13. **Registration as Public Works Contractor:** The Contractor and all Subcontractors currently are registered as public works contractors with the Department of Industrial Relations, State of California, in accordance with Labor Code section 1771.1.
14. **Payment of Prevailing Wages:** The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall pay all workers on all Work performed pursuant to this Contract not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and the general prevailing rate for holiday and overtime work as determined by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, State of California, for the type of work performed and the locality in which the work is to be performed within the boundaries of the District, pursuant to sections 1770 et seq. of the California Labor Code.
15. This Project is subject to labor compliance monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to Labor Code section 1771.4 and Title 8 of the California Code of Regulations. Contractor specifically acknowledges and understands that it shall perform the Work of this Agreement while complying with all the applicable provisions of Division 2, Part 7, Chapter 1, of the Labor Code, including, without limitation, the requirement that the Contractor and all of its Subcontractors shall timely submit complete and accurate electronic certified payroll records as required by the Contract Documents, or the District may not issue payment.
16. **Contract Price:** In consideration of the foregoing covenants, promises, and agreements on the part of the Contractor, and the strict and literal fulfillment of each and every covenant, promise, and agreement, and as compensation agreed upon for the Work and construction, erection, and completion as aforesaid, the District covenants, promises, and agrees that it will well and truly pay and cause to be paid to the Contractor in full, and as the full Contract Price and compensation for construction, erection, and completion of the Work hereinabove agreed to be performed by the Contractor, the following price:

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars

(\$ \_\_\_\_\_),

in lawful money of the United States, which sum is to be paid according to the schedule provided by the Contractor and accepted by the District and subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract. This amount supersedes any previously stated and/or agreed to amount(s).

- 17. No Representations:** No representations have been made other than as set forth in writing in the Contract Documents, including this Agreement. Each of the Parties to this Agreement warrants that it has carefully read and understood the terms and conditions of this Agreement and all Contract Documents, and that it has not relied upon the representations or advice of any other Party or any attorney not its own.
- 18. Entire Agreement:** The Contract Documents, including this Agreement, set forth the entire agreement between the parties hereto and fully supersede any and all prior agreements, understandings, written or oral, between the parties hereto pertaining to the subject matter thereof.
- 19. Severability:** If any term, covenant, condition, or provision in any of the Contract Documents is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the provisions in the Contract Documents shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired, or invalidated thereby.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, accepted and agreed on the date indicated above:

**CONTRACTOR**

**LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT**

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: If the party executing this Contract is a corporation, a certified copy of the by-laws, or of the resolution of the Board of Directors, authorizing the officers of said corporation to execute the Contract and the bonds required thereby must be attached hereto.

END OF DOCUMENT

**NOTICE TO PROCEED**

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

TO: \_\_\_\_\_  
("Contractor")

ADDRESS: 4600 Acampo Road, Acampo, CA 95220

PROJECT: Kitchen Renovation Houston School

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ between the Lodi  
Unified School District and Contractor ("Contract").

You are notified that the Contract Time under the above Contract will commence to run on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_. By that date, you are to start performing your obligations under the Contract Documents. In accordance with the Agreement executed by Contractor, the date of completion is \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

You must submit the following documents by 5:00 p.m. of the TENTH (10th) calendar day following the date of this Notice to Proceed:

- a. Contractor's preliminary schedule of construction.
- b. Contractor's preliminary schedule of values for all of the Work.
- c. Contractor's preliminary schedule of submittals, including Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples submittals
- d. Contractor's Safety Plan specifically adapted for the Project.
- e. A complete subcontractors list, including the name, address, telephone number, email address, facsimile number, California State Contractors License number, license classification, Department of Industrial Relations registration number, and monetary value of all Subcontracts.

Thank you. We look forward to a very successful Project.

LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

END OF DOCUMENT

**ESCROW BID DOCUMENTATION**

**1. Requirement to Escrow Bid Documentation**

- a. Contractor shall submit, within **SEVEN (7)** calendar days after the date of the Notice of Award, one copy of all documentary information received or generated by Contractor in preparation of bid prices for this Contract, as specified herein. This material is referred to herein as "Escrow Bid Documentation." The Escrow Bid Documentation of the Contractor will be held in escrow for the duration of the Contract.
- b. Contractor agrees, as a condition of award of the Contract, that the Escrow Bid Documentation constitutes all written information used in the preparation of its bid, and that no other written bid preparation information shall be considered in resolving disputes or claims. Contractor also agrees that nothing in the Escrow Bid Documentation shall change or modify the terms or conditions of the Contract Documents.
- c. The Escrow Bid Documentation will not be opened by District except as indicated herein. The Escrow Bid Documentation will be used only for the resolution of change orders and claims disputes.
- d. Contractor's submission of the Escrow Bid Documentation, as with the bonds and insurance documents required, is considered an essential part of the Contract award. Should the Contractor fail to make the submission within the allowed time specified above, District may deem the Contractor to have failed to enter into the Contract, and the Contractor shall forfeit the amount of its bid security, accompanying the Contractor's bid, and District may award the Contract to the next lowest responsive responsible bidder.
- e. NO PAYMENTS WILL BE MADE, NOR WILL DISTRICT ACCEPT PROPOSED CHANGE ORDERS UNTIL THE ABOVE REQUIRED INFORMATION IS SUBMITTED AND APPROVED.
- f. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall be submitted in person by an authorized representative of the Contractor to the District.

**2. Ownership of Escrow Bid Documentation**

- a. The Escrow Bid Documentation is, and shall always remain, the property of Contractor, subject to review by District, as provided herein.
- b. Escrow Bid Documentation constitute trade secrets, not known outside Contractor's business, known only to a limited extent and only by a limited number of employees of Contractor, safeguarded while in Contractor's possession, extremely valuable to Contractor, and could be extremely valuable to Contractor's competitors by virtue of reflecting Contractor's contemplated techniques of construction. Subject to the provisions herein, District agrees to safeguard the Escrow Bid Documentation, and all

information contained therein, against disclosure to the fullest extent permitted by law.

### **3. Format and Contents of Escrow Bid Documentation**

- a. Contractor may submit Escrow Bid Documentation in its usual cost-estimating format; a standard format is not required. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall be submitted in the language (e.g., English) of the specification.
- b. Escrow Bid Documentation must clearly itemize the estimated costs of performing the work of each bid item contained in the bid schedule, separating bid items into sub-items as required to present a detailed cost estimate and allow a detailed cost review. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall include all subcontractor bids or quotes, supplier bids or quotes, quantity takeoffs, crews, equipment, calculations of rates of production and progress, copies of quotes from subcontractors and suppliers, and memoranda, narratives, add/deduct sheets, and all other information used by the Contractor to arrive at the prices contained in the bid proposal. Estimated costs should be broken down into Contractor's usual estimate categories such as direct labor, repair labor, equipment ownership and operation, expendable materials, permanent materials, and subcontract costs as appropriate. Plant and equipment and indirect costs should be detailed in the Contractor's usual format. The Contractor's allocation of indirect costs, contingencies, markup, and other items to each bid item shall be identified.
- c. All costs shall be identified. For bid items amounting to less than \$10,000, estimated unit costs are acceptable without a detailed cost estimate, provided that labor, equipment, materials, and subcontracts, as applicable, are included and provided that indirect costs, contingencies, and markup, as applicable, are allocated.
- d. Bid Documentation provided by District should not be included in the Escrow Bid Documentation unless needed to comply with the following requirements.

### **4. Submittal of Escrow Bid Documentation**

- a. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall be submitted by the Contractor in a sealed container within **SEVEN (7)** calendar days after the date of the Notice of Award. The container shall be clearly marked on the outside with the Contractor's name, date of submittal, project name and the words "Escrow Bid Documentation – Intended to be opened in the presence of Authorized Representatives of Both District and Contractor".
- b. By submitting Escrow Bid Documentation, Contractor represents that the material in the Escrow Bid Documentation constitutes all the documentary information used in preparation of the bid and that the Contractor has personally examined the contents of the Escrow Bid Documentation container and has found that the documents in the container are complete.



- c. If Contractor's proposal is based upon subcontracting any part of the work, each subcontractor whose total subcontract price exceeds 5 percent of the total contract price proposed by Contractor, shall provide separate Escrow Documents to be included with those of Contractor. Those documents shall be opened and examined in the same manner and at the same time as the examination described above for Contractor.
- d. If Contractor wishes to subcontract any portion of the Work after award, District retains the right to require Contractor to submit Escrow Documents for the Subcontractor before the subcontract is approved.

**5. Storage, Examination and Final Disposition of Escrow Bid Documentation**

- a. The Escrow Bid Documentation will be placed in escrow, for the life of the Contract, in a mutually agreeable institution. The cost of storage will be paid by Contractor for the duration of the project until final Contract payment. The storage facilities shall be the appropriate size for all the Escrow Bid Documentation and located conveniently to both District's and Contractor's offices.
- b. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall be examined by both District and Contractor, at any time deemed necessary by either District or Contractor, to assist in the negotiation of price adjustments and change orders or the settlement of disputes and claims. In the case of legal proceedings, Escrow Bid Documentation shall be used subject to the terms of an appropriate protective order if requested by Contractor and ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction. Examination of the Escrow Bid Documentation is subject to the following conditions:
  - (1) As trade secrets, the Escrow Bid Documentation is proprietary and confidential to the extent allowed by law.
  - (2) District and Contractor shall each designate, in writing to the other party **SEVEN (7)** calendar days prior to any examination, the names of representatives who are authorized to examine the Escrow Bid Documentation. No other person shall have access to the Escrow Bid Documentation.
  - (3) Access to the documents may take place only in the presence of duly designated representatives of the District and Contractor. If Contractor fails to designate a representative or appear for joint examination on **SEVEN (7)** calendar days' notice, then the District representative may examine the Escrow Bid Documents alone upon an additional **THREE (3)** calendar days' notice if a representative of the Contractor does not appear at the time set.
  - (4) If a subcontractor has submitted sealed information to be included in the Escrow Bid Documents, access to those documents may take place only in the presence of a duly designated representative of the District, Contractor and that subcontractor. If that subcontractor fails to designate a representative or appear for joint examination on **SEVEN (7)** calendar days' notice, then the District representative and/or the

Contractor may examine the Escrow Bid Documentation without that subcontractor present upon an additional **THREE (3)** calendar days' notice if a representative of that subcontractor does not appear at the time set.

- c. The Escrow Bid Documentation will be returned to Contractor at such time as the Contract has been completed and final settlement has been achieved.

END OF DOCUMENT

**ESCROW AGREEMENT IN LIEU OF RETENTION**  
**(Public Contract Code Section 22300)**

**(Note: Contractor must use this form.)**

This Escrow Agreement in Lieu of Retention ("Escrow Agreement") is made and entered into this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, by and between the Lodi Unified School District ("District"), whose address is 1305 E. Vine Street, Lodi, California 95240, and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Contractor"), whose address is \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Escrow Agent"), a state or federally chartered bank in the state of California, whose address is \_\_\_\_\_.

For the consideration hereinafter set forth, District, Contractor, and Escrow Agent agree as follows:

1. Pursuant to section 22300 of Public Contract Code of the State of California, which is hereby incorporated by reference, Contractor has the following two (2) options:
  - ☐ Deposit securities with Escrow Agent as a substitute for retention earnings required to be withheld by District pursuant to the Construction Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ entered into between District and Contractor for the \_\_\_\_\_ Project, in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_) dated, \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, (the "Contract"); **or**
  - ☐ On written request of Contractor, District shall make payments of the retention earnings for the above referenced Contract directly to Escrow Agent.

When Contractor deposits the securities as a substitute for Contract earnings (first option), Escrow Agent shall notify District within ten (10) calendar days of the deposit. The market value of the securities at the time of substitution and at all times from substitution until the termination of the Escrow Agreement shall be at least equal to the cash amount then required to be withheld as retention under the terms of the Contract between District and Contractor.

Securities shall be held in the name of Lodi Unified School District, and shall designate Contractor as beneficial owner.

2. District shall make progress payments to Contractor for those funds which otherwise would be withheld from progress payments pursuant to Contract provisions, provided that Escrow Agent holds securities in form and amount specified above.
3. When District makes payment of retentions earned directly to Escrow Agent, Escrow Agent shall hold them for the benefit of Contractor until the time that the escrow created under this Escrow Agreement is terminated. Contractor may direct the investment of the payments into securities. All terms and conditions of this Escrow Agreement and the rights and responsibilities of the Parties shall be equally applicable and binding when District pays Escrow Agent directly.

4. Contractor shall be responsible for paying all fees for the expenses incurred by Escrow Agent in administering the Escrow Account, and all expenses of District. The District will charge Contractor \$\_\_\_\_\_ for each of District's deposits to the escrow account. These expenses and payment terms shall be determined by District, Contractor, and Escrow Agent.
5. Interest earned on securities or money market accounts held in escrow and all interest earned on that interest shall be for sole account of Contractor and shall be subject to withdrawal by Contractor at any time and from time to time without notice to District.
6. Contractor shall have the right to withdraw all or any part of the principal in the Escrow Account only by written notice to Escrow Agent accompanied by written authorization from District to Escrow Agent that District consents to withdrawal of amount sought to be withdrawn by Contractor.
7. District shall have the right to draw upon the securities and/or withdraw amounts from the Escrow Account in the event of default by Contractor. Upon seven (7) days' written notice to Escrow Agent from District of the default, if applicable, Escrow Agent shall immediately convert the securities to cash and shall distribute the cash as instructed by District.
8. Upon receipt of written notification from District certifying that the Contract is final and complete, and that Contractor has complied with all requirements and procedures applicable to the Contract, Escrow Agent shall release to Contractor all securities and interest on deposit less escrow fees and charges of the Escrow Account. The escrow shall be closed immediately upon disbursement of all monies and securities on deposit and payments of fees and charges.
9. Escrow Agent shall rely on written notifications from District and Contractor pursuant to Paragraphs 5 through 8, inclusive, of this Escrow Agreement and District and Contractor shall hold Escrow Agent harmless from Escrow Agent's release and disbursement of securities and interest as set forth above.
10. Names of persons who are authorized to give written notice or to receive written notice on behalf of District and on behalf of Contractor in connection with the foregoing, and exemplars of their respective signatures are as follows:

On behalf of District:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

On behalf of Contractor:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

On behalf of Escrow Agent:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

At the time that the Escrow Account is opened, District and Contractor shall deliver to Escrow Agent a fully executed copy of this Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement by their proper officers on the date first set forth above.

On behalf of District:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

On behalf of Contractor:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

END OF DOCUMENT

**PERFORMANCE BOND**  
**(100% of Contract Price)**

**(Note: Contractor must use this form, NOT a surety company form.)**

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

WHEREAS, the governing board ("Board") of the Lodi Unified School District, ("District") and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Principal") have entered into a contract for the furnishing of all materials and labor, services and transportation, necessary, convenient, and proper to perform the following project:

Kitchen Renovation Houston School

("Project" or "Contract") which Contract dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, and all of the Contract Documents attached to or forming a part of the Contract, are hereby referred to and made a part hereof; and

WHEREAS, said Principal is required under the terms of the Contract to furnish a bond for the faithful performance of the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Principal and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Surety") are held and firmly bound unto the Board of the District in the penal sum of \_\_\_\_\_

Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_), lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns jointly and severally, firmly by these presents, to:

- Promptly perform all the work required to complete the Project; and
- Pay to the District all damages the District incurs as a result of the Principal's failure to perform all the Work required to complete the Project.

Or, at the District's sole discretion and election, the Surety shall obtain a bid or bids for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, and upon determination by the District of the lowest responsible bidder, arrange for a contract between such bidder and the District and make available as Work progresses sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the "balance of the Contract Price," and to pay and perform all obligations of Principals under the Contract, including, without limitation, all obligations with respect to warranties, guarantees and the payment of liquidated damages. The term "balance of the Contract Price," as used in this paragraph, shall mean the total amount payable to Principal by the District under the Contract and any modifications thereto, less the amount previously paid by the District to the Principal, less any withholdings by the District allowed under the Contract. District shall not be required or obligated to accept a tender of a completion contractor from the Surety for any or no reason.

The condition of the obligation is such that, if the above bound Principal, its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns, shall in all things stand to and abide by, and well and truly keep and perform the covenants, conditions, and agreements in the Contract and any alteration

thereof made as therein provided, on its part to be kept and performed at the time and in the intent and meaning, including all contractual guarantees and warranties of materials and workmanship, and shall indemnify and save harmless the District, its trustees, officers and agents, as therein stipulated, then this obligation shall become null and void, otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and virtue.

Surety expressly agrees that the District may reject any contractor or subcontractor proposed by Surety to fulfill its obligations in the event of default by the Principal. Surety shall not utilize Principal in completing the Work nor shall Surety accept a Bid from Principal for completion of the Work if the District declares the Principal to be in default and notifies Surety of the District's objection to Principal's further participation in the completion of the Work.

As a condition precedent to the satisfactory completion of the Contract, the above obligation shall hold good for a period equal to the warranty and/or guarantee period of the Contract, during which time Surety's obligation shall continue if Contractor shall fail to make full, complete, and satisfactory repair and replacements and totally protect the District from loss or damage resulting from or caused by defective materials or faulty workmanship. The obligations of Surety hereunder shall continue so long as any obligation of Contractor remains. Nothing herein shall limit the District's rights or the Contractor or Surety's obligations under the Contract, law or equity, including, but not limited to, California Code of Civil Procedure section 337.15.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the contract or to the work to be performed thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any way affect its obligation on this bond. The Surety also stipulates and agrees that it shall not be exonerated or released from the obligation of this bond by any overpayment or underpayment by the District that is based upon estimates approved by the Architect. The Surety does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the work or to the specifications.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, two (2) identical counterparts of this instrument, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed an original thereof, have been duly executed by the Principal and Surety above named, on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

Principal	Surety
By	By
	Name of California Agent of Surety
	Address of California Agent of Surety
	Telephone No. of California Agent of Surety

**Contractor must attach a Notarial Acknowledgment for all Surety's signatures and a Power of Attorney and Certificate of Authority for Surety. The California Department of Insurance must authorize the Surety to be an admitted surety insurer.**

END OF DOCUMENT

**PAYMENT BOND**  
**Contractor's Labor & Material Bond**  
**(100% Of Contract Price)**

**(Note: Contractor must use this form, NOT a surety company form.)**

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

WHEREAS, the governing board ("Board") of the Lodi Unified School District, ("District") and \_\_\_\_\_, ("Principal") have entered into a contract for the furnishing of all materials and labor, services and transportation, necessary, convenient, and proper to perform the following project:

Kitchen Renovation Houston School

("Project" or "Contract") which Contract dated \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, and all of the Contract Documents attached to or forming a part of the Contract, are hereby referred to and made a part hereof; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to law and the Contract, the Principal is required, before entering upon the performance of the work, to file a good and sufficient bond with the body by which the Contract is awarded in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract price, to secure the claims to which reference is made in sections 9000 through 9510 and 9550 through 9566 of the Civil Code, and division 2, part 7, of the Labor Code.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Principal and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Surety") are held and firmly bound unto all laborers, material men, and other persons referred to in said statutes in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_), lawful money of the United States, being a sum not less than the total amount payable by the terms of Contract, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns, jointly and severally, by these presents.

The condition of this obligation is that if the Principal or any of its subcontractors, or their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns of any, all, or either of them shall fail to pay for any labor, materials, provisions, or other supplies, used in, upon, for or about the performance of the work contracted to be done, or for any work or labor thereon of any kind, or for amounts required to be deducted, withheld, and paid over to the Employment Development Department from the wages of employees of the Principal or any of his or its subcontractors of any tier under Section 13020 of the Unemployment Insurance Code with respect to such work or labor, that the Surety will pay the same in an amount not exceeding the amount herein above set forth, and also in case suit is brought upon this bond, will pay a reasonable attorney's fee to be awarded and fixed by the court, and to be taxed as costs and to be included in the judgment therein rendered.

It is hereby expressly stipulated and agreed that this bond shall inure to the benefit of any and all persons, companies, and corporations entitled to file claims under section 9100 of the Civil Code, so as to give a right of action to them or their assigns in any suit brought upon this bond.



Should the condition of this bond be fully performed, then this obligation shall become null and void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and affect.

And the Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of Contract or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any manner affect its obligations on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension, alteration, or addition.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, two (2) identical counterparts of this instrument, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed an original thereof, have been duly executed by the Principal and Surety above named, on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

Principal	Surety
By	By
	Name of California Agent of Surety
	Address of California Agent of Surety
	Telephone No. of California Agent of Surety

**Contractor must attach a Notarial Acknowledgment for all Surety's signatures and a Power of Attorney and Certificate of Authority for Surety. The California Department of Insurance must authorize the Surety to be an admitted surety insurer.**

END OF DOCUMENT

**ALLOWANCE EXPENDITURE DIRECTIVE FORM**

Lodi Unified School District  
1350 E. Vine Street  
Lodi, CA 95240

**ALLOWANCE  
EXPENDITURE  
DIRECTIVE NO.:**

**ALLOWANCE EXPENDITURE DIRECTIVE**

**Project:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Bid No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**DSA File No. :** \_\_\_\_\_

**DSA Appl. No.** \_\_\_\_\_

The following parties agree to the terms of this Allowance Expenditure Directive ("AED"):

**Owner Name, Address, Telephone:**

**Contractor Name, Address, Telephone:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Reference	Description	Allowance Authorized for Expenditure	Days Ext.
Request for AED # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of unforeseen item relating to Work] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$	
Request for AED # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of unforeseen item relating to Work] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$	
Request for AED # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of unforeseen item relating to Work] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$	

Contract time will be adjusted as follows:	Total Contract Allowance Amount:	\$
Previous Completion Date: __[DATE]__	Amount of Previously Approved Allowance Expenditure Directive(s):	\$

_____[#]_____ Calendar Days Extension (zero days unless otherwise indicated)  Current Completion Date: ____[DATE]____	Amount of this Allowance Expenditure Directive:	\$
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	----

The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing release of allowance for completion of each specified item, and as to the extension of time allowed, if any, for completion of the entire work as stated therein, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials and services and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated therein ("Work"). Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650, et seq.

This Allowance Expenditure Directive must be signed by an authorized District representative.

It is expressly understood that the authorized allowance expenditure and time, if any, granted herein represent a full accord and satisfaction for any and all time and cost impacts of the items herein, and Contractor waives any and all further compensation or time extension based on the items herein. The value of the extra work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, and its subcontractors, both direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the project or resulting from delay to the project. Any costs, expenses, damages or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

### Signatures:

<b>DISTRICT:</b>  LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT  Date: _____  By: _____ [Print Name and Title here]	<b>CONTRACTOR:</b>  _____  Date: _____  By: _____ [Print Name and Title here]
<b>ARCHITECT:</b>  _____  Date: _____  By: _____ [Print Name and Title here]	<b>PROJECT INSPECTOR:</b>  _____  Date: _____  By: _____ [Print Name and Title here]

END OF DOCUMENT

**PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER FORM**

Lodi Unified School District  
 1350 E. Vine Street  
 Lodi, CA 95240

**PCO NO.:**

**Project:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Bid No.:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**RFI #:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**DSA File No.:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**DSA Appl. No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor hereby submits for District's review and evaluation this Proposed Change Order ("PCO"), submitted in accordance with and subject to the terms of the Contract Documents, including Sections 17.7 and 17.8 of the General Conditions. Any spaces left blank below are deemed no change to cost or time.

Contractor understands and acknowledges that documentation supporting Contractor's PCO must be attached and included for District review and evaluation. Contractor further understands and acknowledges that failure to include documentation sufficient to, in District's discretion, support some or all of the PCO, shall result in a rejected PCO.

	<b><u>WORK PERFORMED OTHER THAN BY CONTRACTOR</u></b>	<b><u>ADD</u></b>	<b><u>DEDUCT</u></b>
(a)	<b><u>Material</u></b> (attach suppliers' invoice or itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax)		
(b)	<b><u>Add Labor</u></b> (attach itemized hours and rates, fully encumbered)		
(c)	<b><u>Add Equipment</u></b> (attach suppliers' invoice)		
(d)	<b><u>Subtotal</u></b>		
(e)	<b><u>Add overhead and profit for any and all tiers of Subcontractor</u></b> , the total not to exceed ten percent (10%) of Item (d)		
(f)	<b><u>Subtotal</u></b>		
(g)	<b><u>Add Overhead and Profit for Contractor</u></b> , not to exceed five percent (5%) of Item (f)		
(h)	<b><u>Subtotal</u></b>		
(i)	<b><u>Add Bond and Insurance</u></b> , not to exceed one and a half percent (1.5%) of Item (h)		
(j)	<b><u>TOTAL</u></b>		
(k)	<b><u>Time</u></b> (zero unless indicated; "TBD" not permitted)	<b>____ Calendar Days</b>	

*[REMAINDER OF PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY]*

	<b>WORK PERFORMED BY CONTRACTOR</b>	<b>ADD</b>	<b>DEDUCT</b>
(a)	<b>Material</b> (attach itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax)		
(b)	<b>Add Labor</b> (attach itemized hours and rates, fully encumbered)		
(c)	<b>Add Equipment</b> (attach suppliers' invoice)		
(d)	<b>Subtotal</b>		
(e)	<b>Add Overhead and Profit for Contractor</b> , not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) of Item (d)		
(f)	<b>Subtotal</b>		
(g)	<b>Add Bond and Insurance</b> , not to exceed one and a half percent (1.5%) of Item (f)		
(h)	<b>TOTAL</b>		
(i)	<b>Time</b> (zero unless indicated; "TBD" not permitted)	<b>____ Calendar Days</b>	

The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing as to the changes, if any, to the Contract Price specified for each item, and as to the extension of time allowed, if any, for completion of the entire Work as stated herein, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials, and service, and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated herein. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650 *et seq.* It is understood that the changes herein to the Contract shall only be effective when approved by the governing board of the District.

It is expressly understood that the value of the extra Work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the Project or resulting from delay to the Project. Contractor is not entitled to separately recover amounts for overhead or other indirect costs. Any costs, expenses, damages, or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

**SUBMITTED BY:**

Contractor:

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Name]

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

END OF DOCUMENT

**CHANGE ORDER FORM**

Lodi Unified School District  
 1305 E. Vine Street  
 Lodi, CA 95240

**CHANGE ORDER NO.:**
**CHANGE ORDER**

**Project:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Bid No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Date:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**DSA File No.:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**DSA Appl. No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

The following parties agree to the terms of this Change Order:

**Owner:** \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 [Name / Address]  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor:** \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 [Name / Address]  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

**Architect:** \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 [Name / Address]  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

**Project Inspector:** \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 [Name / Address]  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Reference	Description	Cost	Days Ext.
PCO # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of change] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$	
PCO # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of change] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$	
PCO # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of change] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$	
Contract time will be adjusted as follows:		Original Contract Amount:	\$
Previous Completion Date: __[Date]		Amount of Previously Approved Change Order(s):	\$
_____[#] Calendar Days Extension (zero unless otherwise indicated)		Amount of this Change Order:	\$
Current Completion Date: __[Date]		Contract Amount:	\$

The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing as to the changes, if any, to the Contract Price specified for each item, and as to the extension of time allowed, if any, for completion of the entire work as stated therein, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials and services and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated therein. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650, et seq.

This change order is subject to approval by the governing board of this District and must be signed by the District. Until such time as this change order is approved by the District's governing board and executed by a duly authorized District representative, this change order is not effective and not binding.

It is expressly understood that the compensation and time, if any, granted herein represent a full accord and satisfaction for any and all time and cost impacts of the items herein, and Contractor waives any and all further compensation or time extension based on the items herein. The value of the extra work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, and its subcontractors, both direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the project or resulting from delay to the project. Any costs, expenses, damages or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

**Signatures:**

District:

Contractor:

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Name]

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Name]

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Architect:

Project Inspector:

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Name]

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
[Name]

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

END OF DOCUMENT

**AGREEMENT AND RELEASE OF ANY AND ALL CLAIMS**

THIS AGREEMENT AND RELEASE OF CLAIMS ("Agreement and Release") IS MADE AND ENTERED INTO THIS \_\_\_\_\_ DAY OF \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ by and between the LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT ("District") and \_\_\_\_\_ ("Contractor"), whose place of business is \_\_\_\_\_.

RECITALS:

1. District and Contractor entered into PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ ("Contract" or "Project") in the County of \_\_\_\_\_, California.
2. The Work under the Contract was completed on \_\_\_\_\_, and a Notice of Completion was recorded with the County Recorder on \_\_\_\_\_.

NOW, THEREFORE, it is mutually agreed between District and Contractor as follows:

**AGREEMENT AND RELEASE**

3. Contractor will only be assessed liquidated damages as detailed below:  

Original Contract Sum	\$ _____
Modified Contract Sum	\$ _____
Payment to Date	\$ _____
Liquidated Damages	\$ _____
Payment Due Contractor	\$ _____
4. Subject to the provisions hereof, District shall forthwith pay to Contractor the undisputed sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_) under the Contract, less any amounts represented by any notice to withhold funds on file with District as of the date of such payment.
5. Contractor acknowledges and hereby agrees that there are no unresolved or outstanding claims in dispute against District arising from the performance of work under the Contract, except for the claims described in Paragraph 6 and continuing obligations described in Paragraph 8. It is the intention of the parties in executing this Agreement and Release that this Agreement and Release shall be effective as a full, final and general release of all claims, demands, actions, causes of action, obligations, costs, expenses, damages, losses and liabilities of Contractor against District and all of its respective agents, employees, trustees, inspectors, assignees, consultants and transferees, except for any Disputed Claim that may be set forth in Paragraph 6 and the continuing obligations described in Paragraph 8 hereof.



6. The following claims are disputed (hereinafter, the "Disputed Claims") and are specifically excluded from the operation of this Agreement and Release:

<u>Claim No.</u>	<u>Description of Claim</u>	<u>Amount of Claim</u>	<u>Date Claim Submitted</u>
_____	_____	\$ _____	_____
_____	_____	\$ _____	_____
_____	_____	\$ _____	_____
_____	_____	\$ _____	_____

[If further space is required, attach additional sheets showing the required information.]

7. Consistent with California Public Contract Code section 7100, Contractor hereby agrees that, in consideration of the payment set forth in Paragraph 4 hereof, Contractor hereby releases and forever discharges District, all its agents, employees, inspectors, assignees, and transferees from any and all liability, claims, demands, actions, or causes of action of whatever kind or nature arising out of or in any way concerned with the Work under the Contract.
8. Guarantees and warranties for the Work, and any other continuing obligation of Contractor, shall remain in full force and effect as specified in the Contract Documents.
9. To the furthest extent permitted by California law, Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the District, its agents, representatives, officers, consultants, employees, trustees, and volunteers (the "indemnified parties") from any and all losses, liabilities, claims, suits, and actions of any kind, nature, and description, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees and costs, directly or indirectly arising out of, connected with, or resulting from the performance of the Contract unless caused wholly by the sole negligence or willful misconduct of the District.
10. Contractor hereby waives the provisions of California Civil Code section 1542 which provides as follows:

A GENERAL RELEASE DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS WHICH THE CREDITOR DOES NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN HIS OR HER FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTING THE RELEASE, WHICH IF KNOWN BY HIM OR HER MUST HAVE MATERIALLY AFFECTED HIS OR HER SETTLEMENT WITH THE DEBTOR.

11. The provisions of this Agreement and Release are contractual in nature and not mere recitals and shall be considered independent and severable. If any such provision or any part thereof shall be at any time held invalid in whole or in part under any federal, state, county, municipal, or other law, ruling, or regulations, then such provision, or part thereof, shall remain in force and effect to the extent permitted by law, and the remaining provisions of this Agreement and Release shall also remain in full force and effect, and shall be enforceable.

12. All rights of District shall survive completion of the Work or termination of Contract, and execution of this Release.

\* \* \* CAUTION: THIS IS A RELEASE - READ BEFORE EXECUTING \* \* \*

LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

END OF DOCUMENT

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<u>Page</u>
1. CONTRACT TERMS AND DEFINITIONS.....	1
1.1 Definitions.....	1
1.2 Laws Concerning the Contract .....	6
1.3 No Oral Agreements .....	6
1.4 No Assignment.....	6
1.5 Notice and Service Thereof .....	7
1.6 No Waiver .....	7
1.7 Substitutions for Specified Items .....	7
1.8 Materials and Work.....	7
2. [RESERVED] .....	9
3. ARCHITECT .....	9
4. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER.....	10
5. INSPECTOR, INSPECTIONS, AND TESTS .....	10
5.1 Project Inspector.....	10
5.2 Tests and Inspections .....	11
5.3 Costs for After Hours and/or Off Site Inspections .....	11
6. CONTRACTOR.....	11
6.1 Status of Contractor .....	12
6.2 Project Inspection Card(s) .....	12
6.3 Contractor's Supervision.....	12
6.4 Duty to Provide Fit Workers .....	13
6.5 Field Office .....	13
6.6 Purchase of Materials and Equipment .....	13

6.7	Documents on Work .....	13
6.8	Preservation of Records.....	14
6.9	Integration of Work .....	15
6.10	Notifications .....	15
6.11	Obtaining of Permits, Licenses and Registrations.....	16
6.12	Royalties and Patents.....	16
6.13	Work to Comply With Applicable Laws and Regulations .....	16
6.14	Safety/Protection of Persons and Property .....	17
6.15	Working Evenings and Weekends.....	20
6.16	Cleaning Up.....	20
7.	SUBCONTRACTORS .....	21
8.	OTHER CONTRACTS/CONTRACTORS .....	22
9.	DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS.....	23
10.	CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS AND SCHEDULES.....	24
10.1	Schedule of Work, Schedule of Submittals, and Schedule of Values .....	24
10.2	Monthly Progress Schedule(s) .....	27
10.3	Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) .....	27
11.	SITE ACCESS, CONDITIONS, AND REQUIREMENTS .....	27
11.1	Site Investigation .....	27
11.2	Soils Investigation Report .....	28
11.3	Access to Work .....	28
11.4	Layout and Field Engineering .....	28
11.5	Utilities .....	29
11.6	Sanitary Facilities .....	29
11.7	Surveys .....	29
11.8	Regional Notification Center .....	29
11.9	Existing Utility Lines .....	29

11.10	Notification.....	30
11.11	Hazardous Materials .....	30
11.12	No Signs .....	30
12.	TRENCHES .....	30
12.1	Trenches Greater Than Five Feet .....	30
12.2	Excavation Safety.....	30
12.3	No Tort Liability of District .....	31
12.4	No Excavation without Permits .....	31
12.5	Discovery of Hazardous Waste and/or Unusual Conditions .....	31
13.	INSURANCE AND BONDS.....	32
13.1	Insurance.....	32
13.2	Contract Security - Bonds.....	36
14.	WARRANTY/GUARANTEE/INDEMNITY .....	37
14.1	Warranty/Guarantee.....	37
14.2	Indemnity and Defense .....	37
15.	TIME .....	39
15.1	Notice to Proceed .....	39
15.2	Computation of Time / Adverse Weather.....	40
15.3	Hours of Work .....	40
15.4	Progress and Completion.....	41
15.5	Schedule.....	41
15.6	Expeditious Completion .....	41
16.	EXTENSIONS OF TIME – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES .....	41
16.1	Liquidated Damages .....	41
16.2	Excusable Delay .....	42
16.3	No Additional Compensation for Delays Within Contractor’s Control .....	42
16.4	Float or Slack in the Schedule .....	43

17.	CHANGES IN THE WORK .....	43
17.1	No Changes Without Authorization .....	43
17.2	Architect Authority .....	44
17.3	Change Orders.....	44
17.4	Construction Change Directives .....	44
17.5	Force Account Directives .....	45
17.6	Price Request .....	46
17.7	Proposed Change Order.....	46
17.8	Format for Proposed Change Order .....	48
17.9	Change Order Certification.....	50
17.10	Determination of Change Order Cost .....	50
17.11	Deductive Change Orders .....	50
17.12	Addition or Deletion of Alternate Bid Item(s) .....	51
17.13	Discounts, Rebates, and Refunds.....	51
17.14	Accounting Records .....	51
17.15	Notice Required .....	51
17.16	Applicability to Subcontractors .....	52
17.17	Alteration to Change Order Language.....	52
17.18	Failure of Contractor to Execute Change Order .....	52
18.	REQUEST FOR INFORMATION .....	52
19.	PAYMENTS .....	52
19.1	Contract Price .....	52
19.2	Applications for Progress Payments.....	52
19.3	Progress Payments .....	55
19.4	Decisions to Withhold Payment.....	57
19.5	Subcontractor Payments .....	59
20.	COMPLETION OF THE WORK .....	60

20.1	Completion.....	60
20.2	Close-Out/Certification Procedures.....	60
20.3	Final Inspection .....	61
20.4	Costs of Multiple Inspections.....	62
20.5	Partial Occupancy or Use Prior to Completion .....	62
21.	FINAL PAYMENT AND RETENTION .....	63
21.1	Final Payment.....	63
21.2	Prerequisites for Final Payment .....	63
21.3	Retention .....	64
21.4	Substitution of Securities.....	64
22.	UNCOVERING OF WORK.....	64
23.	NONCONFORMING WORK AND CORRECTION OF WORK .....	65
23.1	Nonconforming Work .....	65
23.2	Correction of Work .....	65
23.3	District's Right to Perform Work .....	65
24.	TERMINATION AND SUSPENSION .....	66
24.1	District's Right to Terminate Contractor for Cause .....	66
24.2	Termination of Contractor for Convenience.....	69
24.3	Suspension of Work .....	70
25.	CLAIMS PROCESS .....	70
25.1	Performance during Claim Process .....	70
25.2	Definition of Claim.....	70
25.3	Claims Presentation .....	71
25.4	Claim Resolution pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9204 .....	72
25.5	Subcontractor Pass-Through Claims .....	73
25.6	Government Code Claim Act Claim.....	74

25.7	Claim Resolution pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20104 et seq. ....	74
25.8	Claim Resolution Non-Applicability .....	76
25.9	Attorney’s Fees .....	76
26.	STATE LABOR, WAGE & HOUR, APPRENTICE, AND RELATED PROVISIONS .....	76
26.1	Labor Compliance and Enforcement .....	76
26.2	Wage Rates, Travel, and Subsistence .....	76
26.3	Hours of Work .....	77
26.4	Payroll Records .....	78
26.5	[RESERVED] .....	79
26.6	Apprentices .....	79
26.7	Non-Discrimination .....	80
26.8	Labor First Aid .....	81
27.	[RESERVED] .....	81
28.	MISCELLANEOUS .....	81
28.1	Assignment of Antitrust Actions .....	81
28.2	Excise Taxes .....	82
28.3	Taxes .....	82
28.4	Shipments .....	82
28.5	Compliance with Government Reporting Requirements .....	82



**GENERAL CONDITIONS**

**1. CONTRACT TERMS AND DEFINITIONS**

**1.1 Definitions**

**Wherever used in the Contract Documents, the following terms shall have the meanings indicated, which shall be applicable to both the singular and plural thereof:**

**1.1.1 Adverse Weather:** Shall be only weather that satisfies all of the following conditions: (1) unusually severe precipitation, sleet, snow, hail, or extreme temperature conditions in excess of the norm for the location and time of year it occurred based on the closest weather station data averaged over the past five years, (2) that is unanticipated and would cause unsafe work conditions and/or is unsuitable for scheduled work that should not be performed during inclement weather (i.e., exterior finishes), and (3) at the Project.

**1.1.2 Allowance Expenditure Directive:** Written authorization for expenditure of allowance, if any.

**1.1.3 Approval, Approved, and/or Accepted:** Written authorization, unless stated otherwise.

**1.1.4 Architect (or "Design Professional in General Responsible Charge"):** The individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture, or any combination thereof, named as Architect, who will have the rights and authority assigned to the Architect in the Contract Documents. The term Architect means the Design Professional in General Responsible Charge as defined in DSA PR 13-02 on this Project or the Architect's authorized representative.

**1.1.5 As-Builts:** Reproducible blue line prints of drawings to be prepared on a monthly basis pursuant to the Contract Documents, that reflect changes made during the performance of the Work, recording differences between the original design of the Work and the Work as constructed since the preceding monthly submittal. See **Record Drawings**.

**1.1.6 Bidder:** A contractor who intends to provide a proposal to the District to perform the Work of this Contract.

**1.1.7 Change Order:** A written order to the Contractor authorizing an addition to, deletion from, or revision in the Work, and/or authorizing an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Time.

**1.1.8 Claim:** A Dispute that remains unresolved at the conclusion of the all the applicable Dispute Resolution requirements provided herein.

**1.1.9 Construction Change Directive:** A written order prepared and issued by the District, the Construction Manager, and/or the Architect and signed by the District and the Architect, directing a change in the Work.

**1.1.10 Construction Manager:** The individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture, or any combination thereof, or its authorized representative, named as such by the District. If no Construction Manager is used on the Project that is the subject of this Contract, then all references to Construction Manager herein shall be read to refer to District.

**1.1.11 Construction Schedule:** The progress schedule of construction of the Project as provided by Contractor and approved by District.

**1.1.12 Contract, Contract Documents:** The Contract consists exclusively of the documents evidencing the agreement of the District and Contractor, identified as the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents consist of the following documents:

- 1.1.12.1 Notice to Bidders
- 1.1.12.2 Instructions to Bidders
- 1.1.12.3 Bid Form and Proposal
- 1.1.12.4 Bid Bond
- 1.1.12.5 Designated Subcontractors List
- 1.1.12.6 Site Visit Certification (if a site visit was required)
- 1.1.12.7 Non-Collusion Declaration
- 1.1.12.8 Notice of Award
- 1.1.12.9 Notice to Proceed
- 1.1.12.10 Agreement
- 1.1.12.11 Escrow of Bid Documentation
- 1.1.12.12 Escrow Agreement for Security Deposits in Lieu of Retention (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.13 Performance Bond
- 1.1.12.14 Payment Bond (Contractor's Labor & Material Bond)
- 1.1.12.15 General Conditions
- 1.1.12.16 Special Conditions (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.17 Project Labor Agreement (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.18 Hazardous Materials Procedures and Requirements
- 1.1.12.19 Workers' Compensation Certification
- 1.1.12.20 Prevailing Wage Certification
- 1.1.12.21 Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.22 Drug-Free Workplace Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.23 Tobacco-Free Environment Certification
- 1.1.12.24 Hazardous Materials Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.25 Lead-Based Materials Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.26 Imported Materials Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.27 Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification
- 1.1.12.28 Buy American Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.29 Roofing Project Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.30 Registered Subcontractors List
- 1.1.12.31 Iran Contracting Act Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.32 Post Bid Interview
- 1.1.12.33 All Plans, Technical Specifications, and Drawings
- 1.1.12.34 Any and all addenda to any of the above documents
- 1.1.12.35 Any and all change orders or written modifications to the above documents if approved in writing by the District

**1.1.13 Contract Price:** The total monies payable to the Contractor under the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

**1.1.14 Contract Time:** The time period stated in the Agreement for the completion of the Work.

**1.1.15 Contractor:** The person or persons identified in the Agreement as contracting to perform the Work to be done under this Contract, or the legal representative of such a person or persons.

**1.1.16 Daily Job Report(s):** Daily Project reports prepared by the Contractor's employee(s) who are present on Site, which shall include the information required herein.

**1.1.17 Day(s):** Unless otherwise designated, day(s) means calendar day(s).

**1.1.18 Department of Industrial Relations (or "DIR"):** is responsible, among other things, for labor compliance monitoring and enforcement of California prevailing wage laws and regulations for public works contracts.

**1.1.19 Design Professional in General Responsible Charge:** See definition of **Architect** above.

**1.1.20 Dispute:** A separate demand by Contractor for a time extension, or payment of money or damages arising from Work done by or on behalf of the Contractor pursuant to the Contract and payment of which is not otherwise expressly provided for or Contractor is not otherwise entitled to; or an amount of payment disputed by the District.

**1.1.21 District:** The public agency or the school district for which the Work is performed. The governing board of the District or its designees will act for the District in all matters pertaining to the Contract. The District may, at any time,

**1.1.21.1** Direct the Contractor to communicate with or provide notice to the Construction Manager or the Architect on matters for which the Contract Documents indicate the Contractor will communicate with or provide notice to the District; and/or

**1.1.21.2** Direct the Construction Manager or the Architect to communicate with or direct the Contractor on matters for which the Contract Documents indicate the District will communicate with or direct the Contractor.

**1.1.22 Drawings (or "Plans"):** The graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location, scope and dimensions of the work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, sequence of operation, and diagrams.

**1.1.23 DSA:** Division of the State Architect.

**1.1.24 Force Account Directive:** A process that may be used when the District and the Contractor cannot agree on a price for a specific portion of work or before the Contractor prepares a price for a specific portion of work and whereby the Contractor performs the work as indicated herein on a time and materials basis.

**1.1.25 Job Cost Reports:** Any and all reports or records detailing the costs associated with work performed on or related to the Project that Contractor shall maintain for the Project. Specifically, Job Cost Reports shall contain, but are not limited by or to, the following information: a description of the work performed or to be performed on the Project; quantity, if applicable, of work performed (hours, square feet, cubic yards, pounds, etc.) for the Project; Project budget; costs for the Project to date; estimated costs to complete the Project; and expected costs at completion. The Job Cost Reports shall also reflect all Contract cost codes, change orders, elements of non-conforming work, back charges, and additional services.

**1.1.26 Labor Commissioner's Office (or "Labor Commissioner", also known as the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement ("DLSE")):** Division of the DIR responsible for adjudicating wage claims, investigating discrimination and public works complaints, and enforcing Labor Code statutes and Industrial Welfare Commission orders.

**1.1.27 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (or "MS4"):** A system of conveyances used to collect and/or convey storm water, including, without limitation, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, and storm drains.

**1.1.28 Plans:** See **Drawings**.

**1.1.29 Premises:** The real property owned by the District on which the Site is located.

**1.1.30 Product(s):** New material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures and systems forming the Work, including existing materials or components required and approved by the District for reuse.

**1.1.31 Product Data:** Illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate a material, product, or system for some portion of the Work.

**1.1.32 Program Manager:** The individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture, or any combination thereof, or its authorized representative, named as such by the District. If no Program Manager is designated for Project that is the subject of this Contract, then all references to Project Manager herein shall be read to refer to District.

**1.1.33 Project:** The planned undertaking as provided for in the Contract Documents.

**1.1.34 Project Inspector (or "Inspector"):** The individual(s) retained by the District in accordance with title 24 of the California Code of Regulations to monitor and inspect the Project.

**1.1.35 Project Labor Agreement (or "PLA"):** a prehire collective bargaining agreement in accordance with Public Contract Code section 2500 et seq. that establishes terms and conditions of employment for a specific construction project or projects and/or is an agreement described in Section 158(f) of Title 29 of the United States Code.

**1.1.36 Proposed Change Order (or "PCO"):** a written request prepared by the Contractor requesting that the District and the Architect issue a Change Order based upon a proposed change to the Work.

**1.1.37 Provide:** Shall include "provide complete in place," that is, "furnish and install," and "provide complete and functioning as intended in place" unless specifically stated otherwise.

**1.1.38 Qualified SWPPP Practitioners (or "QSP"):** certified personnel that attended a State Water Resources Control Board sponsored or approved training class and passed the qualifying exam.

**1.1.39 Record Drawings:** Reproducible drawings (or Plans) prepared pursuant to the requirements of the Contract Documents that reflect all changes made during the performance of the Work, recording differences between the original design of the Work and the Work as constructed upon completion of the Project. See also **As-Builts**.

**1.1.40 Request for Information (or "RFI"):** A written request prepared by the Contractor requesting that the Architect provide additional information necessary to clarify or amplify an item in the Contract Documents that the Contractor believes is not clearly shown or called for in the Drawings or Specifications or other portions of the Contract Documents, or to address problems that have arisen under field conditions.

**1.1.41 Request for Substitution for Specified Item:** A request by Contractor to substitute an equal or superior material, product, thing, or service for a specific material, product, thing, or service that has been designated in the Contract Documents by a specific brand or trade name.

**1.1.42 Safety Orders:** Written and/or verbal orders for construction issued by the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health ("CalOSHA") or by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA").

**1.1.43 Safety Plan:** Contractor's safety plan specifically adapted for the Project. Contractor's Safety Plan shall comply with all provisions regarding Project safety, including all applicable provisions in these General Conditions.

**1.1.44 Samples:** Physical examples that illustrate materials, products, equipment, finishes, colors, or workmanship and that, when approved in accordance with the Contract Documents, establish standards by which portions of the Work will be judged.

**1.1.45 Shop Drawings:** All drawings, prints, diagrams, illustrations, brochures, schedules, and other data that are prepared by the Contractor, a subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor, that illustrate how specific portions of the Work shall be fabricated or installed.

**1.1.46 Site:** The Project site as shown on the Drawings.

**1.1.47 Specifications:** That portion of the Contract Documents, Division 1 through Division 49, and all technical sections, and addenda to all of these, if any,

consisting of written descriptions and requirements of a technical nature of materials, equipment, construction methods and systems, standards, and workmanship.

**1.1.48 State:** The State of California.

**1.1.49 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (or "SWPPP"):** A document which identifies sources and activities at a particular facility that may contribute pollutants to storm water and contains specific control measures and time frames to prevent or treat such pollutants.

**1.1.50 Subcontractor:** A contractor and/or supplier who is under contract with the Contractor or with any other subcontractor, regardless of tier, to perform a portion of the Work of the Project.

**1.1.51 Submittal Schedule:** The schedule of submittals as provided by Contractor and approved by District.

**1.1.52 Surety:** The person, firm, or corporation that executes as surety the Contractor's Performance Bond and Payment Bond, and must be a California admitted surety insurer as defined in the Code of Civil Procedure section 995.120.

**1.1.53 Work:** All labor, materials, equipment, components, appliances, supervision, coordination, and services required by, or reasonably inferred from, the Contract Documents, that are necessary for the construction and completion of the Project.

## **1.2 Laws Concerning the Contract**

Contract is subject to all provisions of the Constitution and laws of California and the United States governing, controlling, or affecting District, or the property, funds, operations, or powers of District, and such provisions are by this reference made a part hereof. Any provision required by law to be included in this Contract shall be deemed to be inserted.

## **1.3 No Oral Agreements**

No oral agreement or conversation with any officer, agent, or employee of District, either before or after execution of Contract, shall affect or modify any of the terms or obligations contained in any of the documents comprising the Contract.

## **1.4 No Assignment**

Contractor shall not assign this Contract or any part thereof including, without limitation, any services or money to become due hereunder without the prior written consent of the District. Assignment without District's prior written consent shall be null and void. Any assignment of money due or to become due under this Contract shall be subject to a prior lien for services rendered or material supplied for performance of work called for under this Contract in favor of all persons, firms, or corporations rendering services or supplying material to the extent that claims are filed pursuant to the Civil Code, Code of Civil Procedure, Government Code, Labor Code, and/or Public Contract Code, and shall also be subject to deductions for liquidated damages or withholding of payments as determined by District in accordance with this Contract. Contractor shall not assign or

transfer in any manner to a Subcontractor or supplier the right to prosecute or maintain an action against the District.

## **1.5        Notice and Service Thereof**

**1.5.1**        Any notice from one party to the other or otherwise under Contract shall be in writing and shall be dated and signed by the party giving notice or by a duly authorized representative of that party. Any notice shall not be effective for any purpose whatsoever unless served in one of the following manners:

**1.5.1.1**     If notice is given by personal delivery thereof, it shall be considered delivered on the day of delivery.

**1.5.1.2**     If notice is given by overnight delivery service, it shall be considered delivered one (1) day after date deposited, as indicated by the delivery service.

**1.5.1.3**     If notice is given by depositing same in United States mail, enclosed in a sealed envelope, it shall be considered delivered three (3) days after date deposited, as indicated by the postmarked date.

**1.5.1.4**     If notice is given by registered or certified mail with postage prepaid, return receipt requested, it shall be considered delivered on the day the notice is signed for.

**1.5.1.5**     Electronic mail may be used for convenience but is not a substitute for the notice and service requirements herein.

## **1.6        No Waiver**

The failure of District in any one or more instances to insist upon strict performance of any of the terms of this Contract or to exercise any option herein conferred shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment to any extent of the right to assert or rely upon any such terms or option on any future occasion. No action or failure to act by the District, Architect, or Construction Manager shall constitute a waiver of any right or duty afforded the District under the Contract, nor shall any action or failure to act constitute an approval of or acquiescence in any breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

## **1.7        Substitutions for Specified Items**

Unless the Special Conditions contain different provisions, Contractor shall not substitute different items for any items identified in the Contract Documents without prior written approval of the District.

## **1.8        Materials and Work**

**1.8.1**        Except as otherwise specifically stated in this Contract, Contractor shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, transportation, supervision, temporary constructions of every nature, and all other services, management, and facilities of every nature whatsoever necessary to execute and complete this Contract, in a good and workmanlike manner, within the Contract Time.

**1.8.2** Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new and of the best quality of their respective kinds and grades as noted or specified, workmanship shall be of good quality, and Contractor shall use all diligence to inform itself fully as to the required manufacturer's instructions and to comply therewith.

**1.8.3** Materials shall be furnished in ample quantities and at such times as to insure uninterrupted progress of Work and shall be stored properly and protected from the elements, theft, vandalism, or other loss or damage as required.

**1.8.4** For all materials and equipment specified or indicated in the Drawings, the Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for complete assemblies and complete working systems, functioning as intended. Incidental items not indicated on Drawings, nor mentioned in the Specifications, that can legitimately and reasonably be inferred to belong to the Work described, or be necessary in good practice to provide a complete assembly or system, shall be furnished as though itemized here in every detail. In all instances, material and equipment shall be installed in strict accordance with each manufacturer's most recent published recommendations and specifications.

**1.8.5** Contractor shall, after award of Contract by District and after relevant submittals have been approved, place orders for materials and/or equipment as specified so that delivery of same may be made without delays to the Work. Contractor shall, upon demand from District, present documentary evidence showing that orders have been placed.

**1.8.6** District reserves the right but has no obligation, in response to Contractor's neglect or failure in complying with the above instructions, to place orders for such materials and/or equipment as the District may deem advisable in order that the Work may be completed at the date specified in the Agreement, and all expenses incidental to the procuring of said materials and/or equipment shall be paid for by Contractor or deducted from payment(s) to Contractor.

**1.8.7** Contractor warrants good title to all material, supplies, and equipment installed or incorporated in Work and agrees upon completion of all Work to deliver the Site to District, together with all improvements and appurtenances constructed or placed thereon by it, and free from any claims, liens, or charges. Contractor further agrees that neither it nor any person, firm, or corporation furnishing any materials or labor for any work covered by the Contract shall have any right to lien any portion of the Premises or any improvement or appurtenance thereon, except that Contractor may install metering devices or other equipment of utility companies or of political subdivision, title to which is commonly retained by utility company or political subdivision. In the event of installation of any such metering device or equipment, Contractor shall advise District as to owner thereof.

**1.8.7.1** If a lien or a claim based on a stop payment notice of any nature should at any time be filed against the Work or any District property, by any entity that has supplied material or services at the request of the Contractor, Contractor and Contractor's Surety shall promptly, on demand by District and at Contractor's and Surety's own expense, take any and all action necessary to cause any such lien or a claim based on a stop payment notice to be released or discharged immediately therefrom.



**1.8.7.2** If the Contractor fails to furnish to the District within ten (10) calendar days after demand by the District, satisfactory evidence that a lien or a claim based on a stop payment notice has been so released, discharged, or secured, the District may discharge such indebtedness and deduct the amount required therefor, together with any and all losses, costs, damages, and attorney's fees and expense incurred or suffered by District from any sum payable to Contractor under the Contract.

**1.8.8** Nothing contained in this Article, however, shall defeat or impair the rights of persons furnishing materials or labor under any bond given by Contractor for their protection or any rights under any law permitting such protection or any rights under any law permitting such persons to look to funds due Contractor in hands of District (e.g., stop payment notices), and this provision shall be inserted in all subcontracts and material contracts and notice of its provisions shall be given to all persons furnishing material for work when no formal contract is entered into for such material.

**1.8.9** Title to new materials and/or equipment for the Work of this Contract and attendant liability for its protection and safety shall remain with Contractor until incorporated in the Work of this Contract and accepted by District. No part of any materials and/or equipment shall be removed from its place of storage except for immediate installation in the Work of this Contract. Should the District, in its discretion, allow the Contractor to store materials and/or equipment for the Work off-site, Contractor will store said materials and/or equipment at a bonded warehouse and with appropriate insurance coverage at no cost to District. Contractor shall keep an accurate inventory of all materials and/or equipment in a manner satisfactory to District or its authorized representative and shall, at the District's request, forward it to the District.

**2. [RESERVED]**

**3. ARCHITECT**

**3.1** The Architect shall represent the District during the Project and will observe the progress and quality of the Work on behalf of the District. Architect shall have the authority to act on behalf of District to the extent expressly provided in the Contract Documents and to the extent determined by District. Architect shall have authority to reject materials, workmanship, and/or the Work whenever rejection may be necessary, in Architect's reasonable opinion, to insure the proper execution of the Contract.

**3.2** Architect shall, with the District and on behalf of the District, determine the amount, quality, acceptability, and fitness of all parts of the Work, and interpret the Specifications, Drawings, and shall, with the District, interpret all other Contract Documents.

**3.3** Architect shall have all authority and responsibility established by law, including title 24 of the California Code of Regulations.

**3.4** Contractor shall provide District and the Construction Manager with a copy of all written communication between Contractor and Architect at the same time as that communication is made to Architect, including, without limitation, all RFIs, correspondence, submittals, claims, and proposed change orders.

#### **4. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER**

**4.1** If a Construction Manager is used on this Project ("Construction Manager" or "CM"), the Construction Manager will provide administration of the Contract on the District's behalf. After execution of the Contract and Notice to Proceed, all correspondence and/or instructions from Contractor and/or District shall be forwarded through the Construction Manager. The Construction Manager will not be responsible for and will not have control or charge of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures or for safety precautions in connection with the Work, which shall all remain the Contractor's responsibility.

**4.2** The Construction Manager, however, will have authority to reject materials and/or workmanship not conforming to the Contract Documents, as determined by the District, the Architect, and/or the Project Inspector. The Construction Manager shall also have the authority to require special inspection or testing of any portion of the Work, whether it has been fabricated, installed, or fully completed. Any decision made by the Construction Manager, in good faith, shall not give rise to any duty or responsibility of the Construction Manager to: the Contractor; any Subcontractor; the Contractor or Subcontractor's respective agents, employees; or other persons performing any of the Work. The Construction Manager shall have free access to any or all parts of Work at any time.

**4.3** If the District does not use a Construction Manager on this Project, all references to Construction Manager or CM shall be read as District.

#### **5. INSPECTOR, INSPECTIONS, AND TESTS**

##### **5.1 Project Inspector**

**5.1.1** One or more Project Inspector(s), including special Project Inspector(s), as required, will be assigned to the Work by District, in accordance with requirements of title 24, part 1, of the California Code of Regulations, to enforce the building code and monitor compliance with Plans and Specifications for the Project previously approved by the DSA. Duties of Project Inspector(s) are specifically defined in section 4-342 of said part 1 of title 24.

**5.1.2** No Work shall be carried on except with the knowledge and under the inspection of the Project Inspector(s). The Project Inspector(s) shall have free access to any or all parts of Work at any time. Contractor shall furnish Project Inspector(s) reasonable opportunities for obtaining such information as may be necessary to keep Project Inspector(s) fully informed respecting progress and manner of work and character of materials, including, but not limited to, submission of form DSA 156 (or the most current version applicable at the time the Work is performed) to the Project Inspector at least 48 hours in advance of the commencement and completion of construction of each and every aspect of the Work. Forms are available on the DSA's website at: <http://www.dgs.ca.gov/dsa/Forms.aspx>. Inspection of Work shall not relieve Contractor from an obligation to fulfill this Contract. Project Inspector(s) and the DSA are authorized to suspend work whenever the Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) are not complying with the Contract Documents. Any work stoppage by the Project Inspector(s) and/or DSA shall be without liability to the District. Contractor shall instruct its Subcontractors and employees accordingly.

**5.1.3** If Contractor and/or any Subcontractor requests that the Project Inspector(s) perform any inspection off-site, this shall only be done if it is allowable pursuant to applicable regulations and DSA approval, if the Project Inspector(s) agree to do so, and at the expense of the Contractor.

## **5.2 Tests and Inspections**

**5.2.1** Tests and Inspections shall comply with title 24, part 1, California Code of Regulations, group 1, article 5, section 4-335, and with the provisions of the Specifications.

**5.2.2** The District will select an independent testing laboratory to conduct the tests. Selection of the materials required to be tested shall be by the laboratory or the District's representative and not by the Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the District's representative a sufficient time in advance of its readiness for required observation or inspection.

**5.2.3** The Contractor shall notify the District's representative a sufficient time in advance of the manufacture of material to be supplied under the Contract Documents, which must by terms of the Contract Documents be tested, in order that the District may arrange for the testing of same at the source of supply. This notice shall be provided, at a minimum, seventy-two (72) hours prior to the manufacture of the material that needs to be tested.

**5.2.4** Any material shipped by the Contractor from the source of supply prior to having satisfactorily passed such testing and inspection or prior to the receipt of notice from said representative that such testing and inspection will not be required, shall not be incorporated into and/or onto the Project.

**5.2.5** The District will select the testing laboratory and pay for the cost of all tests and inspections. Contractor shall reimburse the District for any and all laboratory costs or other testing costs for any materials found to be not in compliance with the Contract Documents. At the District's discretion, District may elect to deduct laboratory or other testing costs for noncompliant materials from the Contract Price, and such deduction shall not constitute a withholding.

## **5.3 Costs for After Hours and/or Off Site Inspections**

If the Contractor performs Work outside the Inspector's regular working hours or requests the Inspector to perform inspections off Site, costs of any inspections required outside regular working hours or off Site shall be borne by the Contractor and may be invoiced to the Contractor by the District or the District may deduct those expenses from the next Progress Payment.

## **6. CONTRACTOR**

Contractor shall construct and complete, in a good and workmanlike manner, the Work for the Contract Price including any adjustment(s) to the Contract Price pursuant to provisions herein regarding changes to the Contract Price. Except as otherwise noted, Contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, permits (excluding DSA), fees, licenses, facilities, transportation, taxes, bonds and insurance, and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work, except as indicated herein.

## **6.1 Status of Contractor**

**6.1.1** Contractor is and shall at all times be deemed to be an independent contractor and shall be wholly responsible for the manner in which it and its Subcontractors perform the services required of it by the Contract Documents. Nothing herein contained shall be construed as creating the relationship of employer and employee, or principal and agent, between the District, or any of the District's employees or agents, and Contractor or any of Contractor's Subcontractors, agents or employees. Contractor assumes exclusively the responsibility for the acts of its agents, and employees as they relate to the services to be provided during the course and scope of their employment. Contractor, its Subcontractors, agents, and its employees shall not be entitled to any rights or privileges of District employees. District shall be permitted to monitor the Contractor's activities to determine compliance with the terms of this Contract.

**6.1.2** As required by law, Contractor and all Subcontractors shall be properly licensed and regulated by the Contractors State License Board, 9821 Business Park Drive, Sacramento, California 95827, <http://www.cslb.ca.gov>.

**6.1.3** As required by law, Contractor and all Subcontractors shall be properly registered as public works contractors by the Department of Industrial Relations at: <https://efiling.dir.ca.gov/PWCR/ActionServlet?action=displayPWCRegistrationForm> or current URL.

**6.1.4** Contractor represents that it has no existing interest and will not acquire any interest, direct or indirect, which could conflict in any manner or degree with the performance of Work required under this Contract and that no person having any such interest shall be employed by Contractor.

## **6.2 Project Inspection Card(s)**

Contractor shall verify that forms DSA 152 (or the current version applicable at the time the Work is performed) are issued for the Project prior to the commencement of construction.

## **6.3 Contractor's Supervision**

**6.3.1** During progress of the Work, Contractor shall keep on the Premises, and at all other locations where any Work related to the Contract is being performed, an experienced and competent project manager and construction superintendent who are employees of the Contractor, to whom the District does not object and at least one of whom shall be fluent in English, written and verbal.

**6.3.2** The project manager and construction superintendent shall both speak fluently the predominant language of the Contractor's employees.

**6.3.3** Before commencing the Work herein, Contractor shall give written notice to District of the name of its project manager and construction superintendent. Neither the Contractor's project manager nor construction superintendent shall be changed except with prior written notice to District. If the Contractor's project manager and/or construction superintendent proves to be unsatisfactory to Contractor, or to District, any of the District's employees, agents, the Construction Manager, or the Architect, Contractor shall notify District in writing before any

change occurs, but no less than two (2) business days prior. Any replacement of the project manager and/or construction superintendent shall be made promptly and must be satisfactory to the District. The Contractor's project manager and construction superintendent shall each represent Contractor, and all directions given to Contractor's project manager and/or construction superintendent shall be as binding as if given to Contractor.

**6.3.4** Contractor shall give efficient supervision to Work, using its best skill and attention. Contractor shall carefully study and compare all Contract Documents, Drawings, Specifications, and other instructions and shall at once report to District, Construction Manager, and Architect any error, inconsistency, or omission that Contractor or its employees and Subcontractors may discover, in writing, with a copy to District's Project Inspector(s). The Contractor shall have responsibility for discovery of errors, inconsistencies, or omissions.

#### **6.4 Duty to Provide Fit Workers**

**6.4.1** Contractor and Subcontractor(s) shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among their employees and shall not employ or work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in work assigned to that person. It shall be the responsibility of Contractor to ensure compliance with this requirement. District may require Contractor to permanently remove unfit persons from Project Site.

**6.4.2** Any person in the employ of Contractor or Subcontractor(s) whom District may deem incompetent or unfit shall be excluded from working on the Project and shall not again be employed on the Project except with the prior written consent of District.

**6.4.3** The Contractor shall furnish labor that can work in harmony with all other elements of labor employed or to be employed in the Work.

**6.4.4** If Contractor intends to make any change in the name or legal nature of the Contractor's entity, Contractor must first notify the District in writing prior to making any contemplated change. The District shall determine in writing if Contractor's intended change is permissible while performing this Contract.

#### **6.5 Field Office**

**6.5.1** Contractor shall provide a temporary office on the Work Site for the District's use exclusively, during the term of the Contract.

#### **6.6 Purchase of Materials and Equipment**

The Contractor is required to order, obtain, and store materials and equipment sufficiently in advance of its Work at no additional cost or advance payment from District to assure that there will be no delays.

#### **6.7 Documents on Work**

**6.7.1** Contractor shall at all times keep on the Work Site, or at another location as the District may authorize in writing, one legible copy of all Contract Documents, including Addenda and Change Orders, and Titles 19 and 24 of the California Code of Regulations, the specified edition(s) of the Uniform Building Code, all approved

Drawings, Plans, Schedules, and Specifications, and all codes and documents referred to in the Specifications, and made part thereof. These documents shall be kept in good order and available to District, Construction Manager, Architect, Architect's representatives, the Project Inspector(s), and all authorities having jurisdiction. Contractor shall be acquainted with and comply with the provisions of these titles as they relate to this Project. (See particularly the duties of Contractor, Title 24, Part 1, California Code of Regulations, section 4-343.) Contractor shall also be acquainted with and comply with all California Code of Regulations provisions relating to conditions on this Project, particularly Titles 8 and 17. Contractor shall coordinate with Architect and Construction Manager and shall submit its verified report(s) according to the requirements of Title 24.

#### **6.7.2 Daily Job Reports.**

**6.7.2.1** Contractor shall maintain, at a minimum, at least one (1) set of Daily Job Reports on the Project. These must be prepared by the Contractor's employee(s) who are present on Site, and must include, at a minimum, the following information:

- 6.7.2.1.1** A brief description of all Work performed on that day.
- 6.7.2.1.2** A summary of all other pertinent events and/or occurrences on that day.
- 6.7.2.1.3** The weather conditions on that day.
- 6.7.2.1.4** A list of all Subcontractor(s) working on that day, including DIR registration numbers.
- 6.7.2.1.5** A list of each Contractor employee working on that day and the total hours worked for each employee.
- 6.7.2.1.6** A complete list of all equipment on Site that day, whether in use or not.
- 6.7.2.1.7** A complete list of all materials, supplies, and equipment delivered on that day.
- 6.7.2.1.8** A complete list of all inspections and tests performed on that day.

**6.7.2.2** Each day Contractor shall provide a copy of the previous day's Daily Job Report to the District or the Construction Manager.

#### **6.8 Preservation of Records**

Contractor shall maintain, and District shall have the right to inspect, Contractor's financial records for the Project, including, without limitation, Job Cost Reports for the Project in compliance with the criteria set forth herein. The District shall have the right to examine and audit all Daily Job Reports or other Project records of Contractor's project manager(s), project superintendent(s), and/or project foreperson(s), all certified payroll records and/or related documents including, without limitation, Job Cost Reports, payroll, payment, timekeeping and tracking documents; all books, estimates, records, contracts, documents, bid documents, bid cost data, subcontract job cost reports, and other data of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, and/or supplier, including computations and projections related to bidding, negotiating, pricing, or performing the Work or Contract modification, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost, manpower, coordination, supervision, or pricing data at no additional cost to the District. These documents may be duplicative and/or be in addition to any Bid Documents held in escrow by the District. The Contractor shall make available at its

office at all reasonable times the materials described in this paragraph for the examination, audit, or reproduction until three (3) years after final payment under this Contract. Notwithstanding the provisions above, Contractor shall provide any records requested by any governmental agency, if available, after the time set forth above.

## **6.9      Integration of Work**

**6.9.1**      Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, patching, and preparation of Work as required to make its several parts come together properly, to fit it to receive or be received by work of other contractors, and to coordinate tolerances to various pieces of work, showing upon, or reasonably implied by, the Drawings and Specifications for the completed structure, and shall conform them as District and/or Architect may direct.

**6.9.2**      Contractor shall make its own layout of lines and elevations and shall be responsible for the accuracy of both Contractor's and Subcontractors' work resulting therefrom.

**6.9.3**      Contractor and all Subcontractors shall take all field dimensions required in performance of the Work, and shall verify all dimensions and conditions on the Site. All dimensions affecting proper fabrication and installation of all Work must be verified prior to fabrication by taking field measurements of the true conditions. If there are any discrepancies between dimensions in drawings and existing conditions which will affect the Work, Contractor shall bring such discrepancies to the attention of the District and Architect for adjustment before proceeding with the Work. In doing so, it is recognized that Contractor is not acting in the capacity of a licensed design professional, and that Contractor's examination is made in good faith to facilitate construction and does not create an affirmative responsibility to detect errors, omissions or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents or to ascertain compliance with applicable laws, building codes or regulations. Following receipt of written notice from Contractor, the District and/or Architect shall inform Contractor what action, if any, Contractor shall take with regard to such discrepancies.

**6.9.4**      All costs caused by noncompliant, defective, or delayed Work shall be borne by Contractor, inclusive of repair work.

**6.9.5**      Contractor shall not endanger any work performed by it or anyone else by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering work and shall not cut or alter work of any other contractor except with consent of District.

## **6.10     Notifications**

**6.10.1**      Contractor shall notify the Architect and Project Inspector, in writing, of the commencement of construction of each and every aspect of the Work at least 48 hours in advance by submitting form DSA 156 (or the most current version applicable at the time the Work is performed) to the Project Inspector. Forms are available on the DSA's website at: <http://www.dgs.ca.gov/dsa/Forms.aspx>.

**6.10.2**      Contractor shall notify the Architect and Project Inspector, in writing, of the completion of construction of each and every aspect of the Work at least 48 hours in advance by submitting form DSA 156 (or current version) to the Project Inspector.

#### **6.11 Obtaining of Permits, Licenses and Registrations**

Contractor shall secure and pay for all permits (except DSA), licenses, registrations, approvals and certificates necessary for prosecution of Work, including but not limited to those listed in the Special Conditions, if any, before the date of the commencement of the Work or before the permits, licenses, registrations, approvals and certificates are legally required to continue the Work without interruption. The Contractor shall obtain and pay, only when legally required, for all licenses, registrations, approvals, permits, inspections, and inspection certificates required to be obtained from or issued by any authority having jurisdiction over any part of the Work included in the Contract. All final permits, licenses, registrations, approvals and certificates shall be delivered to District before demand is made for final payment.

#### **6.12 Royalties and Patents**

**6.12.1** Contractor shall obtain and pay, only when legally required, all royalties and license fees necessary for prosecution of Work before the earlier of the date of the commencement of the Work or the date that the license is legally required to continue the Work without interruption. Contractor shall defend suits or claims of infringement of patent, copyright, or other rights and shall hold the District, the Architect, and the Construction Manager harmless and indemnify them from loss on account thereof except when a particular design, process, or make or model of product is required by the Contract Documents. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process, or product is an infringement of a patent or copyright, the Contractor shall indemnify and defend the District, Architect and Construction Manager against any loss or damage unless the Contractor promptly informs the District of its information.

**6.12.2** The review by the District or Architect of any method of construction, invention, appliance, process, article, device, or material of any kind shall be only its adequacy for the Work and shall not approve use by the Contractor in violation of any patent or other rights of any person or entity.

#### **6.13 Work to Comply With Applicable Laws and Regulations**

**6.13.1** Contractor shall give all notices and comply with the following specific laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations and all other applicable laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations bearing on conduct of Work as indicated and specified, including but not limited to the appropriate statutes and administrative code sections. If Contractor observes that Drawings and Specifications are at variance therewith, or should Contractor become aware of the development of conditions not covered by Contract Documents that may result in finished Work being at variance therewith, Contractor shall promptly notify District in writing and any changes deemed necessary by District shall be made as provided in Contract for changes in Work.

**6.13.1.1** National Electrical Safety Code, U. S. Department of Commerce

**6.13.1.2** National Board of Fire Underwriters' Regulations

**6.13.1.3** International Building Code, latest addition, and the California Code of Regulations, title 24, and other amendments



**6.13.1.4** Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction, latest edition, published by A.G.C. of America

**6.13.1.5** Industrial Accident Commission's Safety Orders, State of California

**6.13.1.6** Regulations of the State Fire Marshall (title 19, California Code of Regulations) and Pertinent Local Fire Safety Codes

**6.13.1.7** Americans with Disabilities Act

**6.13.1.8** Education Code of the State of California

**6.13.1.9** Government Code of the State of California

**6.13.1.10** Labor Code of the State of California, division 2, part 7, Public Works and Public Agencies

**6.13.1.11** Public Contract Code of the State of California

**6.13.1.12** California Art Preservation Act

**6.13.1.13** U. S. Copyright Act

**6.13.1.14** U. S. Visual Artists Rights Act

**6.13.2** Contractor shall comply with all applicable mitigation measures, if any, adopted by any public agency with respect to this Project pursuant to the California Environmental Quality Act (Public Resources Code section 21000 et seq.).

**6.13.3** If Contractor performs any Work that it knew, or through exercise of reasonable care should have known, to be contrary to any applicable laws, ordinance, rules, or regulations, Contractor shall bear all costs arising therefrom and arising from the correction of said Work.

**6.13.4** Where Specifications or Drawings state that materials, processes, or procedures must be approved by the DSA, State Fire Marshall, or other body or agency, Contractor shall be responsible for satisfying requirements of such bodies or agencies applicable at the time the Work is performed, and as determined by those bodies or agencies.

#### **6.14 Safety/Protection of Persons and Property**

**6.14.1** The Contractor will be solely and completely responsible for conditions of the Work Site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the Work. This requirement will apply continuously and not be limited to normal working hours.

**6.14.2** The wearing of hard hats will be mandatory at all times for all personnel on Site. Contractor shall supply sufficient hard hats to properly equip all employees and visitors.

**6.14.3** Any construction review of the Contractor's performance is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures in, on, or near the Work Site.

**6.14.4** Implementation and maintenance of safety programs shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

**6.14.5** The Contractor shall furnish to the District a copy of the Contractor's safety plan within the time frame indicated in the Contract Documents and specifically adapted for the Project.

**6.14.6** Contractor shall be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of its fault or negligence in connection with the prosecution of this Contract and shall take all necessary measures and be responsible for the proper care and completion and final acceptance by District. All Work shall be solely at Contractor's risk with the exception of damage to the Work caused by "acts of God" as defined in Public Contract Code section 7105.

**6.14.7** Contractor shall take, and require Subcontractors to take, all necessary precautions for safety of workers on the Project and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, local, and other safety laws, standards, orders, rules, regulations, and building codes to prevent accidents or injury to persons on, about, or adjacent to premises where Work is being performed and to provide a safe and healthful place of employment. Contractor shall furnish, erect, and properly maintain at all times, all necessary safety devices, safeguards, construction canopies, signs, nets, barriers, lights, and watchmen for protection of workers and the public and shall post danger signs warning against hazards created by such features in the course of construction.

**6.14.8** Hazards Control – Contractor shall store volatile wastes in covered metal containers and remove them from the Site daily. Contractor shall prevent accumulation of wastes that create hazardous conditions. Contractor shall provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances.

**6.14.9** Contractor shall designate a responsible member of its organization on the Project, whose duty shall be to post information regarding protection and obligations of workers and other notices required under occupational safety and health laws, to comply with reporting and other occupational safety requirements, and to protect the life, safety, and health of workers. Name and position of person so designated shall be reported to District by Contractor.

**6.14.10** Contractor shall correct any violations of safety laws, rules, orders, standards, or regulations. Upon the issuance of a citation or notice of violation by the Division of Occupational Safety and Health, Contractor shall correct such violation promptly.

**6.14.11** Contractor shall comply with any District storm water requirements that are approved by the District and applicable to the Project, at no additional cost to the District.

**6.14.12** In an emergency affecting safety of life or of work or of adjoining property, Contractor, without special instruction or authorization, shall act, at its discretion, to prevent such threatened loss or injury. Any compensation claimed by Contractor on account of emergency work shall be determined by agreement.

**6.14.13** All salvage materials will become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the Site unless otherwise called for in the Contract Documents. However, the District reserves the right to designate certain items of value that shall be turned over to the District unless otherwise directed by District.

**6.14.14** All connections to public utilities and/or existing on-site services shall be made and maintained in such a manner as to not interfere with the continuing use of same by the District during the entire progress of the Work.

**6.14.15** Contractor shall provide such heat, covering, and enclosures as are necessary to protect all Work, materials, equipment, appliances, and tools against damage by weather conditions, such as extreme heat, cold, rain, snow, dry winds, flooding, or dampness.

**6.14.16** The Contractor shall protect and preserve the Work from all damage or accident, providing any temporary roofs, window and door coverings, boxings, or other construction as required by the Architect. The Contractor shall be responsible for existing structures, walks, roads, trees, landscaping, and/or improvements in working areas; and shall provide adequate protection therefore. If temporary removal is necessary of any of the above items, or damage occurs due to the Work, the Contractor shall replace same at his expense with same kind, quality, and size of Work or item damaged. This shall include any adjoining property of the District and others.

**6.14.17** Contractor shall take adequate precautions to protect existing roads, sidewalks, curbs, pavements, utilities, adjoining property, and structures (including, without limitation, protection from settlement or loss of lateral support), and to avoid damage thereto, and repair any damage thereto caused by construction operations.

**6.14.18** Contractor shall confine apparatus, the storage of materials, and the operations of workers to limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits, or directions of Architect, and shall not interfere with the Work or unreasonably encumber Premises or overload any structure with materials. Contractor shall enforce all instructions of District and Architect regarding signs, advertising, fires, and smoking, and require that all workers comply with all regulations while on Project Site.

**6.14.19** Contractor, Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, Subcontractors' employees, or any person associated with the Work shall conduct themselves in a manner appropriate for a school site. No verbal or physical contact with neighbors, students, and faculty, profanity, or inappropriate attire or behavior will be permitted. District may require Contractor to permanently remove non-complying persons from Project Site.

**6.14.20** Contractor shall take care to prevent disturbing or covering any survey markers, monuments, or other devices marking property boundaries or corners. If such markers are disturbed, Contractor shall have a civil engineer, registered as a professional engineer in California, replace them at no cost to District.

**6.14.21** In the event that the Contractor enters into any agreement with owners of any adjacent property to enter upon the adjacent property for the purpose of performing the Work, Contractor shall fully indemnify, defend, and hold harmless each person, entity, firm, or agency that owns or has any interest in adjacent property. The form and content of the agreement of indemnification shall be

approved by the District prior to the commencement of any Work on or about the adjacent property. The Contractor shall also indemnify the District as provided in the indemnification provision herein. These provisions shall be in addition to any other requirements of the owners of the adjacent property.

#### **6.15 Working Evenings and Weekends**

Contractor may be required to work increased hours, evenings, and/or weekends at no additional cost to the District. Contractor shall give the District seventy-two (72) hours' notice prior to performing any evening and/or weekend work. Contractor shall perform all evening and/or weekend work only upon District's approval and in compliance with all applicable rules, regulations, laws, and local ordinances including, without limitation, all noise and light limitations. Contractor shall reimburse the District for any increased or additional Inspector charges as a result of Contractor's increased hours, or evening and/or weekend work.

#### **6.16 Cleaning Up**

**6.16.1** The Contractor shall provide all services, labor, materials, and equipment necessary for protecting and securing the Work, all school occupants, furnishings, equipment, and building structure from damage until its completion and final acceptance by District. Dust barriers shall be provided to isolate dust and dirt from construction operations. At completion of the Work and portions thereof, Contractor shall clean to the original state any areas beyond the Work area that become dust laden as a result of the Work. The Contractor must erect the necessary warning signs and barricades to ensure the safety of all school occupants. The Contractor at all times must maintain good housekeeping practices to reduce the risk of fire damage and must make a fire extinguisher, fire blanket, and/or fire watch, as applicable, available at each location where cutting, braising, soldering, and/or welding is being performed or where there is an increased risk of fire.

**6.16.2** Contractor at all times shall keep Premises, including property immediately adjacent thereto, free from debris such as waste, rubbish (including personal rubbish of workers, e.g., food wrappers, etc.), and excess materials and equipment caused by the Work. Contractor shall not leave debris under, in, or about the Premises (or surrounding property or neighborhood), but shall promptly remove same from the Premises on a daily basis. If Contractor fails to clean up, District may do so and the cost thereof shall be charged to Contractor. If Contract is for work on an existing facility, Contractor shall also perform specific clean-up on or about the Premises upon request by the District as it deems necessary for the continuing education process. Contractor shall comply with all related provisions of the Specifications.

**6.16.3** If the Construction Manager, Architect, or District observes the accumulation of trash and debris, the District will give the Contractor a 24-hour written notice to mitigate the condition.

**6.16.4** Should the Contractor fail to perform the required clean-up, or should the clean-up be deemed unsatisfactory by the District, the District will then perform the clean-up. All cost associated with the clean-up work (including all travel, payroll burden, and costs for supervision) will be deducted from the Contract Price, or District may withhold those amounts from payment(s) to Contractor.

## **7. SUBCONTRACTORS**

**7.1** Contractor shall provide the District with information for all Subcontracts as indicated in the Contractor's Submittals and Schedules Section herein.

**7.2** No contractual relationship exists between the District and any Subcontractor, supplier, or sub-subcontractor by reason of this Contract.

**7.3** Contractor agrees to bind every Subcontractor by terms of this Contract as far as those terms that are applicable to Subcontractor's work including, without limitation, all labor, wage & hour, apprentice and related provisions and requirements. If Contractor shall subcontract any part of this Contract, Contractor shall be as fully responsible to District for acts and omissions of any Subcontractor and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by any Subcontractor, including Subcontractor caused Project delays, as it is for acts and omissions of persons directly employed by Contractor. The divisions or sections of the Specifications and/or the arrangement of the drawings are not intended to control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or limit the work performed by any trade.

**7.4** District's consent to, or approval of, or failure to object to, any Subcontractor under this Contract shall not in any way relieve Contractor of any obligations under this Contract and no such consent shall be deemed to waive any provisions of this Contract.

**7.5** Contractor is directed to familiarize itself with sections 4100 through 4114 of the Public Contract Code of the State of California, as regards subletting and subcontracting, and to comply with all applicable requirements therein. In addition, Contractor is directed to familiarize itself with sections 1720 through 1861 of the Labor Code of the State of California, as regards the payment of prevailing wages and related issues, and to comply with all applicable requirements therein including, without limitation, section 1775 and the Contractor's and Subcontractors' obligations and liability for violations of prevailing wage law and other applicable laws.

**7.6** No Contractor whose Bid is accepted shall, without consent of the awarding authority and in full compliance with section 4100 et seq. of the Public Contract Code, including, without limitation, sections 4107, 4107.5, and 4109 of the Public Contract Code, and section 1771.1 of the Labor Code, either:

**7.6.1** Substitute any person as a Subcontractor in place of the Subcontractor designated in the original Bid; or

**7.6.2** Permit any Subcontract to be assigned or transferred, or allow any portion of the Work to be performed by anyone other than the original Subcontractor listed in the Bid; or

**7.6.3** Sublet or subcontract any portion of the Work in excess of one-half of one percent (0.5%) of the Contractor's total bid as to which his original bid did not designate a Subcontractor.

**7.7** The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of the trades, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers working on the Project.

**7.7.1** If the Contract is valued at \$1 million or more and uses, or plans to use, state bond funds, then Contractor is responsible for ensuring that first tier Subcontractors holding C-4, C-7, C-10, C-16, C-20, C-34, C-36, C-38, C-42, C-43, and/or C-46 licenses are prequalified by the District to work on the Project pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20111.6.

**7.7.2** Contractor is responsible for ensuring that all Subcontractors are properly registered as public works contractors by the Department of Industrial Relations.

**7.8** Contractor is solely responsible for settling any differences between the Contractor and its Subcontractor(s) or between Subcontractors.

**7.9** Contractor must include in all of its subcontracts the assignment provisions as indicated in the Termination section of these General Conditions.

## **8. OTHER CONTRACTS/CONTRACTORS**

**8.1** District reserves the right to let other contracts, and/or to perform work with its own forces, in connection with the Project. Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and execution of their work and shall properly coordinate and connect Contractor's Work with the work of other contractors.

**8.2** In addition to Contractor's obligation to protect its own Work, Contractor shall protect the work of any other contractor that Contractor encounters while working on the Project.

**8.3** If any part of Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon work of District or any other contractor, the Contractor shall inspect and, before proceeding with its Work, promptly report to the District in writing any defects in District's or any other contractor's work that render Contractor's Work unsuitable for proper execution and results. Contractor shall be held accountable for damages to District for District's or any other contractor's work that Contractor failed to inspect or should have inspected. Contractor's failure to inspect and report shall constitute Contractor's acceptance of all District's or any other contractor's work as fit and proper for reception of Contractor's Work, except as to defects that may develop in District's or any other contractor's work after execution of Contractor's Work and not caused by execution of Contractor's Work.

**8.4** To ensure proper execution of its subsequent work, Contractor shall measure and inspect work already in place and shall at once report to the District in writing any discrepancy between that executed work and the Contract Documents.

**8.5** Contractor shall ascertain to its own satisfaction the scope of the Project and nature of District's or any other contracts that have been or may be awarded by District in prosecution of the Project to the end that Contractor may perform this Contract in light of the other contracts, if any.

**8.6** Nothing herein contained shall be interpreted as granting to Contractor exclusive occupancy of the Site, the Premises, or of the Project. Contractor shall not cause any unnecessary hindrance or delay to the use and/or school operation(s) of the Premises and/or to District or any other contractor working on the Project. If simultaneous execution of any contract or school operation is likely to cause interference with performance of Contractor's Contract, Contractor shall coordinate with those contractor(s), person(s), and/or entity(s) and shall notify the District of the resolution.

## **9. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

**9.1** A complete list of all Drawings that form a part of the Contract is to be found as an index on the Drawings themselves, and/or may be provided to the Contractor and/or in the Table of Contents.

**9.2** Materials or Work described in words that so applied have a well-known technical or trade meaning shall be deemed to refer to recognized standards, unless noted otherwise.

**9.3 Trade Name or Trade Term.** It is not the intention of this Contract to go into detailed descriptions of any materials and/or methods commonly known to the trade under "trade name" or "trade term." The mere mention or notation of "trade name" or "trade term" shall be considered a sufficient notice to Contractor that it will be required to complete the work so named, complete, finished, and operable, with all its appurtenances, according to the best practices of the trade.

**9.4** The naming of any material and/or equipment shall mean furnishing and installing of same, including all incidental and accessory items thereto and/or labor therefor, as per best practices of the trade(s) involved, unless specifically noted otherwise.

**9.5** Contract Documents are complementary, and what is called for by one shall be binding as if called for by all. As such, Drawings and Specifications are intended to be fully cooperative and to agree. However, if Contractor observes that Drawings and Specifications are in conflict with the Contract Documents, Contractor shall promptly notify District and Architect in writing, and any necessary changes shall be made as provided in the Contract Documents.

**9.6** In the case of discrepancy or ambiguity in the Contract Documents, the order of precedence in the Agreement shall prevail. However, in the case of discrepancy or ambiguity solely between and among the Drawings and Specifications, the discrepancy or ambiguity shall be resolved in favor of the interpretation that will provide District with the functionally complete and operable Project described in the Drawings and Specifications. In case of ambiguity, conflict, or lack of information, District will furnish clarifications with reasonable promptness.

**9.7** Drawings and Specifications are intended to comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of constituted authorities having jurisdiction, and where referred to in the Contract Documents, the laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations shall be considered as a part of the Contract within the limits specified. Contractor shall bear all expense of correcting work done contrary to said laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations.

**9.8** As required by Section 4-317(c), Part 1, Title 24, CCR: "Should any existing conditions such as deterioration or non-complying construction be discovered which is not covered by the DSA-approved documents wherein the finished work will not comply with Title 24, California Code of Regulations, a construction change document, or a separate set of plans and specifications, detailing and specifying the required repair work shall be submitted to and approved by DSA before proceeding with the repair work."

**9.9 Ownership of Drawings**

All copies of Plans, Drawings, Designs, Specifications, and copies of other incidental architectural and engineering work, or copies of other Contract Documents furnished by District, are the property of District. They are not to be used by Contractor in other work and, with the exception of signed sets of Contract Documents, are to be returned to District on request at completion of Work, or may be used by District as it may require without any additional costs to District. Neither the Contractor nor any Subcontractor, or material or equipment supplier shall own or claim a copyright in the Drawings, Specifications, and other documents prepared by the Architect. District hereby grants the Contractor, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers a limited license to use applicable portions of the Drawings prepared for the Project in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents.

**10. CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS AND SCHEDULES**

Contractor's submittals shall comply with the provisions and requirements of the Specifications including, without limitation Submittals.

**10.1 Schedule of Work, Schedule of Submittals, and Schedule of Values**

**10.1.1** Within **TEN (10)** calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed (unless otherwise specified in the Specifications), the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the District for review, in a form supported by sufficient data to substantiate its accuracy as the District may require:

**10.1.1.1** Preliminary Schedule. A preliminary schedule of construction indicating the starting and completion dates of the various stages of the Work, including any information and following any form as may be specified in the Specifications. Once approved by District, this shall become the Construction Schedule. This schedule shall include and identify all tasks that are on the Project's critical path with a specific determination of the start and completion of each critical path task as well as all Contract milestones and each milestone's completion date(s) as may be required by the District.

**10.1.1.2** Preliminary Schedule of Values. A preliminary schedule of values for all of the Work, which must include quantities and prices of items aggregating the Contract Price and must subdivide the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during construction. Unless the Special Conditions contain different limits, this preliminary schedule of values shall include, at a minimum, the following information and the following structure:



**10.1.1.2.1** Divided into at least the following categories:

- 10.1.1.2.1.1** Overhead and profit;
- 10.1.1.2.1.2** Supervision;
- 10.1.1.2.1.3** General conditions;
- 10.1.1.2.1.4** Layout;
- 10.1.1.2.1.5** Mobilization;
- 10.1.1.2.1.6** Submittals;
- 10.1.1.2.1.7** Bonds and insurance;
- 10.1.1.2.1.8** Close-out/Certification documentation;
- 10.1.1.2.1.9** Demolition;
- 10.1.1.2.1.10** Installation;
- 10.1.1.2.1.11** Rough-in;
- 10.1.1.2.1.12** Finishes;
- 10.1.1.2.1.13** Testing;
- 10.1.1.2.1.14** Punchlist and acceptance.

**10.1.1.2.2** And also divided by each of the following areas:

- 10.1.1.2.2.1** Site work;
- 10.1.1.2.2.2** By each building;
- 10.1.1.2.2.3** By each floor.

**10.1.1.2.3** The preliminary schedule of values shall not provide for values any greater than the following percentages of the Contract value:

- 10.1.1.2.3.1** Mobilization and layout combined to equal not more than 1%;
- 10.1.1.2.3.2** Submittals, samples and shop drawings combined to equal not more than 3%;
- 10.1.1.2.3.3** Bonds and insurance combined to equal not more than 2%.

**10.1.1.2.4** Closeout documentation shall have a value in the preliminary schedule of not less than 5%.

**10.1.1.2.5** Notwithstanding any provision of the Contract Documents to the contrary, payment of the Contractor's overhead, supervision, general conditions costs, and profit, as reflected in the Cost Breakdown, shall be paid based on percentage complete, with the disbursement of Progress Payments and the Final Payment.

**10.1.1.2.6** Contractor shall certify that the preliminary schedule of values as submitted to the District is accurate and reflects the costs as developed in preparing Contractor's bid. The preliminary schedule of values shall be subject to the District's review and approval of the form and content thereof. In the event that the District objects to any portion of the preliminary schedule of values, the District shall notify the Contractor, in writing, of the District's objection(s) to the preliminary schedule of values. Within five (5) calendar days of the date of the District's written objection(s), Contractor shall submit a revised preliminary schedule of values to the District for review and approval. The foregoing procedure for the preparation, review and approval of

the preliminary schedule of values shall continue until the District has approved the entirety of the preliminary schedule of values.

**10.1.1.2.7** Once the preliminary schedule of values is approved by the District, this shall become the Schedule of Values. The Schedule of Values shall not be thereafter modified or amended by the Contractor without the prior consent and approval of the District, which may be granted or withheld in the sole discretion of the District.

**10.1.1.3 Preliminary Schedule of Submittals.** A preliminary schedule of submittals, including Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples submittals. Once approved by District, this shall become the Submittal Schedule. All submittals shall be forwarded to the District by the date indicated on the approved Submittal Schedule, unless an earlier date is necessary to maintain the Construction Schedule, in which case those submittals shall be forwarded to the District so as not to delay the Construction Schedule. Upon request by the District, Contractor shall provide an electronic copy of all submittals to the District. All submittals shall be submitted no later than 90 days after the Notice to Proceed.

**10.1.1.4 Safety Plan.** Contractor's Safety Plan specifically adapted for the Project. Contractor's Safety Plan shall comply with the following requirements:

**10.1.1.4.1** All applicable requirements of California Division of Occupational Safety and Health ("CalOSHA") and/or of the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA").

**10.1.1.4.2** All provisions regarding Project safety, including all applicable provisions in these General Conditions.

**10.1.1.4.3** Contractor's Safety Plan shall be in English and in the language(s) of the Contractor's and its Subcontractors' employees.

**10.1.1.5 Complete Registered Subcontractors List.** The name, address, telephone number, facsimile number, California State Contractors License number, classification, DIR registration number and monetary value of all Subcontracts of any tier for parties furnishing labor, material, or equipment for completion of the Project.

**10.1.2** Contractor must provide all schedules both in hard copy and electronically, in a format (e.g., Microsoft Project or Primavera) approved in advance by the District.

**10.1.3** The District will review the schedules submitted and the Contractor shall make changes and corrections in the schedules as requested by the District and resubmit the schedules until approved by the District.

**10.1.4** The District shall have the right at any time to revise the schedule of values if, in the District's sole opinion, the schedule of values does not accurately reflect the value of the Work performed.

**10.1.5** All submittals and schedules must be approved by the District before Contractor can rely on them as a basis for payment.

## **10.2      Monthly Progress Schedule(s)**

**10.2.1** Contractor shall provide Monthly Progress Schedule(s) to the District. A Monthly Progress Schedule shall update the approved Construction Schedule or the last Monthly Progress Schedule, showing all work completed and to be completed as well as updating the Registered Subcontractors List. The monthly Progress Schedule shall be sent within the timeframe requested by the District and shall be in a format acceptable to the District and contain a written narrative of the progress of work that month and any changes, delays, or events that may affect the work. The process for District approval of the Monthly Progress Schedule shall be the same as the process for approval of the Construction Schedule.

**10.2.2** Contractor shall submit Monthly Progress Schedule(s) with all payment applications.

**10.2.3** Contractor must provide all schedules both in hard copy and electronically, in a format (e.g., Microsoft Project or Primavera) approved in advance by the District.

**10.2.4** The District will review the schedules submitted and the Contractor shall make changes and corrections in the schedules as requested by the District and resubmit the schedules until approved by the District.

**10.2.5** The District shall have the right at any time to revise the schedule of values if, in the District's sole opinion, the schedule of values does not accurately reflect the value of the Work performed.

**10.2.6** All submittals and schedules must be approved by the District before Contractor can rely on them as a basis for payment.

## **10.3      Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)**

Contractor is required to ensure Material Safety Data Sheets are available in a readily accessible place at the Work Site for any material requiring a Material Safety Data Sheet per the federal "Hazard Communication" standard, or employees' "right to know" law. The Contractor is also required to ensure proper labeling on substances brought onto the job site and that any person working with the material or within the general area of the material is informed of the hazards of the substance and follows proper handling and protection procedures. Two additional copies of the Material Safety Data Sheets shall also be submitted directly to the District.

## **11.      SITE ACCESS, CONDITIONS, AND REQUIREMENTS**

### **11.1      Site Investigation**

Before bidding on this Work, Contractor shall make a careful investigation of the Site and thoroughly familiarize itself with the requirements of the Contract. By the act of submitting a bid for the Work included in this Contract, Contractor shall be deemed to have made a complete study and investigation, and to be familiar with and accepted the existing conditions of the Site.

Prior to commencing the Work, Contractor and the District's representative shall survey the Site to document the condition of the Site. Contractor will record the survey in

digital videotape format and provide an electronic copy to the District within fourteen (14) days of the survey. This electronic record shall serve as a basis for determining any damages caused by the Contractor during the Project. The Contractor may also document any pre-existing conditions in writing, provided that both the Contractor and the District's representative agree on said conditions and sign a memorandum documenting the same.

## **11.2      Soils Investigation Report**

**11.2.1**      When a soils investigation report obtained from test holes at Site or for the Project is available, that report may be available to the Contractor but shall not be a part of this Contract and shall not alleviate or excuse the Contractor's obligation to perform its own investigation. Any information obtained from that report or any information given on Drawings as to subsurface soil condition or to elevations of existing grades or elevations of underlying rock is approximate only, is not guaranteed, does not form a part of this Contract, and Contractor may not rely thereon. By submitting its bid, Contractor acknowledges that it has made visual examination of Site and has made whatever tests Contractor deems appropriate to determine underground condition of soil.

**11.2.2**      Contractor agrees that no claim against District will be made by Contractor for damages and hereby waives any rights to damages if, during progress of Work, Contractor encounters subsurface or latent conditions at Site materially differing from those shown on Drawings or indicated in Specifications, or for unknown conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily encountered in the work of the character provided for in Plans and Specifications, except as indicated in the provisions of these General Conditions regarding trenches, trenching, and/or existing utility lines.

## **11.3      Access to Work**

District and its representatives shall at all times have access to Work wherever it is in preparation or progress, including storage and fabrication. Contractor shall provide safe and proper facilities for such access so that District's representatives may perform their functions.

## **11.4      Layout and Field Engineering**

**11.4.1**      All field engineering required for layout of this Work and establishing grades for earthwork operations shall be furnished by Contractor at its expense. This Work shall be done by a qualified, California-registered civil engineer approved in writing by District and Architect. Any required Record and/or As-Built Drawings of Site development shall be prepared by the approved civil engineer.

**11.4.2**      The Contractor shall be responsible for having ascertained pertinent local conditions such as location, accessibility, and general character of the Site and for having satisfied itself as to the conditions under which the Work is to be performed. Contractor shall follow best practices, including but not limited to potholing to avoid utilities. District shall not be liable for any claim for allowances because of Contractor's error, failure to follow best practices, or negligence in acquainting itself with the conditions at the Site.

**11.4.3** Contractor shall protect and preserve established benchmarks and monuments and shall make no changes in locations without the prior written approval of District. Contractor shall replace any benchmarks or monuments that are lost or destroyed subsequent to proper notification of District and with District's approval.

**11.5 Utilities**

Utilities shall be provided as indicated in the Specifications.

**11.6 Sanitary Facilities**

Sanitary facilities shall be provided as indicated in the Specifications.

**11.7 Surveys**

Contractor shall provide surveys done by a California-licensed civil engineer surveyor to determine locations of construction, grading, and site work as required to perform the Work.

**11.8 Regional Notification Center**

The Contractor, except in an emergency, shall contact the appropriate regional notification center at least two (2) days prior to commencing any excavation if the excavation will be conducted in an area or in a private easement that is known, or reasonably should be known, to contain subsurface installations other than the underground facilities owned or operated by the District, and obtain an inquiry identification number from that notification center. No excavation shall be commenced and/or carried out by the Contractor unless an inquiry identification number has been assigned to the Contractor or any Subcontractor and the Contractor has given the District the identification number. Any damages arising from Contractor's failure to make appropriate notification shall be at the sole risk and expense of the Contractor. Any delays caused by failure to make appropriate notification shall be at the sole risk of the Contractor and shall not be considered for an extension of the Contract Time.

**11.9 Existing Utility Lines**

**11.9.1** Pursuant to Government Code section 4215, District assumes the responsibility for removal, relocation, and protection of main or trunk utility lines and facilities located on the construction Site at the time of commencement of construction under this Contract with respect to any such utility facilities that are not identified in the Plans and Specifications. Contractor shall not be assessed for liquidated damages for delay in completion of the Project caused by failure of District or the owner of a utility to provide for removal or relocation of such utility facilities.

**11.9.2** Locations of existing utilities provided by District shall not be considered exact, but approximate within a reasonable margin and shall not relieve Contractor of responsibilities to exercise reasonable care or costs of repair due to Contractor's failure to do so. District shall compensate Contractor for the costs of locating, repairing damage not due to the failure of Contractor to exercise reasonable care, and removing or relocating such utility facilities not indicated in the Plans and Specifications with reasonable accuracy, and for equipment necessarily idle during such work.

**11.9.3** No provision herein shall be construed to preclude assessment against Contractor for any other delays in completion of the Work. Nothing in this Article shall be deemed to require District to indicate the presence of existing service laterals, appurtenances, or other utility lines, within the exception of main or trunk utility lines or whenever the presence of these utilities on the Site of the construction Project can be inferred from the presence of other visible facilities, such as buildings, meter junction boxes, on or adjacent to the Site of the construction.

**11.9.4** If Contractor, while performing Work under this Contract, discovers utility facilities not identified by District in Contract Plans and Specifications, Contractor shall immediately notify the District and the utility in writing. The cost of repair for damage to above-mentioned visible facilities without prior written notification to the District shall be borne by the Contractor.

#### **11.10 Notification**

Contractor understands, acknowledges and agrees that the purpose for prompt notification to the District pursuant to these provisions is to allow the District to investigate the condition(s) so that the District shall have the opportunity to decide how the District desires to proceed as a result of the condition(s). Accordingly, failure of Contractor to promptly notify the District in writing, pursuant to these provisions, shall constitute Contractor's waiver of any claim for damages or delay incurred as a result of the condition(s).

#### **11.11 Hazardous Materials**

Contractor shall comply with all provisions and requirements of the Contract Documents related to hazardous materials including, without limitation, Hazardous Materials Procedures and Requirements.

#### **11.12 No Signs**

Neither the Contractor nor any other person or entity shall display any signs not required by law or the Contract Documents at the Site, fences trailers, offices, or elsewhere on the Site without specific prior written approval of the District.

### **12. TRENCHES**

#### **12.1 Trenches Greater Than Five Feet**

Pursuant to Labor Code section 6705, if the Contract Price exceeds \$25,000 and involves the excavation of any trench or trenches five (5) feet or more in depth, the Contractor shall, in advance of excavation, promptly submit to the District and/or a registered civil or structural engineer employed by the District or Architect, a detailed plan, stamped by a licensed engineer retained by the Contractor, showing the design of shoring for protection from the hazard of caving ground during the excavation of such trench or trenches.

#### **12.2 Excavation Safety**

If such plan varies from the Shoring System Standards established by the Construction Safety Orders, the plan shall be prepared by a registered civil or structural engineer, but in no case shall such plan be less effective than that required by the Construction Safety

Orders. No excavation of such trench or trenches shall be commenced until said plan has been accepted by the District or by the person to whom authority to accept has been delegated by the District.

### **12.3      No Tort Liability of District**

Pursuant to Labor Code section 6705, nothing in this Article shall impose tort liability upon the District or any of its employees.

### **12.4      No Excavation without Permits**

The Contractor shall not commence any excavation Work until it has secured all necessary permits including the required CalOSHA excavation/shoring permit. Any permits shall be prominently displayed on the Site prior to the commencement of any excavation.

### **12.5      Discovery of Hazardous Waste and/or Unusual Conditions**

**12.5.1** Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 7104, if the Work involves digging trenches or other excavations that extend deeper than four feet below the Surface, the Contractor shall promptly, and before the following conditions are disturbed, notify the District, in writing, of any:

**12.5.1.1** Material that the Contractor believes may be material that is hazardous waste, as defined in section 25117 of the Health and Safety Code, is required to be removed to a Class I, Class II, or Class III disposal site in accordance with provisions of existing law.

**12.5.1.2** Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the Site differing from those indicated.

**12.5.1.3** Unknown physical conditions at the Site of any unusual nature, different materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract.

**12.5.2** The District shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if it finds that the conditions do materially so differ, or do involve hazardous waste, and cause a decrease or increase in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the Work, shall issue a Change Order under the procedures described herein.

**12.5.3** In the event that a dispute arises between District and the Contractor whether the conditions materially differ, or involve hazardous waste, or cause a decrease or increase in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, the Contractor shall not be excused from any scheduled completion date provided for by the Contract, but shall proceed with all work to be performed under the Contract. The Contractor shall retain any and all rights provided either by Contract or by law that pertain to the resolution of disputes and protests.

### **13. INSURANCE AND BONDS**

#### **13.1 Insurance**

Unless different provisions and/or limits are indicated in the Special Conditions, all insurance required of Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) shall be in the amounts and include the provisions set forth herein.

##### **13.1.1 Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability Insurance**

**13.1.1.1** Contractor shall procure and maintain, during the life of this Contract, Commercial General Liability Insurance and Automobile Liability Insurance that shall protect Contractor, District, State, Construction Manager(s), Project Inspector(s), and Architect(s) from all claims for bodily injury, property damage, personal injury, death, advertising injury, and medical payments arising from operations under this Contract. This coverage shall be provided in a form at least as broad as Insurance Services (ISO) Form CG 0001 11188. Contractor shall ensure that Products Liability and Completed Operations coverage, Fire Damage Liability, and Any Auto including owned, non-owned, and hired, are included within the above policies and at the required limits, or Contractor shall procure and maintain these coverages separately.

**13.1.1.2** Contractor's deductible or self-insured retention for its Commercial General Liability Insurance policy shall not exceed \$25,000 unless approved in writing by District.

**13.1.1.3** All such policies shall be written on an occurrence form.

##### **13.1.2 Excess Liability Insurance**

**13.1.2.1** Contractor may procure and maintain, during the life of this Contract, an Excess Liability Insurance Policy to meet the policy limit requirements of the required policies if Contractor's underlying policy limits are less than required.

**13.1.2.2** There shall be no gap between the per occurrence amount of any underlying policy and the start of the coverage under the Excess Liability Insurance Policy. Any Excess Liability Insurance Policy shall be written on a following form and shall protect Contractor, District, State, Construction Manager(s), Project Manager(s), and Architect(s) in amounts and including the provisions as set forth in the Supplementary Conditions (if any) and/or Special Conditions, and that complies with all requirements for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability and Employers' Liability Insurance.

**13.1.2.3** The District, in its sole discretion, may accept the Excess Liability Insurance Policy that bring Contractor's primary limits to the minimum requirements herein.

**13.1.3 Subcontractor(s):** Contractor shall require its Subcontractor(s), if any, to procure and maintain Commercial General Liability Insurance, Automobile Liability Insurance, and Excess Liability Insurance (if Subcontractor elects to satisfy, in part the insurance required herein by procuring and maintaining an Excess Liability Insurance Policy) with forms of coverage and limits equal to the amounts required of the Contractor.



#### **13.1.4 Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability Insurance**

**13.1.4.1** In accordance with provisions of section 3700 of the California Labor Code, the Contractor and every Subcontractor shall be required to secure the payment of compensation to its employees.

**13.1.4.2** Contractor shall procure and maintain, during the life of this Contract, Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers' Liability Insurance for all of its employees engaged in work under this Contract, on/or at the Site of the Project. This coverage shall cover, at a minimum, medical and surgical treatment, disability benefits, rehabilitation therapy, and survivors' death benefits. Contractor shall require its Subcontractor(s), if any, to procure and maintain Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers' Liability Insurance for all employees of Subcontractor(s). Any class of employee or employees not covered by a Subcontractor's insurance shall be covered by Contractor's insurance. If any class of employee or employee engaged in Work under this Contract, on or at the Site of the Project, is not protected under the Workers' Compensation Insurance, Contractor shall provide, or shall cause a Subcontractor to provide, adequate insurance coverage for the protection of any employee(s) not otherwise protected before any of those employee(s) commence work.

#### **13.1.5 Builder's Risk Insurance: Builder's Risk "All Risk" Insurance**

Contractor shall procure and maintain, during the life of this Contract, Builder's Risk (Course of Construction), or similar first party property coverage acceptable to the District, issued on a replacement cost value basis. The cost shall be consistent with the total replacement cost of all insurable Work of the Project included within the Contract Documents. Coverage is to insure against all risks of accidental physical loss and shall include without limitation the perils of vandalism and/or malicious mischief (both without any limitation regarding vacancy or occupancy), sprinkler leakage, civil authority, theft, sonic disturbance, earthquake, flood, collapse, wind, rain, dust, fire, war, terrorism, lightning, smoke, and rioting. Coverage shall include debris removal, demolition, increased costs due to enforcement of all applicable ordinances and/or laws in the repair and replacement of damaged and undamaged portions of the property, and reasonable costs for the Architect's and engineering services and expenses required as a result of any insured loss upon the Work and Project, including completed Work and Work in progress, to the full insurable value thereof.

#### **13.1.6 Pollution Liability Insurance**

**13.1.6.1** Contractor shall procure and maintain Pollution Liability Insurance that shall protect Contractor, District, State, Construction Manager(s), Project Inspector(s), and Architect(s) from all claims for bodily injury, property damage, including natural resource damage, cleanup costs, removal, storage, disposal, and/or use of the pollutant arising from operations under this Contract, and defense, including costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, defense, or settlement of claims. Coverage shall apply to sudden and/or gradual pollution conditions resulting from the escape or release of smoke, vapors, fumes, acids, alkalis, toxic chemicals, liquids, or gases, natural gas, waste materials, or other irritants, contaminants, or pollutants, including asbestos. This coverage shall be provided in a form at least as broad as Insurance Services Offices, Inc. (ISO)

Form CG 2415, or Contractor shall procure and maintain these coverages separately.

**13.1.6.2** Contractor shall warrant that any retroactive date applicable to coverage under the policy predates the effective date of the Contract and that continuous coverage will be maintained or an extended reporting or discovery period will be exercised for a period of three (3) years, beginning from the time that the Work under the Contract is completed.

**13.1.6.3** If Contractor is responsible for removing any pollutants from a site, then Contractor shall ensure that Any Auto, including owned, non-owned, and hired, is included within the above policies and at the required limits, to cover its automobile exposure from transporting the pollutants from the site to an approved disposal site. This coverage shall include the Motor Carrier Act Endorsement, MCS 90.

**13.1.7 Proof of Insurance and Other Requirements: Endorsements and Certificates**

**13.1.7.1** Contractor shall not commence Work nor shall it allow any Subcontractor to commence Work under this Contract, until Contractor and its Subcontractor(s) have procured all required insurance and Contractor has delivered in duplicate to the District complete endorsements (or entire insurance policies) and certificates indicating the required coverages have been obtained, and the District has approved these documents.

**13.1.7.2** Endorsements, certificates, and insurance policies shall include the following:

**13.1.7.2.1** A clause stating:

"This policy shall not be canceled and the coverage amounts shall not be reduced until written notice to District, Architect, and Construction Manager stating date of the cancellation by the insurance carrier. Date of cancellation may not be less than thirty (30) days after date of mailing notice."

**13.1.7.2.2** Language stating in particular those insured, extent of insurance, location and operation to which insurance applies, expiration date, to whom cancellation and reduction notice will be sent, and length of notice period.

**13.1.7.2.3** All endorsements, certificates and insurance policies shall state that District, its trustees, employees and agents, the State of California, Construction Manager(s), Project Manager(s), Inspector(s) and Architect(s) are named additional insureds under all policies except Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers' Liability Insurance.

**13.1.7.3** No policy shall be amended, canceled or modified, and the coverage amounts shall not be reduced, until Contractor or Contractor's broker has provided written notice to District, Architect, and Construction Manager stating date of the amendment, modification, cancellation or reduction, and a description of the change. Date of amendment, modification, cancellation or reduction may not be less than thirty (30) days after date of mailing notice.

**13.1.7.4** Insurance written on a "claims made" basis shall be retroactive to a date that coincides with or precedes Contractor's commencement of Work, including subsequent policies purchased as renewals or replacements. Said policy is to be renewed by the Contractor and all Subcontractors for a period of five (5) years following completion of the Work or termination of this Agreement. Such insurance must have the same coverage and limits as the policy that was in effect during the term of this Agreement, and will cover the Contractor and all Subcontractors for all claims made.

**13.1.7.5** Contractor's and Subcontractors' insurance policy(s) shall be primary and non-contributory to any insurance or self-insurance maintained by District, its trustees, employees and/or agents, the State of California, Construction Manager(s), Project Manager(s), Inspector(s), and/or Architect(s).

**13.1.7.6** All endorsements shall waive any right to subrogation against any of the named additional insureds.

**13.1.7.7** Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions, all of Contractor's insurance shall be with insurance companies with an A.M. Best rating of no less than **A: VII**.

**13.1.7.8** The insurance requirements set forth herein shall in no way limit the Contractor's liability arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work or related activities.

**13.1.7.9** Failure of Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) to comply with the insurance requirements herein shall be deemed a material breach of the Agreement.

*[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]*

### **13.1.8 Insurance Policy Limits**

Unless different limits are indicated in the Special Conditions, the limits of insurance shall not be less than the following amounts:

<b>Commercial General Liability</b>	Product Liability and Completed Operations, Fire Damage Liability – Split Limit	<b>\$2,000,000 per occurrence; \$4,000,000 aggregate</b>
<b>Automobile Liability – Any Auto</b>	Combined Single Limit	\$1,000,000
<b>Workers' Compensation</b>		Statutory limits pursuant to State law
<b>Employers' Liability</b>		\$1,000,000
<b>Builder's Risk (Course of Construction)</b>		Issued for the value and scope of Work indicated herein.
<b>Pollution Liability</b>		\$1,000,000 per claim; \$2,000,000 aggregate

### **13.2 Contract Security - Bonds**

**13.2.1** Contractor shall furnish two surety bonds issued by a California admitted surety insurer as follows:

**13.2.1.1** Performance Bond: A bond in an amount at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of Contract Price as security for faithful performance of this Contract.

**13.2.1.2** Payment Bond: A bond in an amount at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Price as security for payment of persons performing labor and/or furnishing materials in connection with this Contract.

**13.2.2** Cost of bonds shall be included in the Bid and Contract Price.

**13.2.3** All bonds related to this Project shall be in the forms set forth in these Contract Documents and shall comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the bond forms.

## **14. WARRANTY/GUARANTEE/INDEMNITY**

### **14.1 Warranty/Guarantee**

**14.1.1** The Contractor shall obtain and preserve for the benefit of the District, manufacturer's warranties on materials, fixtures, and equipment incorporated into the Work.

**14.1.2** In addition to guarantees required elsewhere, Contractor shall, and hereby does guarantee and warrant all Work furnished on the job against all defects for a period of **ONE (1)** year after the later of the following dates, unless a longer period is provided for in the Contract Documents:

**14.1.2.1** The acceptance by the District, or its agent, of the Work, subject to these General Conditions, or

**14.1.2.2** The date that commissioning for the Project, if any, was completed.

At the District's sole option, Contractor shall repair or replace any and all of that Work, together with any other Work that may be displaced in so doing, that may prove defective in workmanship and/or materials within a **ONE (1)** year period from date of completion as defined above, unless a longer period is provided for in the Contract Documents, without expense whatsoever to District. In the event of failure of Contractor and/or Surety to commence and pursue with diligence said replacements or repairs within ten (10) days after being notified in writing, Contractor and Surety hereby acknowledge and agree that District is authorized to proceed to have defects repaired and made good at expense of Contractor and/or Surety who hereby agree to pay costs and charges therefore immediately on demand.

**14.1.3** If, in the opinion of District, defective work creates a dangerous condition or requires immediate correction or attention to prevent further loss to District or to prevent interruption of operations of District, District will attempt to give the notice required above. If Contractor or Surety cannot be contacted or neither complies with District's request for correction within a reasonable time as determined by District, District may, notwithstanding the above provision, proceed to make any and all corrections and/or provide attentions the District believes are necessary. The costs of correction or attention shall be charged against Contractor and Surety of the guarantees provided in this Article or elsewhere in this Contract.

**14.1.4** The above provisions do not in any way limit the guarantees on any items for which a longer guarantee is specified or on any items for which a manufacturer gives a guarantee for a longer period. Contractor shall furnish to District all appropriate guarantee or warranty certificates as indicated in the Specifications or upon request by District.

**14.1.5** Nothing herein shall limit any other rights or remedies available to District.

### **14.2 Indemnity and Defense**

**14.2.1** To the furthest extent permitted by California law, the Contractor shall indemnify, keep and hold harmless the District, the Architect, and the Construction Manager, their consultants and separate contractors, and their respective board

members, officers, representatives, contractors, agents, and employees, in both individual and official capacities ("Indemnitees"), against all suits, claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, caused by, arising out of, resulting from, or incidental to, the performance of the Work under this Contract by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, vendors, or suppliers, except to the extent caused by the sole negligence, active negligence, or willful misconduct of the Indemnitees, and/or defects in design furnished by the Architect, as found by a court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction, in which case the Contractor's indemnification and hold harmless obligation shall be reduced by the proportion of the Indemnitees' and/or Architect's liability, and/or to any extent that would render these provisions void or unenforceable. This agreement and obligation of the Contractor shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any right or obligation of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to any party or person described herein. This indemnification, and hold harmless obligation includes, but is not limited to, any failure or alleged failure by Contractor to comply with any provision of law, any failure or alleged failure to timely and properly fulfill all of its obligations under the Contract Documents in strict accordance with their terms, and without limitation, any failure or alleged failure of Contractor's obligations regarding any stop payment notice actions or liens, including Civil Wage and Penalty Assessments and/or Orders by the California Department of Industrial Relations.

**14.2.2** Contractor shall also defend, at its own expense, Indemnitees against all suits, claims, allegations, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, caused by, arising out of, resulting from, or incidental to, the performance of the Work under this Contract by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, vendors, or suppliers, except to the extent caused by the sole negligence, active negligence, or willful misconduct of the Indemnitees, and/or defects in design furnished by the Architect, as found by a court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction, in which case the Contractor's defense obligation shall be reduced by the proportion of the Indemnitees' and/or Architect's liability, and/or to any extent that would render these provisions void or unenforceable. The District shall have the right to accept or reject any legal representation that Contractor proposes to defend the Indemnitees. This obligation of defense is inclusive of fees and costs. If the Indemnitees provide their own defense due to failure to timely respond to tender of defense, rejection of tender of defense, or conflict of interest of proposed counsel, Contractor shall reimburse Indemnitees for any expenditures, including reasonable attorney's fees and costs. This agreement and obligation of the Contractor shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any right or obligation of defense that would otherwise exist as to any party or person described herein. This defense obligation includes, but is not limited to, any failure or alleged failure by Contractor to comply with any provision of law, any failure or alleged failure to timely and properly fulfill all of its obligations under the Contract Documents in strict accordance with their terms, and without limitation, any failure or alleged failure of Contractor's obligations regarding any stop payment notice actions or liens, including Civil Wage and Penalty Assessments and/or Orders by the California Department of Industrial Relations. The Contractor shall give prompt notice to the District in the event of any injury (including death), loss, or damage included herein.

**14.2.3** Without limitation of the provisions herein, if the Contractor's agreement to indemnify and hold harmless the Indemnitees or its agreement to defend Indemnitees as provided herein shall be determined to be void or unenforceable, in whole or in part, it is the intention of the parties that these circumstances shall not otherwise affect the validity or enforceability of the Contractor's agreement to

indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the rest of the Indemnitees, as provided herein. Further, the Contractor shall be and remain fully liable on its agreements and obligations herein to the fullest extent permitted by law.

**14.2.4** Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9201, the District shall provide timely notification to Contractor of the receipt of any third-party claim relating to this Contract. The District shall be entitled to recover its reasonable costs incurred in providing said notification.

**14.2.5** In any and all claims against any of the Indemnitees by any employee of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the Contractor's indemnification obligation herein shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or any Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

**14.2.6** The District may retain so much of the moneys due the Contractor as shall be considered necessary, until disposition of any such suit, claims or actions for damages or until the District, Architect and Construction Manager have received written agreement from the Contractor that they will unconditionally defend the District, Architect and Construction Manager, their officers, agents and employees, and pay any damages due by reason of settlement or judgment.

**14.2.7** The defense and indemnification obligations hereunder shall survive the completion of Work, including the warranty/guarantee period, and/or the termination of the Agreement.

## **15. TIME**

### **15.1 Notice to Proceed**

**15.1.1** District may issue a Notice to Proceed within ninety (90) days from the date of the Notice of Award. Once Contractor has received the Notice to Proceed, Contractor shall complete the Work within the period of time indicated in the Contract Documents.

**15.1.2** In the event that the District desires to postpone issuing the Notice to Proceed beyond ninety (90) days from the date of the Notice of Award, it is expressly understood that with reasonable notice to the Contractor, the District may postpone issuing the Notice to Proceed. It is further expressly understood by Contractor that Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim of additional compensation as a result of the postponement of the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

**15.1.3** If the Contractor believes that a postponement of issuance of the Notice to Proceed will cause a hardship to Contractor, Contractor may terminate the Contract. Contractor's termination due to a postponement shall be by written notice to District within ten (10) days after receipt by Contractor of District's notice of postponement. It is further understood by Contractor that in the event that Contractor terminates the Contract as a result of postponement by the District, the District shall only be obligated to pay Contractor for the Work that Contractor had performed at the time of notification of postponement. Should Contractor terminate the Contract as a

result of a notice of postponement, District shall have the authority to award the Contract to the next lowest responsive responsible bidder.

## **15.2      Computation of Time / Adverse Weather**

**15.2.1**      The Contractor will only be allowed a time extension for Adverse Weather conditions if requested by Contractor in compliance with the time extension request procedures and only if all of the following conditions are met:

**15.2.1.1**    The weather conditions constitute Adverse Weather, as defined herein and further specified in the Special Conditions;

**15.2.1.2**    Contractor can verify that the Adverse Weather caused delays in excess of five (5) hours of the indicated labor required to complete the scheduled tasks of Work on the day affected by the Adverse Weather;

**15.2.1.3**    The Contractor's crew is dismissed as a result of the Adverse Weather;

**15.2.1.4**    Said delay adversely affects the critical path in the Construction Schedule; and

**15.2.1.5**    Exceeds twelve (12) days of delay per year.

**15.2.2**      If the aforementioned conditions are met, a non-compensable day-for-day extension will only be allowed for those days in excess of those indicated in the Special Conditions.

**15.2.3**      The Contractor shall work seven (7) days per week, if necessary, irrespective of inclement weather, to maintain access and the Construction Schedule, and to protect the Work under construction from the effects of Adverse Weather, all at no further cost to the District.

**15.2.4**      The Contract Time has been determined with consideration given to the average climate weather conditions prevailing in the County in which the Project is located.

## **15.3      Hours of Work**

### **15.3.1      Sufficient Forces**

Contractor and Subcontractors shall continuously furnish sufficient and competent work forces with the required levels of familiarity with the Project and skill, training and experience to ensure the prosecution of the Work in accordance with the Construction Schedule.

### **15.3.2      Performance During Working Hours**

Work shall be performed during regular working hours as permitted by the appropriate governmental agency except that in the event of an emergency, or when required to complete the Work in accordance with job progress, Work may be performed outside of regular working hours with the advance written consent of the District and approval of any required governmental agencies.



### **15.3.3 No Work during State Testing**

Contractor shall, at no additional cost to the District and at the District's request, coordinate its Work to not disturb District students including, without limitation, not performing any Work when students at the Site are taking State or Federally-required tests. The District or District's Representative will provide Contractor with a schedule of test dates concurrent with the District's issuance of the Notice to Proceed, or as soon as test dates are made available to the District.

## **15.4 Progress and Completion**

### **15.4.1 Time of the Essence**

Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence to the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

### **15.4.2 No Commencement Without Insurance or Bonds**

The Contractor shall not commence operations on the Project or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance and bonds. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance or bonds. If Contractor commences Work without insurance and bonds, all Work is performed at Contractor's peril and shall not be compensable until and unless Contractor secures bonds and insurance pursuant to the terms of the Contract Documents and subject to District claim for damages.

## **15.5 Schedule**

Contractor shall provide to District, Construction Manager, and Architect a schedule in conformance with the Contract Documents and as required in the Notice to Proceed and the Contractor's Submittals and Schedules section of these General Conditions.

## **15.6 Expeditious Completion**

The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Completion within the Contract Time.

## **16. EXTENSIONS OF TIME – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

### **16.1 Liquidated Damages**

Contractor and District hereby agree that the exact amount of damages for failure to complete the Work within the time specified is extremely difficult or impossible to determine. If the Work is not completed within the time specified in the Contract Documents, it is understood that the District will suffer damage. It being impractical and unfeasible to determine the amount of actual damage, it is agreed the Contractor shall pay to District as fixed and liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, the amount set forth in the Agreement for each calendar day of delay in completion. Contractor and its Surety shall be liable for the amount thereof pursuant to Government Code section 53069.85.

## **16.2      Excusable Delay**

**16.2.1** Contractor shall not be charged for liquidated damages because of any delays in completion of Work which are not the fault of Contractor or its Subcontractors, including acts of God as defined in Public Contract Code section 7105, acts of enemy, epidemics, and quarantine restrictions. Contractor shall, within five (5) calendar days of beginning of any delay, notify District in writing of causes of delay including documentation and facts explaining the delay and the direct correlation between the cause and effect. District shall review the facts and extent of any delay and shall grant extension(s) of time for completing Work when, in its judgment, the findings of fact justify an extension. Extension(s) of time shall apply only to that portion of Work affected by delay, and shall not apply to other portions of Work not so affected. An extension of time may only be granted if Contractor has timely submitted the Construction Schedule as required herein.

**16.2.2** Contractor shall notify the District pursuant to the claims provisions in these General Conditions of any anticipated delay and its cause. Following submission of a claim, the District may determine whether the delay is to be considered avoidable or unavoidable, how long it continues, and to what extent the prosecution and completion of the Work might be delayed thereby.

**16.2.3** In the event the Contractor requests an extension of Contract Time for unavoidable delay, such request shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions in the Contract Documents governing changes in Work. When requesting time, requests must be submitted with full justification and documentation. If the Contractor fails to submit justification, it waives its right to a time extension at a later date. Such justification must be based on the official Construction Schedule as updated at the time of occurrence of the delay or execution of Work related to any changes to the Scope of Work. Any claim for delay must include the following information as support, without limitation:

**16.2.3.1** The duration of the activity relating to the changes in the Work and the resources (manpower, equipment, material, etc.) required to perform the activities within the stated duration.

**16.2.3.2** Specific logical ties to the Contract Schedule for the proposed changes and/or delay showing the activity/activities in the Construction Schedule that are affected by the change and/or delay. In particular, Contractor must show an actual impact to the schedule, after making a good faith effort to mitigate the delay by rescheduling the work, by providing an analysis of the schedule ("Schedule Analysis"). Such Schedule Analysis shall describe in detail the cause and effect of the delay and the impact on the critical dates in the Project schedule. (A portion of any delay of seven (7) days or more must be provided.)

**16.2.3.3** A recovery schedule must be submitted within twenty (20) calendar days of written notification to the District of causes of delay.

## **16.3      No Additional Compensation for Delays Within Contractor's Control**

**16.3.1** Contractor is aware that governmental agencies, including, without limitation, the Division of the State Architect, the Department of General Services, gas companies, electrical utility companies, water districts, and other agencies may have to approve Contractor-prepared drawings or approve a proposed installation.

Accordingly, Contractor shall include in its bid, time for possible review of its drawings and for reasonable delays and damages that may be caused by such agencies. Thus, Contractor is not entitled to make a claim for damages or delays arising from the review of Contractor's drawings.

**16.3.2** Contractor shall only be entitled to compensation for delay when all of the following conditions are met:

**16.3.2.1** The District is responsible for the delay;

**16.3.2.2** The delay is unreasonable under the circumstances involved;

**16.3.2.3** The delay was not within the contemplation of the District and Contractor; and

**16.3.2.4** Contractor timely complies with the claims procedure of the Contract Documents.

#### **16.4 Float or Slack in the Schedule**

Float or slack is the amount of time between the early start date and the late start date, or the early finish date and the late finish date, of any of the activities in the schedule. Float or slack is not for the exclusive use of or benefit of either the District or the Contractor, but its use shall be determined solely by the District.

### **17. CHANGES IN THE WORK**

#### **17.1 No Changes Without Authorization**

**17.1.1** There shall be no change whatsoever in the Drawings, Specifications, or in the Work without an executed Change Order or a written Construction Change Directive authorized by the District as herein provided. District shall not be liable for the cost of any extra work or any substitutions, changes, additions, omissions, or deviations from the Drawings and Specifications unless the District's governing board has authorized the same and the cost thereof has been approved in writing by Change Order or Construction Change Directive in advance of the changed Work being performed. No extension of time for performance of the Work shall be allowed hereunder unless claim for such extension is made at the time changes in the Work are ordered, and such time duly adjusted and approved in writing in the Change Order or Construction Change Directive. Contractor shall be responsible for any costs incurred by the District for professional services and DSA fees and/or delay to the Project Schedule, if any, for DSA to review any request for changes to the DSA approved plans and specifications for the convenience of the Contractor and/or to accommodate the Contractor's means and methods. The provisions of the Contract Documents shall apply to all such changes, additions, and omissions with the same effect as if originally embodied in the Drawings and Specifications.

**17.1.2** Contractor shall perform immediately all work that has been authorized by a fully executed Change Order or Construction Change Directive. Contractor shall be fully responsible for any and all delays and/or expenses caused by Contractor's failure to expeditiously perform this Work.

**17.1.3** Should any Change Order result in an increase in the Contract Price or extend the Contract Time, the cost of or length of extension in that Change Order shall be agreed to, in writing, by the District in advance of the Work by Contractor, and shall be subject to the monetary limitations set forth in Public Contract Code section 20118.4. In the event that Contractor proceeds with any change in Work without a Change Order executed by the District or Construction Change Directive, Contractor waives any claim of additional compensation or time for that additional work. Under no circumstances shall Contractor be entitled to any claim of additional compensation or time not expressly requested by Contractor in a Proposed Change Order or approved by District in an executed Change Order.

**17.1.4** Contractor understands, acknowledges, and agrees that the reason for District authorization is so that District may have an opportunity to analyze the Work and decide whether the District shall proceed with the Change Order or alter the Project so that a change in Work becomes unnecessary.

## **17.2 Architect Authority**

The Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving any adjustment in the Contract Price, or an extension of the Contract Time, or a change that is inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. These changes shall be effected by written Change Order, Construction Change Directive, by Architect's response(s) to RFI(s), or by Architect's Supplemental Instructions ("ASI").

## **17.3 Change Orders**

**17.3.1** A Change Order is a written instrument prepared and issued by the District and/or the Architect and signed by the District (as authorized by the District's Governing Board), the Contractor, the Architect, and approved by the Project Inspector (if necessary) and DSA (if necessary), stating their agreement regarding all of the following:

**17.3.1.1** A description of a change in the Work;

**17.3.1.2** The amount of the adjustment in the Contract Price, if any; and

**17.3.1.3** The extent of the adjustment in the Contract Time, if any.

## **17.4 Construction Change Directives**

**17.4.1** A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared and issued by the District, the Construction Manager, and/or the Architect and signed by the District and the Architect, directing a change in the Work. The District may, as provided by law, by Construction Change Directive and without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions. The adjustment to the Contract Price or Time, if any, is subject to the provisions of this section regarding Changes in the Work. If all or a portion of the Project is being funded by funds requiring approval by the State Allocation Board ("SAB"), these revisions may be subject to compensation once approval of same is received and funded by the SAB, and funds are released by the Office of Public School Construction ("OPSC"). Any dispute as to the adjustment in the Contract Price, if any, of the Construction Change Directive or timing of payment shall be resolved pursuant to the Payment and Claims and Disputes provisions herein.

**17.4.2** The District may issue a Construction Change Directive in the absence of agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

**17.5 Force Account Directives**

**17.5.1** When work, for which a definite price has not been agreed upon in advance, is to be paid for on a force account basis, all direct costs necessarily incurred and paid by the Contractor for labor, material, and equipment used in the performance of that Work, shall be subject to the approval of the District and compensation will be determined as set forth herein.

**17.5.2** The District will issue a Force Account Directive to proceed with the Work on a force account basis, and a not-to-exceed budget will be established by the District.

**17.5.3** All requirements regarding direct cost for labor, labor burden, material, equipment, and markups on direct costs for overhead and profit described in this section shall apply to Force Account Directives. However, the District will only pay for actual costs verified in the field by the District or its authorized representative(s) on a daily basis.

**17.5.4** The Contractor shall be responsible for all cost related to the administration of Force Account Directive. The markup for overhead and profit for Contractor modifications shall be full compensation to the Contractor to administer Force Account Directive, and Contractor shall not be entitled to separately recover additional amounts for overhead and/or profit.

**17.5.5** The Contractor shall notify the District or its authorized representative(s) at least twenty-four (24) hours prior to proceeding with any of the force account work. Furthermore, the Contractor shall notify the District when it has consumed eighty percent (80%) of the budget, and shall not exceed the budget unless specifically authorized in writing by the District. The Contractor will not be compensated for force account work in the event that the Contractor fails to timely notify the District regarding the commencement of force account work, or exceeding the force account budget.

**17.5.6** The Contractor shall diligently proceed with the work, and on a daily basis, submit a daily force account report on a form supplied by the District no later than 5:00 p.m. each day. The report shall contain a detailed itemization of the daily labor, material, and equipment used on the force account work only. The names of the individuals performing the force account work shall be included on the daily force account reports. The type and model of equipment shall be identified and listed. The District will review the information contained in the reports, and sign the reports no later than the next work day, and return a copy of the report to the Contractor for their records. The District will not sign, nor will the Contractor receive compensation for work the District cannot verify. The Contractor will provide a weekly force account summary indicating the status of each Force Account Directive in terms of percent complete of the not-to-exceed budget and the estimated percent complete of the work.

**17.5.7** In the event the Contractor and the District reach a written agreement on a set cost for the work while the work is proceeding based on a Force Account

Directive, the Contractor's signed daily force account reports shall be discontinued and all previously signed reports shall be invalid.

## **17.6 Price Request**

### **17.6.1 Definition of Price Request**

A Price Request ("PR") is a written request prepared by the Architect requesting the Contractor to submit to the District and the Architect an estimate of the effect of a proposed change in the Work on the Contract Price and the Contract Time.

### **17.6.2 Scope of Price Request**

A Price Request shall contain adequate information, including any necessary Drawings and Specifications, to enable Contractor to provide the cost breakdowns required herein. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional compensation for preparing a response to a Price Request, whether ultimately accepted or not.

## **17.7 Proposed Change Order**

### **17.7.1 Definition of Proposed Change Order**

A Proposed Change Order ("PCO") is a written request prepared by the Contractor requesting that the District and the Architect issue a Change Order based upon a proposed change to the Work.

### **17.7.2 Changes in Contract Price**

A PCO shall include breakdowns and backup documentation pursuant to the revisions herein and sufficient, in the District's judgment, to validate any change in Contract Price. In no case shall Contractor or any of its Subcontractors be permitted to reserve rights for additional compensation for Change Order Work.

### **17.7.3 Changes in Time**

A PCO shall also include any changes in time required to complete the Project. Any additional time requested shall not be the number of days to make the proposed change, but must be based upon the impact to the Construction Schedule as defined in the Contract Documents. If Contractor fails to request a time extension in a PCO, then the Contractor is thereafter precluded from requesting, and waives any right to request, additional time and/or claim a delay. In no case shall Contractor or any of its Subcontractors be permitted to reserve rights for additional time for Change Order Work. A PCO that leaves the amount of time requested blank, or states that such time requested is "to be determined", is not permitted and shall also constitute a waiver of any right to request additional time and/or claim a delay.

### **17.7.4 Unknown and/or Unforeseen Conditions**

If there is an Allowance, then Contractor must submit a Request for Allowance Expenditure Directive, including supporting documentation as described below, to receive authorization for the release of funds from the Allowance. If cost of the unforeseen condition(s) exceed the Allowance, Contractor must submit a PCO requesting an increase in Contract Price and/or Contract Time that is based at least

partially on Contractor's assertion that Contractor has encountered unknown and/or unforeseen condition(s) on the Project, then Contractor shall base the PCO on provable information that, beyond a reasonable doubt and to the District's satisfaction, demonstrates that the unknown and/or unforeseen condition(s) were actually unknown and/or unforeseen and that the condition(s) were reasonably unknown and/or unforeseen. If not, the District shall deny the PCO as unsubstantiated, and the Contractor shall complete the Project without any increase in Contract Price and/or Contract Time based on that PCO.

**17.7.5 Proposed Change Order Certification**

In submitting a PCO, Contractor certifies and affirms that the cost and/or time request is submitted in good faith, that the cost and/or time request is accurate and in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor submits the cost and/or request for extension of time recognizing the significant civil penalties and treble damages which follow from making a false claim or presenting a false claim under Government Code section 12650 et seq.

*[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY]*

## 17.8 Format for Proposed Change Order

**17.8.1** The following format shall be used as applicable by the District and the Contractor (e.g. Change Orders, PCO's) to communicate proposed additions and deductions to the Contract, supported by attached documentation. Any spaces left blank will be deemed no change to cost or time.

	<b><u>WORK PERFORMED OTHER THAN BY CONTRACTOR</u></b>	<b><u>ADD</u></b>	<b><u>DEDUCT</u></b>
(a)	<b><u>Material</u></b> (attach suppliers' invoice or itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax)		
(b)	<b><u>Add Labor</u></b> (attach itemized hours and rates, fully encumbered)		
(c)	<b><u>Add Equipment</u></b> (attach suppliers' invoice)		
(d)	<b><u>Subtotal</u></b>		
(e)	<b><u>Add overhead and profit for any and all tiers of Subcontractor</u></b> , the total not to exceed ten percent (10%) of Item (d)		
(f)	<b><u>Subtotal</u></b>		
(g)	<b><u>Add Overhead and Profit for Contractor</u></b> , not to exceed five percent (5%) of Item (f)		
(h)	<b><u>Subtotal</u></b>		
(i)	<b><u>Add Bond and Insurance</u></b> , not to exceed one and a half percent (1.5%) of Item (h)		
(j)	<b><u>TOTAL</u></b>		
(k)	<b><u>Time</u></b> (zero unless indicated; "TBD" not permitted)	<b>____ Calendar Days</b>	

	<b><u>WORK PERFORMED BY CONTRACTOR</u></b>	<b><u>ADD</u></b>	<b><u>DEDUCT</u></b>
(a)	<b><u>Material</u></b> (attach itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax)		
(b)	<b><u>Add Labor</u></b> (attach itemized hours and rates, fully encumbered)		
(c)	<b><u>Add Equipment</u></b> (attach suppliers' invoice)		
(d)	<b><u>Subtotal</u></b>		
(e)	<b><u>Add Overhead and Profit for Contractor</u></b> , not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) of Item (d)		
(f)	<b><u>Subtotal</u></b>		
(g)	<b><u>Add Bond and Insurance</u></b> , not to exceed one and a half percent (1.5%) of Item (f)		
(h)	<b><u>TOTAL</u></b>		
(i)	<b><u>Time</u></b> (zero unless indicated; "TBD" not permitted)	<b>____ Calendar Days</b>	

**17.8.2 Labor.** Contractor shall be compensated for the costs of labor actually and directly utilized in the performance of the Work. Such labor costs shall be limited to field labor for which there is a prevailing wage rate classification. Wage rates for labor shall not exceed the prevailing wage rates in the locality of the Site and shall be in the labor classification(s) necessary for the performance of the Work. Labor costs shall exclude costs incurred by the Contractor in preparing estimate(s) of



the costs of the change in the Work, in the maintenance of records relating to the costs of the change in the Work, coordination and assembly of materials and information relating to the change in the Work or performance thereof, or the supervision and other overhead and general conditions costs associated with the change in the Work or performance thereof, including but not limited to the cost for the job superintendent.

**17.8.3 Materials.** Contractor shall be compensated for the costs of materials necessarily and actually used or consumed in connection with the performance of the change in the Work. Costs of materials may include reasonable costs of transportation from a source closest to the Site of the Work and delivery to the Site. If discounts by material suppliers are available for materials necessarily used in the performance of the change in the Work, they shall be credited to the District. If materials necessarily used in the performance of the change in the Work are obtained from a supplier or source owned in whole or in part by the Contractor, compensation therefor shall not exceed the current wholesale price for such materials. If, in the reasonable opinion of the District, the costs asserted by the Contractor for materials in connection with any change in the Work are excessive, or if the Contractor fails to provide satisfactory evidence of the actual costs of such materials from its supplier or vendor of the same, the costs of such materials and the District's obligation to pay for the same shall be limited to the then lowest wholesale price at which similar materials are available in the quantities required to perform the change in the Work. The District may elect to furnish materials for the change in the Work, in which event the Contractor shall not be compensated for the costs of furnishing such materials or any mark-up thereon.

**17.8.4 Equipment.** As a precondition to the District's duty to pay for Equipment rental or loading and transportation, Contractor shall provide satisfactory evidence of the actual costs of Equipment from the supplier, vendor or rental agency of same. Contractor shall be compensated for the actual cost of the necessary and direct use of Equipment in the performance of the change in the Work. Use of such Equipment in the performance of the change in the Work shall be compensated in increments of fifteen (15) minutes. Rental time for Equipment moved by its own power shall include time required to move such Equipment to the site of the Work from the nearest available rental source of the same. If Equipment is not moved to the Site by its own power, Contractor will be compensated for the loading and transportation costs in lieu of rental time. The foregoing notwithstanding, neither moving time or loading and transportation time shall be allowed if the Equipment is used for performance of any portion of the Work other than the change in the Work. Unless prior approval in writing is obtained by the Contractor from the Architect, the Project Inspector and the District, no costs or compensation shall be allowed for time while Construction Equipment is inoperative, idle or on standby, for any reason. Contractor shall not be entitled to an allowance or any other compensation for Equipment or tools used in the performance of change in the Work where such Equipment or tools have a replacement value of \$500.00 or less. Equipment costs claimed by the Contractor in connection with the performance of any Work shall not exceed rental rates established by distributors or construction equipment rental agencies in the locality of the Site; any costs asserted which exceed such rental rates shall not be allowed or paid. Unless otherwise specifically approved in writing by the Architect, the Project Inspector and the District, the allowable rate for the use of Equipment in connection with the Work shall constitute full compensation to the Contractor for the cost of rental, fuel, power, oil, lubrication, supplies, necessary attachments, repairs or maintenance of any kind, depreciation, storage, insurance,

labor (exclusive of labor costs of the Equipment operator), and any and all other costs incurred by the Contractor incidental to the use of such Equipment.

**17.8.5 Overhead and Profit.** The phrase "Overhead and Profit" shall include field and office supervisors and assistants, watchperson, use of small tools, consumable, insurance other than construction bonds and insurance required herein, and general field and home office expenses.

## **17.9 Change Order Certification**

**17.9.1** All Change Orders and PCOs must include the following certification by the Contractor:

**17.9.1.1** The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing as to the changes, if any, to the Contract Price specified for each item, and as to the extension of time allowed, if any, for completion of the entire Work as stated herein, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials, and service, and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated herein. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650 et seq. It is understood that the changes herein to the Contract shall only be effective when approved by the governing board of the District.

**17.9.1.2** It is expressly understood that the value of the extra Work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the Project or resulting from delay to the Project. Contractor is not entitled to separately recover amounts for overhead or other indirect costs. Any costs, expenses, damages, or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

## **17.10 Determination of Change Order Cost**

**17.10.1** The amount of the increase or decrease in the Contract Price from a Change Order, if any, shall be determined in one or more of the following ways as applicable to a specific situation and at the District's discretion:

**17.10.1.1** District acceptance of a PCO;

**17.10.1.2** By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid;

**17.10.1.3** By agreement between District and Contractor.

## **17.11 Deductive Change Orders**

All deductive Change Order(s) must be prepared pursuant to the provisions herein. Where a portion of the Work is deleted from the Contract, the reasonable value of the deducted work less the value of work performed shall be considered the appropriate deduction. The value submitted on the Schedule of Values shall be used to calculate the credit amount unless the bid documentation is being held in escrow as part of the Contract Documents. Unit Prices, if any, may be used in District's discretion in calculating reasonable value. If Contractor offers a proposed amount for a deductive Change Order(s), Contractor shall include a minimum of five percent (5%) total profit

and overhead to be deducted with the amount of the work of the Change Order(s). If Subcontractor work is involved, Subcontractors shall also include a minimum of five percent (5%) profit and overhead to be deducted with the amount of its deducted work. Any deviation from this provision shall not be allowed.

#### **17.12     Addition or Deletion of Alternate Bid Item(s)**

If the Bid Form and Proposal includes proposal(s) for Alternate Bid Item(s), during Contractor's performance of the Work, the District may elect to add or delete any such Alternate Bid Item(s) if not included in the Contract at the time of award. If the District elects to add or delete Alternate Bid Item(s) after Contract award, the cost or credit for such Alternate Bid Item(s) shall be as set forth in the Bid Form and Proposal unless the parties agree to a different price and the Contract Time shall be adjusted by the number of days allocated in the Contract Documents. If days are not allocated in the Contract Documents, the Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted.

#### **17.13     Discounts, Rebates, and Refunds**

For purposes of determining the cost, if any, of any change, addition, or omission to the Work hereunder, all trade discounts, rebates, refunds, and all returns from the sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue and be credited to the Contractor, and the Contractor shall make provisions so that such discounts, rebates, refunds, and returns may be secured, and the amount thereof shall be allowed as a reduction of the Contractor's cost in determining the actual cost of construction for purposes of any change, addition, or omission in the Work as provided herein.

#### **17.14     Accounting Records**

With respect to portions of the Work performed by Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, the Contractor shall keep and maintain cost-accounting records satisfactory to the District, including, without limitation, Job Cost Reports as provided in these General Conditions, which shall be available to the District on the same terms as any other books and records the Contractor is required to maintain under the Contract Documents. Such records shall include without limitation hourly records for Labor and Equipment and itemized records of materials and Equipment used that day in connection with the performance of any Work. All records maintained hereunder shall be subject to inspection, review and/or reproduction by the District, the Architect or the Project Inspector upon request. In the event that the Contractor fails or refuses, for any reason, to maintain or make available for inspection, review and/or reproduction such records, the District's reasonable good faith determination of the extent of adjustment to the Contract Price shall be final, conclusive, dispositive and binding upon Contractor.

#### **17.15     Notice Required**

If the Contractor desires to make a claim for an increase in the Contract Price, or any extension in the Contract Time for completion, it shall notify the District pursuant to the provisions herein, including the Article on Claims and Disputes. No claim shall be considered unless made in accordance with this subparagraph. Contractor shall proceed to execute the Work even though the adjustment may not have been agreed upon. Any change in the Contract Price or extension of the Contract Time resulting from such claim shall be authorized by a Change Order.

#### **17.16     Applicability to Subcontractors**

Any requirements under this Article shall be equally applicable to Change Orders or Construction Change Directives issued to Subcontractors by the Contractor to the extent as required by the Contract Documents.

#### **17.17     Alteration to Change Order Language**

Contractor shall not alter Change Orders or reserve time in Change Orders. Change Orders altered in violation of this provision, if in conflict with the terms set forth herein, shall be construed in accordance with the terms set forth herein. Contractor shall execute finalized Change Orders and proceed under the provisions herein with proper notice.

#### **17.18     Failure of Contractor to Execute Change Order**

Contractor shall be in default of the Contract if Contractor fails to execute a Change Order when the Contractor agrees with the addition and/or deletion of the Work in that Change Order.

### **18.     REQUEST FOR INFORMATION**

**18.1**       Any Request for Information shall reference all applicable Contract Document(s), including Specification section(s), detail(s), page number(s), drawing number(s), and sheet number(s), etc. The Contractor shall make suggestions and interpretations of the issue raised by each Request for Information. A Request for Information cannot modify the Contract Price, Contract Time, or the Contract Documents. Upon request by the District, Contractor shall provide an electronic copy of the Request for Information in addition to the hard copy.

**18.2**       The Contractor shall be responsible for any costs incurred for professional services that District may deduct from any amounts owing to the Contractor, if a Request for Information requests an interpretation or decision of a matter where the information sought is equally available to the party making the request. District, at its sole discretion, shall deduct from and/or invoice Contractor for all the professional services arising herein.

### **19.     PAYMENTS**

#### **19.1       Contract Price**

The Contract Price is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the District to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

#### **19.2       Applications for Progress Payments**

##### **19.2.1     Procedure for Applications for Progress Payments**

##### **19.2.1.1   Application for Progress Payment**

**19.2.1.1.1**   Not before the fifth (5th) day of each calendar month during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall submit to the District and the

Architect an itemized Application for Payment for operations completed in accordance with the Schedule of Values. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by the following or each portion thereof unless waived by the District in writing:

**19.2.1.1.1.1** The amount paid to the date of the Application to the Contractor, to all its Subcontractors, and all others furnishing labor, material, or equipment for its Contract;

**19.2.1.1.1.2** The amount being requested under the Application for Payment by the Contractor on its own behalf and separately stating the amount requested on behalf of each of the Subcontractors and all others furnishing labor, material, and equipment under the Contract;

**19.2.1.1.1.3** The balance that will be due to each of such entities after said payment is made;

**19.2.1.1.1.4** A certification that the As-Built Drawings and annotated Specifications are current;

**19.2.1.1.1.5** Itemized breakdown of work done for the purpose of requesting partial payment;

**19.2.1.1.1.6** An updated and acceptable construction schedule in conformance with the provisions herein;

**19.2.1.1.1.7** The additions to and subtractions from the Contract Price and Contract Time;

**19.2.1.1.1.8** A total of the retentions held;

**19.2.1.1.1.9** Material invoices, evidence of equipment purchases, rentals, and other support and details of cost as the District may require from time to time;

**19.2.1.1.1.10** The percentage of completion of the Contractor's Work by line item;

**19.2.1.1.1.11** Schedule of Values updated from the preceding Application for Payment;

**19.2.1.1.1.12** A duly completed and executed conditional waiver and release upon progress payment compliant with Civil Code section 8132 from the Contractor and each subcontractor of any tier and supplier to be paid from the current progress payment;

**19.2.1.1.1.13** A duly completed and executed unconditional waiver and release upon progress payment compliant with Civil Code section 8134 from the Contractor and each subcontractor of any tier and supplier that was paid from the previous progress payment(s); and

**19.2.1.1.1.14** A certification by the Contractor of the following:

The Contractor warrants title to all Work performed as of the date of this payment application has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents for the Project. The Contractor further warrants that all amounts have been paid for work which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received and all Work performed as of the date of this payment application is free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, workers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work, except those of which the District has been informed. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650 et seq.

**19.2.1.1.1.15** The Contractor shall be subject to the False Claims Act set forth in Government Code section 12650 et seq. for information provided with any Application for Progress Payment.

**19.2.1.1.1.16** All remaining certified payroll records ("CPR(s)") for each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by the Contractor and/or each Subcontractor in connection with the Work for the period of the Application for Payment. As indicated herein, the District shall not make any payment to Contractor until:

**19.2.1.1.1.16.1** Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) provide electronic CPRs weekly for all weeks any journeyman, apprentice, worker or other employee was employed in connection with the Work directly to the DIR, or within ten (10) days of any request by the District or the DIR, and

**19.2.1.1.1.16.2** Any delay in Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) providing CPRs in a timely manner may directly delay the Contractor's payment.

**19.2.1.1.2** Applications received after June 20th will not be paid until the second week of July and applications received after December 12th will not be paid until the first week of January.

**19.2.2 Prerequisites for Progress Payments**

**19.2.2.1 First Payment Request:** The following items, if applicable, must be completed before the District will accept and/or process the Contractor's first payment request:

**19.2.2.1.1** Installation of the Project sign;

**19.2.2.1.2** Installation of field office;

**19.2.2.1.3** Installation of temporary facilities and fencing;

- 19.2.2.1.4** Schedule of Values;
- 19.2.2.1.5** Contractor's Construction Schedule;
- 19.2.2.1.6** Schedule of unit prices, if applicable;
- 19.2.2.1.7** Submittal Schedule;
- 19.2.2.1.8** Receipt by Architect of all submittals due as of the date of the payment application;
- 19.2.2.1.9** Copies of necessary permits;
- 19.2.2.1.10** Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities;
- 19.2.2.1.11** Initial progress report;
- 19.2.2.1.12** Surveyor qualifications;
- 19.2.2.1.13** Written acceptance of District's survey of rough grading, if applicable;
- 19.2.2.1.14** List of all Subcontractors, with names, license numbers, telephone numbers, and Scope of Work;
- 19.2.2.1.15** All bonds and insurance endorsements; and
- 19.2.2.1.16** Resumes of Contractor's project manager, and if applicable, job site secretary, record documents recorder, and job site superintendent.

**19.2.2.2 Second Payment Request:** The District will not process the second payment request until and unless all submittals and Shop Drawings have been accepted for review by the Architect.

**19.2.2.3 No Waiver of Criteria:** Any payments made to Contractor where criteria set forth herein have not been met shall not constitute a waiver of said criteria by District. Instead, such payment shall be construed as a good faith effort by District to resolve differences so Contractor may pay its Subcontractors and suppliers. Contractor agrees that failure to submit such items may constitute a breach of contract by Contractor and may subject Contractor to termination.

### **19.3 Progress Payments**

#### **19.3.1 District's Approval of Application for Payment**

**19.3.1.1** Upon receipt of an Application for Payment, The District shall act in accordance with both of the following:

- 19.3.1.1.1** Each Application for Payment shall be reviewed by the District as soon as practicable after receipt for the purpose of determining that the Application for Payment is a proper Application for Payment.

**19.3.1.1.2** Any Application for Payment determined not to be a proper Application for Payment suitable for payment shall be returned to the Contractor as soon as practicable, but not later than seven (7) days, after receipt. An Application for Payment returned pursuant to this paragraph shall be accompanied by a document setting forth in writing the reasons why the Application for Payment is not proper. The number of days available to the District to make a payment without incurring interest pursuant to this section shall be reduced by the number of days by which the District exceeds this seven-day return requirement.

**19.3.1.1.3** An Application for Payment shall be considered properly executed if funds are available for payment of the Application for Payment, and payment is not delayed due to an audit inquiry by the financial officer of the District.

**19.3.1.2** The District's review of the Contractor's Application for Payment will be based on the District's and the Architect's observations at the Site and the data comprising the Application for Payment that the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that, to the best of the District's and the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to:

**19.3.1.2.1** Observation of the Work for general conformance with the Contract Documents,

**19.3.1.2.2** Results of subsequent tests and inspections,

**19.3.1.2.3** Minor deviations from the Contract Documents correctable prior to completion, and

**19.3.1.2.4** Specific qualifications expressed by the Architect.

**19.3.1.3** District's approval of the certified Application for Payment shall be based on Contractor complying with all requirements for a fully complete and valid certified Application for Payment.

## **19.3.2     Payments to Contractor**

**19.3.2.1** Within thirty (30) days after approval of the Application for Payment, Contractor shall be paid a sum equal to ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the Work performed (as verified by Architect and Inspector and certified by Contractor) up to the last day of the previous month, less the aggregate of previous payments and amount to be withheld. The value of the Work completed shall be Contractor's best estimate. No inaccuracy or error in said estimate shall operate to release the Contractor, or any Surety upon any bond, from damages arising from such Work, or from the District's right to enforce each and every provision of this Contract, and the District shall have the right subsequently to correct any error made in any estimate for payment.

**19.3.2.2** The Contractor shall not be entitled to have any payment requests processed, or be entitled to have any payment made for Work performed, so long as any lawful or proper direction given by the District concerning the Work, or any portion thereof, remains incomplete.



**19.3.2.3** If the District fails to make any progress payment within thirty (30) days after receipt of an undisputed and properly submitted Application for Payment from the Contractor, the District shall pay interest to the Contractor equivalent to the legal rate set forth in subdivision (a) of Section 685.010 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

**19.3.3 No Waiver**

No payment by District hereunder shall be interpreted so as to imply that District has inspected, approved, or accepted any part of the Work. Notwithstanding any payment, the District may enforce each and every provision of this Contract. The District may correct or require correction of any error subsequent to any payment.

**19.4 Decisions to Withhold Payment**

**19.4.1 Reasons to Withhold Payment**

The District may withhold payment in whole, or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the District if, in the District's opinion, the representations to the District required herein cannot be made. The District may withhold payment, in whole, or in part, to such extent as may be necessary to protect the District from loss because of, but not limited to any of the following:

**19.4.1.1** Defective Work not remedied within **FORTY-EIGHT (48)** hours of written notice to Contractor.

**19.4.1.2** Stop Payment Notices or other liens served upon the District as a result of the Contract. Contractor agrees that the District may withhold up to 125% of the amount claimed in the Stop Payment Notice to answer the claim and to provide for the District's reasonable cost of any litigation pursuant to the stop payment notice.

**19.4.1.3** Liquidated damages assessed against the Contractor.

**19.4.1.4** The cost of completion of the Contract if there exists a reasonable doubt that the Work can be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Price or by the completion date.

**19.4.1.5** Damage to the District or other contractor(s).

**19.4.1.6** Unsatisfactory prosecution of the Work by the Contractor.

**19.4.1.7** Failure to store and properly secure materials.

**19.4.1.8** Failure of the Contractor to submit, on a timely basis, proper, sufficient, and acceptable documentation required by the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, a Construction Schedule, Schedule of Submittals, Schedule of Values, Monthly Progress Schedules, Shop Drawings, Product Data and samples, Proposed product lists, executed Change Orders, and/or verified reports.

**19.4.1.9** Failure of the Contractor to maintain As-Built Drawings.

**19.4.1.10** Erroneous estimates by the Contractor of the value of the Work performed, or other false statements in an Application for Payment.

**19.4.1.11** Unauthorized deviations from the Contract Documents.

**19.4.1.12** Failure of the Contractor to prosecute the Work in a timely manner in compliance with the Construction Schedule, established progress schedules, and/or completion dates.

**19.4.1.13** Failure to provide acceptable electronic certified payroll records, as required by the Labor Code, by these Contract Documents, or by written request; for each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by the Contractor and/or by each Subcontractor in connection with the Work for the period of the Application for Payment or if payroll records are delinquent or inadequate.

**19.4.1.14** Failure to properly pay prevailing wages as required in Labor Code section 1720 et seq., failure to comply with any other Labor Code requirements, and/or failure to comply with labor compliance monitoring and enforcement by the DIR.

**19.4.1.15** Allowing an unregistered subcontractor, as described in Labor Code section 1725.5, to engage in the performance of any work under this Contract.

**19.4.1.16** Failure to comply with any applicable federal statutes and regulations regarding minimum wages, withholding, payrolls and basic records, apprentice and trainee employment requirements, equal employment opportunity requirements, Copeland Act requirements, Davis-Bacon Act and related requirements, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act requirements, if applicable.

**19.4.1.17** Failure to properly maintain or clean up the Site.

**19.4.1.18** Failure to timely indemnify, defend, or hold harmless the District.

**19.4.1.19** Any payments due to the District, including but not limited to payments for failed tests, utilities changes, or permits.

**19.4.1.20** Failure to pay Subcontractor(s) or supplier(s) as required by law and by the Contract Documents.

**19.4.1.21** Failure to pay any royalty, license or similar fees.

**19.4.1.22** Contractor is otherwise in breach, default, or in substantial violation of any provision of this Contract.

**19.4.1.23** Failure to perform any implementation and/or monitoring required by any SWPPP for the Project and/or the imposition of any penalties or fines therefore whether imposed on the District or Contractor.

#### **19.4.2     Reallocation of Withheld Amounts**

**19.4.2.1** District may, in its discretion, apply any withheld amount to pay outstanding claims or obligations as defined herein. In so doing, District shall make such payments on behalf of Contractor. If any payment is so made by District, then that amount shall be considered a payment made under Contract by District to Contractor and District shall not be liable to Contractor for any payment made in good faith. These payments may be made without prior judicial determination of claim or obligation. District will render Contractor an accounting of funds disbursed on behalf of Contractor.

**19.4.2.2** If Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or fails to perform any provision thereof, District may, after **FORTY-EIGHT (48)** hours' written notice to the Contractor and, without prejudice to any other remedy, make good such deficiencies. The District shall adjust the total Contract Price by reducing the amount thereof by the cost of making good such deficiencies. If District deems it inexpedient to correct Work that is damaged, defective, or not done in accordance with Contract provisions, an equitable reduction in the Contract Price (of at least one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the estimated reasonable value of the nonconforming Work) shall be made therefor.

#### **19.4.3     Payment After Cure**

When Contractor removes the grounds for declining approval, payment shall be made for amounts withheld because of them. No interest shall be paid on any retainage or amounts withheld due to the failure of the Contractor to perform in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

### **19.5       Subcontractor Payments**

#### **19.5.1     Payments to Subcontractors**

No later than seven (7) days after receipt, or pursuant to Business and Professions Code section 7108.5 and Public Contract Code section 7107, the Contractor shall pay to each Subcontractor, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work, the amount to which said Subcontractor is entitled. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to its Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

#### **19.5.2     No Obligation of District for Subcontractor Payment**

The District shall have no obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of, money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

#### **19.5.3     Joint Checks**

District shall have the right in its sole discretion, if necessary for the protection of the District, to issue joint checks made payable to the Contractor and Subcontractors and/or material or equipment suppliers. The joint check payees shall be responsible for the allocation and disbursement of funds included as part of any such joint payment. In no event shall any joint check payment be construed to create any

contract between the District and a Subcontractor of any tier, or a material or equipment supplier, any obligation from the District to such Subcontractor or a material or equipment supplier, or rights in such Subcontractor or a material or equipment supplier against the District.

## **20. COMPLETION OF THE WORK**

### **20.1 Completion**

**20.1.1** District will accept completion of Contract and have the Notice of Completion recorded when the entire Work shall have been completed to the satisfaction of District.

**20.1.2** The Work may only be accepted as complete by action of the governing board of the District.

**20.1.3** District, at its sole option, may accept completion of Contract and have the Notice of Completion recorded when the entire Work shall have been completed to the satisfaction of District, except for minor corrective items, as distinguished from incomplete items. If Contractor fails to complete all minor corrective items within fifteen (15) days after the date of the District's acceptance of completion, District shall withhold from the final payment one hundred fifty percent (150%) of an estimate of the amount sufficient to complete the corrective items, as determined by District, until the item(s) are completed.

**20.1.4** At the end of the 15-day period, if there are any items remaining to be corrected, District may elect to proceed as provided herein related to adjustments to Contract Price, and/or District's right to perform the Work of the Contractor.

### **20.2 Close-Out/Certification Procedures**

#### **20.2.1 Punch List**

The Contractor shall notify the Architect when Contractor considers the Work complete. Upon notification, Architect will prepare a list of minor items to be completed or corrected ("Punch List"). The Contractor and/or its Subcontractors shall proceed promptly to complete and correct items on the Punch List. Failure to include an item on Punch List does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### **20.2.2 Close-Out/Certification Requirements**

##### **20.2.2.1 Utility Connections**

Buildings shall be connected to water, gas, sewer, and electric services, complete and ready for use. Service connections shall be made and existing services reconnected.

##### **20.2.2.2 Record Drawings and Record Specifications**

**20.2.2.2.1** Contractor shall provide exact Record Drawings of the Work ("As-Builts") and Record Specifications upon completion of the Project and as a condition precedent to approval of final payment.

**20.2.2.2.2** Contractor shall obtain the Inspector's approval of the corrected prints and employ a competent draftsman to transfer the Record Drawings information to the most current version of AutoCAD that is, at that time, currently utilized for plan check submission by either the District, the Architect, OPSC, and/or DSA, and print a complete set of transparent sepias. When completed, Contractor shall deliver corrected sepias and diskette/CD/other data storage device acceptable to District with AutoCAD file to the District.

**20.2.2.2.3** Contractor is liable and responsible for any and all inaccuracies in the Record Drawings and Record Specifications, even if inaccuracies become evident at a future date.

**20.2.2.3 Maintenance Manuals:** Contractor shall prepare all operation and maintenance manuals and date as indicated in the Specifications.

**20.2.2.4 Source Programming:** Contractor shall provide all source programming for all items in the Project.

**20.2.2.5 Verified Reports:** Contractor shall completely and accurately fill out and file forms DSA 6-C or DSA 152 (or current form), as appropriate. Refer to section 4-336 and section 4-343 of Part 1, Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations.

## **20.3 Final Inspection**

**20.3.1** Contractor shall comply with Punch List procedures as provided herein, and maintain the presence of a Project Superintendent and Project Manager until the Punch List is complete to ensure proper and timely completion of the Punch List. Under no circumstances shall Contractor demobilize its forces prior to completion of the Punch List without District's prior written approval. Upon receipt of Contractor's written notice that all of the Punch List items have been fully completed and the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, Architect and Project Inspector will inspect the Work and shall submit to Contractor and District a final inspection report noting the Work, if any, required in order to complete in accordance with the Contract Documents. Absent unusual circumstances, this report shall consist of the Punch List items not yet satisfactorily completed.

**20.3.2** Upon Contractor's completion of all items on the Punch List and any other uncompleted portions of the Work, the Contractor shall notify the District and Architect, who shall again inspect such Work. If the Architect finds the Work complete and acceptable under the Contract Documents, the Architect will notify Contractor, who shall then jointly submit to the Architect and the District its final Application for Payment.

### **20.3.3 Final Inspection Requirements**

**20.3.3.1** Before calling for final inspection, Contractor shall determine that the following have been performed:

**20.3.3.1.1** The Work has been completed.

**20.3.3.1.2** All life safety items are completed and in working order.

- 20.3.3.1.3** Mechanical and electrical Work are complete and tested, fixtures are in place, connected, and ready for tryout.
- 20.3.3.1.4** Electrical circuits scheduled in panels and disconnect switches labeled.
- 20.3.3.1.5** Painting and special finishes complete.
- 20.3.3.1.6** Doors complete with hardware, cleaned of protective film, relieved of sticking or binding, and in working order.
- 20.3.3.1.7** Tops and bottoms of doors sealed.
- 20.3.3.1.8** Floors waxed and polished as specified.
- 20.3.3.1.9** Broken glass replaced and glass cleaned.
- 20.3.3.1.10** Grounds cleared of Contractor's equipment, raked clean of debris, and trash removed from Site.
- 20.3.3.1.11** Work cleaned, free of stains, scratches, and other foreign matter, and damaged and broken material replaced.
- 20.3.3.1.12** Finished and decorative work shall have marks, dirt, and superfluous labels removed.
- 20.3.3.1.13** Final cleanup, as provided herein.

#### **20.4      Costs of Multiple Inspections**

More than two (2) requests of the District to make a final inspection shall be considered an additional service of District, Architect, Construction Manager, and/or Project Inspector, and all subsequent costs will be invoiced to Contractor and if funds are available, withheld from remaining payments.

#### **20.5      Partial Occupancy or Use Prior to Completion**

##### **20.5.1      District's Rights to Occupancy**

The District may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage, and such occupancy shall not constitute the District's Final Acceptance of any part of the Work. Neither the District's Final Acceptance, the making of Final Payment, any provision in Contract Documents, nor the use or occupancy of the Work, in whole or in part, by District shall constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents nor relieve the Contractor or the Contractor's Performance Bond Surety from liability with respect to any warranties or responsibility for faulty or defective Work or materials, equipment and workmanship incorporated therein. In the event that the District occupies or uses any completed or partially completed portion of the Work, the Contractor shall remain responsible for payments, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, insurance, the period for correction of the Work, and the commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents unless the Contractor requests in writing, and the District agrees, to otherwise divide those responsibilities. Any

dispute as to responsibilities shall be resolved pursuant to the Claims and Disputes provisions herein, with the added provision that during the dispute process, the District shall have the right to occupy or use any portion of the Work that it needs or desires to use.

#### **20.5.2     Inspection Prior to Occupancy or Use**

Immediately prior to partial occupancy or use, the District, the Contractor, and the Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

#### **20.5.3     No Waiver**

Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial or entire occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute beneficial occupancy or acceptance of the Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

### **21.     FINAL PAYMENT AND RETENTION**

#### **21.1         Final Payment**

Upon receipt and approval of a valid and final Application for Payment, the Architect will issue a final Certificate of Payment. The District shall thereupon jointly inspect the Work and either accept the Work as complete or notify the Architect and the Contractor in writing of reasons why the Work is not complete. Upon acceptance of the Work of the Contractor as fully complete by the Governing Board of the District (that, absent unusual circumstances, will occur when the Punch List items have been satisfactorily completed), the District shall record a Notice of Completion with the County Recorder, and the Contractor shall, upon receipt of final payment from the District, pay the amount due Subcontractors.

#### **21.2         Prerequisites for Final Payment**

The following conditions must be fulfilled prior to Final Payment:

**21.2.1**     A full release of all Stop Payment Notices served in connection with the Work shall be submitted by Contractor.

**21.2.2**     A duly completed and executed conditional waiver and release upon final payment compliant with Civil Code section 8136, from the Contractor and each subcontractor of any tier and supplier to be paid from the final payment.

**21.2.3**     A duly completed and executed unconditional waiver and release upon progress payment compliant with Civil Code section 8134, from the Contractor and each subcontractor of any tier and supplier that was paid from the previous progress payments.

**21.2.4**     A duly completed and executed Document 00 65 19.26, "AGREEMENT AND RELEASE OF ANY AND ALL CLAIMS" from the Contractor.

**21.2.5**     The Contractor shall have made all corrections to the Work that are required to remedy any defects therein, to obtain compliance with the Contract

Documents or any requirements of applicable codes and ordinances, or to fulfill any of the orders or directions of District required under the Contract Documents.

**21.2.6** Each Subcontractor shall have delivered to the Contractor all written guarantees, warranties, applications, and bonds required by the Contract Documents for its portion of the Work.

**21.2.7** Contractor must have completed all requirements set forth under "Close-Out/Certification Procedures," including, without limitation, submission of an approved set of complete Record Drawings.

**21.2.8** Architect shall have issued its written approval that final payment can be made.

**21.2.9** The Contractor shall have delivered to the District all manuals and materials required by the Contract Documents, which must be approved by the District.

**21.2.10** The Contractor shall have completed final clean-up as provided herein.

### **21.3      Retention**

**21.3.1** The retention, less any amounts disputed by the District or that the District has the right to withhold pursuant to provisions herein, shall be paid:

**21.3.1.1** After approval by the Architect of the Application and Certificate of Payment,

**21.3.1.2** After the satisfaction of the conditions set forth herein, and

**21.3.1.3** After forty-five (45) days after the recording of the Notice of Completion by District.

**21.3.2** No interest shall be paid on any retention, or on any amounts withheld due to a failure of the Contractor to perform, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, except as provided to the contrary in any Escrow Agreement between the District and the Contractor pursuant to Public Contract Code section 22300.

### **21.4      Substitution of Securities**

The District will permit the substitution of securities in accordance with the provisions of Public Contract Code section 22300.

## **22.      UNCOVERING OF WORK**

If a portion of the Work is covered without Inspector or Architect approval or not in compliance with the Contract Documents, it must, if required in writing by the District, the Project Inspector, or the Architect, be uncovered for the Project Inspector's or the Architect's observation and be corrected, replaced, and/or recovered at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Price or Contract Time.



## **23. NONCONFORMING WORK AND CORRECTION OF WORK**

### **23.1 Nonconforming Work**

**23.1.1** Contractor shall promptly remove from Premises all Work identified by District as failing to conform to the Contract Documents whether incorporated or not. Contractor shall promptly replace and re-execute its own Work to comply with the Contract Documents without additional expense to the District and shall bear the expense of making good all work of other contractors destroyed or damaged by any removal or replacement pursuant hereto and/or any delays to the District or other Contractors caused thereby.

**23.1.2** If Contractor does not remove Work that District has identified as failing to conform to the Contract Documents within a reasonable time, not to exceed **FORTY-EIGHT (48)** hours, District may remove it and may store any material at Contractor's expense. If Contractor does not pay expense(s) of that removal within ten (10) days' time thereafter, District may, upon ten (10) days' written notice, sell any material at auction or at private sale and shall deduct all costs and expenses incurred by the District and/or District may withhold those amounts from payment(s) to Contractor.

### **23.2 Correction of Work**

#### **23.2.1 Correction of Rejected Work**

Pursuant to the notice provisions herein, the Contractor shall immediately correct the Work rejected by the District, the Architect, or the Project Inspector as failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed. The Contractor shall bear costs of correcting the rejected Work, including additional testing, inspections, and compensation for the Inspector's or the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby.

#### **23.2.2 One-Year Warranty Corrections**

If, within one (1) year after the date of Completion of the Work or a designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established hereunder, or by the terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the District to do so. This period of one (1) year shall be extended with respect to portions of the Work first performed after Completion by the period of time between Completion and the actual performance of the Work. This obligation hereunder shall survive acceptance of the Work under the Contract and termination of the Contract. The District shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition.

### **23.3 District's Right to Perform Work**

**23.3.1** If the Contractor should neglect to prosecute the Work properly or fail to perform any provisions of this contract, the District, after **FORTY-EIGHT (48)** hours written notice to the Contractor, may, without prejudice to any other remedy it may

have, make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor.

**23.3.2** If it is found at any time, before or after completion of the Work, that Contractor has varied from the Drawings and/or Specifications, including, but not limited to, variation in material, quality, form, or finish, or in the amount or value of the materials and labor used, District may require at its option:

**23.3.2.1** That all such improper Work be removed, remade or replaced, and all work disturbed by these changes be made good by Contractor at no additional cost to the District;

**23.3.2.2** That the District deduct from any amount due Contractor the sum of money equivalent to the difference in value between the work performed and that called for by the Drawings and Specifications; or

**23.3.2.3** That the District exercise any other remedy it may have at law or under the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the District hiring its own forces or another contractor to replace the Contractor's nonconforming Work, in which case the District shall either issue a deductive Change Order, a Construction Change Directive, or invoice the Contractor for the cost of that work. Contractor shall pay any invoices within thirty (30) days of receipt of same or District may withhold those amounts from payment(s) to Contractor.

## **24. TERMINATION AND SUSPENSION**

### **24.1 District's Right to Terminate Contractor for Cause**

**24.1.1 Grounds for Termination:** The District, in its sole discretion, may terminate the Contract and/or terminate the Contractor's right to perform the work of the Contract based upon any of the following:

**24.1.1.1** Contractor refuses or fails to execute the Work or any separable part thereof with sufficient diligence as will ensure its completion within the time specified or any extension thereof, or

**24.1.1.2** Contractor fails to complete said Work within the time specified or any extension thereof, or

**24.1.1.3** Contractor persistently fails or refused to perform Work or provide material of sufficient quality as to be in compliance with Contract Documents; or

**24.1.1.4** Contractor persistently or repeatedly refuses fails, except in cases for which extension of time is provided, to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials to complete the Work in the time specified; or

**24.1.1.5** Contractor fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors, or for material, or for labor; or

**24.1.1.6** Contractor persistently disregards laws, or ordinances, or instructions of District; or

**24.1.1.7** Contractor fails to supply labor, including that of Subcontractors, that is sufficient to prosecute the Work or that can work in harmony with all other elements of labor employed or to be employed on the Work; or

**24.1.1.8** Contractor or its Subcontractor(s) is/are otherwise in breach, default, or in substantial violation of any provision of this Contract, including but not limited to a lapse in licensing or registration.

**24.1.2 Notification of Termination**

**24.1.2.1** Upon the occurrence at District's sole determination of any of the above conditions, District may, without prejudice to any other right or remedy, serve written notice upon Contractor and its Surety of District's termination of this Contract and/or the Contractor's right to perform the work of the Contract. This notice will contain the reasons for termination. Unless, within three (3) days after the service of the notice, any and all condition(s) shall cease, and any and all violation(s) shall cease, or arrangement satisfactory to District for the correction of the condition(s) and/or violation(s) be made, this Contract shall cease and terminate. Upon Termination, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the entire Work is finished.

**24.1.2.2** Upon Termination, District may immediately serve written notice of tender upon Surety whereby Surety shall have the right to take over and perform this Contract only if Surety:

**24.1.2.2.1** Within three (3) days after service upon it of the notice of tender, gives District written notice of Surety's intention to take over and perform this Contract; and

**24.1.2.2.2** Commences performance of this Contract within three (3) days from date of serving of its notice to District.

**24.1.2.3** Surety shall not utilize Contractor in completing the Project if the District notifies Surety of the District's objection to Contractor's further participation in the completion of the Project. Surety expressly agrees that any contractor which Surety proposes to fulfill Surety's obligations is subject to District's approval. District's approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.

**24.1.2.4** If Surety fails to notify District or begin performance as indicated herein, District may take over the Work and execute the Work to completion by any method it may deem advisable at the expense of Contractor and/or its Surety. Contractor and/or its Surety shall be liable to District for any excess cost or other damages the District incurs thereby. Time is of the essence in this Contract. If the District takes over the Work as herein provided, District may, without liability for so doing, take possession of and utilize in completing the Work such materials, appliances, plan, and other property belonging to Contractor as may be on the Site of the Work, in bonded storage, or previously paid for.

### **24.1.3 Effect of Termination**

**24.1.3.1** Contractor shall, only if ordered to do so by the District, immediately remove from the Site all or any materials and personal property belonging to Contractor that have not been incorporated in the construction of the Work, or which are not in place in the Work. The District retains the right, but not the obligation, to keep and use any materials and personal property belonging to Contractor that have not been incorporated in the construction of the Work, or which are not in place in the Work. The Contractor and its Surety shall be liable upon the performance bond for all damages caused to the District by reason of the Contractor's failure to complete the Contract.

**24.1.3.2** In the event that the District shall perform any portion of, or the whole of the Work, pursuant to the provisions of the General Conditions, the District shall not be liable nor account to the Contractor in any way for the time within which, or the manner in which, the Work is performed by the District or for any changes the District may make in the Work or for the money expended by the District in satisfying claims and/or suits and/or other obligations in connection with the Work.

**24.1.3.3** In the event that the Contract is terminated for any reason, no allowances or compensation will be granted for the loss of any anticipated profit by the Contractor or any impact or impairment of Contractor's bonding capacity.

**24.1.3.4** If the expense to the District to finish the Work exceeds the unpaid Contract Price, Contractor and Surety shall pay difference to District within twenty-one (21) days of District's request.

**24.1.3.5** The District shall have the right (but shall have no obligation) to assume and/or assign to a general contractor or construction manager or other third party who is qualified and has sufficient resources to complete the Work, the rights of the Contractor under its subcontracts with any or all Subcontractors. In the event of an assumption or assignment by the District, no Subcontractor shall have any claim against the District or third party for Work performed by Subcontractor or other matters arising prior to termination of the Contract. The District or any third party, as the case may be, shall be liable only for obligations to the Subcontractor arising after assumption or assignment. Should the District so elect, the Contractor shall execute and deliver all documents and take all steps, including the legal assignment of its contractual rights, as the District may require, for the purpose of fully vesting in the District the rights and benefits of its Subcontractor under Subcontracts or other obligations or commitments. All payments due the Contractor hereunder shall be subject to a right of offset by the District for expenses and damages suffered by the District as a result of any default, acts, or omissions of the Contractor. Contractor must include this assignment provision in all of its contracts with its Subcontractors.

**24.1.3.6** The foregoing provisions are in addition to and not in limitation of any other rights or remedies available to District.

#### **24.1.4 Emergency Termination of Public Contracts Act of 1949**

**24.1.4.1** This Contract is subject to termination as provided by sections 4410 and 4411 of the Government Code of the State of California, being a portion of the Emergency Termination of Public Contracts Act of 1949.

**24.1.4.1.1** Section 4410 of the Government Code states:

In the event a national emergency occurs, and public work, being performed by contract, is stopped, directly or indirectly, because of the freezing or diversion of materials, equipment or labor, as the result of an order or a proclamation of the President of the United States, or of an order of any federal authority, and the circumstances or conditions are such that it is impracticable within a reasonable time to proceed with a substantial portion of the work, then the public agency and the contractor may, by written agreement, terminate said contract.

**24.1.4.1.2** Section 4411 of the Government Code states:

Such an agreement shall include the terms and conditions of the termination of the contract and provision for the payment of compensation or money, if any, which either party shall pay to the other or any other person, under the facts and circumstances in the case.

**24.1.4.2** Compensation to the Contractor shall be determined at the sole discretion of District on the basis of the reasonable value of the Work done, including preparatory work. As an exception to the foregoing and at the District's discretion, in the case of any fully completed separate item or portion of the Work for which there is a separate previously submitted unit price or item on the accepted schedule of values, that price shall control. The District, at its sole discretion, may adopt the Contract Price as the reasonable value of the work done or any portion thereof.

#### **24.2 Termination of Contractor for Convenience**

**24.2.1** District in its sole discretion may terminate the Contract upon three (3) days' written notice to the Contractor. Under a termination for convenience, the District retains the right to all the options available to the District if there is a termination for cause. In case of a termination for convenience, the Contractor shall have no claims against the District except:

**24.2.1.1** The actual cost for labor, materials, and services performed that is unpaid and adequately documented through timesheets, invoices, receipts, or otherwise, and

**24.2.1.2** Five percent (5%) of the total cost of work performed as of the date of termination, or five percent (5%) of the value of the Work yet to be performed, whichever is less. This five percent (5%) amount shall be full compensation for all Contractor's and Subcontractor(s)' mobilization and/or demobilization costs and any anticipated loss profits resulting from termination of the Contractor for convenience.

### **24.3      Suspension of Work**

**24.3.1**      District in its sole discretion may suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the District may determine upon three (3) days written notice to the Contractor.

**24.3.1.1**    An adjustment may be made for changes in the cost of performance of the Work caused by any such suspension, delay or interruption. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

**24.3.1.1.1**    That performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which Contractor is responsible; or

**24.3.1.1.2**    That an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract; or

**24.3.1.1.3**    That the suspension of Work was the direct or indirect result of Contractor's failure to perform any of its obligations hereunder.

**24.3.1.2**    Any adjustments in cost of performance may have a fixed or percentage fee as provided in the section on Format for Proposed Change Order herein. This amount shall be full compensation for all Contractor's and its Subcontractor(s)' changes in the cost of performance of the Contract caused by any such suspension, delay or interruption.

## **25.      CLAIMS PROCESS**

### **25.1      Performance during Claim Process**

Contractor and its subcontractors shall continue to perform its Work under the Contract and shall not cause a delay of the Work during any dispute, claim, negotiation, mediation, or arbitration proceeding, except by written agreement by the District.

### **25.2      Definition of Claim**

**25.2.1**      Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9204, the term "Claim" means a separate demand by the Contractor sent by registered mail or certified mail with return receipt requested, for one or more of the following:

**25.2.1.1**    A time extension, including without limitation, for relief of damages or penalties for delay assessed by the District under the Contract;

**25.2.1.2**    Payment by the District of money or damages arising from work done by, or on behalf of, the Contractor pursuant to the Contract and payment of which is not otherwise expressly provided for or to which Contractor is not otherwise entitled to; or

**25.2.1.3**    An amount of payment disputed by the District.

## **25.3      Claims Presentation**

**25.3.1**      If Contractor intends to apply for an increase in the Contract Price or Contract Time for any reason including, without limitation, the acts of District or its agents, Contractor shall, within thirty (30) days after the event giving rise to the Claim, give notice of the Claim in writing, including an itemized statement of the details and amounts of its Claim for any increase in the Contract Price of Contract Time, including a Schedule Analysis and any and all other documentation substantiating Contractor's claimed damages. Otherwise, Contractor shall have waived and relinquished its dispute against the District and Contractor's claims for compensation or an extension of time shall be forfeited and invalidated. Likewise, failure to timely submit a claim and the requisite supporting documentation shall constitute a waiver of such claim.

**25.3.2**      The Claim shall identify:

**25.3.2.1**    The issues, events, conditions, circumstances and/or causes giving rise to the dispute, and shall show, in detail, the cause and effect of same;

**25.3.2.2**    The pertinent dates and/or durations and actual and/or anticipated effects on the Contract Price, Contract Schedule milestones and/or Contract Time adjustments;

**25.3.2.3**    The line-item costs for labor, material, and/or equipment, if applicable; or

**25.3.2.4**    A request by Contractor, if any, to waive the claims procedure under Public Contract Code section 9204 and proceed directly to the commencement of a civil action or binding arbitration.

**25.3.3**      The Claim shall include the following certification by the Contractor:

**25.3.3.1**    The undersigned Contractor certifies under penalty of perjury that the attached dispute is made in good faith; that the supporting data is accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the adjustment for which Contractor believes the District is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the dispute on behalf of the Contractor.

**25.3.3.2**    Furthermore, Contractor understands that the value of the attached dispute expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, direct and indirect, resulting from the Work performed on the Project, additional time required on the Project and/or resulting from delay to the Project. Contractor may not separately recover for overhead or other indirect costs. Any costs, expenses, damages, or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

## **25.4 Claim Resolution pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9204**

### **25.4.1 STEP 1:**

**25.4.1.1** Upon receipt of a Claim by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, including the documents necessary to substantiate it, the District shall conduct a reasonable review of the Claim and, within a period **not to exceed 45 days**, shall provide the Contractor a written statement identifying what portion of the Claim is disputed and what portion is undisputed. Upon receipt of a Claim, the District and Contractor may, **by mutual agreement, extend the time period** to provide a written statement. If the District needs approval from its governing body to provide the Contractor a written statement identifying the disputed portion and the undisputed portion of the Claim, and the governing body does not meet within the 45 days or within the mutually agreed to extension of time following receipt of Claim sent by registered mail or certified mail, return receipt requested, the District shall have **up to three (3) days following the next duly publicly noticed meeting of the governing body after the 45-day period, or extension**, expires to provide Contractor a written statement identifying the disputed portion and the undisputed portion.

**25.4.1.1.1** Any payment due on an undisputed portion of the Claim shall be processed and made within 60 days after the District issues its written statement. Amounts not paid in a timely manner as required by this section, section 25.4, shall bear interest at seven percent (7%) per annum.

**25.4.1.2** Upon receipt of a Claim, the parties may mutually agree to waive, in writing, mediation and proceed directly to the commencement of a civil action or binding arbitration, as applicable. In this instance, District and Contractor must comply with the sections below regarding Public Contract Code section 20104 et seq. and Government Code Claim Act Claims.

**25.4.1.3** If the District fails to issue a written statement, or to otherwise meet the time requirements of this section, this shall result in the Claim being deemed rejected in its entirety. A Claim that is denied by reason of the District's failure to have responded to a Claim, or its failure to otherwise meet the time requirements of this section, shall not constitute an adverse finding with regard to the merits of the Claim or the responsibility or qualifications of Contractor.

### **25.4.2 STEP 2:**

**25.4.2.1** If Contractor disputes the District's written response, or if the District fails to respond to a Claim within the time prescribed, Contractor may demand in writing an informal conference to meet and confer for settlement of the issues in dispute. Upon receipt of a demand in writing sent by registered mail or certified mail, return receipt requested, the District shall schedule a meet and confer conference within 30 days for settlement of the dispute. Within 10 business days following the conclusion of the meet and confer conference, if the Claim or any portion of the Claim remains in dispute, the District shall provide the Contractor a written statement identifying the portion of the Claim that remains in dispute and the portion that is undisputed.

**25.4.2.1.1.1** Any payment due on an undisputed portion of the Claim shall be processed and made within 60 days after the District issues its



written statement. Amounts not paid in a timely manner as required by this section, section 25.4, shall bear interest at seven percent (7%) per annum.

#### **25.4.3 STEP 3:**

**25.4.3.1** Any disputed portion of the Claim, as identified by Contractor in writing, shall be submitted to nonbinding mediation, with the District and Contractor sharing the associated costs equally. The District and Contractor shall mutually agree to a mediator within 10 business days after the disputed portion of the Claim has been identified in writing. If the parties cannot agree upon a mediator, each party shall select a mediator and those mediators shall select a qualified neutral third party to mediate with regard to the disputed portion of the Claim. Each party shall bear the fees and costs charged by its respective mediator in connection with the selection of the neutral mediator. If mediation is unsuccessful, the parts of the Claim remaining in dispute shall be subject to applicable procedures outside this section.

**25.4.3.1.1** For purposes of this section, mediation includes any nonbinding process, including, but not limited to, neutral evaluation or a dispute review board, in which an independent third party or board assists the parties in dispute resolution through negotiation or by issuance of an evaluation. Any mediation utilized shall conform to the timeframes in this section.

**25.4.3.2** Unless otherwise agreed to by the District and Contractor in writing, the mediation conducted pursuant to this section shall excuse any further obligation under Public Contract Code section 20104.4 to mediate after litigation has been commenced.

#### **25.4.4 STEP 4:**

**25.4.4.1** If mediation under this section does not resolve the parties' dispute, the District may, but does not require arbitration of disputes under private arbitration or the Public Works Contract Arbitration Program.

### **25.5 Subcontractor Pass-Through Claims**

**25.5.1** If a subcontractor or a lower tier subcontractor lacks legal standing to assert a claim against a District because privity of contract does not exist, the contractor may present to the District a Claim on behalf of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor. A subcontractor may request in writing, either on his or her own behalf or on behalf of a lower tier subcontractor, that Contractor present a Claim for work which was performed by the subcontractor or by a lower tier subcontractor on behalf of the subcontractor. The subcontractor requesting that the Claim be presented to the District shall furnish reasonable documentation to support the Claim.

**25.5.2** Within 45 days of receipt of this written request from a subcontractor, Contractor shall notify the subcontractor in writing as to whether the Contractor presented the Claim to the District and, if Contractor did not present the Claim, provide the subcontractor with a statement of the reasons for not having done so.

**25.5.3** The Contractor shall bind all its Subcontractors to the provisions of this section and will hold the District harmless against Claims by Subcontractors.

**25.6 Government Code Claim Act Claim**

**25.6.1** If a claim, or any portion thereof, remains in dispute upon satisfaction of all applicable Claim Resolution requirements, including those pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9204, the Contractor shall comply with all claims presentation requirements as provided in Chapter 1 (commencing with section 900) and Chapter 2 (commencing with section 910) of Part 3 of Division 3.6 of Title 1 of Government Code as a condition precedent to the Contractor's right to bring a civil action against the District. For purposes of those provisions, the running of the time within which a claim must be presented to the District shall be tolled from the time Contractor submits its written Claim until the time the Claim is denied, including any time utilized by any applicable meet and confer process.

**25.7 Claim Resolution pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20104 et seq.**

**25.7.1** In the event of a disagreement between the parties as to performance of the Work, the interpretation of this Contract, or payment or nonpayment for Work performed or not performed, the parties shall attempt to resolve all claims of three hundred seventy-five thousand dollars (\$375,000) or less which arise between Contractor and District by those procedures set forth in Public Contract Code section 20104, et seq., to the extent applicable.

**25.7.1.1** Contractor shall file with the District any written Claim, including the documents necessary to substantiate it, upon the application for final payment.

**25.7.1.2** For claims of less than fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000), the District shall respond in writing within forty-five (45) days of receipt of the Claim or may request in writing within thirty (30) days of receipt of the Claim any additional documentation supporting the Claim or relating to defenses or claims the District may have against the Contractor.

**25.7.1.2.1** If additional information is required, it shall be requested and provided by mutual agreement of the parties.

**25.7.1.2.2** District's written response to the documented Claim shall be submitted to the Contractor within fifteen (15) days after receipt of the further documentation or within a period of time no greater than that taken by the Contractor to produce the additional information, whichever is greater.

**25.7.1.3** For claims of over fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) and less than or equal to three hundred seventy-five thousand dollars (\$375,000), the District shall respond in writing to all written Claims within sixty (60) days of receipt of the claim, or may request, in writing, within thirty (30) days of receipt of the Claim any additional documentation supporting the Claim or relating to defenses or claims the District may have against the Contractor.

**25.7.1.3.1** If additional information is required, it shall be requested and provided upon mutual agreement of the District and the Contractor.

**25.7.1.3.2** The District's written response to the Claim, as further documented, shall be submitted to the Contractor within thirty (30) days after receipt of the further documentation, or within a period of time no greater than that taken by the Contractor to produce the additional information or requested documentation, whichever is greater.

**25.7.1.4** If Contractor disputes the District's written response, or the District fails to respond within the time prescribed, Contractor may so notify the District, in writing, either within fifteen (15) days of receipt of the District's response or within fifteen (15) days of the District's failure to respond within the time prescribed, respectively, and demand an informal conference to meet and confer for settlement of the issues in dispute. Upon a demand, the District shall schedule a meet and confer conference within thirty (30) days for settlement of the dispute.

**25.7.1.5** Following the meet and confer conference, if the Claim or any portion of it remains in dispute, the Contractor may file a claim as provided in Chapter 1 (commencing with Section 900) and Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 910) of Part 3 of Division 3.6 of Title 1 of the Government Code. For purposes of those provisions the running of the time within which a claim must be filed shall be tolled from the time the Contractor submits its written Claim until the time the Claim is denied, including any period of time utilized by the meet and confer process.

**25.7.1.6** For any civil action filed to resolve claims filed pursuant to this section, within sixty (60) days, but no earlier than thirty (30) days, following the filing of responsive pleadings, the court shall submit the matter to nonbinding mediation unless waived by mutual stipulation of both parties. The mediation process shall provide for the selection within fifteen (15) days by both parties of a disinterested third person as mediator, shall be commenced within thirty (30) days of the submittal, and shall be concluded within fifteen (15) days from the commencement of the mediation unless a time requirement is extended upon a good cause showing to the court or by stipulation of both parties. If the parties fail to select a mediator within the 15-day period, any party may petition the court to appoint the mediator.

**25.7.1.7** If the matter remains in dispute, the case shall be submitted to judicial arbitration pursuant to Chapter 2.5 (commencing with Section 1141.10) of the Title 3 of Part 3 of the Code of Civil Procedure, notwithstanding Section 1141.11 of that code. The Civil Discovery Act of 1986, (Article 3 (commencing with Section 2016) of Chapter 3 of Title 3 of part 4 of the Code of Civil Procedure) shall apply to any proceeding brought under this subdivision consistent with the rules pertaining to judicial arbitration.

**25.7.1.8** The District shall not fail to pay money as to any portion of a Claim which is undisputed except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. In any suit filed pursuant to this section, the District shall pay interest due at the legal rate on any arbitration award or judgment. Interest shall begin to accrue on the date the suit is filed in a court of law.

**25.7.2** Contractor shall bind its Subcontractors to the provisions of this Section and will hold the District harmless against disputes by Subcontractors.

## **25.8 Claim Resolution Non-Applicability**

**25.8.1** The procedures for dispute and claim resolutions set forth in this Article shall not apply to the following:

**25.8.1.1** Personal injury, wrongful death or property damage claims;

**25.8.1.2** Latent defect or breach of warranty or guarantee to repair;

**25.8.1.3** Stop payment notices;

**25.8.1.4** District's rights set forth in the Article on Suspension and Termination;

**25.8.1.5** Disputes arising out of labor compliance enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations; or

**25.8.1.6** District rights and obligations as a public entity set forth in applicable statutes; provided, however, that penalties imposed against a public entity by statutes, including, but not limited to, Public Contract Code sections 20104.50 and 7107, shall be subject to the Claim Resolution requirements provided in this Article.

## **25.9 Attorney's Fees**

**25.9.1** Should litigation be necessary to enforce any terms or provisions of this Agreement, then each party shall bear its own litigation and collection expenses, witness fees, court costs and attorney's fees.

## **26. STATE LABOR, WAGE & HOUR, APPRENTICE, AND RELATED PROVISIONS**

### **26.1 Labor Compliance and Enforcement**

Since this Project is subject to labor compliance and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations ("DIR"), Contractor specifically acknowledges and understands that it shall perform the Work of this Agreement while complying with all the applicable provisions of Division 2, Part 7, Chapter 1, of the Labor Code and Title 8 of the California Code of Regulations, including, without limitation, the requirement that the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall timely furnish complete and accurate electronic certified payroll records directly to the DIR. The District may not issue payment if this requirement is not met.

### **26.2 Wage Rates, Travel, and Subsistence**

**26.2.1** Pursuant to the provisions of Article 2 (commencing at section 1770), Chapter 1, Part 7, Division 2, of the Labor Code, the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and the general prevailing rate for holiday and overtime work in the locality in which this public work is to be performed for each craft, classification, or type of worker needed to execute this Contract are on file at the District's principal office and copies will be made available to any interested party on request. Contractor shall obtain and post a copy of these wage rates at the job site.

**26.2.2** Holiday and overtime work, when permitted by law, shall be paid for at the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for holiday and overtime work on file

with the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, unless otherwise specified. The holidays upon which those rates shall be paid need not be specified by the District, but shall be all holidays recognized in the applicable collective bargaining agreement. If the prevailing rate is not based on a collectively bargained rate, the holidays upon which the prevailing rate shall be paid shall be as provided in Section 6700 of the Government Code.

**26.2.3** Contractor shall pay and shall cause to be paid each worker engaged in Work on the Project the general prevailing rate of per diem wages determined by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between Contractor or any Subcontractor and such workers.

**26.2.4** If during the period this bid is required to remain open, the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations determines that there has been a change in any prevailing rate of per diem wages in the locality in which the Work under the Contract is to be performed, such change shall not alter the wage rates in the Notice to Bidders or the Contract subsequently awarded.

**26.2.5** Pursuant to Labor Code section 1775, Contractor shall, as a penalty to District, forfeit the statutory amount (believed by the District to be currently up to two hundred dollars (\$200) for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each worker paid less than the prevailing rates, determined by the District and/or the Director, for the work or craft in which that worker is employed for any public work done under Contract by Contractor or by any Subcontractor under it. The difference between such prevailing wage rates and the amount paid to each worker for each calendar day or portion thereof for which each worker was paid less than the prevailing wage rate shall be paid to each worker by Contractor.

**26.2.6** Any worker employed to perform Work on the Project, which Work is not covered by any classification listed in the general prevailing wage rate of per diem wages determined by the Director, shall be paid not less than the minimum rate of wages specified therein for the classification which most nearly corresponds to Work to be performed by him, and such minimum wage rate shall be retroactive to time of initial employment of such person in such classification.

**26.2.7** Pursuant to Labor Code section 1773.1, per diem wages are deemed to include employer payments for health and welfare, pension, vacation, travel time, subsistence pay, and apprenticeship or other training programs authorized by Labor Code section 3093, and similar purposes.

**26.2.8** Contractor shall post at appropriate conspicuous points on the Site of Project, a schedule showing all determined minimum wage rates and all authorized deductions, if any, from unpaid wages actually earned. In addition, Contractor shall post a sign-in log for all workers and visitors to the Site, a list of all subcontractors of any tier on the Site, and the required Equal Employment Opportunity poster(s).

### **26.3 Hours of Work**

**26.3.1** As provided in article 3 (commencing at section 1810), chapter 1, part 7, division 2, of the Labor Code, eight (8) hours of labor shall constitute a legal day's work. The time of service of any worker employed at any time by Contractor or by any Subcontractor on any subcontract under this Contract upon the Work or upon

any part of the Work contemplated by this Contract shall be limited and restricted by Contractor to eight (8) hours per day, and forty (40) hours during any one week, except as hereinafter provided. Notwithstanding the provisions hereinabove set forth, Work performed by employees of Contractor in excess of eight (8) hours per day and forty (40) hours during any one week, shall be permitted upon this public work upon compensation for all hours worked in excess of eight (8) hours per day at not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay.

**26.3.2** Contractor shall keep and shall cause each Subcontractor to keep an accurate record showing the name of and actual hours worked each calendar day and each calendar week by each worker employed by Contractor in connection with the Work or any part of the Work contemplated by this Contract. The record shall be kept open at all reasonable hours to the inspection of District and to the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement of the DIR.

**26.3.3** Pursuant to Labor Code section 1813, Contractor shall as a penalty to the District forfeit the statutory amount (believed by the District to be currently twenty-five dollars (\$25)) for each worker employed in the execution of this Contract by Contractor or by any Subcontractor for each calendar day during which such worker is required or permitted to work more than eight (8) hours in any one calendar day and forty (40) hours in any one calendar week in violation of the provisions of article 3 (commencing at section 1810), chapter 1, part 7, division 2, of the Labor Code.

**26.3.4** Any Work necessary to be performed after regular working hours, or on Sundays or other holidays shall be performed without additional expense to the District.

## **26.4 Payroll Records**

**26.4.1** Contractor shall upload, and shall cause each Subcontractor performing any portion of the Work under this Contract to upload, an accurate and complete certified payroll record ("CPR") electronically using DIR's eCPR System by uploading the CPRs by electronic XML file or entering each record manually using the DIR's iform (or current form) online on a weekly basis and within ten (10) days of any request by the District or Labor Commissioner at <http://www.dir.ca.gov/Public-Works/Certified-Payroll-Reporting.html> or current application and URL, showing the name, address, social security number, work classification, straight-time, and overtime hours worked each day and week, and the actual per diem wages paid to each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by the Contractor and/or each Subcontractor in connection with the Work.

**26.4.1.1** The CPRs enumerated hereunder shall be filed directly with the DIR on a weekly basis or to the requesting party, whether the District or DIR, within ten (10) days after receipt of each written request. The CPRs from the Contractor and each Subcontractor for each week shall be provided on or before Wednesday of the week following the week covered by the CPRs. District may not make any payment to Contractor until:

**26.4.1.1.1** Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) provide CPRs acceptable to the DIR; and

**26.4.1.1.2** Any delay in Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) providing CPRs to the DIR in a timely manner may directly delay Contractor's payment.

**26.4.2** All CPRs shall be available for inspection at all reasonable hours at the principal office of Contractor on the following basis:

**26.4.2.1** A certified copy of an employee's CPR shall be made available for inspection or furnished to the employee or his/her authorized representative on request.

**26.4.2.2** CPRs shall be made available for inspection or furnished upon request to a representative of District, Division of Labor Standards Enforcement, Division of Apprenticeship Standards, and/or the DIR.

**26.4.2.3** CPRs shall be made available upon request by the public for inspection or copies thereof made; provided, however, that a request by the public shall be made through the District, Division of Apprenticeship Standards, or the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement. If the requested CPRs have not been provided pursuant to the provisions herein, the requesting party shall, prior to being provided the records, reimburse the costs of preparation by Contractor, Subcontractors, and the entity through which the request was made. The public shall not be given access to the records at the principal office of Contractor.

**26.4.3** Any copy of records made available for inspection as copies and furnished upon request to the public or any public agency by District, Division of Apprenticeship Standards, or Division of Labor Standards Enforcement shall be marked or obliterated in such a manner as to prevent disclosure of an individual's name, address, and social security number. The name and address of Contractor awarded Contract or performing Contract shall not be marked or obliterated.

**26.4.4** Contractor shall inform District of the location of the records enumerated hereunder, including the street address, city, and county, and shall, within five (5) working days, provide a notice of change of location and address.

**26.4.5** In the event of noncompliance with the requirements of this section, Contractor shall have ten (10) days in which to comply subsequent to receipt of written notice specifying in what respects Contractor must comply with this section. Should noncompliance still be evident after the ten (10) day period, Contractor shall, as a penalty to District, forfeit up to one hundred dollars (\$100) for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each worker, until strict compliance is effectuated. Upon the request of the Labor Commissioner, these penalties shall be withheld from progress payments then due.

**26.4.6** **[RESERVED]**

**26.5** **[RESERVED]**

**26.6** **Apprentices**

**26.6.1** Contractor acknowledges and agrees that, if this Contract involves a dollar amount greater than or a number of working days greater than that specified in Labor Code section 1777.5, then this Contract is governed by the provisions of Labor Code Section 1777.5. It shall be the responsibility of Contractor to ensure compliance with this Article and with Labor Code section 1777.5 for all apprenticeship occupations.

**26.6.2** Apprentices of any crafts or trades may be employed and, when required by Labor Code section 1777.5, shall be employed provided they are properly registered in full compliance with the provisions of the Labor Code.

**26.6.3** Every such apprentice shall be paid the standard wage paid to apprentices under the regulations of the craft or trade at which he/she is employed, and shall be employed only at the work of the craft or trade to which she/he is registered.

**26.6.4** Only apprentices, as defined in section 3077 of the Labor Code, who are in training under apprenticeship standards and written apprentice agreements under chapter 4 (commencing at section 3070), division 3, of the Labor Code, are eligible to be employed. The employment and training of each apprentice shall be in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship standards and apprentice agreements under which he/she is training.

**26.6.5** Pursuant to Labor Code section 1777.5, if that section applies to this Contract as indicated above, Contractor and any Subcontractors employing workers in any apprenticeable craft or trade in performing any Work under this Contract shall apply to the applicable joint apprenticeship committee for a certificate approving the Contractor or Subcontractor under the applicable apprenticeship standards and fixing the ratio of apprentices to journeymen employed in performing the Work.

**26.6.6** Pursuant to Labor Code section 1777.5, if that section applies to this Contract as indicated above, Contractor and any Subcontractor may be required to make contributions to the apprenticeship program.

**26.6.7** If Contractor or Subcontractor willfully fails to comply with Labor Code section 1777.5, then, upon a determination of noncompliance by the Administrator of Apprenticeship, it shall:

**26.6.7.1** Be denied the right to bid on any subsequent project for one (1) year from the date of such determination;

**26.6.7.2** Forfeit as a penalty to District the full amount as stated in Labor Code section 1777.7. Interpretation and enforcement of these provisions shall be in accordance with the rules and procedures of the California Apprenticeship Council and under the authority of the Chief of the Division of Apprenticeship Standards.

**26.6.8** Contractor and all Subcontractors shall comply with Labor Code section 1777.6, which section forbids certain discriminatory practices in the employment of apprentices.

**26.6.9** Contractor shall become fully acquainted with the law regarding apprentices prior to commencement of the Work. Special attention is directed to sections 1777.5, 1777.6, and 1777.7 of the Labor Code, and title 8, California Code of Regulations, section 200 et seq. Questions may be directed to the State Division of Apprenticeship Standards, 455 Golden Gate Avenue, 9th floor, San Francisco, California 94102.

## **26.7      Non-Discrimination**

**26.7.1** Contractor herein agrees not to discriminate in its recruiting, hiring, promotion, demotion, or termination practices on the basis of race, religious creed,



national origin, ancestry, sex, age, or physical handicap in the performance of this Contract and to comply with the provisions of the California Fair Employment and Housing Act as set forth in part 2.8 of division 3 of the California Government Code, commencing at section 12900; the Federal Civil Rights Act of 1964, as set forth in Public Law 88-352, and all amendments thereto; Executive Order 11246; and all administrative rules and regulations found to be applicable to Contractor and Subcontractor.

**26.7.2** Special requirements for Federally Assisted Construction Contracts: During the performance of this Contract, Contractor agrees to incorporate in all subcontracts the provisions set forth in Chapter 60-1.4(b) of Title 41 published in Volume 33 No. 104 of the Federal Register dated May 28, 1968.

## **26.8 Labor First Aid**

Contractor shall maintain emergency first aid treatment for Contractor's workers on the Project which complies with the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. § 651 et seq.) and the California Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1973 (Lab. Code, § 6300 et seq.; 8 Cal. Code of Regs., § 330 et seq.).

## **27. [RESERVED]**

## **28. MISCELLANEOUS**

### **28.1 Assignment of Antitrust Actions**

**28.1.1** Section 7103.5(b) of the Public Contract Code states:

In entering into a public works contract or subcontract to supply goods, services, or materials pursuant to a public works contract, the Contractor or subcontractor offers and agrees to assign to the awarding body all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. Sec. 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 16700) of Part 2 of Division 7 of the Business and Professions Code), arising from purchases of goods, which assignment shall be made and become effective at the time the awarding body tenders final payment to the Contractor, without further acknowledgment by the parties.

**28.1.2** Section 4552 of the Government Code states:

In submitting a bid to a public purchasing body, the bidder offers and agrees that if the bid is accepted, it will assign to the purchasing body all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. Sec. 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 16700) of Part 2 of Division 7 of the Business and Professions Code), arising from purchases of goods, materials, or services by the bidder for sale to the purchasing body pursuant to the bid. Such assignment shall be made and become effective at the time the purchasing body tenders final payment to the bidder.

**28.1.3** Section 4553 of the Government Code states:

If an awarding body or public purchasing body receives, either through judgment or settlement, a monetary recovery for a cause of action assigned under this chapter,

the assignor shall be entitled to receive reimbursement for actual legal costs incurred and may, upon demand, recover from the public body any portion of the recovery, including treble damages, attributable to overcharges that were paid by the assignor but were not paid by the public body as part of the bid price, less the expenses incurred in obtaining that portion of the recovery.

**28.1.4** Section 4554 of the Government Code states:

Upon demand in writing by the assignor, the assignee shall, within one year from such demand, reassign the cause of action assigned under this part if the assignor has been or may have been injured by the violation of law for which the cause of action arose and (a) the assignee has not been injured thereby, or (b) the assignee declines to file a court action for the cause of action.

**28.1.5** Under this Article, "public purchasing body" is District and "bidder" is Contractor.

**28.2** **Excise Taxes**

If, under Federal Excise Tax Law, any transaction hereunder constitutes a sale on which a Federal Excise Tax is imposed and the sale is exempt from such Federal Excise Tax because it is a sale to a State or Local Government for its exclusive use, District, upon request, will execute documents necessary to show (1) that District is a political subdivision of the State for the purposes of such exemption, and (2) that the sale is for the exclusive use of District. No Federal Excise Tax for such materials shall be included in any Contract Price.

**28.3** **Taxes**

Contract Price is to include any and all applicable sales taxes or other taxes that may be due in accordance with section 7051 et seq. of the Revenue and Taxation Code, Regulation 1521 of the State Board of Equalization or any other tax code that may be applicable.

**28.4** **Shipments**

All shipments must be F.O.B. destination to Site or sites, as indicated in the Contract Documents. There must be no charge for containers, packing, unpacking, drayage, or insurance. The total Contract Price shall be all inclusive (including sales tax) and no additional costs of any type will be considered.

**28.5** **Compliance with Government Reporting Requirements**

If this Contract is subject to federal or other governmental reporting requirements because of federal or other governmental financing in whole or in part for the Project of which it is part, or for any other reason, Contactor shall comply with those reporting requirements at the request of the District at no additional cost.

END OF DOCUMENT

**SPECIAL CONDITIONS**

**THIS DOCUMENT MUST BE ADAPTED FOR EACH PROJECT – Delete any provision that is not applicable or if no change from the provision in the General Conditions.**

\*\*\* THIS LIST OF SPECIAL CONDITION PROVISIONS IS FOR REFERENCE ONLY. REMOVE THIS PAGE BEFORE USING THIS DOCUMENT. \*\*\*

1. Mitigation Measures
2. Modernization Projects
3. Badge Policy for Contractors
4. Substitution for Specified Items
5. Weather Days
6. Owner-Controlled or Wrap-Up Insurance Program
7. Insurance Policy Limits
8. Permits, Certificates, Licenses, Fees, Approval
9. ~~Project Labor Agreement/Payroll Records~~
10. As-Builts and Record Drawings
11. Fingerprinting
12. Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises
13. Construction Manager
14. Program Manager
15. Federal Funds
16. Preliminary Schedule of Values

**SPECIAL CONDITIONS**

**1. Mitigation Measures**

Contractor shall comply with all applicable mitigation measures, if any, adopted by any public agency with respect to this Project pursuant to the California Environmental Quality Act. (Public Resources Code section 21000 *et seq.*)

**2. Modernization Projects**

**2.1 Access.** Access to the school buildings and entry to buildings, classrooms, restrooms, mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, or other rooms, for construction purposes, must be coordinated with District and onsite District personnel before Work is to start. Unless agreed to otherwise in writing, only a school custodian will be allowed to unlock and lock doors in existing building(s). The custodian will be available only while school is in session. If a custodian is required to arrive before 7:00 a.m. or leave after 3:30 p.m. to accommodate Contractor's Work, the overtime wages for the custodian will be paid by the Contractor, unless at the discretion of the District, other arrangements are made in advance.

**2.2 Keys.** Upon request, the District may, at its own discretion, provide keys to the school site for the convenience of the Contractor. The Contractor agrees to pay all expenses to re-key the entire school site and all other affected District buildings if the keys are lost or stolen, or if any unauthorized party obtains a copy of the key or access to the school.

**2.3 Maintaining Services.** The Contractor is advised that Work is to be performed in spaces regularly scheduled for instruction. Interruption and/or periods of shutdown of public access, electrical service, water service, lighting, or other utilities shall be only as arranged in advance with the District. Contractor shall provide temporary services to all facilities interrupted by Contractor's Work.

**2.4 Maintaining Utilities.** The Contractor shall maintain in operation during duration of Contract, drainage lines, storm drains, sewers, water, gas, electrical, steam, and other utility service lines within working area.

**2.5 Confidentiality.** Contractor shall maintain the confidentiality of all information, documents, programs, procedures and all other items that Contractor encounters while performing the Work. This requirement shall be ongoing and shall survive the expiration or termination of this Contract and specifically includes, without limitation, all student, parent, and employee disciplinary information and health information.

**2.6 Work during Instructional Time.** By submitting its bid, Contractor affirms that Work may be performed during ongoing instruction in existing facilities. If so, Contractor agrees to cooperate to the best of its ability to minimize any

disruption to school operations and any use of school facilities by the public up to, and including, rescheduling specific work activities, at no additional cost to District.

**2.7        No Work during Student Testing.** Contractor shall, at no additional cost to the District and at the District's request, coordinate its Work to not disturb District students including, without limitation, not performing any Work when students at the Site are taking State or Federally-required tests.

### **3.        Badge Policy for Contractors**

All Contractors doing work for the District will provide their workers with identification badges. These badges will be worn by all members of the Contractor's staff who are working in a District facility.

**3.1**            Badges must be filled out in full and contain the following information:

**3.1.1**            Name of Contractor

**3.1.2**            Name of Employee

**3.1.3**            Contractor's address and phone number

**3.2**            Badges are to be worn when the Contractor or his/her employees are on site and must be visible at all times. Contractors must inform their employees that they are required to allow District employees, the Architect, the Construction Manager, the Program Manager, or the Project Inspector to review the information on the badges upon request.

**3.3**            Continued failure to display identification badges as required by this policy may result in the individual being removed from the Project or assessment of fines against the Contractor.

### **4.        Substitution for Specified Items**

**4.1**            Whenever in the Specifications any materials, process, or article is indicated or specified by grade, patent, or proprietary name, or by name of manufacturer, that Specification shall be deemed to be followed by the words "or equal." Contractor may, unless otherwise stated, offer any material, process, or article that shall be substantially equal or better in every respect to that so indicated or specified.

**4.1.1**            If the material, process, or article offered by Contractor is not, in the opinion of the District, substantially equal or better in every respect to that specified, then Contractor shall furnish the material, process, or article specified in the Specifications without any additional compensation or change order.

**4.1.2**            This provision shall not be applicable with respect to any material, product, thing or service for which District made findings and gave notice in accordance with Public Contract Code section 3400(c); therefore, Contractor shall not be entitled to request a substitution with respect to those materials, products or services.

**4.2** A request for a substitution shall be submitted as follows:

**4.2.1** Contractor shall notify the District in writing of any request for a substitution at least ten (10) days prior to bid opening as indicated in the Instructions to Bidders.

**4.2.2** Requests for Substitutions after award of the Contract shall be submitted within thirty-five (35) days of the date of the Notice of Award.

**4.3** Within 35 days after the date of the Notice of Award, Contractor shall provide data substantiating a request for substitution of "an equal" item, including but not limited to the following:

**4.3.1** All variations of the proposed substitute from the material specified including, but not limited to, principles of operation, materials, or construction finish, thickness or gauge of materials, dimensions, weight, and tolerances;

**4.3.2** Available maintenance, repair or replacement services;

**4.3.3** Increases or decreases in operating, maintenance, repair, replacement, and spare parts costs;

**4.3.4** Whether or not acceptance of the substitute will require other changes in the Work (or in work performed by the District or others under Contract with the District); and

**4.3.5** The time impact on any part of the Work resulting directly or indirectly from acceptance of the proposed substitute.

**4.4** No substitutions shall be made until approved, in writing, by the District. The burden of proof as to equality of any material, process, or article shall rest with Contractor. The Contractor warrants that if substitutes are approved:

**4.4.1** The proposed substitute is equal or superior in all respects to that specified, and that such proposed substitute is suitable and fit for the intended purpose and will perform adequately the function and achieve the results called for by the general design and the Contract Documents;

**4.4.2** The Contractor provides the same warranties and guarantees for the substitute that would be provided for that specified;

**4.4.3** The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the installation of the substitute and any changes in the Work required, either directly or indirectly, because of the acceptance of such substitute, with no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time. Incidental changes or extra component parts required to accommodate the substitute will be made by the Contractor without a change in the Contract Price or Contract Time;

**4.4.4** The Contractor shall be responsible for any re-design costs occasioned by District's acceptance and/or approval of any substitute; and

**4.4.5** The Contractor shall, in the event that a substitute is less costly than that specified, credit the District with one hundred percent (100%) of the net

difference between the substitute and the originally specified material. In this event, the Contractor agrees to execute a deductive Change Order to reflect that credit.

**4.5** In the event Contractor furnishes a material, process, or article more expensive than that specified, the difference in the cost of that material, process, or article so furnished shall be borne by Contractor.

**4.6** In no event shall the District be liable for any increase in Contract Price or Contract Time due to any claimed delay in the evaluation of any proposed substitute or in the acceptance or rejection of any proposed substitute.

**4.7** Contractor shall be responsible for any costs the District incurs for professional services, DSA fees, or delay to the Project Schedule, if applicable, while DSA reviews changes for the convenience of Contractor and/or to accommodate Contractor's means and methods. District may deduct those costs from any amounts owing to the Contractor for the review of the request for substitution, even if the request for substitution is not approved. District, at its sole discretion, shall deduct from the payments due to and/or invoice Contractor for all the professional services and/or DSA fees or delay to the Project Schedule, if applicable, while DSA reviews changes for the convenience of Contractor and/or to accommodate Contractor's means and methods arising herein.

## **5. Weather Days**

Delays due to Adverse Weather conditions will only be permitted in compliance with the provisions in the General Conditions and only if the number of days of Adverse Weather exceeds the following parameters and Contractor can verify that the excess days of Adverse Weather caused delays:

January		July	
February		August	
March		September	
April		October	
May		November	
June		December	

**6. ~~Owner-Controlled or Wrap-Up Insurance Program~~**

~~Contractor and all Subcontractors under the Contractor shall participate in and comply with the owner-controlled or wrap-up insurance program ("OCIP"). In addition, Contractor shall procure and maintain, at its own expense, until completion and final acceptance of the Work at least the following insurance from insurance companies with an A.M. Best rating of no less than \_\_\_\_\_, except for those coverages provided by the OCIP as described in the OCIP Manual:~~

<del>{Commercial General Liability}</del>	<del>Personal Injury Liability, Broad Form Property Damage including completed operations, and Explosion, Collapse and Underground Hazards</del>	<del>{E.G. \$5,000,000}</del>
<del>{Automobile Liability—Any Auto}</del>	<del>Bodily Injury and Property Damage</del>	<del>{E.G. \$5,000,000}</del>
<del>{Workers Compensation}</del>		<del>Statutory limits pursuant to State law</del>
<del>{Employers' Liability}</del>		<del>{E.G. \$1,000,000}</del>



**7. Insurance Policy Limits**

All of Contractor's insurance shall be with insurance companies with an A.M. Best rating of no less than \_\_\_\_\_. The limits of insurance shall not be less than:

<b>Commercial General Liability</b>	Product Liability and Completed Operations, Fire Damage Liability – Split Limit	Low Risk: \$1,000,000 per occurrence; \$2,000,000 aggregate
		Intermediate Risk: \$2,000,000 per occurrence; \$4,000,000 aggregate
		High Risk: \$5,000,000 per occurrence; \$10,000,000 aggregate
<b>Automobile Liability – Any Auto</b>	Combined Single Limit	Personal vehicles: \$500,000 Commercial vehicles: \$1,000,000
		Personal vehicles: \$100,000 per person/ \$300,000 per accident
<b>Workers' Compensation</b>		Statutory limits pursuant to State law
<b>Employers' Liability</b>		\$0
<b>Builder's Risk (Course of Construction)</b>		Issued for the value and scope of Work indicated herein.
<b>Pollution Liability</b>		\$0

**8. Permits, Certificates, Licenses, Fees, Approvals**

**8.1** Payment for Permits, Certificates, Licenses, Fees, and Approvals. As required in the General Conditions, the Contractor shall secure and pay for all permits, licenses, approvals, and certificates necessary for the prosecution of the Work with the exception of the following:

**8.1.1** \_\_\_\_\_

With respect to the above-listed items, Contractor shall be responsible for securing such items; however, District will be responsible for payment of these charges or fees. Contractor shall notify the District of the amount due with respect to such items and to whom the amount is payable. Contractor shall provide the District with an invoice and receipt with respect to such charges or fees.

## **8.2 General Permit For Storm Water Discharges Associated With Construction and Land Disturbance Activities**

**8.2.1** Contractor acknowledges that all California school districts are obligated to develop and implement the following requirements for the discharge of storm water to surface waters from its construction and land disturbance activities (storm water requirements), without limitation:

**8.2.1.1** Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) is a system of conveyances used to collect and/or convey storm water, including, without limitation, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, and storm drains.

**8.2.1.2** Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan ("SWPPP") contains specific best management practices ("BMPs") and establishes numeric effluent limitations at:

**8.2.1.2.1** Sites where the District engages in maintenance (e.g., fueling, cleaning, repairing) for transportation activities.

**8.2.1.2.2** Construction sites where:

**8.2.1.2.2.1** One (1) or more acres of soil will be disturbed, or

**8.2.1.2.2.2** The project is part of a larger common plan of development that disturbs more than one (1) acre of soil.

**8.2.2** Contractor shall comply with any District storm water requirements that are approved by the District and applicable to the Project, at no additional cost to the District.

**8.2.3** At no additional cost to the District, Contractor shall provide a Qualified Storm Water Practitioner who shall be onsite and implement and monitor any and all SWPPP requirements applicable to the Project, including but not limited to:

**8.2.3.1** At least forty eight (48) hours prior to a forecasted rain event, implementing the Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) for any rain event requiring implementation of the REAP, including any erosion and sediment control measures needed to protect all exposed portions of the site; and

**8.2.3.2** Monitoring any Numeric Action Levels (NALs), if applicable.

## **9. Project Labor Agreement/Payroll Records**

The District has entered into a Project Labor Agreement ("PLA"), which covers this Project. Accordingly, the following provision is added as Section 26.4.6:

**26.4.6** As Contractor and its subcontractors have agreed to be bound by the terms of the PLA entered into by the District [on or about / dated ] \_\_\_\_\_, Contractor and its subcontractors may be excused from uploading CPRs electronically using DIR's eCPR System by uploading the CPRs by electronic XML file or entering each record manually using the DIR's iform (or current form) online at <http://www.dir.ca.gov/Public-Works/Certified-Payroll-Reporting.html>, or by using a

more current application and URL. However, within ten (10) days of any request by the District or Labor Commissioner, Contractor and its subcontractors shall provide CPRs showing the name, address, social security number, work classification, straight time, and overtime hours worked each day and week, and the actual per diem wages paid to each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by the Contractor and/or each subcontractor in connection with the Work.

## **10. As-Builts and Record Drawings**

**10.1** When called for by Division 1, Contractor shall submit As-Built Drawings pursuant to the Contract Documents consisting of one set of computer-aided design and drafting ("CADD") files in the following format AUTOCad, plus one set of As-Built Drawings on vellum or mylar.

**10.2** Contractor shall submit Record Drawings pursuant to the Contract Documents consisting of one set of computer-aided design and drafting ("CADD") files in the following format AUTOCad, plus one set of Record Drawings on vellum or mylar.

## **11. Fingerprinting**

Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Education Code section 45125.2 regarding the submission of employee fingerprints to the California Department of Justice and the completion of criminal background investigations of its employees, its subcontractor(s), and its subcontractors' employees. Contractor shall not permit any employee to have any contact with District pupils until such time as Contractor has verified in writing to the governing board of the District, that such employee has not been convicted of a violent or serious felony, as defined in Education Code section 45122.1. Contractor shall fully complete and perform all tasks required pursuant to the Criminal Background Investigation/ Fingerprinting Certification.

## **12. Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises**

This Project uses or may plan to use funds allocated pursuant to the State of California School Facility Program ("Program") for the construction and/or modernization of school buildings. Therefore, Section 17076.11 of the Education Code requires the District to have a participation goal for disabled veteran business enterprises ("DVBE") of at least three percent (3%), per year, of the overall dollar amount expended each year by the District on projects that receive state funding and the Contractor must submit the Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification to the District with its executed Agreement, identifying the steps Contractor took to solicit DVBE participation in conjunction with this Contract.

## **13. Construction Manager**

The District will use a Construction Manager on the Project that is the subject of this Contract. \_\_\_\_\_ is the Construction Manager for this Project.

## **14. Program Manager**

\_\_\_\_\_ is the Program Manager designated for the Project that is the subject of this Contract.

## **15. Federal Funds**

As this Project is funded in whole or in part by federal funds, Contractor and all Subcontractors are subject to civil or criminal prosecution for any violation of the federal False Claims Act set forth under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

The following provisions are added as Section 27 of the General Conditions:

## **27. FEDERAL LABOR, WAGE & HOUR, APPRENTICE, AND RELATED PROVISIONS**

### **27.1 Minimum Wages**

The Davis-Bacon Act and 29 CFR parts 1 through 7 shall apply if the Project is financed in whole or in part from Federal funds or in accordance with guarantees of a Federal agency or financed from funds obtained by pledge of any contract of a Federal agency to make a loan, grant or annual contribution.

**27.1.1** All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the Site of the Work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the Project), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits, or cash equivalents thereof, due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the applicable wage determination of the Secretary of Labor regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of this section, including but not limited to paragraph 27.1.7; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period, but not less often than quarterly, under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of Work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing Work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein. Provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which Work is performed. The wage determination including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under this section, including but not limited to paragraph 27.1.6 and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its Subcontractors at the Site of the Work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

**27.1.2** Any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, and which is to be employed under the Contract which is not listed in the wage determination shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. An additional classification

and wage rate and fringe benefits will not be approved unless when the following criteria have been met:

**27.1.2.1** The Work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

**27.1.2.2** The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

**27.1.2.3** The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

**27.1.3** If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the District agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contractor to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210.

**27.1.4** In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the District do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contractor shall provide the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the District, to the District for the District's review and referral to the Administrator for determination.

**27.1.5** The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to this section, shall be paid to all workers performing Work in the classification under this Contract from the first day on which Work is performed in the classification.

**27.1.6** Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in any applicable wage determination for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

**27.1.7** If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider, as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic, the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. If the Secretary of Labor so requires, the Contractor shall set aside in a separate account sufficient assets to meet obligations under the plan or program.

**27.2 Withholding.** District may, upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this Contract or any other Federal contract with the same Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor

or any Subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the Contract. In the event of Contractor's or any Subcontractors' failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the Site of the Work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the Contract, the District may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as it deems necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

### **27.3 — Payrolls and basic records:**

**27.3.1** — Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the Work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the Site of the Work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937, or under the Housing Act of 1949, in the construction or development of the project). Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records that show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

**27.3.2** — The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any Contract Work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the District. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information shall be submitted on a form acceptable to the District. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <https://www.dol.gov/whd/programs/dbra/wh347.htm> or its successor site. Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all Subcontractors. Contractor and Subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the District, the Contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. Contractor may require a Subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the Contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the District or other government agency.

**27.3.3** Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or Subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the Contract and shall certify the following:

**27.3.3.1** That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5,

**27.3.3.2** That the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and

**27.3.3.3** That such information is correct and complete;

**27.3.3.4** That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the Contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and

**27.3.3.5** That no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

**27.3.3.6** That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of Work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into or applicable to the Contract.

**27.3.3.7** The weekly submission of a properly executed certification in the form set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 27.3.3 of this section.

**27.3.3.8** The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or one or more Subcontractors to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

**27.3.3.9** The Contractor or Subcontractor shall make the records required under this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the District or the federal Department of Labor, and shall permit representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or Subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

## **27.4 Apprentices and trainees**

**27.4.1 Apprentices.** Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the Work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of

Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first ninety (90) days of probationary employment as an apprentice in an eligible apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job Site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of Work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing Work on the job Site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the Work actually performed. Where a Contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or Subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the Work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

**27.4.2 Trainees.** Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to Work at less than the predetermined rate for the Work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job Site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of Work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing Work on the job Site in excess of the



ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the Work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the Work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

**27.4.3 — Equal employment opportunity.** The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

**27.5 — Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this Contract.

**27.6 — Subcontracts.** The Contractor or Subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the Federal agency may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the Subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any Subcontractor or lower tier Subcontractor with all the Contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**27.7 — Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the Contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the Contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and a Subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**27.8 — Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this Contract.

**27.9 — Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this Contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this Contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its Subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**27.10 — Certification of eligibility.**

**27.10.1 —** By entering into this Contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

**27.10.2 —** No part of this Contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

**27.10.3 —** Contractor shall be subject to the penalty for making false statements prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

**27.11.1 — Clauses Mandated by Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.**

As used in the following paragraphs, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**27.11.1 — Overtime requirements.** No Contractor or Subcontractor contracting for any part of the Contract Work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such Work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**27.11.2 — Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in the foregoing paragraph the Contractor and any Subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and Subcontractor shall be liable to the United States for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the foregoing paragraph, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to Work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the foregoing paragraph.

**27.11.3 — Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The District may upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of Work performed by the Contractor or Subcontractor under the Contract or any other Federal contract with the same Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same Contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or Subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the foregoing paragraph.

**27.11.4 — Subcontracts.** The Contractor or Subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the foregoing paragraphs concerning "Overtime requirements" and "Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages" and also a clause requiring each Subcontractor to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any Subcontractor or lower tier Subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 27.11.1 through 27.11.4 of this section.

**16. Preliminary Schedule of Values**

The preliminary schedule of values shall include, at a minimum, the following information and the following structure:

Replace provision in the General Conditions with the following provisions:

**16.1.1.2.3.** The preliminary schedule of values shall not provide for values any greater than the following percentages of the Contract value:

**16.1.2.3.1** Mobilization and layout combined to equal not more than **1%**;

**16.1.1.2.3.2** Submittals, samples and shop drawings combined to equal not more than **3%**;

**16.1.1.2.3.3** Bonds and insurance combined to equal not more than **2%**.

END OF DOCUMENT

**HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**  
**PROCEDURES & REQUIREMENTS**

**1. Summary**

This document includes information applicable to hazardous materials and hazardous waste abatement.

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for all work in Appendix: Limited Asbestos and Lead Abatement Specifications.

**2. Notice of Hazardous Waste or Materials**

- a. Contractor shall give notice in writing to the District, the Construction Manager, and the Architect promptly, before any of the following materials are disturbed, and in no event later than twenty-four (24) hours after first observance, of any:
- (1) Material that Contractor believes may be a material that is hazardous waste or hazardous material, as defined in section 25117 of the Health and Safety Code, that is required to be removed to a Class I, Class II, or Class III disposal site in accordance with provisions of existing law;
  - (2) Other material that may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto in connection with Work at the site.
- b. Contractor's written notice shall indicate whether the hazardous waste or material was shown or indicated in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of Work, and whether the materials were brought to the site by Contractor, its Subcontractors, suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible. As used in this section the term "hazardous materials" shall include, without limitation, asbestos, lead, Polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), petroleum and related hydrocarbons, and radioactive material.
- c. In response to Contractor's written notice, the District shall investigate the identified conditions.
- d. If the District determines that conditions do not involve hazardous materials or that no change in terms of Contract is justified, the District shall so notify Contractor in writing, stating reasons. If the District and Contractor cannot agree on whether conditions justify an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time, or on the extent of any adjustment, Contractor shall proceed with the Work as directed by the District.
- e. If after receipt of notice from the District, Contractor does not agree to resume Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume Work under special conditions, then District may order such portion of Work that is in connection with such hazardous condition or such affected area to be deleted from the Work, or performed by others, or District may invoke its rights to terminate the Contract in whole or in part. District will

determine entitlement to or the amount or extent of an adjustment, if any, in Contract Price or Contract Time as a result of deleting such portion of Work, or performing the Work by others.

- f. If Contractor stops Work in connection with any hazardous condition and in any area affected thereby, Contractor shall immediately redeploy its workers, equipment, and materials, as necessary, to other portions of the Work to minimize delay and disruption.

### **3. Additional Warranties and Representations**

- a. Contractor represents and warrants that it, its employees, and its subcontractors and their employees, shall at all times have the required levels of familiarity with the Site and the Work, training, and ability to comply fully with all applicable laws and contractual requirements for safe and expeditious performance of the Work, including whatever training is or may be required regarding the activities to be performed (including, but not limited to, all training required to address adequately the actual or potential dangers of Contract performance).
- b. Contractor represents and warrants that it, its employees, and its subcontractors and their employees, shall at all times have and maintain in good standing any and all certifications and licenses required by applicable federal, state, and other governmental and quasi-governmental requirements applicable to the Work.
- c. Contractor represents and warrants that it has studied carefully all requirements of the Specifications regarding procedures for demolition, hazardous waste abatement, or safety practices, specified in the Contract, and prior to submitting its bid, has either (a) verified to its satisfaction that the specified procedures are adequate and sufficient to achieve the results intended by the Contract Documents, or (b) by way of approved "or equal" request or request for clarification and written Addenda, secured changes to the specified procedures sufficient to achieve the results intended by the Contract Documents. Contractor accepts the risk that any specified procedure will result in a completed Project in full compliance with the Contract Documents.

### **4. Monitoring and Testing**

- a. District reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to conduct air monitoring, earth monitoring, Work monitoring, and any other tests (in addition to testing required under the agreement or applicable law), to monitor Contract requirements of safe and statutorily compliant work methods and (where applicable) safe re-entry level air standards under state and federal law upon completion of the job, and compliance of the work with periodic and final inspection by public and quasi-public entities having jurisdiction.
- b. Contractor acknowledges that District has the right to perform, or cause to be performed, various activities and tests including, but not limited to, pre-abatement, during abatement, and post-abatement air monitoring, that District shall have no obligation to perform said activities and tests, and that a portion of said activities and tests may take place prior to the completion of

the Work by Contractor. In the event District elects to perform these activities and tests, Contractor shall afford District ample access to the Site and all areas of the Work as may be necessary for the performance of these activities and tests. Contractor will include the potential impact of these activities or tests by District in the Contract Price and the Scheduled Completion Date.

- c. Notwithstanding District's rights granted by this paragraph, Contractor may retain its own industrial hygiene consultant at Contractor's own expense and may collect samples and may perform tests including, but not limited to, pre-abatement, during abatement, and post-abatement personal air monitoring, and District reserves the right to request documentation of all such activities and tests performed by Contractor relating to the Work and Contractor shall immediately provide that documentation upon request.

## **5. Compliance with Laws**

- a. Contractor shall perform safe, expeditious, and orderly work in accordance with the best practices and the highest standards in the hazardous waste abatement, removal, and disposal industry, the applicable law, and the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, all responsibilities relating to the preparation and return of waste shipment records, all requirements of the law, delivering of all requisite notices, and obtaining all necessary governmental and quasi-governmental approvals.
- b. Contractor represents that it is familiar with and shall comply with all laws applicable to the Work or completed Work including, but not limited to, all federal, state, and local laws, statutes, standards, rules, regulations, and ordinances applicable to the Work relating to:
  - (1) The protection of the public health, welfare and environment;
  - (2) Storage, handling, or use of asbestos, PCB, lead, petroleum based products, radioactive material, or other hazardous materials;
  - (3) The generation, processing, treatment, storage, transport, disposal, destruction, or other management of asbestos, PCB, lead, petroleum, radioactive material, or hazardous waste materials or other waste materials of any kind; and
  - (4) The protection of environmentally sensitive areas such as wetlands and coastal areas.

## **6. Disposal**

- a. Contractor has the sole responsibility for determining current waste storage, handling, transportation, and disposal regulations for the job Site and for each waste disposal facility. Contractor must comply fully at its sole cost and expense with these regulations and any applicable law. District may, but is not obligated to, require submittals with this information for it to review consistent with the Contract Documents.

- b. Contractor shall develop and implement a system acceptable to District to track hazardous waste from the Site to disposal, including appropriate "Hazardous Waste Manifests" on the EPA form, so that District may track the volume of waste it put in each landfill and receive from each landfill a certificate of receipt.
- c. Contractor shall provide District with the name and address of each waste disposal facility prior to any disposal, and District shall have the express right to reject any proposed disposal facility. Contractor shall not use any disposal facility to which District has objected. Contractor shall document actual disposal or destruction of waste at a designated facility by completing a disposal certificate or certificate of destruction forwarding the original to the District.

## **7. Permits**

- a. Before performing any of the Work, and at such other times as may be required by applicable law, Contractor shall deliver all requisite notices and obtain the approval of all governmental and quasi-governmental authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Contractor shall submit evidence satisfactory to District that it and any disposal facility:
  - (1) have obtained all required permits, approvals, and the like in a timely manner both prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter as and when required by applicable law; and
  - (2) are in compliance with all such permits, approvals and the regulations.

For example, before commencing any work in connection with the Work involving asbestos-containing materials, or PCBs, or other hazardous materials subject to regulation, Contractor agrees to provide the required notice of intent to renovate or demolish to the appropriate state or federal agency having jurisdiction, by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by some other method of transmittal for which a return receipt is obtained, and to send a copy of that notice to District. Contractor shall not conduct any Work involving asbestos-containing materials or PCBs unless Contractor has first confirmed that the appropriate agency having jurisdiction is in receipt of the required notification. All permits, licenses, and bonds that are required by governmental or quasi-governmental authorities, and all fees, deposits, tap fees, offsite easements, and asbestos and PCB disposal facilities expenses necessary for the prosecution of the Work, shall be procured and paid for by Contractor. Contractor shall give all notices and comply with the all applicable laws bearing on the conduct of the Work as drawn and specified. If Contractor observes or reasonably should have observed that Plans and Specifications and other Contract Documents are at variance therewith, it shall be responsible for promptly notifying District in writing of such fact. If Contractor performs any Work contrary to applicable laws, it shall bear all costs arising therefrom.

- b. In the case of any permits or notices held in District's name or of necessity to be made in District's name, District shall cooperate with Contractor in

securing the permit or giving the notice, but the Contractor shall prepare for District review and execution upon approval, all necessary applications, notices, and other materials.

**8. Indemnification**

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the indemnities and limitations of liability expressed throughout the Contract Documents apply with equal force and effect to any claims or liabilities imposed or existing by virtue of the removal, abatement, and disposal of hazardous waste. This includes, but is not limited to, liabilities connected to the selection and use of a waste disposal facility, a waste transporter, personal injury, property damage, loss of use of property, damage to the environment or natural resources, or "disposal" and "release" of materials associated with the Work (as defined in 42 U.S.C. § 9601 *et seq.*).

**9. Termination**

District shall have an absolute right to terminate for default immediately without notice and without an opportunity to cure should Contractor knowingly or recklessly commit a material breach of the terms of the Contract Documents, or any applicable law, on any matter involving the exposure of persons or property to hazardous waste. However, if the breach of contract exposing persons or property to hazardous waste is due solely to an ordinary, unintentional, and non-reckless failure to exercise reasonable care, then the procedures for termination for cause shall apply without modification.

END OF DOCUMENT



**WATER HEATING SYSTEM GENERAL INFORMATION**

CEC-NRCC-PLB-01-E (Revised 01/16)

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION



<b>CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE</b>		<b>NRCC-PLB-01-E</b>
<b>Water Heating System General Information</b>		<b>(Page 1 of 2)</b>
Project Name: <b>Joe Serna School</b>	Date Prepared: <b>12/12/2019</b>	

**A. GENERAL INFORMATION/SYSTEM INFORMATION**

01	Water Heater System Name:	GWH-A1
02	Water Heater System Configuration:	
03	Water Heater System Type:	Domestic Hot Water
04	Building Type:	Nonresidential
05	Total Number of Water Heaters in Systems:	1
06	Central DHW Distribution Type:	
07	Dwelling Unit DHW Distribution Type:	

**B. WATER HEATER INFORMATION**

Each water heater type requires a separate compliance document.

01	Water Heater Type:	Large Storage - Gas
02	Fuel Type:	Gas
03	Manufacture Name:	AO SMITH
04	Model Number:	BTH-199
05	Number of Identical Water Heaters:	1
06	Installed Water Heater System Efficiency:	91% TE
07	Required Minimum Efficiency:	82%
08	Standby Loss Percent or Standby Loss Total:	
09	Rated Input:	199,000
10	Pilot Energy:	NA
11	Water Heater Tank Storage Volume:	NA
12	Exterior Insulation on Water Heater:	NA
13	Volume of Supplemental Storage:	NA
14	Internal Insulation on Supplemental Storage:	NA
15	Exterior Insulation on Supplemental Storage:	NA

**C. PLUMBING COMPLIANCE FORMS & WORKSHEETS**

Check box if worksheet is included.

*For detailed instructions on the use of this and all Energy Standards compliance documents, refer to the 2016 Nonresidential Manual**Note: The Enforcement Agency may require all compliance documents to be incorporated onto the building plans.*

YES	NO	Doc/Worksheet #	Title
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="radio"/>	NRCC-PLB-01-E	Certificate of Compliance, Declaration. Required on plans for all submittals.
<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	NRCI-PLB-01-E	Certificate of Installation. Required on plans for all submittals.
<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	NRCI-PLB-02-E	Certificate of Installation, required on central systems in high-rise residential, hotel/motel application.
<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	NRCI-PLB-03-E	Certificate of Installation, required on single dwelling unit systems in high-rise residential, hotel/motel application.
<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	NRCI-PLB-21-H	Certificate of Installation, required on HERS verified central systems in high-rise residential, hotel/motel application.
<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	NRCI-PLB-22-H	Certificate of Installation, required on HERS verified single dwelling unit systems in high-rise residential, hotel/motel application.
<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	NRCI-STH-01-E	Certificate of Installation, required on any solar water heating

**WATER HEATING SYSTEM GENERAL INFORMATION**

CEC-NRCC-PLB-01-E (Revised 01/16)

CALIFORNIA ENERGY COMMISSION



<b>CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE</b>		<b>NRCC-PLB-01-E</b>
<b>Water Heating System General Information</b>		<b>(Page 2 of 2)</b>
Project Name: <b>Joe Serna School</b>	Date Prepared: <b>12/19/2019</b>	

<b>DOCUMENTATION AUTHOR'S DECLARATION STATEMENT</b>	
1. I certify that this Certificate of Compliance documentation is accurate and complete.	
Documentation Author Name: <b>Aaron Wintersmith</b>	Documentation Author Signature:
Company: <b>Capital Engineering</b>	Signature Date:
Address: <b>11020 Sun Center DR #100</b>	CEA/ HERS Certification Identification (if applicable):
City/State/Zip: <b>Rancho Cordova CA 95670</b>	Phone: <b>916-851-3500</b>
<b>RESPONSIBLE PERSON'S DECLARATION STATEMENT</b>	
I certify the following under penalty of perjury, under the laws of the State of California:	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The information provided on this Certificate of Compliance is true and correct.</li> <li>I am eligible under Division 3 of the Business and Professions Code to accept responsibility for the building design or system design identified on this Certificate of Compliance (responsible designer).</li> <li>The energy features and performance specifications, materials, components, and manufactured devices for the building design or system design identified on this Certificate of Compliance conform to the requirements of Title 24, Part 1 and Part 6 of the California Code of Regulations.</li> <li>The building design features or system design features identified on this Certificate of Compliance are consistent with the information provided on other applicable compliance documents, worksheets, calculations, plans and specifications submitted to the enforcement agency for approval with this building permit application.</li> <li>I will ensure that a completed signed copy of this Certificate of Compliance shall be made available with the building permit(s) issued for the building, and made available to the enforcement agency for all applicable inspections. I understand that a completed signed copy of this Certificate of Compliance is required to be included with the documentation the builder provides to the building owner at occupancy.</li> </ol>	
Responsible Designer Name: <b>Thomas A Duval</b>	Responsible Designer Signature:
Company : <b>Capital Engineering</b>	Date Signed:
Address: <b>11020 Sun Center Dr #100</b>	License:
City/State/Zip: <b>Rancho Cordova CA 95670</b>	Phone: <b>916-851-3500</b>

## DSA 103-19: LISTING OF STRUCTURAL TESTS & SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, 2019 CBC

**Application Number:** 02-118041

**School Name:** Houston (Serna) School

**School District:** Lodi Unified School  
District

**DSA File Number:** 39-50

**Increment Number:**

**Date Submitted:** 4/10/2020

### 2019 CBC

**IMPORTANT:** This form is only a summary list of structural tests and some of the special inspections required for the project. Generally, the structural tests and special inspections noted on this form are those that will be performed by the Geotechnical Engineer of Record, Laboratory of Record, or Special Inspector. The actual complete test and inspection program must be performed as detailed on the DSA approved documents. The appendix at the bottom of this form identifies work NOT subject to DSA requirements for special inspection or structural testing. The project inspector is responsible for providing inspection of all facets of construction, including but not limited to, special inspections not listed on this form such as structural wood framing, high-load wood diaphragms, cold-formed steel framing, anchorage of non-structural components, etc., per Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 17A (2019 CBC).

### KEY TO COLUMNS

1. TYPE	2. PERFORMED BY
<b>Continuous</b> – Indicates that a continuous special inspection is required	<b>GE</b> – Indicates that the special inspection shall be performed by a registered geotechnical engineer or his or her authorized representative.
<b>Periodic</b> – Indicates that a periodic special inspection is required	<b>LOR</b> – Indicates that the test or special inspection shall be performed by a testing laboratory accepted in the DSA Laboratory Evaluation and Acceptance (LEA) Program. See CAC Section 4-335.
<b>Test</b> – Indicates that a test is required	<b>PI</b> – Indicates that the special inspection may be performed by a project inspector when specifically approved by DSA.
	<b>SI</b> – Indicates that the special inspection shall be performed by an appropriately qualified/approved special inspector.

**\*\*NOTE:** Undefined section and table references found in this document are from the CBC, or California Building Code.

**DSA 103-19: LISTING OF STRUCTURAL TESTS & SPECIAL INSPECTIONS (SOILS), 2019 CBC****Application Number:** 02-118041**School Name:** Houston (Serna) School**School District:** Lodi Unified School  
District**DSA File Number:** 39-50**Increment Number:****Date Submitted:** 4/10/2020**Geotechnical Reports: Project has a geotechnical report, or CDs indicate soils special inspection is required by GE**

	<b>1. GENERAL:</b>	<b>Table 1705A.6</b>		
	<b>Test or Special Inspection</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Performed By</b>	<b>Code References and Notes</b>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>a.</b> Verify that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Site has been prepared properly prior to placement of controlled fill and/or excavations for foundations.</li><li>• Foundation excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material.</li><li>• Materials below footings are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.</li></ul>	<b>Periodic</b>	<b>GE*</b>	* By geotechnical engineer or his or her qualified representative. (See Appendix for exemptions.)

	<b>2. SOIL COMPACTION AND FILL:</b>	<b>Table 1705A.6</b>		
	<b>Test or Special Inspection</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Performed By</b>	<b>Code References and Notes</b>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>a.</b> Perform classification and testing of fill materials.	<b>Test</b>	<b>LOR*</b>	* Under the supervision of the geotechnical engineer.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>b.</b> Verify use of proper materials, densities and inspect lift thicknesses, placement and compaction during placement of fill.	<b>Continuous</b>	<b>GE*</b>	* By geotechnical engineer or his or her qualified representative. (Refer to specific items identified in the Appendix for exemptions where soils SI and testing may be conducted under the supervision of a geotechnical engineer or LOR's engineering manager. In such cases, the LOR's form DSA 291 shall satisfy the soil SI and test reporting requirements for the exempt items.)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>c.</b> Compaction testing.	<b>Test</b>	<b>LOR*</b>	* Under the supervision of the geotechnical engineer. (Refer to specific items identified in the Appendix for exemptions where soils testing may be conducted under the supervision of a geotechnical engineer or LOR's engineering manager. In such cases, the LOR's form DSA 291 shall satisfy the soil test reporting requirements for the exempt items.)

**DSA 103-19: LISTING OF STRUCTURAL TESTS & SPECIAL INSPECTIONS (SOILS), 2019 CBC****Application Number:** 02-118041**School Name:** Houston (Serna) School**School District:** Lodi Unified School  
District**DSA File Number:** 39-50**Increment Number:****Date Submitted:** 4/10/2020

<b>3. DRIVEN DEEP FOUNDATIONS (PILES):</b>		<b>Table 1705A.7</b>		
	<b>Test or Special Inspection</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Performed By</b>	<b>Code References and Notes</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>a.</b> Verify pile materials, sizes and lengths comply with the requirements.	<b>Continuous</b>	<b>GE*</b>	* By geotechnical engineer or his or her qualified representative.
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>b.</b> Determine capacities of test piles and conduct additional load tests as required.	<b>Test</b>	<b>LOR*</b>	* Under the supervision of the geotechnical engineer.
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>c.</b> Inspect driving operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each pile.	<b>Continuous</b>	<b>GE*</b>	* By geotechnical engineer or his or her qualified representative.
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>d.</b> Verify locations of piles and their plumbness, confirm type and size of hammer, record number of blows per foot of penetration, determine required penetrations to achieve design capacity, record tip and butt elevations and record any pile damage.	<b>Continuous</b>	<b>GE*</b>	* By geotechnical engineer or his or her qualified representative.
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>e.</b> Steel piles.	Provide tests and inspections per STEEL section below.		
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>f.</b> Concrete piles and concrete filled piles.	Provide tests and inspections per CONCRETE section below.		
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>g.</b> For specialty piles, perform additional inspections as determined by the registered design professional in responsible charge.	*	*	* As defined on drawings or specifications.

<b>4. CAST-IN-PLACE DEEP FOUNDATIONS (PIERS):</b>		<b>Table 1705A.8</b>		
	<b>Test or Special Inspection</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Performed By</b>	<b>Code References and Notes</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>a.</b> Inspect drilling operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each pier.	<b>Continuous</b>	<b>GE*</b>	* By geotechnical engineer or his or her qualified representative. (See Appendix for exemptions.)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>b.</b> Verify pier locations, diameters, plumbness, bell diameters (if applicable), lengths and embedment into	<b>Continuous</b>	<b>GE*</b>	* By geotechnical engineer or his or her qualified representative. (See Appendix for exemptions.)

**DSA 103-19: LISTING OF STRUCTURAL TESTS & SPECIAL INSPECTIONS (SOILS), 2019 CBC****Application Number:** 02-118041**School Name:** Houston (Serna) School**School District:** Lodi Unified School  
District**DSA File Number:** 39-50**Increment Number:****Date Submitted:** 4/10/2020

	bedrock (if applicable); record concrete or grout volumes.			
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>c.</b> Confirm adequate end strata bearing capacity.	<b>Continuous</b>	<b>GE*</b>	* By geotechnical engineer or his or her qualified representative. (See Appendix for exemptions.)
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>d.</b> Concrete piers.	Provide tests and inspections per CONCRETE section below.		

<b>5. RETAINING WALLS:</b>				
	<b>Test or Special Inspection</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Performed By</b>	<b>Code References and Notes</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>a.</b> Placement, compaction and inspection of backfill.	<b>Continuous</b>	<b>GE*</b>	<b>1705A.6.1.</b> * By geotechnical engineer or his or her qualified representative. (See Section 2 above).
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>b.</b> Placement of soil reinforcement and/or drainage devices.	<b>Continuous</b>	<b>GE*</b>	* By geotechnical engineer or his or her qualified representative.
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>c.</b> Segmental retaining walls; inspect placement of units, dowels, connectors, etc.	<b>Continuous</b>	<b>GE*</b>	* By geotechnical engineer or his or her qualified representative. See DSA IR 16-3.
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>d.</b> Concrete retaining walls.	Provide tests and inspections per CONCRETE section below.		
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>e.</b> Masonry retaining walls.	Provide tests and inspections per MASONRY section below.		

<b>6. OTHER SOILS:</b>				
	<b>Test or Special Inspection</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Performed By</b>	<b>Code References and Notes</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>a.</b> Soil Improvements	<b>Test</b>	<b>GE*</b>	Submit a comprehensive report documenting final soil improvements constructed, construction observation and the results of the confirmation testing and analysis to CGS for final

## DSA 103-19: LISTING OF STRUCTURAL TESTS & SPECIAL INSPECTIONS (SOILS), 2019 CBC

**Application Number:** 02-118041

**School Name:** Houston (Serna) School

**School District:** Lodi Unified School  
District

**DSA File Number:** 39-50

**Increment Number:**

**Date Submitted:** 4/10/2020

				acceptance. * By geotechnical engineer or his or her qualified representative.
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>b.</b> Inspection of Soil Improvements	<b>Continuous</b>	<b>GE*</b>	* By geotechnical engineer or his or her qualified representative.
<input type="checkbox"/>				

# DSA 103-19: LISTING OF STRUCTURAL TESTS & SPECIAL INSPECTIONS (Concrete), 2019 CBC

**Table 1705A.3; ACI 318-14 Sections 26.12 & 26.13**

<b>Application Number:</b> 02-118041	<b>School Name:</b> Houston (Serna) School	<b>School District:</b> Lodi Unified School District
<b>DSA File Number:</b> 39-50	<b>Increment Number:</b>	<b>Date Submitted:</b> 4/10/2020

7. CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE				
<b>Material Verification and Testing:</b>				
	Test or Special Inspection	Type	Performed By	Code References and Notes
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	a. Verify use of required design mix.	Periodic	SI	Table 1705A.3 Item 5, 1910A.1.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	b. Identify, sample, and test reinforcing steel.	Test	LOR	1910A.2; ACI 318-14 Section 26.6.1.2; DSA IR 17-10. (See Appendix for exemptions.)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	c. During concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of the concrete.	Test	LOR	Table 1705A.3 Item 6; ACI 318-14 Sections 26.5 & 26.12.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	d. Test concrete ( $f'_c$ ).	Test	LOR	1905A.1.15; ACI 318-14 Section 26.12.
<b>Inspection:</b>				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	e. Batch plant inspection: <b>Periodic</b>	See Notes	SI	Default of ' <b>Continuous</b> ' per 1705A.3.3. If approved by DSA, batch plant inspection may be reduced to ' <b>Periodic</b> ' subject to requirements in Section 1705A.3.3.1, or eliminated per 1705A.3.3.2. (See Appendix for exemptions.)
<input type="checkbox"/>	f. Welding of reinforcing steel.	Provide special inspection per STEEL, Category 19.1(d) & (e) and/or 19.2(g) & (h) below.		

8. PRESTRESSED / POST-TENSIONED CONCRETE (in addition to Cast-in-Place Concrete tests and inspections):				
	Test or Special Inspection	Type	Performed By	Code References and Notes
<input type="checkbox"/>	a. Sample and test prestressing tendons and anchorages.	Test	LOR	1705A.3.4, 1910A.3
<input type="checkbox"/>	b. Inspect placement of prestressing tendons.	Periodic	SI	1705A.3.4, Table 1705A.3 Items 1 & 9.



# DSA 103-19: LISTING OF STRUCTURAL TESTS & SPECIAL INSPECTIONS (Concrete), 2019 CBC

**Table 1705A.3; ACI 318-14 Sections 26.12 & 26.13**

<b>Application Number:</b> 02-118041	<b>School Name:</b> Houston (Serna) School	<b>School District:</b> Lodi Unified School District
<b>DSA File Number:</b> 39-50	<b>Increment Number:</b>	<b>Date Submitted:</b> 4/10/2020

<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>c.</b> Verify in-situ concrete strength prior to stressing of post-tensioning tendons.	<b>Periodic</b>	<b>SI</b>	<b>Table 1705A.3 Item 11.</b> Special inspector to verify specified concrete strength test prior to stressing.
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>d.</b> Inspect application of post-tensioning or prestressing forces and grouting of bonded prestressing tendons.	<b>Continuous</b>	<b>SI</b>	<b>1705A.3.4, Table 1705A.3 Item 9;</b> ACI 318-14 Section 26.13

<b>9. PRECAST CONCRETE (in addition to Cast-in-Place Concrete tests and inspections):</b>				
	<b>Test or Special Inspection</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Performed By</b>	<b>Code References and Notes</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>a.</b> Inspect fabrication of precast concrete members.	<b>Continuous</b>	<b>SI</b>	ACI 318-14 Section 26.13.
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>b.</b> Inspect erection of precast concrete members.	<b>Periodic</b>	<b>SI*</b>	<b>Table 1705A.3 Item 10.</b> * May be performed by PI when specifically approved by DSA.

<b>10. SHOTCRETE (in addition to Cast-in-Place Concrete tests and inspections):</b>				
	<b>Test or Special Inspection</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Performed By</b>	<b>Code References and Notes</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>a.</b> Inspect shotcrete placement for proper application techniques.	<b>Continuous</b>	<b>SI</b>	<b>1705A.19, Table 1705A.3 Item 7, 1908A.6, 1908A.7, 1908A.8, 1908A.9, 1908A.11, 1908A.12.</b> See ACI 506.2-13 Section 3.4, ACI 506R-16.
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>b.</b> Sample and test shotcrete ( $f'_c$ ).	<b>Test</b>	<b>LOR</b>	<b>1908A.5, 1908A.10.</b>

<b>11. POST-INSTALLED ANCHORS:</b>				
	<b>Test or Special Inspection</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Performed By</b>	<b>Code References and Notes</b>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>a.</b> Inspect installation of post-installed anchors	<b>See Notes</b>	<b>SI*</b>	<b>1617A.1.19, Table 1705A.3 Item 4a (Continuous) &amp; 4b (Periodic), 1705A.3.8</b> (See Appendix for exemptions). ACI 318-14

# DSA 103-19: LISTING OF STRUCTURAL TESTS & SPECIAL INSPECTIONS (Concrete), 2019 CBC

Table 1705A.3; ACI 318-14 Sections 26.12 & 26.13

<b>Application Number:</b> 02-118041	<b>School Name:</b> Houston (Serna) School	<b>School District:</b> Lodi Unified School District
<b>DSA File Number:</b> 39-50	<b>Increment Number:</b>	<b>Date Submitted:</b> 4/10/2020

				Sections 17.8 & 26.13. * May be performed by the project inspector when specifically approved by DSA.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>b.</b> Test post-installed anchors.	<b>Test</b>	<b>LOR</b>	<b>1910A.5.</b> (See Appendix for exemptions.)

	<b>12. OTHER CONCRETE:</b>			
	<b>Test or Special Inspection</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Performed By</b>	<b>Code References and Notes</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>				

## DSA 103-19: LISTING OF STRUCTURAL TESTS & SPECIAL INSPECTIONS (WOOD), 2019 CBC

**Application Number:** 02-118041

**School Name:** Houston (Serna) School

**School District:** Lodi Unified School  
District

**DSA File Number:** 39-50

**Increment Number:**

**Date Submitted:** 4/10/2020

24. PREFABRICATED WOOD STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS: Section 1705A.5				
	Test or Special Inspection	Type	Performed By	Code References and Notes
<input type="checkbox"/>	a. Inspect fabrication of structural glued-laminated timber.*	Continuous	SI	* See 1705A.5.4 for exceptions
<input type="checkbox"/>	b. Inspect fabrication of manufactured open-web trusses.	Continuous	SI	<b>1705A.5.5</b> ; DSA IR 23-8.
<input type="checkbox"/>	c. Inspect fabrication of manufactured metal-plate-connected trusses.	Continuous	SI	<b>1705A.5, 1705A.5.2</b> ; DSA IR 23-4.

25. OTHER Wood:				
	Test or Special Inspection	Type	Performed By	Code References and Notes
<input type="checkbox"/>				

## Appendix: Work Exempt from DSA Requirements for Structural Tests / Special Inspections

**Application Number:** 02-118041

**School Name:** Houston (Serna) School

**School District:** Lodi Unified School  
District

**DSA File Number:** 39-50

**Increment Number:**

**Date Submitted:** 4/10/2020

Exempt items given in DSA IR A-22 or the 2019 CBC (including DSA amendments) and those items identified below with an "X" by the design professional are NOT subject to DSA requirements for the structural tests / special inspections noted. **Items marked as exempt shall be identified on the approved construction documents.** The project inspector shall verify all construction complies with the approved construction documents.

	<b>SOILS:</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>	1. Deep foundations acting as a cantilever footing designed based on minimum allowable pressures per CBC Table 1806A.2 and having no geotechnical report for the following cases: A) free standing sign or scoreboard, B) cell or antenna towers and poles less than 35'-0" tall (e.g., lighting poles, flag poles, poles supporting open mesh fences, etc.), C) single-story structure with dead load less than 5 psf (e.g., open fabric shade structure), or D) covered walkway structure with an apex height less than 10'-0" above adjacent grade.
<input type="checkbox"/>	2. Shallow foundations, etc. are exempt from special inspections and testing by a Geotechnical Engineer for the following cases: A) buildings without a geotechnical report and meeting the exception Item #1 criteria in CBC Section 1803A.2 supported by native soil (any excavation depth) or fill soil (not exceeding 12" depth per CBC, Section 1804A.6), B) soil scarification/recompaction not exceeding 12" depth, C) native or fill soil supporting exterior non-structural flatwork (e.g., sidewalks, site concrete ramps, site stairs, parking lots, driveways, etc.), D) unpaved landscaping and playground areas, or E) utility trench backfill.

	<b>CONCRETE/MASONRY:</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>	1. Post-installed anchors for the following: A) exempt non-structural components (e.g., mechanical, electrical, plumbing equipment - see Item 7 for "Welding") given in CBC Section 1617A.1.18 (which replaces ASCE 7-16, Section 13.1.4) or B) interior nonstructural wall partitions meeting criteria listed in exempt Item 3 for "Welding."
<input type="checkbox"/>	2. Concrete batch plant inspection is not required for items given in CBC Section 1705A.3.3.2 subject to the requirements and limitations in that section.
<input type="checkbox"/>	3. Non-bearing non-shear masonry walls may be exempt from certain DSA masonry testing and special inspection items as allowed per DSA IR 21-1. Refer to construction documents for specific exemptions accordingly for each applicable wall condition.
<input type="checkbox"/>	4. Epoxy shear dowels in site flatwork and/or other non-structural concrete.
<input type="checkbox"/>	5. Testing of reinforcing bars is not required for items given in CBC Section 1910A.2 subject to the requirements and limitations in that section.

## Appendix: Work Exempt from DSA Requirements for Structural Tests / Special Inspections

Application Number: 02-118041

School Name: Houston (Serna) School

School District: Lodi Unified School

District

DSA File Number: 39-50

Increment Number:

Date Submitted: 4/10/2020

	<b>Welding:</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>	1. Solid-clad and open-mesh gates with maximum leaf span or rolling section for rolling gates of 10' and apex height less than 8'-0" above lowest adjacent grade. When located above circulation or occupied space below, these gates are not located within 1.5x gate/fence height (max 8'-0") to the edge of floor or roof.
<input type="checkbox"/>	2. Handrails, guardrails and modular or relocatable ramps associated with walking surfaces less than 30" above adjacent grade (excluding post base connections per the 'Exception' language in Section 1705A.2.1); fillet welds shall not be ground flush.
<input type="checkbox"/>	3. Non-structural interior cold-formed steel framing spanning less than 15'-0", such as in interior partitions, interior soffits, etc. supporting only self weight and light-weight finishes or adhered tile, masonry, stone, or terra cotta veneer no more than 5/8" thickness and apex less than 20'-0" in height and not over an exit way. Maximum tributary load to a member shall not exceed the equivalent of that occurring from a 10'x10' opening in a 15' tall wall for a header or king stud.
<input type="checkbox"/>	4. Manufactured support frames and curbs using hot rolled or cold-formed steel (i.e., light gauge) for mechanical, electrical, or plumbing equipment weighing less than 2000# (equipment only) (connections of such frames to superstructure elements using welding will require special inspection as noted in selected item(s) for Sections 19, 19.1 and/or 19.2 of listing above).
<input type="checkbox"/>	5. Manufactured components (e.g., Tolco, B-Line, Afcon, etc.) for mechanical, electrical, or plumbing hanger support and bracing (connections of such components to superstructure elements using welding will require special inspection as noted in selected item(s) for Sections 19, 19.1 and/or 19.2 of listing above).
<input type="checkbox"/>	6. TV Brackets, projector mounts with a valid listing (see DSA IR A-5) and recreational equipment (e.g., playground structures, basketball backstops, etc.) (connections of such elements to superstructure elements using welding will require special inspection as noted in selected item(s) for section 19, 19.1 and/or 19.2 located in the Steel/Aluminum category).
<input type="checkbox"/>	7. Any support for exempt non-structural components given in CBC Section 1617A.1.18 (which replaces ASCE 7-16, Section 13.1.4) meeting the following: A) when supported on a floor/roof, <400# and resulting composite center of mass (including component's center of mass) $\leq 4'$ above supporting floor/roof, B) when hung from a wall or roof/floor, <20# for discrete units or <5 plf for distributed systems.

## DSA 103-19: LISTING OF STRUCTURAL TESTS & SPECIAL INSPECTIONS (SIGNATURE), 2019 CBC

**Application Number:** 02-118041

**School Name:** Houston (Serna) School

**School District:** Lodi Unified School  
District

**DSA File Number:** 39-50

**Increment Number:**

**Date Submitted:** 4/10/2020

**Name of Architect or Engineer in general responsible charge:**

*Stephen L. Henry, A.I.A.*

**Name of Structural Engineer (When structural design has been delegated):**

*Greg I. Richards, S.E.*

**Signature of Architect or Structural Engineer:**

*Greg Richards*

**Date:**

4/10/2020

**Note:** To facilitate DSA electronic mark-ups and identification stamp application, DSA recommends against using secured electronic or digital signatures.

DSA STAMP	
IDENTIFICATION STAMP	
DIV. OF THE STATE ARCHITECT	
APP. 02-118041	INC:
REVIEWED FOR	
SS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	FLS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HEST/ACS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DATE: 04/28/2020	

**DSA 103-19: LIST OF REQUIRED VERIFIED REPORTS, 2019 CBC**

---

**Application Number:** 02-118041**School Name:** Houston (Serna) School**School District:** Lodi Unified School  
District**DSA File Number:** 39-50**Increment Number:****Date Submitted:** 4/10/2020

---

1. Soils Testing and Inspection: Geotechnical Verified Report Form DSA 293
  2. Structural Testing and Inspection: Laboratory Verified Report Form DSA 291
  3. Concrete Batch Plant Inspection: Laboratory Verified Report Form DSA 291
  4. Post-installed Anchors: Laboratory Verified Report Form DSA 291, or, for independently contracting SI, Special Inspection Verified Report Form DSA 292
-

**SUMMARY OF WORK**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Site Access Conditions and Requirements;
- B. Special Conditions.

**1.02 SUMMARY OF WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The Work of this Contract consists of the following:  
  
Renovate a kitchen and restroom.

**1.03 CONTRACTS**

- A. Perform the Work under a single, fixed-price Contract.

**1.04 WORK BY OTHERS**

- A. Work on the Project that will be performed and completed prior to the start of the Work of this Contract:  
  
(1) None.
- B. Work on the Project that will be performed by others concurrent with the Work of this Contract:  
  
(1) None

**1.05 CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS**

- A. The codes, regulations, and standards adopted by the state and federal agencies having jurisdiction shall govern minimum requirements for this Project. Where codes, regulations, and standards conflict with the Contract Documents, these conflicts shall be brought to the immediate attention of the District and the Architect.
- B. Codes, regulations, and standards shall be as published effective as of date of bid opening, unless otherwise specified or indicated.



## **1.06 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A. Contractor shall maintain on Site one set of the following record documents; Contractor shall record actual revisions to the Work:
  - (1) Contract Drawings.
  - (2) Specifications.
  - (3) Addenda.
  - (4) Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
  - (5) Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - (6) Field test records.
  - (7) Inspection certificates.
  - (8) Manufacturer's certificates.
- B. Contractor shall store Record Documents separate from documents used for construction. Provide files, racks, and secure storage for Record Documents and samples.
- C. Contractor shall record information concurrent with construction progress.
- D. Specifications: Contractor shall legibly mark and record at each product section of the Specifications the description of the actual product(s) installed, including the following:
  - (1) Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
  - (2) Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
  - (3) Changes made by Addenda and Change Orders and written directives.

## **1.07 EXAMINATION OF EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- A. Contractor shall be held to have examined the Project Site and acquainted itself with the conditions of the Site and of the streets or roads approaching the Site.
- B. Prior to commencement of Work, Contractor shall survey the Site and existing buildings and improvements to observe existing damage and defects such as cracks, sags, broken, missing or damaged glazing, other building elements and Site improvements, and other damage.
- C. Should Contractor observe cracks, sags, and other damage to and defects of the Site and adjacent buildings, paving, and other items not indicated in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall immediately report same to the District and the Architect.

## **1.08 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES**

- A. If unoccupied and only with District's prior written approval, Contractor may use the building(s) at the Project Site without limitation for its operations, storage, and office facilities for the performance of the Work. If the District chooses to beneficially occupy any building(s), Contractor must obtain the District's written approval for Contractor's use of spaces and types of operations to be performed within the building(s) while so occupied. Contractor's access to the building(s) shall be limited to the areas indicated.
- B. If the space at the Project Site is not sufficient for Contractor's operations, storage, office facilities and/or parking, Contractor shall arrange and pay for any additional facilities needed by Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall not interfere with use of or access to occupied portions of the building(s) or adjacent property.
- D. Contractor shall maintain corridors, stairs, halls, and other exit-ways of building clear and free of debris and obstructions at all times.
- E. No one other than those directly involved in the demolition and construction, or specifically designated by the District or the Architect shall be permitted in the areas of work during demolition and construction activities.
- F. The Contractor shall install the construction fence and maintain that it will be locked when not in use. Keys to this fencing will be provided to the District.

## **1.09 PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES AND UTILITIES**

- A. The Drawings show above-grade and below-grade structures, utility lines, and other installations that are known or believed to exist in the area of the Work. Contractor shall locate these existing installations before proceeding with excavation and other operations that could damage same; maintain them in service, where appropriate; and repair damage to them caused by the performance of the Work. Should damage occur to these existing installations, the costs of repair shall be at the Contractor's expense and made to the District's satisfaction.
- B. Contractor shall be alert to the possibility of the existence of additional structures and utilities. If Contractor encounters additional structures and utilities, Contractor will immediately report to the District for disposition of same as indicated in the General Conditions.

## **1.10 UTILITY SHUTDOWNS AND INTERRUPTIONS**

- A. Contractor shall give the District a minimum of three (3) days written notice in advance of any need to shut off existing utility services or to effect equipment interruptions. The District will set exact time and duration for shutdown, and will assist Contractor with shutdown. Work required to re-establish utility services shall be performed by the Contractor.

- B. Contractor shall obtain District's written approval as indicated in the General Conditions in advance of deliveries of material or equipment or other activities that may conflict with District's use of the building(s) or adjacent facilities.

#### **1.11 STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for and supervise each operation and work that could affect structural integrity of various building elements, both permanent and temporary.
- B. Contractor shall include structural connections and fastenings as indicated or required for complete performance of the Work.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.**

**PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.**

END OF DOCUMENT

**ALLOWANCE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Non-specified work.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

A. Document 01 10 00 (Summary of Work)

B. Document 01 29 00 (Payments and Completion)

C. Document 01 32 19 (Submittal Procedures)

**1.3 ALLOWANCES**

A. Included in the Contract, a stipulated sum/price of **One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00)** as an allowance for Unforeseen Conditions within the limits set forth in the Bridging Documents. This Allowance shall not be utilized without written approval by the District.

B. Contractor's costs for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding and equipment rental will be included in Allowance Expenditure Directive authorizing expenditure of funds from this Allowance.

C. Funds will be drawn from Allowance only with District approval evidenced by an Allowance Expenditure Directive.

D. At Contract closeout, funds remaining in Allowance will be credited to District by Change Order.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

Not used.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

Not used.

END OF DOCUMENT

**ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICING**

**PART 1 – ALTERNATES**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Bid Form and Proposal;
- D. Instruction to Bidders.

**1.02 DESCRIPTION**

The items of work indicated below propose modifications to, substitutions for, additions to and/or deletions from the various parts of the Work specified in other Sections of the Specifications. The acceptance or rejection of any of the alternates is strictly at the option of the District subject to District's acceptance of Contractor's stated prices contained in this Proposal.

**1.03 GENERAL**

Where an item is omitted, or scope of Work is decreased, all Work pertaining to the item whether specifically stated or not, shall be omitted and where an item is added or modified or where scope of Work is increased, all Work pertaining to that required to render same ready for use on the Project in accordance with intention of Drawings and Specifications shall be included in an agreed upon price amount.

**1.04 BASE BID**

The Base Bid includes all work required to construct the Project completely and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**1.05 ALTERNATES**

There are no alternates

**PART 2 - UNIT PRICING**

**2.01 GENERAL**

Contractor shall completely state all required figures based on Unit Prices listed below. Where scope of Work is decreased, all Work pertaining to the item, whether specifically stated or not, shall be omitted and where scope of Work is increased, all work pertaining to that item required to render same ready for use on the Project in

accordance with intention of Drawings and Specifications shall be included in an agreed upon price amount.

## **2.02 UNIT PRICES**

Furnish unit prices for each of the named items on a square foot, lineal foot, or per each basis, as applies. Unit prices shall include all labor, materials, services, profit, overhead, insurance, bonds, taxes, and all other incidental costs of Contractor, subcontractors, and supplier(s).

A. There are no unit prices

END OF DOCUMENT

**PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. Instructions to Bidders;
- B. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Substitutions For Specified Items; and
- C. Special Conditions.

**1.02 SUBSTITUTIONS OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Catalog numbers and specific brands or trade names followed by the designation "or equal" are used in conjunction with material and equipment required by the Specifications to establish the standards of quality, utility, and appearance required. Substitutions which are equal in quality, utility, and appearance to those specified may be reviewed subject to the provisions of the General Conditions.
- B. Wherever more than one manufacturer's product is specified, the first-named product is the basis for the design used in the work and the use of alternative-named manufacturers' products or substitutes may require modifications in that design. If such alternatives are proposed by Contractor and are approved by the District and/or the Architect, Contractor shall assume all costs required to make necessary revisions and modifications of the design resulting from the substitutions requested by the Contractor.
- C. When materials and equipment are specified by first manufacturer's name and product number, second manufacturer's name and "or approved equal," supporting data for the second product, if proposed by Contractor, shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements for substitutions. The District's Board has found and determined that certain item(s) shall be used on this Project based on the purpose(s) indicated pursuant to Public Contract Code section 3400(c). These findings, as well as the products and brand or trade names, have been identified in the Notice to Bidders.
- D. The Contractor will not be allowed to substitute specified items unless the request for substitution is submitted as follows:
  - (1) District must receive any notice of request for substitution of a specified item a minimum of ten (10) calendar days prior to bid opening.

- (2) Within 35 days after the date of the Notice of Award, the Contractor shall submit data substantiating the request(s) for all substitution(s) containing sufficient information to assess acceptability of product or system and impact on Project, including, without limitation, the requirements specified in the Special Conditions and the technical Specifications. Insufficient information shall be grounds for rejection of substitution.
- E. If the District and/or Architect, in reviewing proposed substitute materials and equipment, require revisions or corrections to be made to previously accepted Shop Drawings and supplemental supporting data to be resubmitted, Contractor shall promptly do so. If any proposed substitution is judged by the District and/or Architect to be unacceptable, the specified material or equipment shall be provided.
- F. Samples may be required. Tests required by the District and/or Architect for the determination of quality and utility shall be made at the expense of Contractor, with acceptance of the test procedure first given by the District.
- G. In reviewing the supporting data submitted for substitutions, the District and/or Architect will use for purposes of comparison all the characteristics of the specified material or equipment as they appear in the manufacturer's published data even though all the characteristics may not have been particularly mentioned in the Contract Documents. If more than two (2) submissions of supporting data are required, the cost of reviewing the additional supporting data shall be borne by Contractor, and the District will deduct the costs from the Contract Price. The Contractor shall be responsible for any re-design costs occasioned by District's acceptance and/or approval of any substitute.
- H. The Contractor shall, in the event that a substitute is less costly than that specified, credit the District with one hundred percent (100%) of the net difference between the substitute and the originally specified material. In this event, the Contractor agrees to execute a deductive Change Order to reflect that credit. In the event Contractor furnishes a material, process, or article more expensive than that specified, the difference in the cost of that material, process, or article so furnished shall be borne by Contractor.
- I. In no event shall the District be liable for any increase in Contract Price or Contract Time due to any claimed delay in the evaluation of any proposed substitute or in the acceptance or rejection of any proposed substitute.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.**

**PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.**

END OF DOCUMENT



DOCUMENT 01 26 00

**CHANGES IN THE WORK**

**CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE PROVISIONS IN THE AGREEMENT, GENERAL CONDITIONS, AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS, IF USED, RELATED TO CHANGES AND/OR REQUESTS FOR CHANGES.**

END OF DOCUMENT

DOCUMENT 01 29 00

**APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT AND  
CONDITIONAL AND UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE FORMS**

**CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL PROVISIONS IN THE GENERAL  
CONDITIONS RELATED TO APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT AND/OR PAYMENTS.**

**CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE  
ON PROGRESS PAYMENT  
(CIVIL CODE SECTION 8132)**

NOTICE: THIS DOCUMENT WAIVES THE CLAIMANT'S LIEN, STOP PAYMENT NOTICE, AND PAYMENT BOND RIGHTS EFFECTIVE ON RECEIPT OF PAYMENT. A PERSON SHOULD NOT RELY ON THIS DOCUMENT UNLESS SATISFIED THAT THE CLAIMANT HAS RECEIVED PAYMENT.

Name of Claimant: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Customer: \_\_\_\_\_

Job Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

Through Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Conditional Waiver and Release**

This document waives and releases lien, stop payment notice, and payment bond rights the claimant has for labor and service provided, and equipment and material delivered, to the customer on this job through the Through Date of this document. Rights based upon labor or service provided, or equipment or material delivered, pursuant to a written change order that has been fully executed by the parties prior to the date that this document is signed by the claimant, are waived and released by this document, unless listed as an Exception below. This document is effective only on the claimant's receipt of payment from the financial institution on which the following check is drawn:

Maker of Check: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of Check: \$\_\_\_\_\_

Check Payable to: \_\_\_\_\_

**Exceptions**

This document does not affect any of the following:

- (1) Retentions.
- (2) Extras for which the claimant has not received payment.
- (3) The following progress payments for which the claimant has previously given a conditional waiver and release but has not received payment:

Date(s) of waiver and release: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount(s) of unpaid progress payment(s): \$\_\_\_\_\_

**LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT AND  
CONDITIONAL AND UNCONDITIONAL  
WAIVER AND RELEASE FORMS  
DOCUMENT 01 29 00-2**

- (4) Contract rights, including (A) a right based on rescission, abandonment, or breach of contract, and (B) the right to recover compensation for work not compensated by the payment.

Claimant's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Claimant's Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

**UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE  
ON PROGRESS PAYMENT  
(CIVIL CODE SECTION 8134)**

NOTICE TO CLAIMANT: THIS DOCUMENT WAIVES AND RELEASES LIEN, STOP PAYMENT NOTICE, AND PAYMENT BOND RIGHTS UNCONDITIONALLY AND STATES THAT YOU HAVE BEEN PAID FOR GIVING UP THOSE RIGHTS. THIS DOCUMENT IS ENFORCEABLE AGAINST YOU IF YOU SIGN IT, EVEN IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID. IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID, USE A CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE FORM.

Name of Claimant: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Customer: \_\_\_\_\_

Job Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

Through Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Unconditional Waiver and Release**

This document waives and releases lien, stop payment notice, and payment bond rights the claimant has for labor and service provided, and equipment and material delivered, to the customer on this job through the Through Date of this document. Rights based upon labor or service provided, or equipment or material delivered, pursuant to a written change order that has been fully executed by the parties prior to the date that this document is signed by the claimant, are waived and released by this document, unless listed as an Exception below. The claimant has received the following progress payment: \$\_\_\_\_\_

**Exceptions**

This document does not affect any of the following:

- (1) Retentions.
- (2) Extras for which the claimant has not received payment.
- (3) Contract rights, including (A) a right based on rescission, abandonment, or breach of contract, and (B) the right to recover compensation for work not compensated by the payment.

Claimant's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Claimant's Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

**CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE  
ON FINAL PAYMENT  
(CIVIL CODE SECTION 8136)**

NOTICE: THIS DOCUMENT WAIVES THE CLAIMANT'S LIEN, STOP PAYMENT NOTICE, AND PAYMENT BOND RIGHTS EFFECTIVE ON RECEIPT OF PAYMENT. A PERSON SHOULD NOT RELY ON THIS DOCUMENT UNLESS SATISFIED THAT THE CLAIMANT HAS RECEIVED PAYMENT.

Name of Claimant: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Customer: \_\_\_\_\_

Job Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

**Conditional Waiver and Release**

This document waives and releases lien, stop payment notice, and payment bond rights the claimant has for labor and service provided, and equipment and material delivered, to the customer on this job. Rights based upon labor or service provided, or equipment or material delivered, pursuant to a written change order that has been fully executed by the parties prior to the date that this document is signed by the claimant, are waived and released by this document, unless listed as an Exception below. This document is effective only on the claimant's receipt of payment from the financial institution on which the following check is drawn:

Maker of Check: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of Check: \$\_\_\_\_\_

Check Payable to: \_\_\_\_\_

**Exceptions**

This document does not affect any of the following: \_\_\_\_\_

Disputed claims for extras in the amount of: \$\_\_\_\_\_

Claimant's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Claimant's Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

**UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE  
ON FINAL PAYMENT**  
(CIVIL CODE SECTION 8138)

**NOTICE TO CLAIMANT:** THIS DOCUMENT WAIVES AND RELEASES LIEN, STOP PAYMENT NOTICE, AND PAYMENT BOND RIGHTS UNCONDITIONALLY AND STATES THAT YOU HAVE BEEN PAID FOR GIVING UP THOSE RIGHTS. THIS DOCUMENT IS ENFORCEABLE AGAINST YOU IF YOU SIGN IT, EVEN IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID. IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID, USE A CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE FORM.

Name of Claimant: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Customer: \_\_\_\_\_

Job Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

**Unconditional Waiver and Release**

This document waives and releases lien, stop payment notice, and payment bond rights the claimant has for all labor and service provided, and equipment and material delivered, to the customer on this job. Rights based upon labor or service provided, or equipment or material delivered, pursuant to a written change order that has been fully executed by the parties prior to the date that this document is signed by the claimant, are waived and released by this document, unless listed as an Exception below. The claimant has been paid in full.

**Exceptions**

This document does not affect any of the following: \_\_\_\_\_

Disputed claims for extras in the amount of: \$\_\_\_\_\_

Claimant's Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Claimant's Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT MEETINGS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions; and
- B. Special Conditions.

**1.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS:**

- A. Contractor shall schedule and hold regular weekly progress meetings after a minimum of one week's prior written notice of the meeting date and time to all Invitees as indicated below.
- B. Location: Contractor's field office.
- C. The Contractor shall notify and invite the following entities ("Invitees"):
  - (1) District Representative.
  - (2) Contractor.
  - (3) Contractor's Project Manager.
  - (4) Contractor's Superintendent.
  - (5) Subcontractors, as appropriate to the agenda of the meeting.
  - (6) Suppliers, as appropriate to the agenda of the meeting.
  - (7) Construction Manager, if any.
  - (8) Architect
  - (9) Engineer(s), if any and as appropriate to the agenda of the meeting.
  - (10) Others, as appropriate to the agenda of the meeting.
- D. The District's and/or the Architect's Consultants will attend at their discretion, in response to the agenda.
- E. The District representative, the Construction Manager, and/or another District Agent shall take and distribute meeting notes to attendees and other concerned parties. If exceptions are taken to anything in the meeting notes,



those exceptions shall be stated in writing to the District within five (5) working days following District's distribution of the meeting notes.

**1.03 PRE-INSTALLATION/PERFORMANCE MEETING:**

- A. Contractor shall schedule a meeting prior to the start of each of the following portions of the Work: cutting and patching of plaster and roofing, and other weather-exposed and moisture-resistant products. Contractor shall invite all Invitees to this meeting, and others whose work may affect or be affected by the quality of the cutting and patching work.
- B. Contractor shall review in detail prior to this meeting, the manufacturer's requirements and specifications, applicable portions of the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, and other submittals, and other related work. At this meeting, invitees shall review and resolve conflicts, incompatibilities, or inadequacies discovered or anticipated.
- C. Contractor shall review in detail Project conditions, schedule, requirements for performance, application, installation, and quality of completed Work, and protection of adjacent Work and property.
- D. Contractor shall review in detail means of protecting the completed Work during the remainder of the construction period.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.**

END OF DOCUMENT

**SCHEDULING OF WORK**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Summary of Work; and
- D. Submittals.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Scheduling of Work under this Contract shall be performed by Contractor in accordance with requirements of this Section.
  - (1) Development of schedule, cost and resource loading of the schedule, monthly payment requests, and project status reporting requirements of the Contract shall employ computerized Critical Path Method ("CPM") scheduling ("CPM Schedule").
  - (2) CPM Schedule shall be cost loaded based on Schedule of Values as approved by District.
  - (3) Submit schedules and reports as specified in the General Conditions.
- B. Upon Award of Contract, Contractor shall immediately commence development of Initial and Original CPM Schedules to ensure compliance with CPM Schedule submittal requirements.

**1.03 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

- A. Within ten (10) days of being awarded the Contract and before request for first progress payment, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Project Manager a construction progress schedule conforming to the Milestone Schedule below.
- B. The Construction Schedule shall be continuously updated, and an updated schedule shall be submitted with each application for progress payment. Each revised schedule shall indicate the work actually accomplished during the previous period and the schedule for completion of the remaining work.

C. Milestone Schedule: Dates are approximate:

ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	DATE
CONSTRUCTION BEGINS ON-SITE	February 22, 2021
FINAL PROJECT COMPLETION	August 20, 2021

#### 1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Contractor shall employ experienced scheduling personnel qualified to use the latest version of [i.e., Primavera Project Planner]. Experience level required is set forth below. Contractor may employ such personnel directly or may employ a consultant for this purpose.
- (1) The written statement shall identify the individual who will perform CPM scheduling.
  - (2) Capability and experience shall be verified by description of construction projects on which individual has successfully applied computerized CPM.
  - (3) Required level of experience shall include at least two (2) projects of similar nature and scope with value not less than three fourths ( $\frac{3}{4}$ ) of the Total Bid Price of this Project. The written statement shall provide contact persons for referenced projects with current telephone and address information.
- B. District reserves the right to approve or reject Contractor's scheduler or consultant at any time. District reserves the right to refuse replacing of Contractor's scheduler or consultant, if District believes replacement will negatively affect the scheduling of Work under this Contract.

#### 1.05 GENERAL

- A. Progress Schedule shall be based on and incorporate milestone and completion dates specified in Contract Documents.
- B. Overall time of completion and time of completion for each milestone shown on Progress Schedule shall adhere to times in the Contract, unless an earlier (advanced) time of completion is requested by Contractor and agreed to by District. Any such agreement shall be formalized by a Change Order.
- (1) District is not required to accept an early completion schedule, i.e., one that shows an earlier completion date than the Contract Time.
  - (2) Contractor shall not be entitled to extra compensation in event agreement is reached on an earlier completion schedule and Contractor completes its Work, for whatever reason, beyond completion date shown in its early completion schedule but within the Contract Time.
  - (3) A schedule showing the work completed in less than the Contract Time, and that has been accepted by District, shall be considered to

have Project Float. The Project Float is the time between the scheduled completion of the work and the Completion Date. Project Float is a resource available to both District and the Contractor.

- C. Ownership Project Float: Neither the District nor Contractor owns Project Float. The Project owns the Project Float. As such, liability for delay of the Completion Date rests with the party whose actions, last in time, actually cause delay to the Completion Date.
  - (1) For example, if Party A uses some, but not all of the Project Float and Party B later uses remainder of the Project Float as well as additional time beyond the Project Float, Party B shall be liable for the time that represents a delay to the Completion Date.
  - (2) Party A would not be responsible for the time since it did not consume the entire Project Float and additional Project Float remained; therefore, the Completion Date was unaffected by Party A.
- D. Progress Schedule shall be the basis for evaluating job progress, payment requests, and time extension requests. Responsibility for developing Contract CPM Schedule and monitoring actual progress as compared to Progress Schedule rests with Contractor.
- E. Failure of Progress Schedule to include any element of the Work, or any inaccuracy in Progress Schedule, will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for accomplishing the Work in accordance with the Contract. District's acceptance of schedule shall be for its use in monitoring and evaluating job progress, payment requests, and time extension requests and shall not, in any manner, impose a duty of care upon District, or act to relieve Contractor of its responsibility for means and methods of construction.
- F. Software: Use **District Project Planner for Windows, latest version**. Such software shall be compatible with Windows operating system. Contractor shall transmit contract file to District on compact disk at times requested by District.
- G. Transmit each item under the form approved by District.
  - (1) Identify Project with District Contract number and name of Contractor.
  - (2) Provide space for Contractor's approval stamp and District's review stamps.
  - (3) Submittals received from sources other than Contractor will be returned to the Contractor without District's review.

## **1.06 INITIAL CPM SCHEDULE**

- A. Initial CPM Schedule submitted for review at the pre-construction conference shall serve as Contractor's schedule for up to ninety (90) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed.

- B. Indicate detailed plan for the Work to be completed in first ninety (90) days of the Contract; details of planned mobilization of plant and equipment; sequence of early operations; procurement of materials and equipment. Show Work beyond ninety (90) calendar days in summary form.
- C. Initial CPM Schedule shall be time scaled.
- D. Initial CPM Schedule shall be cost and resource loaded. Accepted cost and resource loaded schedule will be used as basis for monthly progress payments until acceptance of the Original CPM Schedule. Use of Initial CPM Schedule for progress payments shall not exceed ninety (90) calendar days.
- E. District and Contractor shall meet to review and discuss the Initial CPM Schedule within seven (7) calendar days after it has been submitted to District.
  - (1) District's review and comment on the schedule shall be limited to Contract conformance (with sequencing, coordination, and milestone requirements).
  - (2) Contractor shall make corrections to schedule necessary to comply with Contract requirements and shall adjust schedule to incorporate any missing information requested by District. Contractor shall resubmit Initial CPM Schedule if requested by District.
- F. If, during the first ninety (90) days after Notice to Proceed, the Contractor is of the opinion that any of the Work included on its Initial CPM Schedule has been impacted, the Contractor shall submit to District a written Time Impact Evaluation ("TIE") in accordance with Article 1.12 of this Section. The TIE shall be based on the most current update of the Initial CPM Schedule.

#### **1.07 ORIGINAL CPM SCHEDULE**

- A. Submit a detailed proposed Original CPM Schedule presenting an orderly and realistic plan for completion of the Work in conformance with requirements as specified herein.
- B. Progress Schedule shall include or comply with following requirements:
  - (1) Time scaled, cost and resource (labor and major equipment) loaded CPM schedule.
  - (2) No activity on schedule shall have duration longer than fifteen (15) work days, with exception of submittal, approval, fabrication and procurement activities, unless otherwise approved by District.
    - (a) Activity durations shall be total number of actual work days required to perform that activity.
  - (3) The start and completion dates of all items of Work, their major components, and milestone completion dates, if any.

- (4) District furnished materials and equipment, if any, identified as separate activities.
- (5) Activities for maintaining Project Record Documents.
- (6) Dependencies (or relationships) between activities.
- (7) Processing/approval of submittals and shop drawings for all material and equipment required per the Contract. Activities that are dependent on submittal acceptance or material delivery shall not be scheduled to start earlier than expected acceptance or delivery dates.
  - (a) Include time for submittals, re-submittals and reviews by District. Coordinate with accepted schedule for submission of Shop Drawings, samples, and other submittals.
  - (b) Contractor shall be responsible for all impacts resulting from re-submittal of Shop Drawings and submittals.
- (8) Procurement of major equipment, through receipt and inspection at jobsite, identified as separate activity.
  - (a) Include time for fabrication and delivery of manufactured products for the Work.
  - (b) Show dependencies between procurement and construction.
- (9) Activity description; what Work is to be accomplished and where.
- (10) The total cost of performing each activity shall be total of labor, material, and equipment, excluding overhead and profit of Contractor. Overhead and profit of the General Contractor shall be shown as a separate activity in the schedule. Sum of cost for all activities shall equal total Contract value.
- (11) Resources required (labor and major equipment) to perform each activity.
- (12) Responsibility code for each activity corresponding to Contractor or Subcontractor responsible for performing the Work.
- (13) Identify the activities which constitute the controlling operations or critical path. No more than twenty-five (25%) of the activities shall be critical or near critical. Near critical is defined as float in the range of one (1) to (10) days.
- (14) Twenty (20) workdays for developing punch list(s), completion of punch-list items, and final clean up for the Work or any designated portion thereof. No other activities shall be scheduled during this period.
- (15) Interface with the work of other contractors, District, and agencies such as, but not limited to, utility companies.

- (16) Show detailed Subcontractor Work activities. In addition, furnish copies of Subcontractor schedules upon which CPM was built.
  - (a) Also furnish for each Subcontractor, as determined by District, submitted on Subcontractor letterhead, a statement certifying that Subcontractor concurs with Contractor's Original CPM Schedule and that Subcontractor's related schedules have been incorporated, including activity duration, cost and resource loading.
  - (b) Subcontractor schedules shall be independently derived and not a copy of Contractor's schedule.
  - (c) In addition to Contractor's schedule and resource loading, obtain from electrical, mechanical, and plumbing Subcontractors, and other Subcontractors as required by District, productivity calculations common to their trades, such as units per person day, feet of pipe per day per person, feet of wiring per day per person, and similar information.
  - (d) Furnish schedule for Contractor/Subcontractor CPM schedule meetings which shall be held prior to submission of Original CPM schedule to District. District shall be permitted to attend scheduled meetings as an observer.
- (17) Activity durations shall be in Work days.
- (18) Submit with the schedule a list of anticipated non-Work days, such as weekends and holidays. The Progress Schedule shall exclude in its Work day calendar all non-Work days on which Contractor anticipates critical Work will not be performed.
- C. Original CPM Schedule Review Meeting: Contractor shall, within sixty (60) days from the Notice to Proceed date, meet with District to review the Original CPM Schedule submittal.
  - (1) Contractor shall have its Project Manager, Project Superintendent, Project Scheduler, and key Subcontractor representatives, as required by District, in attendance. The meeting will take place over a continuous one (1) day period.
  - (2) District's review will be limited to submittal's conformance to Contract requirements including, but not limited to, coordination requirements. However, review may also include:
    - (a) Clarifications of Contract Requirements.
    - (b) Directions to include activities and information missing from submittal.
    - (c) Requests to Contractor to clarify its schedule.

- (3) Within five (5) days of the Schedule Review Meeting, Contractor shall respond in writing to all questions and comments expressed by District at the Meeting.

## **1.08 ADJUSTMENTS TO CPM SCHEDULE**

- A. Adjustments to Original CPM Schedule: Contractor shall have adjusted the Original CPM Schedule submittal to address all review comments from original CPM Schedule review meeting and resubmit network diagrams and reports for District's review.
  - (1) District, within ten (10) days from date that Contractor submitted the revised schedule, will either:
    - (a) Accept schedule and cost and resource loaded activities as submitted, or
    - (b) Advise Contractor in writing to review any part or parts of schedule which either do not meet Contract requirements or are unsatisfactory for District to monitor Project's progress, resources, and status or evaluate monthly payment request by Contractor.
  - (2) District may accept schedule with conditions that the first monthly CPM Schedule update be revised to correct deficiencies identified.
  - (3) When schedule is accepted, it shall be considered the "Original CPM Schedule" which will then be immediately updated to reflect the current status of the work.
  - (4) District reserves right to require Contractor to adjust, add to, or clarify any portion of schedule which may later be discovered to be insufficient for monitoring of Work or approval of partial payment requests. No additional compensation will be provided for such adjustments, additions, or clarifications.
- B. Acceptance of Contractor's schedule by District will be based solely upon schedule's compliance with Contract requirements.
  - (1) By way of Contractor assigning activity durations and proposing sequence of Work, Contractor agrees to utilize sufficient and necessary management and other resources to perform work in accordance with the schedule.
  - (2) Upon submittal of schedule update, updated schedule shall be considered "current" CPM Schedule.
  - (3) Submission of Contractor's schedule to District shall not relieve Contractor of total responsibility for scheduling, sequencing, and pursuing Work to comply with requirements of Contract Documents, including adverse effects such as delays resulting from ill-timed Work.



- C. Submittal of Original CPM Schedule, and subsequent schedule updates, shall be understood to be Contractor's representation that the Schedule meets requirements of Contract Documents and that Work shall be executed in sequence indicated on the schedule.
- D. Contractor shall distribute Original CPM Schedule to Subcontractors for review and written acceptance, which shall be noted on Subcontractors' letterheads to Contractor and transmitted to District for the record.

#### **1.09 MONTHLY CPM SCHEDULE UPDATE SUBMITTALS**

- A. Following acceptance of Contractor's Original CPM Schedule, Contractor shall monitor progress of Work and adjust schedule each month to reflect actual progress and any anticipated changes to planned activities.
  - (1) Each schedule update submitted shall be complete, including all information requested for the Original CPM Schedule submittal.
  - (2) Each update shall continue to show all Work activities including those already completed. These completed activities shall accurately reflect "as built" information by indicating when activities were actually started and completed.
- B. A meeting will be held on approximately the twenty-fifth (25th) of each month to review the schedule update submittal and progress payment application.
  - (1) At this meeting, at a minimum, the following items will be reviewed: Percent (%) complete of each activity; Time Impact Evaluations for Change Orders and Time Extension Request; actual and anticipated activity sequence changes; actual and anticipated duration changes; and actual and anticipated Contractor delays.
  - (2) These meetings are considered a critical component of overall monthly schedule update submittal and Contractor shall have appropriate personnel attend. At a minimum, these meetings shall be attended by Contractor's General Superintendent and Scheduler.
  - (3) Contractor shall plan on the meeting taking no less than four (4) hours.
- C. Within five (5) working days after monthly schedule update meeting, Contractor shall submit the updated CPM Schedule update.
- D. Within five (5) work days of receipt of above noted revised submittals, District will either accept or reject monthly schedule update submittal.
  - (1) If accepted, percent (%) complete shown in monthly update will be basis for Application for Payment by the Contractor. The schedule update shall be submitted as part of the Contractor's Application for Payment.

- (2) If rejected, update shall be corrected and resubmitted by Contractor before the Application for Payment is submitted.
- E. Neither updating, changing or revising of any report, curve, schedule, or narrative submitted to District by Contractor under this Contract, nor District's review or acceptance of any such report, curve, schedule or narrative shall have the effect of amending or modifying in any way the Completion Date or milestone dates or of modifying or limiting in any way Contractor's obligations under this Contract.

#### **1.10 SCHEDULE REVISIONS**

- A. Updating the Schedule to reflect actual progress shall not be considered revisions to the Schedule. Since scheduling is a dynamic process, revisions to activity durations and sequences are expected on a monthly basis.
- B. To reflect revisions to the Schedule, the Contractor shall provide District with a written narrative with a full description and reasons for each Work activity revised. For revisions affecting the sequence of work, the Contractor shall provide a schedule diagram which compares the original sequence to the revised sequence of work. The Contractor shall provide the written narrative and schedule diagram for revisions two (2) working days in advance of the monthly schedule update meeting.
- C. Schedule revisions shall not be incorporated into any schedule update until the revisions have been reviewed by District. District may request further information and justification for schedule revisions and Contractor shall, within three (3) days, provide District with a complete written narrative response to District's request.
- D. If the Contractor's revision is still not accepted by District, and the Contractor disagrees with District's position, the Contractor has seven (7) calendar days from receipt of District's letter rejecting the revision to provide a written narrative providing full justification and explanation for the revision. The Contractor's failure to respond in writing within seven (7) calendar days of District's written rejection of a schedule revision shall be contractually interpreted as acceptance of District's position, and the Contractor waives its rights to subsequently dispute or file a claim regarding District's position.
- E. At District's discretion, the Contractor can be required to provide Subcontractor certifications of performance regarding proposed schedule revisions affecting said Subcontractors.

#### **1.11 RECOVERY SCHEDULE**

- A. If the Schedule Update shows a completion date twenty-one (21) calendar days beyond the Contract Completion Date, or individual milestone completion dates, the Contractor shall submit to District the proposed revisions to recover the lost time within seven (7) calendar days. As part of this submittal, the Contractor shall provide a written narrative for each revision made to recapture the lost time. If the revisions include sequence changes, the Contractor shall provide a schedule diagram comparing the original sequence to the revised sequence of work.

- B. The revisions shall not be incorporated into any schedule update until the revisions have been reviewed by District.
- C. If the Contractor's revisions are not accepted by District, District and the Contractor shall follow the procedures in paragraph 1.09.C, 1.09.D and 1.09.E above.
- D. At District's discretion, the Contractor can be required to provide Subcontractor certifications for revisions affecting said Subcontractors.

#### **1.12 TIME IMPACT EVALUATION ("TIE") FOR CHANGE ORDERS, AND OTHER DELAYS**

- A. When Contractor is directed to proceed with changed Work, the Contractor shall prepare and submit within fourteen (14) calendar days from the Notice to Proceed a TIE which includes both a written narrative and a schedule diagram depicting how the changed Work affects other schedule activities. The schedule diagram shall show how the Contractor proposes to incorporate the changed Work in the schedule and how it impacts the current schedule-update critical path. The Contractor is also responsible for requesting time extensions based on the TIE's impact on the critical path. The diagram must be tied to the main sequence of schedule activities to enable District to evaluate the impact of changed Work to the scheduled critical path.
- B. Contractor shall be required to comply with the requirements of Paragraph 1.09.A for all types of delays such as, but not limited to, Contractor/Subcontractor delays, adverse weather delays, strikes, procurement delays, fabrication delays, etc.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the preparation of TIEs, and the process of incorporating them into the current schedule update. The Contractor shall provide District with four (4) copies of each TIE.
- D. Once agreement has been reached on a TIE, the Contract Time will be adjusted accordingly. If agreement is not reached on a TIE, the Contract Time may be extended in an amount District allows, and the Contractor may submit a claim for additional time claimed by contractor.

#### **1.13 TIME EXTENSIONS**

- A. The Contractor is responsible for requesting time extensions for time impacts that, in the opinion of the Contractor, impact the critical path of the current schedule update. Notice of time impacts shall be given in accord with the General Conditions.
- B. Where an event for which District is responsible impacts the projected Completion Date, the Contractor shall provide a written mitigation plan, including a schedule diagram, which explains how (e.g., increase crew size, overtime, etc.) the impact can be mitigated. The Contractor shall also include a detailed cost breakdown of the labor, equipment, and material the Contractor would expend to mitigate District-caused time impact. The Contractor shall submit its mitigation plan to District within fourteen (14)

calendar days from the date of discovery of the impact. The Contractor is responsible for the cost to prepare the mitigation plan.

- C. Failure to request time, provide TIE, or provide the required mitigation plan will result in Contractor waiving its right to a time extension and cost to mitigate the delay.
- D. No time will be granted under this Contract for cumulative effect of changes.
- E. District will not be obligated to consider any time extension request unless the Contractor complies with the requirements of Contract Documents.
- F. Failure of the Contractor to perform in accordance with the current schedule update shall not be excused by submittal of time extension requests.
- G. If the Contractor does not submit a TIE within the required fourteen (14) calendar days for any issue, it is mutually agreed that the Contractor does not require a time extension for said issue.

#### **1.14 SCHEDULE REPORTS**

- A. Submit four (4) copies of the following reports with the Initial CPM Schedule, the Original CPM Schedule, and each monthly update.
- B. Required Reports:
  - (1) Two activity listing reports: one sorted by activity number and one by total Project Float. These reports shall also include each activity's early/late and actual start and finish dates, original and remaining duration, Project Float, responsibility code, and the logic relationship of activities.
  - (2) Cost report sorted by activity number including each activity's associated cost, percentage of Work accomplished, earned value- to date, previous payments, and amount earned for current update period.
  - (3) Schedule plots presenting time-scaled network diagram showing activities and their relationships with the controlling operations or critical path clearly highlighted.
  - (4) Cash flow report calculated by early start, late start, and indicating actual progress. Provide an exhibit depicting this information in graphic form.
  - (5) Planned versus actual resource (i.e., labor) histogram calculated by early start and late start.
- C. Other Reports:

In addition to above reports, District may request, from month to month, any two of the following reports. Submit four (4) copies of all reports.

- (1) Activities by early start.
  - (2) Activities by late start.
  - (3) Activities grouped by Subcontractors or selected trades.
  - (4) Activities with scheduled early start dates in a given time frame, such as fifteen (15) or thirty (30) day outlook.
- D. Furnish District with report files on compact disks containing all schedule files for each report generated.

#### **1.15 PROJECT STATUS REPORTING**

- A. In addition to submittal requirements for CPM scheduling identified in this Section, Contractor shall provide a monthly project status report (i.e., written narrative report) to be submitted in conjunction with each CPM Schedule as specified herein. Status reporting shall be in form specified below.
- B. Contractor shall prepare monthly written narrative reports of status of Project for submission to District. Written status reports shall include:
- (1) Status of major Project components (percent (%) complete, amount of time ahead or behind schedule) and an explanation of how Project will be brought back on schedule if delays have occurred.
  - (2) Progress made on critical activities indicated on CPM Schedule.
  - (3) Explanations for any lack of work on critical path activities planned to be performed during last month.
  - (4) Explanations for any schedule changes, including changes to logic or to activity durations.
  - (5) List of critical activities scheduled to be performed next month.
  - (6) Status of major material and equipment procurement.
  - (7) Any delays encountered during reporting period.
  - (8) Contractor shall provide printed report indicating actual versus planned resource loading for each trade and each activity. This report shall be provided on weekly and monthly basis.
    - (a) Actual resource shall be accumulated in field by Contractor, and shall be as noted on Contractor's daily reports. These reports will be basis for information provided in computer-generated monthly and weekly printed reports.
    - (b) Contractor shall explain all variances and mitigation measures.

- (9) Contractor may include any other information pertinent to status of Project. Contractor shall include additional status information requested by District at no additional cost.
- (10) Status reports, and the information contained therein, shall not be construed as claims, notice of claims, notice of delay, or requests for changes or compensation.

#### **1.16 WEEKLY SCHEDULE REPORT**

At the Weekly Progress Meeting, the Contractor shall provide and present a time-scaled three (3) week look-ahead schedule that is based and correlated by activity number to the current schedule (i.e., Initial, Original CPM, or Schedule Update).

#### **1.17 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS**

On a daily basis, Contractor shall submit a daily activity report to District for each workday, including weekends and holidays when worked. Contractor shall develop the daily construction reports on a computer-generated database capable of sorting daily Work, manpower, and man-hours by Contractor, Subcontractor, area, sub-area, and Change Order Work. Upon request of District, furnish computer disk of this data base. Obtain District's written approval of daily construction report data base format prior to implementation. Include in report:

- A. Project name and Project number.
- B. Contractor's name and address.
- C. Weather, temperature, and any unusual site conditions.
- D. Brief description and location of the day's scheduled activities and any special problems and accidents, including Work of Subcontractors. Descriptions shall be referenced to CPM scheduled activities.
- E. Worker quantities for its own Work force and for Subcontractors of any tier.
- F. Equipment, other than hand tools, utilized by Contractor and Subcontractors.

#### **1.18 PERIODIC VERIFIED REPORTS**

Contractor shall complete and verify construction reports on a form prescribed by the Division of the State Architect and file reports on the first day of February, May, August, and November during the preceding quarter year; at the completion of the Contract; at the completion of the Work; at the suspension of Work for a period of more than one (1) month; whenever the services of Contractor or any of Contractor's Subcontractors are terminated for any reason; and at any time a special verified report is required by the Division of the State Architect. Refer to section 4-336 and section 4-343 of Part 1, Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.**

END OF DOCUMENT

**SUBMITTALS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Contractor's Submittals and Schedules, Drawings and Specifications;
- B. Special Conditions.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES:**

- A. Definitions:
  - (1) Shop Drawings and Product Data are as indicated in the General Conditions and include, but are not limited to, fabrication, erection, layout and setting drawings, formwork and falsework drawings, manufacturers' standard drawings, descriptive literature, catalogues, brochures, performance and test data, wiring and control diagrams. In addition, there are other drawings and descriptive data pertaining to materials, equipment, piping, duct and conduit systems, and methods of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and all positions conform to the requirement of the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Drawings.
  - (2) "Manufactured" applies to standard units usually mass-produced; "fabricated" means specifically assembled or made out of selected materials to meet design requirements. Shop Drawings shall establish the actual detail of manufactured or fabricated items, indicated proper relation to adjoining work and amplify design details of mechanical and electrical equipment in proper relation to physical spaces in the structure.
  - (3) Manufacturer's Instructions: Where any item of Work is required by the Contract Documents to be furnished, installed, or performed, at a minimum, in accordance with a specified product manufacturer's instructions, the Contractor shall procure and distribute copies of these to the District, the Architect, and all other concerned parties and shall furnish, install, or perform the work, at a minimum, in accordance with those instructions.

- B. Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other items as specified, in accordance with the following requirements:
- (1) Contractor shall submit all Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to the District, the Architect, the Project Inspector, and the Construction Manager.
  - (2) Contractor shall comply with all time frames herein and in the General Conditions and, in any case, shall submit required information in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and action before ordering any materials or items represented by such Shop Drawings, Product Data, and/or Samples.
  - (3) Contractor shall comply with all time frames herein and in the General Conditions and, in any case, shall allow sufficient time so that no delay occurs due to required lead time in ordering or delivery of any item to the Site. Contractor shall be responsible for any delay in progress of Work due to its failure to observe these requirements.
  - (4) Time for completion of Work shall not be extended on account of Contractor's failure to promptly submit Shop Drawings, Product Data, and/or Samples.
  - (5) Reference numbers on Shop Drawings shall have Architectural and/or Engineering Contract Drawings reference numbers for details, sections, and "cuts" shown on Shop Drawings. These reference numbers shall be in addition to any numbering system that Contractor chooses to use or has adopted as standard.
  - (6) When the magnitude or complexity of submittal material prevents a complete review within the stated time frame, Contractor shall make this submittal in increments to avoid extended delays.
  - (7) Contractor shall certify on submittals for review that submittals conform to Contract requirements. In event of any variance, Contractor shall specifically state in transmittal and on Shop Drawings, portions vary and require approval of a substitute. Also certify that Contractor-furnished equipment can be installed in allocated space.
  - (8) Unless specified otherwise, sampling, preparation of samples, and tests shall be in accordance with the latest standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials.
  - (9) Upon demand by Architect or District, Contractor shall submit samples of materials and/or articles for tests or examinations and consideration before Contractor incorporates same in Work. Contractor shall be solely responsible for delays due to sample(s) not being submitted in time to allow for tests. Acceptance or rejection will be expressed in writing. Work shall be equal to approved samples in every respect. Samples that are of value after testing will remain the property of Contractor.



C. Submittal Schedule:

- (1) Contractor shall prepare its proposed submittal schedule that is coordinated with the proposed construction schedule and submit both to the District within ten (10) days after the date of the Notice to Proceed. Contractor's proposed schedules shall become the Project Construction Schedule and the Project Submittal Schedule after each is approved by the District.
- (2) Contractor is responsible for all lost time should the initial submittal be rejected, marked "revise and resubmit", etc.
- (3) All Submittals shall be forwarded to the District by the date indicated on the approved Submittal Schedule, unless an earlier date is necessary to maintain the Construction Schedule, in which case those Submittals shall be forwarded to the District so as not to delay the Construction Schedule.

**1.03 SHOP DRAWINGS:**

- A. Contractor shall submit one reproducible transparency and six (6) opaque reproductions. The District will review and return the reproducible copy and one (1) opaque reproduction to Contractor.
- B. Before commencing installation of any Work, the Contractor shall submit and receive approval of all drawings, descriptive data, and material list(s) as required to accomplish Work.
- C. Review of Shop Drawings is regarded as a service to assist Contractor and in all cases original Contract Documents shall take precedence as outlined under General Conditions.
- D. No claim for extra time or payment shall be based on work shown on Shop Drawings unless the claim is (1) noted on Contractor's transmittal letter accompanying Shop Drawings and (2) Contractor has complied with all applicable provisions of the General Conditions, including, without limitation, provisions regarding changes and payment, and all required written approvals.
- E. District shall not review Shop Drawings for quantities of materials or number of items supplied.
- F. District's and/or Architect's review of Shop Drawing will be general. District and/or Architect review does not relieve Contractor of responsibility for dimensions, accuracy, proper fitting, construction of Work, furnishing of materials, or Work required by Contract Documents and not indicated on Shop Drawings. The District's and/or Architect's review of Shop Drawings is not to be construed as approving departures from Contract Documents.
- G. Review of Shop Drawings and Schedules does not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any aspect of those Drawings or Schedules that is a violation of local, County, State, or Federal laws, rules, ordinances, or rules and

regulations of commissions, boards, or other authorities or utilities having jurisdiction.

- H. Before submitting Shop Drawings for review, Contractor shall check Shop Drawings of its subcontractors for accuracy, and confirm that all Work contiguous with and having bearing on other work shown on Shop Drawings is accurately drawn and in conformance with Contract Documents.
- I. Submitted drawings and details must bear stamp of approval of Contractor:
  - (1) Stamp and signature shall clearly certify that Contractor has checked Shop Drawings for compliance with Drawings.
  - (2) If Contractor submits a Shop Drawing without an executed stamp of approval, or whenever it is evident (despite stamp) that Drawings have not been checked, the District and/or Architect will not consider them and will return them to the Contractor for revision and resubmission. In that event, it will be deemed that Contractor has not complied with this provision and Contractor shall bear risk of all delays to same extent as if it had not submitted any Shop Drawings or details.
- J. Submission of Shop Drawings (in either original submission or when resubmitted with correction) constitutes evidence that Contractor has checked all information thereon and that it accepts and is willing to perform Work as shown.
- K. Contractor shall pay for cost of any changes in construction due to improper checking and coordination. Contractor shall be responsible for all additional costs, including coordination. Contractor shall be responsible for costs incurred by itself, the District, the Architect, the Project Inspector, the Construction Manager, any other Subcontractor or contractor, etc., due to improperly checked and/or coordination of submittals.
- L. Shop Drawings must clearly delineate the following information:
  - (1) Project name and address.
  - (2) Specification number and description.
  - (3) Architect's name and project number.
  - (4) Shop Drawing title, number, date, and scale.
  - (5) Names of Contractor, Subcontractor(s) and fabricator.
  - (6) Working and erection dimensions.
  - (7) Arrangements and sectional views.
  - (8) Necessary details, including complete information for making connections with other Work.

- (9) Kinds of materials and finishes.
  - (10) Descriptive names of materials and equipment, classified item numbers, and locations at which materials or equipment are to be installed in the Work. Contractor shall use same reference identification(s) as shown on Contract Drawings.
- M. Contractor shall prepare composite drawings and installation layouts when required to solve tight field conditions.
- (1) Shop Drawings shall consist of dimensioned plans and elevations and must give complete information, particularly as to size and location of sleeves, inserts, attachments, openings, conduits, ducts, boxes, structural interferences, etc.
  - (2) Contractor shall coordinate these composite Shop Drawings and installation layouts in the field between itself and its Subcontractor(s) for proper relationship to the Work, the work of other trades, and the field conditions. The Contractor shall check and approve all submittal(s) before submitting them for final review.

#### **1.04 PRODUCT DATA OR NON REPRODUCIBLE SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Contractor shall submit manufacturer's printed literature in original form. Any fading type of reproduction will not be accepted. Contractor must submit a minimum of six (6) each, to the District. District shall return one (1) to the Contractor, who shall reproduce whatever additional copies it requires for distribution.
- B. Contractor shall submit six (6) copies of a complete list of all major items of mechanical, plumbing, and electrical equipment and materials in accordance with the approved Submittal Schedule, except as required earlier to comply with the approved Construction Schedule. Other items specified are to be submitted prior to commencing Work. Contractor shall submit items of like kind at one time in a neat and orderly manner. Partial lists will not be acceptable.
- C. Submittals shall include manufacturer's specifications, physical dimensions, and ratings of all equipment. Contractor shall furnish performance curves for all pumps and fans. Where printed literature describes items in addition to that item being submitted, submitted item shall be clearly marked on sheet and superfluous information shall be crossed out. If highlighting is used, Contractor shall mark all copies.
- D. Equipment submittals shall be complete and include space requirements, weight, electrical and mechanical requirements, performance data, and supplemental information that may be requested.
- E. Imported Materials Certification must be submitted at least ten (10) days before material is delivered.

## **1.05 SAMPLES:**

- A. Contractor shall submit for approval Samples as required and within the time frame in the Contract Documents. Materials such as concrete, mortar, etc., which require on-site testing will be obtained from Project Site.
- B. Contractor shall submit four (4) samples except where greater or lesser number is specifically required by Contract Documents including, without limitation, the Specifications.
  - (1) Samples must be of sufficient size and quality to clearly illustrate functional characteristics, with integrally related parts and attachment devices.
  - (2) Samples must show full range of texture, color, and pattern.
- C. Contractor shall make all Submittals, unless it has authorized Subcontractor(s) to submit and Contractor has notified the District in writing to this effect.
- D. Samples to be shipped prepaid or hand-delivered to the District.
- E. Contractor shall mark samples to show name of Project, name of Contractor submitting, Contract number and segment of Work where representative Sample will be used, all applicable Specifications Sections and documents, Contract Drawing Number and detail, and ASTM or FS reference, if applicable.
- F. Contractor shall not deliver any material to Site prior to receipt of District's and/or Architect's completed written review and approval. Contractor shall furnish materials equal in every respect to approved Samples and execute Work in conformance therewith.
- G. District's and/or Architect's review, acceptance, and/or approval of Sample(s) will not preclude rejections of any material upon discovery of defects in same prior to final acceptance of completed Work.
- H. After a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted.
- I. Contractor shall prepare its Submittal Schedule and submit Samples of materials requiring laboratory tests to specified laboratory for testing not less than ninety (90) days before such materials are required to be used in Work.
- J. Samples which are rejected must be resubmitted promptly after notification of rejection and be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to other information required.
- K. Field Samples and Mock-Ups are to be removed by Contractor at District's direction:
  - (1) Size: As Specified.
  - (2) Furnish catalog numbers and similar data, as requested.

## **1.06 REVIEW AND RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. The District will arrange for review of Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) by appropriate reviewer and return to Contractor as provided below within twenty-one (21) days after receipt or within twenty-one (21) days after receipt of all related information necessary for such review, whichever is later.
- B. One (1) copy of product or materials data will be returned to Contractor with the review status.
- C. Samples to be incorporated into the Work will be returned to Contractor, together with a written notice designating the Sample with the appropriate review status and indicating errors discovered on review, if any. Other Samples will not be returned, but the same notice will be given with respect thereto, and that notice shall be considered a return of the Sample.
- D. Contractor shall revise and resubmit any Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) as required by the reviewer. Such resubmittals will be reviewed and returned in the same manner as original Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s), within fourteen (14) days after receipt thereof or within fourteen (14) days after receipt of all related information necessary for such review. Such resubmittal shall not delay the Work.
- E. Contractor may proceed with any of the Work covered by Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) upon its return if designated as no exception taken, or revise as noted, provided the Contractor proceeds in accordance with the District and/or the Architect's notes and comments.
- F. Contractor shall not begin any of the work covered by a Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s), designated as revise and resubmit or rejected, until a revision or correction thereof has been reviewed and returned to Contractor.
- G. Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) designated as revise and resubmit or rejected and requiring resubmittal, shall be revised or corrected and resubmitted to the District no later than fourteen (14) days or a shorter period as required to comply with the approved Construction Schedule, after its return to Contractor.
- H. Neither the review nor the lack of review of any Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) shall waive any of the requirements of the Contract Documents, or relieve Contractor of any obligation thereunder.
- I. District's and/or Architect's review of Shop Drawings does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any errors that may exist. Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of adequate connections and details and for satisfactory construction of all the Work.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.**

END OF DOCUMENT

**SITE STANDARDS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including without limitation, Site Access, Conditions, and Regulations;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Drug-Free Workplace Certification;
- D. Tobacco-Free Environment Certification;
- E. Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification;
- F. Temporary Facilities and Controls.

**1.02 REQUIREMENTS OF THE DISTRICT:**

- A. Drug-Free Schools and Safety Requirements:
  - (1) All school sites and other District Facilities have been declared "Drug-Free Zones." No drugs, alcohol and/or smoking are allowed at any time in any buildings and/or grounds on District property. No students, staff, visitors, or contractors are to use drugs on these sites.
  - (2) Smoking and the use of tobacco products by all persons is prohibited on or in District property. District property includes school buildings, school grounds, school-owned vehicles and vehicles owned by others while on District property. Contractor shall post: "Non-Smoking Area" in a highly visible location in each work area, staging area, and parking area. Contractor may designate a smoking area outside of District property within the public right-of-way, provided that this area remains quiet and unobtrusive to adjacent neighbors. This smoking area is to be kept clean at all times.
  - (3) Contractor shall ensure that no alcohol, firearms, weapons, or controlled substances enter or are used at the Site. Contractor shall immediately remove from the Site and terminate the employment of any employee(s) found in violation of this provision.
- B. Language: Profanity or other unacceptable and/or loud language will not be tolerated, "Cat calls" or other derogatory language toward students, staff, volunteers, parents or public will not be allowed.

C. Disturbing the Peace (Noise and Lighting):

- (1) Contractor shall observe the noise ordinance of the Site at all times including, without limitation, all applicable local, city, and/or state laws, ordinances, and/or regulations regarding noise and allowable noise levels.
- (2) The use of radios, etc., shall be controlled to keep all sound at a level that cannot be heard beyond the immediate area of use. District reserves the right to prohibit the use of radios at the Site, except for mobile phones or other handheld communication radios.
- (3) If portable lights are used after dark, all light must be located so as not to direct light into neighboring property.

D. Traffic:

- (1) Driving on the Premises shall be limited to periods when students and public are not present. If driving or deliveries must be made during the school hours, two (2) or more ground guides shall lead the vehicle across the area of travel. In no case shall driving take place across playgrounds or other pedestrian paths during recess, lunch, and/or class period changes. The speed limit on-the Premises shall be five (5) miles per hour (maximum) or less if conditions require.
- (2) All paths of travel for deliveries, including without limitation, material, equipment, and supply deliveries, shall be reviewed and approved by District in advance. Any damage will be repaired to the pre-damaged condition by the Contractor.
- (3) District shall designate a construction entry to the Site. If Contractor requests, District determines it is required, and to the extent possible, District shall designate a staging area so as not to interfere with the normal functioning of school facilities. Location of gates and fencing shall be approved in advance with District and at Contractor's expense.
- (4) Parking areas shall be reviewed and approved by District in advance. No parking is to occur under the drip line of trees or in softscape areas that could otherwise be damaged.

- E. All of the above shall be observed and complied with by the Contractor and all workers on the Site. Failure to follow these directives could result in individual(s) being suspended or removed from the work force at the discretion of the District. The same rules and regulations shall apply equally to delivery personnel, inspectors, consultants, and other visitors to the Site.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.**

END OF DOCUMENT

**REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Obtaining of Permits, Licenses and Registrations and Work to Comply with All Applicable Laws and Regulations;
- B. Special Conditions; and
- C. Quality Control.

**1.02 DESCRIPTION:**

This section covers the general requirements for regulatory requirements pertaining to the Work and is supplementary to all other regulatory requirements mentioned or referenced elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

**1.03 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES:**

- A. All statutes, ordinances, laws, rules, codes, regulations, standards, and the lawful orders of all public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work, are hereby incorporated into these Contract Documents as if repeated in full herein and are intended to be included in any reference to Code or Building Code, unless otherwise specified, including, without limitation, the references in the list below. Contractor shall make available at the Site copies of all the listed documents applicable to the Work as the District and/or Architect may request, including, without limitation, applicable portions of the California Code of Regulations ("CCR").
  - (1) California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24, CCR.
  - (2) California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24, CCR; (International Building Code volumes 1-2 and California Amendments).
  - (3) California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24, CCR; (National Electrical Code and California Amendments).
  - (4) California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24, CCR; (Uniform Mechanical Code and California Amendments).
  - (5) California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CCR; (Uniform Plumbing Code and California Amendments).



- (6) California Fire Code (CFC), Part 9, Title 24, CCR; (International Fire Code and California Amendments).
- (7) California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CCR.
- (8) State Fire Marshal Regulations, Public Safety, Title 19, CCR.
- (9) Partial List of Applicable National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards:
  - (a) NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler System.
  - (b) NFPA 14 - Standpipes Systems.
  - (c) NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical System
  - (d) NFPA 24 - Private Fire Mains.
  - (e) (California Amended) NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm Codes.
  - (f) NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering System.
  - (g) NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems.
- (10) California Division of the State Architect interpretation of Regulations ("DSA IR"), including, without limitation:
  - (a) DSA IR A-6 - Construction Change Document Submittal and Approval Processes.
  - (b) DSA IR A-7 - Project Inspector Certification and Approval.
  - (c) DSA IR A-8 - Project Inspector and Assistant Inspector Duties and Performance.
  - (d) DSA IR A-12 - Assistant Inspector Approval.
- (11) DSA Procedures ("DSA PR")
  - (a) DSA PR 13-01 - Construction Oversight Process
  - (b) DSA PR 13-02 - Project Certification Process

B. This Project shall be governed by applicable regulations, including, without limitation, the State of California's Administrative Regulations for the Division of the State Architect-Structural Safety (DSA/SS), Chapter 4, Part 1, Title 24, CCR, and the most current version on the date the bids are opened and as it pertains to school construction including, without limitation:

- (1) Test and testing laboratory per Section 4-335. District shall pay for the testing laboratory.
- (2) Special inspections per Section 4-333(c).

- (3) Deferred Approvals per section 4-317(g).
- (4) Verified reports per Sections 4-336 & 4-343(c).
- (5) Duties of the Architect & Engineers shall be per Sections 4-333(a) and 4-341.
- (6) Duties of the Contractor shall be per Section 4-343.
- (7) Duties of Project Inspector shall be per Section 4-334.
- (8) Addenda and Construction Change Documents per Section 4-338.

Contractor shall keep and make available all applicable parts of the most current version of Title 24 referred to in the plans and specifications at the Site during construction.

C. Items of deferred approval shall be clearly marked on the first sheet of the Architect's and/or Engineer's approved Drawings. All items later submitted for approval shall be per Title 24 requirements to the DSA.

- (1) Contractor shall submit the following to Architect for review and endorsement:
  - (a) Product information on proposed material/system supplier.
  - (b) Drawings, specifications, and calculations prepared, signed, and stamped by an architect or engineer licensed in the State of California for that portion of the Work.
  - (c) All other requirements as may be required by DSA.
- (2) Cost of preparing and submitting documentation per DSA Deferred Approval requirements including required modifications to Drawings and Specifications, whether or not indicated in the Contract Documents, shall be borne by Contractor.
- (3) Contractor shall not begin fabrication and installation of deferred approval items without first obtaining DSA approval of Drawings and Specifications.
- (4) Schedule of Work Subject to DSA Deferred Approval: Window wall systems exceeding 10 feet in span.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.**

**PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.**

END OF DOCUMENT

**ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions including without limitation, Definitions;
- B. Special Conditions.

**1.02 DOCUMENT INCLUDES:**

- A. Abbreviations used throughout the Contract Documents.
- B. Reference to a technical society, organization, or body is by abbreviation, as follows:

1.	AA	The Aluminum Association
2.	AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
3.	AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
4.	ABPA	Acoustical and Board Products Association
5.	ACI	American Concrete Institute
6.	AGA	American Gas Association
7.	AGC	Associated General Contractors of America
8.	AHC	Architectural Hardware Consultant
9.	AI	Asphalt Institute
10.	AIA	American Institute of Architects
11.	AIEE	American Institute of Electrical Engineers
12.	AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
13.	AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
14.	AMCA	Air Moving and Conditioning Association
15.	ANSI	American National Standards Institute
16.	APA	American Plywood Association
17.	ARI	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
18.	ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers
19.	ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
20.	ASSE	American Society of Structural Engineers
21.	ASTM	American Society of Testing and Materials
22.	AWPB	American Wood Preservers Bureau
23.	AWPI	American Wood preservers Institute
24.	AWS	American Welding Society
25.	AWSC	American Welding Society Code
26.	AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
27.	AWWA	American Water Works Association
28.	BIA	Brick Institute of America

29.	CCR	California Code of Regulations
30.	CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
31.	CMG	California Masonry Guild
32.	CRA	California Redwood Association
33.	CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
34.	CS	Commercial Standards
35.	CSI	Construction Specifications Institute
36.	CTI	Cooling Tower Institute
37.	FGMA	Flat Glass Manufacturer's Association
38.	FIA	Factory Insurance Association
39.	FM	Factory Mutual
40.	FS	Federal Specification
41.	FTI	Facing Title Institute
42.	GA	Gypsum Association
43.	ICC	International Code Council
44.	IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
45.	IES	Illumination Engineering Society
46.	LIA	Lead Industries Association
47.	MIA	Marble Institute of America
48.	MLMA	Metal Lath Manufacturers Association
49.	MS	Military Specifications
50.	NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
51.	NBHA	National Builders Hardware Association
52.	NBFU	National Board of Fire Underwriters
53.	NBS	National Bureau of Standards
54.	NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
55.	NEC	National Electrical Code
56.	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
57.	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association/National Forest Products Association
58.	NMWIA	National Mineral Wool Insulation Association
59.	NTMA	National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association
60.	NWMA	National Woodwork Manufacturer's Association
61.	ORS	Office of Regulatory Services (California)
62.	OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Act
63.	PCI	Precast Concrete Institute
64.	PCA	Portland Cement Association
65.	PDCA	Painting and Decorating Contractors of America
66.	PDI	Plumbing Drainage Institute
67.	PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute
68.	PG&E	Pacific Gas & Electric Company
69.	PS	Product Standards
70.	SDI	Steel Door Institute; Steel Deck Institute
71.	SJI	Steel Joist Institute
72.	SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council
73.	TCA	Tile Council of America
74.	TPI	Truss Plate Institute
75.	UBC	Uniform Building Code
76.	UL	Underwriters Laboratories Code
77.	UMC	Uniform Mechanical Code
78.	USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
79.	VI	Vermiculite Institute

80.	WCLA	West Coast Lumberman's Association
81.	WCLB	West Coast Lumber Bureau
82.	WEUSER	Western Electric Utilities Service Engineering Requirements
83.	WIC	Woodwork Institute of California
84.	WPOA	Western Plumbing Officials Association

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.**

END OF DOCUMENT

**DEFINITIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions including without limitation, Definitions;
- B. Special Conditions.

**1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. For products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or Federal Standards, Contractor shall comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified in the Contract Documents, or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Contractor shall conform to current reference standard publication date in effect on the date of bid opening.
- C. Contractor shall obtain copies of standards unless specifically required not to by the Contract Documents.
- D. Contractor shall maintain a copy of all standards at jobsite during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific Work, until final completion, unless specifically required not to by the Contract Documents.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, Contractor shall request clarification from the District and/or the Architect before proceeding.
- F. The contractual relationship of the parties to the Contract shall not be altered from the contractual relationship as indicated in the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any referenced document.
- G. Governing Codes shall be as shown in the Contract Documents including, without limitation, the Specifications.

END OF DOCUMENT

**REFERENCES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SCHEDULE OF REFERENCES:**

The following information is intended only for the general assistance of the Contractor, and the District does not represent that all of the information is current. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify the correct information for each of the entities listed.

AA	The Aluminum Association 1400 Crystal Drive, Suite 430 Arlington, VA 22202 <a href="http://www.aluminum.org">www.aluminum.org</a>	703/358-2960
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council 1518 K Street, NW, Suite 503 Washington, DC 20005 <a href="http://www.aabc.com">www.aabc.com</a>	202/737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association 1827 Walden Office Sq., Suite 550 Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268 <a href="http://www.aamanet.org">www.aamanet.org</a>	847/303-5664
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials 444 N Capitol St. NW - Suite 249 Washington, DC 20001 <a href="http://www.transportation.org">www.transportation.org</a>	202/624-5800
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists P.O. Box 12215 One Davis Drive Research Triangle Park, NC 27709 2215 <a href="http://www.aatcc.org">www.aatcc.org</a>	919/549-8141
ACA	American Coatings Association 1500 Rhode Island Ave., NW Washington DC, 20005 <a href="http://www.paint.org">www.paint.org</a>	202/462-6272

ACI	American Concrete Institute 38800 Country Club Dr. Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439 <a href="http://www.concrete.org">www.concrete.org</a>	248/848-3700
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association 8445 Freeport Parkway, Suite 350 Irving, TX 75063-2595 <a href="http://www.concrete-pipe.org">www.concrete-pipe.org</a>	972/506-7216
ADC	Air Duct Council 1901 N. Roselle Road, Suite 800 Schaumburg, Illinois 60195 <a href="http://www.flexibleduct.org">www.flexibleduct.org</a>	847/706-6750
AF&PA	American Forest and Paper Association 1101 K Street, NW, Suite 700 Washington, DC 20005 <a href="http://www.afandpa.org">www.afandpa.org</a>	202/463-2700
AGA	American Gas Association 400 North Capitol Street, NW Washington, DC 20001 <a href="http://www.aga.org">www.aga.org</a>	202/824-7000
AGC	Associate General Contractors of America 2300 Wilson Blvd., Suite 300 Arlington, VA 22201 <a href="http://www.agc.org">www.agc.org</a>	703/548-3118
AHA	American Hardboard Association 1210 West Northwest Highway Palatine, IL 60067 <a href="http://domensino.com/AHA/default.htm">domensino.com/AHA/default.htm</a>	847/934-8800
AI	Asphalt Institute 2696 Research Park Drive Lexington, KY 40511-8480 <a href="http://www.asphaltinstitute.org">www.asphaltinstitute.org</a>	859/288-4960
AIA	The American Institute of Architects 1735 New York Ave., NW Washington, DC 20006-5292 <a href="http://www.aia.org">www.aia.org</a>	202/626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction 130 East Randolph Street Suite 2000 Chicago, IL 60601 <a href="http://www.aisc.org">www.aisc.org</a>	312.670.2400



AIA	American Insurance Association (formerly the National Board of Fire Underwriters) 555 12th St, NW, Suite 550 Washington DC 20004 <a href="http://www.aiadc.org">www.aiadc.org</a>	202/828-7100
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute 25 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Suite 800 Washington, DC 20001 <a href="http://www.steel.org">www.steel.org</a>	202/452.7100
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction 7012 S. Revere Parkway Suite 140 Centennial, CO 80112 <a href="http://www.aitc-glulam.org">www.aitc-glulam.org</a>	503/639.0651
ALI	Associated Laboratories, Inc. P.O. Box 152837 Dallas, TX 75315 <a href="http://www.assoc-labs.com">www.assoc-labs.com</a>	214/565-0593
ALSC	American Lumber Standards Committee, Inc. 7470 New Technology Way, Suite F Frederick, MD 21703 <a href="http://www.alsc.org">www.alsc.org</a>	301/972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. 30 W. University Drive Arlington Heights, IL 60004 <a href="http://www.amca.org">www.amca.org</a>	847/394-0150
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association (now AmericanHort) 525 9 <sup>th</sup> St NW, Suite 80 Washington, DC 20004 <a href="http://www.americanhort.org">www.americanhort.org</a>	202/789-2900
ANSI	American National Standards Institute 1899 L Street, NW, 11th Floor Washington, DC, 20036 <a href="http://www.ansi.org">www.ansi.org</a>	202/293.8020
APA	APA-The Engineered Wood Association 7011 S. 19th Street Tacoma, WA 98466-5333 <a href="http://www.apawood.org">www.apawood.org</a>	253/565-6600

APA	Architectural Precast Association 325 John Know Rd, Ste L103 Tallahassee, FL 32303 <a href="http://www.archprecast.org">www.archprecast.org</a>	850/205.5637
ARI	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (now Air-Conditioning, Heating, & Refrigeration Institute) 2111 Wilson Blvd, Suite 500 Arlington, VA 22201 <a href="http://www.ahrinet.org">www.ahrinet.org</a>	703/524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association Public Information Department 750 National Press Building 529 14th Street, NW Washington, DC 20045 <a href="http://www.asphaltroofing.org">www.asphaltroofing.org</a>	202/591-2450
ASA	The Acoustical Society of America ASA Office Manager Suite 1N01 2 Huntington Quadrangle Melville, NY 11747-4502 <a href="http://asa.aip.org">http://asa.aip.org</a>	516/576-2360
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers 1801 Alexander Bell Drive Reston, VA 20191 <a href="http://www.asce.org">www.asce.org</a>	800/548-2723 703/295-6300
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers 1791 Tullie Circle, NE Atlanta, GA 30329-2305 <a href="http://www.ashrae.org">www.ashrae.org</a>	800/527-4723 404/636-8400
ASLA	American Society of Landscape Architects 636 Eye Street, NW Washington, DC 20001-3736 <a href="http://www.asla.org">www.asla.org</a>	202/898-2444
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers Three Park Avenue New York, NY 10016-5990 <a href="http://www.asme.org">www.asme.org</a>	800/434-2763
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers 2980 S River Rd. Des Plaines, IL 60018 <a href="http://aspe.org">http://aspe.org</a>	847/296-0002

ASQ	American Society for Quality P.O. Box 3005 Milwaukee, WI 53201-3005 or 600 North Plankinton Avenue Milwaukee, WI 53203 <a href="http://asq.org">http://asq.org</a>	800/248-1946 414/272-8575
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering 901 Canterbury, Suite A Westlake, Ohio 44145 <a href="http://www.asse-plumbing.org">www.asse-plumbing.org</a>	440/835-3040
ASTM	ASTM International 100 Barr Harbor Drive PO Box C700 West Conshohocken, PA, 19428-2959 <a href="http://www.astm.org">www.astm.org</a>	610/832-9500
AWCI	Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry 513 West Broad Street, Suite 210 Falls Church, VA 22046 <a href="http://www.awci.org">www.awci.org</a>	703/538-1600
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association P.O. Box 361784 Birmingham, AL 35236-1784 <a href="http://www.awpa.com">www.awpa.com</a>	205/733-4077
AWPI	American Wood Preservers Institute 2750 Prosperity Ave. Suite 550 Fairfax, VA 22031-4312 <a href="http://www.arcat.com">www.arcat.com</a>	800/356-AWPI 703/204-0500
AWS	American Welding Society 8669 Doral Boulevard, Suite 130 Doral, Florida 33166 <a href="http://www.aws.org">www.aws.org</a>	800/443-9353 305/443-9353
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute 46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120 Potomac Falls, VA 20165-5874 <a href="http://www.awinet.org">www.awinet.org</a>	571/323-3636
AWWA	American Water Works Association 6666 West Quincy Avenue Denver, CO 80235 <a href="http://www.awwa.org">www.awwa.org</a>	800/926-7337 303/794 7711

BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association 355 Lexington Avenue, 15th floor New York, NY 10017 <a href="http://www.buildershardware.com">www.buildershardware.com</a>	212/297-2122
BIA	The Brick Industry Association 1850 Centennial Park Drive, Suite 301 Reston, VA 20191 <a href="http://www.gobrick.com">www.gobrick.com</a>	703/620-0010
CGA	Compressed Gas Association 14501 George Carter Way, Suite 103 Chantilly VA 20151-2923 <a href="http://www.cganet.com">www.cganet.com</a>	703/788-2700
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association 1010 Jorie Blvd, Suite 30 Oak Brook, IL 60523 <a href="http://www.cisca.org">www.cisca.org</a>	630/584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute 1064 Delaware Avenue SE Atlanta, GA 30316 <a href="http://www.cispi.org">www.cispi.org</a>	404/622-0073
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute 10015 Old Columbia Road, Suite B-215 Columbia, MD 21046 <a href="http://www.associationsites.com/main-pub.cfm?usr=clfma">www.associationsites.com/main-pub.cfm?usr=clfma</a>	410/290-6267
CPA	Composite Panel Association 19465 Deerfield Avenue, Suite 306 Leesburg, VA 20176 <a href="http://www.compositepanel.org">www.compositepanel.org</a>	703/724-1128
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission 4330 East West Highway Bethesda, MD 20814 <a href="http://www.cpsc.gov">www.cpsc.gov</a>	301/504-7923 800/638-2772
CRA	California Redwood Association 405 Enfrente Drive, Suite 200 Novato, CA 94949 <a href="http://www.calredwood.org">www.calredwood.org</a>	415/382-0662

CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute P.O. Box 2048 Dalton, Georgia 30722-2048 <a href="http://www.carpet-rug.org">www.carpet-rug.org</a>	706/278-3176
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute 933 N. Plum Grove Road Schaumburg, IL 60173 4758 <a href="http://www.crsi.org">www.crsi.org</a>	847/517-1200
CSI	The Construction Specifications Institute 110 South Union Street, Suite 100 Alexandria VA 22314 <a href="http://www.csinet.org">www.csinet.org</a>	800/689-2900
CTIOA	Ceramic Tile Institute of America 12061 Jefferson Blvd. Culver City, CA 90230-6219 <a href="http://www.ctioa.org">www.ctioa.org</a>	310/574-7800
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute (formerly National Builders Hardware Association) 14150 Newbrook Dr. Chantilly, VA 20151 <a href="http://www.dhi.org">www.dhi.org</a>	703/222-2010
DIPRA	Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association 2000 2nd Avenue, South Suite 429 Birmingham, AL 35233 <a href="http://www.dipra.org">www.dipra.org</a>	205/402-8700
DOC	U.S. Department of Commerce 1401 Constitution Ave., NW Washington, D.C. 20230 <a href="http://www.commerce.gov">www.commerce.gov</a>	202/482-2000
DOT	U.S. Department of Transportation 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE Washington, DC 20590 <a href="http://www.dot.gov">www.dot.gov</a>	855/368-4200
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. 25 North Broadway Tarrytown, NY 10591 <a href="http://www.ejma.org">www.ejma.org</a>	914/332-0040

EPA	Environmental Protection Agency Ariel Rios Building 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20460 <a href="http://www.epa.gov">www.epa.gov</a>	202/272-0167
FCICA	Floor Covering Installation Contractors Association 7439 Millwood Drive West Bloomfield, MI 48322 <a href="http://www.fcica.com">www.fcica.com</a>	248/661-5015 877/TO-FCICA
FM Global	Factory Mutual Insurance Company Amy Daley Global Practice Leader – Education, Public Entities, Health Care FM Global 270 Central Avenue Johnston, RI 02919-4949 <a href="http://www.fmglobal.com">www.fmglobal.com</a>	401/275-3000 401/275-3029
FS	General Services Administration (GSA) Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Suite 8100 Washington, DC 20407 <a href="http://www.gsa.gov">www.gsa.gov</a>	202/619-8925
GA	The Gypsum Association 6525 Belcrest Road, Suite 480 Hyattsville, MD 20782 <a href="http://www.gypsum.org">www.gypsum.org</a>	301/277-8686
GANA	Glass Association of North America 800 SW Jackson St., Suite 1500 Topeka, KS 66612-1200 <a href="http://www.glasswebsite.com">www.glasswebsite.com</a>	785/271-0208
HMA	Hardwood Manufacturers Association 665 Rodi Road, Suite 305 Pittsburgh, PA 15235 <a href="http://hmamembers.org">http://hmamembers.org</a>	412/244-0440
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association 1825 Michael Faraday Drive Reston, Virginia 20190 <a href="http://www.hpva.org">www.hpva.org</a>	703/435-2900

IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (formerly the Western Plumbing Officials Association) 4755 E. Philadelphia St. Ontario, CA 91761 <a href="http://www.iapmo.org">www.iapmo.org</a>	909/472-4100
ICC	International Code Council 500 New Jersey Avenue, NW, 6th Floor Washington, DC 20001 <a href="http://www.iccsafe.org">www.iccsafe.org</a>	888/422-7233
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers 3 Park Avenue, 17th Floor New York, NY 10016-5997 <a href="http://www.ieee.org">www.ieee.org</a>	212/419-7900
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society 120 Wall Street, Floor 17 New York, NY 10005-4001 <a href="http://www.ies.org">www.ies.org</a>	212/248-5000
ITRK	Intertek Testing Services 3933 US Route 11 Cortland, NY 13045 <a href="http://www.intertek.com">www.intertek.com</a>	607/753-6711
MCAA	Mechanical Contractors Association of America 1385 Piccard Drive Rockville, MD 20850 <a href="http://www.mcaa.org">www.mcaa.org</a>	301/869-5800
MIA	Marble Institute of America 28901 Clemens Rd, Ste 100 Cleveland, OH 44145 <a href="http://www.marble-institute.com">www.marble-institute.com</a>	440/250-9222
MMPA (formerly WMMPA)	Moulding & Millwork Producers Association (formerly Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association) 507 First Street Woodland, CA 95695 <a href="http://www.wmmpa.com">www.wmmpa.com</a>	530/661-9591 800/550-7889

MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry 127 Park Street, NE Vienna, VA 22180-4602 <a href="http://mss-hq.org">http://mss-hq.org</a>	703/281-6613
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers 800 Roosevelt Rd. Bldg. C, Suite 312 Glen Ellyn, IL 60137 <a href="http://www.naamm.org">www.naamm.org</a>	630/942-6591
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association 44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310 Alexandria, VA 22314 <a href="http://www.naima.org">www.naima.org</a>	703/684-0084
NAPA	National Asphalt Pavement Association 5100 Forbes Blvd. Lanham, MD USA 20706-4407 <a href="http://www.asphaltpavement.org">www.asphaltpavement.org</a>	888/468-6499 301/731-4748
NCSPA	National Corrugated Steel Pipe Association 14070 Proton Road, Suite 100 LB9 Dallas, TX 75244 <a href="http://www.ncspa.org">www.ncspa.org</a>	972/850-1907
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association 13750 Sunrise Valley Drive Herndon, VA 20171-4662 <a href="http://www.ncma.org">www.ncma.org</a>	703/713-1900
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau 8575 Grovemont Circle Gaithersburg, MD 20877 <a href="http://www.nebb.org">www.nebb.org</a>	301/977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association 3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100 Bethesda, MD 20814 <a href="http://www.necanet.org">www.necanet.org</a>	301/657-3110
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association 1300 North 17th Street, Suite 1752 Rosslyn, Virginia 22209 <a href="http://www.nema.org">www.nema.org</a>	703/841-3200



NEII	National Elevator Industry, Inc. 1677 County Route 64 P.O. Box 838 Salem, New York 12865-0838 <a href="http://www.neii.org">www.neii.org</a>	518/854-3100
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association 1 Batterymarch Park Quincy, Massachusetts USA 02169-7471 <a href="http://www.nfpa.org">www.nfpa.org</a>	617/770-3000
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association PO Box 34518 Memphis, TN 38184 <a href="http://www.nhla.com">www.nhla.com</a>	901/377-1818
NIA	National Insulation Association 12100 Sunset Hills Road, Suite 330 Reston, VA 20190 <a href="http://www.insulation.org">www.insulation.org</a>	703/464-6422
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association 10255 W. Higgins Road, Suite 600 Rosemont, IL 60018-5607 <a href="http://www.nrca.net">www.nrca.net</a>	847/299-9070
NSF	NSF International P.O. Box 130140 789 N. Dixboro Road Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140, USA <a href="http://www.nsf.org">www.nsf.org</a>	800/673-6275 734/769-8010
NTMA	National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association PO Box 2605 Fredericksburg, TX 78624 <a href="http://www.ntma.com">www.ntma.com</a>	800/323-9736
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Act U.S. Department of Labor Occupational Safety & Health Administration 200 Constitution Ave., NW Washington, D.C. 20210 <a href="http://www.osha.gov">www.osha.gov</a>	800/321-OSHA (6742)

PCA	Portland Cement Association 5420 Old Orchard Road Skokie, IL 60077 or 500 New Jersey Ave., N.W. 7 <sup>th</sup> Floor Washington, D.C. 20001 <a href="http://www.cement.org">www.cement.org</a>	847/966-6200 202/408-9494
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute 200 W. Adams St. #2100 Chicago, IL 60606 <a href="http://www.pci.org">www.pci.org</a>	312/786-0300
PDCA	Painting and Decorating Contractors of America 2316 Millpark Drive, Ste 220 Maryland Heights, MO 63043 <a href="http://www.pdca.com">www.pdca.com</a>	800/332-PDCA (7322) 314/514-7322
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute 800 Turnpike Street, Suite 300 North Andover, MA 01845 <a href="http://pdionline.org">http://pdionline.org</a>	978/557-0720 800/589-8956
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. P.O. Box 920220 Norcross, GA 30010 <a href="http://www.porcelainenamel.com">www.porcelainenamel.com</a>	770/676-9366
PG&E	Pacific Gas & Electric Company <a href="http://www.pge.com">www.pge.com</a>	800/743-5000
PLANET	Professional Landcare Network 950 Herndon Parkway, Suite 450 Herndon, Virginia 20170 <a href="http://www.landcarenetwork.org">www.landcarenetwork.org</a>	703/736-9666 800/395-2522 703/736-9668
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute 115 Broad Street, Suite 201 La Grange GA 30240 <a href="http://www.rfci.com">www.rfci.com</a>	706/882-3833
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service 818 Grayson Road, Suite 201 Pleasant Hill, CA 94523 <a href="http://www.redwoodinspection.com">www.redwoodinspection.com</a>	925/935-1499
SDI	Steel Deck Institute P.O. Box 25 Fox River Grove, IL 60021 <a href="http://www.sdi.org">www.sdi.org</a>	847/458-4647

SDI	Steel Door Institute 30200 Detroit Road Westlake, Ohio 44145 <a href="http://www.steeldoor.org">www.steeldoor.org</a>	440/899-0010
SJI	Steel Joist Institute 234 W. Cheves Street Florence, SC 29501 <a href="http://steeljoist.org">http://steeljoist.org</a>	843/407-4091
SMA	Stucco Manufacturers Association 500 East Yale Loop Irvine, CA 92614 <a href="http://www.stuccomfgassoc.com">www.stuccomfgassoc.com</a>	949/387.7611
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association 4201 Lafayette Center Drive Chantilly, Virginia 20151-1219 <a href="http://www.smacna.org">www.smacna.org</a>	703/803-2980
SPI	SPI: The Plastics Industry Trade Association, Inc. 1667 K St., NW, Suite 1000 Washington, DC 20006 <a href="http://www.plasticsindustry.org">www.plasticsindustry.org</a>	202/974-5200
SSPC	Society for Protective Coatings (formerly the Steel Structures Painting Council) 40 24th St 6th Fl Pittsburgh, PA 15222 <a href="http://www.sspc.org">www.sspc.org</a>	412/281-2331 877/281-7772
TCA	The Tile Council of North America 100 Clemson Research Blvd. Anderson, SC 29625 <a href="http://www.tcnatile.com">www.tcnatile.com</a>	864/646-8453
TPI	Truss Plate Institute 218 North Lee Street, Suite 312 Alexandria, VA 22314 <a href="http://www.tpinst.org">www.tpinst.org</a>	703/683-1010
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International 2 East Main Street East Dundee, IL 60118 <a href="http://www.turfgrasssod.org">www.turfgrasssod.org</a>	800/405-8873 847/649-5555

TCIA	Tree Care Industry Association (formerly the National Arborist Association) 136 Harvey Road, Suite 101 Londonderry, NH 03053 <a href="http://www.tcia.org">www.tcia.org</a>	800/733-2622
TVI	The Vermiculite Institute c/o The Schundler Company 150 Whitman Avenue Edison, NJ. 08817 <a href="http://www.vermiculiteinstitute.org">www.vermiculiteinstitute.org</a>	732/287-2244
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. 333 Pfingsten Road Northbrook, IL 60062-2096 <a href="http://www.ul.com">www.ul.com</a>	847/272-8800 877/854-3577
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association 2711 LBJ Freeway, Suite 1000 Dallas, TX 75234 <a href="http://www.uni-bell.org">www.uni-bell.org</a>	972/243-3902
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture 1400 Independence Ave., S.W. Washington, DC 20250 <a href="http://www.usda.gov">www.usda.gov</a>	202/720-2791
WA	Wallcoverings Association 401 North Michigan Avenue Suite 2200 Chicago, IL 60611 <a href="http://www.wallcoverings.org">www.wallcoverings.org</a>	312/321-5166

WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau P.O. Box 23145 Portland, OR 97281 or 6980 S.W. Varns Tigard, OR 97223 www.wclib.org	503/639-0651
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association 355 Lexington Avenue 15th Floor New York, New York 10017 www.wcmanet.org	212/297-2122
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association 401 N. Michigan Avenue, Suite 2200 Chicago, IL 60611 or 2025 M Street, NW, Ste. 800 Washington, D.C. 20036-3309 www.wdma.com	312/321-6802 202/367-1157
WI	Woodwork Institute P.O. Box 980247 West Sacramento, CA 95798 www.wicnet.org	916/372-9943
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute 942 Main Street Hartford, CT 06103 www.wirereinforcementinstitute.org	860/240-9545
WWCA	Western Wall & Ceiling Contractors Association 1910 N. Lime St. Orange, California 92865 www.wwcca.org	714/221-5520
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association 522 SW Fifth Ave., Suite 500 Portland, OR 97204-2122 www2.wwpa.org	503/224-3930

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.**

END OF DOCUMENT

**MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Purchase of Materials and Equipment;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Imported Materials Certification.

**1.02 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Only items approved by the District and/or Design Professional shall be used.
- B. Contractor shall submit lists of products and other product information in accordance with the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the provisions regarding the submittals.

**1.03 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT COLORS**

- A. The District and/or Architect will provide a schedule of colors.
- B. No individual color selections will be made until after approval of all pertinent materials and equipment and after receipt of appropriate samples in accordance with the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the provisions regarding the submittals.
- C. Contractor shall request priority in writing for any item requiring advance ordering to maintain the approved Construction Schedule.

**1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Contractor shall deliver manufactured materials in original packages, containers, or bundles (with seals unbroken), bearing name or identification mark of manufacturer.
- B. Contractor shall deliver fabrications in as large assemblies as practicable; where specified as shop-primed or shop-finished, package or crate as required to preserve such priming or finish intact and free from abrasion.
- C. Contractor shall store materials in such a manner as necessary to properly protect them from damage. Materials or equipment damaged by handling, weather, dirt, or from any other cause will not be accepted.

- D. Materials are not acceptable that have been warehoused for long periods of time, stored or transported in improper environment, improperly packaged, inadequately labeled, poorly protected, excessively shipped, deviated from normal distribution pattern, or reassembled.
- E. Contractor shall store material so as to cause no obstructions of sidewalks, roadways, access to the Site or buildings, and underground services. Contractor shall protect material and equipment furnished under Contract.
- F. Contractor may store materials on Site with prior written approval by the District, all material shall remain under Contractor's control and Contractor shall remain liable for any damage to the materials. Should the Project Site not have storage area available, the Contractor shall provide for off-site storage at a bonded warehouse and with appropriate insurance coverage at no cost to District.
- G. When any room in Project is used as a shop or storeroom, the Contractor shall be responsible for any repairs, patching, or cleaning necessary due to that use. Location of storage space shall be subject to prior written approval by District.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers listed in various sections of Contract Documents are names of those manufacturers that are believed to be capable of supplying one or more of items specified therein.
- B. The listing of a manufacturer does not imply that every product of that manufacturer is acceptable as meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents.

### **2.02 FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT**

Contractor shall provide, install, maintain, and operate a complete and adequate facility for handling, the execution, disposal, and distribution of material and equipment as required for proper and timely performance of Work connected with Contract.

### **2.03 MATERIAL REFERENCE STANDARDS**

Where material is specified solely by reference to "standard specifications" and if requested by District, Contractor shall submit for review data on actual material proposed to be incorporated into Work of Contract listing name and address of vendor, manufacturer, or producer, and trade or brand names of those materials, and data substantiating compliance with standard specifications.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 WORKMANSHIP**

- A. Where not more specifically described in any other Contract Documents, workmanship shall conform to methods and operations of best standards and accepted practices of trade or trades involved and shall include items of fabrication, construction, or installation regularly furnished or required for completion (including finish and for successful operation, as intended).
- B. Work shall be executed by tradespersons skilled in their respective lines of Work. When completed, parts shall have been durably and substantially built and present a neat appearance.

### **3.02 COORDINATION**

- A. Contractor shall coordinate installation of Work so as to not interfere with installation of others. Adjustment or rework because of Contractor's failure to coordinate will be at no additional cost to District.
- B. Contractor shall examine in-place work for readiness, completeness, fitness to be concealed or to receive other work, and in compliance with Contract Documents. Concealing or covering Work constitutes acceptance of additional cost which will result should in-place Work be found unsuitable for receiving other Work or otherwise deviating from the requirements of the Contract Documents.

### **3.03 COMPLETENESS**

Contractor shall provide all portions of the Work, unless clearly stated otherwise, installed complete and operational with all elements, accessories, anchorages, utility connections, etc., in manner to assure well-balanced performance, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and by Contract Documents. For example, electric water coolers require water, electricity, and drain services; roof drains require drain system; sinks fit within countertop, etc. Terms such as "installed complete," "operable condition," "for use intended," "connected to all utilities," "terminate with proper cap," "adequately anchored," "patch and refinish," "to match similar," should be assumed to apply in all cases, except where completeness of functional or operable condition is specifically stated as not required.

### **3.04 APPROVED INSTALLER OR APPLICATOR**

Installation by a manufacturer's approved installer or applicator is an understood part of Specifications and only approved installer or applicator is to provide on-site Work where specified manufacturer has on-going program of approving (i.e. certifying, bonding, re-warranting) installers or applicators. Newly established relationships between a manufacturer and an installer or applicator who does not have other approved applicator work in progress or completed is not approved for this Project.



### **3.05 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS**

All installations shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published recommendations and specific written directions of manufacturer's representative. Should Contract Documents differ from recommendations of manufacturer or directions of his representative, Contractor shall analyze differences, make recommendations to the District and the Architect in writing, and shall not proceed until interpretation or clarification has been issued by the District and/or the Architect.

END OF DOCUMENT

**QUALITY CONTROL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Inspector, Inspections and Tests, Uncovering of Work and Non-conforming of Work and Correction of Work;
- B. Special Conditions.

**1.02 RELATED CODES:**

- A. The Work is governed by requirements of Title 24, California Code of Regulations ("CCR"), and the Contractor shall keep a copy of these available at the job Site for ready reference during construction.
- B. The Division of the State Architect ("DSA") shall be notified at or before the start of construction.

**1.03 OBSERVATION AND SUPERVISION:**

- A. The District and Architect or their appointed representatives will review the Work and the Contractor shall provide facilities and access to the Work at all times as required to facilitate this review. Administration by the Architect and any consulting Structural Engineer will be in accordance with applicable regulations, including, without limitation, CCR, Part 1, Title 24, Section 4-341.
- B. One or more Project Inspector(s) approved by DSA and employed by or in contract with the District, referred to hereinafter as the "Project Inspector", will observe the work in accordance with CCR, Part 1, Title 24, Sections 4-333(b) and 4-342:
  - (1) The Project Inspector and Special Inspector(s) shall have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress for ascertaining that the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents and all applicable code sections. The Contractor shall provide facilities and operation of equipment as needed, and access as required and shall provide assistance for sampling or measuring materials.
  - (2) The Project Inspector will notify the District and Architect and call the attention of the Contractor to any observed failure of Work or material to conform to Contract Documents.
  - (3) The Project Inspector shall observe and monitor all testing and inspection activities required.

The Contractor shall conform with all applicable laws as indicated in the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, to CCR, Part 1, Title 24, Section 4-343. The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work and maintain a competent superintendent on the job who is authorized to act in all matters pertaining to the Work. The Contractor's superintendent shall also inspect all materials, as they arrive, for compliance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall reject defective Work or materials immediately upon delivery or failure of the Work or material to comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit verified reports as indicated in the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Specifications and as required by Part 1, Title 24, Section 4-336.

#### **1.04 TESTING AGENCIES:**

- A. Testing agencies and tests shall be in conformance with the General Documents and the requirements of Part 1, Title 24, Section 4- 335.
- B. Testing and inspection in connection with earthwork shall be under the direction of the District's consulting soils engineer, if any, referred to hereinafter as the "Soils Engineer."
- C. Testing and inspection of construction materials and workmanship shall be performed by a qualified laboratory, referred to hereinafter as the "Testing Laboratory." The Testing Laboratory shall be under direction of an engineer registered in the State of California, shall conform to requirements of ASTM E329, and shall be employed by or in contract with the District.

#### **1.05 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS:**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the District and Project Inspector of all required tests and inspections. Contractor shall notify the District and Project Inspector at least seventy-two hours (72) hours in advance of performing any Work requiring testing or inspection.
- B. The Contractor shall provide access to Work to be tested and furnish incidental labor, equipment, and facilities to facilitate all inspections and tests.
- C. The District will pay for first inspections and tests required by the "CCR", and other inspections or tests that the District and/or the Architect may direct to have made, including the following principal items:
  - (1) Tests and observations for earthwork and paving.
  - (2) Tests for concrete mix designs, including tests of trial batches.
  - (3) Tests and inspections for structural steel work.
  - (4) Field tests for framing lumber moisture content.
  - (5) Additional tests directed by the District that establish that materials and installation comply with the Contract Documents.
  - (6) Tests and observations of welding and expansion anchors.

- D. The District may at its discretion, pay and then back charge the Contractor for:
  - (1) Retests or reinspections, if required, and tests or inspections required due to Contractor error or lack of required identifications of material.
  - (2) Uncovering of work in accordance with Contract Documents.
  - (3) Testing done on weekends, holidays, and overtime will be chargeable to the Contractor for the overtime portion.
  - (4) Testing done off Site.
- E. Testing and inspection reports and certifications:
  - (1) If initially received by Contractor, Contractor shall provide to each of the following a copy of the agency or laboratory report of each test or inspection or certification.
    - (a) The District;
    - (b) The Construction Manager, if any;
    - (c) The Architect;
    - (d) The Consulting Engineer, if any;
    - (e) Other engineers on the Project, as appropriate;
    - (f) The Project Inspector; and
    - (g) The Contractor.
  - (2) When the test or inspection is one required by the CCR, a copy of the report shall also be provided to the DSA.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 TYPE OF TESTS AND INSPECTIONS**

- A. Testing and inspection shall be in accordance with DSA Form 103 (or current version)
  - B. Slump Test  
ASTM C 143
  - C. Concrete Tests
- Testing agency shall test concrete used in the work per the following paragraphs:
- (1) Compressive Strength:

- (a) Minimum number of tests required: One (1) set of three (3) cylinders for each 100 cubic yards (Sec. 2604(h) 01) of concrete or major fraction thereof, placed in one (1) day. See Title 24, Section 2605(g).
- (b) Two cylinders of each set shall be tested at twenty-eight (28) days. One (1) cylinder shall be held in reserve and tested only when directed by the Architect or District.
- (c) Concrete shall test the minimum ultimate compressive strength in twenty-eight 28 days, as specified on the structural drawings.
- (d) In the event that the twenty-eight (28) day test falls below the minimum specified strength, the effective concrete in place shall be tested by taking cores in accordance with UBC Standard No. 26-13 and tested as required for cylinders.
- (e) In the event that the test on core specimens falls below the minimum specified strength, the concrete will be deemed defective and shall be removed and replaced upon such direction of the Architect, and in a manner acceptable to the Division of the State Architect.

D. Reinforcing, Steel

E. Structural Steel Per Title 24 and as noted:

- (1) Material: Steel per Table in Title 24, Section 2712.
- (2) Qualification of Welders (UBC Std. 27-6).
- (3) Shop fabrication (Section 2712(d). Structural steel only).
- (4) Shop and field welding (Section 2712(e)).

**PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.**

END OF DOCUMENT

**TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Site Standards; and
- D. Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

**1.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIES:**

- A. Electric Power and Lighting:
  - (1) Contractor will pay for power during the course of the Work. To the extent power is available in the building(s) or on the Site, Contractor may use the District's existing utilities by making prearranged payments to the District for the utilities used by Contractor and all Subcontractors. Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary facilities required to deliver that power service from its existing location in the building(s) or on the Site to point of intended use.
  - (2) Contractor shall verify characteristics of power available in building(s) or on the Site. Contractor shall take all actions required to make modifications where power of higher voltage or different phases of current are required. Contractor shall be fully responsible for providing that service and shall pay all costs required therefor.
  - (3) Contractor shall furnish, wire for, install, and maintain temporary electrical lights wherever it is necessary to provide illumination for the proper performance and/or observation of the Work: a minimum of 20 foot-candles for rough work and 50 foot-candles for finish work.
  - (4) Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining existing lighting levels in the project vicinity should temporary outages or service interruptions occur.
- B. Heat and Ventilation:
  - (1) Contractor shall provide temporary heat to maintain environmental conditions to facilitate progress of the Work, to meet specified minimum conditions for the installation and curing of materials, and to

protect materials and finishes from damage due to improper temperature and humidity conditions. Portable heaters shall be standard units complete with controls.

- (2) Contractor shall provide forced ventilation and dehumidification, as required, of enclosed areas for proper installation and curing of materials, to disperse humidity, and to prevent hazardous accumulations of dust, fumes, vapors, and gases.
- (3) Contractor shall pay the costs of installation, maintenance, operation, and removal of temporary heat and ventilation, including costs for fuel consumed, required for the performance of the Work.

C. Water:

- (1) Contractor shall pay for water used during the course of the Work. Contractor shall coordinate and pay for installation or use of water meter in compliance with local water agency requirements. To the extent water is then available in the building(s) or on the Site, Contractor may use the District's existing utilities by making prearranged payments to the District for the utilities used by Contractor and all Subcontractors. Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary facilities required to deliver such utility service from its existing location in the building(s), on the Site, or other location approved by the local water agency, to point of intended use.
- (2) Contractor shall use backflow preventers on water lines at point of connection to District's water supply. Backflow preventers shall comply with requirements of Uniform Plumbing Code.
- (3) Contractor shall make potable water available for human consumption.

D. Sanitary Facilities:

- (1) Contractor shall provide sanitary temporary facilities in no fewer numbers than required by law and such additional facilities as may be directed by the Inspector for the use of all workers. The facilities shall be maintained in a sanitary condition at all times and shall be left at the Site until removal is directed by the Inspector or Contractor completes all other work at the Site.
- (2) Use of toilet facilities in the Work under construction shall not be permitted except by consent of the Inspector and the District.

E. Telephone Service:

- (1) Contractor shall arrange with local telephone service company for telephone service as required for the performance of the Work. Contractor shall, at a minimum, provide in its field office one line for telephone and one line for fax machine.
- (2) Contractor shall pay the costs for telephone and fax lines installation, maintenance, service, and removal.

F. Fire Protection:

- (1) Contractor shall provide and maintain fire extinguishers and other equipment for fire protection. Such equipment shall be designated for use for fire protection only and shall comply with all requirements of the California Fire, State Fire Marshall and/or its designee.
- (2) Where on-site welding and burning of steel is unavoidable, Contractor shall provide protection for adjacent surfaces.

G. Trash Removal:

- (1) Contractor shall provide trash removal on a timely basis. Under no circumstance shall Contractor use District trash service.

H. Field Office:

- (1) If Contractor chooses to provide a field office, it shall be an acceptable construction trailer that is well-lit and ventilated. The construction trailer shall be equipped with shelves, desks, filing cabinet, chairs, and such other items of equipment needed. Trailer and equipment are the property of the Contractor and must be removed from the Site upon completion of the Work. Contractor may use the corridor adjacent to the construction area for an office area, if approved in writing by District.
- (2) Contractor shall provide any additional electric lighting and power required for the trailer. Contractor shall make adequate provisions for heating and cooling as required.

I. Temporary Facilities:

- (1) None required.

**1.03 CONSTRUCTION AIDS:**

A. Plant and Equipment:

- (1) Contractor shall furnish, operate, and maintain a complete plant for fabricating, handling, conveying, installing, and erecting materials and equipment; and for conveyances for transporting workers. Include elevators, hoists, debris chutes, and other equipment, tools, and appliances necessary for performance of the Work.
- (2) Contractor shall maintain plant and equipment in safe and efficient operating condition. Damages due to defective plant and equipment, and uses made thereof, shall be repaired by Contractor at no expense to the District.

- B. None of the District's tools and equipment shall be used by Contractor for the performance of the Work.



#### **1.04 BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES:**

- A. Contractor shall obtain the District's written permission for locations and types of temporary barriers and enclosures, including fire-rated materials proposed for use, prior to their installation.
- B. Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary enclosures to prevent public entry and to protect persons using other buildings and portions of the Site and/or Premises, the public, and workers. Contractor shall also protect the Work and existing facilities from the elements, and adjacent construction and improvements, persons, and trees and plants from damage and injury from demolition and construction operations.
- C. Contractor shall provide site access to existing facilities for persons using other buildings and portions of the Site, the public, and for deliveries and other services and activities.
- D. Tree and Plant Protection:
  - (1) Contractor shall preserve and protect existing trees and plants on the Premises that are not designated or required to be removed, and those adjacent to the Premises.
  - (2) Contractor shall provide barriers to a minimum height of 4'-0" around drip line of each tree and plant, around each group of trees and plants, as applicable, in the proximity of demolition and construction operations, or as denoted on the Plans.
  - (3) Contractor shall not park trucks, store materials, perform Work or cross over landscaped areas. Contractor shall not dispose of paint thinners, water from cleaning, plastering or concrete operations, or other deleterious materials in landscaped areas, storm drain systems, or sewers. Plant materials damaged as a result of the performance of the Work shall, at the option of the District and at Contractor's expense, either be replaced with new plant materials equal in size to those damaged or by payment of an amount representing the value of the damaged materials as determined by the District.
  - (4) Contractor shall remove soil that has been contaminated during the performance of the Work by oil, solvents, and other materials which could be harmful to trees and plants, and replace with good soil, at Contractor's expense.
  - (5) Excavation around Trees:
    - (a) Excavation within drip lines of trees shall be done only where absolutely necessary and with written permission from the District.
    - (b) Where trenching for utilities is required within drip lines, tunneling under and around roots shall be by hand digging and shall be approved by the District. Main lateral roots and taproots shall not be cut. All roots 2 inches in diameter and

larger shall be tunneled under and heavily wrapped with wet burlap so as to prevent scarring or excessive drying. Smaller roots that interfere with installation of new work may be cut with prior approval by the District. Roots must first be cut with a Vermeer, or equivalent, root cutter prior to any trenching.

- (c) Where excavation for new construction is required within drip line of trees, hand excavation shall be employed to minimize damage to root system. Roots shall be relocated in backfill areas wherever possible. If encountered immediately adjacent to location of new construction, roots shall be cut approximately 6 inches back from new construction.
- (d) Approved excavations shall be carefully backfilled with the excavated materials approved for backfilling. Backfill shall conform to adjacent grades without dips, sunken areas, humps, or other surface irregularities. Do not use mechanical equipment to compact backfill. Tamp carefully using hand tools, refilling and tamping until Final Acceptance as necessary to offset settlement.
- (e) Exposed roots shall not be allowed to dry out before permanent backfill is placed. Temporary earth cover shall be provided, or roots shall be wrapped with four layers of wet, untreated burlap and temporarily supported and protected from damage until permanently relocated and covered with backfill.
- (f) Accidentally broken roots should be sawed cleanly 3 inches behind ragged end.

#### **1.05 SECURITY:**

The Contractor shall be responsible for project security for materials, tools, equipment, supplies, and completed and partially completed Work.

#### **1.06 TEMPORARY CONTROLS:**

##### **A. Noise Control:**

- (1) Contractor acknowledges that adjacent facilities may remain in operation during all or a portion of the Work period, and it shall take all reasonable precautions to minimize noise as required by applicable laws and the Contract Documents.
- (2) Notice of proposed noisy operations, including without limitation, operation of pneumatic demolition tools, concrete saws, and other equipment, shall be submitted to the District a minimum of forty-eight (48) hours in advance of their performance.

##### **B. Noise and Vibration:**

- (1) Equipment and impact tools shall have intake and exhaust mufflers.

- (2) Contractor shall cooperate with District to minimize and/or cease the use of noisy and vibratory equipment if that equipment becomes objectionable by its longevity.

C. Dust and Dirt:

- (1) Contractor shall conduct demolition and construction operations to minimize the generation of dust and dirt, and prevent dust and dirt from interfering with the progress of the Work and from accumulating in the Work and adjacent areas including, without limitation, occupied facilities.
- (2) Contractor shall periodically water exterior demolition and construction areas to minimize the generation of dust and dirt.
- (3) Contractor shall ensure that all hauling equipment and trucks carrying loads of soil and debris shall have their loads sprayed with water or covered with tarpaulins, and as otherwise required by local and state ordinance.
- (4) Contractor shall prevent dust and dirt from accumulating on walks, roadways, parking areas, and planting, and from washing into sewer and storm drain lines.

D. Water:

- (1) Contractor shall not permit surface and subsurface water, and other liquids, to accumulate in or about the vicinity of the Premises. Should accumulation develop, Contractor shall control the water or other liquid, and suitably dispose of it by means of temporary pumps, piping, drainage lines, troughs, ditches, dams, or other methods.

E. Pollution:

- (1) No burning of refuse, debris, or other materials shall be permitted on or in the vicinity of the Premises.
- (2) Contractor shall comply with applicable regulatory requirements and anti-pollution ordinances during the conduct of the Work including, without limitation, demolition, construction, and disposal operations.

F. Lighting:

- (1) If portable lights are used after dark, all light must be located so as not to direct light into neighboring property.

**1.07 JOB SIGN(S):**

A. General:

- (1) Contractor shall provide and maintain a Project identification sign with the design, text, and colors designated by the District and/or the Design Professional; locate sign as approved by the District.

- (2) Signs other than the specified Project sign and or signs required by law, for safety, or for egress, shall not be permitted, unless otherwise approved in advance by the District.

B. Materials:

- (1) Structure and Framing: Structurally sound, new or used wood or metal; wood shall be nominal 3/4-inch exterior grade plywood.
- (2) Sign Surface: Minimum 3/4-inch exterior grade plywood.
- (3) Rough Hardware: Galvanized.
- (4) Paint: Exterior quality, of type and colors selected by the District and/or the Design Professional.

C. Fabrication:

- (1) Contractor shall fabricate to provide smooth, even surface for painting.
- (2) Size: 4'-0" x 8'-0", unless otherwise indicated.
- (3) Contractor shall paint exposed surfaces of supports, framing, and surface material with exterior grade paint: one coat of primer and one coat of finish paint.
- (4) Text and Graphics: As indicated.

**1.08 PUBLICITY RELEASES:**

- A. Contractor shall not release any information, story, photograph, plan, or drawing relating information about the Project to anyone, including press and other public communications medium, including, without limitation, on website(s) without the written permission of the District.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not used.**

**PART 3 – EXECUTION Not used.**

END OF DOCUMENT

**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions; and
- C. Temporary Facilities and Controls.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES:**

- A. Administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - (1) Salvaging non-hazardous construction waste.
  - (2) Recycling non-hazardous construction waste.
  - (3) Disposing of non-hazardous construction waste.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

#### **1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. General: Develop waste management plan that results in end-of Project rates for salvage/recycling of fifty percent (50%) by weight (or by volume, but not a combination) of total waste generated by the Work.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit waste management plan within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit copies of report. Include the following information:
  - (1) Material category.
  - (2) Generation point of waste.
  - (3) Total quantity of waste in tons or cubic yards.
  - (4) Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons or cubic yards.
  - (5) Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons or cubic yards.
  - (6) Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons or cubic yards.
  - (7) Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- C. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for final payment, submit copies of calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- D. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- F. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

- H. Qualification Data: For Waste Management Coordinator.
- I. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- J. Submittal procedures and quantities are specified in Document 01 33 00.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: LEED Accredited Professional by U.S. Green Building Council.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements. Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
  - (1) Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.
  - (2) Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
  - (3) Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
  - (4) Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
  - (5) Review waste management requirements for each trade.

#### **1.07 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN:**

- A. General: Develop plan consisting of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measurement throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.

- (1) Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
- (2) Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
- (3) Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
- (4) Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
- (5) Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
- (6) Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION:**

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
  - (1) Comply with Document 01 50 00 for operation, termination, and removal requirements.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for duration of Project.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
  - (1) Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within 3 days of submittal return.



- (2) Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - (1) Designate and label specific areas of Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
  - (2) Comply with Document 01 50 00 for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

### **3.02 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE:**

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to the Contractor.
- C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.
  - (1) Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project Site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
    - (a) Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
  - (2) Stockpile processed materials on site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - (3) Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
  - (4) Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
  - (5) Remove recyclable waste off District property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.
- D. Packaging:
  - (1) Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
  - (2) Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag material.

- (3) Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project Site. For pallets that remain on Site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
  - (4) Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- E. Site-Clearing Wastes: Chip brush, branches, and trees on site.
- F. Wood Materials:
  - (1) Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
  - (2) Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
- G. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.
  - (1) Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.

### **3.03 DISPOSAL OF WASTE:**

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project Site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - (1) Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on site.
  - (2) Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off District property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION

**FIELD OFFICES**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions; and
- C. Temporary Facilities and Controls.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES:**

- A. Requirements for Field Offices and Field Office Trailers.

**1.03 SUMMARY:**

- A. General: (Contractor Optional) Contractor shall provide District's Field Office Trailer and contents, for District's use exclusively, during the term of the Contract.
- B. Property: Trailer, furniture, furnishings, equipment, and the like, supplied by the Contractor with the Office Trailer shall remain the property of the Contractor; District property items installed, delivered, and the like by District within the Office Trailer will remain District's property.
- C. Modifications: District reserves the right to modify the trailer or contents, or both, as may be deemed proper by District.
- D. Condition: Trailer and contents shall be clean, neat, substantially finished, in good, proper, and safe condition for use, operation, and the like; the trailer and contents shall not be required to be new.
- E. Installation Timing: Provide safe, fully furnished, functional, proper, complete, and finished trailer properly ready for entire use, within fourteen (14) calendar days of District's notification of the issuance of Notice to Proceed.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. General: Submit submittals to District in quantity, format, type, and the like, as specified herein.
- B. Office Trailer Data: One (1) copy of manufacturer's descriptive data, technical descriptions, regulatory compliance, industry standards, installation, removal, and maintenance instructions.

- C. Equipment Data: Two (2) copies of manufacturer data for each type of equipment, if directed by District.
- D. Furniture and Furnishings Data: Two (2) copies of manufacturer data for each type of equipment, if directed by District.
- E. Plans: One (1) reproducible copy of appropriately scaled plans of trailer layout. Plans shall include, but not be limited to: lighting; furniture; equipment; telephone and electrical outlets; and the like.
- F. Product Samples: One (1) complete and entire unit of each type, if directed by District.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Standards: In the event that provisions of codes, regulations, safety orders, Contract Documents, referenced manufacturer's specifications, manufacturer's instructions, industry standards, and the like, are in conflict, the more restrictive and higher quality shall govern.
- B. Installer: Installer or Installers engaged by Contractor must have a minimum of five (5) years of documented and properly authenticated successful experience of specialization in the installation of the items or systems, or both, specified herein.
- C. Manufacturer: Contractor shall obtain products from nationally and industry recognized Manufacturer with five (5) years minimum, of immediately recent, continuous, documented and properly authenticated successful experience of specialization in the manufacture of the product specified herein.
- D. State Personnel Training: Provide proper training for maintenance and operations, including emergency procedures, and the like, as directed by District.
- E. Units: Shall be sound and free of defects, and shall not include any damage or defect that will impair the safety, installation, performance, or the durability of the entire Office Trailer and appurtenant systems.

#### **1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General: Work shall be executed in accordance with applicable Codes, Regulations, Statutes, Enactments, Rulings, Laws, each authority having jurisdiction, and including, but not limited to, Regulatory Requirements specified herein.
- B. California Building Standards Code ("CBSC").
- C. California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Chapter 3, Sub Chapter 2, Article 3 ("CCR").
- D. Coach Insignia: Trailer shall display California Commercial Coach Insignia; such insignia shall be deemed to show that the trailer is in accordance with the Construction and Fire Safety requirements of CCR.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 FIELD OFFICE TRAILER (Contractor Optional)**

- A. General: Provide entire Field Office Trailer of type, function, operation, capacity, size, complete with controls, safety devices, accessories, and the like, for proper and durable installation. Partitions, walls, ceiling, and other interior and exterior surfaces shall be appropriately finished, including, but not limited to, trim, painting, wall base, floor covering, suspended or similar ceiling, and the like; provide systems, components, units, nuts, bolts, screws, anchoring devices, fastening devices, washers, accessories, adhesives, sealants, and other items of type, grade, and class required for the particular use, not identified but required for a complete, weather-tight, appropriately operating, and finished installation.
- B. Manufacturers: General Electric Capital Modular Space; The Space Place, Inc.; or equal.
- C. Program: Provide a wheel-mounted trailer with stairs, landings, platforms, ramps, and the like, in good, proper, safe, clean, and properly finished condition; with proper heavy duty locks, and other proper and effective security at all doors, windows, and the like. Trailer shall be maintained in good, proper, safe, clean, and properly finished condition during the Contract.
  - (1) Nominal Trailer Size: Four hundred eighty (480) square feet, minimum.
  - (2) Stairs, Platform: Properly finished stairs, platforms, and ramps.
  - (3) Doors: Two (2), three (3) foot wide exterior doors with locksets; finished ramp, steps, and entry platform at each exterior door.
  - (4) Keys: Submit five (5) keys for each door, window, furniture unit, and the like. There shall be no other key copies or originals available; each key shall be identified for District; and shall be labeled, or tagged or both, as directed by District.
  - (5) HVAC: Heating and cooling.
  - (6) Lighting: Sixty-five (65) foot-candles illumination minimum at any point, at thirty (30) inches above finished floor throughout from fluorescent light source, exclusively, or as directed by District.
  - (7) Electrical Outlets: One (1) duplex outlet evenly spaced every twelve (12) linear horizontal feet of wall face, and electrical service ready for use.
  - (8) Telephones and Telephone Outlets: Two (2) telephone lines wired, connected to telephone utility service, and ready for use, and two (2) telephone instruments, each with two (2)-line capability, speed dial and hands-free feature. Locate each outlet as directed by District.

- (9) Voicemail Messaging System or Answering Machine: One (1) unit, two (2)-line; digital.

## **2.02 FIELD OFFICE TRAILER ITEMS (Contractor Optional)**

- A. General: Provide the Field Office Trailer with the following arranged into two (2) workstations:
  - (1) Desks: Two (2) desks: thirty-six (36) inches by sixty (60) inches; steel, laminated plastic top; locking, one (1) or two (2) file drawers single pedestal; steel; provide five (5) keys to District.
  - (2) Tables: Two (2) tables; thirty-six (36) inches by sixty (60) inches; twenty-nine (29) inches high; steel, laminated plastic top tables; one (1) at each desk.
  - (3) Chairs: Two (2) chairs: swivel; steel; with seat cushion and arms; one (1) at each desk.
  - (4) Waste Baskets: Two (2) waste baskets, one at each desk.
- B. Furniture and Equipment: Provide in the space located to effect efficient and logical use.
  - (1) File cabinet: One (1); four (4) drawer; lateral; steel locking.
  - (2) Plan Table: One (1) plan table: thirty-six (36) inches deep by seventy-two (72) inches wide by forty-two (42) inches high; adjustable; wood or steel; with lockable plan and pencil drawers.
  - (3) Drafting Stool: One (1) drafting stool; swiveling; steel; padded; adjustable; with footrest and casters.
  - (4) Bookshelf: One (1) bookshelf: thirty-six (36) inches deep by seventy-two (72) inches wide by forty-two (42) inches high; adjustable; wood or steel; with lockable plan and pencil drawer.
  - (5) Plan Rack: One (1) wheel mounted plan rack.
  - (6) Waste Baskets: One (1) large waste basket.
  - (7) Coat/Hat Hanger: Wall mounted with minimum capacity for four (4) garments and ten (10) hats.
  - (8) Document Management System: Shall include an integrated high-volume printer, copier, and facsimile machine, including stand, base, and storage cabinet; and shall include the following features:
    - (a) Type: Laser, dry electrostatic transfer, plain paper, digital, multi-function imaging system.
    - (b) Network: Ethernet or Token Ring network ready, Plug-and-Play.

- (c) Print, send/receive facsimile from any connected workstation.
- (d) Resolution: Six hundred (600) dots per inch by six hundred (600) dots per inch, minimum.
- (e) Print Speed: Twenty (20) pages per minute, minimum.
- (f) Copies: Twenty (20) copies per minute, minimum.
- (g) Document Handler: Forty (40) sheet, minimum
- (h) Collator: Forty (40) bin, minimum, with stapling.
- (i) Duplexing: Capable.
- (j) Paper Size: Capable of handling paper sizes to eleven (11) inches by seventeen (17) inches.
- (k) Paper Cassettes: One (1) each for eight and one half (8.5) inches by eleven (11) inches, eight and one half (8.5) inches by fourteen (14) inches, and eleven (11) inches by seventeen (17) inches paper sizes; minimum two hundred fifty (250) sheets per cassette.
- (l) Reduction/Enlargement: Capable of reduction to twenty-five percent (25%) and enlargement to two hundred percent (200%).
- (m) Facsimile Electronic Storage: Capable of storing minimum of fifty (50) speed dial numbers, group faxing and broadcast faxing.
- (n) Facsimile Scanning: Capable of scanning into memory a minimum of one hundred (100) pages with maximum scan time of three (3) seconds per page.
- (o) Halftone: Sixty-four (64) levels.
- (p) Redial: Automatic and Manual.
- (9) Maintenance: Contractor shall purchase service agreements for each unit of equipment for the duration of the project plus two (2) months, and shall maintain all equipment in proper working condition. Service agreements shall include provision for replacement of toner cartridges and other items required to effect proper unit use. Service agreements shall also provide for:
  - (a) Unlimited Service Calls.
  - (b) Same Day Response.
  - (c) All parts, labor, preventative maintenance and mileage.

- (d) All chemicals, such as toner, fixing agent, and the like.
  - (e) System training and setup.
- (10) Portable Toilets: Two (2); each shall include a urinal; each unit shall be a properly enclosed chemical unit conforming to ANSI Z4.3.
  - (a) Location: As directed by District.
  - (b) Maintenance: Maintain each unit and surrounding areas in a clean, hygienic and orderly manner, at all time. Empty, clean, and sanitize each unit each day at a location and time as directed by District.
  - (c) Removal: Relocate, or remove from the site, each Portable Toilet. Upon such directive by District, the Contractor shall forthwith relocate or remove each Portable Toilet and submit the affected areas to a condition which existed prior to the installation of each Portable Toilet, within three (3) calendar days, or as directed by District in writing, at no cost to District.

## **2.03 UTILITY AND SERVICES**

- A. Telephone Service: (Contractor Optional) Contractor shall provide and interface the entire telephone service, and shall properly and timely pay for telephone service for District's non-long-distance use.
- B. Electrical Service: Provide all proper connections and continuously pay for service for the duration of the Work.

## **2.04 FINISHES**

- A. General: Manufacturer standard finish system over surfaces properly cleaned, pretreated, and prepared to obtain proper bond; all visible surfaces shall be coated.
- B. Finish: Color as selected by District from manufacturer standard palette.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Properly prepare area and affected items to receive the Work. Set Work accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; rigidly, securely, and firmly anchor to appropriate structure; install plumb, straight, square, level, true, without racking, rigidly anchored to proper solid blocking, substrate, and the like; provide appropriate type and quantity of reinforcements, fasteners, adhesives, self-adhesive and other tapes; lubricants, coatings, accessories, and the like, as required for a complete, structurally rigid, stable, sound, and appropriately finished installation, in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions, and as indicated. The more restrictive and higher quality requirement shall govern. Moving parts shall be properly secured, without binding, looseness, noise, and the like.



- B. Installation: Install in accordance with 25 CCR 3.2.3 and as directed by District; jack up trailer and level both ways; mount on proper concrete piers with all load off wheels; provide required tie down and accessories per Section 4368 of referenced CCR, and as directed by District.
- C. Rejected Work: Work, materials, unit, items, systems, and the like, not accepted by District shall be deemed rejected, and shall forthwith be removed and replaced with proper and new Work, materials, unit, items, systems, and the like at no cost to District.
- D. Standard: Comply with manufacturer's published instructions, or with instructions as shown or indicated; the more restrictive and higher quality requirement shall govern.
- E. Location: As directed by District.
- F. Fire Resistance: Construct and install in accordance with UL requirements.
- G. Maintenance: Contractor shall maintain trailer and adjacent areas in a safe, clean and hygienic condition throughout the duration of the Work, and as directed by District. Properly repair or replace furniture or other items, as directed by District. Properly remove unsafe, damaged, or broken furniture, or similar items, and replace with safe and proper items. Contractor shall pay cost of all services, repair, and maintenance, or replacement of each item.
- H. Janitorial Service: Provide professional janitorial services, including, but not limited to, trash, waste paper baskets, fill paper dispensers; clean and dust all furniture, files, and the like; sweep and mop resilient and similar flooring; and vacuum carpeting and similar flooring.
  - (1) Frequency: Two (2) times per week, minimum.
- I. Removal: Properly remove the Office Trailer and contents from the Site upon completion of the Contract, or as directed by District in writing. Forthwith properly patch and repair affected areas; replace damaged items with new items. Carefully and properly inventory, clean, pack, store, and protect District property; submit District property to District at a date, time and location as directed by District.

END OF DOCUMENT

## Erosion and Sediment Control

### Section 01 57 13 Project #19-32-050

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. GENERAL: Provide all materials, equipment and labor necessary to furnish and install erosion control measures and implement best management practices, including but not limited too; straw wattles, silt fence barriers; stabilized entrances, etc. at locations shown on the drawings and in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (when required, see below).
- B. STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN:
  - 1. Due to the project size and project timing (summer). A Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is not anticipated to be required. Should size or timing change, Contractor will be responsible for development of a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) by a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD) and also provide all necessary State Permitting with the States online "SMARTS" System. Although a SWPPP is not anticipated to be required, contractor will still be responsible to implement appropriate measures to prevent illicit discharges from the site, such as sediment or otherwise contaminated water and dust.
  - 2. If a SWPPP is required, Contractor shall provide a Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP) to implement the SWPPP onsite and also provide and upload the necessary reports to the State SMARTS System. QSP shall be certified as such by the state of California. if Erosivity Waiver is granted as anticipated, contractor shall still assign site personnel the responsibility of implementing and maintaining erosion control devices to prevent erosion or illicit discharges by water or wind, regardless of the source.
  - 3. Contractor shall Comply with State Water Resources Control Board requirements and Local Jurisdiction where applicable.
  - 4. When SWPPP Required, the Contractor shall amend the SWPPP Map during the course of construction to the contractor's approach to the work in this contract. The Contractor shall as a minimum address and show:
    - a. Cut and fill operations
    - b. Temporary stockpile locations and protection measures
    - c. Vehicle and equipment storage, maintenance and fueling operations
    - d. Concrete and asphalt disposal areas and protective measures
    - e. Dust control measures
    - f. Tracking of dirt, mud and off-site streets and subsequent street cleaning when required.
    - g. Pipe flushing and disposal of sediment latent flush waters.

##### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. GENERAL: Comply with local governing codes and regulations.

##### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. SMARTS & NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI): If SWPPP required, contractor shall be responsible for submittal to the State of California Storm Water Multiple Application and Report Tracking

System (SMARTS). A Copy of the complete SWPPP and NOI receipt letter is to be provided to the Architect and owner for record.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. STRAW WATTLES: Shall be new manufactured straw roles in compliance with state requirements for sediment control.
- B. SILT FENCES: Comply with state and local requirements.
- C. HYDRO SEED MIX: Contractor shall provide a blended seed mix containing both seeds blends and in the following mixture:

Blando Brome – 12 lbs/acre (0.3 lbs per sf)

Annual Ryegrass – 9 lbs/acre (0.2 lbs per sf)

Contractor, or Contractor's erosion control specialist or subcontractor may submit an alternative seed mix for review, however, sample projects need to be provided in the greater Sacramento Area that show this mix design is effective.

- D. STRAW HYDROSEED /TACKIFIER: Straw Hydroseed with Tackifier mulch shall be composed of fibers derived from straw products with no growth or germination inhibiting substances. Mulch shall be manufactured in such a manner that when thoroughly mixed with seed, fertilizer, and water, in the proportions specified, it will form a homogeneous slurry which is capable of being sprayed to form a porous mat. The fibrous mulch in its air-dry state shall contain not more than fifteen percent by weight of water. The fiber shall have a temporary green dye and shall be accompanied by a certificate of compliance stating that the fiber conforms to these specifications. Product shall be Hydrostraw<sup>TM</sup> or equal.
- E. CONCRETE WASHOUT(S): Shall be pre-constructed or built onsite with plastic sheeting and supporting material such as straw bales. Washouts shall be sized for expected concrete work, or multiple washouts provided.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. STRAW WATTLES: Shall be installed per the drawings and/or as required by the SWPPP and Local Authority.
- B. SILT FENCES: Shall be installed per the Drawings and/or as required by the SWPPP and Local Authority.
- C. HYDROSEEDDED AREA:
  - 1. Preparation: Do all slurry preparation at the job site:
    - a. Water, straw mulch w/tacifier, fertilizer, and other ingredients shall be added to the tank simultaneously so that the finished load is homogenous mix of the specified ingredients.

## Erosion and Sediment Control

### Section 01 57 13 Project #19-32-050

- b. Seed shall be added last and shall be discharged within two hours (2hrs.). Loads held over four hours (4 hrs.) will be recharged with one-half (1/2) the seed rate before application.
  - c. Once fully loaded, the complete slurry shall be agitated for three to five minutes (3-5 min.) to allow for uniform mixing.
2. Application:
- a. General: All hydroseed applications are to be applied in a sweeping motion to form a uniform mat at the specified rates.

#### Two-step Slope Application

Step One	
<u>Material</u>	<u>Lbs/Ac</u>
Hydrostraw	2,000
7.2.3 Slow Release Fertilizer	1,000
Seed as per section (2.02 Seed)	#
Am 120 Mycorrhizal Inoculant	60
Step Two	
<u>Material</u>	<u>Lbs/Ac</u>
Hydrostraw	2,000

- b. Protection: Contractor is to apply the hydrostraw in such a way as to complete the application in an orderly manner and stay off partially and completely treated areas.
- c. Unused Loads: If mixture remains in tank for more than 8 hours it shall be removed from the job site at Contractor's expense.

#### 3.02 MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL:

- A. GENERAL: Maintain and repair existing and new erosion and sediment controls facilities throughout the construction period. Remove silt build up as needed. Repair damage to earth slopes and banks. Erosion and sediment controls measures shall be left in place until final paving and landscaping are complete or as required by SWPPP.
- B. MONITORING: Provide monitoring of erosion and sediment controls measures before and after storm events. Provide a daily log of construction activities and impact on erosion and sediment controls measures. Update SWPPP continuously throughout construction period.
- C. CLEANING: Keep area clean of debris.
- D. Remove erosion and sediment controls measures prior to placing finish landscaping.

END OF SECTION

**OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions; and
- C. Materials and Equipment.

**1.02 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Requirements for the following:
  - (1) Installing Owner-furnished materials and equipment.
  - (2) Providing necessary utilities, connections and rough-ins.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Owner: District, who is providing/furnishing materials and equipment.
- B. Installing Contactor: Contractor, who is installing the materials and equipment furnished by the Owner.

**1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Receive, store and handle products in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Protect equipment items as required to prevent damage during storage and construction.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.01 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Installing Contractor's Responsibilities:
  - (1) Verify mounting and utility requirements for Owner-furnished materials and equipment items.
  - (2) Provide mounting and utility rough in for all items where required.

- (a) Rough in locations, sizes, capacities, and similar type items shall be as indicated and required by product manufacturer.

B. Owner and Installing Contractor(s) Responsibilities:

- (1) Owner-Furnished/Contractor Installed ("OFCI"): Furnished by the Owner; installed by the Installing Contractor.
  - (a) General: Owner and Installing Contractor(s) will coordinate deliveries of materials and equipment to coincide with the construction schedule.
  - (b) Owner will furnish specified materials and equipment delivered to the site. Owner/vendor's representative shall be present on Site at the time of delivery to comply with the contract requirements.
  - (c) The Owner furnishing specified materials and equipment is responsible to provide manufacturer guarantees as required by the Contract to the Installing Contractor.
  - (d) The Installing Contractor shall:
    - 1) Review, verify and accept the approved manufacturer's submittal/Shop Drawings for all materials and equipment required to be installed by the Installer Contractor and furnished by the Owner. Any discrepancies, including but not limited to possible space conflicts, should be brought to the attention of the Project Manager and/or Program Manager, if applicable.
    - 2) Coordinate timely delivery. Installing Contractor shall receive materials and equipment at Site when delivered and give written receipt at time of delivery, noting visible defects or omissions; if such declaration is not given, the Installing Contractor shall assume responsibility for such defects and omissions.
    - 3) Store materials and equipment until ready for installation and protect from loss and damage. Installing Contractor is responsible for providing adequate storage space.
    - 4) Coordinate with other bid package contractors and field measurement to ensure complete installation.
    - 5) Uncrate, assemble, and set in place.
    - 6) Provide adequate supports.
    - 7) Install materials and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, instructions, and Shop Drawings, supply labor and material required, and

make mechanical, plumbing, and electrical connections required to operate equipment.

- 8) Be certified by equipment manufacturer for installation of the specific equipment supplied by the Owner.
- 9) Provide anchorage and/or bracing as required for seismic restraint per Title 24, UBC Standard 27-11 and all other applicable codes.
- 10) Provide the contract-required warranty and guarantee for all work, materials and equipment, and installation upon its completion and acceptance by the District. Guarantee includes all costs associated with the removal, shipping to and from the Site, and re-installation of any equipment found to be defective.

C. Compatibility with Space and Service Requirements:

- (1) Equipment items shall be compatible with space limitations indicated and as shown on the Contract Documents and specified in other sections of the Specifications.
- (2) Modifications to equipment items required to conform to space limitations specified for rough in shall not cause additional cost to the District.

D. Manufacturer's printed descriptions, specifications, and instructions shall govern the Work unless specifically indicated or specified otherwise.

## **2.02 FURNISHED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. All furnished materials and equipment are indicated or scheduled on the Contract Documents.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install equipment items in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Set equipment items securely in place, rigidly or flexibly mounted in accordance with manufacturers' directions.
- C. Make electrical and mechanical connections as indicated and required.
- D. Touch-up and restore damaged or defaced finishes to the Owner's satisfaction.

### **3.02 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Repair or replace items not acceptable to the Architect or Owner.

- B. Upon completion of installation, clean equipment items in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and protect from damage until final acceptance of the Work by the Owner.

END OF DOCUMENT



SECTION 01 66 00

**PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Site Access, Conditions and Requirements;
- B. Special Conditions.

**1.02 PRODUCTS**

- A. Products are as defined in the General Conditions.
- B. Contractor shall not use and/or reuse materials and/or equipment removed from existing Premises, except as specifically permitted by the Contract Documents.
- C. Contractor shall provide interchangeable components of the same manufacturer, for similar components.

**1.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING**

- A. Contractor shall transport and handle Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Contractor shall promptly inspect shipments to confirm that Products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- C. Contractor shall provide equipment and personnel to handle Products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

**1.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION**

- A. Contractor shall store and protect Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible. Contractor shall store sensitive products in weather-tight, climate controlled enclosures.
- B. For exterior storage of fabricated Products, Contractor shall place on sloped supports, above ground.
- C. Contractor shall provide off-site storage and protection when Site does not permit on-site storage or protection.

- D. Contractor shall cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering and provide ventilation to avoid condensation.
- E. Contractor shall store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area and prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- F. Contractor shall provide equipment and personnel to store Products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- G. Contractor shall arrange storage of Products to permit access for inspection and periodically inspect to assure Products are undamaged and are maintained under specified conditions.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.**

END OF DOCUMENT

**FIELD ENGINEERING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Site Investigation, and Soils Investigation Report;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Site-Visit Certification.

**1.02 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED:**

- A. Contractor shall provide and pay for field engineering services by a California-registered engineer, required for the project, including, without limitations:
  - (1) Survey work required in execution of the Project.
  - (2) Civil or other professional engineering services specified, or required to execute Contractor's construction methods.

**1.03 QUALIFICATIONS OF SURVEYOR OR ENGINEERS:**

Contractor shall only use a qualified licensed engineer or registered land surveyor, to whom District makes no objection.

**1.04 SURVEY REFERENCE POINTS:**

- A. Existing basic horizontal and vertical control points for the Project are those designated on the Drawings.
- B. Contractor shall locate and protect control points prior to starting Site Work and preserve all permanent reference points during construction. In addition Contractor shall:
  - (1) Make no changes or relocation without prior written notice to District and Architect.
  - (2) Report to District and Architect when any reference point is lost or destroyed, or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations.
  - (3) Require surveyor to replace Project control points based on original survey control that may be lost or destroyed.

### **1.05 RECORDS:**

Contractor shall maintain a complete, accurate log of all control and survey work as it progresses.

### **1.06 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Contractor shall submit name and address of Surveyor and Professional Engineer to District and Architect prior to its/their work on the Project.
- B. On request of District and Architect, Contractor shall submit documentation to verify accuracy of field engineering work, at no additional cost to the District.
- C. Contractor shall submit a certificate signed by registered engineer or surveyor certifying that elevations and locations of improvements are in conformance or nonconformance with Contract Documents.

### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS:**

Contractor is responsible for meeting all applicable codes, OSHA, safety and shoring requirements.

#### **3.02 NONCONFORMING WORK:**

Contractor is responsible for any re-surveying required by correction of nonconforming work.

END OF DOCUMENT

**CUTTING AND PATCHING**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Inspector, Inspections, and Tests, Integration of Work, Nonconforming Work, and Correction of Work, and Uncovering Work;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Hazardous Materials Procedures and Requirements;
- D. Appendix: Limited Asbestos and Lead Abatement Specifications

**1.02 CUTTING AND PATCHING:**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for all work in Appendix: Limited Asbestos and Lead Abatement Specifications.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting, and patching, including associated excavation and backfill, required to complete the Work or to:
  - (1) Make several parts fit together properly.
  - (2) Uncover portions of Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
  - (3) Remove and replace defective Work.
  - (4) Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of Contract Documents.
  - (5) Remove Samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
  - (6) Provide routine penetrations of non-structural surfaces for installation of piping and electrical conduit.
  - (7) Attaching new materials to existing remodeling areas – including painting (or other finishes) to match existing conditions.
- C. In addition to Contract requirements, upon written instructions from the District, Contractor shall uncover Work to provide for observations of covered Work in accordance with the Contract Documents; remove samples of installed materials for testing as directed by District; and remove Work to provide for alteration of existing Work.

- D. Contractor shall not cut or alter Work, or any part of it, in such a way that endangers or compromises the integrity of the Work, the Project, or work of others.

### **1.03 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Prior to any cutting or alterations that may affect the structural safety of Project, or work of others, and well in advance of executing such cutting or alterations, Contractor shall submit written notice to District pursuant to the applicable notice provisions of the Contract Documents, requesting consent to proceed with the cutting or alteration, including the following:
  - (1) The work of the District or other trades.
  - (2) Structural value or integrity of any element of Project.
  - (3) Integrity or effectiveness of weather-exposed or weather-resistant elements or systems.
  - (4) Efficiency, operational life, maintenance or safety of operational elements.
  - (5) Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
- B. Contractor's Request shall also include:
  - (1) Identification of Project.
  - (2) Description of affected Work.
  - (3) Necessity for cutting, alteration, or excavations.
  - (4) Effects of Work on District, other trades, or structural or weatherproof integrity of Project.
  - (5) Description of proposed Work:
    - (a) Scope of cutting, patching, alteration, or excavation.
    - (b) Trades that will execute Work.
    - (c) Products proposed to be used.
    - (d) Extent of refinishing to be done.
  - (6) Alternates to cutting and patching.
  - (7) Cost proposal, when applicable.
  - (8) The scheduled date the Contractor intends to perform the Work and the duration of time to complete the Work.

- (9) Written permission of District or other District contractor(s) whose work will be affected.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Contractor shall ensure that cutting, fitting, and patching shall achieve security, strength, weather protection, appearance for aesthetic match, efficiency, operational life, maintenance, safety of operational elements, and the continuity of existing fire ratings.
- B. Contractor shall ensure that cutting, fitting, and patching shall successfully duplicate undisturbed adjacent profiles, materials, textures, finishes, colors, and that materials shall match existing construction. Where there is dispute as to whether duplication is successful or has been achieved to a reasonable degree, the District's decision shall be final.

#### **1.05 PAYMENT FOR COSTS:**

- A. Cost caused by ill-timed or defective Work or Work not conforming to Contract Documents, including costs for additional services of the District, its consultants, including but not limited to the Construction Manager, the Architect, the Project Inspector(s), Engineers, and Agents, will be paid by Contractor and/or deducted from the Contract by the District.
- B. District shall only pay for cost of Work if it is part of the original Contract Price or if a change has been made to the contract in compliance with the provisions of the General Conditions. Cost of Work performed upon instructions from the District, other than defective or nonconforming Work, will be paid by District on approval of written Change Order. Contractor shall provide written cost proposals prior to proceeding with cutting and patching.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MATERIALS:**

- A. Contractor shall provide for replacement and restoration of Work removed. Contractor shall comply with the Contract Documents and with the Industry Standard(s), for the type of Work, and the Specification requirements for each specific product involved. If not specified, Contractor shall first recommend a product of a manufacturer or appropriate trade association for approval by the District.
- B. Materials to be cut and patched include those damaged by the performance of the Work.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSPECTION:**

- A. Contractor shall inspect existing conditions of the Site and the Work, including elements subject to movement or damage during cutting and patching, excavating and backfilling. After uncovering Work, Contractor shall inspect conditions affecting installation of new products.

- B. Contractor shall report unsatisfactory or questionable conditions in writing to District as indicated in the General Conditions and shall proceed with Work as indicated in the General Conditions by District.

### **3.02 PREPARATION:**

- A. Contractor shall provide shoring, bracing and supports as required to maintain structural integrity for all portions of the Project, including all requirements of the Project.
- B. Contractor shall provide devices and methods to protect other portions of Project from damage.
- C. Contractor shall, provide all necessary protection from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity for the Project, including without limitation, any work that may be exposed by cutting and patching Work. Contractor shall keep excavations free from water.

### **3.03 ERECTION, INSTALLATION AND APPLICATION:**

- A. With respect to performance, Contractor shall:
  - (1) Execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide finished installation to comply with and match specified tolerances and finishes.
  - (2) Execute cutting and demolition by methods that will prevent damage to other Work, and provide proper surfaces to receive installation of repairs and new Work.
  - (3) Execute cutting, demolition excavating, and backfilling by methods that will prevent damage to other Work and damage from settlement.
- B. Contractor shall employ original installer or fabricator to perform cutting and patching for:
  - (1) Weather-exposed surfaces and moisture-resistant elements such as roofing, sheet metal, sealants, waterproofing, and other trades.
  - (2) Sight-exposed finished surfaces.
- C. Contractor shall execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide a finished installation to comply with specified products, functions, tolerances, and finishes as shown or specified in the Contract Documents including, without limitation, the Drawings and Specifications.
- D. Contractor shall fit Work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces. Contractor shall conform to all Code requirements for penetrations or the Drawings and Specifications, whichever calls for a higher quality or more thorough requirement. Contractor shall maintain integrity of both rated and non-rated fire walls, ceilings, floors, etc.
- E. Contractor shall restore Work which has been cut or removed. Contractor shall install new products to provide completed Work in accordance with



requirements of the Contract Documents and as required to match surrounding areas and surfaces.

- F. Contractor shall refinish all continuous surfaces to nearest intersection as necessary to match the existing finish to any new finish.

END OF DOCUMENT

**ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Integration of Work, Purchase of Materials and Equipment, Uncovering of Work and Non-conforming Work and Correction of Work and Trenches;
- B. Special Conditions.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 PRODUCTS FOR PATCHING AND EXTENDING WORK:**

- A. New Materials: As specified in the Contract Documents including, without limitation, in the Specifications, Contractor shall match existing products, conditions, and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Contractor shall determine by inspection, by testing products where necessary, by referring to existing conditions and to the Work as a standard.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Contractor shall verify that demolition is complete and that areas are ready for installation of new Work.
- B. By beginning restoration Work, Contractor acknowledges and accepts the existing conditions.

**3.02 PREPARATION:**

- A. Contractor shall cut, move, or remove items as necessary for access to alterations and renovation Work. Contractor shall replace and restore these at completion.
- B. Contractor shall remove unsuitable material not as salvage unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents. Unsuitable material may include, without limitation, rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete. Contractor shall replace materials as specified for finished Work.

- C. Contractor shall remove debris and abandoned items from all areas of the Site and from concealed spaces.
- D. Contractor shall prepare surface and remove surface finishes to provide for proper installation of new Work and finishes.
- E. Contractor shall close openings in exterior surfaces to protect existing work from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity. Contractor shall insulate ductwork and piping to prevent condensation in exposed areas. Contractor shall insulate building cavities for thermal and/or acoustical protection, as detailed.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Contractor shall coordinate Work of all alternations and renovations to expedite completion and to accommodate District occupancy.
- B. Designated Areas and Finishes: Contractor shall complete all installations in all respects, including operational, mechanical work and electrical work.
- C. Contractor shall remove, cut, and patch Work in a manner to minimize damage and to provide a means of restoring Products and finishes to original or specified condition.
- D. Contractor shall refinish visible existing surfaces to remain in renovated rooms and spaces, to specified condition for each material, with a neat and square or straight transition to adjacent finishes.
- E. Contractor shall install products as specified in the Contract Documents, including without limitation, the Specifications.

### **3.04 TRANSITIONS:**

- A. Where new Work abuts or aligns with existing, Contractor shall perform a smooth and even transition. Patched Work must match existing adjacent work in texture and appearance.
- B. When finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new Work is not possible, Contractor shall terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make a recommendation for resolution to the District and the Architect for review and approval.

### **3.05 ADJUSTMENTS:**

- A. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, Contractor shall rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
- B. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs, Contractor shall submit a recommendation for providing a smooth transition to the District and the Architect for review and approval.

- C. Contractor shall trim and seal existing wood doors and shall trim and paint metal doors as necessary to clear new floor finish and refinish trim as required.
- D. Contractor shall fit Work at penetrations of surfaces.

### **3.06 REPAIR OF DAMAGED SURFACES:**

- A. Contractor shall patch or replace portions of existing surfaces, which are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections, in the area where the Work is performed.
- B. Contractor shall repair substrate prior to patching finish.

### **3.07 CULTIVATED AREAS AND OTHER SURFACE IMPROVEMENTS:**

- A. Cultivated or planted areas and other surface improvements which are damaged by actions of the Contractor shall be restored by Contractor to their original condition or better, where indicated.
- B. Contractor shall protect and replace, if damaged, all existing guard posts, barricades, and fences.
- C. Contractor shall give special attention to avoid damaging or killing trees, bushes and/or shrubs on the Premises and/or identified in the Contract Documents, including without limitation, the Drawings.

### **3.08 FINISHES:**

- A. Contractor shall finish surfaces as specified in the Contract Documents, including without limitations, the provisions of all Divisions of the Specifications.
- B. Contractor shall finish patches to produce uniform finish and texture over entire area. When finish cannot be matched, Contractor shall refinish entire surface to nearest intersections.

### **3.09 CLEANING:**

- A. Contractor shall continually clean the Site and the Premises as indicated in the Contract Documents, including without limitation, the provisions in the General Conditions and the Specifications regarding cleaning.

END OF DOCUMENT

**CONTRACT CLOSEOUT AND FINAL CLEANING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Completion of Work;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Temporary Facilities and Controls.

**1.02 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

Contractor shall comply with all closeout provisions as indicated in the General Conditions.

**1.03 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. Contractor shall execute final cleaning prior to final inspection.
- B. Contractor shall clean interior and exterior glass and all surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, tape, stains, and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, wax and polish new vinyl floor surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- C. Contractor shall clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition.
- D. Contractor shall replace filters of operating equipment.
- E. Contractor shall clean debris from roofs, gutters, down spouts, and drainage systems.
- F. Contractor shall clean Site, sweep paved areas, and rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- G. Contractor shall remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from the Site and surrounding areas.

**1.04 ADJUSTING**

Contractor shall adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

### **1.05 RECORD DOCUMENTS AND SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Contractor shall legibly mark each item to record actual construction, including:
  - (1) Measured depths of foundation in relation to finish floor datum.
  - (2) Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permit surface improvements.
  - (3) Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
  - (4) Field changes of dimension and detail.
  - (5) Details not on original Contract Drawings
  - (6) Changes made by modification(s).
  - (7) References to related Shop Drawings and modifications.
- B. Contractor will provide one set of Record Drawings to District.
- C. Contractor shall submit all required documents to District and/or Architect prior to or with its final Application for Payment.

### **1.06 INSTRUCTION OF DISTRICT PERSONNEL**

- A. Before final inspection, at agreed upon times, Contractor shall instruct District's designated personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. For equipment requiring seasonal operation, Contractor shall perform instructions for other seasons within six months or by the change of season.
- C. Contractor shall use operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Contractor shall review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- D. Contractor shall prepare and insert additional data in Operation and Maintenance Manual when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction.
- E. Contractor shall review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

### **1.07 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS**

- A. Contractor shall provide products, spare parts, maintenance, and extra materials in quantities specified in the Specifications and in Manufacturer's recommendations.

- B. Contractor shall provide District with all required Operation and Maintenance Data at one time. Partial or piecemeal submissions of Operation and Maintenance Data will not be accepted.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.**

**PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.**

END OF DOCUMENT

**OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Completion of the Work;
- B. Special Conditions.

**1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

Contractor shall prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.

**1.03 FORMAT:**

- A. Contractor shall prepare data in the form of an instructional manual entitled "OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL & INSTRUCTIONS" ("Manual").
- B. Binders: Contractor shall use commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch, three-side rings, with durable plastic covers; two inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, Contractor shall correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- C. Cover: Contractor shall identify each binder with typed or printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL & INSTRUCTIONS"; and shall list title of Project and identify subject matter of contents.
- D. Contractor shall arrange content by systems process flow under section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of the Contract Documents.
- E. Contractor shall provide tabbed fly leaf for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- F. Text: The content shall include Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 24 pound paper.
- G. Drawings: Contractor shall provide with reinforced punched binder tab and shall bind in with text; folding larger drawings to size of text pages.

**1.04 CONTENTS, EACH VOLUME:**

- A. Table of Contents: Contractor shall provide title of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the Architect, any engineers, subconsultants, Subcontractor(s), and Contractor with name of responsible parties; and schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of the volume.



- B. For Each Product or System: Contractor shall list names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractor(s) and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- C. Product Data: Contractor shall mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- D. Drawings: Contractor shall supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Contractor shall not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- E. Text: Contractor shall include any and all information as required to supplement product data. Contractor shall provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Contractor shall bind in one copy of each.

#### **1.05 MANUAL FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES:**

- A. Building Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes: Contractor shall include product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations. Contractor shall provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Contractor shall include Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture Protection and Weather Exposed Products: Contractor shall include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Contractor shall provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- D. Additional Requirements: Contractor shall include all additional requirements as specified in the Specifications.
- E. Contractor shall provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed fly sheet and space for insertion of data.

#### **1.06 MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS:**

- A. Each Item of Equipment and Each System: Contractor shall include description of unit or system, and component parts and identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions. Contractor shall include performance curves, with engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature, and commercial number of replaceable parts.
- B. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Contractor shall provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications.

- C. Contractor shall include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- D. Operating Procedures: Contractor shall include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Contractor shall include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Contractor shall include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- E. Maintenance Requirements: Contractor shall include routine procedures and guide for trouble-shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- F. Contractor shall provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- G. Contractor shall include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- H. Contractor shall include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- I. Contractor shall provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- J. Contractor shall provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- K. Contractor shall provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
- L. Contractor shall provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- M. Contractor shall provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- N. Additional Requirements: Contractor shall include all additional requirements as specified in Specification(s).
- O. Contractor shall provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed fly sheet and space for insertion of data.

**1.07 SUBMITTAL:**

- A. Contractor shall submit to the District for review two (2) copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of the contents of the Manual within thirty (30) days of Contractor's start of Work.
- B. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and to be operated by District, Contractor shall submit draft content for that portion of the Manual within ten (10) days after acceptance of that equipment or component.

- C. Contractor shall submit two (2) copies of a complete Manual in final form prior to final Application for Payment. Copy will be returned with Architect/Engineer comments. Contractor must revise the content of the Manual as required by District prior to District's approval of Contractor's final Application for Payment.
- D. Contractor must submit two (2) copies of revised Manual in final form within ten (10) days after final inspection.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.**

**PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.**

END OF DOCUMENT

**WARRANTIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Warranty/Guarantee Information;
- B. Special Conditions.

**1.02 FORMAT**

- A. Binders: Contractor shall use commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch, three-side rings, with durable plastic covers; two inch maximum ring size.
- B. Cover: Contractor shall identify each binder with typed or printed title "WARRANTIES" and shall list title of Project.
- C. Table of Contents: Contractor shall provide title of Project; name, address, and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible principal. Contractor shall identify each item with the number and title of the specific Specification, document, provision, or section in which the name of the product or work item is specified.
- D. Contractor shall separate each warranty with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing, providing full information and using separate typed sheets as necessary. Contractor shall list each applicable and/or responsible Subcontractor(s), supplier(s), and/or manufacturer(s), with name, address, and telephone number of each responsible principal(s).

**1.03 PREPARATION:**

- A. Contractor shall obtain warranties, executed in duplicate by each applicable and/or responsible subcontractor(s), supplier(s), and manufacturer(s), within ten (10) days after completion of the applicable item or work. Except for items put into use with District's permission, Contractor shall leave date of beginning of time of warranty blank until the date of completion is determined.
- B. Contractor shall verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized, when required.
- C. Contractor shall co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Contractor shall retain warranties until time specified for submittal.

#### **1.04 TIME OF SUBMITTALS:**

- A. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with District's permission, Contractor shall submit a draft warranty for that equipment or component within ten (10) days after acceptance of that equipment or component.
- B. Contractor shall submit for District approval all warranties and related documents within ten (10) days after date of completion. Contractor must revise the warranties as required by the District prior to District's approval of Contractor's final Application for Payment.
- C. For items of work delayed beyond date of completion, Contractor shall provide an updated submittal within ten (10) days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as start of warranty period.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.**

**PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.**

END OF DOCUMENT

**RECORD DOCUMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:**

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Documents on Work;
- B. Special Conditions.

**PART 2 - RECORD DRAWINGS**

**2.01 GENERAL:**

- A. As indicated in the Contract Documents, the District will provide Contractor with one set of reproducible, full size original Contract Drawings (mylars).
- B. Contractor shall maintain at each Project Site one set of marked-up plans and shall transfer all changes and information to those marked-up plans, as often as required in the Contract Documents, but in no case less than once each month. Contractor shall submit to the Project Inspector one set of reproducible vellums of the Project Record Drawings ("As-Builts") showing all changes incorporated into the Work since the preceding monthly submittal. The As-Builts shall be available at the Project Site. The Contractor shall submit reproducible vellums at the conclusion of the Project following review of the blueline prints.
- C. Label and date each Record Drawing "RECORD DOCUMENT" in legibly printed letters.
- D. All deviations in construction, including but not limited to pipe and conduit locations and deviations caused by without limitation Change Orders, Construction Claim Directives, RFI's, and Addenda, shall be accurately and legibly recorded by Contractor.
- E. Locations and changes shall be done by Contractor in a neat and legible manner and, where applicable, indicated by drawing a "cloud" around the changed or additional information.

**2.02 RECORD DRAWING INFORMATION:**

- A. Contractor shall record the following information:
  - (1) Locations of Work buried under or outside each building, including, without limitation, all utilities, plumbing and electrical lines, and conduits.

- (2) Actual numbering of each electrical circuit to match panel schedule.
- (3) Locations of significant Work concealed inside each building whose general locations are changed from those shown on the Contract Drawings.
- (4) Locations of all items, not necessarily concealed, which vary from the Contract Documents.
- (5) Installed location of all cathodic protection anodes.
- (6) Deviations from the sizes, locations, and other features of installations shown in the Contract Documents.
- (7) Locations of underground work, points of connection with existing utilities, changes in direction, valves, manholes, catch basins, capped stubouts, invert elevations, etc.
- (8) Sufficient information to locate Work concealed in each building with reasonable ease and accuracy.

In some instances, this information may be recorded by dimension. In other instances, it may be recorded in relation to the spaces in the building near which it was installed.

- B. Contractor shall provide additional drawings as necessary for clarification.
- C. Contractor shall provide reproducible record drawings, made from final Shop Drawings marked "No Exceptions Taken" or "Approved as Noted."
- D. After review and approval of the marked-up specifications by the Project Inspector, Contractor shall provide electronic copies of the drawings (in PDF format) with one file with all of the sheets and one set of individual sheet files at the conclusion of the Project.

### **PART 3 - RECORD SPECIFICATIONS**

#### **3.01 GENERAL:**

- A. Contractor shall mark each section legibly to record manufacturer, trade name, catalog number, and supplier of each Product and item of equipment actually installed.
- B. After review and approval of the marked-up specifications by the Project Inspector, Contractor shall provide one electronic copy of the specifications (in PDF format) at the conclusion of the Project.

### **PART 4 - MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS**

#### **4.01 GENERAL**

- A. Contractor shall store Record Documents apart from documents used for construction as follows:

- (1) Provide files and racks for storage of Record Documents.
- (2) Maintain Record Documents in a clean, dry, legible condition and in good order.

B. Contractor shall not use Record Documents for construction purposes.

**PART 5 – PRODUCTS Not Used.**

END OF DOCUMENT



## MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

Section 03 00 00  
19-32-050

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 02200, Earthwork.
- B. Section 06100, Rough Carpentry.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the drawings to be salvaged or re-used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Conflicting requirements: In the event of conflict between pertinent codes and regulations and the requirements of the referenced standards or these specifications, the provisions of the more stringent shall govern.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01300.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Submit certification from cement manufacturer that the cement proposed for use on the project has been manufactured and tested in compliance with the requirements of ASTM C150 for Portland cement and ASTM C595 for blended hydraulic cement, whichever is applicable.
- D. Submit concrete mix design for each type of concrete on the project in accordance with CBC Section 1905A.
- E. Materials list: Within 35 days after award of Contract, and before any concrete is delivered to the job site, submit to the Architect a complete list of all materials proposed to be used in this portion of the work, showing manufacturer's name and catalog number of all items such as admixture, membrane, concrete mix design and the name and address of supplier of transit-mix concrete.
- F. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.

## **MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE**

### **Section 03 00 00 18-32-050**

#### **1.05 GUARANTEE**

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01300.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.

#### **1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. California Building Code (CBC), edition as noted on drawings, as adopted by the California Division of the State Architect (DSA)
- B. ACI Standards, ACI 318, ACI 301, ACI 304R, ACI 305R, ACI 306R, ACI 308.
- C. ASTM C94, Specification for Ready-mixed concrete.
- D. CBC, State Chapter 19A, for concrete requirements.
- E. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) Manual of Standard Practice (latest edition).

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.
- E. Store cement in weather tight building, permitting easy inspection and identification. Protect from dampness. Lumpy or stale cement will be rejected.

#### **1.08 TESTING**

- A. Cement and Reinforcing shall be tested in accordance with CBC Section 1916A. Testing of reinforcing may be waived in accordance with Section 1916A.4 when approved by the Structural Engineer and DSA.
- B. Reinforcing to be welded, except for A706, shall be tested to determine carbon equivalent (C.E.). Cost of testing shall be borne by School District and backcharged to Contractor.

#### **1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Notify Architect and DSA at least 48 hours prior to placing concrete.

#### **1.10 ADEQUACY AND INSPECTION**

## MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

Section 03 00 00  
19-32-050

- A. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork and shoring to safely support all vertical and lateral loads that might be applied until such loads can be carried by concrete.
- B. Notify Project Inspector, Architect and DSA at least 48 hours prior to placing of concrete.

### 1.11 PROTECTION

- A. Finish surfaces shall be protected at all times from concrete adjacent to them. Inspect forming against such work and establish tight leakproof seal before concrete is poured. Finish work defaced with concrete on surface shall be replaced.

### 1.12 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Form Material (Concrete Exposed to View): 5/8" (min) APA B-B Ply-form, steel or Sonotubes.
- B. Form Material (Concrete concealed from View): Construction grade or better, S4S, minimum 2x.
- C. Form Coating: Material which will leave no residue on concrete surface that will interfere with surface coating, as approved by the Architect.
- D. Nailing blocks: 2 x 3 DF, beveled and pressure preservative treated, in accord with requirements of Section 06100.
- E. Expansion Joint Material: Preformed 1/2" fiber material with bituminous binder manufactured for use as concrete expansion joint material.
- F. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60, deformed, per ACI 318 Section 3.5.3.
- G. Wire fabric: ASTM A185; 6x6 – W1.4xW1.4 in flat sheets (rolls not permitted), unless otherwise specified or shown.
- H. Reinforcing supports: Galvanized metal chairs or spacers or metal hangers, accurately placed and securely fastened to steel reinforcement in place. Bottom bars in footings may be supported with concrete blocks.
- I. Cement: Portland cement, ASTM C150, Type I or Type II, per ACI 318 Section 3.2.
- J. Concrete aggregates: Conform to ASTM C33, and CBC Section 1903A.3.
- K. Water: Clean and free from deleterious amounts of acids, alkalis, salts, or organic materials and per ACI 318 Section 3.4.

## MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

### Section 03 00 00

#### 18-32-050

- L. Cement dispersing admixture: Use admixture to improve placing, reduce water cement ratio, and ultimate shrinkage. Admixture shall conform to ASTM C494 and ACI 318 Section 3.6. Such admixture must receive prior approval of Architect, Structural Engineer, and DSA, and shall be included in original design mix.
- M. Sheet Material for Curing Non-Colored Concrete: ASTM C171; Curing Paper, Polyethylene Film, White-Burlap-Polyethylene Sheet, or accepted equal.
- N. Bonding agent for patching: "Sikadur 32, Hi-Mod" by Sika Corporation, "Burke Acrylic Bondcrete" by Burke By Edoco, or accepted equal.
- O. Non-shrink grout: "Masterflow 713 Plus" by ChemRex Inc., "588 PrecisionGrout" by A.W.R Meadows, Inc., or accepted equal; premixed, non-metallic, no chlorides, non-staining and non-shrinking per CRD-C621 Corps of Engineers Specifications.
- P. Membrane curing compound: "Burke Aqua Resin Cure" by Burke By Edoco, "Sonocrete Kure 1315" by Sonneborn, or accepted equal, for exterior slabs.
- Q. Hardener/Sealer: Moxie International, "Moxie 1800 Super-Admix. (For non-colored floors).
- R. Non-slip grits: Aluminum oxide or emery graded from particles retained on a No. 50 sieve to particles passing a No. 8 sieve.
  - 1. "Frictex®NS" by Sonneborn
  - 2. "A-H Emery Non-slip" by Anti-Hydro International, Inc.
  - 3. Accepted equal
- S. Surface Treatments and Coloring Agents:
  - 1. Hardener: Moxie International "Moxie 1500 Concrete Sealer", W.R. Meadows "Pena-Lith", or accepted equal, for non-colored exposed interior floors.
  - 2. Carbon Black Coloring: Dispersed carbon black in liquid form; "Carblak" by Euclid Chemical Company, "Liquiblack" by Concrete Chemicals, or accepted equal.
- T. Stain: L.M. Scofield Company "Lithochrome Chemstain"; color to be selected by Architect.
- U. Fibers:
  - 1. Collated Polypropylene Fibrillated Fibers:
    - a. "Fibermesh" fibers by Synthetic Industries
    - b. "ProConF" fibers by Nycon, Inc.
    - c. Accepted equal; Product must have current ICC Report No. to be considered equal.
  - 2. Multifilament Fibers:
    - a. "Stealth" fibers by Synthetic Industries

## MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

Section 03 00 00  
19-32-050

- b. "MultiMesh" fibers by Nycon, Inc.
  - c. Accepted equal; Product must have current ICC Report No. to be considered equal.
- W. Waterstops: Greenstreak 789 B-2 rubber waterstop as detailed
- X. Fly Ash: Western Fly Ash, conforming to ASTM C618 for Class N or Class F materials (Class C is not permitted) and per CBC Section 1903A.5. Not more than 15% (by weight) may be substituted for portland cement.
- Y. Construction and Control Joint Material
- 1. 26 ga. (min. thickness) galvanized steel shapes to form tongue-and-groove joint.
  - 2. 24 ga. Galvanized steel splice plates
  - 3. 16 ga. Galvanized steel spikes
  - 4. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. "Burke Joint Key" by Meadow Burke
    - b. "Pro-Key" by BoMetals, Inc.
    - c. Accepted equal

### 2.02 CONCRETE DESIGN

- A. Designed Strength and Classes of Concrete:
- 1. Class "A" concrete of 1 1/2" max. size aggregate shall have 3500 psi 28 day strength and 0.55 maximum water-cement ratio. Use in footings and other concrete of like nature where minimum thickness equals or exceeds 8". Class B concrete may be used in lieu of Class A at Contractor's option.
  - 2. Class "B" concrete of 3/4" max. size aggregate shall have 4000 psi 28 day strength and 0.45 maximum water-cement ratio. Use in concrete less than 8" min. thickness including interior floor slabs and curbs. In all interior slabs provide Moxie 1800 Super-Admix and omit air entrainment (ASTM C26) and water-reducing (ASTM C494) admixtures.
  - 3. Class "C" concrete of 1" max. size aggregate shall have 3000 psi 28 day strength with maximum water-cement ratio of 0.55. Use in exterior slabs on grade, including walks (non-structural concrete). Provide polypropylene fibers in all exterior slabs, walks, stairs, ramps and other exposed flatwork at a rate of 1.5 pounds per cubic yard. (Use multifilament fibers in concrete containing coloring).
- B. Slump Limits: Provide concrete, at point of final discharge, of proper consistency determined by Test Method ASTM C143. Slumps as follows:

## MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

### Section 03 00 00 18-32-050

Class "A", 4" plus or minus 1".  
Class "B", 4" plus or minus 1".  
Class "C", 4" plus or minus 1".

- C. Mix Design: All concrete used on this work will be designed for strength in accord with provisions of CBC, Section 1905A.3. All mixtures will be designed by Laboratory selected by School District and all cost of designing mixes will be borne by School District. (Should Contractor desire to pump concrete, a modified Class "B" mix will be designed by Laboratory at School District expense). Fly ash may be used in Concrete to improve workability in amounts up to 15% of cement weight.
- D. Fibers: Design mixes applicable shall include fibrillated polypropylene fibers in amounts of not less than 1.5 pounds, nor more than 1.6 pounds, of fiber per cubic yard; 1 pound per cubic yard of multifilament fibers in concrete containing coloring.
- E. Carbon Black Coloring: Tone down exterior concrete slabs, walks, ramps, stairs (including bleachers) and other exposed flatwork to eliminate glare, using dispersed carbon black in liquid form at rate of not more than 3 lbs per cubic yard of concrete. Exact amount used will depend on color of cement, and shall be as directed. Add color to mix in accord with manufacturer's printed instructions.

### 2.03 MIXING OF CONCRETE

- A. Conform to requirements of CBC, Chapter 19A.
- B. All concrete shall be mixed until there is uniform distribution of material and mass is uniform and homogenous; mixer must be discharged completely before the mixer is recharged.
- C. Concrete shall be Ready-mix Concrete: Mix and deliver in accordance with the requirements set forth in ASTM C94. Batch Plant inspection may be waived in accordance with CBC Section 1704A.4.4 when approved by Structural Engineer and DSA.
  - 1. Licensed Weighmaster to positively identify materials as to quantity and to certify to each load by ticket. Approved inspector of the testing laboratory shall check first batching at start of work and furnish mix proportions to Weighmaster.
  - 2. Ticket shall be transmitted to Project Inspector by truck driver with load identified thereon. Inspector will not accept load without load ticket identifying mix and will keep daily record of pours, identifying each truck, its load, time of receipt and approximate location of deposit, and will transmit two copies of record to DSA.
  - 3. A minimum of one set of three cylinders shall be taken and tested for each 50 cubic yards of concrete or fraction thereof. (See also Article 3.15.B.).
  - 4. **At end of project, Weighmaster shall furnish affidavit to DSA on form satisfactory to DSA, certifying that all concrete furnished conforms in every particular and to proportions established by mix designs. Any cost involved in this modified procedure will be paid by School District and backcharged to Contractor.**

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

Section 03 00 00  
19-32-050

### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Prior to installation of the work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify that installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
- B. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- C. In event of discrepancy, immediately notify Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.
- D. Inspection of reinforcing steel welding shall be per CBC Section 1704.4.2.
- E. Project inspector shall maintain placing record per CBC Section 1704A.4.7.

### 3.02 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation, and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Maintain partition in fully open position completely covered with protective materials until final acceptance by the Architect.
- D. Exposed finishes shall be free from scratches, dents, permanent discolorations and other defects in workmanship or material.

### 3.03 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Form to produce smooth concrete - straight, plumb and true to plane. Concrete out of line, level or plumb will be rejected.

### 3.04 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Form material shall be straight, true, sound and able to withstand deformation due to loading and effects of moist curing. Materials which have warped or delaminated, or require more than minor patching of contact surfaces, shall not be reused.
- B. Build forms to shapes, lines, grades and dimensions indicated. Construct formwork to maintain tolerances required by ACI 301. Forms shall be substantial, tight to prevent leakage of concrete, and properly braced and tied together to maintain position and shape. Butt joints tightly and locate on solid backing. Chamfer corners where indicated. Form bevels, grooves and recesses to neat, straight lines. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering, wedging or prying against concrete.
- C. Space clamps, ties, hangers and other form accessories so that working capacities are not exceeded by loads imposed from concrete or concreting operations.
- D. Build openings into vertical forms at regular intervals if necessary to facilitate concrete placement, and at bottoms of forms to permit cleaning and inspection.

## **MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE**

### **Section 03 00 00 18-32-050**

- E. Build in securely braced temporary bulkheads, keyed as required, at planned locations of construction joints.
- F. Brace, anchor and support all cast-in items to prevent displacement or distortion.
- G. During and immediately after concrete placing, tighten forms, posts and shores. Readjust to maintain grades, levels and camber.
- H. Slabs, Walks and Curbs:
  - 1. Expansion Joints: Install at locations indicated, and so that maximum distance between joints is 40' for exterior concrete unless otherwise shown.
  - 2. Slab Control Joints: Install specified keyed-type joint material for all interior slabs and elsewhere as indicated on Drawings. Maximum area between joints is limited to 225 square feet, maximum length between joints is limited to 16 feet, aspect ratio of length to width is limited to 1.25 to 1. Contractor can set joint spacing within above limits to suit placing schedule except that all joints specifically shown on structural drawings must be set as so located.
    - a. Where joint spacing is not shown, Contractor will submit proposed locations to suit slab-on-grade detail shown on Structural Drawings.
  - 3. Isolation Joints: Install #30 roofing felt between walls and exterior slabs or walks so that paved areas are isolated from all vertical features, except if expansion joints are specifically indicated.
  - 4. Exterior Slabs, Walks: Install construction joints @ 10'-0" o.c. as minimum, both directions, unless shown otherwise on plans.

### **3.05 FORM COATING**

- A. Before placement of reinforcing steel, coat faces of all forms to prevent absorption of moisture from concrete and to facilitate removal of forms. Apply specified material in conformance with manufacturer's written directions.
- B. Before re-using form material, inspect, clean thoroughly and recoat.
- C. Seal all cut edges.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. Remove all wood chips, sawdust, dirt, loose concrete and other debris just before concrete is to be poured. Use compressed air for inaccessible areas. Remove all water from excavations.

### **3.07 PLACEMENT**

- A. Reinforcement shall be accurately placed at locations indicated on the drawings within required tolerances and providing required clearances. Reinforcement shall be secured prior to placement of concrete such that tolerances and clearances are maintained. Coverage shall be in accordance with CBC Section 1907A.



## MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

Section 03 00 00  
19-32-050

- B. Clear distance between parallel bars in a layer shall be not less than 1", the maximum bar diameter nor 1½ times the maximum size of the coarse aggregate. Keep man on job to maintain position of reinforcing as concrete is placed. Reinforcement must be in place before concreting is begun. Bar laps may be wired together; lace fabric splices with 16 ga. wire. Splice reinforcing steel (#6 and smaller) with minimum lap of 69 bar diameters in concrete, 75 bar diameter lap in CMU, unless otherwise shown on Structural Drawings and splice wire fabric minimum of two mesh widths and a minimum of 12 inches. Embed fabric in center of slabs, unless otherwise shown. Install dowels as shown on Drawings. All construction joints in concrete shall have dowels of size and spacing shown, or as approved by Architect.

### 3.08 CLEANING

- A. Reinforcement and all other embedded items at time of placing concrete to be free of rust, dirt oil or any other coatings that would impair bond to concrete.

### 3.09 WELDING

- A. Welding of reinforcing bars shall be performed only where indicated on plans and in compliance with AWS D1.4. and CBC Section 1903A.4 and ACI 318 Section 3.5.2. All welding of reinforcement is to be inspected in accordance with CBC Section 1704A.4.2.

### 3.10 INSPECTION

- A. Approval of reinforcing steel, after installation, must be received from Project Inspector. Architect, Structural Engineer and DSA must be notified 48 hrs. in advance of beginning of concrete placement operations. Inspection of welding will be done by laboratory and all costs in connection with this inspection will be paid as provided for in General Conditions, except that cost of all welding inspection required beyond 3 days total of shop and field welding will be backcharged to Contractor.

### 3.11 PLACING OF CONCRETE

- A. Transportation: Handle from mixer to place of final deposit as rapidly as practicable by methods which will prevent separation or loss of ingredients; deposit as nearly as practicable in final position to avoid re-handling or flowing; partially hardened concrete must not be deposited in work. Concrete shall not be wheeled directly on top of reinforcing steel.
- B. Placing: When once started, carry on concrete pouring continuously until section is complete between predetermined construction joints; prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete, remove such accumulation of hardened or partially hardened concrete on forms or reinforcement above concrete already in place before work proceeds; free fall of concrete not to exceed 6'-0"; if necessary, provide openings in forms to reduce fall.
- C. Remove form spreaders as placing of concrete progresses.
- D. Place footings as monolith in one continuous pour.
- E. Keep excavations free of water. All concrete shall be placed in dry excavations.
- F. Compacting: All concrete shall be compacted by mechanical vibrators. Concrete shall be thoroughly worked around reinforcement and embedded fixtures and into corners of forms. Vibrating shall not be applied to concrete which has already taken initial set nor shall it be

## MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

### Section 03 00 00 18-32-050

continued so long as to cause segregation of material.

- G. Concrete Slabs (Interior and Exterior): All slabs shall be laid to required line and grades with accurate, firm screeds. Subgrade shall be thoroughly watered the night before laying and sprinkled the following day, immediately in advance of placing.
- H. Depress areas of interior floor slabs where required for urinals, floor drains, door frames and tile and as noted on plans. Slope, where indicated on plans, to be in subfloor.
- I. Hot Weather Concreting: Comply with ACI 305R-99. Concrete shall not exceed 85 °F at time of placement. Concrete shall be delivered, placed and finished in a sufficiently short period of time to avoid surface drying. Concrete shall be kept wet continuously after placement until implementation of curing procedure in accordance with this specification.
- J. Placing in Cold Weather: Protect from frost or freezing. No antifreeze admixture permitted. When depositing concrete during freezing or near-freezing weather, mix shall have temperature of at least 50 degrees F but not more than 90 degrees F when cement is added. Concrete shall be maintained at temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing. See ACI 306-02 and CBC 1905A.12 for additional requirements.
- K. Horizontal Construction Joint: Comply with CBC Section 1906A.4. Keep exposed concrete face of construction joints continuously moist from time of initial set until placing of concrete; thoroughly clean contact surface by chipping entire surface not earlier than 5 days after initial pour to expose clean hard aggregate solidly embedded, or by approved method that will assure equal bond, such as green cutting. If contact surface becomes coated with earth, sawdust, etc., after being cleaned, rechip entire surface.

### 3.12 CONCRETE FINISHES

- A. Cement Slab Finish: Tamp slab surface with grid tamper and strike off to firm screeds; following stiffening of concrete, float to true surface and finish as follows:
  - 1. Interior Slabs, Smooth Finish (typical finish): Two steel troweling operations; long-handled or Fresno trowel not permitted; first troweling performed when concrete will support operator on kneeboards; second troweling to follow concrete initial set for burnished surface free from trowel marks, depressions, ridges or other blemishes, and shall be acceptable to finish flooring applicators. Tolerance for flatness shall be 1/8" in 10'. Repair slabs which exceed tolerance for flatness by grinding down high spots and filling low spots with a compound approved by finish flooring contractor.
  - 2. Exterior Concrete Walks: Two steel trowelings as called for above; follow second troweling with stiff broom, brooming perpendicular to direction of traffic to form non-slip surface.
- B. Joints: Mark off exposed joints, where indicated, with 1/4" radius edging tool. Markings to be clean cut, straight and square with respect to border. Tool edges of exposed expansion and contraction joints, border edges, and wherever concrete adjoins other material or vertical surfaces.
- C. Hardener: Harden and dustproof all exposed interior concrete floors except colored concrete, using Moxie 1500 Concrete Sealer. Hardener shall be shipped to job in unopened containers bearing manufacturer's labels. Apply in strict accord with manufacturer's printed instructions.

## MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

Section 03 00 00  
19-32-050

- D. Non-Slip Grits: Apply to all interior concrete floors scheduled to be exposed per manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.13 CURING

- A. Concrete in Forms: Keep forms and top on concrete between forms wet continuously until removal of said forms; maintain exposed concrete in wet condition for 14 days after removal of forms.
- B. Interior Slabs shall be moist-cured for 7 days after placement
- C. Interior Slabs Scheduled to Receive Rubber, Sheet Vinyl, Carpet or Vinyl Composition Tile: Same as item "B" above. Notify Moxie 1800 representative at least 14 days prior to commencement of testing.
- D. Interior Slabs Scheduled to Receive Ceramic Tile: No curing compound.

### 3.14 REMOVAL OF FORMS

- A. Remove without damage to concrete surfaces.
- B. Sequence and timing of form removal shall insure complete safety of concrete structure.
- C. Forms shall remain in place for not less than the following periods of time. These periods represent cumulative number of days during which temperature of air in contact with concrete is 60°F and above.
  - 1. Vertical forms of foundations, walls and all other forms not covered below: 7 days.
  - 2. Slab edge screens or forms: 5 days.
  - 3. Concrete columns and beam soffits: 14 days.

### 3.15 CONCRETE TESTING

- A. Comply with CBC Section 1903A, 1905A.3, 1916A and as specified in B. below. Costs of tests will be borne by School District.
- B. Three identical cylinders shall be taken and tested for each 50 cu. yd. of concrete, or fraction thereof of each mix being placed each day. Cylinders shall represent as nearly as possible the batch of concrete from which they are taken; one shall tested at the age of 7 days and the other at 28 days. Cylinder for 28-day test will not be broken if cylinder for 7-day test meets 28 day strength. Hold third cylinder for test at 56 days if test at 28 days is not at specified strength.
- C. Cost of re-tests or coring because of understrength, questionable or defective concrete will be paid by School District, but deducted from Contract price.

### 3.16 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. As directed by Architect, remove defective concrete from site, or cut out and repair before concrete is thoroughly dry. No patching is to be done until surfaces have been examined by

## MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

### Section 03 00 00 18-32-050

Architect.

- B. Permission to patch any area shall not be considered waiver of right to require removal of defective work, if patching does not, in opinion of Architect, satisfactorily restore quality and appearance of surface.
- C. Defective concrete is:
  - 1. Concrete not meeting specified 28-day strength.
  - 2. Concrete which contains rock pockets, voids, spalls, cracks, exposed reinforcing, or other such defects which adversely affect strength, durability or appearance.
  - 3. Concrete which is incorrectly formed, out of alignment or not plumb or level.
  - 4. Concrete containing embedded wood or debris.
  - 5. Concrete having patched voids which were not filled under Architect's direction.
  - 6. Concrete not containing required embedded items.
- D. Patching: REPAIRS TO DEFECTIVE CONCRETE INVOLVING STRUCTURAL STRENGTH IS SUBJECT TO APPROVAL OF ARCHITECT AND DSA.
  - 1. Chip away minor defective areas to depth of at least 1" with edges perpendicular to surface. Wet area to be patched and space at least 6" wide entirely surrounding it to prevent absorption of water from patching mortar.
  - 2. Coat with specified bonding agent. Apply patching mortar immediately thereafter. Patching mortar shall consist of 1 part cement to 3 parts fine aggregate mixed with water to consistency as dry as possible consistent with handling and placing.
  - 3. Thoroughly compact mortar by ramming into place and screed off so as to leave patch slightly higher than surrounding surface. Leave undisturbed for 1 to 2 hours to permit initial shrinkage before final finish. Finish to match adjoining surface. Keep wet for at least 7 days. Provide protective covering such as burlap or fiberboard so that patch area is kept continuously damp.
  - 4. In general, minor defective work may be repaired by use of cement mortar, as specified above, but if defects are serious, or affect strength of structure, or, if patching does not satisfactorily restore quality and appearance of surface, complete removal and replacement of concrete may be ordered.

END OF SECTION

## **ROUGH CARPENTRY**

**Section 06 10 00  
19-32-050**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### **1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 03100, Concrete Formwork.
- B. Section 03200, Concrete Reinforcement.
- C. Section 03300, Cast-In-Place Concrete.
- D. Section 05100, Structural Steel.
- E. Section 05500, Miscellaneous Metals.
- F. Section 06180, Glue Laminated Structural Units.
- G. Section 06400, Finish Carpentry & Millwork.

#### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 01300.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Provide mill certificates for D.F. pressure treated materials.
- D. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.

#### **1.05 GUARANTEE**

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01300.

## **ROUGH CARPENTRY**

**Section 06 10 00**  
**19-32-050**

- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.

### **1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. California Building Code (CBC), edition as noted on drawings, as adopted by the California Division of the State Architect (DSA).
- B. Plywood:
  - 1. Plywood Design Specifications by the American Plywood Association (APA).
  - 2. Voluntary Product Standard DOC PS 1 "Construction and Industrial Plywood."
- C. Lumber: American Softwood Lumber Standard DOC PS 20.
- D. AITC 117, MANUFACTURING, Standard Specifications for Structural Glued Laminated Timber of Softwood Species.
- E. AITC 117, DESIGN, Standard Specifications for Structural Glued Laminated Timber of Softwood Species.
- F. ANSI/AITC A190.1, Structural Glued Laminated Timber.
- G. ASTM D 3737 Standard Method for Establishing Stresses for Structural Glued Laminated Timber.

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

### **1.08 FIELD MEASUREMENTS**

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.

## ROUGH CARPENTRY

Section 06 10 00  
19-32-050

### 1.09 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Provide per Section 01700, Project Close-out Procedures.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Lumber: Douglas Fir-Larch unless otherwise noted. Lumber designated as Douglas Fir South by WWPA is not acceptable. All lumber shall be graded under one of the following:
  - 1. Rules No. 17, Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber, current edition - WCLIB or Standard Grading Rules for Western Lumber, current edition - WWPA.
  - 2. Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber, current edition - RIS.

[Edit]

- A. Lumber:
  - 1. Poles: All poles Douglas Fir and/or Ponderosa Pine conforming to ANSI 05.1 Specifications and Dimensions for wood pole except as follows:
    - a. Straightness: Poles may deviate from straightness in one plane and one direction only. A straight line joining surface of wood at ground line and surface of wood at top shall not be more than 1-1/2" from surface of pole at any joint.
    - b. Minimum sapwood thickness of 3/4".
    - c. Spiral grain or twists limited to one complete turn in any 30' of length.
    - d. Select poles for uniformity and appearance.
    - e. Seasoning checks shall not be considered defect except width of checks shall not exceed 1/2" at time of shipment. No restriction on length or depth of checks.
    - f. Butts and tips cut square before pressure treatment.
    - g. No undersize permitted but up to 2" oversize allowed.
    - h. Poles are specified by tip diameter as based on average natural taper of 1" in 10'.
    - i. Pressure treatment: Poles are to be pressure treated by McCormick & Baxter's process with Cellon (Pentachlorophenol in L.P.G.).
    - j. Treatment procedures in accord with AWPAs Standard C23, "Pole Build-Construction-Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes". **Incising is not**

## ROUGH CARPENTRY

Section 06 10 00  
19-32-050

**permitted.**

- B. All lumber shall be new with no re-use except as permitted by Architect. **No boxed heart** will be permitted in **3x or thicker**. Maximum moisture content 19%.
  - 1. All framing, except as otherwise noted - No. 1.
  - 2. 6x and thicker members - Select Structural.
  - 3. Blocking, bridging, furring, stripping and nailers - No. 2.
  - 4. Redwood, Unless Otherwise Noted: Foundation Grade.
  - 5. Plywood Sheathing: C-D with exterior glue (PS 1-07), T & G Edges where shown.
  - 6. Sills, Stripping at Roof and Hip and Ridge Nailers for Steel Tile: DF pressure treated with approved preservative to obtain minimum penetration of 1/4" into all surfaces of wood (Mill certificate for this treatment must be furnished with shipment). Redwood sill may be used only for non-bearing stud walls or where shown explicitly on Structural Drawings.
  - 7. T & G Decking: DF or Hemlock, 6 inch nominal width, thickness as shown on Drawings. All material kiln dried, maximum moisture content 15% in decking. Random lengths not permitted; all joints over supports. For roof decking, use "Select Dex", Pattern WC-200.
  - 8. Plywood Siding: 4' x 10' x 5/8" rough sawn Redwood 303 Siding Exterior (PS 1-07).
  - 9. Exterior Decking: California Redwood, select decking, 2 x 6. Beams, ledgers and other framing members to be redwood, select structural, open grain.
  - 10. Fascia: Tight Knot Cedar, S4S.
- C. Laminated Veneer Lumber (LVL) Division of the State Architect Product Acceptance No. PA-045.
- D. Parallel Strand Lumber (PSL): Division of the State Architect Product Acceptance No. PA-047 (DF/2.0E)
- E. Laminated Strand Lumber (LSL) for Blocking and Rim Joists Applications Only: Division of the State Architect Product Acceptance No. PA-049.
- F. Preservative: Pentachlorophenol in oil colored with pigment to produce strong, contrasting color on wood which has been treated per AWWA C1-91 and C15-91.
- G. Fastenings:
  - 1. Nails: ASTM F1667 common wire nails or spike; box nails not permitted. All nails



## **ROUGH CARPENTRY**

**Section 06 10 00  
19-32-050**

exposed to weather shall be hot dipped galvanized. Wire gauges and lengths for common nails are to be as follows: 16d nails are .162 inches round x 3-1/2 inches; 10d nails are .148 inches round x 3 inches; and, 8d nails are .131 inches round x 2-1/2 inches.

2. Bolts: Machine bolts, unless noted otherwise (ASTM A-307, Grade A).
  3. Washers: Use for all bolts or lag screws bearing on wood. Malleable iron or steel washer at head and nut as shown on Drawings. Washers not required under heads of carriage bolt, but nut shall have cut washers.
  4. Adhesive for Plywood Floor Sheathing: Conform to APA-AFG-01.
  5. Miscellaneous Fasteners: Steel Hardware, Joist Hangers, Post bases, Tie downs, etc: ASTM A36, galvanized at exterior locations; Simpson, Silver or approved equal.
  6. Machine Nailing: The use of nailing guns is subject to a satisfactory jobsite demonstration and the approval of the Structural Engineer and DSA. This approval is subject to continued satisfactory performance. If the nailheads penetrate the outer ply or if the minimum allowable edge distances are not maintained, the performance will be deemed unsatisfactory.
- H. Building Paper: Pabco, J.M., or approved equal, #15 asphalt saturated felt.
- I. Non-shrink Grout: Embeco, Non-metallic, or approved equal.
- J. Caulking: Furnished and installed under this Section. (Materials and workmanship shall conform to Section 07900.)

### **2.02 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Grade mark each piece of lumber by agency approved by DSA. Lumber Manufacturer's Association Certificates may be accepted in lieu of such grade and trade marks for complete, unbroken original bundles readily identifiable to certificate, only. Certificates will be required for items used structurally but furnished under Millwork Section.
- B. Plywood Sheathing: Each panel shall be legibly identified as to type, grade and species glue per American Plywood Association specification.

### **2.03 EQUIPMENT**

- A. Powder Actuated Fasteners: Powder-actuated fastening system may be used where shown, or specified, in structural connections (connections carrying computed stresses). All connector and powder charges shall be used strictly in accord with manufacturer's instructions. Operators shall be certified by manufacturer of tool, and application methods shall be in accord with Article 28, Powder-Actuated Tool, Paragraph 1685, of Title 8, California.

## **ROUGH CARPENTRY**

### **Section 06 10 00 19-32-050**

- B. Tools and fastenings shall be equal to Hilti Systems. Demonstration of satisfactory and secure fastening made it side under actual job conditions will be required before proceeding with work. Evidence of inadequate holding power will be cause for rejection of such fastenings.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 ERECTION AND BRACING**

- A. Furnish and erect rough structural wood framework, including posts, beams, rafters, studs, plates, nailers, blocking, bridging, sheathing, stripping, purlins, grounds and furring.
- B. Furnish all plant, labor, material, tackle, guys, braces, scaffolds, staying and equipment necessary to erect rough carpentry components and to hold them safely in position until permanent connections are completed. Permanent connections as used herein refer to all hardware and include all structural work of any description and attachment thereof to the surrounding walls.
- C. Wherever stacks of material, erection equipment or other loads are carried by work during construction, make provisions to take care of stresses and strains resulting. Keep temporary bracing in place until permanent walls and roofs are completed; provide temporary bracing sufficient to keep structure stable, plumb and in line until completed. Place temporary bracing to allow freedom of workmen in building and erecting other work.

### **3.02 FRAMING**

- A. Partition and Wall Furring Framing: Wood studding of size called or spaced as shown. Use top and bottom plates - double top plate and lap at each intersection with walls or partitions. Stagger joints 4' in upper and lower member of top plate, unless shown otherwise. Frame openings with double studs at each side, with headers and lintels as shown.
  - 1. Stud partitions or walls, more than 10' but not more than 20' in height, to have blocking of same width and thickness as stud; fit snugly and nail into studs so as to provide maximum 8' space.
  - 2. Studs that are to receive direct application of finish shall be square cut and in true plane. Provide solid blocking for all plywood joints.
  - 3. Top plate splices for all walls shown on roof framing plans are essential for continuity.
  - 4. Wherever stud walls meet masonry and at other locations shown, install against continuous pad of 1" thick rigid fiberglass insulation.
- B. Framing for Piping: Frame partitions containing any piping to give proper clearance; place

## **ROUGH CARPENTRY**

**Section 06 10 00  
19-32-050**

pipe 1-1/2 outside diameter or less in center of plate using neat round holes; no notching allowed; pipes not to pass through sills or plate less than 5-1/2" in width. Furr partitions where required to conceal piping.

- C. Fire Blocking: Comply with CBC, Section 708. Provide 2" nominal thickness lumber for blocking by width of enclosed spaces within partition; provide fire blocks at intersection of interior and exterior walls with ceilings and roof to effectively cut all communication by fire through hollow concealed space, and prevent vertical and horizontal draft. Use continuous row of fire furring; place in such manner that no concealed air spaces greater than 10' in any direction occur. Fire blocking and draft stops shall be provided in conformance with CBC 708.
- D. Blocking, Backing, Stripping and Nailing Members: In addition to normal wall blocking, install necessary nailing member for plywood panels, so that all edges fall on solid framing. Provide solid blocking for gypsum wall board only at cut or square edges. (Tapered edges do not require blocking.) Provide blocking for anchorage or nailing of all finish; wood and metal door frames (including wall and ceiling access doors); metal coverings; plasterwork; nailing members used in connection with roof decking; blocking and backing required by all wall or ceiling hung equipment and accessories (including suspended acoustic ceiling), and by Mechanical and Electrical Contractors for heating, plumbing and electrical fixtures.
- E. Glue Laminated Members: Do not erect any for which Inspectors Certificate has not been furnished. Cutting is not permitted, except as shown on Drawings, or with written approval of Structural Engineer.
- F. Recessed Fixtures: Frame openings for panel boxes and other equipment, according to requirements of fixtures provided.
- G. Roof Strips, Roof Curbs and Nailers: Install at openings through roof, except where prefabricated curbs are shown or specified.
- H. Plywood Sheathing: See Drawings for thickness. All joints of wall sheathing must bear on studs or blocking. All plywood nailing shall be as shown on Structural Drawings. Closer nail spacing applies not only at all edges of all sheets, but also over all walls or beams, and farthest nail spacing applies only at interior bearings other than as specified above.

Use of nailing gun to apply nails is subject to written approval of Architect and such approval will be qualified to insure results being equal to that obtained with hand nailing; use of abut on framing member less than 2-1/2" wide will not be approved nor will such use be permitted on wall. Where electrical or mechanical requirements require interruption of plywood pattern, same must be submitted to and approved by Structural Engineer through Architect.

- I. Nailing: Penetration of nails or spikes not shown otherwise half length of nails into piece of receiving points; however, to connect pieces 2" net in thickness, 16d nails may be used unless shown otherwise. Do not drive nails closer together than half their length nor closer to edge of piece of lumber or timber than 1/4 of their length; opening and size of nails to be such that splitting will not occur; bore holes for nails wherever necessary to prevent splitting;

## ROUGH CARPENTRY

### Section 06 10 00 19-32-050

bore diameter of hole smaller than diameter of nail spike; see Nailing Notes on Drawings. Wherever nails of normal length may penetrate and show in exposed work, use nail of specified diameter and shorter length.

- J. Screws: Driving into place not permitted. Soap may be used to lubricate screws. In placing lag screws, first bore holes of same diameter and depth as shank; bore holes for threaded portion of screws with bit 70% shank diameter. For wood screws, #14 and larger, drill lead holes for shank and threaded portions of 7/8 times shank and thread root diameter respectively.
- K. Steel Plates and Shapes Bolted to Wood: Bore holes in timber same diameter as bolt; use steel piece as templates for locations of holes; tighten nut or rods and bolt at time of installation and re-tighten before covering up just before final acceptance of the work; examine accessible nut, re-tighten any to be found loose for exposed work, cut protruding bolt ends off within 1/8 inch of bolt head and file all burrs off.
- L. Gypsum Sheathing: Apply horizontally and fasten by nailing in accordance with CBC Table No. 25A-G.
- M. Rough and Framing Hardware: Furnish and install all rough hardware such as, nails, spikes, bolts, screws, drift pins and dowels. Furnish and install all framing clips, hangers, splice plates and other framing hardware. Furnish anchor bolts for installation in forms under Section 03100.
- N. Decking: Where roof decking will be exposed as ceiling of rooms below it is both rough framing and finish carpentry. Handling and installation shall preserve intended architectural effect of soffit finish. Install decking with face pattern down (exposed). Each piece is to be toe-nailed at each support with one nail and face nailed with one nail, as shown on Drawings. Use ring shanks nails. End joints shall be butted tight and joints between courses drawn up tight by supplementary nailing as required; such supplementary nailing shall not affect appearance of underside. Broken, chipped, marred face, or other unnatural defects will be justification for rejection where installed in exposed locations. Do not mar surface of decking and adjacent materials.
- O. Poles: Set base at designated elevation on concrete, center poles on grid lines and have annular space filled with Class Concrete as specified in Section 03300. Cut daps for framing neatly and accurately, limiting saw overcut to 1/8" and holding face to face of dap dimension to 8-1/2" dimensions given plus or minus 1/8". Paint required daps with pentachlorophenol.
- P. Preparation for steel shingles: After application of felts install redwood or cedar lath strips 24" o.c. over rafters from eaves to ridge. Nail 12" o.c. with 4d common wire nails. After lath has been glazed install 1x2 stripping (pressure treated as specified hereunder) 10" o.c. parallel to eaves and nail at each rafter position with 5d common wire nails. Coordinate layout of stripping with steel shingle installer for proper spacing. 1x2 stripping to be installed in 48" lengths leaving 1/2" gaps between for drainage.

## **ROUGH CARPENTRY**

**Section 06 10 00  
19-32-050**

### **3.03 MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATION**

- A. After installation of metal items specified in Section 05100 and 05500 (or Section 05110) touch up abrasions or voids in shop prime coat, using same material specified for priming.
- B. Provide curbs and bolting for mechanical equipment as shown on Mechanical Drawings.
- C. Provide vent holes as shown on Drawings.
- D. At sound-deadened partitions install plates on double bead of non-skinning type, butyl-based caulking compound.
- E. For items involving more than one section of these Specifications, coordinate work of all trades and be responsible for installation of item.
- F. Install railing, using specified non-shrink grout in accord with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- G. Caulking: (See Section 07900 for locations where joint sealants will be applied.) At other locations, and wherever required, apply specified material neatly and in accord with manufacturer's written instructions. Apply with sufficient pressure to completely fill joints. Clean surrounding material of excess caulking.
- H. Building Paper: Install on wall surfaces where finish will be metal siding or veneer. Apply 2 layers weatherboard fashion with 2" laps to horizontal joints and 6" laps at vertical joints and corners. Use 3/8" head galvanized nails, nailing sufficiently to hold without buckling. Repair all damaged places before installation of finish materials. Installation of paper finish for cement plaster is included in Section 09200.

**END OF SECTION**

*S:\MASTER SPECIFICATIONS\DIVISION 6 - CARPENTRY\06100.DOC(3/30/2000)*

## **FINISH CARPENTRY**

**Section 06 20 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### **1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry.
- B. Section 07 92 00, Joint Sealants.
- D. Section 08 11 13, Hollow Metal Doors & Frames.
- C. Section 08 71 00, Finish Hardware.
- D. Section 09 72 00, FRP Wall Coverings
- E. Section 09 91 13, Exterior Painting.
- F. Section 09 91 23, Interior Painting.

#### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Work shall be done under direction of a capable foreman experienced in installation of finish carpentry work.
- E. Carefully plan and lay out all finish work; cooperate with other trades.
- F. Workmanship shall be of highest quality. Materials that are marred or otherwise damaged during installation shall be immediately replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.
- G. All millwork shall be manufactured in accordance with the standards in the latest edition of the Manual of Millwork of the Woodwork Institute of California in the grade or grades hereinafter specified or shown on the drawings. Grade mark and mill identification shall appear distinctly legible on back of each piece of lumber. No marks shall appear in exposed faces of work to receive transparent or semi-transparent finishes.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.

## **FINISH CARPENTRY**

### **Section 06 20 00**

#### **Project #19-32-050**

- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Samples: The following samples are required. Submit per Section 01 33 00.
  - 1. Submit sample for each type of shapes, assemblies, etc. and hardware to Architect for review.
  - 2. Manufacturer's full range of colors for Architect's selection.
- D. Shop Drawings: Submit showing all parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, fully dimensioned and noted.
- E. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.
- F. Before delivery to the job site, the millwork supplier shall issue a WIC CERTIFIED COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE indicating the millwork products he will furnish for this job, and certifying that they will fully meet all the requirements of the grade or grades specified.

#### **1.05 GUARANTEE**

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.

#### **1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.
- B. Manual of Millwork as adopted by the Woodwork Institute of California (WIC).
- C. Plywood: Guide to Plywood Grades as published by the American Plywood Association, latest edition. U.S. Product Standard PS 1-83.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

## **FINISH CARPENTRY**

**Section 06 20 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Products shall be available at project when required for installation so as not to delay job progress. Installer for these products shall cooperate with installers performing work under other Sections involved to effect proper installation.
- B. Materials shall be protected continuously after grading, during storage, transportation and handling, in such a manner as to avoid exposure to moisture conditions that could increase their moisture content.
- C. Protect exterior work from rain and other moisture until it can be finished.

### **1.09 FIELD MEASUREMENTS**

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Exterior Trim (including Fascia):
  - 1. Redwood, B-grade or better, dry, rough sawn face, for opaque finish.
  - 2. Custom Grade Western Cedar, for transparent finish.
- B. Interior Trim:
  - 1. W.I.C. Custom Grade V.G. Douglas Fir, for opaque finish.  
Finish for all trim where hardwood is not indicated.
  - 2. W.I.C. Custom Grade Birch, for transparent finish.  
Finish where hardwood is indicated.
- C. Moisture content shall be a minimum of 6% and shall not exceed 12% up to 2 inches nominal thickness and shall not exceed 19% for pieces thicker than 2 inches up to 4 inches nominal thickness.
- D. Exterior Plywood at Soffit: 5/8" APA rated siding, exposure durability classification: exterior, 24 OC sized for spacing.
- E. Adhesives: As recommended by the manufacturer for the intended use and materials required.
- F. Fasteners: Provide all fasteners as indicated on drawings or shop drawings or as necessary for proper installation of products installed herein, in sizes, quantities sufficient to draw and hold products rigidly and permanently in place. Fasteners shall be selected for concealed appearances.
  - 1. Nails: Hot-dipped galvanized for all exterior work. Bright finish finishing nails for all



## **FINISH CARPENTRY**

### **Section 06 20 00**

#### **Project #19-32-050**

interior work. Ring shank nails for all exterior decks.

2. Bolts: Machine bolts, unless noted otherwise.
  3. Washers: Use for all bolts or lag screws bearing on wood. Malleable iron washers shall be used for all exposed work at head and nut. Malleable iron or steel washers to be sized at 16 time area of bolt and not less than 1/2 bolt diameter in thickness. Cut washers may be used only where specified. Washers not required under heads of carriage bolts, but nuts shall have cut washers.
- M. Miscellaneous Items: Provide all miscellaneous fasteners, brackets, supports, connectors and accessory items as indicated on the Drawings or as required by the product manufacturer for a complete and proper installation of the materials, products or systems specified in this Section.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 MILLING WORK**

- A. Mill to dimensions and profiles shown, and match existing where indicated. Except where exact length can be determined, material shall be provided long for cutting and fitting in field.
- B. "Back out" reverse side of trim when 5/8 inch or more thick or 1-5/8 inches or more wide.
- C. Kerf unexposed side of exterior millwork where "cupping" may occur.

### **3.02 PRELIMINARY PAINT/FINISH OF MILLWORK**

- A. All surfaces, edges and ends of millwork to be painted shall be primed before shipping. Unexposed surfaces to be in contact with concrete and masonry shall receive two coats of primer. Primer shall be an alkyd enamel undercoat applied in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
- B. All surfaces, edges and ends of millwork to receive stain or transparent finish shall be sealed at the shop before shipping. Primer shall be an approved clear wood preservative such as "Woodlife", "Pentaseal" or approved equal. Preservative materials shall not prevent later field application of stain or clear finish from penetrating the wood. Millwork shall be tied, shipped and stored in such a manner as to avoid warping, twisting and curling. Any such warped millwork may be rejected by the Architect.
- C. All unexposed edges cut on the job shall be primed with the same primer used in the shop.
- D. Redwood shall not be shop primed.

### **3.03 INSPECTION**

- A. Prior to installation of the work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify that the installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.

## **FINISH CARPENTRY**

**Section 06 20 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- B. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- C. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

### **3.04 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section and other sections prior to and during installation, and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Exposed finish shall be free from scratches, dents, permanent discolorations and other defects in workmanship or material.

### **3.05 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Do no millwork until wet operations are completed and concrete, masonry and plaster work has thoroughly dried and millwork has been primed or sealed in approved manner.
- B. Installation of finish carpentry and millwork shall conform to the applicable requirements of the W.I.C. "Manual of Millwork".
- C. Interior Frames: Install plumb, square and true, securely wedged and anchored to structure. Countersink face nails.
- D. Trim Members: Install level, plumb and true, with member neatly and accurately scribed in place. Install trim in single lengths, running trim in as long a length as practical for species specified. Butt joints to be back-beveled, exterior and interior angles mitered.
- E. Nailing: All nails to have required penetration into holding member per Title 24, Table 23A-1-G.
  - 1. Exterior Trim: 10d nails or less, use finish nails set 1/16 inch below face, without putty. 10d to 20d nails, use common nails driven flush without hammer marks and putty. 20d or over, use common nails driven flush without hammer marks and putty.
  - 2. Interior Trim: Set nails 1/16 inch below face, with putty. No putty where finish will be clear.
  - 3. Exterior Plywood: Nails long enough to penetrate structural backing 1 inch. Use galvanized box nails, driven flush without hammer marks.
  - 4. Interior Plywood: Install with grain texture vertical, with edges and ends occurring only over bearings. Use aluminum or stainless steel finish nails in 8d size for 5/8 inch thick plywood and 6d for 3/8 inch thick plywood. Nail 6 inches o.c. along all sheet perimeter edges and 12 inches o.c. along all intermediate bearings.
- F. Wainscot: Install wainscot system per manufacturer's installation recommendations, using trim, fasteners and attachments required.

## **FINISH CARPENTRY**

**Section 06 20 00**

**Project #19-32-050**

- G. Panels and moldings are to be mechanically fastened through gypsum board backing and into wood or metal studs with expansion anchors per manufacturers recommendation. Provide in addition to anchors, construction adhesive per manufacturers recommendation. Provide continuous sealant to all panel molding connections to make waterproof. Moldings shall be detailed so as not to cause damage to adjacent moldings or panels if vandalized or removed.

### **3.06 WORKMANSHIP**

- A. Exposed surfaces shall be free from tool marks, torn grain, cross sanding, or workmanship defects that cannot be concealed by specified painter's finish.

END OF SECTION

**PLASTIC LAMINATE  
CASEWORK**

**Section 06 41 16  
Project #19-32-050**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

**1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry, for Blocking and Backing.
- B. Section 06 20 00, Finish Carpentry.
- C. Section 09 29 00, Gypsum Wallboard.
- D. Section 09 72 00, FRP Wall Coverings.
- E. Section 09 91 10, Painting.
- G. Division 23, Mechanical Work for Mechanical Fixtures, Sinks (except as Specifically Included Herein), Services and Connections.
- H. Section 26, Electrical Work for Electrical outlets and fittings built into architectural casework.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Manufacturer's Designation:
  - 1. Reference numbers on drawings are related to WIC Stock Design Modular Casework, and are used to identify prefinished cabinetwork and to indicate dimensions, general design, equipment and components to be furnished. Unless modified by notation on drawings, catalog description for indicated number shall constitute requirements for such cabinets incorporating all features set forth in catalog for standard cabinet.
  - 2. Use of catalog numbers, and specific requirements set forth in drawings and specifications, are not intended to preclude use of other manufacturer's product or procedure such as Reinhard's Cabinets which may be equal thereto, but are given to establish standard of design and quality of materials, construction and workmanship.
  - 3. Acceptable Manufacturers: Fremont, Lyline and Reinhard.
- E. Non-Standard WIC Casework:

## **PLASTIC LAMINATE CASEWORK**

**Section 06 41 16**  
**Project #19-32-050**

1. Design: Shop built custom casework as shown.
2. Qualifications: Acceptable fabricator, accustomed to meeting WIC requirements.

F. Pre-finished casework are required to utilize plywood shelves as itemized in Article 2.01 I.

### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Samples: The following samples are required. Submit per Section 01 33 00.
  1. Submit sample for each type of plastic laminate, edge banding, cabinet liner, shelf clip, grommet, hinge, pull and lockset to Architect for review.
  2. Plastic laminate and edge banding to be selected from manufacturer's full range of colors by Architect.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show plans, elevations, ends, cross sections, locations and type of service fixtures with lines thereto; anchorage locations, installation details and fitting to floors, walls and base; location of units in relation to surrounding walls, doors, windows, etc. Coordinate with other work involved.
- D. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.

### **1.05 GUARANTEE**

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.
- C. Guarantee against delaminations, joint separations, warp or twist in doors more than 1/4 inch, and splits or cracks in finished surfaces for a period of two years after filing Notice of Completion.

### **1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.
- B. Woodwork Institute of California (WIC), Manual of Millwork.

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written

## **PLASTIC LAMINATE CASEWORK**

**Section 06 41 16  
Project #19-32-050**

recommendations.

- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.
- E. Do not deliver until wet operations in building are completed and storage area is closed in and broom clean, with relative humidity 50% or less at 70 degrees F.
- F. Deliver in sections to fit openings.

### **1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Products shall be available at project when required for installation so as not to delay job progress. Installer for these products shall cooperate with installers performing work under other sections involved to effect proper installation.
- B. Casework fabricator shall coordinate installation of any Owner supplied equipment when indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Environmental Requirements: Relative humidity of 50% or less; minimum temperature of 70 degrees F.

### **1.09 FIELD MEASUREMENTS**

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Exposed Vertical Surfaces: 1/32 inch thick laminated plastic conforming to or exceeding NEMA Standard LD-3-75.
- B. Edge Bandings: 3 mm thick PVC. Solid, high impact, purified, color-thru, acid resistant, pre-laminated primed edging, machine-applied with hot melt adhesives, automatically trimmed, inside/outside length-radiused for uniform appearance, buffed and corner-radiused for consistent design.
  - 1. Provide edge banding at door and drawer edge, exposed shelf edge and cabinet body edge (including door and drawer front spacer rail). Interior body component edging, interior dividers, drawer body and interior shelving to be machine applied flat edge PVC to match cabinet interior surface color.
- C. Countertops and Splashes: Formica, Nevamar, Wilson Art, or approved equal; 1/16 inch thick high pressure laminated sheet, LD-3-75, laminated to 3/4 inch thick particleboard core, and with .020 inch backing sheet. Adhesive shall be type 2, water-resistant. Provide no-drip bullnose edge at sink units and adjacent continuous cabinets, including cabinets which wrap

## PLASTIC LAMINATE CASEWORK

### Section 06 41 16 Project #19-32-050

around corners, self-edge elsewhere. Provide coved back splash at sink units and adjacent continuous cabinets, including cabinets which wrap around corners. Top mount square butt splashes elsewhere. Provide vertical coved corners at inside corners. Top of splashes shall be square with self-edge and scribe strips.

- D. Plastic laminate: Formica, Nevamar or Wilson Art in colors and patterns as selected by Architect from manufacturer/suppliers' full product color range. There will be no additional cost allowance for premium color selections, or for selection of different colors for different rooms. Doors and frames may be different selections.
- E. Concealed Surfaces: Exterior type high-density overlay, white color, bonded under heat and pressure to both sides of particleboard core. Use for wall-hung and tall cabinet tops, bottoms, concealed ends and partitions. For backs of doors and drawers, furnish laminated plastic cabinet liner, .020 inch thick.
- F. Core for Laminated Plastic Faces: FS LLL-B-800 softwood particleboard, 40 lbs. per cu. ft. density.
- G. Hardboard: FS LLL-B-805 factory prefinished and sealed to resist moisture absorption.
- H. Plywood: PS 1-74, Exterior type, high-density overlay faced, white color.
- I. Panels and Shelves: Band all leading edges of cabinet ends with banding material specified above. Provide hardboard backs, 1/4 inch thick, for fixed wall cabinets and open shelving. **All shelving shall be plywood, minimum thickness 3/4 inch.** All shelving over 3 feet in unsupported length shall be a minimum of 1 inch in thickness. Shelving to be adjustable on 1" centers, supported by four (4) shelf clips.
- J. Tops supporting Television Units: 1-1/8 inch thick plywood with laminated plastic adhesively bonded to both sides; with 1 x 4 laminated reinforcing brace at center.
- K. Doors: 3/4 inch thick, of laminated plastic adhesively bonded both sides to particleboard core. Where wood grain pattern is selected, provide pairs of doors with matching wood grain patterns.
- L. Drawers: 3/4 inch thick fronts of laminated plastic adhesively bonded both sides to particleboard core. Band all 4 edges with banding material specified above. 1/2 inch thick high density overlaid plywood sides and backs with 1/2 inch wide tee edge mold on top edges. 1/4 inch hardboard drawer bottoms, typical. 1/2 inch thick high density overlaid plywood drawer bottoms at drawers over 30 inches wide with 1/2 inch x 3-1/2 inch reinforcement at rear top of drawer.
- M. Finish Hardware: All stainless steel, unless noted otherwise, to be selected at time of shop drawing review.
  - 1. Hinges:
    - a. Heavy duty, five knuckle 2-3/4 inch institutional type hinge shall meet ANSI/BHMA A156.9 Grade 1 requirements. Mill ground, hospital tip, tight pin feature with all edges eased. Hinge to be full wrap around type of tempered steel .095 inch thick. Each hinge to have minimum 9 screws, #7, 5/8 inch FHMS to

**PLASTIC LAMINATE  
CASEWORK**

**Section 06 41 16  
Project #19-32-050**

assure positive door attachment.

- b. One pair per door to 48 inch height. One and one-half pair over 48 inch in height. Hinge to accommodate 13/16 inch thick laminated door and allow 270 degree swing.
  - c. Finish to be stainless steel.
- 2. Door and Drawer Pulls: EPCO MC402-5-SS, stainless steel wire pull.
  - 3. Magnetic Catches: EPCO #1006 (in excess of 10 lb. pull test), or National 615330.
  - 4. Hinged Door Locks: National Cabinet Lock C8100 Series pin tumbler. All cabinets in each room to be keyed alike. All rooms to be keyed different.
  - 4. Locks: Schlage CL2000 Series cabinet and drawer locks with solid brass 6 pin cylinders. Locks in rooms keyed alike; rooms keyed differently. Provide locks at all doors and drawers.
  - 5. Elbow Catch for Locked Pair Doors: Builders Brass No. 218.
  - 6. Drawer Guides: Accuride heavy duty metal side guides with nylon rollers, 100 lbs. full extension slide with integral stop. Provide 150 lbs. full extension slides with integral stop at drawers over 36 inches wide, file drawers and paper drawers.
  - 7. Adjustable Shelf Clips: Sekura #1005767 shelf supports manufactured by Hettich International.
  - 8. Wardrobe Clothes Pole: 1 inch diameter cadmium-plated steel tube with plated steel end supports.
  - 9. Garment Hooks: Double-prong for wall installation; Jaybee No. 1160, or approved equal.
  - 10. Sliding Door Hardware: Stylmark No. 61007.
- N. Keyboard Tray: Waterloo Furniture Components 4461 D Keyboard Holdout Slide, or approved equal, with 6200D Standard Keyboard Tray.
- O. Miscellaneous Accessories and Materials:
- 1. Provide all accessories and materials as required for finish casework.
  - 2. Fasteners: Provide screws and adhesives in accordance with specified standards and as required. Staples and nails shall not be used for casework joinery.
  - 3. Bases and sleepers shall be in compliance with the referenced standards and as indicated on the Drawings.
  - 4. Mirrors: FS DD-G-451, 1/4 inch thick No. 1 (mirror glazing) quality, clear polished plate glass with protective copper backing over silver coating and nonmetallic elastic paint;



## **PLASTIC LAMINATE CASEWORK**

### **Section 06 41 16 Project #19-32-050**

ground edges, with clip attachment; one 9 inch x 12 inch at each teachers' cabinet.

5. Glass Doors: FS DD-G-451, 1/4 inch thick glazing quality, clear polished plate or float glass, heavier where noted or necessary, laminated safety typical or tempered where required.
6. Grommets: Doug Mockett & Company, Inc. EDP Series, round plastic grommet, 2-1/2" hole, cap with cord slot. Colors from minimum 8 selections.
7. Countertop Braces: Model #KV208L Bracket as manufactured by Fremont Millwork Company, or approved equal; size bracket appropriate with countertop.

## **2.02 FABRICATION**

- A. Cabinet Bodies: Fabricate, assemble and finish each cabinet as complete, self-supporting unit. Unless otherwise shown, counter and tall storage units 23 inches minimum overall depth; wall-hung units 15 inches minimum overall depth. Provide tops on all wall-hung and tall cabinets. Fabricate bottoms, tops and frames of lock-joint glued and screwed, or dowelled and glued construction to end panel construction, simple butted not permitted. Tops and bottoms of tall units and wall-hung cabinets shall be 3/4 inch thick. Dowel and screw partitions and boxed shelves into top framing, bottoms or ends, as applicable. At top of counter height units, provide 3/4 inch plywood boxed subframe, mortised and tenoned, glued and screwed, for concealed attachment of countertop and for cabinet rigidity. Provide toe space on floor-mounted units. For tall units and wall-mounted cabinets, include 5/8 inch x 3 inch concealed wood strips full length at top and bottom, for screw or bolt anchorage to wall to conform to pull requirements of Title 24.
- B. Drawers: Fabricate and assemble drawers with blind-dovetail sides into fronts and glue and tenon back into sides. Extend bottom into rabbets at all 4 edges and reinforce with concealed glue blocks; drawer 24 inches wide or less shall have 8 glue blocks, wider drawer shall have 10. Install 2 drawer guides for each drawer with positive closing and stop device to prevent inadvertent removal.
- C. Doors: Hang face-mounted over cabinet, pairs parallel with proper clearance at pull edges. Install hardware.
- D. Laminated Plastic Tops:
  1. Securely glue laminated plastic covering to core at 15 psi minimum pressure. Where design makes this impossible and for self-edging, use contact cement with minimum of 50 psi pressure measured at glue line. Apply in accord with glue manufacturer's directions. Apply backing sheet to underside of tops using same adhesive and method as for face sheet.
  2. At self-edged tops, extend top laminate over edge laminate. Cut holes for sinks; seal edges of holes. Make joints neatly, carefully and watertight. Use waterproof sealant at square butt joint splashes. Connecting surfaces shall be flush. Tops which require field joints shall be jointed by bolt-type fasteners let into underside of top. Ease exposed edges.
  3. Round all projecting or outside corners with minimum 1/2" radius.

**PLASTIC LAMINATE  
CASEWORK**

**Section 06 41 16  
Project #19-32-050**

- E. Filler Panels: Provide matching filler panels, and scribe all cabinets to abutting walls, partitions and ceilings.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSPECTION**

- A. Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify that the installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this work may properly commence.
- B. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- C. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Take all necessary measurements in the field to ensure proper dimensions for cabinets and countertops prior to fabrication.
- B. Coordinate work under this Section with other trades whose work adjoins, combines, or aligns with same.

**3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Supervision: Installation work shall be under direct supervision of representative of manufacturer of cabinet work.
- B. Set work level, square and in true alignment. Cabinetwork shall fit to walls and upon completion of installation shall show no marks, indentations or other defects. Furnish fillers, trim and molding required for finished installation. When set, each individual cabinet shall be capable of withstanding, without movement, a force of 200 lbs. applied in any direction.
- C. Doors, drawers and fixtures shall operate smoothly and efficiently.
- D. Install countertops with concealed fastenings, securely attaching to cabinet bases or supporting frame. Scribe neatly to walls or other adjoining surfaces.
- E. Furnish miscellaneous metal support and bracing required for installation. Deliver these items to trades responsible for adjacent work and designate exact location for their installation.
- F. Provide positive anchorage to prevent shelf from sliding out of cabinets with or without doors.
- G. Install chemical storage cabinets securely to wall. Install vent pipe through roof with weather cap.
- H. Install extra stock grommets where directed by Owner after completion of installation.

**PLASTIC LAMINATE  
CASEWORK**

**Section 06 41 16  
Project #19-32-050**

**3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance by the Architect, completely check each installed item and adjust for proper operation.
- B. Remove all fingerprints, smudges and the like from casework; vacuum clean drawers and interiors of dust, dirt and sawdust.

**3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.

**3.06 EXTRA STOCK**

- A. Provide additional materials as follows:
  - 1. Hinges: 5 each.
  - 2. Pulls: 5 each.
  - 3. Grommets: 25 each.

END OF SECTION

## **THERMAL INSULATION**

**Section 07 21 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### **1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry.
- B. Section 09 51 13, Acoustical Panel Ceilings.
- C. Division 22 and 23: Duct and Pipe Insulation.

#### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Installer's/Applicator's Qualifications: Company with a minimum of two years in performing work of this section and certified by manufacturer as an approved Installer/Applicator.
- E. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Emissions: Provide products complying with GREENGUARD Product Emission Standard for Children and Schools.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.
- C. Product Data: Submit data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations, including the following:
  - 1. General installation/application instruction.
  - 2. Environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.
  - 3. Safety requirements for application of products.
- D. Installer's/Applicator's Qualifications: Submit copy of Installer's/Applicator's certification from manufacturer.
- E. Sustainable Design: Provide manufacturer's certificates prepared by an independent, third party certifying to the following:
  - 1. Recycled material content for products with recycled content.
  - 2. Volatile organic compound content for each interior adhesive and sealant and related primer.

## **THERMAL INSULATION**

**Section 07 21 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **1.05 GUARANTEE**

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.

### **1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.
- B. California Quality Standards for Insulating Materials.
- C. ASTM Standard C-665.

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's original sealed packaging and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Storage: Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Store with seals and labels intact and legible. Store inside and in a dry location. Protect insulation materials from moisture and soiling. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- D. Inspection: Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 PRODUCT STANDARDS**

- A. References to manufacturer's names and products are to facilitate establishing level of quality, function and method of application.
- B. Thermal Resistance Value (R): Thermal resistance calculated on value of material itself, without regard to location or method of installation.
  - 1. Batt Insulation. (Unless specifically noted otherwise.)
    - a. For ceilings and ceiling/roof:
      - Minimum R-value shall equal 38
    - b. For framed walls,
      - Minimum R-Value, Thickness 3-1/2 Inches: R-13.
      - Minimum R-Value, Thickness 5-1/2 Inches: R-21.5.
  - 2. Board Insulation. (Unless specifically noted otherwise.)
    - a. For roof; R value: Minimum 11, Thickness Minimum 2". See section 07 54 00, Single Ply Membrane Roof.

## **THERMAL INSULATION**

**Section 07 21 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Owens Corning, or approved equal, Batt Thermal Insulation (walls and ceiling/roof assemblies):
  - 1. Batt Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I, preformed glass fiber batt type, unfaced.
  - 2. Batt Insulation, Kraft Faced: ASTM C 665, Type II, Class C preformed glass fiber batt type, Kraft paper faced one side.
  - 3. Batt Insulation, Foil Faced: ASTM C 665, Type II, Class B preformed glass fiber batt type, foil faced one side with maximum flame/smoke properties of 75/450 in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Batt Sound Insulation: Owens-Corning unfaced glass fiber acoustical insulation or approved equal, complying with ASTM C-665, Type 1. Batts to be full depth of studs. Flame spread and smoke density shall conform to CBC 707 and ASTM E-84, FHC 25/50 or less.
- F. Vapor Barrier: All insulation shall have an integral vapor barrier on inside face unless otherwise noted. Vapor barrier shall have vapor permeance of not more than one perm when tested in accord with ASTM E-96. All insulation materials including facings installed within floor-ceiling assemblies, roof-ceiling assemblies, walls, crawl spaces or attics shall have a flame-speed rating not to exceed 25 and a smoke density not to exceed 450 as per CBC 707.
- G. Drain Pipe Insulation Wrap: Exposed drain and supply plumbing lines under sink and vanities shall be wrapped with an approved insulation wrap to a neat and uniform appearance with tapered ends. Insulation wrap shall be wrapped with a white washable vinyl tape as approved by the Architect.

### **2.03 ACCESSORIES**

- A. All other materials, such as additional insulation materials, fasteners, line wire, tape and retainers, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation of building insulation, shall be as selected by the Contractor subject to submittal approvals. Accessories: Provide accessories per insulating system manufacturer's recommendations, including the following:
  - 1. Tape: Polyethylene self-adhering type for Kraft faced insulation and bright aluminum self-adhering type for foil faced insulation.
  - 2. Insulation Fasteners: Impale clip of galvanized steel; type recommended by insulation manufacturer for particular use intended.
  - 3. Mechanical Insulation Fasteners: FM approved, corrosion resistant, size required to suit application.
  - 4. Wire Mesh: Galvanized steel, hexagonal wire mesh.
  - 5. Spindle Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant wire spindles.
  - 6. Ventilation Baffles: Formed plastic, metal, or cardboard sized to fit full width of rafter spaces..

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, flashing conditions, penetrations, adjoining construction and the

## **THERMAL INSULATION**

### **Section 07 21 00 Project #19-32-050**

conditions under which work is to be installed. Verify that surfaces are dry and free of oil, grease, dust, rust, or other contaminant.

- B. Report unacceptable conditions in writing. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are acceptable.
- C. Verify that fire stopping is in place before beginning to apply the air infiltration barrier with flexible seal technology.
- D. Verify the following conditions have been sealed with the air infiltration barrier before installing insulation and before closing in framing cavities:
  - 1. Gaps between window units and framing.
  - 2. Gaps between door heads, jambs, and sills and wall framing.
  - 3. Interface of foundation or slab and sill plate.
  - 4. Interface of band joists or rim joists and plates and subfloor.
  - 5. Duct shafts, utility penetrations, knee walls and flue shafts opening to exterior or unconditioned space.
- E. Verify the following work is complete before installing insulation and before closing in framing cavities:
  - 1. Vapor retarder or air barrier is installed at fireplace walls.
  - 2. Air sealing is provided between the garage and conditioned spaces.
  - 3. Vapor retarder or air barrier is installed in common walls between dwelling units.
  - 4. Recessed light fixtures are air tight, IC rated, and sealed to gypsum board.
    - a. Exception: Light fixtures in locations with conditioned spaces on both sides do not need to be air tight and do not need to be sealed unless required by another Section in the Project Manual.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide thermal insulation at all exterior walls, interior partitions noted on Drawings to be insulated, and masonry walls as indicated, at all wood ceiling joists below roof areas, at all acoustical suspended ceilings and other locations indicated, including metal decks. Insulation in walls shall extend the full length of all exterior walls and vertically to the highest adjacent roof/ceiling. Install wall and ceiling insulation to create complete thermal enclosure around habitated space.
- B. Provide sound insulation at toilet walls adjoining other rooms, toilet chase wall and as indicated on drawings. Extend vertically to highest adjacent roof/ceiling.
- C. Before beginning work, protect windows, plumbing fixtures, finish materials, and finish surfaces within work area from overspray by covering them with a plastic film. Secure edges

## **THERMAL INSULATION**

**Section 07 21 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

of film to assure air infiltration barrier with flexible seal technology does not get behind the film.

- D. Sweep area to receive air infiltration barrier application to remove dust and other contaminants that will interfere with providing a thorough seal.
- E. Fill medium-sized gaps (gaps between 3/8 inch and 3 inches) between surfaces to be sprayed with fiberglass insulation. Cover gaps greater than 3 inches with rigid, nonporous material such as gypsum board, , extruded polystyrene insulation, sheathing, OSB, particle board, agrifiber particle board, or plywood secured to framing and apply sealant at the perimeter.
- F. Comply fully with OSHA regulations regarding protective clothing, breathing apparatus, ventilation, and restricting access to areas of application.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION OF BATT OR BLANKET INSULATION**

- A. Wood joist roofs/ceilings: Install thermal insulation batts or blankets between joists with snug fit at sides and firmly butted ends with no open space at perimeter or in between. Staple insulation to sides of joists at 4" spacing through bent down flanges of vapor barrier in such manner that air leaks between insulation and joists are minimized. Where insulation will be exposed to the room below and/or is scheduled to be painted, take extra care to install insulation in a neat manner with minimal joints. Overlap and tape joints and where roll ends butt together for a finished appearance
- B. Exterior stud walls: Install thermal insulation in same manner as specified for wood joist ceilings, by stapling flanges of vapor barrier to sides of wood studs.
- E. Sound insulated walls: Fill between studs where shown; Pack completely, free from gaps and voids; Cut and pack around pipes, etc.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage until covered.

**END OF SECTION**



## **SINGLE PLY MEMBRANE ROOFING**

**Section 07 54 20**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **1. GENERAL**

#### **1. INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A.** The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### **2. RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A.** Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.
- B.** Section 07 21 00 - Building Insulation.
- C.** Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

#### **3. REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A.** Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.

#### **4. SUMMARY**

- A.** Section includes a mechanically attached Solar Bright 60 Evaloy KEE single ply roofing system.
  - 1. Install Rigid Polyisocyanurate Roof Insulation: 2" thick.
  - 2. Install polyiso insulation board tapered crickets as shown on plans.
  - 3. Install ¼" dens dek roof board.
  - 4. Install 60 mil KEE membrane as specified.

#### **5. SUBMITTALS**

- A.** Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B.** Product Data: Provide manufacturer's technical product data for each type of roofing product specified. Include data substantiating that materials comply with specified requirements. Samples: Submit two (2) samples of the following:
  - 1. Membrane
  - 2. Fasteners
  - 3. Insulation
- C.** Specimen Warranty: Provide an unexecuted copy of the warranty specified for this Project, identifying the terms and conditions required of the Manufacturer and the Owner.
- D.** Design Loads: Submit copy of manufacturer's minimum design load calculations according to ASCE 7-10, In no case shall the design loads be taken to be less than those detailed in Design and Performance Criteria article of this specification.
- E.** Certificates: Cool Roofing certified by Cool Roof Rating Council.

## **SINGLE PLY MEMBRANE ROOFING**

### **Section 07 54 20 Project #19-32-050**

- F.** Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other Work.
- G.** Samples: If specifically requested for specified products; required for alternate products.
- H.** Installer Qualifications: Provide evidence that installers meet the requirements of Article 1.4.
- I.** Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. O & M Manuals: Maintenance instructions.
  - 2. Guarantee: Provide completed form per Article 1.5.
  - 3. Manufacturer's weekly inspection reports noting issues, corrections, and final inspection photos.

## **6. QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A.** Installer Qualifications:
  - 1. Minimum of 5 years of experience on similar work; knowledge and understanding of standards referenced herein; skill necessary to perform in compliance with this specification. Installers failing to demonstrate the required experience, knowledge, or skill shall be removed from the project.
  - 2. Factory trained and approved applicator.
  - 3. Installer's Field Supervision: Maintain a full-time Supervisor/Foreman on job site during all phases of roofing work while roofing work is in progress. Maintain proper supervision of workmen.
  - 4. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of roof system from a single manufacturer. Secondary products that are required shall be recommended and approved in writing by the roofing system Manufacturer.
- B.** Testing Characteristics: UL Class A roof; I-90 wind uplift.
- C.** Applicator-Manufacturer Review: Provide Drawings and Specifications review by Applicator with agent of roofing manufacturer; obtain manufacturer's agreement that specified system is proper for application shown.
- D.** Manufacturers Participation:
- E.** Pre-Application Job-Site Conference: Arranged by Applicator, with a minimum of 1 week advance notice; for review of storage, handling, protection, surface preparation, materials and application specifications; attended by applicator, his foreman, Architect, inspector, and manufacturer's agent.
- F.** Source Quality Control: Manufacturer shall have in place a documented, standardized quality control program such as ISO-9001.
- G.** When the Project is in progress, the roofing system manufacturer will provide the following:
  - 1. Report progress and quality of the work as observed.

## **SINGLE PLY MEMBRANE ROOFING**

**Section 07 54 20**  
**Project #19-32-050**

2. Provide job site inspections a minimum of two (2) days a week throughout the course of construction.
3. Provide electronic inspection reports submitted weekly to the Owner and/or Architect.
4. Report to the Architect and/or Owner in writing any failure or refusal of the Contractor to correct unacceptable practices called to the Contractor's attention.
5. Confirm after completion that manufacturer has observed no application procedures in conflict with the specifications other than those that may have been previously reported and corrected.

### **7. WARRANTY**

- A. Manufacturer: Provide 15 year "No Dollar Limit" warranty on manufacturers form. Warranty shall period shall begin on date of acceptance of roofing by Owner.
- B. Manufacturer will provide the following services at years 2, 5, 10, & 15 at no cost to the owner.
  1. Inspection by a technical service representative and delivery of a written inspection report documenting roof conditions.
  2. General rooftop housekeeping, subject to limits but generally including removal of incidental debris.
- C. Provide one warranty by a single approved manufacturer for standing seam roof areas, membrane roof areas, wall panel system, and transitions between the material types.
- D. Installer: Provide in required form for a period of two (2) years from date of acceptance by Owner.

## **2.PRODUCTS**

### **1. SINGLE-PLY MEMBRANE ROOFING**

1. Acceptable Products:
  - a. Basis of Design: Materials, manufacturer's product designations, and/or manufacturer's names specified herein shall be regarded as the minimum standard of quality required for work of this section.
  - b. The design is based upon roofing systems by The Garland Company Inc./CI, Local representative Richard Jones (559) 647-1196
    - 1) Solar Bright 60 KEE Membrane (ASTM D 751)
    - 2) Membrane Thickness: (ASTM D 751) 60 mil nominal.
    - 3) Breaking Strength (ASTM D 751): 515 lbf/in
    - 4) Tearing Strength (ASTM D 751): 275 lbf/in
    - 5) Factory Seam Strength (ASTM D 751) 90 lbf
    - 6) Solar Reflectivity (ASTM E 903) 81%
    - 7) Emissivity (ASTM E 903) 95%
    - 8) Aged Solar Reflectance  $\geq 0.63$
    - 9) Thermal Emittance  $\geq 0.75$
    - 10) SRI minimum of 75.
    - 11) Alternate Products: Owner and Architect Approved Equal
    - 12) Parapet Wall Covering: 0.060 inch thick.

## **SINGLE PLY MEMBRANE ROOFING**

**Section 07 54 20**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **2. NAILERS**

- A.** Douglas Fir; No. 2 or better, pressure treated; no creosote or asphalt preservatives allowed.

### **3. ROOF BOARD INSULATION**

- A.** Thermal Insulation Properties and Approved Insulation Boards.
  - 1. Rigid Polyisocyanurate Roof Insulation; ASTM C1289:
    - a. Qualities: Rigid, closed cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to heavy duty glass fiber mat facers.
    - b. Thickness: Minimum 2"
    - c. R-Value: Minimum 11
    - d. Compliances: UL, WH or FM listed under Roofing Systems:
- B.** Roof Insulation top layer: Dens Dek or equal roof board 4' x 8' max dimension.
  - 1. Thickness: 1/4" inch, per Section 07 22 00.
  - 2. Attachment Method: Adhered in manufacturers insulation adhesive.
- C.** Tapered Insulation: Tapered Hunter Panels or equal insulation board to be used as required for tapered insulation system.
  - 1. Field Slope: N/A inch per foot.
  - 2. Sump Slope: 1/2 inch per foot.
  - 3. Cricket Slope: 1/2 inch per foot.
  - 4. Attachment Method: Mechanically fastened

### **4. FASTENERS**

- A.** Heavy duty #15 threaded fastener with a #3 Phillips drive used with Fastening Plate to secure Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems. It is used on minimum 22 gauge steel decks or minimum 15/32" CDX plywood decks. It is also designed to offer an optimum combination of driving performance, back-out and corrosion resistance with excellent pullout performance.
- B.** Fastening Plate: A 2-3/8" diameter metal barbed fastening plate used with HP-X, CD-10 or HD 14-10 Fasteners for membrane or insulation securement. This plate can be used for membrane or insulation securement on Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems.
- C.** Insulation Fastening Plate: A nominal 3-inch metal plate used for insulation attachment in conjunction with the appropriate fastener.
- D.** Nails: SFS 2-1/4 inch long wood deck fastener with domed convex stress plate, or No. 14 1-5/8 inch long fastener with 2 inch round metal barbed stress plate.

### **5. ACCESSORIES**

- A.** Solar Bright 60 membrane shall be used for all flashing requirements to match the field membrane and warranty expectations selected for the roofing system.

## **SINGLE PLY MEMBRANE ROOFING**

### **Section 07 54 20 Project #19-32-050**

- B.** Solar Bright 60 Inside Corners: Pre-molded corner flashing for inside corners. 80 mil thickness. Color - White.
- C.** Solar Bright Outside Corners: Pre-molded corner flashing for outside corners. 80 mil thickness. Color - White.
- D.** Solar Bright T-Joint Covers: 40 mil thick non-reinforced PVC flashing cut into a 4.5 inch (114mm) diameter circle used to seal step-offs at splice intersections.
- E.** Solar Bright Pipe Flashings: A pre-molded flashing and clamping ring used for pipe penetrations. Available for 1 inch to 6 inch (25 - 152mm) diameter pipes.
- F.** Solar Bright Split Pipe Seals: Pre-fabricated flashing consisting of 80 mil reinforced Membrane for pipes 1 inch to 6 inch (25 - 152mm) in diameter. A split (cut) and overlap tab are incorporated to allow the pipe seal to be opened and wrapped around the pipe when it is not possible to pull a standard pipe flashing over a round penetration.
- G.** Solar Bright Non-Reinforced Flashing: 80 mil thick rolls 12 inches and 24 inches wide. Used for inside/outside corners and field fabricated pipe flashings when use of pre-molded accessories is not feasible.
- H.** Solar Bright Heat Weldable Walkway Rolls: offering superior tear, puncture and weather resistance and designed to protect membrane in those areas exposed to repetitive foot traffic or other hazards. Walkway material may be heat welded to membrane using an automated heat welder or hand held heat welder. Walkway Rolls are 36 inches (914mm) wide by 60 feet (18.3 M) long and are nominal 80 mils thick.
- I.** Single ply Coated Sheet Metal: Provide where flashing, gravel stops and sheet metal are in contact with Single -ply roofing membrane.

## **6. SOLVENT, SEALANT, AND ADHESIVES**

- A.** As recommended by manufacturer.
- B.** SolarBright VOC Bonding Adhesive: Solvent-based contact adhesive that allows bonding of membrane to various porous and non-porous substrates.
  - 1. Base: Synthetic Rubber.
  - 2. Color: Pale Yellow.
  - 3. Solids: 24.2 percent.

## **3.EXECUTION**

### **1. INSPECTION**

- A.** Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B.** If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

## **SINGLE PLY MEMBRANE ROOFING**

### **Section 07 54 20 Project #19-32-050**

- C.** Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- D.** Do not commence Work until all other work trades have completed jobs that require them to traverse the deck on foot or with equipment.
- E.** Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## **2. PREPARATION**

- A.** Do not apply wet roofing, on wet application surface, or when temperature of deck less than 50 degrees F.
- B.** Provide entire roof system including treated wood nailers, Single-ply coated sheet metal, and coordination of items such as roof drains, sumps, jacks, etc.
- C.** Protect adjoining materials from stains particularly around perimeter of building; prevent debris from clogging roof drains.
- D.** Deck surface swept clean and dry; keep free of loose and foreign materials.

## **3. INSTALLATION**

- A.** Install in conformance with referenced standards, manufacturer's written directions, as shown, and as specified.
  - 1. Install insulation or membrane underlayment over the substrate with boards butted tightly together with no joints or gaps greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm). Stagger joints both horizontally and vertically if multiple layers are provided.
  - 2. Secure insulation to the substrate with the required mechanical fasteners or insulation adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's current application guidelines.
  - 3. Securely attach insulation to the roof deck for Adhered or Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems. Attachment must have been successfully tested to meet or exceed the calculated uplift pressure required by Factory Mutual (FM I-90) & the International Building Code (ASCE-7) or ANSI/SPRI WD-1.
- B.** Application; Adhered system over roof deck
  - 4. Position SolarBright membrane over the acceptable substrate. Fold membrane sheet back lengthwise so half the underside of the membrane is exposed.
  - 5. Apply SolarBright Bonding Adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions, to the exposed underside of the membrane and the corresponding substrate area. Do not apply Bonding Adhesive along the splice edge of the membrane to be hot air welded over the adjoining sheet. Allow the adhesive to dry until it is tacky but will not string or stick to a dry finger touch.
  - 6. Roll the coated membrane into the coated substrate while avoiding wrinkles. Brush down the bonded section of the membrane sheet immediately after rolling the

## SINGLE PLY MEMBRANE ROOFING

### Section 07 54 20 Project #19-32-050

membrane into the adhesive with a soft bristle push broom to achieve maximum contact.

7. Fold back the unbonded half of the sheet lengthwise and repeat the bonding procedures.
8. Position adjoining sheets to allow a minimum overlap of 2 inches (51mm).
9. Hot-air weld the SolarBright membrane sheets using the Automatic Hot Air Welding Machine or Hot Air Hand Welder in accordance with the manufacturer's hot air welding procedures.
10. Continue to install adjoining membrane sheets in the same manner, overlapping edges a minimum of 2 inches (51mm) and complete the bonding procedures as stated previously.
11. Parapet Wall Covering: Install as shown, extend to full height of parapet; lap under parapet cap flashing and over wall substrate 2 inches minimum on the back side of the wall. Secure in adhesive and attach at 9" on center on the outside face to assure a completely watertight installation.
12. Walkway: Per manufacturer's instructions and as shown on drawings. If drawings do not show walkways a minimum required will be;
  - a. A path from the main roof access point to and around all HVAC units, to and around all serviceable roof top equipment, to and around all roof hatches, to and around all access points as designated by the owner, and as needed for protection of the roofing system will have walkway installed.
  - b. All support blocking will have walkway pad installed as a protection mat.

#### C. Fasteners:

1. General: Per manufacturer's recommendation; fastening length and pattern based on performance values supplied by the fastener/disc manufacturer and conforming to Factory Mutual I-90 fastening pattern.
2. Walkway Fastening: Provide 2 inch continuous heat weld strip around perimeter of membrane.

#### D. Hot Air Welding

1. All field seams exceeding 10 feet in length shall be welded with an approved automatic welder.
2. All field seams must be clean and dry prior to initiating any field welding.
3. Remove foreign materials from the seams (dirt, oils, etc.) with Acetone or authorized alternative. Use CLEAN WHITE COTTON cloths and allow approximately five minutes for solvents to dissipate before initiating the automatic welder. **Do not use denim or synthetic rags for cleaning.**
4. All welding shall be performed only by qualified personnel to ensure the quality and continuity of the weld.
5. Contaminated areas within a seam will inhibit proper welding and will require a membrane patch

## **SINGLE PLY MEMBRANE ROOFING**

### **Section 07 54 20 Project #19-32-050**

#### **E. Hand Welding**

1. The lap or seam area of the membrane should be intermittently tack welded to hold the membrane in place.
2. The back "interior" edge of the membrane shall be welded first, with a thin, continuous weld to concentrate heat along the exterior edge of the lap during the final welding pass.
3. The nozzle of the hand held hot air welder shall be inserted into the lap at a 45° angle to the lap. Once the polymer on the material begins to flow, a hand roller shall be use to apply pressure at a right angle to the tip of the hand welder. Properly welded seams shall utilize a 1-1/2 inch wide nozzle, to create a homogeneous weld, a minimum of 1-1/2 inches in width.
4. Smaller nozzles may be used for corners, and other field detailing, maintaining a minimum 1 inch weld.

#### **F. Automatic Machine Welding**

1. Follow all manufacturers' instructions for the safe operation of the automatic welder.
2. Follow local code requirements for electric supply, grounding and surge protection.
3. The use of a dedicated, portable generator is highly recommended to ensure a consistent electrical supply, without fluctuations that can interfere with weld consistency.
4. Properly welded seams shall utilize a 1-1/2 inch wide nozzle, to create a homogeneous weld, a minimum of 1-1/2 inches in width.

#### **G. Inspection**

1. The job foreman and/or supervisor shall initiate daily inspections of all completed work which shall include, but is not limited to the probing of all field welding with a dull pointed instrument to assure the quality of the application and ensure that any equipment or operator deficiencies are immediately resolved.
2. Ensure that all aspects of the installation (sheet layout, attachment, welding, flashing details, etc.) are in strict accordance with the most current Solar Bright Roofing Systems Specifications and Details.
3. Excessive patching of field seams because of inexperienced or poor workmanship will not be accepted at time of FINAL INSPECTION FOR WARRANTY ACCEPTANCE.

#### **H. Metal Flashings:**

1. General: Fabricate and install per Section 07 - FLASHING AND SHEET METAL, as shown and per manufacturer's recommendations. Install PVC coated metal flashing at intersections of roofs with sloped or vertical surfaces, roof interruptions and penetrations.
2. Base Flashing: Extend up vertical surfaces 6 inches, minimum, and onto the horizontal roof surfaces not less than 3 inches, unless otherwise noted. Provide PVC coated metal flashing with 2 inches minimum overlap of roofing membrane; heat weld in the horizontal plane, with subsequent sealing of seams with sealant.
3. All perimeter edge details are to be fabricated from Garland/CI SolarBright Clad Metal and incorporate 22 gauge cleat flashing.
4. Ensure all fascia extend a minimum of 2 inch lower than the bottom of the wood nailers.
5. Fasten all metal flashing to wood nailers or approved substrate with approved fasteners 8 inches on center.



## **SINGLE PLY MEMBRANE ROOFING**

### **Section 07 54 20 Project #19-32-050**

6. Break and install Solar Bright Clad metal in accordance with approved details, ensuring proper attachment, maintaining 1/2 inch expansion joints and the installation of a minimum 2 inch bond breaker tape prior to sealing the joint.
7. Solidly weld Solar Bright Clad expansion joints with a 6 inch strip of Solar Bright membrane welded to the Solar Bright Clad, covering the bond breaker tape (cover plates are optional).

#### **I. Roof Drains**

1. Flash all roof drains in accordance with Solar Bright roof drain details.
2. Replace all worn or broken parts that may cut the Solar Bright membrane or prevent a watertight seal. This includes the clamping ring and strainer basket.
3. Replace all drain bolts or clamps used to hold the drain compression ring to the drain bowl.
4. Solar Bright non-reinforced 60 mil membrane shall be used for flashing the drain assembly. Drain assemblies and basins or "sumps" must be free of any asphalt or coal tar pitch residue prior to installation.
5. The drain target sheet should be sized and installed to provide for a minimum of 12 inch of exposed 60 mil on all sides of the drain..

### **13. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A.** Perform field inspection and testing as required under provisions of Division 01 Section Quality Requirements & manufacturers recommendations.
- B.** Heat weld test cuts will be required. One (1) test cut per 5,000 square feet will be required.
- C.** Correct defects or irregularities discovered during field inspection.
- D.** Require attendance of roofing materials manufacturers' representatives at site during installation of the roofing system a minimum of two (2) days per week. A copy of the specification should also be on site at all times.

### **14. CLEANING**

- A.** Keep premises free from accumulation of waste and debris. At completion of installation remove surplus materials and debris.
- B.** At completion clean exposed surfaces in a manner that will not damage finish

### **15. FINAL INSPECTION**

- A.** At completion of roofing installation and associated work, meet with Contractor, Architect, installer, installer of associated work, Owner, roofing system manufacturer's representative, and other representatives directly concerned with performance of roofing system.
- B.** Walk roof surface areas of the building, inspect perimeter building edges as well as flashing of roof penetrations, walls, curbs and other equipment. List all items requiring correction or completion and furnish copy of list to each party in attendance.

## **SINGLE PLY MEMBRANE ROOFING**

**Section 07 54 20**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- C.** The roofing system manufacturer reserves the right to request a thermographic scan of the roof during final inspection to determine if any damp or wet materials have been installed. The thermographic scan shall be provided by the Roofing Contractor.
- D.** If core cuts verify the presence of damp or wet materials, the [Roofing] Contractor shall be required to replace the damaged areas at his own expense.
- E.** Repair or replace deteriorated or defective work found at time above inspection as required to produce an installation which is free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements
- F.** Notify the Contractor, Architect, & Owner upon completion of corrections.
- G.** Following the final inspection, provide written notice of acceptance of the installation from the roofing system manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

**1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry.
- B. Section 07 54 00, Single Ply Membrane Roofing.
- C. Section 07 92 00, Joint Sealants.
- D. Section 08 11 13, Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- E. Section 09 91 13, Exterior Painting.
- F. Section 09 91 23, Interior Painting.
- I. Divisions 23 and 26, Mechanical and Electrical Sections.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Qualifications of Manufacturer: Products used in the work of this Section shall be produced by manufacturer's regularly engaged in manufacture of similar items and with a history of successful production acceptable to the Architect.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit showing all parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, fully dimensioned and noted. Submit shop drawings of fabricated items showing profiles and relationship to adjacent materials.
- C. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.

## **SHEET METAL FLASHING & TRIM**

**Section 07 62 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **1.05 GUARANTEE**

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.
- C. Provide 2 year guarantee for watertightness from date of filing of Notice of Completion. Guarantee shall cover damage from leaks due to defective materials or workmanship.

### **1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.
- B. Except as herein modified, fabricate and install Work in accordance with printed standards of Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual and Specifications, latest edition.

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

### **1.08 FIELD MEASUREMENTS**

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.

### **1.09 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A. Provide per Section 01 77 00, Project Close-out Procedures.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Galvanized iron sheet metal: Hot-dip galvanized copper-bearing steel. ASTM A525, 1.00 lb./sf Commercial Class; 24 gauge. except where otherwise shown.
- B. Metal Siding/Soffits: Galvanized iron sheet metal: Hot-dip galvanized copper-bearing steel. ASTM A525, 1.25 lb./sf Commercial Class, 22 gauge.

**SHEET METAL  
FLASHING & TRIM**

**Section 07 62 00  
Project #19-32-050**

- C. Fasteners: For metal siding/soffits: Hex washer head, 410 stainless steel with neoprene washer, self-drilling: #10
- D. size.
- D. Lead: Fed. Spec. QQ-L-201, grade B. 4 lb/sf min.
- E. Nails: Hot-dip galvanized annular thread, "stronghold" type.
- F. Solder: ASTM B32, Class A1.
- G. Flux: Muriatic acid.
- H. Asphaltic primer: ASTM D41. Type as recommended by membrane roofing manufacturer where sheet metal work is in contact with membrane roofing materials.
- I. Plastic cement: Asphaltic, FS SS-C-153, Type I.
- J. Flashing Reglets: Galvanized steel, 2-piece flashings, types as indicated on drawings.
- K. Sealants: Non-hardening, non-sagging one part sealant per FS TT-S-230, Geocel 2000 or approved equal.
- L. Reglet: Terminator WaterTite Reglet as manufactured by O'Keeffe's Inc. Reglet shall be extruded high impact noryl, furnished with splice sleeves, U.V. stabilized EPDM wedge gaskets and Terminator Tape. WaterTite flashings shall be furnished in 22 gauge gsm.
  - 1. Provide Type SS at plaster.
  - 2. Provide Type CW at cast-in-place concrete.
  - 3. Provide Type MI at masonry.
- M. Underlayment: One ply of Aqua Block, 60 mil self-adhering membrane. Seams shall be lapped in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSPECTION**

- A. Prior to installation of the work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify that installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
- B. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- C. In event of discrepancy, immediately notify Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

## SHEET METAL FLASHING & TRIM

Section 07 62 00  
Project #19-32-050

### 3.02 WORKMANSHIP, FABRICATION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Specifications herein are minimum; provide such extra materials and workmanship as necessary to obtain required results. Install work in accord with recognized standards and best trade practices.
- B. Where work is not otherwise shown or specified, conform to details and requirements set forth in the referenced SMACNA Manual.
- C. Where materials or construction systems are specified with reference to a particular manufacturer (such as, reglets and caulking and sealants), make installations in strict accord with the approved manufacturer's installation instruction.
- D. Except where otherwise noted or specified, sheet metal work shall be galvanized sheet metal. Make cleats and edge strips of the same metal as items with which they are used.
- E. Accurately reproduce profiles and bends; make intersections sharp, even and true. Make plain surfaces free from buckles and waves with as few joints as possible. Reinforce work as required for strength and appearance.
- F. Bend metals to minimum radius as recommended by manufacturer for thickness used (in general, the radius shall be not less than the thickness of metal) and in accordance with the referenced SMACNA Manual.
- G. Provide for proper expansion and contraction caused by thermal or building movement. Make joints tight. Conceal nails and other fastenings where possible. **Face nailing through exposed surfaces is not permitted unless specifically shown.** Secure exposed edges to underlying materials with clips, cleats or tabs (edge strips). Provide neoprene washers at exposed fasteners.
- H. Make seams in direction of flow.
- I. Hem exposed edges of sheet metal work 1/2 inch.
- J. Do cutting, fitting, punching, etc., in sheet metal to accommodate work specified elsewhere and provide necessary accessory items.
- K. Properly apply caulking and sealants to sheet metal items to permit movement between surfaces and to make entire installation watertight. Conform to requirement of Caulking and Sealants Section.
- L. Soldering: Roughen smooth surfaces with clean emery cloth or sandpaper; do not use steel wool. Use torch or well heated irons. Solder slowly, thoroughly heating seams and completely sweating solder through full width with a least 1" of solder evenly flowed along seams. Wherever possible, solder in a flat position. Solder seams on slopes greater than 45 degrees a second time. Solder immediately after application of flux; after soldering, immediately neutralize any corrosive flux with 5% soda solution and flush with clean water. Soldering of exposed surfaces shall be neatly done. Exposed solder shall be dressed and finished. Soldering shall be employed only to seal or fill seams. Where structural strength is required, do not rely on solder alone but use supplementary mechanical fasteners.
- M. Cut edges or joints and abrasions which expose base metal of galvanized sheet metal shall

**SHEET METAL  
FLASHING & TRIM**

**Section 07 62 00  
Project #19-32-050**

be coated with solder to equivalent thickness of zinc coating before assembling or installing sheet metal items.

**N. Priming Surfaces:**

1. Coat all metal surfaces in contact with single ply roofing with primer or sealant as recommended by the roofing membrane manufacturer.
2. Coat all metal surfaces in contact with built-up roofing and Sealing Tape with asphalt primer, and allow to dry before setting in place.

**O. Provide isolation of dissimilar metals from contact with each other by coating with asphalt primer.**

**P. Finish all sheet metal work straight and true, with miters and joints accurately fitted. Exposed work shall be free of dents. All corners shall be reinforced, and seams soldered or otherwise made waterproof. Exposed edges shall be hemmed or finished smooth.**

**Q. All work shall be made watertight and leak proof. Except where provision is required for expansion and contraction, all joints and seams shall be locked, or otherwise made mechanically strong. Solder may be used, where appropriate, to make joints and seams watertight, but shall be considered as providing mechanical strength.**

**R. Fabricate sheet metal work from materials and of gauges indicated or specified. Where material is not indicated, fabricate from zinc coated steel sheet not less than 24 gauge.**

1. Cleats supporting bottom edges of sheet metal work shall be continuous; secure on not more than 24 inch centers. Provide cleats at free edges of flashing as indicated on Drawings.

**S. Flashings:**

1. Install flashings required to provide watertight protection.
2. Assemble and install flashings at roofing and waterproofing conditions to conform to approved manufacturer's recommendations and the requirements of the Built-up Roofing and Single Ply Roofing Sections.
3. Carry flashings around corners 4 inch minimum; metal soldered or otherwise joined at the angle is not permitted. Three-way angles shall have the corners soldered watertight.
4. Flashings installed to be fully restrained shall be nailed at 3" centers (max.); otherwise use clips or cleats.
5. Roof flashings and related metal shall be installed with flanges on top ply of roofing and reinforced as per requirements of Roofing Sections.
6. Unless metal manufacturer has more stringent requirements, make up continuous straight runs of flashings in 24 ft. maximum lengths. Unless otherwise shown or specified, connect continuous runs together with 3-inch loose lock expansion joints sealed watertight with sealants. Provide expansion joints at 10 ft. maximum from any external or internal corners, and in straight runs less than 24 ft. but more than 10 ft.,

## **SHEET METAL FLASHING & TRIM**

### **Section 07 62 00 Project #19-32-050**

make expansion joints at center of run. Running joints between expansion joints shall be locked and soldered or lapped and riveted/soldered. At joints, lap to be minimum 8".

7. Flashings shall conform to the appropriate plates and recommendations of the referenced SMACNA Manual.

#### **T. Metal Copings/Caps:**

1. Construct metal copings as shown on the Drawings and in conformance with referenced SMACNA Manual.
2. Form to Details in 8'-0" lengths with bends formed so drip crimp on exposed (exterior) side will lock over bottom edge of continuous 18 gauge galvanized cleat for concealed support. The back (roof) side shall be secure with a screw fastener with a neoprene washer through an oversized or slotted hole spaced at 24" o.c. maximum.
3. Except for expansion joints, solder joints in coping.
4. Provide expansion joints every 16'-0" using a 1-1/2" loose locked joint filled with sealant. Provide expansion joints at 8'-0" maximum from any internal or external corner per the referenced SMACNA Manual. Joints to be 8" minimum lap.

#### **U. Metal Siding/Soffits:**

1. Galvanized iron sheet metal: Cut sheets in approximate 4'-6" x 8'-6" sizes. Lay up in shingle style with running bond pattern with 3" overlap at joints minimum. Bend pieces and wrap corners with 3" overlap minimum. As shown in drawings.
2. Install sheet metal siding over a single layer underlayment of 60 mil self-adhered membrane.
3. Fasteners: Install fasteners lined up in square orderly pattern with 12" on center spacing.

- V. Apply single ply membrane at all horizontal plaster surfaces, under all horizontal sheet metal flashing at curbs, parapet caps, etc. and as shown on drawings.

### **3.03 TOUCH-UP**

- A. Where galvanizing is damaged by fabrication or installation, repair surfaces with hot process galvanizing repair compound, "Galvalloy", "Galvweldalloy", or approved equal, applying in accord with manufacturer's printed directions. Float full, grind, and buff smooth.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Upon completion of installation, remove manufacturer's temporary labels, and marks of identification. Thoroughly wash surfaces and remove foreign material. Leave entire work in neat, orderly, clean and acceptable condition. Replace damage parts and surfaces which are not free from imperfections.



**SHEET METAL  
FLASHING & TRIM**

**Section 07 62 00  
Project #19-32-050**

**3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation, and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Exposed finishes shall be free from scratches, dents, permanent discolorations and other defects in workmanship or material.

END OF SECTION

## **JOINT SEALANTS**

**Section 07 92 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### **1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 09 91 13, Exterior Painting.
- B. Section 09 91 23, Interior Painting.

#### **1.03 REFERENCE**

- A. ASTM C790 - Use of Latex Sealing Compounds.
- B. ASTM C804 - Use of Solvent Release Type Sealants.
- C. ASTM C834 - Latex Sealing Compounds.
- D. ASTM C919 - Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- E. ASTM C920 - Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- F. ASTM D1056 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
- G. ASTM D1565 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Open-Cell Foam).
- H. SWRI (Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute) - Sealant and Caulking Guide Specification.

#### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Use only new materials and products.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Except as otherwise indicated, joint sealers are required to establish and maintain airtight and waterproof continuous seals on a permanent basis, within recognized limitations of wear and aging, as indicated for each application. Failure of installed sealers to comply with this requirements will be recognized as failures of materials and workmanship.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.

## **JOINT SEALANTS**

**Section 07 92 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Samples: The following samples are required. Submit per Section 01 33 00.
  - 1. Submit sample for each type of sealant to Architect for review.
  - 2. Manufacturer's full range of colors for Architect's selection.
- D. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.

### **1.05 GUARANTEE**

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.
- C. Guarantee shall cover all materials and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from filing date of Notice of Completion.

### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

### **1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Verify that job site conditions are within limits specified in product manufacturer's printed recommendations.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 SEALANT AND MATERIAL MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Following is a list of acceptable manufacturers of sealants and sealant materials. Inclusion in this list is not intended to imply that all manufacturers make all products. Products made by listed manufacturers must comply with all specified requirements.
  - 1. Bostik Construction Products.

## JOINT SEALANTS

Section 07 92 00  
Project #19-32-050

2. Dow Corning Corporation.
3. General Electric Company.
4. W.R. Meadows, Inc.
5. Pecora Corporation.
6. Mameco International.
7. Tremco.

B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 01 33 00.

### 2.02 SEALANT TYPES

- A. Single-Component Polysulfide (Non-Sag): ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, G, A, M.
- B. Multi-Component Polysulfide (Non-Sag): ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, A, M.
- C. Multi-Component Polysulfide (Self-Leveling): ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 12.5 Use T, A, M.
- D. Multi-Component Polysulfide (Water-Immersible): ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT, A, M.
- E. Single-Component Urethane: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, A, M; USDA and FDA status.
- F. Single-Component Urethane (Self-Leveling): ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Use T, A, M.
- G. Multi-Component Urethane (Gun-Grade): ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, A, M.
- H. Multi-Component Urethane (Self-Leveling): ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T, A, M.
- I. Single-Component Silicone (Non-Acid Cure): ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, G, A, M; USDA and FDA status.
- J. Single-Component Silicone (Acid Cure): ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, G, A, M; USDA and FDA status.
- K. Acrylic-Latex Caulk: ASTM C 834.
- L. Butyl Rubber: Federal Specification TT-S-001657.
- M. Bedding Compound: For installation of thresholds and similar items indicated to be bedded in sealant, use a preformed butyl-polyisobutylene sealant tape. Size of tape as

## JOINT SEALANTS

Section 07 92 00  
Project #19-32-050

required for the specific application.

### 2.03 JOINT AND SURFACE TYPES

- A. Pedestrian and Vehicle Traffic Joints - Provide one of the following for each joint type:
  - 1. Multi-component polysulfide (self-leveling)
  - 2. Multi-component urethane (self-leveling)
  - 3. Single-component urethane (self-leveling)
- B. Non-Traffic Deck Joints - Provide one of the following for each joint type:
  - 1. Multi-component urethane (gun-grade)
  - 2. Single-component urethane
- C. Vertical Joints - Provide one of the following for each joint type:
  - 1. Single-component polysulfide (non-sag)
  - 2. Multi-component polysulfide (non-sag)
  - 3. Multi-component urethane (gun-grade)
- D. Expansion, Control, and Perimeter Joints - Provide one of the following for each joint type:
  - 1. Multi-component urethane (self-leveling)
  - 2. Single-component urethane; use only where dynamic movement will not exceed 50 percent of joint width - above or below grade
  - 3. Single-component urethane (self-leveling)
- E. Curtainwalls and Related Assemblies - Provide one of the following for each joint type:
  - 1. Single-component silicone (neutral cure)
  - 2. Single-component silicone (acid cure)
- F. Non-Moving Joints, Interior and Exterior: Butyl rubber.
- G. Water-Immersion Areas - Provide one of the following for each joint type:
  - 1. Multi-component polysulfide (self-leveling)
  - 2. Multi-component polysulfide (non-sag)
- H. Glazing - Provide one of the following for each joint type:
  - 1. Single-component silicone (neutral cure)
  - 2. Single-component silicone (acid cure)
- I. Wood Window Glazing - Acrylic-latex caulk.
- J. Acoustical Sealant - Provide one of the following for each joint type:
  - 1. Acrylic-latex caulk
  - 2. Butyl rubber
- K. Kitchen Areas: Sealant complying with FDA requirements for use in food areas - Provide one of the following for each joint type:
  - 1. Single-component urethane

## **JOINT SEALANTS**

**Section 07 92 00**

**Project #19-32-050**

2. Single-component silicone (neutral cure cure)
  3. Single-component silicone (acid cure)
- L. Toilet and Bath Areas: Sealant containing a fungicide for mildew resistance - Provide one of the following for each joint type:
1. Single-component silicone (neutral cure)
  2. Single-component silicone (acid cure)
- M. Exterior Doors and Windows: Sealant used for exterior joints or butyl rubber.
- N. Interior Doors and Windows - Provide one of the following for each joint type:
1. Acrylic-latex caulk
  2. Butyl rubber
- O. Built-In Cabinet Work: In kitchen, toilet, and bath areas, as specified for those areas. In other areas, single-component silicone (acid or non-acid cure) or acrylic-latex caulk.
- P. Rated Walls: Fire-rated Sealant, UL Systems in accordance with Section 07840.

### **2.04 SEALANT COLORS**

- A. Provide materials matching colors indicated or if no color as indicated, matching the color samples selected from those submitted to the Architect.

### **2.05 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- C. Joint Backing: Round, closed cell polyethylene or butyl rubber backer rod; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive Work.
- B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

## **JOINT SEALANTS**

**Section 07 92 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter which might impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Protect elements surrounding the Work of this Section from damage or disfiguration.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Do not proceed with sealant Work until the sample joints specified in Part 1 of this Section have been prepared and accepted by the Architect.
- B. Install sealant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Measure joint dimensions and size materials to achieve required 2:1 width/depth ratios.
- D. Install joint backing to achieve a neck dimension no greater than 1/3 of the joint width.
- E. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
- G. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- H. Tool joints concave unless detailed otherwise.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

### **3.05 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK**

- A. Protect finished installation under provisions of Section 01500.
- B. Protect sealants until cured.

END OF SECTION

**HOLLOW METAL  
DOORS & FRAMES**

**Section 08 11 13  
Project #19-32-050**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

**1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 06 20 00, Finish Carpentry
- B. Section 07 92 00, Joint Sealants
- C. Section 08 71 00, Door Hardware
- D. Section 09 24 00, Cement Plastering.
- E. Section 09 29 00, Gypsum Board.
- F. Section 09 91 13, Exterior Painting
- G. Section 09 91 23, Interior Painting.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Manufacture all labeled doors and frames in strict conformance with the specifications and procedures of Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL).

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show all parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, fully dimensioned and noted.
- D. Executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.



## **HOLLOW METAL DOORS & FRAMES**

**Section 08 11 13**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **1.05 GUARANTEE**

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.
- C. Guarantee doors and frames from defects in materials and workmanship including twisting, buckling or warping for a period of 2 years from filing of Notice of Completion.

### **1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.
- B. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
- C. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Windows.
- D. ANSI/DHI A 115.IG - Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
- E. ANSI/BHMA A 156 - Specifications for Hardware Preparations in Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- F. ANSI/SDI A 250.8 - SDI-100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- G. SDI - Steel Door Institute
- H. SDI-111 - Recommended Standard Details for Steel Doors & Frames.

### **1.07 FIRE RESISTIVE LABELS**

- A. Labeled Doors: Conform with UL requirements; doors shall bear label for fire resistive rating indicated.
- B. Labeled Frames: Construct frames for labeled openings per UL requirements and their listings. Provide UL label for fire resistive rating indicated.

### **1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off the ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work. Doors with dents or other defects not repairable will be rejected.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and

## **HOLLOW METAL DOORS & FRAMES**

**Section 08 11 13  
Project #19-32-050**

protect such materials and work.

- E. Store frames in upright position.

### **1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Verify that conditions are correct and proper for installation of products. Obtain accurate job dimensions of openings including floor elevations. Ascertain correct locations and arrangements of anchorage required to accommodate work.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 HOLLOW METAL DOORS**

- A. General: Shop fabricate to required sizes and shapes. Form and weld with straight arises, edges and corners; surfaces free from warp, wave, buckle, dents or other defects. Use of excessive metallic filler to conceal manufacturing defects is not acceptable. Construct per Steel Door Institute (SDI) "Recommended Specifications, Standard Steel Doors and Frames", (latest edition), plus additional specified requirements.
- B. Fabrication: Flush Doors; Type II, heavy duty, 1-3/4 inches thick, 18 ga. steel face sheets over stiffeners; faces free of seams or joints. Close top and bottom edges by welding flush or with recessed 18 ga. spot welded channels. Weatherproof top edge of exterior doors. Turn face sheets over vertical edges of doors and mechanically interlock, spot weld at approximately 2" on center.
- C. Reinforcement: Stiffen as recommended by SDI or using any method conforming with ANSI A 151.1 criteria for determining twist test strength.
- D. Insulation: Door manufacturer's standard sound deadening material on door interior. Sound deadening material in labeled doors shall conform to UL requirements.
- E. Cutout: Make cutouts for required louvers and glazing; provide steel non-removable stops on outside face and removable stops on interior face.
- F. Preparation for Hardware: Factory prepare and reinforce doors for indicated finish hardware. Make cutouts and mortises for mortise hardware.
  - 1. Provide 10 ga. flat steel reinforcement for hinges; 12 ga. for locksets and surface applied hardware. All gages minimum.
  - 2. Internal reinforcing shall prevent collapse of face sheets by stress of lockset installation. Provide reinforcement on both faces of all doors for surface mounted closers, whether or not closers are indicated.
  - 3. Perform drilling and tapping for mortise hardware at factory to templates furnished by hardware vendor. Drilling and tapping for surface applied hardware by hardware installer.
- G. Louvers (Fixed): Manufacturer's standard fixed slat, 20 ga. cold-rolled steel. Factory

## HOLLOW METAL DOORS & FRAMES

### Section 08 11 13 Project #19-32-050

cleaned, bonderized and prime coated.

- H. Metal Insulated Panels: .062" smooth aluminum faces on both sides of plywood core, prefinished with corrosion resistant primer and custom color paint finish, 1" total thickness.
- I. Glass Stop: Unit frame, model FGS 75, manufactured by Anemostat Products Division, Carson, CA, or an approved equal, for fire rated and non-fire rated doors.
  - 1. Frame: 18 gauge.
  - 2. Finish: Factory primed; field painted under Section 09 91 10.
  - 3. Unit shall have UL or WH label and State Fire Marshal approval number.
  - 4. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 80 00.
  - 5. Mounting: Countersink, one-way vandal-resistant head, through-bolts.
  - 6. Exterior Doors: Unit shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

### 2.02 PRESSED METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Welded type per CS242 as minimum requirements, plus additional requirements specified herein. Shop fabricate with straight arises, edges and corners; surface free from warp, wave, buckle, dents or other defects. Use of excessive metallic filler to conceal manufacturing defects is not acceptable.
- B. Fabrication: Manufacturer's standard, modified where shown, 16 ga. steel, cross section profile as shown, depth to suit wall thickness. Header and jambs secured at corners by internal welding of faces or by welded splice plates, and further secured at webs by welding or mechanical interlock; exposed joints neat and tight. Provide temporary metal spreaders at bottom of frames to maintain rigidity. Welding per applicable standards of AWS for high grade hollow metal work.
- C. Anchors: Provide at 2' -0" max. spacing, min. 16 ga. x 2" wide to securely fasten frames to wall construction involved (wire anchors not acceptable); anchor bottom of frame within 2 inches of floor to wood framing or concrete curb (where occurs) with expansion anchors, both sides. Provide minimum 2 anchors at head of frames over 2' - 6" wide, and minimum 4 anchors per door jamb. Anchors shall provide stiffness and rigidity to keep frames square, in accurate position without twisting, buckling or warping. Position one jamb anchor above top butt reinforcement and one jamb anchor below bottom butt reinforcement. Anchors for labeled frames shall conform to UL requirements.
  - 1. Anchor types:
    - a. New wall (wood framing): Wood stud anchors; 16 ga., 2" wide steel anchor straps, securely welded inside each jamb at interior side(s). **Continuous steel nailing flange at exterior side.**
    - b. New wall (masonry/concrete): Strap & Stirrup anchors, 16 ga., 2" x 10", corrugated and perforated, spot welded to back of jamb soffit.
    - c. Existing wall (wood framing): Existing opening anchor; pipe spacer with 16 ga., 2" wide steel reinforcing strap, welded inside each jamb, at outside edge. Use FHMS with minimum 2" penetration into solid framing.
    - d. Existing wall (masonry/concrete framing): Existing opening anchor, same as for

## HOLLOW METAL DOORS & FRAMES

Section 08 11 13  
Project #19-32-050

wood framing noted above, into expansion anchors set securely in existing walls.

- e. Other areas: As required for secure, installation as recommended by the HMMA - Hollow Metal Manual and the Manufacturer.
- 2. All anchors to be UL approved for use on labeled frames.
- D. Preparation for Hardware: Factory prepare and reinforce door frames for approved finish hardware. Make cutouts and mortises for mortise hardware. Provide 10 ga. steel reinforcement for hinges, 12 ga. for lock strikes and closers, and 14 ga. for surface applied hardware.
  - 1. Provide reinforcement at head of frames for surface mounted closers at all doors whether or not closers are indicated.
  - 2. Punch lock jamb of frames; install 4 rubber door silencers. For pairs of doors, locate door silencers at head, two for each door.
  - 3. Provide steel housing closures for hardware mortise to prevent intrusion of plaster, mortar or concrete.
  - 4. Perform drilling and tapping for mortise hardware at factory to templates furnished by hardware vendor. Drilling and tapping for surface applied hardware will be done by hardware installer.
- E. Sound deadening for door frames in hollow wall (wood frame) construction: Coat all inside (concealed) faces with fibered asphalt emulsion similar to autobody undercoating. Apply over shop primer 1/8 inch thick and thoroughly dry before handling.
- F. Special Frames: 16 ga. with integral stop formed to cross section profile indicated. Provide muntins, mullions, and impose sections required, removable glazing stops or molding secured with tamper-proof oval head self-tapping screws set in countersunk holes at 12 inches o.c. Weld corners of frame, grind smooth on exposed frames. Structure shall be adequate to withstand 25 lbs/sf wind load normal to glass surface.

### 2.03 PRIMING

- A. Bonderize and factory paint doors and frames with one coat of baked-on rust inhibitive primer. Back coat frames with asphaltic emulsion wherever frames will be in contact with masonry. **Verify and coordinate primer compatibility with finish painting.** Prior to and after primer is applied, store and protect doors properly to prevent the possibility of rusting or moisture damage. Doors and frames shall be re-primed on-site prior to finish painting.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Prior to installation of the work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify that the installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly

## HOLLOW METAL DOORS & FRAMES

Section 08 11 13  
Project #19-32-050

commence.

- B. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- C. Prior to fabrication, verify every opening size, including wall thickness, and coordinate with door sizes as shown on drawings.
- D. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal doors and frames and accessories in conformance with reviewed Shop Drawings and manufacturer's data, and as specified herein.
- B. Placing frames:
  - 1. Comply with provisions of SDI-105 "Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames", unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces and spreaders leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
    - a. In masonry construction, locate 3 wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels. Coordinate building-in of anchors and grouting of frames with other trades.
  - 3. Anchor to floor slab with power type actuated fasteners through floor anchors attached to frames.
  - 4. Anchor securely to metal studs with four (4) No. 12 sheet metal screws per anchor.
  - 5. Anchor continuous nailing flange securely to wood studs with four (4) No. 12 x 2" flat head wood screws per anchor. Attach anchor straps at interior side and all interior straps with four (4) 10d ring shank nails per anchor.
  - 6. Seal perimeter of frames where shown or required to fill space between frame and adjoining material. Sealant materials and application shall conform to applicable requirements of Section 07 92 00. Where sealant is entirely concealed and wall components forming door openings are not designed for differential movement, oil based caulking compound may be used; otherwise, use one part synthetic rubber sealant.
  - 7. When installing new frames in existing openings, remove existing finishes sufficiently to properly install and adequately fasten new frame. Prepare openings as required to receive new frame. Cut back existing finishes as necessary. Provide misc. blocking, backing, straps, etc. to fully prepare opening for new frame. Patch and repair surfaces when completed to match adjacent finishes.
- C. Doors: Hang with clearances noted in Section 08 71 00, Finish Hardware, unless otherwise indicated or required for rated assemblies. Apply hardware in conformance with SDI-100

## **HOLLOW METAL DOORS & FRAMES**

**Section 08 11 13  
Project #19-32-050**

and the manufacturer's written instructions.

- D. Except for frames installed in metal or wood stud walls, grout all other frames solid. When temperature conditions necessitate an additive be used in grout to prevent freezing as frames are installed, installer of frames shall coat inside of frames with corrosion inhibiting bituminous material.
- E. Coordinate installation of hardware including installation of intrusion detection system components and wiring.

### **3.03 ADJUST AND CLEAN**

- A. Prime Coat Touch-up: Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touch-up of compatible air-drying primer.
- B. Immediately prior to punch list walk-through, check and re-adjust operating finish hardware items, leaving metal doors and frames undamaged and in complete operating condition.

### **3.04 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation, and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

**END OF SECTION**

*E:\DROPBOX\HENRY + ASSOCIATES ARCHITECTS\PROJECTS ACTIVE\19-32-050 JOE SERNA KITCHEN RENOVATION\6SPECS\3-DIVISIONS 2-33\08 11 13 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.DOC*

## **ACCESS DOORS & PANELS**

**Section 08 30 50**  
**19-32-050**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### **1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry.
- B. Section 08 71 00, Door Hardware, for Cylinders.
- C. Section 09 24 00, Cement Plaster.
- D. Section 09 29 00, Gypsum Wallboard.
- E. Section 09 51 13, Acoustical Ceilings.
- F. Section 09 91 10, Painting.
- G. Division 23, Mechanical Work, for mechanical equipment requiring access.
- H. Division 26, Electrical Work, for electrical equipment requiring access.

#### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. For installation of special doors use only personnel thoroughly trained and experienced in installation of the selected projects, and familiar with the requirements of this project.
- E. All special door assemblies requiring fire resistance ratings shall bear UL labels for class required. Labels shall be attached to door and frames.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 30 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show all parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, fully dimensioned and noted. Show locations of all doors and panels on plan.

## **ACCESS DOORS & PANELS**

### **Section 08 30 50 19-32-050**

- D. Executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.

#### **1.05 GUARANTEE**

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 30 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.
- C. Guarantee doors shall operate properly and will be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of two years from date of filing of Notice of Completion.

#### **1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 ACCESS DOORS**

- A. Wall Doors (fire rated): Milcor Fire Rated Doors for Walls:
  - 1. Material: Prime painted steel: 16 gauge frame with 20 gauge door panel.
  - 2. Finish: Chemically bonded with prime coat of baked-on electro-static powder.
  - 3. Hinge: Continuous type; steel with stainless steel pin.
  - 4. Automatic panel closer: Typical.
  - 5. Lock: Self-latching with flush, key-operated cylinder lock with two keys with interior latch release.
  - 6. Anchors: Furnish with anchors as required.
- B. Masonry and Tile Wall Doors: Milcor Style M Standard Flush Door (non-rated):



## **ACCESS DOORS & PANELS**

**Section 08 30 50**  
**19-32-050**

1. Material: 14-gauge steel frame and door panel.
  2. Finishes: Chemically bonded with a prime coat of baked-on electro-static powder.
  3. Hinge: Concealed spring hinges open to 175 degrees. Extracting pin from hinge leaf attached to panel permits panel removal. Number of hinges varies with size of door.
  4. Lock: Cylinder lock with two keys.
  5. Anchors: Furnish with anchors as required.
- C. Ceiling Doors: Milcor Fire-Rated Doors for Drywall Ceilings (one-hour):
1. Material: Cold-rolled steel: 16-gauge frame with 18-gauge door panel; 20-gauge panel sides and 26-gauge panel hat channel.
  2. Finishes: Chemically bonded with a prime coat of baked-on electro-static powder. The exposed edges have a prime coat of white, rust-inhibitive paint. Ceramic fiberboard facing on covers.
  3. Hinge: Continuous "piano-type"; one per door.
  4. Lock: Self-latching spring bolt lock, with key-operated cylinder lock mounted flush with the ceiling finish.
- D. Aluminum Ceiling Access Doors: Style CT (suspended acoustical ceilings)
1. Material: 1/4" extruded aluminum and 1/8" aluminum plate.
  2. Finish: Aluminum.
  3. Hinge: Stainless steel.
  4. Construction: Frames are 1/4" aluminum extrusions assembled with mitered and welded corners. Hanger brackets with pre-drilled 7/16" holes are welded near each corner on the hinge side and opposite side. Covers are 1/8" aluminum plate mounted to the frame with a continuous hinge. Aluminum edging on tile covers provides a 3/4" recess for tile.
- E. Ceiling Doors: Milcor style DW (drywall ceilings).
1. Material: 16 gauge steel frame with 16 gauge door panel.
  2. Finish: Chemically bonded with a prime coat of baked-on electro-static powder. The exposed edges have a prime coat of white, rust-inhibitive paint. Ceramic fiberboard facing on covers.
  3. Hinge: Concealed spring hinges open to 175 degrees. Extracting pin from hinge leaf attached to panel permits panel removal. Number of hinges varies with size of door.
  4. Lock: Cylinder lock with two keys.

## **ACCESS DOORS & PANELS**

### **Section 08 30 50 19-32-050**

5. Anchors: Furnish with anchors as requires.
- F. Plaster Walls, Ceilings and Soffits (non-rated) Milcor Style K, flush frame access door, typical all non-rated locations:
  1. Material: 16 gauge steel frame with 14 gauge door panel and 22 gauge galvanized casing beads.
  2. Finish: Chemically bonded with a prime coat of baked-on electrostatic powder.
  3. Hinge: Concealed spring hinges to open 175 degrees.
  4. Lock: Cylinder lock with two keys.
- G. Drywall Walls and Ceilings (non-rated) Milcor Style DW, flush frame access door, typical all non-rated locations.
  1. Material: 16 gauge steel frame with 14 gauge door panel. Galvanized steel drywall bead.
  2. Finish: Chemically bonded with a prime coat of baked-on electrostatic powder.
  3. Hinge: Special, double-acting concealed spring hinges opening to 175 degrees.
  4. Lock: Cylinder lock with two keys.
- H. Keying: All doors shall be keyed alike. Provide minimum 2 keys for each door at end of project to District.
- I. Size: Provide minimum 22" x 30" doors or larger if a larger opening is required for access or to maintain
- II. or to replace an item.

### **2.02 KEYPAD ACCESS PANELS**

- A. Keypad Access Panel: I/U Series Fire Rated Flush Access Door as manufactured by Nystrom Products Company of Reno, NV, 12" x 12".
  1. Material: Cold-rolled steel; 14-gauge door, 16-gauge frame.
  2. Finish: Phosphate dipped and primed, field painted.
  3. Hinge: Flush continuous piano hinge.
  4. Latch: Prepared for mortise cylinder by Schlage.
  5. Provide 2" x 4" area with 1/16" holes at 1/2" o.c. centered in door.

## ACCESS DOORS & PANELS

Section 08 30 50  
19-32-050

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install access doors in accord with door manufacturer's printed instructions. Completed installation shall operate smoothly.
- B. Provide access doors at locations shown on drawings, as noted **and as required to access all equipment requiring maintenance, replacement or inspection including but not limited to smoke/heat detectors, fire dampers, clean-outs, valves, etc. See Mechanical and Electrical plans for equipment locations.**
- C. Coordinate location with structure, fixtures and equipment. Provide layout for approval prior to framing openings.
- D. Provide doors in walls/ceiling appropriate to type of assembly.
- E. Field paint doors per section 09900.
- F. Coordinate keypad access panel with intrusion alarm installer for installation of conduit and equipment.

#### 3.02 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.

#### 3.03 CLEANING AND REPAIRING

- A. Touch up damaged areas in shop primed surfaces which will be concealed after erection. Leave in condition fit for finish painting by other trades. Repair or replace defective materials as directed. Lubricate hardware and leave entire installation clean and in good operating condition.

END OF SECTION

E:\DROPBOX\HENRY + ASSOCIATES ARCHITECTS\PROJECTS ACTIVE\17-18-016 NEW COMMUNITY SCHOOL\5SPECS\3-00 00 00\3-ARCHITECTURAL\08 30 50 ACCESS DOORS.DOC(1/11/2000)

## OVERHEAD COILING FIRE DOORS

Section 08 33 00  
19-32-050

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 05 50 00 Miscellaneous Metals.
- B. Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry.
- C. Section 08 30 50 Access Doors and Panels.
- D. Section 08 71 00 Door Hardware.
- E. Section 09 91 10 Painting.
- F. Division 26. Electrical wiring and conduit, fuses, disconnect switches, connection of operator to power supply, and installation of control station and wiring.

#### 1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance Requirements:
  - 1. Provide doors with Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. label for the fire rating classification, 1 1/2 hr
  - 2. Provide doors with Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. label for "Leakage Rated Assembly" or "S" label demonstrating product tested to UL 1784.
    - a. Comply with NFPA 105 air leakage requirements.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Qualifications:
  - 1. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001:2008 registered and a minimum of five years experience in producing doors of the type specified.
  - 2. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's approval.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.

## **OVERHEAD COILING FIRE DOORS**

### **Section 08 33 00 19-32-050**

- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions and maintenance instructions.
- C. Quality Assurance Submittals:
  - 1. Provide manufacturer ISO 9001:2015 registration.
  - 2. Provide manufacturer and installer qualifications.
  - 3. Provide manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Shop Drawings: Submit showing all parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, fully dimensioned and noted.
- E. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per article 1.05.

#### **1.06 GUARANTEE**

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.
- C. Standard Warranty: Two years against defects in material and workmanship.

#### **1.07 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.

#### **1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off the ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make deliver to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 PRODUCTS**

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Cookson, 1901 South Litchfield Road, Goodyear, AZ 85338  
Phone: (800) 233-8366
  - 2. Cornell.

## OVERHEAD COILING FIRE DOORS

Section 08 33 00  
19-32-050

3. Clopay Building Products.
- B. Insulated Service Door Model: Cookson Model number ERC11, motor operated, face of wall mounted.
- C. Curtain:
  1. Slat Configuration: **Stainless Steel:** No. 1F, interlocked flat-faced slats, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high by 1/2 inch (13 mm) deep, minimum 22 gauge AISI type 304 #4 finish stainless steel with stainless steel bottom bar and vinyl astragal.
  2. Stainless Steel: type 304 #4 finish.
- D. Endlocks:
  1. Fabricate continuous interlocking slat sections with high strength galvanized steel endlocks riveted to slats per UL requirements
- E. Guides:
  1. Fabrication:
    - a. Stainless Steel: 12 gauge formed shapes
  2. Finish:
    - a. Stainless Steel: type 304 #4 finish.
- F. Counterbalance Shaft Assembly:
  1. **Barrel:** Steel pipe capable of supporting curtain load with maximum deflection of 0.03 inches per foot (2.5 mm per meter) of width.
  2. **Spring Balance:** Oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion spring assembly designed for proper balance of door to ensure that maximum effort to operate will not exceed 25 lbs (110 N). Provide wheel for applying and adjusting spring torque.
- G. Brackets:
  1. Fabrication: Fabricate from reinforced steel plate with bearings at rotating support points to support counterbalance shaft assembly and form end closures
  2. Finish:
    - a. **Powder Coat (Color Selected by Architect):** Zirconium treatment followed by baked-on polyester powder coat, color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard color range; minimum 2.5 mils (0.065 mm) cured film thickness; ASTM D-3363 pencil hardness: H or better
- H. Hood:
  1. Fabrication: Minimum 24 gauge stainless steel with reinforced top and bottom edges. Provide minimum 1/4 inch steel intermediate support brackets.
  2. Finish:
    - a. Stainless steel: type 304 #4 finish
- I. Smoke Seals & UL Smoke Label:
  1. **Bottom Bar (Motor Operated Units)** Combination smoke seal/sensing edge.
  2. **Guides and Head:** Replaceable, UL Listed, brush seals sealing against fascia side of curtain

## OVERHEAD COILING FIRE DOORS

Section 08 33 00  
19-32-050

### 2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Locking:
  - 1. Masterkeyable cylinder operable from both sides of bottom bar. Provide interlock switches on motor operated units.
- B. Operator and Bracket Mechanism Cover: Provide 24 gauge galvanized steel sheet metal cover to enclose exposed moving operating components at coil area of unit. Finish to match door hood.

### 2.03 OPERATION

- 1. **AlarmGard Advanced Tube Motor Operation::**  
**AlarmGard Series Electric Tube Motor:** UL, cUL listed NEMA 1 enclosure, 230v/ 60 Hz/ single phase service. Provide a totally enclosed non ventilated motor, removable without affecting the setting of limit switches; thermal overload protection, planetary gear reduction, adjustable rotary limit switch mechanism and a transformer with 24v secondary output. All internal electrical components are to be prewired to terminal blocks.
  - a. Provide a failsafe tubular motor operated fire shutter assembly requiring no ancillary or externally mounted release devices, cables, chains, pulleys, reset handles or mechanisms
  - b. Provide an internal electrical failsafe release device that requires no additional wiring, external cables or mounting locations
  - c. Provide an internal solenoid brake mechanism to hold the door at any position during normal door operation
  - d. Control automatic closure speed with an internal, totally enclosed, variable rate centrifugal governor without the use of electrical pulsation, constant rate viscosity, oscillation type or other exposed governing devices
  - e. Electrically activate door system automatic closure by notification from central alarm system.
  - f. Maintain automatic closure speed at not more than 12" (229 mm) per second.
  - g. Enable safety edge function during alarm gravity closing while power is present. Enable door to rest upon obstruction following this sequence.
  - h. Electrically reset internal failsafe release device and door operating system upon restoration of electrical power and upon clearing of the alarm signal without requiring human supervision
  - i. Provide selectable ability for the door system to automatically self-cycle to the fully open position following automatic reset without requiring human supervision
  - j. Ensure that manual resetting of spring tension, release devices, linkages or mechanical dropouts will not be required
  - k. Notify electrical contractor to mount control station(s) and supply the appropriate disconnect switch, all conduit and wiring per the door system wiring instructions
  - l. Drop test and reset door system twice by all means of activation and

## OVERHEAD COILING FIRE DOORS

Section 08 33 00  
19-32-050

comply fully with NFPA 80 Section 5

2. Control Station: flush mounted: "Open/Close" key switch with "Stop" push button; NEMA 1B
3. Control Operation:
  - a. Constant pressure to close:
    - 1) No sensing device required.

### 2.04 ASSESSORIES

1. Locking:
  - a. Masterkeyable cylinder lock: Operable from inside of bottom bar adjacent to control station. Provide Interlock switches on motor operated units.
    - 1) Schlage.
2. UL Labeled and Listed Countertop to Meet NFPA 80 Requirements:
  - a. Stainless steel min. 14 gauge type 304 #4 finish: 1 ½ Hour UL Labeled, 2" (51 mm) thick, 14 gauge type 304 #4 finish stainless steel. Rectangular shape design for between jambs mounted unit of size and configuration for opening size and wall construction.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates upon which work will be installed and verify conditions are in accordance with approved shop drawings.
- B. Coordinate with responsible entity to perform corrective work on unsatisfactory substrates.
- C. commencement of work by installer is acceptance of substrate.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install door and operating equipment with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers and supports.
- B. Comply with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 and follow manufacturer's installation instructions

### 3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Following completion of installation, including related work by others, lubricate, test, and adjust doors for ease of operation, free from warp, twist, or distortion.
- B. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Continuously protect exposed surfaces from damage until final completion of project. Do not allow paint or stain on metal parts.



## **OVERHEAD COILING FIRE DOORS**

**Section 08 33 00**  
**19-32-050**

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean surfaces soiled by work as recommended by manufacturer
- B. Remove protective materials and clean exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Leave entire installation clean and free from defects.

### **3.05 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Demonstrate proper operation to Owner's Representative.
- B. Instruct Owner's Representative in maintenance procedures.

**END OF SECTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions of Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing, sliding, and folding doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed.
- B. This Section includes the following, but is not necessarily limited to:
  - 1. Door Hardware, including electric hardware.
  - 2. Thresholds, gasketing and weather-stripping.
  - 3. Door silencers or mutes.
- C. Related Sections: The following sections are noted as containing requirements that relate to this Section, but may not be limited to this listing.
  - 1. Division 8: Section - Steel Doors and Frames.
  - 2. Division 8: Section - Wood Doors.

**1.03 REFERENCES (USE DATE OF STANDARD IN EFFECT AS OF BID DATE.)**

- A. 2016 California Building Code, CCR, Title 24.
- B. BHMA – Builders' Hardware Manufacturers Association
- C. CCR – California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2, California State Accessibility Standards.
- D. DHI – Door and Hardware Institute
- E. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.
  - 1. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
  - 2. NFPA 105 - Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
- F. UL - Underwriters Laboratories.

## DOOR HARDWARE

### Section 08 71 00 19-32-050

1. UL 10C - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
2. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

G. WHI - Warnock Hersey Incorporated

H. SDI - Steel Door Institute

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS & SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification sections.
- B. Submit product data (catalog cuts) including manufacturers' technical product information for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
- C. Submit six (6) copies of schedule organized vertically into "Hardware Sets" with index of doors and headings, indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include following information:
1. Include a Cover Sheet with;
    - a. Job Name, location, telephone number.
    - b. Architects name, location and telephone number.
    - c. Contractors name, location, telephone number and job number.
    - d. Suppliers name, location, telephone number and job number.
    - e. Hardware consultant's name, location and telephone number.
  2. Job Index information included;
    - a. Numerical door number index including; door number, hardware heading number and page number.
    - b. Complete keying information (referred to DHI hand-book "Keying Systems and Nomenclature"). Provision should be made in the schedule to provide keying information when available; if it is not available at the time the preliminary schedule is submitted.
    - c. Manufacturers' names and abbreviations for all materials.
    - d. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes used in the schedule.
    - e. Mounting locations for hardware.
    - f. Clarification statements or questions.
    - g. Catalog cuts and manufacturer's technical data and instructions.
  3. Vertical schedule format sample:

Heading Number 1 (Hardware group or set number – HW -1)					
			(a) 1 Single Door #1 - Exterior from Corridor 101	(b) 90°	(c) RH

**DOOR HARDWARE****Section 08 71 00  
19-32-050**

			(d) 3' 0"x7' 0" x 1-3/4" x (e) 20 Minute (f) WD x HM		
(g) 1	(h)	(i) ea	(j) Hinges - (k) 5BB1HW 4.5 x 4.5 NRP (l) ½ TMS	(m) 626	(n) IVE
2	6A A	1 ea	Lockset - ND50PD x RHO x RH x 10-025 x JTMS	626	SCH

(a) - Single or pair with opening number and location. (b) - Degree of opening (c) - Hand of door(s) (d) - Door and frame dimensions and door thickness. (e) - Label requirements if any. (f) - Door by frame material. (g) - (Optional) Hardware item line #. (h) - Keyset Symbol. (i) - Quantity. (j) - Product description. (k) - Product Number. (l) - Fastenings and other pertinent information. (m) - Hardware finish codes per ANSI A156.18. (n) - Manufacture abbreviation.

- D. Make substitution requests in accordance with Division 1. Substitution requests must be made prior to bid date. Include product data and indicate benefit to the project. Furnish samples of any proposed substitution.
- E. Wiring Diagrams: Provide product data and wiring and riser diagrams for all electrical products listed in the Hardware Schedule portion of this section.
- F. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.
- G. Templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for the installation of door hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Furnish as-built/as-installed schedule with close-out documents, including keying schedule and transcript, wiring/riser diagrams, manufacturers' installation and adjustment and maintenance information.
- I. Fire Door Assembly Testing: Submit a written record of each fire door assembly to the Owner to be made available to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) for future building inspections.
- J. LEED Certification Points: Submit information and certifications necessary to achieve maximum points for LEED certification; coordinate and cooperate with Owner and Architect in providing information necessary for required LEED rating.

## DOOR HARDWARE

### Section 08 71 00 19-32-050

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Obtain each type of hardware (latch and lock sets, hinges, closers, exit devices, etc.) from a single manufacturer.
- B. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized architectural door hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in the project's vicinity, that has a record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this project and that employs an experienced architectural hardware consultant (AHC) who is available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the course of the Work, for consultation.
  - 1. Responsible for detailing, scheduling and ordering of finish hardware.
  - 2. Meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and to obtain final instructions in writing. To maintain the integrity of patented key systems provide a letter of authorization from the specified manufacturer indicating that supplier has authorization to purchase the key system directly from the manufacturer.
  - 3. Stock parts for products supplied and are capable of repairing and replacing hardware items found defective within warranty periods.
- C. Hardware Installer: Company specializing in the installation of commercial door hardware with five years documented experience.
- D. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA Standard No. 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and tested by UL or Warnock Hersey for given type/size opening and degree of label. Provide proper latching hardware, door closers, approved-bearing hinges and seals whether listed in the Hardware Schedule or not.
  - 1. Where emergency exit devices are required on fire-rated doors, (with supplementary marking on doors' UL labels indicating "Fire Door to be Equipped with Fire Exit Hardware") provide UL label on exit devices indicating "Fire Exit Hardware".
- E. Exit Doors: Operable from inside with single motion without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort.
- F. Product packaging to be labelled in compliance with CA Prop 65, Safe Drinking Water and Toxic Enforcement Act of 1986.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Coordinate delivery of packaged hardware items to the appropriate locations (shop or field) for installation.

## DOOR HARDWARE

Section 08 71 00  
19-32-050

- B. Hardware items shall be individually packaged in manufacturers' original containers, complete with proper fasteners. Clearly mark packages on outside to indicate contents and locations in hardware schedule and in work.
- C. Provide locked storage area for hardware, protect from moisture, sunlight, paint, chemicals, etc.
- D. Contractor to inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each all are satisfied that count is correct.

### 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Provide warranties of respective manufacturers' regular terms of sale from day of final acceptance as follows:
  - 1. Locksets: "ND" Ten (10) years.
  - 2. Electronic: One (1) year.
  - 3. Closers: Thirty (30) years
  - 4. Exit devices: Three (3) years.
  - 5. All other hardware: Two (2) years.

### 1.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

### 1.09 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Convene a pre-installation conference at least one week prior to beginning work of this section.
- B. Attendance: Architect, Construction Manager, Contractor, Security Contractor, Hardware Supplier, Installer, Key Owner Personnel, and Project Inspector.
- C. Agenda: Review hardware schedule, products, installation procedures and coordination required with related work. Review Owner's keying standards.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

<u>Item</u>	<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Acceptable Substitutes</u>
-------------	---------------------	-------------------------------

## DOOR HARDWARE

### Section 08 71 00 19-32-050

Hinges	Ives	Hager, Stanley, McKinney
Locks, Latches & Cylinders	Schlage	None – Owner Standard
Exit Devices	Von Duprin	None – Owner Standard
Closers	LCN	None – Owner Standard
Push, Pulls & Protection Plates	Ives	Trimco, BBW, DCI
Flush Bolts	Ives	Trimco, BBW, DCI
Dust Proof Strikes	Ives	Trimco, BBW, DCI
Coordinators	Ives	Trimco, BBW, DCI
Stops	Ives	Trimco, BBW, DCI
Overhead Stops	Glynn-Johnson	Or Approved Equal
Thresholds	Zero	Pemko, National Guard
Seals & Bottoms	Zero	Pemko, National Guard

#### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Hinges: Exterior out-swinging door butts shall be non-ferrous material and shall have stainless steel hinge pins. All doors to have non-rising pins.
1. Hinges shall be sized in accordance with the following:
    - a. Height:
      - 1) Doors up to 42" wide: 4-1/2" inches.
      - 2) Doors 43" to 48" wide: 5 inches.
    - b. Width: Sufficient to clear frame and trim when door swings 180 degrees.
    - c. Number of Hinges: Furnish 3 hinges per leaf to 7'-5" in height. Add one for each additional 2 feet in height.
  2. Furnish non-removable pins (NRP) at all exterior out-swing doors and interior key lock doors with reverse bevels.
- B. Heavy Duty Cylindrical Locks and Latches: Schlage "ND" Series as scheduled with "Sparta" design, fastened with through-bolts and threaded chassis hubs.

## DOOR HARDWARE

### Section 08 71 00 19-32-050

1. Provide cylindrical locksets exceeding the ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Grade 1 performance standards for strength, security, and durability in the categories below:
    - a. Abusive Locked Lever Torque Test – minimum 3,100 inch-pounds without gaining access
    - b. Offset lever pull – minimum 1,600 foot pounds without gaining access
    - c. Vertical lever impact – minimum 100 impacts without gaining access
  2. Cycle life - tested to minimum 16 million cycles per ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Cycle Test with no visible lever sag or use of performance aids such as set screws or spacers
  3. UL 10C for 4'-0" x 10'-0" 3-hour fire door.
  4. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
  5. Provide solid steel anti-rotation through bolts and posts to control excessive rotation of lever.
  6. Provide lockset that allows lock function to be changed to over twenty other common functions by swapping easily accessible parts.
  7. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset, unless noted otherwise, with 1/2 inch latch throw capable of UL listing of 3 hours on a 4' x 10' opening. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.
  8. Provide locksets with separate anti-rotation thru-bolts, and no exposed screws.
  9. Provide independently operating levers with two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
  10. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
  11. Provide wired electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets.
    - a. 12 through 24 volt DC operating capability, auto-detecting
    - b. Selectable EL (fail safe)/EU (fail secure) operating mode via switch on chassis
    - c. 0.230A (230mA) maximum current draw
    - d. 0.010A (10mA) holding current
    - e. Modular / "plug in" request to exit switch
  12. Lever Trim: Solid cast levers without plastic inserts, and wrought roses on both sides.
- C. Closers: LCN as scheduled. Place closers inside building, stairs, room, etc.
1. Door closer cylinders shall be of high strength cast iron construction with double heat treated pinion shaft to provide low wear operating capabilities of internal parts throughout the life of the installation. All door closers shall be tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 test requirements by a BHMA certified testing laboratory. A written certification showing successful completion of a minimum of 10,000,000 cycles must be provided.
  2. All door closers shall be fully hydraulic and have full rack and pinion action with a shaft diameter of a minimum of 11/16 inch and piston diameter of 1 inch to ensure longevity and durability under all closer applications.



## DOOR HARDWARE

### Section 08 71 00

#### 19-32-050

3. All parallel arm closers shall incorporate one piece solid forged steel arms with bronze bushings. 1-9/16" steel stud shoulder bolts, shall be incorporated in regular arms, hold-open arms, arms with hold open and stop built in. All other closers to have forged steel main arms for strength, durability, and aesthetics for versatility of trim accommodation, high strength and long life.
4. All parallel arm closers so detailed shall provide advanced backcheck for doors subject to severe abuse or extreme wind conditions. This advanced backcheck shall be located to begin cushioning the opening swing of the door at approximately 45 degrees. The intensity of the backcheck shall be fully adjustable by tamper resistant non-critical screw valve.
5. Closers shall be installed to permit doors to swing 180 degrees.
6. All closers shall utilize a stable fluid withstanding temperature range of 120 degrees F. to -30 degrees F. without requiring seasonal adjustment of closer speed to properly close the door.
7. Provide the manufactures drop plates, brackets and spacers as required at narrow head rails and special frame conditions. NO wood plates or spacers will be allowed.
8. Maximum effort to operate closers shall not exceed 5 lbs., such pull or push effort being applied at right angles to hinged doors. Compensating devices or automatic door operators may be utilized to meet the above standards. When fire doors are required, the maximum effort to operate the closer may be increased but shall not exceed 15 lbs. when specifically approved by fire marshal. All closers shall be adjusted to operate with the minimum amount of opening force and still close and latch the door. These forces do not apply to the force required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices that hold the door in a closed position. Per 11B-404.2.8.1, door shall take at least 5 seconds to move from an open position of 90 degrees to a position of 12 degrees from the latch jamb.

#### D. Door Stops:

1. Unless otherwise noted in Hardware Sets, provide floor type with appropriate fasteners. Where wall type cannot be used, provide floor type. If neither can be used, provide overhead type.
2. Do not install floor stops more than four (4) inches from the face of the wall or partition (CBC Section 11B-307).
3. Overhead stops shall be made of stainless steel and non-plastic mechanisms and finished metal end caps. Field-changeable hold-open, friction and stop-only functions.

#### E. Protection Plates: Fabricate either kick, armor, or mop plates with four beveled edges. Provide kick plates 10" high and 2" LDW. Sizes of armor and mop plates shall be listed in the Hardware Schedule. Furnish with machine or wood screws of bronze or stainless to match other hardware.

#### F. Thresholds: As Scheduled and per details.

1. Thresholds shall not exceed 1/2" in height, with a beveled surface of 1:2 maximum slope.

## DOOR HARDWARE

Section 08 71 00  
19-32-050

2. Set thresholds in a full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements in Division 7 "Thermal and Moisture Protection".
3. Use 1/4" fasteners, red-head flat-head sleeve anchors (SS/FHSL).
4. Thresholds shall comply with CBC Section 11B-404.2.5.

G. Seals: Provide silicone gasket at all rated and exterior doors.

1. Fire-rated Doors, Resilient Seals: UL10C Classified complies with NFPA 80 & NFPA 252. Coordinate with selected door manufacturers' and selected frame manufacturers' requirements.
2. Fire-rated Doors, Intumescent Seals: Furnished by selected door manufacturer. Furnish fire-labeled opening assembly complete and in full compliance with UL10C Classified complies with NFPA 80 & NFPA 252. Where required, intumescent seals vary in requirement by door type and door manufacture -- careful coordination required.
3. Smoke & Draft Control Doors, Provide UL10C Classified complies with NFPA 80 & NFPA 252 for use on "S" labeled Positive Pressure door assemblies.

H. Door Shoes & Door Top Caps: Provide door shoes at all exterior wood doors and top caps at all exterior out-swing doors.

I. Silencers: Furnish silencers for interior hollow metal frames, 3 for single doors, 2 for pairs of doors. Omit where sound or light seals occurs, or for fire-resistive-rated door assemblies.

### 2.03 KEYING

- A. Furnish a Proprietary Schlage masterkey system as directed by the owner or architect. Key system to be designated and combined by the Schlage Master Key Department even if pinned by the Authorized Key Center, Authorized Security Center or a local authorized commercial dealer.
- B. A detailed keying schedule is to be prepared by the owner and/or architect in consultation with a representative of Allegion or an Authorized Key Center or Authorized Security Center. Each keyed cylinder on every keyed lock is to be listed separately showing the door #, key group (in BHMA terminology), cylinder type, finish and location on the door.
- C. Extend the original Schlage masterkey system established for the project.
- D. Furnish all cylinders in the Schlage conventional style except the exit device and removable mullion cylinders which will be supplied in Schlage Full Size Interchangeable Core (FSIC). Pack
- E. Furnish construction keying for doors requiring locking during construction.
- F. Furnish all keys with visual key control.

## DOOR HARDWARE

### Section 08 71 00 19-32-050

1. Stamp key "Do Not Duplicate".
  2. Stamp (BHMA) key symbol on key.
- G. Furnish all cylinders with visual key control
1. Stamp (BHMA) key symbol on side of cylinder (CKC).
- H. Furnish mechanical keys as follows:
1. Furnish 2 cut change keys for each different change key code.
  2. Furnish 1 uncut key blank for each change key code.
  3. Furnish 6 cut masterkeys for each different masterkey set.
  4. Furnish 3 uncut key blanks for each masterkey set.
  5. Furnish 2 cut control keys cut to the top masterkey for permanent I/C cylinders.
  6. Furnish 1 cut control key cut to each SKD combination.
  7. Furnish KS43D2200 padlock for use with non-I/C Schlage cylinders. Furnish 47-413 (conventional) or 47-743-XP (PrimusXP) with above.
  8. Furnish KS43G3200 padlock for use with FSIC Schlage cylinders. Furnish 23-030 (Classic / Everest) or 20-740 (PrimusXP) with above.
  9. Furnish KS41D1200 padlock for use with SFIC Schlage cylinders. Furnish 80-037 (Everest-B) with above.
- I. Furnish Schlage Padlocks and the cylinders to tie them into the masterkey system for gates, storage boxes, utility valve security, roof hatches and roll-up doors keyed as directed in the keying schedule.
1. Furnish KS43D2200 padlock for use with non-I/C Schlage cylinders. Furnish 47-413 (conventional) or 47-743-XP (PrimusXP) with above.
  2. Furnish KS43G3200 padlock for use with FSIC Schlage cylinders. Furnish 23-030 (Classic / Everest) or 20-740 (PrimusXP) with above.
  3. Furnish KS41D1200 padlock for use with SFIC Schlage cylinders. Furnish 80-037 (Everest-B) with above.
- J. Furnish one Schlage cabinet lock for each cabinet door or drawer so designated on the drawings or keying schedule to match the masterkey system.
1. Furnish CL100PB for use with non-I/C Schlage cylinders.
  2. Furnish CL771R for use with FSIC Schlage cylinders.
  3. Furnish CL721G for use with SFIC Schlage cylinders.
- 2.04 FINISHES
- A. Generally to be satin chrome US26D (626 on bronze and 652 on steel) unless otherwise noted.
- B. Furnish push plates, pull plates and kick or armor plates in satin stainless steel US32D (630) unless otherwise noted.

## **DOOR HARDWARE**

**Section 08 71 00**  
**19-32-050**

- C. Door closers shall be powder-coated to match other hardware, unless otherwise noted.
- D. Aluminum items to be finished anodized aluminum except thresholds which can be furnished as standard mill finish.

### **2.05 FASTENERS**

- A. Screws for strikes, face plates and similar items shall be flat head, countersunk type, provide machine screws for metal and standard wood screws for wood.
- B. Screws for butt hinges shall be flathead, countersunk, full-thread type.
- C. Fastening of closer bases or closer shoes to doors shall be by means of sex bolts and spray painted to match closer finish.
- D. Provide expansion anchors for attaching hardware items to concrete or masonry.
- E. All exposed fasteners shall have a phillips head.
- F. Finish of exposed screws to match surface finish of hardware or other adjacent work.
- G. All Exit Devices and Lock Protectors shall be fastened to the door by the means of sex bolts or through bolts.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSPECTION**

- A. Verify that doors and frames are square and plumb and ready to receive work and dimensions are as instructed by the manufacturer.
- B. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of DHI.
- B. Use the templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- C. Mounting heights for hardware shall be as recommended by the Door and Hardware Institute. Operating hardware will to be located between 34" and 44" AFF.
- D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

## DOOR HARDWARE

### Section 08 71 00 19-32-050

- E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- F. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber sealant.
- G. If hand of door is changed during construction, make necessary changes in hardware at no additional cost.

#### 3.03 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door, to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.
- B. Clean adjacent surface soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy, return to that work area and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.
- D. Instruct Owner's Personnel in proper adjustment and maintenance of hardware finishes, during the final adjustment of hardware.
- E. Continued Maintenance Service: Approximately six months after the completion of the project, the Contractor accompanied by the Architectural Hardware Consultant, shall return to the project and re-adjust every item of hardware to restore proper functions of doors and hardware. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel in recommended additions to the maintenance procedures. Replace hardware items which have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials or installation of hardware units. Prepare a written report of current and predictable problems (of substantial nature) in the performance of the hardware.

#### 3.04 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

- A. Conform to CCR, Title 24, Part 2; and ADAAG; and the drawings for access-compliant positioning requirements for the disabled.

#### 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor is responsible for providing the services of an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or a proprietary product technician to inspect installation and certify that hardware and its installation have been furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and as specified herein.

**DOOR HARDWARE****Section 08 71 00  
19-32-050****3.06 SCHEDULE**

- A. The items listed in the following schedule shall conform to the requirements of the foregoing specifications.
- B. While the hardware schedule is intended to cover all doors, and other movable parts of the building, and establish type and standard of quality, the contractor is responsible for examining the Plans and Specifications and furnishing proper hardware for all openings whether listed or not. If there are any omissions in hardware groups in regard to regular doors they shall be called to the attention of the Architect prior to bid opening for instruction; otherwise, list will be considered Complete. No extras will be allowed for omissions.
- C. The Door Schedule on the Drawings indicates which hardware set is used with each door.

**Manufacturers Abbreviations (Mfr.)**

GLY	=	Glynn Johnson	Overhead stops
IVE	=	Ives	Hinges, Pivots, Bolts, Coordinators, Dust Proof Strikes, Push Pull & Kick Plates, Door Stops & Silencers
LCN	=	LCN	Door Closers
SCH	=	Schlage Lock Company	Locks, Latches & Cylinders
ZER	=	Zero International	Thresholds, Gasketing & Weather-stripping

ALLEGION ID: OPT0138273

**GROUP NO. 01**

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURITY	NND75CD RHO XN12-035	626	SCH
2	EA	PRIMUS K-I-L CYL.	20-765	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SHCUSH	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	PER DETAIL		ZER

## DOOR HARDWARE

### Section 08 71 00 19-32-050

#### GROUP NO. 02

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	ND40S RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401/402CVX	626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER

#### GROUP NO. 03

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	ND70LD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS K-I-L CYL.	20-765	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS401/402CVX	626	IVE
1	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

#### GROUP NO. 04

3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURITY	NND75CD RHO XN12-035	626	SCH
2	EA	PRIMUS K-I-L CYL.	20-765	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP & HOLDER	100H ADJ	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER

#### GROUP NO. 05

1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740	626	SCH
1	EA	I/C HOUSING	TYPE AS REQUIRED	626	SCH
BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY ROLL UP DOOR MFR					

END OF SECTION

## **CEMENT PLASTER**

**Section 09 24 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.01 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Metal furring and lathing.
- B. Portland cement plaster system.

#### **1.02 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 09 91 13, Exterior Painting
- B. Section 09 91 23, Interior Painting

#### **1.03 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM C150 - Portland Cement.
- B. ASTM C206 - Finishing Hydrated Lime.
- C. ASTM C847 Specification for Metal Lath
- D. ASTM C897 - Aggregate for Job-Mixed Portland Cement - Based Plasters.
- E. ASTM C926 – Application of Portland Cement-Based Plaster.
- F. ASTM C932 - Bonding Compounds for Exterior Plastering.
- G. Chapter 25, California Building Code.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide product data on plaster materials, characteristics and limitations of products specified.

#### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Applicator: Company specializing in cement plaster work with five years experience.
- B. Apply cement plaster in accordance with California Building Code.
- C. Mockups: Prior to installing plaster work, construct panels for each type of finish and application required to verify selections and to demonstrate aesthetic effects as well as qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with following requirements, using materials indicated for final unit of Work.
  - 1. Locate mockups on-site in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.



## **CEMENT PLASTER**

### **Section 09 24 00 Project #19-32-050**

2. Erect mockups 48 by 48 inches by full thickness in presence of Architect using materials, including lath, support system, and control joints, indicated for final Work.
3. Notify Architect 7 days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Demonstrate proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before start of plaster Work.
6. Retain and maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as standard for judging completed portland cement plaster Work.
  - a. When directed, remove mockups from Project site.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver products to site in unbroken containers or in bundles marked by manufacturer's name.
- B. Store products in dry location.

#### **1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Do not apply plaster when substrate or ambient air temperature is less than 50 degrees F nor more than 80 degrees F.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature of 50 degrees F during and after installation of plaster.
- C. Do not apply plaster during wet weather, or when wet weather conditions can be forecast reasonably or during periods of high winds.
- D. Proper and acceptable curing of plaster shall be Contractor's responsibility. Maintain continued water spray curing as specified herein, during weekends or holidays at no extra cost to Owner.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 PLASTER BASE COAT MATERIALS**

- A. Cement: ASTM C150, Normal - Type I or Type II.
- B. Lime: ASTM C206 or ASTM C207 Type S.
- C. Aggregate: Natural or manufactured sand conforming to ASTM C897, graded within following limits:

Sieve Size	Percent Retained
No. 4	0
No. 8	0 to 10
No. 16	10 to 40

## **CEMENT PLASTER**

**Section 09 24 00**

**Project #19-32-050**

No. 30	30 to 65
No. 50	70 to 90
No. 100	95 to 100

- D. Water: Clean, fresh, potable and free of mineral or organic matter that can affect plaster.
- E. Bonding Agent, Exterior: ASTM C932; WELD-CRETE, manufactured by Larsen Products Corp., Rockville, MD, or equal as approved in accordance with Section 01600 for Substitutions.
- F. Plasticizers: Only approved plasticity agents and approved amounts thereof may be added to portland cement. Hydrated lime or equivalent amount of lime putty used as plasticizer may be added to portland cement plaster not to exceed that set forth in Table 25A-F, California Building Code.
- G. Glass Fibers: ASTM C1116, Alkaline resistant glass fibers, 1/2inch long, free from contaminates, manufactured for use in portland cement plaster.

### **2.02 PLASTER FINISH COAT MATERIALS**

- A. Premixed Finishing Coat: EXTERIOR COLOR COAT, manufactured by La Habra Stucco, Anaheim, CA, color as selected from manufacturer's standard list, or equal as approved in accordance with Section 01600 for substitutions.
- B. Water: Clean, fresh, potable and free of mineral or organic matter that can affect plaster.
- C. Unless otherwise noted, pigmented finishing coat shall match paint color and be painted under Section 09910.

### **2.03 FURRING AND LATHING**

- A. At exterior walls:
  - 1. Self-Furring Paper-Backed Lath: Welded wire, Grade D 60 min. waterproof fire resistive vapor barrier building paper backing, Type SFB self furring, zinc coated galvanized, 16 by 16 gage, 2 inch mesh, weight 1.84 pounds per square yard. STUCCO-RITE, ICBO 1254, manufactured by K-Lath, Fontana, CA, or equal as approved in accordance with Section 01600 for substitutions.
    - a. Required: Heavy duty version with 11 gage stiffener wire at 6 inches on center.
    - b. Required: Furring nails to maintain ¼ inch from sheathing.
- B. Waterproof Backing at Openings, Projections and Top of Parapets: Composite polyethylene film and rubberized asphalt, 25 mils thick, VYCOP PLUS flashing strips, by W.R. Grace Co., Cambridge, MA, or equal as approved in accordance with Section 01600 for substitutions.

## CEMENT PLASTER

### Section 09 24 00

#### Project #19-32-050

- C. At soffits and horizontal surfaces; Metal Lath: 3.4 pounds per square yard expanded metal, 3/8 inch high, cut from hot-dipped galvanized, self-furring type; ribbed type.
- D. Corner Mesh: Expanded steel mesh, shaped to permit complete embedding in plaster; minimum 3 inches wide; galvanized finish.
- E. Strip Lath: Expanded steel mesh, 4 inches wide, galvanized finish.
- F. Corner Beads: Formed steel, minimum 26 gage thick, beaded edge, expanded steel mesh flanges, of longest possible length; sized and profiled to suit application; zinc alloy galvanized finish at exterior conditions.
- G. Base Screeds: Formed steel, minimum 26 gage thick; square edge, of longest possible length; sized and profiled to suit application; galvanized finish.
- H. Foundation Weep Scream: Formed steel, minimum 26 gage thick, holes to relieve trapped moisture, lower return flange; 3-1/2 inches below foundation plate line galvanized finish. Install minimum 4 inches above earth or 2 inches above paved areas.
- I. Casing Bead: Formed steel; minimum 26 gage thick; thickness governed by plaster thickness; maximum possible lengths; expanded flange with square edges; galvanized finish.
- J. Control and Expansion Joint Accessories: Formed galvanized steel; minimum 28 gage thick.
  - 1. Crack Control Joints, Stress Relief: Install every 10 feet vertically and horizontally. Use Superior No. XJ15-3, 7/8 inch ground type
  - 2. Expansion Joints: Install every 20 feet and as indicated on Drawings. Use Superior No. 40 2-piece, 7/8 inch ground type.
- K. Anchorage: Nails, staples, or other approved metal supports, of type to suit application, galvanized to rigidly secure lath and associated metal accessories in place; minimum penetration into wood supports 5/8 inch.
  - 1. At Vertical Surfaces:
    - a. Furring Nails: 1-1/2 inch, 11 gage galv, 7/16 inch head, barbed.
    - b. Staples: not permitted.
    - c. Tie Wire: 18 gage annealed, galvanized.
  - 2. At Horizontal Surfaces:
    - a. Nails: 1- 1/2 inch, 11 gage, 7/16 inch head, barbed.
    - b. Staples: 9 gage, ring shank, hook type, 5/8 inch crown, 1-1/2 inch leg. (Washburn & Moen wire gage standard).
    - c. Tie Wire: 18 gage annealed wire, galvanized, double strand.
- L. Reveal Moldings: Reveal Moldings: Extruded aluminum reveal moldings as detailed and as manufactured by Fry Reglet Company, Alhambra, CA or as approved. All intersections shall be factory fabricated with joints heliarc welded and backs sealed

## CEMENT PLASTER

Section 09 24 00

Project #19-32-050

with permanent waterproof tape. Furnish with 6 inch legs to join with straight sections. Provide connector clips and sealant at butt joints of straight sections. Color as selected by Architect.

- M. Soffit Vent Screeds: Extruded aluminum 4 inch width channel screed vent, Flannery, Inc., San Fernando, CA.
- N. Drip Screed: At soffits and between floors, preformed 26 gauge galvanized.
- O. Self Weeping Window/Door Drip: 26 gauge galvanized.

### 2.04 HORIZONTAL METAL FRAMING

- A. General: Size metal ceiling supports to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper. Minimum 8-gage wire for hangers, 14 gage wire for ties.
- C. Load bearing (Transverse and Axial) Studs and Runners: ASTM C 955 and complying with the following requirements for quality, grade and finish of steel sheet, for design thickness of base metal (uncoated); and other dimensional characteristics.
  - 1. Metal Quality: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A653M. Coating Designation G60, for grades indicated below.
    - (a) Grade D (33,000 psi yield point) for design thickness of 0.0478 inches (18 gage) or less for interior or exterior construction. Use minimum 4 inch steel studs.
    - (b) Grade D (50,000 psi yield point) for design thickness of 0.0598 inches (16 gage) or more.
    - (c) Use only Grade D studs and runners for exterior soffit construction. Use minimum 4 inch steel studs.
- D. Furring Channels: Cold-rolled steel, 0.0598 inches min, thickness of base metal (uncoated), allowable bending stress of 18,000 psi, protected with galvanizing complying with ASTM A653/A653M for G90 coating designation, and as follows:
  - 1. Furring Channels: 3/4 inches deep x 7/16 inches wide flanges, 316 lbs. per 1000 feet galvanized.
  - 2. Provide galvanized channels for all installations.
- E. Anchorage Devices: Screws, cast-in-place concrete inserts or other devices appropriate for anchorage to the form of structural framing indicated and whose suitability for use intended has been proven through standard construction practices or certified test data.
  - 1. Size devices to develop full strength of hanger but not less than 3 times calculated hanger loading, except size direct pullout concrete inserts for 5 x calculated hanger loading.
- F. Uplift Bracing: Provide uplift bracing at all exterior soffits as detailed on drawings, or maximum 4'-0" o.c. each direction. Use steel studs for uplift bracing of same size and

## **CEMENT PLASTER**

**Section 09 24 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

gage as horizontal stud framing. Uplift bracing shall be based on requirements to resist wind loads per ASCE 7 and FBC.

### **2.05 CEMENT PLASTER MIXES**

- A. Mix and proportion portland cement plaster in accordance with Table 2511.1.1, California Building Code and ASTM C926.
- B. Scratch: 1 part cement and maximum 4 parts sand to max. 20 pounds maximum weight (or volume) lime per volume cement, add glass fibers per manufacturer's recommendation, 2 lbs max.
- C. Brown Coat: 1 part cement and maximum 5 parts sand to max. 20 pounds weight (or volume) lime per volume cement, add glass fibers per manufacturer's recommendation, 2 lbs max.
- D. Finish Coat: Pre-mixed to manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Ensure uniformity of mix and coloration.
- F. Mix materials dry to uniform color and consistency before adding water.
- G. Protect mixtures from frost, contamination and evaporation.
- H. Do not retemper mixes after initial set has occurred.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSPECTION**

- A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive Work.
- B. Grounds and Blocking: Verify items within walls for other Sections of Work have been installed.
- C. Mechanical and Electrical: Verify services within walls have been tested and approved, otherwise uncover at no extra cost to Owner.
- D. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Protect floors, walls, trim and other surfaces near Work of this Section from damage or disfiguration.
- B. Scaffolding: Construct and maintain in conformance with applicable laws and ordinances.

## **CEMENT PLASTER**

**Section 09 24 00**

**Project #19-32-050**

### **3.03 INSTALLATION - LATHING MATERIALS**

- A. Apply ribbed lath with self-furring ribs perpendicular to supports at soffits and horizontal surfaces. Lap sides of ribbed lath minimum 1-1/2 inches. Nest outside ribs of rib lath together. Attach lath to wood supports using specified nails and staples at maximum 6 inches on center.
  - 1. At horizontal metal lath application, secure lath to each support with specified nails and staples, with staples placed around 10d galvanized common nail laid flat under surface of lath not more than 3 inches from edge of each sheet. 10d nail may be omitted when staple is placed over back wire of welded wire fabric or over ribs of 3/8 inch rib lath.
- B. At vertical supports, apply self-furring paper-backed lath shingle style with self-furring rib perpendicular to supports. Install furring nails at 3 inch centers, stagger vertical laps. Install furring nails at lath wire "high" location away from the designated fastener location, hold lath 1/4 inch away from vertical supports. Staples not permitted.
- C. Where self-furring Grade D paper-backed lath is applied over wood base sheathing, apply one additional layer of Grade D 60 minute, asphalt saturated paper in accordance with Section 2510.6, California Building Code.
- D. Continuously reinforce internal angles with corner mesh, except where metal lath returns 3 inches from corner to form angle reinforcement. Fasten at perimeter edges only.
- E. Place beaded external angle with mesh at corners. Fasten at outer edges only. Place 12 inch wide strip of specified composite polyethylene film around all exterior openings. Flash in such a manner as to make openings weatherproof.
- F. Place strip lath diagonally at corners of lathed openings. Secure rigidly in place.
- G. Place strip lath centered over junctions of dissimilar backing materials. Secure rigidly in place.
- H. Place casing beads at terminations of plaster finish. Butt and align ends, cope or miter at corners. Secure rigidly in place, maximum 12 inches on centers.
- G. Install accessories to lines and levels.
- I. Install weep screeds at foundation and between floors.

### **3.04 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Locate exterior crack control joints every 10 feet in each direction and as indicated on Drawings. Install 12 inch wide strip of specified paper behind each joint.

## **CEMENT PLASTER**

### **Section 09 24 00**

#### **Project #19-32-050**

- B. Locate expansion joints 20 feet on center and as indicated on Drawings. At expansion joints 2 stud construction is required behind joint. Discontinue lath behind joint and apply 2 layers of sheathing paper, 18 inches wide and 12 inches wide entire length of joint.
- C. Establish control and expansion joints with specified joint device.
- D. Joint placement shall be approved by Architect before plastering.
- E. Apply sealant at splices, intersections and terminals in accordance with Section 07 92 00.

### **3.05 PLASTERING**

- A. Apply plaster in accordance with Chapter 25, California Building Code.
  - 1. Measuring Ingredients: Proportion and measure ingredients by means of calibrated boxes or containers of such nature that quantities measured can be readily and accurately checked at any time. Proportioning by shovel measure is not acceptable.
  - 2. Mixing Plaster: Mix plaster by machine for minimum of 2 minutes. Mix no more plaster than can be properly placed within 1/2 hour after mixing. Allow no material to remain overnight in mixers or mixing boxes. Thoroughly clean tools and implements used in mixing and transporting plaster.
- B. Apply scratch coat to nominal thickness of 3/8 inch, brown coat to nominal thickness of 3/8 inch, and finish coat to nominal thickness of 1/8 inch over metal lathed surfaces.
- C. Moist cure scratch and brown coats minimum 48 hours each coat.
- D. After curing, dampen base coat prior to applying finish coat.
- E. Apply finish coat and steel trowel to smooth and consistent finish. Apply after brown coat has cured minimum 7 days.
- F. Finish Coat Texture: Medium Sand Float, as defined in "Plaster Textures" publication of Lath, Plastering and Drywall Information Bureau, Los Angeles, CA.
- G. Avoid excessive working of surface. Delay trowelling as long as possible to avoid drawing excess fines to surface.
- H. Moist cure finish coat for minimum period of 48 hours. Use fine fog spray, in sufficient quantity to be absorbed by plaster only. Do not damage surfaces or permit evaporation during dry weather.

## **CEMENT PLASTER**

**Section 09 24 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **3.06 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

**END OF SECTION**

*E:\Dropbox\Henry + Associates Architects\Projects Active\19-32-050 Joe Serna Kitchen Renovation\6specs\3-Divisions 2-33\09 24  
00 Cement Plaster.DOC*



## **GYPSUM BOARD**

**Section 09 29 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### **1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry
- B. Section 07 21 00, Thermal Insulation
- C. Section 07 92 00, Joint Sealants
- D. Section 08 11 13, Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- E. Section 08 31 13, Access Doors and Frames.
- F. Section 09 24 00, Cement Plastering.
- G. Section 09 51 13, Acoustical Ceilings
- H. Section 09 72 00, FRP Wall Coverings
- I. Section 09 91 23, Interior Painting.
- J. Division 22 and 26, Related Mechanical and Electrical Work.

#### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Use only new materials and products.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Samples: Submit sample for each type of finish texture to Architect for review per Section 01 33 00.
- D. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.

## **GYPSUM BOARD**

**Section 09 29 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **1.05 GUARANTEE**

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.
- C. Guarantee Period shall be two (2) years.

### **1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.
- B. Gypsum Association publication GA-210-85.
- C. Gypsum Association publication GA-600-12, Fire Resistance Design Manual.
- D. Gypsum Association publication GA-216-89, "Recommended Specifications for the Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board".
- E. Underwriters' Laboratories, Fire Resistance Directory, latest edition.

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations. Materials are to be neatly stacked flat, avoiding undue sag or damaged to board surfaces or edges.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

### **1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install wallboard or joint compounds when building temperature is below 55 degrees F or if proper ventilation is not provided to eliminate excessive moisture from building.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Gypsum Wallboard:
  - 1. Fire resistant Type "X" Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C-36 and ANSI A69.1; USG Sheetrock Firecode "C" Core with SW edge, Domtar Gyproc Fireguard Type X, Gold Bond Fire-Shield Sta-Smooth, or approved equal; round tapered edge, 5/8

## **GYPSUM BOARD**

**Section 09 29 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

inch thick fire-rated with U.L. label unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Use on all walls except as otherwise noted.
2. Water Resistant Type "X" Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C-630 and ANSI A69.1; USG Sheetrock Firecode "C" Core, Domtar Gyproc Moisture-Guard Type X, Gold Bond MR Fireshield, or approved equal; moisture resistant board, round tapered edge, 5/8 inch thick fire-rated with U.L. label unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Use on all walls at restrooms, toilet rooms, shower rooms, locker rooms, janitor closets, kitchens and other locations as noted for water resistive conditions.
3. Impact Resistant Type "X" Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM E-136, ASTM E-84 and ASTM E-119. Fiberrock Brand VHI Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Panels, 5/8" thick with tapered edge as manufactured by USG Corporation.
4. Exterior Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C-79 and ANSI A69.1; USG Gypsum Sheathing, Gold Bond Gypsum Sheathing, or approved equal; Type "X", T & G 5/8" asphalted core, water repellent paper surface both sides unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Use at exterior wall and at locations as indicated.
- B. Metal Accessories: Fabricated from galvanized steel; suitable for intended use.
  1. Corner Beads: USG Dur-A-Bead #103, or approved equal, size 1-1/4" x 1-1/4".
  2. Casing Bead: USG Series No. 200-B, or approved equal.
  3. Exposed Edge Trim: USG Series No. 200-A with back flange or approved equal.
  4. Metal Furring Channels: USG Metal Furring Channels, Dale FC-7/8, Gold Bond Furring Channel or approved equal 7/8 inch deep x 1-1/4 inch face width resilient metal furring channel.
  5. Expansion Joint: USG No. 093 Control Joint, Gold Bond E-Z Expansion Joint, equivalents by Beadex or Domtar or approved equal.
  6. Others as indicated on the Drawings and as recommended by reference standards.
- C. Fasteners:
  1. Screws: Gypsum Wallboard to metal furring channels, use 1" length hilo type S, bugle head. Gypsum wallboard to gypsum wallboard, use 1-1/2" length type G, bugle head. Gypsum wallboard to wood, use 1-1/4" length, bugle head. Gypsum wallboard to metal studs, use 1" length hilo type S, bugle head for 20 gauge or less and 1-1/8" length type S, bugle head for studs greater than 20 gauge. Others as required and recommended by gypsum wallboard manufacturer and in accordance with the specified standards.
  2. Nails: Phosphate etched, concave head, steel wire nails, especially made for attachment of gypsum boards; for 1/2" board, use 1-3/8 inches long x 14 ga.; for 5/8 inch board, use 1-7/8 inches long x 13 ga.; for sheathing, use 1-5/8 inch galvanized roofing nails.

## **GYPSUM BOARD**

**Section 09 29 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

3. Spacing shall be in accordance with CBC Table 25A-G and 25A-H.
- D. Joint System Materials: Conform to ASTM C475.
1. Tape: USG Sheetrock Brand Joint Tape or approved equal.
  2. Joint compound: USG Sheetrock Brand Joint Compound - Taping, or approved equal.
  3. Joint finishing compound: USG Sheetrock Brand Joint Compound - Topping, or approved equal.
- E. Prime Coat: USG Sheetrock First Coat or approved equal.
- F. Interior wall sealant: Highly elastic, water-based compound, specifically formulated for acoustical sealing. Non-bleeding, non-staining, pumpable and easily applied in beads; Tremco Acoustical Sealant, Presstite 579.64; or approved equal.
- H. Adhesives shall be per gypsum wallboard manufacturer's recommendations.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 SURFACE CONDITIONS**

- A. Report unacceptable sub-surfaces to Contractor for corrective action before proceeding with installation. Starting of work will indicate acceptance of such sub-surfaces.
- B. Surface acceptance: After application of sealer, surfaces shall be checked for surface damage, defects or uneven walls. Uneven walls shall mean those that are not straight, plumb or of even true plane. Such discrepancies shall be corrected prior to application of further wall decoration.

### **3.02 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate work to avoid delays and interference with work of mechanical, electrical and other trades.

### **3.03 WORKMANSHIP**

- A. Workmanship shall be of highest quality. Joints, corners, screws and nail heads shall be finished with long tapered finish, smooth and even in texture. Surfaces shall be prepared to receive paint finish.

### **3.04 INSTALLATION**

- A. Fire-resistive ratings: Where fire rated construction is indicated, install wallboard assembly to provide fire-resistive rating required.
- B. Sheet arrangement layout: Conform to layouts and requirements indicated; use long sheets to restrict joints to minimum. Conditions met and not covered by plans and specifications

## GYPSUM BOARD

Section 09 29 00  
Project #19-32-050

shall be resolved in conformity with best practice of trade.

- C. Joints: Butt sheets loosely together with tapered edges always placed together (butt edges placed next to tapered edges are not permitted). Sand or kerf cut edges and mill ends to provide smooth jointing on exposed face. Stagger end joints. Shim wallboard on wood framing to get even joints without offsets.
- D. Fasteners: Place fasteners no less than 3/8 inch from edges of boards. Install fasteners with heads dimpled slightly below surface; do not cut through paper. Use crown face hammers for driving nails and approved power tools for self drilling screws. Fasten gypsum wallboard to all bearings as follows:
  - 1. Ceilings, Non-rated: Nails, 7 inches o.c., screws 12 inches o.c.
  - 2. Walls, Non-rated: Nails, 8 inches o.c.; screws 12 inches o.c.
  - 3. Ceilings, One-hour Rated: Nails, 6 inches o.c.; screws 8 inches.
  - 4. Walls, One-hour Rated: Nails 7 inches o.c. all bearings; screws 8 inches o.c. at edge bearings, 12 inches o.c. at field bearings.
- E. Ceilings: Place boards with long dimension at right angles to supports and end joint occurring over supports. On fire rated ceilings butted end joints may be placed between supports and reinforced on upper side with 8 inch wide wallboard back up strips set in approved adhesive. Place perimeters of ceilings and edges of openings over solid bearing members.
- F. Partitions: Place boards with long dimensions either vertical or horizontal (but not combination of both) on studs. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Locate joints at least 12 inches from jambs of openings. Keep end joints to minimum.
- G. Cutting and scribing: Cut neatly to fit around outlets, switch boxes and other protrusions, using keyhole saw or specially designed cutting tool for opening of exact shape and size needed.
- H. Trim: Edge exterior corners with specified bead set to true plumb line. Where wallboard joins or abuts any material other than wall board, cover end of board with specified metal casing, leaving joint sufficient for installation of sealant. Attach per manufacturer's recommendations. No clenching allowed.
- I. Interior Wall Sealant: At all interior partitions, use double bead of specified material. Install at floors, wall intersections, where walls abut other materials and at all electrical boxes. Apply in accord with manufacturer's printed directions.
- J. Fixture Enclosures: Provide 1 hour enclosures of 5/8 inch thick UL labeled wallboard around all fixtures in ceilings with one hour fire rating.
- M. Resilient Metal Clips: Fasten to wall at 24 inches o.c. maximum. Position clips within 4 inches of floor and ceiling. Metal clip spacing not to exceed 24 inches o.c. Apply gypsum board to channels using 1 inch long U.S.G. Type S screws spaced 12 inches o.c. with horizontal abutting edges centered over clip screw flange.

## **GYPSUM BOARD**

**Section 09 29 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- N. Gypsum Sheathing: Apply horizontally and fasten by nailing with 1-5/8 inch galvanized roofing nails at 8 inches o.c. each bearing.

### **3.05 FINISHING**

- A. Finish all joints, screw and nailhead depressions, applied metal trim and surface blemishes, applying tape and compounds in strict accord with manufacturer's printed directions.
- B. All exposed wallboard shall be finished and sanded as necessary to provide flat, smooth surface ready for decoration.
- C. Wallboard which will be covered by panels or wall-fastened casework and wallboard which is above level of finished ceiling, shall be taped, but need not be finished and sanded smooth.
- D. Smooth Finish: At exposed gypsum wall board and plaster surfaces in Toilet Rooms, Kitchens and other areas as scheduled.
  - 1. Apply full coat of prime coat over entire surface, paint as specified in Section 09900.
- E. Spray Texture Coat: At all exposed gypsum wall board and plaster surfaces, not scheduled for smooth finish.
  - 1. Unless otherwise specified or scheduled, apply the single-coat spray texture to all surfaces in a degree of texture approved by the Architect to match approved sample. No texture shall be applied until approved in writing by the Architect.
  - 2. Finish Texture: Spray texture shall be as follows:
    - a. Walls: Light orange peel.
    - b. Ceilings: Light orange peel.
- F. Gypsum wallboard to receive FRP, vinyl wall covering, or similar thin flexible coverings shall receive finish topping and sanding and shall be left in a smooth condition, free of surface imperfections, ready to receive the specified wall covering.

### **3.06 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Accessories and Light Fixture Protection: Wherever accessories, panels and recessed light fixtures penetrate fire-rated gypsum wallboard, provide protection box assembly in accordance with UL specifications and as detailed to maintain integrity of rated wall/ceiling system.
- B. Access Panels: Fabricate, install to detail. Refer to Section 08305 and Mechanical and Electrical work under Divisions 15 and 16.
- C. At wall/floor joints greater than 3/16", fill void completely to provide solid backing for floor base.

### **3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation and protect the

## **GYPSUM BOARD**

**Section 09 29 00**

**Project #19-32-050**

installed work and materials of other trades.

- B. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.

### **3.08 CLEAN-UP**

- A. Remove all empty containers, scraps of material and all other debris, and leave premises broom clean. Clean all adjoining work spotted or otherwise defaced by this operation.

**END OF SECTION**

## **ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

**Section 09 51 13**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **ART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### **1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry.
- B. Section 09 29 00, Gypsum Wallboard.
- C. Division 21, Fire Sprinkler Systems
- D. Division 23, Mechanical Work, for duct systems and ceiling penetration products.
- E. Division 26, Electrical Work, for lighting fixtures.

#### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Certification: Where required, provide certification that system is currently listed with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., including copy of such listing and testing.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Samples: The following samples are required. Submit per Section 01 33 00.
  - 1. Submit sample for each type of grid member and ceiling panel to Architect for review.
  - 2. Manufacturer's full range of colors for Architect's selection.
- D. Shop Drawings: Show all parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, fully dimensioned and noted. Show suspension system details and reflected ceiling plans indicating location of electric lighting fixtures, mechanical air supply and return outlets and other items which affect ceiling layout construction. Indicate locations of various types of suspension systems and types of panels or tile. Show access panels where required. Submitted system shall comply with general design requirements per Article 1.12 below.



## **ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

### **Section 09 51 13 Project #19-32-050**

- E. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.
- F. Test Report on load capacities.

#### **1.05 GUARANTEE**

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.

#### **1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code and IR 25-2.13.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

#### **1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage during work of this Section. Installer shall be responsible for checking Drawings and job conditions, conforming to code requirements, and for providing additional channels and hangers as required for support of electrical and mechanical work for type and extent of work. Coordinate layout with other work which penetrates or is supported by ceiling suspension system.
- B. Do no installing when building is excessively cold and damp, or hot and dry. Plastering, drywall and concrete must be complete and dry. Windows must be in place and glazed. Maintain temperature of approximately 70 degrees F before, during and after installation. Heating system must be installed and operating when necessary to maintain temperature. Roof and exterior doors must be completed and made watertight.

#### **1.09 FIELD MEASUREMENTS**

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.

#### **1.10 APPROVAL OF SUBSTITUTE PRODUCTS**

- A. Products may be proposed for substitution provided they meet all requirements of this specification and that prior to erection of the suspended ceiling system a copy of an acceptable substantiating test report shall be submitted to the Architect and DSA. The tests shall show how that the axial tension and compression ultimate load capacity of the runners

## **ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

**Section 09 51 13**  
**Project #19-32-050**

and their splices, intersection connections and expansion devices complies with the requirements of Section 2506.2.1 of CBC. The Contractor shall receive specific authorization from the Architect to proceed prior to erection. Evaluation of test results shall be made on the mean values resulting from tests of not fewer than three identical specimens, provided the deviation of any individual test result from the mean value does not exceed plus or minus ten percent. The tests shall be made by an approved testing agency.

### **1.11 FIRE RATED ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Provide Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. tested, labeled and listed steel grid members and acoustical panels to meet time-design fire endurance rating of one hour, or more as indicated on drawings, for combined suspended acoustical ceiling and floor or roof assemblies shown. Assembly shall have been approved by State Fire Marshal by date of bid opening.

### **1.12 GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide completely designed system complying with requirements of CBC Section 2506.2.1, , IR 25-2.13.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

#### **A. Ceiling System Components**

1. Shall comply with ASTM C635 and Section 5.1 of ASTM E580.
2. The ceiling grid system must be rated heavy duty as defined by ASTM C635.
3. Main runners, cross runners, splices, expansion devices and intersection connectors shall be designed to carry a mean ultimate test load of not less than 180 lbs. in compression and tension per ASTM E580 Section 5.1.2.
4. Ceiling wire shall be Class 1 zinc coated (galvanized) carbon steel conforming to ASTM A641. Wire shall be #12 gauge (0.106" diameter) with soft temper and minimum tensile strength = 70 ksi. The maximum allowable (ASD) tension load for wire meeting this specification is 350 lbs.
  - i. Four (4) turns of the wire within 1.5" will develop the wire allowable load.
  - ii. Three (3) turns of the wire within 3" is assumed to develop no more than 50 percent of wire allowable load.

### **2.02 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM**

- A. Manufacturer: CertainTeed Ceilings Seismic Suspension Systems
- B. Product
  1. Name: 15/16" Classic Stab System, 9/16" Elite Narrow Stab System
- C. Physical Characteristics
  1. Structural Classification: Heavy Duty (per ASTM C635 and Section 5.1 of ASTM E580)
  2. Double web design manufactured of hot-dipped galvanized steel
  3. Flange Size:
    - i. 15/16"
    - ii. 9/16"
  4. Color: White
- D. Components

## ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

### Section 09 51 13 Project #19-32-050

1. Main Runners
  - i. Size: 12'
2. Cross Tees
  - i. Sizes: 2' & 4'
- E. Edge Molding
  1. Type 15/16" x 2" wall angle
  2. Profile: "L" shape
- F. Attachment Devices: Anchors sufficient for five-times design load indicated in ASTM C635 (Table 1). Wire for hangers of size and type to suit intended application, complying with ASTM C641, Class 1 zinc coating, not less than 12 gauge.
  1. Seismic Restraints: Pursuant to CISC recommendations, ASTM E580 and local code requirements
  2. ICC-ES Evaluation Service Report (ESR-3336)
    - i. Suspended Ceilings Framing Systems and Seismic Perimeter Clip (CTSPC-2)

## 2.03 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. MANUFACTURER: CertainTeed Ceilings

B. ACOUSTIC CEILING UNITS

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel (ACP) – Type A1
  - i. Name: Fine Fissured Customline
  - ii. Physical Characteristics
    1. Type: III (per ASTM E1264)
    2. Form: 2 (per ASTM E1264)
    3. Pattern: C, D, K (per ASTM E1264)
    4. Sizes: 2'x2', 2'x4'
    5. Thickness: 3/4"
    6. Edges:
      - a. Narrow Reveal for 9/16" grid
        - i. Fine Fissured Customline [FFCLN-224, FFCLN-448]
    7. Surface Score:
      - a. 224 - surface scored to simulate 2'x2' panels
    8. Finished Surface: Painted
      - a. Mold / Mildew inhibitor included: BioShield
    9. Finished Surface Color: White
    10. Core Composition: Wet-felted mineral fiber
    11. Recycled Content:
      - a. Fine Fissured Customline: 33%
        - i. 33% (pre-consumer), 0% (post-consumer)
    12. Rapidly Renewable Content:
      - a. Fine Fissured Customline: 7%
  - iii. Performance Criteria
    1. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) per ASTM C423 (E-400 mounting)
      - a. 0.60 [Fine Fissured Customline 224]
    2. Light Reflectance (LR) per ASTM E1477
      - a. 0.84
    3. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) per ASTM E1414

## ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

Section 09 51 13  
Project #19-32-050

- a. 38 [Fine Fissured Customline 224]
    - 4. Humidity Resistance
      - a. Warranted to withstand relative humidity of up to 90% at 104°F without sagging, warping or delaminating for 10-years
    - 5. Product must conform to requirements of ASTM E84 or UL 723, Class A with flame spread index of 0-25 and smoke developed index of 0-450.
  - iv. Independent Environmental Certifications
    - 1. VOC content
      - a. Third-party certification of compliance
        - i. Per *California Department of Public Health CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method Version 1.1, 2010*
    - 2. Recycled content
      - a. Third-party verified Type I Environmental Label
        - i. Per ISO 14024 *Environmental Labels and Declarations - Type I Environmental Labeling - Principles and Procedures*
    - 3. Rapidly Renewable content
      - a. Third-party verified Type I Environmental Label
        - i. Per ISO 14024 *Environmental Labels and Declarations - Type I Environmental Labeling - Principles and Procedures*
    - 4. Environmental Product Declaration
      - a. Third-party verified Type III Environmental Product Declaration Per ISO 14025 - *Environmental Labels and Declarations - Type III Environmental Declarations -- Principles and Procedures*
2. Acoustical Ceiling Panel (ACP) – Type A2
  - i. Name: Vinyl Rock
  - ii. Physical Characteristics
    - 1. Type: XX (per ASTM E1264)
    - 2. Form: NA (per ASTM E1264)
    - 3. Pattern: G (per ASTM E1264)
    - 4. Size: 2'x4'
    - 5. Thickness: 1/2"
    - 6. Edges: Square 15/16" grid
    - 7. Finished Surface: CRF Vinyl
    - 8. Finished Surface Color: White
    - 9. Core Composition: Gypsum
    - 10. Recycled Content: 0%
  - iii. Performance Criteria
    - 1. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) per ASTM C423 (E-mounting)
      - a. NA
    - 2. Light Reflectance (LR) per ASTM E1477S
      - a. 0.78
    - 3. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) per ASTM E1414
      - a. 40 (Vinylrock 2'x4')
    - 4. Clean Room Classification
      - a. Class 5 per IOS 14644-1
    - 5. Humidity Resistance

## ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

### Section 09 51 13 Project #19-32-050

- a. Warranted to withstand relative humidity of up to 90% at 104°F without sagging, warping or delaminating for 10-years.
- 6. Product must conform to requirements of ASTM E84 or UL 723, Class A with flame spread index of 0-25 and smoke developed index of 0-450.
- iv. Independent Environmental Certifications
  - 1. VOC content
    - a. Third party certification of compliance
      - i. Per California Department of Public Health CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method Version 1.1, 2010
    - b. Accepted Construction Product for use in food establishments operating under the authority of the CFIA

#### 2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: As recommended by tile manufacturer for surface conditions applicable.
- B. All other materials, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation of ceiling systems, including all necessary clips, wires and accessories to complete the suspension system.
- C. Suspension system members to be galvanized coated. Exposed material to be factory finished in low sheen satin white.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Prior to installation of the work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify that installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
- B. Verify that suspended acoustical ceiling may be installed in accordance with the original design, all codes and regulations, and the reviewed Shop Drawings.
- C. In event of discrepancy, immediately notify Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.
- D. Installer shall examine all substrates and verify that ceiling surfaces are acceptable. Notify Contractor of conditions detrimental to proper installation of ceiling tile. Beginning work indicates acceptance of existing conditions.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Lay out suspension system and acoustical units as indicated. Install all acoustical units with grain in same direction.
- B. Coordinate with mechanical and electrical trades in correct locations of lighting fixtures, grilles, registers and other items to be installed in suspension system.
- C. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of adhesive applied acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less than half-width units at borders and comply with reflecting ceiling plans.

## ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

Section 09 51 13  
Project #19-32-050

- D. Prior to erection of the suspended ceiling, a copy of an acceptable substantiating test report shall be submitted to the Architect and DSA. The test shall show that the axial tension and compression ultimate load capacity of the runners and cross runners and their splices, intersection connections and expansion devices complies with the requirements of 2016 CBC – 1616A.1.21. Evaluation of test results shall be made on the basis of the mean values resulting from tests of not fewer than three identical specimens, provided the deviation of any individual test result from the mean value does not exceed plus or minus 10 percent. Tests shall be made by an approved testing agency.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENDED CEILING

- A. Suspension System Installation:
1. Shall comply with ASTM C636 and Section 5.2 of ASTM E580.
  2. #12 gauge hanger wires may be used for up to and including a 4 foot by 4 foot grid spacing and shall be attached to main runners. Splices in hanger wires shall develop 50 percent of the wire allowable load.
  3. Provide #12 gauge hanger wires at the ends of all main and cross runners within eight (8) inches of the support or within one-fourth (1/4) of the length of the end tee, whichever is least, for the perimeter of the ceiling area. Perimeter wires are not required when the length of the end tee is eight (8) inches or less.
  4. Ceiling grid members shall be attached to two (2) adjacent walls per ASTM E580, Section 5.2.3. Ceiling grid members shall be at least 3/4 inch clear of other walls. If walls run diagonally to ceiling grid system runners, one end of main and cross runners should be free, and a minimum of 3/4 inch clear of wall.
  5. The width of the perimeter supporting closure angle shall be not less than two (2) inches. Use of angles with smaller widths in conjunction with proprietary perimeter clips may be acceptable in accordance with Section 5 of IR 25-2.13.
  6. At the perimeter of the ceiling area, where main or cross runners are not connected to the adjacent wall, provide interconnection between the runners at the free end to prevent lateral spreading. A metal stabilizer or a #16 gauge wire with a positive mechanical connection to the runner may be used and placed within eight (8) inches of the wall. Where the perpendicular distance from the wall to the first parallel runner is eight (8) inches or less, the stabilizer or #16 gauge wire is not required.
- B. Lateral Force Bracing Assembly Installation:
1. Lateral force bracing assemblies consisting of a compression strut and four (4) #12 gauge splayed bracing wires oriented 90 degrees from each other are required for all ceiling areas.
    - i. Exception: Lateral force bracing may be omitted for suspended acoustical ceiling systems with a ceiling area not to exceed 144 square feet, for all values of SDS, when perimeter support is provided in accordance with Section 2.2 of IR 25-2.13 and perimeter walls are designed to carry the ceiling lateral forces
  2. Lateral force bracing assemblies shall be spaced per Table 1 for all values of the component importance factor (Ip) of the ceiling
  3. There shall be a brace assembly a distance of not more than one-half (1/2) of the above spacing from each surrounding wall, expansion joint and at the edges of any ceiling vertical offset. For example, where the brace spacing is 8' x 12', the edge distance shall be 4 feet in the direction of the 8 foot spacing and 6 feet in the direction of the 12 foot spacing.
  4. The slope of bracing wires shall not exceed 45 degrees from the horizontal plane and wires shall be taut. Splices in bracing wires shall develop the wire allowable load.
  5. Compression struts shall meet the following requirements:
    - i. The strut shall be sized to adequately resist the vertical component force induced

## ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

### Section 09 51 13 Project #19-32-050

by the ceiling bracing wires and have a maximum  $kl/r$  not to exceed 300. The struts listed in Appendix A meet this requirement for ceilings complying with the general requirements of this IR.

- ii. The strut shall not be more than one (horizontal) in six (vertical) out of plumb.

**TABLE 1**  
**LATERAL FORCE BRACE ASSEMBLY SPACING**

Design Spectral Acceleration Parameter, $S_{DS}$	Brace Assembly Spacing (ft.)	
	$z/h \leq 0.5^a$	$z/h > 0.5^{a,b}$
$S_{DS} \leq 1.15$	12 x 12	12 x 12
$1.15 < S_{DS} \leq 1.73$	12 x 12	8 x 12
$S_{DS} > 1.73$	8 x 12	8 x 8

Footnotes:

- a. Where, as defined in ASCE 7, Section 13.3.1:

$z$  = height in structure of point of attachment of ceiling with respect to the base.

$h$  = average roof height of the structure with respect to the base.

- b. It shall be permitted to use the brace assembly spacing for " $z/h > 0.5$ " for the full building height.

C. Attachment of Hanger and Bracing Wires:

1. Fasten hanger wires with not less than three (3) tight turns in three (3) inches. Hanger wire loops shall be tightly wrapped and sharply bent to prevent any vertical movement or rotation of the member within the loops (see ASTM E580, Section 5.2.7.2).
2. Fasten bracing wires with not less than four (4) tight turns in one and one-half (1-1/2) inches.
3. Hanger and bracing wire anchorage to the structure shall be installed in such a manner that the direction of the anchorage aligns closely with the direction of the wire (e.g. bracing wire ceiling clips must be bent as shown in the details and rotated as required to align closely with the direction of the wire, screw eyes in wood must be installed so they align closely with the direction of the wire, etc.)
4. Separate all ceiling hanger and bracing wires at least six (6) inches from all unbraced ducts, pipes, conduit, etc.
5. Hanger and bracing wires shall not attach to or bend around obstructions including but not limited to: piping, ductwork, conduit and equipment. Provide trapeze or other supplementary support members at obstructions to allow typical hanger spacing. Brace assemblies must be configured and/or located in order to avoid obstructions in addition to maintaining the required brace assembly spacing.D
6. Provide additional hangers, struts and brace assemblies as required at all ceiling breaks, soffits or discontinuous areas D
7. Hanger wires that are more than one (horizontal) in six (vertical) out of plumb shall have counter-sloping wires.  
**Note:** See ASTM C636, Figure 1, for counter-sloping methods.
8. Attachment of the bracing wires to the structure above and to the main runners shall be adequate for the load imposed. The weight ( $W_p$ ) shall be taken as not less than four (4) psf for calculating seismic forces ( $F_p$ )
9. Post-installed anchors (e.g. expansion anchors, screw anchors and power actuated fasteners) shall have a current Evaluation Report acceptable to DSA in accordance with DSA IR A-5.

## ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

### Section 09 51 13 Project #19-32-050

10. Power actuated fasteners in concrete are not permitted for bracing wires
  11. DSA approval of a construction plan is required prior to installing post-installed anchors in prestressed concrete. The construction plan shall demonstrate how the location of existing prestressing tendons and strands will be located and denoted as necessary to avoid interference.D
- D. Expansion Joints, Seismic Separation Joints:
1. Expansion joints shall be provided in the ceiling at intersections of corridors and at junctions of corridors and lobbies or other similar areas.
  2. For ceiling areas exceeding 2,500 square feet, a seismic separation joint shall be provided to divide the ceiling into areas not exceeding 2,500 square feet in accordance with ASTM E580, Section 5.2.9. D
- E. Ceiling Fixtures, Terminals and Devices:
1. All fixtures, terminals and other devices shall be mounted in a manner that will not compromise ceiling performance in accordance with Section 13.5.6.2.2 Item 5 of ASCE 7 as amended by CBC Section 2016 CBC – 1616A.1.21 and ASTM E580 Sections 5.3 and 5.4.
  2. Ceiling panels shall not support any light fixtures, air terminals or devices.
  3. Penetrations through the ceiling for sprinkler heads and other similar devices that are not integrally tied to the ceiling system in the lateral direction shall have a two (2) inch oversized ring, sleeve or adapter through the ceiling tile to allow free movement of one (1) inch in all horizontal directions. Alternatively, per ASTM E580, Section 5.2.8.5, a flexible sprinkler hose fitting that can accommodate one (1) inch of ceiling movement shall be permitted to be used in lieu of the oversized ring, sleeve or adapter.
  4. Slack safety wires shall be considered hanger wires for installation and testing requirements.
- F. Light Fixtures:
1. All light fixtures\*\* shall be positively attached to the ceiling suspension systems by mechanical means per California Electrical Code (CEC) Article 410.36 to resist a horizontal force equal to the weight of the fixture. A minimum of two screws or approved fasteners are required at each light fixture, per ASTM E580, Section 5.3.1. See Section I for pendant-mounted light fixture support and bracing requirements.
  2. Surface-mounted light fixtures shall be attached to the main runner with at least two positive clamping devices on each fixture. The clamping device shall completely surround the supporting ceiling runner and be made of steel with a minimum thickness of #14 gauge. Rotational spring catches do not comply. A #12 gauge slack safety wire shall be connected from each clamping device to the structure above. Provide additional supports when light fixtures are eight (8) feet or longer or exceed 56 lbs. Maximum spacing between supports shall not exceed eight (8) feet.
  3. Light fixtures weighing less than or equal to 10 lbs. shall have a minimum of one (1) #12 gauge slack safety wire connected from the fixture housing to the structure above.
  4. Light fixtures weighing greater than 10 lbs. but less than or equal to 56 lbs. may be supported directly on the ceiling runners, but they shall have a minimum of two (2) #12 gauge slack safety wires connected from the fixture housing at diagonal corners to the structure above.  
**Exception.** All light fixtures greater than two by four feet weighing less than 56 lbs. shall have a #12 gauge slack safety wire at each corner.
  5. All light fixtures weighing greater than 56 lbs. shall be independently supported by not less than four (4) taut #12 gauge hanger wires (one at each corner) attached from the fixture housing to the structure above or other approved hangers. The four (4) taut #12 gauge wires or other approved hangers, including their attachment to the structure above, shall be capable of supporting four (4) times the weight of the fixture.
- G. Services within the Ceiling:
1. All flexible sprinkler hose fitting mounting brackets, ceiling-mounted air terminals or other services shall be positively attached to the ceiling suspension systems by



## ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

### Section 09 51 13 Project #19-32-050

- mechanical means to resist a horizontal force equal to the weight of the component. Screws or approved fasteners are required. A minimum of two attachments are required at each component.
2. Ceiling-mounted air terminals or other services weighing less than or equal to 20 lbs. shall have one (1) #12 gauge slack safety wire attached from the terminal or service to the structure above.
  3. Flexible sprinkler hose fittings, ceiling-mounted air terminals or other services weighing more than 20 lbs. but less than or equal to 56 lbs. shall have two (2) #12 gauge slack safety wires (at diagonal corners) connected from the terminal or service to the structure above.
  4. Flexible sprinkler hose fittings, ceiling-mounted air terminals or other services weighing more than 56 lbs. shall be supported directly from the structure above by not less than four (4) taut #12 gauge hanger wires attached from the terminal or service to the structure above or other approved hangers. The four (4) taut #12 gauge wires or other approved hangers, including their attachment to the structure above, must be capable of supporting four (4) times the weight of the unit.
  - 5.
- H. Other Devices within the Ceiling:
1. All lightweight miscellaneous devices, such as strobe lights, occupancy sensors, speakers, exit signs, etc., shall be attached to the ceiling grid per article E.1 of this section. In addition, devices weighing more than 10 lbs. shall have a #12 gauge slack safety wire anchored to the structure above per article E.2 of this section. Devices weighing more than 20 lbs. shall be supported from the structure above using details provided by the registered design professional.
- I. Pendant-Mounted Light Fixtures:
1. Where pendant-mounted light fixtures are to be installed in areas with a suspended ceiling, the construction documents shall include complete support details complying with this section and DSA *IR 16-9: Pendant Mounted Light Fixtures*.
  2. Support pendant-mounted light fixtures directly from the structure above with hanger wires or cables passing through each pendant hanger and capable of supporting two(2) times the weight of the fixture. c) If a pendant-mounted light fixture is directly and independently braced below the ceiling (i.e., aircraft cables to walls), then a brace assembly is not required above the ceiling.
  3. If a pendant-mounted light fixture is free to swing 45 degrees from vertical in all directions, and is not directly and independently braced below the ceiling, then a bracing assembly is only required where the pendant hanger penetrates the ceiling. Special details are required to attach the pendant hanger to the bracing assembly to transmit the horizontal and vertical forces.
    - i. **Exception.** Where the weight of the fixture is less than 20 lbs., the vertical component of the brace force need not be considered so no compression strut/post is required.
  4. Rigid conduit shall not be used for attachment of the fixtures
- J. Fire Rated Ceilings:
1. Provide a detail and tested assembly number for rated ceiling assemblies from an authorized testing agency. The components and installation details must conform in every respect with the listed detail and number. Details shall clearly depict all components, including insulation materials, framing and attachment of the design so that the assembly can be constructed and inspected accordingly.
  2. Pop rivets, screws or other attachments are not acceptable unless specifically detailed in the listed construction detail(s), or an approved listing by a State Fire Marshal (SFM) recognized laboratory.
- K. Acoustical Ceiling Tile Panel Installation:
1. For ceiling installations utilizing acoustical tile panels of mineral or glass fiber, it is not mandatory to provide 3/4 inch clearance between the acoustical tile panels and the

## ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

**Section 09 51 13**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- wall on the sides of the ceiling which are free to slip
- L. Other Panel Types:
1. Panels weighing more than one-half (1/2) psf, other than mineral fiber and glass fiber acoustical tile, and all metal and wood panels shall be positively attached to the ceiling suspension runners by mechanical means, such as bolts, screws or rivets, and each attachment shall have the allowable design strength to support 100 percent of the weight of the panel acting in any direction. A minimum of two attachments are required for each panel. For ceiling installations utilizing panels other than mineral or glass fiber, 3/4 inch clearance shall be provided between the ceiling panel and the wall on the sides of the ceiling area which are free to slip, unless otherwise justified by seismic qualification indicated below.
  2. The use of other types of attachment, such as clips, snap-in devices, perforated lips, clamping devices or spring loaded devices or hooks, shall be listed per DSA IR A-5 and identified for use with the type of ceiling framing members and panels. The listing shall be seismically qualified in accordance with ASCE 7 Section 13.2.5 or 13.2.6.
  3. An alternate means of compliance per California Administrative Code (CAC), Section 4-304 may be proposed and reviewed on a project-by-project basis when using unlisted means of attachment. The alternate means of attachment shall have the allowable design strength to support 100 percent of the weight of the panel acting in any direction and shall be capable of maintaining that strength if the ceiling grid is distorted or out of level. Where an alternate means is proposed, requests must be submitted to DSA for review through the Construction Change Document (CCD) process, using form DSA 140: Application for Approval of Construction Change Document – CCD Category A/B. Requests approved and authorized by DSA shall be incorporated into the original project plans or CCD, and a note specifying the alternate materials or methods shall be denoted on the plans and/or specifications.
  4. It is also alternately permitted to provide a secondary means of connecting the panel to the grid or structure to retain the panel in case of panel dropout, ceiling grid distortion and ceiling grid becoming out-of-level. The secondary attachment shall have the allowable design strength to support two (2) times the weight of the panel acting in any direction, such as a slack wire or cable.
  5. Special attachment details complying with one of the methods outlined above, such as screws or cables, shall be provided at the perimeter of the ceiling, where panels are cut or altered, or where non-standard panel sizes or edge conditions occur.
- M. Exitways
1. Exitways of essential services buildings shall be installed in accordance with Section 13.5.6.2.2 Item 1 of ASCE 7 as amended by CBC Section 1616A.1.21. A main or cross runner shall be installed on all sides of each piece of tile, board or panel and each light fixture or grill. Splices or intersection of such runners shall be attached with through connectors such as pop rivets, screws, pins, plates with end tabs or other approved connectors
- N. Free Floating Ceilings:
1. Free floating ceilings (ceilings not attached to any walls) supported by wires in accordance with this section shall be braced in accordance with this section, regardless of the ceiling area, unless it can be demonstrated the anticipated ceiling movement will not cause failure of the ceiling components or failure of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and fire and life safety components/systems within the ceiling area and within the area of anticipated movement.
  2. The perimeter of free floating ceilings shall be supported by a continuous runner which is spliced in accordance with ASTM E580 Section 5.1.2.

## **ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

**Section 09 51 13**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **3.04 INSTALLATION OF ADHERED TILE**

- A. Tile: Place tile units as shown on drawings; with exposed tile joints true and straight and junctures neat, tight and properly trimmed, as required. Complete tile work shall present smooth, level or plumb surface free from unevenness, edge or corner offsets, cupping, scratches, broken tile or other imperfections. Coordinate work with other trades in providing openings, such as for lighting fixtures, ventilating fixtures, access doors and other.
- B. Adhesive: Spots of adhesive, 1-1/4 inch minimum diameter, shall be placed at all corners; the tile pressed and slid into place and face surface aligned and leveled. Use sufficient adhesive to permit adjusting tile to uniform true plane without irregularities.
- C. Spline: Install splines at all four corners.
- D. Tile in Access Doors: Set tile in recessed access door panel using adhesive of sufficient depth to permit tile on panel to finish flush with surrounding tile. Drill hole in tile before application, for access to cam lock control, and install plastic protector supplied with access door.

### **3.05 GYPSUM BOARD INSERTS**

- A. Install gypsum board inserts provided under Section 09 29 00 after they have been painted under Section 09 91 23. Install each panel on perimeter bead of Tremco, or approved equal, acoustical sealant and attach hold-down clips.

### **3.06 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Upon completion, clean soiled and discolored surfaces, leave free from defects. Remove and replace damaged or improperly applied material, as directed.
- B. Acoustical panel units, adhesive applied acoustical tile, suspension members and trim shall be free of scratches, stains, smudges, fingerprints, discolorations, breaks, chips or other damage. Finished ceilings shall be uniform in appearance, including uniform color and texture.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch-up of minor finish damage. Remove and replace work which cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

### **3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect work and suspended acoustical ceiling materials prior to and during installation, and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Exposed finishes shall be free from scratches, dents, permanent discolorations and other defects in workmanship or material.

### **3.08 EXTRA STOCK**

- A. Deliver all open partially used boxes of acoustical panels and tile to Owner for replacement

## **ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

**Section 09 51 13**  
**Project #19-32-050**

stock.

- B. Provide a minimum of 100 sq. ft. of each type, size and texture of panel and tile used in this work to the Owner for replacement stock.

**END OF SECTION**

*E:\DROPBOX\HENRY + ASSOCIATES ARCHITECTS\PROJECTS ACTIVE\17-18-016 NEW COMMUNITY SCHOOL\5SPECS\3-00 00 00\3-ARCHITECTURAL\09 51 13FS ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.DOC 04/14/2020 4:56 PM*

## **RESILIENT FLOORING & BASE**

**Section 09 65 13**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### **1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 03 30 0, Cast-In-Place Concrete, for concrete finishing.
- B. Section 08 71 00, Door Hardware

#### **1.03 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM F 710: Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
- B. ASTM E 648: Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
- C. ASTM E 662: Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
- D. ASTM F 1869: Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
- E. ASTM F 2170: Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible. In accordance with the technical instructions in the Installation Instructions, use all the accessories recommended by Mohawk Group when installing its flooring.
- C. All materials, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Samples: The following samples are required. Submit per Section 01 33 00.
  - 1. Submit sample for each type of resilient flooring (min. 4" x 6" for tile and 4" x 6" for

## **RESILIENT FLOORING & BASE**

### **Section 09 65 13 Project #19-32-050**

sheet) and base (min. 2" x height) to Architect for review.

2. Manufacturer's full range of colors for Architect's selection. Architect may select more than one color.
  3. Submit full size samples of materials in selected color(s); tile, 12" x 24"; base, 48" length.
- D. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing all parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, fully dimensioned and noted. Show layout of each area to be covered with flooring materials with locations of seams, edge strips and indicating adjacent materials where applicable. Show flooring patterns and layouts coordinated with color selections.
- E. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.
- F. Maintenance and Operating Manual: Include manufacturer's written recommendations for care, cleaning and maintenance of each type of material installed.

#### **1.06 GUARANTEE**

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.
- C. Guarantee period shall be 2 years from date of filing Notice of Completion. Include unconditional guarantee against loss of bond between rubber base and wall.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver the flooring to the installation site in manufacturer's original packaging. Indicate the project name and handling instructions on the outside of the boxes.
- B. Advise the carrier of any damaged material and indicate it on the packing slip.
- C. Store the flooring inside, sheltered from extreme hot or cold temperatures. Place the material on a smooth level floor or where there is uniform solid support in a clean, dry well-ventilated area. Unstack the pallets. The long-term storage temperature must be maintained between 18°C (65°F) and 24°C (75°F). Protect adhesive and flooring material from freezing, extreme heat and direct sun exposure.
- D. Acclimatize the subfloor, all flooring material and adhesive for 48 hours before, during and after the installation by maintaining the room temperature between 18°C (65°F) and 24°C (75°F). The pallets should be unstacked 24 hours prior to use.
- E. Afterwards, maintain the room temperature between 18°C (65°F) and 29°C (85°F). Protect the material from direct sources of heat such as air vents and other types of heaters.
- F. Install the flooring after all other finishing work, including painting, have been completed.

## **RESILIENT FLOORING & BASE**

**Section 09 65 13**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

### **1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install materials unless ambient temperature of 70 degrees F is maintained 72 hours prior to and during laying and until all materials have been stored at site for 72 hours at that temperature.
- B. Do not apply materials on wet or damp surfaces.
- C. Defer laying until other work that might cause damage to flooring has been completed.

### **1.09 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. For installation of flooring products, use installers approved by the manufacturer properly skilled and completely familiar with the products and the manufacturer's recommended methods of manufacturer and installation.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Resilient Tile Flooring
  - 1. Manufacturer: Mohawk Group Vendor Partner, 160 S Industrial Blvd., Calhoun, GA 30701.
  - 2. Product:
    - a. Matuto Plus Enhanced Resilient Tile C0101
    - b. Overall Gauge: .1" (2.5mm)
    - c. Wear Layer: 20 mil (0.5mm)
    - d. Finish: M-Force™ Ultra
    - e. Size: 12"W x 24"L
    - f. Packaging: 36 sf/ctn; 18 pcs/ctn; 34 lbs/ctn
    - g. Installation Method: Glue Down
    - h. Complies with ASTM F 1700, Class III, A or B
    - i. Color to be selected from Mohawk Group's complete line of colors. Provide up to three different colors in each space to be laid in patterns to be determined.
  - 3. Adhesive
    - a. Mohawk Group: M99 Adhesive (up to 99% in-situ RH and a pH of 12.0)
- E. Rubber Base: As manufactured by Johnsonite, Flexco Company, or approved equal. Provide cove base for resilient flooring; carpet base where carpet occurs. Cove inside corners and wrap outside corners. Preformed exterior corners are not acceptable. Provide base in continuous 120 foot rolls; straight 4 foot lengths will not be allowed. Architect may choose from complete range of manufacturer's colors.
- F. Reducer Strips: Manufacturer and color to match manufacturer and color of wall base.

## **RESILIENT FLOORING & BASE**

### **Section 09 65 13 Project #19-32-050**

Rubber; thickness to match adjacent tile; tapered or bullnose edge.

- G. Adhesives: Moisture and alkali resistant, as recommended by material manufacturer for particular material and installation condition; proceed with primer where recommended by flooring material manufacturer. Verify that all adhesives intended for use will be compatible with any chemical residues remaining on the floor surface following asbestos abatement operations.
- J. Other materials: All other materials, including adhesives and cored base metal edge, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation of resilient flooring, shall be only as recommended by the manufacturer of the material to which it is applied.
  - 1. Subfloor repairs: use a good-quality Portland cement-based compound modified with latex that has a minimal resistance to compression of 246 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (3 500 lbs/sq. in.) to fill, smooth or level subfloor imperfections.
  - 2. Self-levelling underlayment: use a Portland cement-based self-levelling underlayment modified with a polymer that has a minimal resistance to compression of 246 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (3,500 lbs/sq. in.).

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 SITE INSPECTION**

- A. Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of other trades and verify that all work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence. Work of all other trades, including painting, shall be substantially completed before start of laying flooring and permanent heating system must be in operation.
- B. Examine the subfloor before installation to ensure that the surface is clean, dry, smooth, structurally sound and free from foreign substances that may adversely affect adhesion or cause discoloration. Furthermore, ensure that the subfloor is free of paint, varnish, adhesive, oil, grease, solvent and other foreign substances, including treatment compounds, sealers and curing compounds that may adversely affect adhesion or alter the appearance or durability of the rubber flooring.
- C. Verify the surface to ensure there is no powder, scaling or mold. If there is, remove it with a mechanical sander and level with a good-quality cement-based Portland primer.
- D. Slabs that have been either using a curing agent or a sealer will have to be treated to ensure that the adhesion has not been impaired.
- E. Do not install on cement slabs that have been subjected to adhesive chemical abatement, unless an approved remediation system was used afterwards.
- F. Report and rectify all unsatisfactory conditions. Do not start flooring installation until all rectifications have been completed.

### **3.02 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION**

- A. Level all rough surfaces and fill cracks and marks with a Portland cement-based patching compound modified with latex.



## **RESILIENT FLOORING & BASE**

### **Section 09 65 13 Project #19-32-050**

- B. Mechanically remove all surface contaminants such as paint, oil, grease, varnish, adhesive as well as various other products such as treatment compounds.
- C. Measure the humidity and pH levels in the cement in compliance with the following standards before installation:
  - 1. ASTM F 2170, Relative Humidity (RH) test using in situ probes.
  - 2. ASTM F 710, pH levels (test procedure 5.3.1).
  - 3. The ASTM test frequency recommendation is 3 measures for the first 1,000 sq. ft. (92.9 sq. m) and one measure for each additional 1,000 sq. ft. (92.9 sq. m).
- D. Ensure Moisture, Relative Humidity and pH tests have all been conducted and measurements meet manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Test the adhesion on the cement subfloor or other surface that will be covered by the flooring. Do the test using the specified flooring and manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
- F. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect. Do not proceed with installation of flooring or base in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been resolved.
- G. Beginning of installation will imply acceptance of sub-floor by installer.

### **3.03 RESILIENT FLOORING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install the flooring according to the latest version of manufacturer's installation instructions. Use the tools, adhesives, trowel types and procedures recommended in the instructions.
- B. Acclimatize the subfloor, all flooring material and adhesive for 48 hours before, during and after the installation by maintaining the room temperature between 18°C (65°F) and 24°C (75°F). Afterwards, maintain the temperature between 18°C (65°F) and 29°C (85°F).
- C. Extend installation under open-bottomed obstructions, and under removable flanges, or obstructions. Extend into closets and alcoves of rooms, unless another floor finish is indicated for such spaces. Extend floor products under all moveable furniture, disabled accessible cabinets and equipment unless otherwise indicated. Scribe, cut and fit or flash flooring and cove to permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes and outlets, and permanent columns, walls and partitions as shown on the plans.
- D. Tile: Install wall to wall and to fixed cabinets and casework. Install under freestanding equipment. Cut neatly to and around permanent fixtures.
  - 1. Lay from centerline mark so that cut tiles at opposite sides of room are of equal width and cuts are as wide as possible. Layout shall be square and parallel with straight unbroken joint lines.
  - 2. Alternate direction of tile pattern for each abutting tile in line. Fit tightly and accurately to vertical surface, floor plates, thresholds and edging strips with clean cuts.
  - 3. Lay in color patterns, as shown on Drawings and indicated in these specifications. Flooring patterns and colors to be approved through shop drawing submittal process prior to installation.

## RESILIENT FLOORING & BASE

Section 09 65 13  
Project #19-32-050

### 3.04 BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Base: In rooms where rubber base is designated, install on all base surfaces including around cabinets and other standing equipment, unless shown otherwise.
  - 1. Apply base in accord with base manufacturer's printed directions. Tightly adhere to substrate.
  - 2. Set straight and level, joints closely fitted flush, top and bottom edges in firm, full contact with floor and wall, and entire backside bonded to wall. Scribe neatly to door trim or other edges. Verify wall extends to floor for full backing. Do not install base where voids or space exists at wall/floor joint. Fill voids due to seams in substrate materials with manufacturer's recommended filler material.
  - 3. Minimum piece length 24 inches.
  - 4. Exercise care to prevent staining of adjacent surfaces.
  - 5. On masonry surfaces, at v-joints in concrete, or similar irregular surfaces, fill voids along top edge of base with adhesive filler material recommended by base manufacturer.
  - 6. At gypsum board and fiberboard walls, **fill voids at wall/floor intersection** fully before installing base to provide complete backing of base. Do not install base with gap; this will result in deformation by furniture and will require removal and replacement of base.
  - 7. Cope inside corners: Cut first piece square to the corner. Undercut and scribe the adjacent piece to the corner, attach per manufacturer.
  - 8. Wrap outside corners: With top set gauge, remove portion of back side of base to the bend. Make two relief cuts, one on each side of the bend at the bottom of the base. Remove a tapered piece from the bottom of the toe. Attach per manufacturer.
- F. Edging and Transition strips: Provide at all unprotected edges of floor covering or where floor covering transitions.

### 3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove all excess adhesive immediately after installation as recommended in the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Before allowing traffic after installation, consult and follow the recommendations in Mohawk Group's Installation Instructions.
- C. Following installation and cleanup, if the work of all other trades has not yet been completed, protect the flooring by laying sheets of non-staining brown Kraft paper, and then a layer of plywood sheets (rolls of non-staining heavy cardboard material could also be used for protection).
- D. Follow the manufacturer's instructions when performing initial and regular maintenance procedures.

## **RESILIENT FLOORING & BASE**

**Section 09 65 13**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- E. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.
- F. Provide a temporary non-staining paper pathway in all traffic areas.
- G. Remove excess adhesive from walls and floors.
- H. Clean up debris and remove from site.

### **3.06 EXTRA STOCK**

- A. Furnish three unopened boxes of each floor tile color from same lot as used in work. Mark boxes with manufacturer's name and color pattern.
- B. Furnish one percent additional rolled base from same lot of each color utilized, 250 l.f. minimum. Mark boxes with manufacturer's name and color pattern.

**END OF SECTION**

## **RESINOUS FLOORING**

**Section 09 67 23**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Work Included: Provide and install multi-part resinous floor system, complete, as shown on Drawings and as specified, including:
  - 1. Locations: Areas as indicated by the Plan finish schedule.
  - 2. Provide preparation of substrate as recommended by the resinous flooring manufacturer.
  - 3. Provide and install cove base with trims and accessories as specified in this Section.
  - 4. Provide and install multi-part resinous floor system as specified in this Section.
  - 5. Provide and install sealant joint material for the Work of this Section as specified in this Section.
  - 6. Provide treatment of substrate cracks and control/construction joints as needed and specified in this Section
- B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
  - 1. Section 03 00 00, Miscellaneous Concrete
  - 2. Section 06 41 16, Plastic Laminate Casework.
  - 3. Section 09 72 00, FRP Wall Coverings
  - 4. Section 11 40 00, Food Service Equipment.

#### **1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data, installation instructions, and general recommendations for each resinous flooring material required.
  - 1. Include certification that indicates compliance of materials with requirements.

## **RESINOUS FLOORING**

### **Section 09 67 23**

#### **Project #19-32-050**

- C. Samples: Submit, for verification purposes, 5-inch square samples of each type of resinous flooring required, applied to a rigid backing, in color and finish indicated.
  - 1. For initial selection of colors and finishes, submit manufacturer's color charts showing full range of colors and finishes available.
- D. Certificates: By manufacturer of resinous flooring; upon completion of Work, written statement that technical support to applicator and field supervision was sufficient to assure proper application of materials and that installation is acceptable.
- E. Project References: Provide list of five projects in California where the applicator has installed the Manufacturer's product system in a commercial kitchen of similar size to this project's. Projects shall have been in service at least 12 months and include the project's name, location and point of contact to verify the quality of resinous flooring installation.
- F. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.

### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. HACCP Certification: Product must be HACCP certified.
- B. Qualifications of the Applicator: Licensed or approved by the manufacturer of the coating system and has successfully completed 5 projects of similar size and complexity.
- C. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials including primers, resins, hardening agents, finish or sealing coats from a single manufacturer with not less than ten years of successful experience in manufacturing and installing principal materials described in this Section.
- D. Special Requirements: Regulatory Agencies: Use materials for Work of this Section which comply with volatile organic compound limitations and other regulations of local Air Quality Management District and other local, state, and federal agencies having jurisdiction.
- E. ISO 9001: All materials, including primers, resins, curing agents, finish coats, aggregates and sealants are manufactured and tested under an ISO 9001 registered quality system.

### **1.04 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE**

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 04 00, Meetings.
- B. Arrange a conference at the job site to coordinate resinous flooring and critical finish systems, to be attended by the General Contractor, Architect/Owner's

## **RESINOUS FLOORING**

### **Section 09 67 23 Project #19-32-050**

Representative and personnel involved in the actual manufacture as well as the installation of the Work in this Section and of the following Sections:

1. Section 03 30 00, Cast-In-Place Concrete
2. Section 06 41 00, Plastic Laminate Casework.
3. Section 07 42 00, FRP Wall Coverings
4. Section 11 40 00, Food Service Equipment.

#### **1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. New concrete shall be properly cured for a minimum of 30 days and have a vapor barrier beneath slab. Existing concrete shall be tested for moisture-vapor-emission as detailed in Part 3 to determine if a moisture-vapor control membrane is needed.
- B. Utilities, including electric, water, heat (air temperature between 60 and 85°F/16 and 30°C) and finished lighting to be supplied by General Contractor.
- C. Job area to be free of other trades during, and for a period of 24 hours, after floor installation.
- D. Protection of finished floor from damage by subsequent trades shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Material shall be delivered to job site and checked by flooring contractor for completeness and shipping damage prior to job start.
- B. All materials used shall be factory pre-weighed and pre-packaged in single, easy to manage batches to eliminate on site mixing errors.
  1. No on site weighing or volumetric measurements allowed.
- C. Material shall be stored in a dry, enclosed area protected from exposure to moisture.
  1. Temperature of storage area shall be maintained between 60 and 85-degrees F.

#### **1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. Manufacturer shall furnish a single, written warranty covering both material and workmanship for a period of one (1) one full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by material manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of (1) one full year from date of installation. A sample

## RESINOUS FLOORING

### Section 09 67 23

#### Project #19-32-050

warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

1. Resinous manufacturer representative shall return to project within 6 months to conduct inspection of resinous floor area.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 RESINOUS FLOORING

#### A. Colors:

1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

#### B. Resinous Flooring

1. Basis of Design: Stonshield UTS (Kitchen Areas) and Stonshield HRI (Restrooms): Urethane and Epoxy Resin Flooring with Decorative Quartz Finish applied at a minimum total thickness of 3/16"-1/4". Substitutions to approved manufacturer's listed below must be submitted and approved 7 days prior to bid date, no exceptions.

- a. Approved Manufacturer's: Stonhard - ([www.stonhard.com](http://www.stonhard.com)) ph: (800) 854-0310 Contact: John Wagner

#### C. System Components and Installation Steps: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other shall be installed as follows:

1. Resinous Mortar Base with Colored Quartz Broadcast (UTS):
  - a. Formulation: Stonshield UTS - Liquid-rich, self priming, textured, four component, polyurethane mortar system consisting of a urethane-urea binder, pigments and graded quartz aggregates with a broadcast application of brightly colored silica quartz aggregates.  
Stonshield HRI - Four-component, pigmented mortar consisting of epoxy resin, curing agent, selected, graded aggregates blended with inorganic pigments.
  - b. Application Method: (UTS) Notched trowel and Spraycaster. (HRI) Hand steel trowel.
  - c. Application Thickness: 1/8" (HRI), 3/16" (UTS)
2. Undercoat and Second Application of Colored Quartz Broadcast:
  - a. Formulation: (UTS) Two-component, clear, free flowing aliphatic polyurethane consisting of polyaspartic resin and an aliphatic isocyanate with a broadcast application of brightly colored silica quartz aggregates. (HRI) Three-component, free flowing epoxy undercoat consisting of epoxy resin, amine curing agent and fine aggregates with a broadcast application of brightly colored silica quartz aggregates.
  - b. Application Method: Silica quartz broadcast into a squeegee and

## RESINOUS FLOORING

**Section 09 67 23**  
**Project #19-32-050**

medium nap roller applied undercoat.

- c. Minimum Application Thickness: 1/16"

### 3. Clear Finish Sealer:

- a. Formulation: (UTS) Two-component, clear, UV light resistant, aliphatic polyurethane coating. (HRI) Two-component, clear, UV light resistant, high performance epoxy coating.
- b. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller
- c. Minimum Application Thickness: 5-10 mils to achieve finish texture of approved sample submittals.

### D. Physical Characteristics: Provide resinous floor system in which the minimum physical properties of resinous floor including aggregate, when tested with standards or procedures referenced below, are as follows:

- 1. Compressive Strength: 7,700 psi (ASTM C579)
- 2. Tensile Strength: 1,000 psi (ASTM C307)
- 3. Flexural Strength: 2,400 psi (ASTM C580)
- 4. Hardness: 80-84 (ASTM D2240/Shore D)
- 5. Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion:  $13 \times 10^{-6}$  in./in.°F (ASTM C531)
- 6. Heat Resistance: 200°F (Continuous), 250°F (Intermittent)

### E. Expansion/Isolation Joint Sealant Materials:

- 1. Polyurethane Joint Sealant: Two-component, pourable polyurethane sealant with a minimum 400% percent elongation per ASTM D-638.
- 2. Backer Rod: Polyurethane foam rod or polyethylene backer rod one grade larger than the joint width.

### F. Dynamic Cracks, Control and Construction Joints:

- 1. Two-component, flexibilized epoxy membrane in conjunction with 10 ounce fiberglass engineering fabric.

### G. Integral Coved Base:

- 1. Colored Quartz Mortar: Four-component, colored quartz epoxy mortar to match flooring with two-component finish sealer applied to the height indicated on Drawings and Finish Schedule.



## RESINOUS FLOORING

### Section 09 67 23

#### Project #19-32-050

2. Radius at floor/wall interface shall be at a  $\frac{3}{4}$ " minimum.
3. Metal Cove Termination Strip:  $\frac{1}{8}$ " x  $\frac{1}{2}$ ", "H" or "J" shaped, zinc or equivalent metal, cove strip fastened to wall substrate at cove height indicated on Drawings. Use "H" shape where FRP wall finishes into top of metal cove termination strip. Use "J" shape where wall finish is gypsum board.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. General: Examine substrate to receive resinous flooring; give written notification of deficiencies. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
  1. Substrate must be dry and free of all wax, grease, oils, fats, soil, loose or foreign materials and laitance.
    - a. Laitance and unbonded cement particles must be removed by abrasive blasting, scarifying.
    - b. Other contaminants may be removed by scrubbing with a heavy-duty industrial detergent, "Stonkleen DG9", or equal; and rinsing with clean water.
    - c. The surface must show open pores throughout and have a sandpaper texture.
- B. Moisture Testing: Test horizontal substrates to determine acceptable dryness. Test method as recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.
  1. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity of 85 percent.
  2. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 6 lb per 1,000 sq. ft. per 24 hours.
  3. Perform additional moisture tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.

Test above provides a more accurate indication as to whether or not a concrete slab has dried sufficiently to allow finish flooring application than the tests below.

For applying impermeable resinous flooring systems, 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) of slab in 24 hours is generally considered a safe moisture-vapor-emission rate. Consult manufacturers

## **RESINOUS FLOORING**

### **Section 09 67 23 Project #19-32-050**

for appropriate rates for permeable systems that will allow moisture vapor to continue through them once cured.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Surface Preparation: Concrete preparation shall be by mechanical means and include use of a scabbler, scarifier or shot blast machine for removal of bond inhibiting materials such as curing compounds or laitance.

#### **3.03 MIXING**

- A. General: Mix components only in amounts that can be applied within recommended application life.
  - 1. Discard materials not used within application life.

#### **3.04 SYSTEM APPLICATION**

- A. General: Apply each component of resinous flooring system in compliance with manufacturer's written directions to produce a uniform monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated, uninterrupted except at divider strips, sawn joints or other types of joints (if any), indicated or required.
- B. Resinous Flooring:
  - 1. Mortar Base: Mix mortar material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Uniformly spread mortar over substrate using manufacturer's specially designed screed applicator. Notched finishing trowels and spiked rollers are used to smooth the material to the required thickness. Brightly colored quartz aggregate is then broadcast into the wet mortar.
  - 2. Undercoat with Second Broadcast: Remove excess unbonded granules by lightly brushing and vacuuming the floor surface. Mix and apply undercoat with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and immediately broadcast colored quartz aggregate into undercoat.
  - 3. Clear Polyurethane Finish Sealer: Remove excess unbonded granules by lightly brushing and vacuuming the floor surface. Mix and apply sealer with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures to both floor and coved base surfaces.
- C. Integral Coved Base:
  - 1. Mix and apply cove base mortar in conjunction with mortar base of

## **RESINOUS FLOORING**

### **Section 09 67 23**

#### **Project #19-32-050**

resinous flooring at the height indicated on Drawings and/or Finish Schedule.

**D. Expansion/Isolation Joints:**

1. Stonflex MP7 Sealant: Mix and apply sealant to properly prepared cut joints (if any). The use of a polyethylene backer rod should be used in expansion and/or isolation joints. Sealant shall be applied at a depth of half the width of the joint.

**E. Dynamic Cracks, Control and/or Construction Joints:**

1. Stonproof CT5: Prior to installation of Resinous Flooring, mechanically rout cracks and joints to a depth of 3/8" minimum and at a 45 degree angle to create a "V" into the concrete substrate following the crack and/or joint. Apply Stonproof CT5 at a 30 mil thickness six inches on each side of crack or joint and filling the "V". Immediately place 10 ounce woven fiberglass engineering fabric into uncured Stonproof CT5 and saturate with additional Stonproof CT5 applied with a medium nap roller.

### **3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

**A. The right is reserved to invoke the following material testing procedure at any time, and any number of times during period of flooring application.**

1. The Owner will engage service of an independent testing laboratory to sample materials being used on the job site. Samples of material will be taken, identified and sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. Testing laboratory will perform tests for any of characteristics specified, using applicable testing procedures referenced herein, or if none referenced, in manufacturer's product data.
3. If test results show materials being used do not comply with specified requirements, Contractor may be directed by the Owner to stop work; remove non-complying materials; pay for testing; reapply flooring materials to properly prepared surfaces which had previously been coated with unacceptable materials.

### **3.06 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK**

**A. General: Resinous floor system will be installed in locations where other adjacent finish materials, including ornamental metal, lath and plaster, and other finish assemblies may already be in place. Protect all adjacent surfaces during installation and finishing.**

1. Installed adjacent finishes shall be completely isolated from epoxy coating system installation. Provide Plastic ("Visqueen") wrap and mask all edges.

## **RESINOUS FLOORING**

**Section 09 67 23**  
**Project #19-32-050**

2. Provide constant supervision and immediate clean up throughout resinous floor system installation.
3. After resinous floor system has fully cured, remove protection from adjacent surfaces and wipe down surfaces using clean, cotton towels.

### **3.07 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING**

- A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.
  1. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.
- B. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation.
  1. Where temporary covering is required for this purpose, comply with manufacturer's recommendations for protective materials and method of application.
  2. General Contractor is responsible for protection and cleaning of surfaces after final coats.
- C. Cleaning:
  1. Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection.
  2. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

END OF SECTION  
END OF SECTION

# **FIBERGLASS REINFORCED WALL PANELS**

**Section 09 72 00  
Project #19-32-050**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

### **1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes: Prefinished polyester glass reinforced plastic sheets and adhered to unfinished gypsum wallboard.
  - 1. Aluminum trim.

### **1.03 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 09 29 00, Gypsum Board
- B. Section 09 67 23, Resinous Flooring

### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Certification: Where required, provide certification that system is currently listed with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., including copy of such listing and testing.

### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 30 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit elevations of each wall showing location of paneling and trim members with respect to all discontinuities in the wall elevation.
- D. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard color pattern selection samples representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- E. Samples for Verification: Submit appropriate section of panel for each finish selected indicating the color, texture, and pattern required.
  - 1. Submit complete with specified applied finish.
  - 2. For selected patterns show complete pattern repeat.
  - 3. Exposed Molding and Trim: Provide samples of each type, finish, and color.

## **FIBERGLASS REINFORCED WALL PANELS**

### **Section 09 72 00 Project #19-32-050**

- F. Manufacturers Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for adhesives, sealants and other pertinent materials prior to their delivery to the site
- G. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.

#### **1.05 GUARANTEE**

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 30 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.

#### **1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials: Standard Specifications (ASTM)
  - 1. ASTM D 256 - Izod Impact Strengths (ft #/in)
  - 2. ASTM D 570 - Water Absorption (%)
  - 3. ASTM D 638 - Tensile Strengths (psi) & Tensile Modulus (psi)
  - 4. ASTM D 790 - Flexural Strengths (psi) & Flexural Modulus (psi)
  - 5. ASTM D 2583- Barcol Hardness
  - 6. ASTM D 5319 - Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Wall and Ceiling Panels.
  - 7. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

#### **1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Building are to be fully enclosed prior to installation with sufficient heat (70°) and ventilation consistent with good working conditions for finish work
- B. During installation and for not less than 48 hours before, maintain an ambient temperature and relative humidity within limits required by type of adhesive used and recommendation of adhesive manufacturer.
  - 1. Provide ventilation to disperse fumes during application of adhesive as recommended by the adhesive manufacturer.

**FIBERGLASS REINFORCED  
WALL PANELS**

**Section 09 72 00  
Project #19-32-050**

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER**

- A. Marlite; 202 Harger Street, Dover, OH 44622. 800-377-1221 FAX (330) 343-4668 Email: info@marlite.com [www.marlite.com](http://www.marlite.com).
- B. Products:
  - 1. Standard FRP
  - 2. Artizan FRP with Sani-Coat.

**2.02 PANELS**

- A. Fiberglass reinforced thermosetting polyester resin panel sheets complying with ASTM D 5319.
  - 1. Coating: Multi-layer print, primer and finish coats or applied over-layer.
  - 2. Dimensions:
    - a. Thickness – 0.090 " (2.29mm) nominal
    - b. Width - 4'-0" (1.22m) nominal
    - c. Length: As indicated on the drawings
  - 3. Tolerance:
    - a. Length and Width: +/-1/8 " (3.175mm)
    - b. Square - Not to exceed 1/8 " for 8 foot (2.4m) panels or 5/32 " (3.96mm) for 10 foot (2.4m) panels
- B. Properties: Resistant to rot, corrosion, staining, denting, peeling, and splintering.
  - 1. Flexural Strength -  $1.0 \times 10^4$  psi per ASTM D 790. (7.0 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
  - 2. Flexural Modulus -  $3.1 \times 10^5$  psi per ASTM D 790. (217.9 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
  - 3. Tensile Strength -  $7.0 \times 10^3$  psi per ASTM D 638. (4.9 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
  - 4. Tensile Modulus -  $1.6 \times 10^5$  psi per ASTM D 638. (112.5 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
  - 5. Water Absorption - 0.72% per ASTM D 570.
  - 6. Barcol Hardness (scratch resistance) of 35 55 as per ASTM D 2583.
  - 7. Izod Impact Strength of 72 ft. lbs./in ASTM D 256
- C. Back Surface: Smooth. Imperfections which do not affect functional properties are not cause for rejection.
- D. Front Finish: See below for textures.
  - 1. FRP1: Marlite Standard FRP
    - 1. Color: To be selected from manufacturer's full range of colors including:
      - 1. 100 White
      - 2. 106 Beige,
      - 3. 118 Natural Almond
      - 4. 140 Ivory
      - 5. 145 Silver

## FIBERGLASS REINFORCED WALL PANELS

### Section 09 72 00 Project #19-32-050

6. 151 Light Grey
    7. 807 Black
    8. 199 Bright White
  2. Surface: Pebbled and smooth to be selected
2. FRP2: Marlite Artizan
  1. Color: To be selected from manufacturer's full range. Up to four different colors may be selected, including:
    1. 148 Monticello Anigre
    2. 310 Sierra Maple
    3. 715 Mahogany
    4. 925 Autumn Cherry
    5. 5408 Monterey Sand
    6. 5409 Townsend
    7. 5410 Sebring
    8. 5411 Rainier
    9. 194 Cody
    10. 192 Laramie
    11. 209 Adara
    12. 211 Grizel
    13. 181-G1212 Dusk
    14. 182-G1212 Oxide
    15. 5415-G88 Coronado
    16. 5416-G88 Catalina
    17. T936-G44 Milan
    18. T938-G44 Tuscany
    19. T938-G88 Tuscany
    20. T939-G44 Verona
    21. T939-G88 Verona
    22. T5412-G1212 Palermo
    23. T5413-G1212 Genoa
    24. T5414-G88 Modena
    25. T5417-G88 Salerno
    26. T5418-G88 Tangier
    27. T5419-G88 Madras
    28. T5420-G88 Ceylon
  2. Surface: Smooth
1. Fire Rating: Class A (I) or Class C (III) Fire Rating.
2. Sizes: As indicated on drawings. standard sizes are;
  1. Marlite FRP / Symmetrics / Artizan / Envue
    1. 48" x 96" [1.2m x 2.4m] x .090" (3mm) nom.
    2. 48" x 108" [1.2m x 2.7m] x .090" (3mm) nom.
    3. 48" x 120" [1.2m x 3m] x .090" (3mm) nom.



## **FIBERGLASS REINFORCED WALL PANELS**

**Section 09 72 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **2.04 MOLDINGS**

- A. Aluminum Trim: FRP1: Heavy weight extruded aluminum 6063-T5 alloy prefinished at the factory.
  - 1. Profiles:
    - a. F 550 Inside Corner, 8' length
    - b. F 561 Outside Corner, 8' length
    - c. F 565 Division, 8' length
    - d. F 570 Edge, 8' length
    - e. Color: Brite Anodized
- B. Aluminum Trim: FRP2: Heavy weight extruded aluminum 6063-T5 alloy prefinished at the factory.
  - 1. Profiles:
    - a. A551 Inside Corner, 8' length
    - b. A560 Outside Corner, 8' length
    - c. A565 Division, 8' length
    - d. A570 Edge, 8' length
    - e. Color: Factory Oven-Baked Finish to match spec'd panel (colors to be selected).  
Up to four different colors may be selected.

### **2.05 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fasteners: Non-staining nylon drive rivets.
  - 1. Match panel colors.
  - 2. Length to suit project conditions.
- B. Adhesive: Either of the following construction adhesives complying with ASTM C 557.
  - 1. Marlite C-551 FRP Adhesive - Water- resistant, non-flammable adhesive.
  - 2. Marlite C-375 Construction Adhesive - Flexible, water-resistant, solvent based adhesive, formulated for fast, easy application.
  - 3. Titebond Advanced Polymer Panel Adhesive – VOC compliant, non-flammable, environmentally safe adhesive.
- C. Sealant:
  - 1. Marlite Brand MS-250 Clear Silicone Sealant.
  - 2. Marlite Brand MS-251 White Silicone Sealant.
  - 3. Marlite Brand - Color Match Sealant .

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine backup surfaces to determine that corners are plumb and straight, surfaces are smooth, uniform, clean and free from foreign matter, nails countersunk, joints and cracks filled flush and smooth with the adjoining surface.
  - 1. Verify that stud spacing does not exceed 24" (61cm) on-center.

## **FIBERGLASS REINFORCED WALL PANELS**

### **Section 09 72 00 Project #19-32-050**

- B. Repair defects prior to installation.
  - 1. Level wall surfaces to panel manufacturer's requirements. Remove protrusions and fill indentations.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's recommended procedures and installation sequence.
- B. Cut sheets to meet supports allowing 1/8" (3 mm) clearance for every 8 foot (2.4m) of panel.
  - 1. Cut and drill with carbide tipped saw blades or drill bits, or cut with shears.
  - 2. Pre-drill fastener holes 1/8" (3mm) oversize with high speed drill bit.
    - a. Space at 8" (200mm) maximum on center at perimeter, approximately 1" from panel edge.
    - b. Space at in field in rows 16" (40.64cm) on center, with fasteners spaced at 12" (30.48 cm) maximum on center.
- C. Apply panels to board substrate, above base, vertically oriented with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.
  - 1. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.
    - a. Adhesive trowel and application method to conform to adhesive manufacturer's recommendations.
    - b. Drive fasteners for snug fit. Do not over-tighten.
- D. Apply panel moldings to all panel edges using silicone sealant providing for required clearances.
  - 1. All moldings must provide for a minimum 1/8" (3mm) of panel expansion at joints and edges, to insure proper installation.
  - 2. Apply sealant to all moldings, channels and joints between the system and different materials to assure watertight installation.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- E. Remove excess sealant from panels and moldings. Wipe panel down using a damp cloth and mild soap solution or cleaner.
- F. Refer to manufacturer's specific cleaning recommendations Do not use abrasive cleaners.

**END OF SECTION**

*E:\DROPBOX\HENRY + ASSOCIATES ARCHITECTS\PROJECTS ACTIVE\19-32-050 JOE SERNA KITCHEN RENOVATION\6SPECS\3-DIVISIONS 2-33\09 72 00 FRP WALL COVERINGS.DOC 04/13/2020 2:20 PM*

## EXTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 13 19-32-050

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates listed in part, 3.6 Exterior Painting Schedule.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 05 10 00, Structural Steel for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
  - 2. Section 09 91 23, Interior Painting for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.
  - 3. Section 09 93 00, Staining and Transparent Finishing for surface preparation and the application of wood stains and transparent finishes on exterior wood substrates.
  - 4. Section 09 96 00, High-Performance Coatings for special-use coatings.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523
- C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- H. EG: Ethylene Glycol. Ethylene glycol is listed as a hazardous air pollutant (HAP) by the U.S. EPA.

## EXTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 13 19-32-050

- I. Blocking: Two painted surfaces sticking together such as a painted door sticking to a painted jamb.
- J. RAVOC: Reactivity adjusted VOC 'Reactivity' means the ability of a VOC to promote ozone formation.
- K. PDCA: Painting & Decorating Contractors of America [www.pdca.org](http://www.pdca.org)
- L. SSPC: Scopes of SSPC Surface Preparation Standards and Specifications. [www.sspc.org](http://www.sspc.org).
- M. Green Wise: Green Wise products are tested in an ISO accredited laboratory to meet environmentally determined performance standards established by Coatings Research Group, Inc.
- N. Dunn-Edwards Conformance Chart: [DE CONFORMANCE TABLE](#)

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, no smaller than 7 inches by 10 inches (177.8 mm by 254 mm) or larger than 8.5 inches by 11 inches (215.9 mm by 279.4 mm).
  - 2. Label each Sample for project, architect, general contractor, painting contractor, paint color name and number, paint brand name, "P" number if applicable, and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 2. VOC content.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: Provide not less than 2 gal. (7.6 L) of each material and color applied.

## EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 13  
19-32-050

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
    - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
    - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
  - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
    - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
  - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) or more than 120 degrees F (49 degrees C).
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 90 degrees F (10 and 32 degrees C).
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 degrees F (3 degrees C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Painting contractor should follow proper painting practices and exercise judgment based on his or her experience and project specific conditions as to when to proceed.

## EXTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 13 19-32-050

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design: Dunn-Edwards Corporation or approved equal.

##### 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Colorants: The use of colorants containing hazardous chemicals, such as ethylene glycol, is prohibited.
- D. Colors: As selected by the Architect.
  - 1. Indicate a percentage of the surface area that will be painted with deep tones.

##### 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
  - 1. Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
  - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
  - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will comply with requirements to use compatible products and systems as described in Paragraph 2.2.A. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
  - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
  - 4. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
  - 5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured, including pH testing to determine that alkalinity is within limits established by the manufacturer.
- D. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and re-prime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

## EXTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 13

19-32-050

- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Shop Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- J. Wood Substrates:
  - 1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
  - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and dust off.
  - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
  - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. The number of coats scheduled is the minimum number of coats required. Additional coat(s) shall be applied at no additional cost to the Owner, to completely hide base material, provide uniform color, and to produce satisfactory finish results.
  - 3. Apply coatings without thinning except as specifically required by label directions or required by these specifications. In such cases, thinning shall be the minimum reduction permitted.
  - 4. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
  - 5. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of



## EXTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 13 19-32-050

- exterior door frames.
6. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
  7. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  8. Priming may not be required on items delivered with prime or shop coats, unless otherwise specified. Touch up prime coats applied by others as required ensuring an even primed surface before applying finish coat.
- B. Tint each undercoat to a lighter shade of the finish coat (not to exceed 2 ounces of colorant) to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Block Fillers: Provide block fill as scheduled to conform to the following: PDCA Standard P12-05.
1. Level 3 - Premium fill: One or multiple coats of high performance block filler manufactured to be applied at a high dry film build. Block filler shall be back-rolled to eliminate voids and reduce the majority of the masonry profile depth.
- F. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
    - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
    - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - e. Metal conduit.
    - f. Plastic conduit.
    - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
    - h. Other items as directed by the Architect.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and

## EXTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 13 19-32-050

apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

#### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

#### 3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Non-Traffic Surfaces:

- 1. Premium Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Select [ESSL00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).  
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

## EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 13  
19-32-050

### 2. Ultra-Premium Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).  
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

### B. Clay-Masonry, CMU (without block filler) Substrates:

#### 1. Premium Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, interior/exterior Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Select [ESSL00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).  
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

## EXTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 13 19-32-050

#### 2. Ultra-Premium Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).  
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

#### C. CMU Substrates:

##### 1. Premium Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Smooth BLOCFIL Select [SBSL00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).  
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

##### 2. Ultra-Premium Latex System:

## EXTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 13 19-32-050

- a. Prime Coat: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Smooth BLOCFIL Premium [SBPR00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).  
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

#### D. Steel Substrates:

##### 1. Premium Latex over a Waterborne Alkyd Primer System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, waterborne alkyd, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Bloc-Rust Premium [BRPR00](#) Series or Enduraprime Rust Preventative Primer [ENPR00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).  
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

## EXTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 13 19-32-050

2. Ultra-Premium Latex over a Waterborne Alkyd Primer System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, waterborne alkyd, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Bloc-Rust Premium [BRPR00](#) Series or Enduraprime Rust Preventative Primer [ENPR00](#).
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
    - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
    - e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
    - f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
    - g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).  
Or
    - h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).
  3. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, waterborne alkyd, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Bloc-Rust Premium [BRPR00](#) Series or Enduraprime Rust Preventative Primer [ENPR00](#).
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
    - d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5)  
Or
    - e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7).
- E. Galvanized Metal Substrates:
1. Premium Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).  
Or

## EXTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 13 19-32-050

- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
  - e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
  - g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).  
Or
  - h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).
2. Ultra-Premium Latex System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
  - e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
  - g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).  
Or
  - h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).
3. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel over a Latex Primer System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-

## EXTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 13 19-32-050

Edwards Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5)

Or

- e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7).

#### F. Aluminum Substrates:

##### 1. Premium Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).  
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

##### 2. Ultra-Premium Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH50](#)



## EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 13  
19-32-050

100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).

Or

- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

### 3. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel over a Latex Primer System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
- d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5)  
Or
- e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7).

## G. Wood Substrates:

### 1. Premium Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, exterior, Dunn-Edwards, EZ-Prime Premium [EZPR00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).  
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

### 2. Ultra-Premium Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, exterior, Dunn-Edwards, EZ-Prime

## EXTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 13 19-32-050

- Premium [EZPR00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
  - e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
  - g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).  
Or
  - h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).
- H. Portland Cement Plaster (Stucco) Substrates:
- 1. Premium Latex over Alkali Resistant Primer System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Select [ESSL00](#).
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
    - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
    - e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
    - f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
    - g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).  
Or
    - h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield, [SSHL60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).
  - 2. Ultra-Premium Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).

## EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 13  
19-32-050

- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).  
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

### I. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates:

#### 1. Premium Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Ultra-Grip Select [UGSL00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).  
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

#### 2. Ultra-Premium Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Ultra-Grip Premium [UGPR00](#).

## EXTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 13 19-32-050

- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).  
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

END OF SECTION

## INTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 23 19-32-050

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates listed in 3.6 Interior Painting Schedule.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 05 10 00, Structural Steel for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
  - 2. Section 09 91 13, Exterior Painting for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.
  - 3. Section 09 93 00, Staining and Transparent Finishing for surface preparation and the application of wood stains and transparent finishes on interior wood substrates.
  - 4. Section 09 96 00, High-Performance Coatings for high-performance and special-use coatings.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 1 to 2 units at 85 degrees.
- B. Gloss Level 2: 5 to 9 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 15 units at 85 degrees.
- C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 15 units at 60 degrees and 15 to 30 units at 85 degrees.
- D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and 35 to 50 units at 85 degrees.
- E. Gloss Level 5: 40 to 50 units at 60 degrees.
- F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 80 units at 60 degrees.
- G. Gloss Level 7: More than 80 units at 60 degrees.
- H. Blocking: Two painted surfaces sticking together such as a painted door sticking to a painted jamb.

## INTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 23

#### 19-32-050

- I. Mildew Resistant: Certified products are specially formulated with microbicidal additives that resist mold, mildew, and algae growth on the paint film and inhibit growth of bacterial odors.
- J. CHPS: Collaborative for High Performance Schools. A national movement to improve student performance and the entire educational experience by building the best possible schools. [www.chps.net](http://www.chps.net).
- K. EG: Ethylene Glycol. Ethylene glycol is listed as a hazardous air pollutant (HAP) by the U.S. EPA.
- L. PDCA: Painting & Decorating Contractors of America [www.pdca.org](http://www.pdca.org).
- M. RAVOC: Reactivity adjusted VOC. "Reactivity" means the ability of a VOC to promote ozone formation
- N. SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings publishes Scopes of SSPC Surface Preparation Standards and Specifications [www.sspc.org](http://www.sspc.org).
- O. Dunn-Edwards Conformance Chart: [D-E CONFORMANCE TABLE](#)

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. LEED v.4 Requirements: Interior paints and coatings must pass CDPH Standard Method V1.1 (also called section 01350) emissions testing; and they must comply with the VOC content limits of the California ARB 2007 Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, no smaller than 7 inches X 10 inches (177 mm X 254 mm) or larger than 8.5 inches X 11 inches (216 mm X 280 mm).
  - 2. Label each Sample for project, architect, general contractor, painting contractor, paint color name and number, paint brand name, "P" number if applicable, and application area.
- E. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 2. VOC content.

## INTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 23 19-32-050

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: Provide not less than 2 gal. (7.6 L) of each material and color applied.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
    - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
    - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
  - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
    - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
  - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 90 degrees F (10 and 32 degrees C).

## **INTERIOR PAINTING**

### **SECTION 09 91 23 19-32-050**

- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 degrees F (3 degrees C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Painting contractor should follow proper painting practices and exercise judgment based on his or her experience and project specific conditions as to when to proceed.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis-of-Design: Dunn-Edwards Corporation or approved equal.

### **2.2 PAINT, GENERAL**

- A. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. VOC Content: Provide material that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Colorants: The use of colorants containing hazardous chemicals, such as ethylene glycol, is prohibited and zero VOC colorants should be used whenever possible.
- D. Colors: As selected by the Architect.
  - 1. Indicate a percentage of surface area which will be painted with deep tones.

### **2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
  - 1. Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
  - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
  - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and



## INTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 23 19-32-050

repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will comply with requirements to use compatible products and systems as described in Article 2.2. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
  - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
  - 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
  - 5. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured, including pH testing to determine that alkalinity is within limits established by the manufacturer.
- E. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates: Verify that surfaces are dry.
- F. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- G. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because

## INTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 23

#### 19-32-050

of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
1. Remove incompatible primers and re-prime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions, including pH testing to determine that alkalinity is within limits established by the manufacturer.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Shop Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- J. Wood Substrates:
1. Scrape and clean knots and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
  2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and dust off.
  3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
  4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- K. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## INTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 23

19-32-050

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat to a lighter shade of the finish coat (not to exceed 2 ounces of colorant) to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Block Fillers: Provide block fill as scheduled to conform to the following PDCA Standard P12-05:
1. Level 3 - Premium Fill: One or multiple coats of high performance block filler manufactured to be applied at a high dry film build. Block filler shall be back-rolled to eliminate voids and reduce the majority of the masonry profile depth.
- F. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
    - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
    - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - e. Metal conduit.
    - f. Plastic conduit.
    - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
    - h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
    - i. Other items as directed by the architect.
  2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

## INTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 23 19-32-050

- a. Equipment, including panelboards.
  - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
  - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
  - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
  - e. Metal conduit.
  - f. Plastic conduit.
  - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
  - h. Other items as directed by the Architect.
3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
  1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

#### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

#### 3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
  1. Premium Low Odor /VOC Latex System:

## INTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 23 19-32-050

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Select [ESSL00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartazero [SZRO10](#), (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL20](#), (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
  - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL40](#), (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
  - g. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
2. Ultra-Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER10](#), (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER20](#), (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
  - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
3. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel over a Latex Primer System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).  
Or

## INTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 23

19-32-050

- e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7).
- 4. Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Over a Latex Primer System:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Enduracat [ENPX50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
- B. Clay-Masonry Substrates:
  - 1. Premium Low Odor /VOC Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Select [ESSL00](#).
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartazero [SZRO10](#), (Gloss Level 1).
    - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL20](#), (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
    - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
    - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL40](#), (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
    - g. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
  - 2. Ultra-Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER10](#), (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
    - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER20](#), (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
    - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or

## INTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 23 19-32-050

- f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
- 3. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel over a Latex Primer System:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).  
Or
  - e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7).
- 4. Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Over a Latex Primer System:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy, interior, semi-Gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Enduracat [ENPX50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
- C. CMU Substrates:
  - 1. Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
    - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Smooth Blocfil Select [SBSL00](#).
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartazero [SZRO10](#), (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
    - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL20](#), (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
    - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
    - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL40](#), (Gloss Level 4).  
or
    - g. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).

## INTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 23 19-32-050

2. Ultra-Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
  - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Smooth Blocfil Premium [SBPR00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER10](#), (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER20](#), (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
  - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
3. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel over a Latex Block Filler System:
  - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Smooth Blocfil Select [SBSL00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).  
Or
  - e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7).
4. Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy over a Latex Block Filler System:
  - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Smooth Blocfil Select [SBSL00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy, interior, Dunn-Edwards, Enduracat [ENPX50](#), (Gloss Level 5).

#### D. Steel Substrates:

1. Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex over a Waterborne Alkyd Primer System:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, Dunn-Edwards, Bloc-Rust Premium [BRPR00](#) Series or Enduraprime Rust Preventative Primer [ENPR00](#).



## INTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 23

19-32-050

- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartazero [SZRO10](#), (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL20](#), (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
  - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL40](#), (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
  - g. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
2. Water Based Dry Fall System:
- a. Topcoat: Dry fall, water based, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Aquafall [AQUA10](#), (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
  - b. Topcoat: Dry fall, water based, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aquafall [AQUA30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - c. Topcoat: Dry fall, water based, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aquafall [AQUA50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
3. Ultra-Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex over a Waterborne Alkyd Primer System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based, Dunn-Edwards, Bloc-Rust Premium [BRPR00](#) Series or Enduraprime Rust Preventative Primer [ENPR00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, flat, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER10](#), (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, velvet, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER20](#), (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
  - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
4. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel System:

## INTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 23 19-32-050

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, Dunn-Edwards, Bloc-Rust Premium [BRPR00](#) Series or Enduraprime Rust Preventative Primer [ENPR00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).  
Or
  - e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7).
5. Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy over a Waterborne Alkyd Primer System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, Dunn-Edwards, Bloc-Rust Premium [BRPR00](#) Series or Enduraprime Rust Preventative Primer [ENPR00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Enduracat [ENPX50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
- E. Galvanized Metal Substrates:
1. Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, water based, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartazero [SZRO10](#), (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL20](#), (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
  - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL40](#), (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
  - g. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
2. Water Based Latex Dry Fall System:
- Topcoat: Dry fall, water based, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Aquafall [AQUA10](#), (Gloss Level 1).

## INTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 23 19-32-050

- Or
    - a. Topcoat: Dry fall, water based, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Aquafall [AQUA30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
    - Or
    - b. Topcoat: Dry fall, water based, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Aquafall [AQUA50](#), (Gloss Level 4).
  - 3. Ultra-Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, flat, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER10](#), (Gloss Level 1).
    - Or
    - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, velvet, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER20](#), (Gloss Level 2).
    - Or
    - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
    - Or
    - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Everest, [EVER50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
  - 4. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel over a Latex Primer System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
    - d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
    - Or
    - e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7).
  - 5. Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Over a Latex Primer System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Enduracat [ENPX50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
- F. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:

## INTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 23 19-32-050

1. Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartazero [SZRO10](#), (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL20](#), (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
  - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL40](#), (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
  - g. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
2. Ultra-Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER10](#), (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER20](#), (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
  - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Everest, [EVER50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
3. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel over a Latex Primer System:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).  
Or

## INTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 23

19-32-050

- e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7).
- 4. Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy over a Latex Primer System:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer, water based, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Premium [ULGM00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Waterbased epoxy, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Enduracat [ENPX50](#), (Gloss Level 5)"Aluminum Paint System"  
Subparagraph below corresponds to MPI INT 5.4D.
- G. Wood Substrates:
  - 1. Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, Dunn-Edwards, Inter-Kote [IKPR00](#).
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartazero [SZRO10](#), (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
    - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL20](#), (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
    - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
    - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL40](#), (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
    - g. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
  - 2. Ultra-Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, Dunn-Edwards, Inter-Kote [IKPR00](#).
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER10](#), (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
    - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER20](#), (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
    - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER30](#), (Gloss Level 3).

## INTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 23 19-32-050

- Or
  - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
3. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel over a Latex Primer System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, Dunn-Edwards, Inter-Kote [IKPR00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd enamel, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).  
Or
  - e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7).
4. Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy:
- a. Prime Coat: Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Ultra-Grip Premium [UGPR00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Waterbased epoxy, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Enduracat [ENPX50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
- H. Gypsum Board Substrates:
1. Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, Dunn-Edwards, Vinylastic Select [VNSL00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartazero [SZRO10](#), (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL20](#), (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
  - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL40](#), (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
  - g. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).

## INTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 23 19-32-050

2. Ultra-Premium Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, Dunn-Edwards, Vinylastic Premium [VNPR00](#).
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, flat, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER10](#), (GlossLevel 1)  
Or
    - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, velvet, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER20](#), (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
    - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
    - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
  3. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel over Latex Sealer System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, Dunn-Edwards, Vinylastic Premium [VNPR00](#).
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
    - d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5)  
Or
    - e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7)
  4. Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, Dunn-Edwards, Vinylastic Premium VNPR00.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Waterbased epoxy, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Enduracat [ENPX50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
- I. Plaster Substrates:
1. Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Select [ESSL00](#).
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.

## INTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 23 19-32-050

- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartazero [SZRO10](#) (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL20](#) (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
  - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL30](#) (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL40](#) (Gloss Level 4).  
Or
  - g. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL50](#) (Gloss Level 5).
2. Ultra-Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER10](#), (Gloss Level 1).  
Or
  - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER20](#), (Gloss Level 2).  
Or
  - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
3. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel over Latex Primer System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).  
Or
  - d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).  
Or
  - e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7).
4. Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy over a Latex Primer System:



## INTERIOR PAINTING

### SECTION 09 91 23 19-32-050

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Enduracat [ENPX50](#), (Gloss Level 5).

END OF SECTION

## **SIGNS**

**Section 10 14 23**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### **1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 03 30 00, Cast-In-Place Concrete, for post footings.
- B. Section 08 11 13, Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- C. Section 09 91 13, Exterior Painting.
- D. Section 09 91 23, Interior Painting.

#### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 30 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Samples: The following samples are required. Submit per Section 01300.
  - 1. Submit sample for each type of material and letter font to Architect for review.
  - 2. Manufacturer's full range of colors for Architect's selection.
- D. Shop Drawings: Show all parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, fully dimensioned and noted. Include dimensioned layout and installation details for field installation.

#### **1.05 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.
- B. Title 19, CCR, Article 33.01(i).

#### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original

## **SIGNS**

### **Section 10 14 23 Project #19-32-050**

bundles with tags and labels intact.

- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

#### **1.07 FIELD MEASUREMENTS**

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 PLASTIC SIGNS**

- A. General (unless otherwise noted): 1/8" thick minimum acrylic; subsurface applied 3M (or approved equal) vinyl graphics and subsurface applied paint.
  - 1. Raised Characters and Lettering
    - i. Raised characters and Lettering: Symbols and letters shall be raised above subsurface a minimum 1/32".
    - ii. Case: Characters and letters shall be uppercase.
    - iii. Style: Characters and letters shall be Arial. Characters and letters shall not be italic, oblique, script, highly decorative or of other unusual forms.
    - iv. Character proportions: Character shall be proportioned where the width of the uppercase letter "O" is 60 percent minimum and 110 percent maximum of the height of uppercase letter "I".
    - v. Height: Lettering shall be 1 inch high minimum and 2 inch high maximum on the height of an uppercase "I" with 15% stroke width of the uppercase letter "I".
    - vi. Character spacing shall be measured between the two closest points of adjacent raised characters, excluding word spaces. Where characters have rectangular cross sections, spacing between individual raised characters shall be 1/8 inch minimum and 4 times the raised character stroke width maximum. Where characters have other cross sections, spacing between individual raised characters shall be 1/16 inch minimum and 4 times the raised character stroke width maximum at the base of the cross sections, and 1/8" minimum and 4 times the raised character stroke width maximum at the top of the cross sections. Characters shall be separated from raised borders and decorative elements 3/8 inch minimum
    - vii. Line Spacing: Spacing between the baselines of separate lines of raised characters within a message shall be 135 percent minimum and 170 percent maximum of the raised character height.
    - viii. Symbols where specified shall be international style.
  - 2. Braille: Braille shall be contracted (Grade 2) Braille
    - i. Raised characters and letters shall be duplicated with contracted Grade 2 Braille at **all** locations, except occupancy sign locations.
    - ii. Braille dots shall have a domed or rounded shape and shall have the following spacing:
      - Dot base diameter: 0.059 (1.5 mm) to 0.063 (1.6 mm)

## SIGNS

### Section 10 14 23 Project #19-32-050

- Distance between dots in the same cell: 0.100 (2.5 mm)
  - Distance between corresponding dots in adjacent cells: 0.300 (7.6 mm)
  - Dot height: 0.025 (0.6 mm) to 0.037 (0.9 mm)
  - Distance between corresponding dots from one cell directly below:  
0.395 (10 mm) to 0.400 (10.2 mm)
- iii. Position: Braille shall be positioned below the corresponding text in a horizontal format, flush left or centered. If text is multi-lined, Braille shall be positioned below the entire text. Braille shall be separated 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) minimum and 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) maximum from any other tactile characters and 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) minimum from raised borders and decorative elements.
1. Occupancy Signs (capacity sign): Capacity to be as indicated on plans or as provided by Architect; sign to read as follows:
- a. Maximum Number - General: "The number of people permitted in this room shall not exceed \_\_\_\_\_ by order of the Division of State Architect/Office of Regulation Services".
  - b. At Rooms Used for Assembly and Dining: "The number of people permitted in this room shall not exceed \_\_\_\_\_ Assembly \_\_\_\_\_ Dining by order of the Division of State Architect/Office of Regulation Services".
2. Toilet Room Signs: At all toilet rooms provide one (signs a. - e.) of the following at each entry door. (Specific usage of each sign type to be verified at time of shop drawing submittal.)
- a. Girls: 12 inch diameter circle, 1/8 inch thick with eased edges; International symbol for girls with the word "GIRLS" below symbol.
  - b. Boys: Equilateral triangle with sides 12 inches long, 1/8 inch thick with eased edges; International symbol for boys with the word "BOYS" below symbol.
  - c. Women: 12 inch diameter circle, 1/8 inch thick with eased edges; International symbol for women with the word "WOMEN" below symbol.
  - d. Men: Equilateral triangle with sides 12 inches long, 1/8 inch thick with eased edges; International symbol for men with the word "MEN" below symbol.
  - e. Unisex: Equilateral triangle with sides 12 inches long on 12 inches diameter circle, both 1/8 inch thick, both with eased edges. International symbol for unisex restroom.
  - f. All restrooms: In addition to the signs listed above, provide at every door a 14" wide, 7" high rectangle, 1/8" thick with eased edges; 6" high international wheelchair symbol. 1" raised lettering, specifying the room name to the left of the symbol with contracted Grade #2 Braille translation below.
  - g. Geometric symbols shall have their color and contrast distinctly different from the color and contrast of the door.
3. Exit Signs:
- a. General: Signs to be listed by UL for their appropriate use.
  - b. All rooms exiting from building to outside shall be provided with a tactile exit sign.

## **SIGNS**

### **Section 10 14 23 Project #19-32-050**

Signs shall be 1/2" thick "Westinghouse Micarta" high pressure laminate. Background shall be sandblasted away leaving integral raised letters and Braille. Paint entire front surface of sign. With the exception of Braille, and unless otherwise noted, all raised typography and symbols shall be colored by the silkscreening process. Braille shall remain the same color as the sign background color.

4. Room Identification Signs: Provide at each classroom and other areas as noted on the Door Schedule or drawings.
    - a. 1/2" thick "Westinghouse Micarta" high pressure laminate. Background shall be sandblasted away leaving integral raised letters and Braille. Paint entire front surface of sign. With the exception of Braille, and unless otherwise noted, all raised typography and symbols shall be colored by the silkscreening process. Braille shall remain the same color as the sign background color.
    - b. Provide name and room number at each door indicated. Names and numbers to be reviewed and approved by Architect and School District prior to fabrication. Allow 4 numbers and 14 letters for each sign.
    - c. Sign to be as detailed on drawings and installed as directed on, or adjacent to, doors.
  5. Assistive Listening Device Sign: To read "LISTENING DEVICE AVAILABLE" with international symbol of access for hearing impaired.
- B. All signage to comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act Standards and requirements.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSPECTION**

- A. Prior to installation, carefully inspect and verify that the installed work of other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
- B. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- C. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION OF SIGNS**

- A. Install signs in compliance with approved Shop Drawings.
- B. Sign Mounting:
  1. Surface mounted: Use minimum 4 recessed flush head tamper-proof screws per sign in addition to adhesive as recommended by manufacturer for given surface finish. Provide appropriate anchors in substrate as needed (such as expansion shields at masonry, etc.).
    - a. Center on door laterally at 60 inches above finish floor.
    - b. Install signs on wall adjacent to the latch side of the door. Where there is no wall

## **SIGNS**

### **Section 10 14 23 Project #19-32-050**

space to the latch side, including double doors, locate at nearest adjacent wall.

- c. Locate such that a person may approach within 3 feet of signage without encountering protruding objects or standing within door swing path.
- 2. Post mounted: Galvanized steel carriage bolt with hex nut and washer. Touch up bolt head with paint to match background. Install post shown on drawings.
  - a. Accessible Parking Stall Sign: Locate bottom of sign 6'-8" above paved surface. Center in front of stall. Provide one sign at each stall.
  - b. Parking Lot Entry Sign: Locate bottom of sign 6'-8" above paved surface or 3'-0" above grade/turf. Locate per drawings.
  - c. Stop Sign: Locate bottom of sign 6 ft. 8 in. above paved surface. Locate per drawings.
- 3. Posts: Size as shown; ASTM A-53, Grade B; Hot-dip process per ASTM A153.
- C. Locations of all signs must be per approved Shop Drawings.
- D. Installation of Dedication Plaque:
  - 1. Installation shall be in strict conformance with referenced standards, the manufacturer's written directions, as shown on the drawings and as herein specified.
  - 2. Location to be as directed by Architect.
  - 3. Mounting: Concealed mounting as directed by the manufacturer.
- E. Gasline Identification Sign: Install in all locations indicated in mechanical plans.
- F. Other Signs: Install at location as directed by the Architect. Mounting method to be permanent, vandal resistant, approved by Architect.

### **3.03 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section and other Sections prior to and during installation, and protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Remove all dust, dirt, fingermarks, etc. from signs and letters, as recommended by manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION**

## **TOILET ACCESSORIES**

**Section 10 28 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### **1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry, for blocking and backing.

#### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit showing all parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, fully dimensioned and noted.
- D. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.

#### **1.05 GUARANTEE**

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.

#### **1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. Codes and Standards: Conform to all applicable requirements of CBC, Handicapped Access and ASTM 446 "Standard Consumer Safety Specifications for Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in a Restroom Area."

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.

## **TOILET ACCESSORIES**

**Section 10 28 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

### **1.08 FIELD MEASUREMENTS**

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.
- B. Verify wall depths are adequate for each item prior to ordering. Notify Architect of conflicts or discrepancies.

### **1.09 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BY OWNER AND INSTALLED HEREUNDER**

- A. The following products will be provided by the Owner for installation by Contractor. Provide adequate blocking for attachment. All miscellaneous items are to be provided and installed by Contractor.

- 1. None

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Grab bars: Bobrick Series B-6806 or approved equal; 18 ga. 1-1/2 inch o.d. type 304 stainless steel welded to 3/16 inch type 304 solid stainless steel wall plates. Grab bar shall withstand a 250 lb. point load. Intermediate supports similar. All joints ground and polished. Satin finish on all exposed surfaces. Concealed vandal resistant mounting. Provide in configuration and lengths as shown.
- B. Mirror: Bobrick Series B-165 or approved equal; 1/4 inch thick No. 1 (mirror glazing) quality, clear polished plate glass, with protective copper backing over silver coating and non-metallic elastic paint; 18"w x 30"h or sizes as shown. Edges protected by friction-absorbing filler strips.
  - 1. Safety Backing: Full size, shock absorbing, water resistant, non-abrasive, 1/2" thick polyethylene padding.
  - 2. Backs: Galvanized steel backing with formed edges, integral horizontal hanging brackets. Provide "theftproof" concealed hangers.
  - 3. Frames: Stainless steel, 1/2" x 1/2" x 3/8" channel with bright polish finish. Use "theftproof" screws in countersunk holes where screws are exposed. Corners, square and mitered, weld or mechanically fasten to tight hairline joint, or frame one piece with rounded corners.
- C. Toilet Tissue Dispenser: Bobrick B-2888 surface mounted multi-roll toilet tissue dispenser.



## **TOILET ACCESSORIES**

**Section 10 28 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- D. Soap Dispenser: Bobrick B-4112 surface mounted soap dispenser.
- E. Paper Towel Dispenser: Bobrick B-2621 surface mounted paper towel dispenser or approved equal.
- F. Paper Towel Dispenser and Waste Receptacle: Bobrick B-3944 recessed paper towel dispenser and waste receptacle.
- G. Sanitary Napkin/Tampon Vendor: Bobrick B-2706C surface mounted sanitary napkin/tampon vendor, free no-coin operation or approved equal.
- H. Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser: Bobrick B-221 surface mounted toilet seat dispenser or approved equal.
- I. Toilet Seat Cover and Toilet Tissue Dispenser: Bobrick B-3474 Recessed toilet seat cover and toilet tissue dispenser.
- J. Toilet Seat Cover, Sanitary Napkin Disposal and Toilet Tissue Dispenser: Bobrick B-3574 Recessed toilet seat cover, sanitary napkin disposal and toilet tissue dispenser
- K. Sanitary Napkin Disposal: Bobrick B-270 surface mounted for single stall, or approved equal.
- L. Mop and Broom Holder: Bobrick B-239, or approved equal; one each per Janitor and/or Storage Room.

### **2.02 FASTENINGS**

- A. All toilet accessories shall be complete with all required fastenings. All fastenings shall either harmonize with the item being fastened, or be of the concealed type. All to be theft and vandal-proof.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSPECTION**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate with all other trades as required to ensure proper and adequate provision in framing and wall finish for the installation of the selected toilet accessories in the locations required (including all recessed items).
- B. Prior to installation of the work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify that the installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
- C. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- D. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. The General Contractor shall provide recesses, anchorage and back-up blocking in sizes and in locations as required for proper installation of all accessories. Coordinate with other

## **TOILET ACCESSORIES**

**Section 10 28 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

trades where necessary to make provisions for installation.

- B. Securely anchor all items in place in locations and at mounting heights indicated. Where specific dimensions are not noted, installed as directed by Architect.
- C. Securely fasten grab bar mounting plates to solid framing or blocking, in accordance with CBC.
- D. Provide cut-outs in toilet partitions for napkin disposal units as required.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install fixtures, accessories and items in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions where shown or as directed by Architect.
- B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Use concealed vandal-proof fastenings wherever possible. Adhesive installation not permitted. Provide anchors, bolts and other necessary fasteners, and attach accessories securely to walls or toilet partitions as recommended by manufacturer for each item and each type of substrate condition.
- D. Grab bars: Solidly anchor grab bars to withstand minimum downward pull of 500 lbs. between any 2 supports after installation.
- E. Verify type, location and attachment methods of items furnished by Owner to ensure proper preparation of substrate for solid attachment of accessories.

### **3.04 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING**

- A. Upon completion of installation, remove manufacturer's temporary labels, marks of identification. Thoroughly wash surfaces, remove foreign materials, polish surfaces. Leave entire work in neat, orderly, clean, acceptable condition as approved. Replace damaged parts, surfaces which are not free from imperfections.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation, and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Exposed finish shall be free from scratches, dents, permanent discolorations and other defects in workmanship or material.

END OF SECTION

## **FIRE EXTINGUISHERS**

**Section 10 44 16**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

#### **1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry.
- B. Section 09 29 00, Gypsum Wallboard.

#### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. All devices shall be approved by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., bear UL Label and be approved by the State Fire Marshal.

#### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 30 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit showing all parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, fully dimensioned and noted.
- D. Submittals shall include the statement that all extinguishers and cabinets comply with the current applicable UL and NFPA classifications and ratings. Include in-wall blocking requirements.
- E. Provide written instructions to Owner's personnel in the operation, maintenance and charging of the fire extinguishers furnished.

#### **1.05 GUARANTEE**

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.

#### **1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.
- B. Conform to all applicable standards of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) and California State Fire Marshal (CSFM) for fire extinguisher cabinets and location.

## **FIRE EXTINGUISHERS**

**Section 10 44 16**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

### **1.08 FIELD MEASUREMENTS**

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 EXTINGUISHERS**

- A. UL Rated 2A-10BC multipurpose chemical extinguishers shall be 5 lb. nominal capacity multi-purpose dry chemical type, bearing U.L. Label; finish shall be red enameled steel: Cosmic Extinguishers by JL Industries.
- B. UL Rated Class K 2-A:K wet chemical extinguishers shall be 2-1/2 gallon nominal capacity for commercial kitchen applications, bearing U.L. Label; finish shall be red enameled steel: Saturn Extinguishers by JL Industries.
- C. Tamperseals on each extinguisher shall be of the breakable metal type, indicating accidental or unauthorized partial discharge.
- D. Pressure gauges on each extinguisher shall be of the dial type.
- E. Mounting brackets:
  - 1. Brackets shall be as furnished by the manufacturer of the extinguisher for the equipment specified. Brackets shall be of quick release design, not subject to release by bumping.
  - 2. Bracket attachments shall be furnished with each bracket, suitable for the surface to which attachment is to be made.

## **FIRE EXTINGUISHERS**

**Section 10 44 16**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSPECTION**

- A. Prior to installation of work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify that the installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
- B. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- C. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

#### **3.02 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section and other Sections prior to and during installation, and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

#### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Where exact location of cabinets is not indicated, locate as directed by Architect.
- B. Install cabinets in accord with manufacturer's instruction and approved shop drawings.
- C. Install so that handle of extinguisher is at 48 inches above finished floor line.
- D. Prepare recesses in walls for cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and style of trim and to comply with manufacturer's instructions. Provide blocking, backing and other materials necessary for proper attachment and fire rating.
- E. Anchor cabinets and brackets securely in place.

#### **3.04 INSTALLATION OF FIRE EXTINGUISHERS**

- A. Determine approximate completion date of work and then inspect, charge, and tag fire extinguishers not more than 10 days before nor less than one day before actual completion of work.
- B. The installation of the specified fire extinguishers in no way relieves the Contractor from providing adequate fire protection during the course of this work.

**END OF SECTION**

*e:\dropbox\henry + associates architects\projects active\19-32-050 joe serna kitchen renovation\6specs\3-divisions 2-33\10 44 16 fire extinguishers.doc*

**PART 1 – GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. This section includes furnishing all labor and material required to provide and deliver all Food Service Equipment herein specified into the building, uncrate, assemble, set-in-place, level and completely install, exclusive of final utility connections.
- B. Furnish all material and labor required to completely provide, deliver and install all Food Service Equipment as specified herein and as shown on the drawings. This work shall be in strict accordance with the plans and specifications with all dimensions verified in the field prior to any fabrication.
  - 1. Coordinate the Food Service Equipment work with the respective trades performing preparatory work for the installation of the Food Service Equipment.
  - 2. Comply with all Federal, State and Municipal regulations which bear on the execution of this project. Food Service aisles shall be a minimum of 36" wide and tray slides shall be mounted at 34" maximum above the finished floor.
- C. WORK INCLUDES:
  - 1. Materials shown on the Food Service Equipment Schedule.
  - 2. Piping, valves, and plumbing accessories that are integral within the equipment.
  - 3. Furnishing control devices such as solenoid valves that are not integral with the equipment, for installation by Mechanical Division 15 and/or Electrical Division 16.
  - 4. Wiring, wiring devices, controls and mechanical accessories that are integral in the equipment.
  - 5. Ventilating ducts, flues, controls and mechanical accessories that are integral in the equipment.
  - 6. Anchors, fasteners, fillers and sealants for mounting equipment securely in place.
  - 7. Cooperation with all other contractors on the job including the furnishing of information in the form of drawings, wiring diagrams and other data.
  - 8. Touch-up painting after the installation of the Food Service Equipment.
- D. RELATED SECTIONS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:
  - 1. Mechanical
  - 2. Electrical

# **FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT**

**Section 11 40 00**  
**Project# 19-32-050**

## **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

### **A. QUALIFICATIONS:**

1. Installer: Regularly engaged in providing Food Service Equipment from manufacturers of this type of equipment a minimum of five (5) years with at least five (5) installations of this size and type that are at least each three (3) years old.

### **B. STANDARD OF MANUFACTURE**

1. Food Service Equipment that is specified as "custom" having no manufacture name or model number shall be manufactured by a Food Service Equipment Fabricator with at least five (5) years of experience with engineering, design and fabrication of Food Service Equipment. The manufacture shall be subject to the review of the Architect and/or Consultant and shall be approved by the National Sanitation Foundation. All fabricated equipment shall be constructed in strict compliance with the latest standards of the National Sanitation Foundation and shall bear the mark of the National Sanitation Foundation in full compliance with all applicable codes and ordinances.
2. All electrically heated or operated equipment shall bear the seal of approval of the Under Writers Laboratories and shall comply with the National Electrical Code and all local Codes and Ordinances.
3. All Food Service Equipment that is specified as "buy-out" having a specific manufacture name and model number shall comply with the latest editions of the National Sanitation Foundation.
4. All gas-heated or operated equipment shall bear the seal of approval of the American Gas Association (AGA).
5. All steam heated, or operated equipment shall conform to the standard of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) and shall be ASME approved.
6. Food shields and sneeze guards shall meet all the requirements of National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) Standard 2.

## **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

### **A. SHOP DRAWINGS / EQUIPMENT BROCHURES**

1. No ordering or fabrication of equipment shall take place until such time as the Equipment Brochures and Shop Drawings have been reviewed in writing by the Architect and/or Consultant. Receipt of this review shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of verifying all quantities and related dimensions, maintaining the specified quality of equipment, and verifying conditions of the job site.
2. Equipment Brochures; within twenty (20) calendar days after award of the contract, submittals in the form of PDF containing Manufacturers specification sheets, dimensioned drawings and/or other pertinent data describing all items of standard manufacture shall be submitted for review by the Architect and/or Consultant. Sheets with the notation "Fabricated Item" and name of the fabricated item, as well as any required mechanical, plumbing or electrical requirements shall be inserted between the Manufacturer's specification sheets describing the "buy-out" equipment; thus, giving a complete Brochure with all times accounted for. These Brochures shall have hard white covers with clear transparent overlays and locking rings. The name of the Contractor, Architect, Consultant

and project clearly identified in large readable type. Failure to provide Brochures in the manner as described above will be cause for rejection of said brochures.

3. Rough-in and Equipment Location Drawings; within thirty (30) calendar days after award of the contract, submittals in the form of PDF, complete rough-in and details, electrical and plumbing services with both vertical and horizontal dimensions, from column center-lines or exterior walls for location said connection points and rough-in locations shall be submitted for review by the Architect and/or Consultant. Equipment location plans shall be drawn to scale of not less than 1/4" = 1'-0" and include a schedule of equipment clearly identifying all items. Minimum drawings size shall be 24"x 36".
4. Shop Drawings; within thirty (30) calendar days after award of the contract, submittals in the form of PDF of shop fabrication drawings shall be submitted for review by the Architect and/or Consultant. Plans shall be drawn to scale of not less than 1/2"=1'-0". Additional plan views, elevations and sections at 3/4"=1'-0" shall be supplied of all counters and tables with complete dimensions. All shop practices regarding joints, gussets, bracing, tie-downs, supports, etc. shall be clearly defined as well as gauges and quality of metals and brands and model numbers of all miscellaneous fittings, plumbing and electrical trim. The drawings shall also show locations of blocking (supplied under another sections) for all wall and ceiling mounted Food Service Equipment. Minimum drawings size shall be 24"x36".

B. SAMPLES

1. Provide all samples if specification requested.

C. SUBSTITUTIONS:

1. Manufacturer's listed in this section are used as standards for quality. All substitutions shall be approved by the Architect and/or Consultant prior to installation.
2. Refer to Division 1 - General Requirements for procedures governing substitutions.
3. Only one substitution for each item will be considered.
4. Installation of any qualified substituted equipment is the Food Service Equipment Contractor's responsibility. Including any mechanical, electrical, structural changes required for the installation of qualified substitution shall be without additional cost to the Owner.

D. DEFERRED APPROVAL ITEMS:

1. For the items identified on the Equipment List as (Deferred Approval Item), the following submittal requirements shall be provided:
  - A. Product data.
  - B. Manufacturer's recommended methods of installation coordinated with actual field conditions for anchorage to actual substrate conditions.
  - C. Shop Drawings: Indicate types, sections, gages, materials, completely dimensioned layouts and configurations, hardware, fasteners, operators and shop finishes and other required coatings. Provide calculations for all required connections.
- D. Structural calculations, detail drawings, and all additional necessary drawings and specifications for a deferred approval shall be signed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of California.



# **FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT**

## **Section 11 40 00 Project# 19-32-050**

- E. Provide a copy of the Installer's Certification and a copy of the Manufacturer's written certification criteria. Provide list of a minimum of (5) five jobs installed by Installation Company with contact phone numbers of both the project's General Contractor and Owner.

### **1.05 DISCREPANCIES**

- A. In the event of discrepancies within the Contract Documents, the Architect and/or Consultant shall be so notified within sufficient time prior to bid opening, ten (10) days to allow issuance of an addendum.
- B. In the event where time does not permit notification or clarification of discrepancies prior to the bid opening, the following shall apply: The drawings and drawing schedules shall govern in matters of quantity; the specifications in matter of quality. In the event of conflict within drawings involving quantities, or within the specifications involving quality, the greater quantity and high quality shall apply. Such discrepancies shall be noted and clarified in the contractors bid. No additional allowances will be made because of errors, ambiguities or omissions that should have been discovered during the preparation of the bid.

### **1.06 RESPONSIBILITY**

- A. The work as specified in this division shall include; assuring that all required submittals conform to the intent and meaning of the documents, conditions at the Job Site, and all Local Codes and ordinances.
- B. Visit the Job Site to field check actual wall dimensions and utility rough-ins. Be responsible for furnishing, fabricating, and installing the equipment in accordance with the available space and utility services as they exist on the Job Site.
- C. Check all door openings, passageways, elevators, etc., to verify that the equipment can be transported to its proper location within the building. If necessary, check the possibility with the General Contractor of holding wall erection, placement of doorjambs, window, etc. for the purpose of moving equipment to its proper location.
- D. Notify the Architect and/or Consultant of any discrepancies between the plans and specification prior to fabrication of any equipment, to actual condition on the job.
- E. If any special hoisting equipment and operators are required, include cost as part of the bid for this work.

### **1.07 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. All equipment specified herein shall be delivered to the Job Site; received and handled by the Contractor or his authorized agent. The Owner shall in no way be expected to store or handle any such equipment.
- B. All equipment shall be delivered in such a manner as to protect it against dirt, water, chemical or mechanical injury.
- C. Throughout the progress of the work, the Contractor shall keep the working area free of debris of all types resulting from his work.
- D. All packing material shall be removed from the project location by the Contractor.

### **1.08 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate work with mechanical, electrical, plumbing, interiors and other trades whose work is in conjunction with equipment specified herein.

#### **1.09 MEASUREMENTS**

- A. Verify all dimensions shown on the drawings by taking field measurements at the Job Site prior to fabrication of equipment or ordering equipment. Proper fit and attachment of all parts is required and is the sole responsibility of the Food Service Contractor. If necessary, all equipment shall be fabricated so that it may be handled through finished door openings.

#### **1.10 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 60 00.

#### **1.11 GUARANTEE / WARRANTY**

- A. All work shall be guaranteed by the Foodservice Equipment Contractor against all defects for a term of one (1) year from the date of notice of completion. This guarantee shall cover replacement of defective material at the Foodservice Equipment Contractor expense, including transportation and labor. This guarantee will not cover any cost for replacement of parts or work made necessary by carelessness or misuse of the equipment by others.
- B. The Food Service Equipment Contractor shall provide at his own expense the installation, start-up and service for one (1) year from the date of recording the notice of completion of the project; the replacement of all Condensing Units and other Refrigeration Devices supplied under this contract. In addition to this one (1) year free service, the Condensing Units shall have a five (5) year Compressor Warranty; said Warranty commencing at the date of completion.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Metal for construction purposes, where entirely concealed, shall be steel of wrought iron sections galvanized by the hot-drip process after fabrication. Bolts, screws, rivets, and similar attachments to this galvanized work shall be galvanized or brass. Exposed screw and rivet work shall be finished to match adjacent surfaces, flush and buffed smooth. Finished work shall be free of tool or construction marks, dents, or other imperfections; and at the completion of the work, all metal shall be gone over with a portable machine and buffed and dressed to perfect surfaces.
- B. All materials shall be new and of first grade. All gauges specified herein shall be minimum and shall be established after polishing. They shall refer to:
  - 1. U.S. Standard Gauge for sheets and plates.
  - 2. Stainless steel shall be manufactured by one of the following: Allegheny Ludlum Steel Corporation, American Rolling Mills, U.S. Steel Corporation.
- C. The Contractor will be required to furnish a certified copy of the Mill Analysis of materials to the Architect and/or Consultant.
- D. Stainless steel sheets shall conform to ASTM A240, Type 304 Condition A, 18-8 having a No. 4 finish. No.2B finish shall be acceptable on surfaces of equipment not exposed to view. All sheets shall be uniform throughout in color, finish and appearance.

# FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

## Section 11 40 00 Project# 19-32-050

- E. Stainless steel tubing and pipe shall be Type 304, 18-8, having a No. 4 finish, and shall conform to either ASTM A213 if seamless or ASTM A249 if welded.
- F. Galvanized steel shall be approved grade of copper-bearing steel sheets with a minimum copper content of 20%. All sheets to be commercial quality, stretcher leveled, bonderized and re-rolled to insure smooth surface. Galvanized steel shall not be allowed in the construction and fabrication of any "Fabricated Assembly" items.
- G. All millwork materials shall be free from defect impairing strength, durability, or appearance; straight and free from warpage; and the best grade for their particular function. All wood shall be well seasoned and kiln dried and shall have an average moisture content of 8%, a maximum of 10%, and a minimum of 5%.
- H. Plywood and other woodwork of treatable species, where required by code, shall be fire-retardant treated to result in a flame spread rating of 25 or less with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when tested for 30 minutes duration under ASTM E-84 and shall bear the testing laboratory mark on the surface to be concealed.
- I. Concealed softwood or hardwood lumber shall be of Poplar, Douglas Fir, Basswood, Red Oak, Birch, Maple, Beech or other stable wood and shall be select or better grade, unselected for color and grain, surfaced four sides, square-edged, and straight. Basswood may be used where fire-retardant treated materials are required.
- J. Face veneers shall be matched for color and grain to produce balance and continuity of character. Mineral streaks and other discolorations, wormholes, ruptured grain, loose texture, doze or shake will not be permitted. Face veneer leaves on each surface shall be full-length, book matched, center matched, and sequence matched. Surfaces shall be sequenced, and Blueprint matched. Veneers not otherwise indicated shall be plain sliced. Backing veneers for concealed surfaces shall be of a species and thickness to balance the pull of the face veneers.
- K. Hardwood plywood for painted surfaces shall conform to U.S. Product Standard PS -51-71, Type I, and shall have sound Birch, Maple or other approved close grain hardwood faces suitable for paint finish.
- L. Plastic laminate surfaces shall be laminated with thermosetting decorative sheets in the color, pattern and style as selected by the Architect. Horizontal surfaces shall be laminated with sheets conforming to Federal Specifications L-P-508F, Style D, Type I (general purpose), Grade HP, Class I, 1/16" thick, satin finish with rough sanded backs. Vertical surfaces shall be laminated with sheets conforming to Federal Specification L-P-598F, Style D, Type II (vertical surface), Grade HP, Class I, conforming, satin finish, 1/32" thick or heavier. Balance sheets for backs in concealed locations shall be .020" thick laminate backing sheets conforming to Federal Specification L-P-00508E, Style ND, Type V (backing sheet), Grade HP.
- M. Adhesive for application of plastic laminate to wood surfaces of counter tops shall be Phonetic, Resorcinol or Melamine adhesive conforming to Federal Specification MMM-A-181C and producing a waterproof bond. Adhesive for applying plastic laminate to vertical surfaces shall be either a waterproof type or a water-resistant type such as a Modified Urea Formaldehyde Resin liquid glue conforming to Federal Specification MMM-A-188C. Contact adhesive will not be acceptable.
- N. Plate glass shall be 1/2" thick safety glass with polished edges.
- O. Sealant shall be equal to that manufactured by General Electric. Silicone construction 1200 sealant; in either clear or approved color to match surrounding surfaces.

- P. Sound deadening material shall be equal to that manufactured by H.W. Mortell Co., Kankakee, Illinois, and shall be sprayed by use of a mechanical device to a thickness of not less than 1/8" thick.

## 2.02 FINISHES

- A. Paint and coatings shall be of an NSF approved type suitable for use in conjunction with Food Service Equipment. Such paint or coating shall be durable, non-toxic, non-dusting, non-flaking and mildew resistant, shall comply with all governing regulations and shall be applied in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.
- B. All exterior, galvanized parts, exposed members of framework where specified to be painted shall be cleaned, properly primed with rust inhibiting primer, degreased, and finished with two (2) coats of epoxy-based grey Hammertone paint, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Stainless steel, where exposed, shall be polished to a #4 commercial finish. Where unexposed, finish shall be #2B. The grain of polishing shall run in the same direction wherever possible. Where surfaces are disturbed by the fabricating process, such surfaces shall be refinished to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces.

## 2.03 SHOP FABRICATED EQUIPMENT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Leg stands for open base tables or dish tables shall be constructed of 1-5/8" dia. 16-gauge stainless steel tubing, with stringer and cross braces of the same material. Joints between legs and cross braces shall be welded and ground smooth. Flattened ends on tube stretchers are not permitted. Mechanical fittings are also not permitted.
  - 1. Stainless Steel Leg Sockets: Component Hardware Group, Inc. model A18-0206, or accepted equal; weld to underside of countertop framing or at bottom of enclosed cabinet unit and fastened with flush set screw locking device.
  - 2. Sanitary Type Stainless Adjustable Foot: Component Hardware Group, Inc. model A10-0851, or accepted equal
- B. Tabletops shall be 14-gauge stainless steel unless otherwise noted, with all shop seams and corners welded, ground smooth and polished. Tops of closed base fixtures shall be reinforced on the underside with a framework of 1-1/2" angles or 16-gauge stainless steel hat section; and on open pipe frames with a 4" channel at each pair of legs. The leg sockets shall be welded to this channel. The channel in turn stud welded to the top. Tops shall be reinforced so that there will be any noticeable deflection. Unless otherwise shown on the detail drawings, metal tops shall be turned down 2", and back at 15-degree angle, with 1-1/8" turn-under, except where adjacent to walls or other pieces of equipment. The wall side shall be turned up 10" and back 2" at a 45-degree angle. Ends of this splash are to be closed. Free corner of tops shall be spherical. All tops shall have 1/8" of sound-deadening material applied to the underside by use of spray equipment in an oven, smooth application for ease in cleaning.
- C. Enclosed bases or cabinet bodies shall be of the material and gauge hereinafter specified. They shall be enclosed on the ends and sides as required. The bases shall be reinforced at the top with a framework of 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 1/8" stainless steel angles fully welded to the base with the stainless-steel angles 36" on center (maximum), with all corners of said framework mitered and fully welded. All vertical joints of the bases shall be fully welded, ground and polished. All free corners of enclosed bases or cabinet bodies and all corners against walls and other fixtures shall be square. In the case of fixtures fitting against or between walls, the bodies shall be set in 1" from the wall line, but the tops shall be extended back to the wall line to permit adjustment to wall irregularities. A flush fitting vertical trim strip (extension of the vertical end mullion without vertical seam of the same material as the body shall be provided at each end of the body and shall

# FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

## Section 11 40 00 Project# 19-32-050

extend 1" to the wall line). These fixtures shall be constructed to set on bases or legs as hereinafter specified and shall be set in mastic in a vermin-proof manner.

- D. Shelves, mullions and aprons shall be fabricated flush with the cabinet body, welded, ground, and polished. Butt joints are not acceptable.
- E. Drawers, to be furnished with stainless steel flush pull, Component Hardware Group Inc., model number P63-1012 or equal installed into the 18-gauge double-pan drawer front panel.
  - 1. Stainless steel locks, Component Hardware Group, Inc., model number P30-4781 or equal for each drawer. All drawers are to be keyed alike.
  - 2. Stainless Steel full extension slides, Component Hardware Group, Inc., model no S52-0024 or equal. Provide two (2) per drawer. Slides to be installed so drawer will roll closed when released.
  - 3. Stainless steel removable drawer pan, Component Hardware Group, Inc., model number, S81-1520 or equal one (1) per drawer set loosely in a channel frame so it can be easily lifted out for cleaning. This supporting frame shall be welded stainless steel channel.
  - 4. Drawer face panel to be constructed of 18-gauge stainless steel double pan construction. (Single metal thickness drawer faces are not be expectable.)
- F. Hinged doors in base cabinets shall be of double pan construction, insulated and constructed of 18-gauge stainless steel. Doors shall have wire type pull Component Hardware Group Inc., model number P46-1010 or equal installed as shown in elevations. Door pulls to be NSF and ADA compliant.
- G. Interior shelves shall be solid, non-removable 16-gauge stainless steel, with ends and backs provided with a 1-1/2" high turn-up against the body of the fixture and welded to the same. Front edge is to be turned down 1-1/2" and under 1/2", at the bottom shelf, beyond the edge of the base to prevent sagging and vermin collection.
- H. Under shelves on open tables shall be constructed of 16-gauge stainless steel, flanged down 90 degrees 1/2". The corners shall be welded to the legs. Under shelves shall be 10" from the floor. Backs shall be turned up 2".
- I. Elevated shelves shall be constructed of 16-gauge stainless steel with edges turned down in a square edge, and back 1/8"; except where shelves are adjacent to walls or other fixtures, where they shall be turned up 2". Corners shall be spherical, mounted on 14-gauge stainless steel support brackets.
- J. Sinks and drain boards shall be constructed of 14-gauge stainless steel. The working edge of the sink shall be provided with 5/8" radius sanitary rolled edge in one piece with rounded corners. The drain boards shall be made as an integral part of the sink; all vertical and horizontal corners shall be rounded with 5/8" radius; and the working front edges shall be maintained at one level, taking up the pitch of the drain boards by dropping the sink to allow for same. Depth of sink bowl shall be determined from the top bowl. Sinks shall be provided with back and end splashes with top edge flanged back 2-1/4" at 45-degree angle and attached to the building wall with "zee" clips. Splash back of sinks and drain boards shall be grained in the same direction. Suitable openings shall be cut for hot and cold-water supplies and waste outlets. All surface plumbing trim as called for on the drawings and herein specified shall be provided. Bottom of each sink bowl with center drain connection shall be fitted with a 2" lever type action waste valve mounted into the sink and made absolutely watertight. Sink bowls and drain boards shall have 1/8" of sound-deadening material underneath, spray-applied.

- K. Rivets, bolts and screws shall not be permitted in any exposed location.
- L. All welding shall be of the heliarc method with welding rod of the same composition as the parts welded. Welds shall be complete, strong, and ductile with excess metal ground off and joints finished smooth to match adjoining surfaces. Welds shall be free of mechanical imperfections and shall be continuously welded so that the fixture shall appear as one-piece construction. Butt welds made by spot solder and finished by grinding are not acceptable.
- M. All exposed joints shall be ground flush with adjoining material and finished to harmonize therein. Whenever material has been sunk or depressed by welding operation, such depressions shall be suitably hammered and peened flush with the adjoining surface and, if necessary, again ground to eliminate low spots. In all cases, the grain of rough grinding shall be removed by successive fine polishing operations.
- N. All exposed welded joints in stainless steel construction shall be suitably coated with an approved metallic-based paint.
- O. After galvanized steel members have been welded, all welds and areas where galvanizing has been damaged shall have a zinc dust coating applied.
- P. Seams shall be continuous welds flush and ground smooth.
  - 1. Field Joints: Flush welded, ground smooth and polished on the job, solder or rivets not allowed.
  - 2. Counter Tops: Field joints in stainless steel counter tops and drain boards butt welded with welds ground flush and smooth and polished to match original finish.
  - 3. Pass windows: Provide a complete all welded seamless counter from inside area to the outside ledge at each pass window location. Mechanical joints, butt joints or lap joints will not be accepted.

## **2.04 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Standard UL listed materials, devices and components shall be selected and installed in accordance with NEMA Standards and Recommendations and as required for safe and efficient use and operation of the Food Service Equipment without objectionable noise, vibration, and sanitation problems.
- B. Motors up to and including ½ HP are to be wired for 120-volt, single phase. Fixtures totaling more than 1000 watts are to be wired for 208-volt, single-phase. Fixtures having multiple number of heating elements, can be wired for three-phase with the load balanced as equally as possible within the fixture.
- C. Heating elements having a connected load of up to and including 1000 watts are to be wired for 120-volt, single-phase. Fixtures totaling more than 1000 watts are to be wired for 208-volt, single-phase. Fixtures having multiple number of heating elements can be wired for three-phase with the load balanced as equally as possible within the fixture.
- D. Equipment where applicable shall be furnished with three-wire cord and plug.

## **2.05 PLUMBING TRIM, SINKS**

- A. All vegetable and pot washing sinks, or other 14" deep sinks shall have Fisher Mfg. Co. Model 22209 series (2" drain size) quick opening drain. Fisher Mfg. Co. Model 60100 splash mounted faucet shall be mounted over each partition as shown on the drawings.

# FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

## Section 11 40 00 Project# 19-32-050

- B. All cook sinks, pantry sinks or other 10" or 12" deep sinks shall have Fisher Mfg. Co. Model 22209 series (2" drain size or as shown on the drawings) quick opening drain. Fisher Mfg. Co. Model 57649 faucets mounted as shown on the drawings.
- C. All Fisher Mfg., Co. faucets to be furnished as stainless steel to comply with AD1953 Standards and conform to NSF 61 Standard 9.
- D. Provide gas pressure regulators for installation by the Plumbing Contractor.
- E. FIRE SUPPRESSION GAS SHUT/OFF VALVE: Gas valve to be furnished by the Foodservice Equipment Contractor and furnished to the Plumbing Contractor for installation. Foodservice Equipment Contractor is to verify with Plumbing Division for gas line size. Valve to be located in an accessible location and if necessary, with access panel.

### 2.06 HARDWARE

- A. Elevated shelf brackets shall be as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Drawer and door handles shall be as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Hinges for all metal doors shall be Klein Hardware Co. 7870 series, finished in satin chrome.

### 2.07 REFRIGERATION

- A. Each refrigeration items specification is written to provide minimum specifications and scope of work. Refrigeration equipment shall be designed and installed to maintain the following general temperature unless otherwise specified.
  - a. Walk-In Refrigerators 1.7°C / 35°F
  - b. Walk-In Freezers -23.2°C / -10°F
  - c. Reach-In Refrigerators 1.7°C / 35°F
  - d. Reach-In Freezers -23.2°C / -10°F
  - e. Undercounter Refrigerators 1.7°C / 35°F
  - f. Undercounter Freezers -23.2°C / -10°F
  - g. Cold Pan 5°C / 41°F

## PART 3 - INSTALLATION

### 3.01 POSITIONING OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Installation procedure, details and scheduling shall be so arranged that the work of other contractors may progress without unnecessary delay, interference or damage.
- B. The Contractor shall do all fitting, joining, fastening, scribing, caulking and adjusting necessary to install any fixed item of equipment in its designated location; and shall locate and/or store portable, non-fixed items as directed by the Architect and/or Consultant with due regard for the security and protection from damage of the items involved.

### 3.02 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Commencement of work shall constitute agreement with and acceptance of all conditions as found.

- B. Equipment shall be installed as shown on the plans. Where abutting, curved or irregularly shaped angles or projecting corners of walls occur, equipment shall be made to conform. Where several pieces of equipment are to be assembled in a group, the group shall be complete as whole, with all necessary filler or connecting pieces as may be required to make a complete, sanitary and vermin-proof group.
- C. Welded parts shall be non-porous and free of imperfections. Welds on galvanized metal shall be ground smooth, sandblasted and sprayed with molten zinc or 1200 degrees F to a thickness of .004". Tinning of welds will not be acceptable. Welds of stainless steel shall be ground and polished to the original finish and all grained in the same direction.
- D. All fixtures, unless made of stainless steel, shall be finished in sprayed lacquer in color as chosen by the architect; or if specifically stated, in "plastic laminate"; in pattern and/or color as selected by the Architect.

### 3.03 POST INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

- A. Prior to being offered for final acceptance, all equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned. This shall include removal of all stains, paint spots, protective wrapping and coatings, tapes, grease, oil, plaster, dust, polishing compounds, etc. and cleaning of floors in food service areas (broom clean) and signed off by the General Contractor with a copy to the Architect and/or Consultant.
- B. After installation at least ten (10) days prior to offering for acceptance, all equipment shall undergo a "Start-up" procedure by a Factory Authorized Service Dealer. Equipment is to be inspected, tested, calibrated and adjusted for normal operation conditions. If inspection or testing indicated defects, such defects shall be corrected, and the inspection and test repeated to insure a perfect operation of all equipment, prior to final acceptance and for a period ninety (90) days after final acceptance.
- C. Upon completion of the project, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner two (2) sets of Dimensional Prints, Data Sheets, Spare Parts Lists and Operating Manuals for each piece of mechanical equipment; each set shall be neatly bound in a loose-leaf binder, each set shall be complete with and Index of Equipment and with a complete List of Service Contracts with said agencies to perform these services. In addition to this list: The Contractor shall submit for review of the Architect and/or Contractor and submittal to the Owner for his files, copies of Service Contracts with said agencies to perform these services. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to fill out and forward all warranty forms as required.
- D. This contractor shall arrange demonstrations of the operation and maintenance of all "Buy-Out" equipment by competent instructors. These demonstrations to take place within ten (10) days prior to the acceptance of the kitchen. All instruction periods shall be scheduled with the Architect and/or Consultant fourteen (14) days prior to commencement of same, and at times convenient to the Architect and/or consultant and Owner.

## PART 4 - ITEMIZED EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE

### 4.01 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT LIST AND DESCRIPTION

- A. Fabricated Equipment: Wherever the term "Fabricated Assembly" is used within the list noted below and description of Food Service Equipment, it shall be presumed to be followed by the phrase, "constructed to the configuration, dimension, detail and design as shown on the drawings



# FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

## Section 11 40 00 Project# 19-32-050

and specifications and with workmanship and materials as specified above" and shall meet the Fabrication Detail Requirements of the latest edition of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA), and National Sanitation Foundation (NSF Standard 2).

- B. All Food Service Equipment shall be installed per the "Guidelines for Seismic Restraints of Kitchen Equipment" by the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA).
- C. All Food Service Equipment shall comply with the standards of The California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part No. 2.
- D. All Food Service Equipment shall comply with the current California Energy Commission Appliance Efficiency Regulations.
- E. Equipment in the following schedule is listed by Item Numbers shown on Drawings.
- F. Equipment listed is schedule as (OFICI) means Owner Furnished Contractor Installed.

### 1. SCHEDULED ITEMS

#### **ITEM #1 AIR CURTAIN-CFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Mars Air Systems

Model: HV242-1UA-OB

High Velocity Series 2 Air Curtain, for 42" wide door, Unheated, (1) 1 HP motor, 115v/60/1-ph, Obsidian Black powder coated cabinet (Custom Production Color), cETLus, CE, USDA & FDA compliant

Accessories:

- 1 ea. 5 year warranty, standard
- 1 ea. Options WITHOUT control panel
- 1 ea. Options WITHOUT time delay

#### **ITEM #2 WALK-IN REFRIGERATOR-CFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Duracold Mfg.

Model: FABRICATED ITEM

Assembly shall consist of one (1) Freezer compartment; 7'-2" Deep x 8'-2" Wide x 8'-0" high Clear interior dimensions. Assembly to form the configuration as shown on the drawings. Assembly shall be furnished as herein specified. And as prepared by Duracold.

- 1. Assemblies shall be N.S.F (Standard 7) approved and formed in the configuration as shown on the contract drawings. Assemblies shall meet California Code of Regulations Title 20 Sections 11601 through 1608 dated July 2006 Appliance Efficiency Regulations.
- 2. Panel Construction: Shall consist of exterior and interior die formed metal panels formed to insure proper size. Section edges must have lineup pines and double row of closed cell gaskets to insure panel alignment and proper seal at each joint. Corner panels to be 90-degree angles 12 inches in each direction. (No Wood Construction will be accepted).
- 3. Insulation: Walls and Ceiling 4" of "foamed-in place urethane insulation shall be used with a thermal conductivity of not more than 0.118 BTU per hour per square foot. U Factor shall not exceed 0.030. The insulation shall be rated self-extinguishing and fire-retardant type as specified by UL. Insulation must remain stable at temperatures up to 260°F. Floor to be

same as above except Heavy Duty reinforced for cart storage capable to withstand 500-pound point load with no deflection.

4. Section Fasteners: All wall, floor and ceiling sections joints shall be fastened together with steel cam action speed locks. These fasteners shall not exceed a 46" on center spacing. All locks shall be actuated from inside with a standard hex type Allen wrench. All socket ports shall be finished off with a ½" diameter snap cover to match the color of the panels.
5. Hinged Walk-In Doors: Door shall be installed as shown on the drawings. Door shall be urethane insulated, flush-in fitting type 42" wide x 80" high (as shown on the drawings) with triple pane 1/4" thick plate glass view windows (freezer heated). Each door shall be furnished with door heater switch and mortise style lock. Door finish to be 20-gauge stainless steel inside and out. Door and door section shall be listed by UL and equipped with the following:
  - a. Magnetic gasket
  - b. Door closer
  - c. Polished chrome deadbolt latch and cam-lift spring-loaded hinges
  - d. Latches shall have a safety release to prevent entrapment of personnel within the box. Latches also have padlocking provisions.
  - e. Bottom of door shall have a double sweep gasket. Magnetic gasket shall be of a dart and ridge design that will allow for easy replacement by the end user without the use of any tools. The door jamb shall be constructed of a fully welded anodized aluminum rig-id frame. The perimeter of the frame shall be no less than two inches wide to provide integral backing to accommodate all required hardware. Freezer door jambs shall also have a 120-volt jamb and threshold heater with a Snap-On easily removable stainless-steel channel and a heated pressure relief vent assembly listed by UL.
  - f. Each entrance door shall be provided with a 3-way rocker light switch with an indicating pilot light exterior. All switches are pre-wired, and factory tested per UL.
  - g. A threshold shall be provided with the door section. Heater wire shall continue beneath the threshold (freezer) in a raceway.
  - h. A digital thermometer shall be included with each door section to indicate inside temperature.
6. Lights: Each door section shall be equipped with a flush mounted constant burning pilot light and switch on exterior and interior factory wired to an interior LED Fixture Kason 1806. Each compartment shall be provided with ceiling mounted vapor proof LED light fixture with clear prismatic injection molded polycarbonate diffuser Kason model 1810 or equal, see drawings for quantity. Light fixtures shall be factory wired to the light switch at the entrance door. Lighting level shall be a minimum of 10-foot candles measured 30" off the finished floor.
7. Finish: Finished: Exterior wall panels, exposed to kitchen shall be 22-gauge stainless steel finish. Ceiling panels and door panels shall be a minimum of .026 galvanized steel with baked enamel embossed white finish and where concealed shall be .026" galvanized steel. Interior wall and ceiling panels shall be .026" galvanized steel and finished in baked enamel embossed white finish. Interior of prefab wearing floor shall have .1875 #6061-T6 aluminum tread plate. (Anti-Skid Surface). Tread plate to be continuous up side wall (1/2" seamless radius) terminating above interior floor surface, as required. Interior walk-in box to be set in depression as shown. Interior kitchen finish floor to meet interior floor panel of walk-in at same elevation for an even transition into walk-in.
8. Accessories: Assembly shall be provided with the following accessories.
  - a. Door hinges: (3) per door, self-closing and chrome plated Kason No.1256 Cam-Lift.

# FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

## Section 11 40 00 Project# 19-32-050

- b. Door Pulls: Chrome plated Kason No. 1229C with inside safety release.
  - c. Door Closure: Kason No. 1094.
  - d. Trim Molding: Where unit abuts the building wall they shall be trimmed with a closure strip to match the exterior walk-in wall finish. Provide removable "drop-in" closure panels at ceiling. Provide vertical closure strips at all building wall junctures.
  - e. Each compartment shall be provided with a high temperature alarm system, Modular Corporation model No. 75 FLUSH mounted. This unit to be provided complete with built-in N/O & N/C dry contacts and pulse output for remote notification.
  - f. Dial Thermometer: Provide one (1) 4" dia. built into each walk-in door panel.
  - g. Pressure Relief Port: One (1) for each compartment Kason No. 1830 (heated at freezer only).
  - h. Strip Curtains: each walk-in door shall have polyester reinforced clear vinyl strip curtains.
  - i. Entrance Doors: Each door shall have a 1/8" thick sheet aluminum diamond plate kick panel 3'-0" high on the exterior and interior door panels and adjacent door jambs.
  - j. The wall panels exposed to the kitchen shall have a 16-gauge stainless steel rub rail.
  - k. Provide a stainless-steel interior and exterior coved toe base.
  - l. Provide necessary backing in wall panel for the attachment
  - m. Floor to be heavy duty type to support cart traffic.
9. This assembly shall be installed by factory personal and or factory approved installers with written certification provided by the manufacturer to the Architect and Consultant.
10. Walk-in assembly shall be installed into a recessed area as shown on the drawings. Kitchen Equipment Contractor is to verify finishes and thickness of kitchen floor and allow for proper clearance at walk-in door.

### **ITEM #2.1 WIRE SHELVING-CFCI**

Quantity: Two (2)

Manufacturer: Metro

Model: A2448NK3

Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 48"W x 24"D, Metroseal 3 (corrosion-resistant) finish, corner release system, with Microban® antimicrobial protection, NSF. Shelving to be 4 tier units with the bottom shelf at a minimum of 12" above finished floor. Provide post clamps to adjacent shelving unit two at front and two at back. Provide wall mounting angle brackets at top of shelving as shown.

Accessories:

- 8 ea. Model 63PK3 Super Erecta® SiteSelect™ Post, 62-7/16"H, adjustable leveling bolt, posts are grooved at 1" increments & numbered at 2" increments, double grooved every 8", Metroseal 3 epoxy coated corrosion-resistant finish with Microban® antimicrobial protection
- 8 ea. Model 9994Z Super Erecta® Post Clamp, zinc
- 8 ea. Seismic foot plate.

### **ITEM #2.2 WIRE SHELVING-CFCI**

Quantity: Two (2)

Manufacturer: Metro

Model: A2436NK3

Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 36"W x 24"D, Metroseal 3 (corrosion-resistant) finish, corner release system, with Microban® antimicrobial protection, NSF. Shelving to be 4 tier units with the bottom shelf at a minimum of 12" above finished floor. Provide post clamps to adjacent shelving unit two at front and two at back. Provide wall mounting angle brackets at top of shelving as shown.

Accessories:

- 8 ea. Model 63PK3 Super Erecta® SiteSelect™ Post, 62-7/16"H, adjustable leveling bolt, posts are grooved at 1" increments & numbered at 2" increments, double grooved every 8", Metroseal 3 epoxy coated corrosion-resistant finish with Microban® antimicrobial protection
- 8 ea. Model 9994Z Super Erecta® Post Clamp, zinc
- 8 ea. Seismic foot plate.

### **ITEM #3 WALK-IN FREEZER-CFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Duracold Mfg.

Model: FABRACATED ITEM

Assembly shall consist of one (1) Freezer compartment; 4-2" Deep x 8'-2" Wide x 8'-0" high Clear interior dimensions. Assembly to form the configuration as shown on the drawings. Assembly shall be furnished as herein specified. And as prepared by Duracold.

1. Assemblies shall be N.S.F (Standard 7) approved and formed in the configuration as shown on the contract drawings. Assemblies shall meet California Code of Regulations Title 20 Sections 11601 through 1608 dated July 2006 Appliance Efficiency Regulations.
2. Panel Construction: Shall consist of exterior and interior die formed metal panels formed to insure proper size. Section edges must have lineup pines and double row of closed cell gaskets to insure panel alignment and proper seal at each joint. Corner panels to be 90-degree angles 12 inches in each direction. (No Wood Construction will be accepted).
3. Insulation: Walls and Ceiling 4" of "foamed-in place urethane insulation shall be used with a thermal conductivity of not more than 0.118 BTU per hour per square foot. U Factor shall not exceed 0.030. The insulation shall be rated self-extinguishing and fire-retardant type as specified by UL. Insulation must remain stable at temperatures up to 260°F. Floor to be same as above except Heavy Duty reinforced for cart storage capable to withstand 500 pound point load with no deflection.
4. Section Fasteners: All wall, floor and ceiling sections joints shall be fastened together with steel cam action speed locks. These fasteners shall not exceed a 46" on center spacing. All locks shall be actuated from inside with a standard hex type Allen wrench. All socket ports shall be finished off with a ½" diameter snap cover to match the color of the panels.
5. Hinged Walk-In Doors: Door shall be installed as shown on the drawings. Door shall be urethane insulated, flush-in fitting type 42" wide x 80" high (as shown on the drawings) with triple pane 1/4" thick plate glass view windows (freezer heated). Each door shall be furnished with door heater switch and mortise style lock. Door finish to be 20-gauge stainless steel inside and out. Door and door section shall be listed by UL and equipped with the following:
  - a. Magnetic gasket
  - b. Door closer
  - c. Polished chrome deadbolt latch and cam-lift spring-loaded hinges
  - d. Latches shall have a safety release to prevent entrapment of personnel within the box. Latches also have padlocking provisions.

# FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

## Section 11 40 00 Project# 19-32-050

- e. Bottom of door shall have a double sweep gasket. Magnetic gasket shall be of a dart and ridge design that will allow for easy replacement by the end user without the use of any tools. The door jamb shall be constructed of a fully welded anodized aluminum rig-id frame. The perimeter of the frame shall be no less than two inches wide to provide integral backing to accommodate all required hardware. Freezer door jambs shall also have a 120-volt jamb and threshold heater with a Snap-On easily removable stainless-steel channel and a heated pressure relief vent assembly listed by UL.
  - f. Each entrance door shall be provided with a 3-way rocker light switch with an indicating pilot light exterior. All switches are pre-wired, and factory tested per UL.
  - g. A threshold shall be provided with the door section. Heater wire shall continue beneath the threshold (freezer) in a raceway.
  - h. A digital thermometer shall be included with each door section to indicate inside temperature.
6. Lights: Each door section shall be equipped with a flush mounted constant burning pilot light and switch on exterior and interior factory wired to an interior LED Fixture Kason 1806. Each compartment shall be provided with ceiling mounted vapor proof LED light fixture with clear prismatic injection molded polycarbonate diffuser Kason model 1810 or equal, see drawings for quantity. Light fixtures shall be factory wired to the light switch at the entrance door. Lighting level shall be a minimum of 10-foot candles measured 30" off the finished floor.
7. Finish: Finished: Exterior wall panels, exposed to kitchen shall be 22-gauge stainless steel finish. Ceiling panels and door panels shall be a minimum of .026 galvanized steel with baked enamel embossed white finish and where concealed shall be .026" galvanized steel. Interior wall and ceiling panels shall be .026" galvanized steel and finished in baked enamel embossed white finish. Interior of prefab wearing floor shall have .1875 #6061-T6 aluminum tread plate. (Anti-Skid Surface). Tread plate to be continuous up side wall (1/2" seamless radius) terminating above interior floor surface, as required. Interior walk-in box to be set in depression as shown. Interior kitchen finish floor to meet interior floor panel of walk-in at same elevation for an even transition into walk-in.
8. Accessories: Assembly shall be provided with the following accessories:
- a. Door hinges: (3) per door, self-closing and chrome plated Kason No.1256 Cam-Lift.
  - b. Door Pulls: Chrome plated Kason No. 1229C with inside safety release.
  - c. Door Closure: Kason No. 1094.
  - d. Trim Molding: Where unit abuts the building wall they shall be trimmed with a closure strip to match the exterior walk-in wall finish. Provide removable "drop-in" closure panels at ceiling. Provide vertical closure strips at all building wall junctures.
  - e. Each compartment shall be provided with a high temperature alarm system, Modular Corporation model No. 75 FLUSH mounted. This unit to be provided complete with built-in N/O & N/C dry contacts and pulse output for remote notification.
  - f. Dial Thermometer: Provide one (1) 4" dia. built into each walk-in door panel.
  - g. Pressure Relief Port: One (1) for each compartment Kason No. 1830 (heated at freezer only).
  - h. Strip Curtains: each walk-in door shall have polyester reinforced clear vinyl strip curtains.

- i. Entrance Doors: Each door shall have a 1/8" thick sheet aluminum diamond plate kick panel 3'-0" high on the exterior and interior door panels and adjacent door jambs.
  - j. The wall panels exposed to the kitchen shall have a 16-gauge stainless steel rub rail.
  - k. Provide a stainless-steel interior and exterior coved toe base.
  - l. Provide necessary backing in wall panel for the attachment
  - m. Floor to be heavy duty type to support cart traffic.
9. This assembly shall be installed by factory personal and or factory approved installers with written certification provided by the manufacturer to the Architect and Consultant.
10. Walk-in assembly shall be installed into a recessed area as shown on the drawings. Kitchen Equipment Contractor is to verify finishes and thickness of kitchen floor and allow for proper clearance at walk-in door.

**ITEM #3.1 WIRE SHELVING**

Quantity: Three (3)

Manufacturer: Metro

Model: A2448NK3

Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 48"W x 24"D, Metroseal 3 (corrosion-resistant) finish, corner release system, with Microban® antimicrobial protection, NSF. Shelving to be 4 tier units with the bottom shelf at a minimum of 12" above finished floor. Provide post clamps to adjacent shelving unit two at front and two at back. Provide wall mounting angle brackets at top of shelving as shown.

Accessories:

- 8 ea. Model 63PK3 Super Erecta® SiteSelect™ Post, 62-7/16"H, adjustable leveling bolt, posts are grooved at 1" increments & numbered at 2" increments, double grooved every 8", Metroseal 3 epoxy coated corrosion-resistant finish with Microban® antimicrobial protection
- 12 ea. Model 9994Z Super Erecta® Post Clamp, zinc
- 12 ea. Seismic foot plate.
- 16 ea. Suber Erecta S hooks

No posts on the inside corner locations.

**ITEM #4 ADA HAND SINK-CFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Eagle Group

Model: YAMD-HSAP-14-001-00

Accessories:

- 1 ea. T&S Brass Model B-1146-2-V12-CR Workboard Faucet, wall mount, 4" centers, 4-3/8" swivel gooseneck nozzle (includes lock washer to convert to rigid), 1.2 GPM vandal-resistant aerator, quarter-turn Cerama cartridges with check valves, lever handles with color coded indexes, 1/2" NPT male inlets, ADA Compliant
- 1 ea. T&S Brass 1 year limited warranty, standard
- 1 ea. T&S Brass Lifetime limited warranty, standard
- 1 ea. T&S Brass Model B-WH4 Wrist Action Handle
- 1 ea. T&S Brass Quarter-turn Cerama with check valve, standard

**ITEM #5 EXHAUST HOOD AND S/S WALL LINNING-CFCI**

Quantity: Two (2)

Manufacturer: CAPTIVE AIRE

Model: ND-2PSP-F

## **FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT**

### **Section 11 40 00 Project# 19-32-050**

To be stainless steel type I exhaust hood. Hood to be 18-gauge stainless steel with removable Captrate Solo Filter cartridges to have a configuration of (1) 8'-4" x 60" and (1) 10'-3"x60", with a built in 3" air space at back. Provide six (6) 200-watt lights pre-wired to one (1) point of connection.

- A. 18-gauge stainless steel wall panels (minimum length to be 36") per California Mechanical Code Chapter 5. Wall lining to be applied with Dow Corning #995 adhesive. "Liquid Nails" not acceptable.
- B. Wall panels shall be installed horizontally and fluted vertically every 6" from top of floor base to bottom lip of hood
- C. Wall lining shall be installed without exposed screws and bolts.
- D. Provide stainless steel "tees" and/or "ells" at each panel on both sides, bottom and top.
- E. The stainless-steel wall lining shall extend the full length of the exhaust hood Item 13 including fire system cabinet on the end of the hood.
- F. Wall lining shall meet the requirements of NFPA-96 and all local codes and ordinances.
- G. Provide 18-gauge stainless steel closure skirting from top of hood to finish ceiling.
- H. Provide all hanging information to the Contractor including the total weight of the hood.
- I. Furnish all necessary materials to support this assembly from the building structure. Assembly shall meet the requirements of NFPA-96 and the latest edition of the California Mechanical Code.

#### **ITEM #5.1 FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM-CFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Ansul Fire Protection

Model: R-102

Complete with a stainless-steel control panel, remote pull station, all shut/down electric contractors. This assembly to be in compliance with NFPA 96 and UL-300.

- A. All exposed piping, fittings, nozzles, and trim shall be stainless steel or chrome plated finish.
- B. All conduit piping and boxes are to be concealed in the building wall or ventilator. Verify with contractors to coordinate installation in the wall areas.
- C. Furnish a mechanical gas shut-off valve of proper size to the Plumbing Contractor for installation. Verify with Electrical Contractor what type of electrical panel will be furnished, either for shunt trips or contactors, and provide all necessary information regarding the inter-lock conduit and wiring between this electrical panel and the fire suppression panel. This electrical work and all material to be supplied by the Electrical Contractor.
- D. Coordinate with the hood manufacturer to supply the proper access into the hood area for the fire suppression linkage and nozzle locations.
- E. Before installation of the fire suppression system is started, approved drawings and fitting lists must be approved by the Office of Regulation Services. Once the installation is completed a field test must be performed in the presence of the inspecting authority.

#### **ITEM #6 OPEN BURNER RANGE W/ OVEN-OFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Imperial

Model: IR-4-S18

This item is existing and is to be reinstalled as part of this scope.

#### **ITEM #7 FLOOR TROUGH-CFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Eagle Group

Model: FT-1872-SG

Floor Trough, 72"W x 18"D, stainless steel subway-style grating, 4" deep trough pan with built-in pitch toward drain, accommodates up to 4" drain pipe, stainless steel removable perforated basket, 1" outer flange for mounting, all-welded 14/304 stainless steel construction, NSF

Accessories:

- 1 ea. Model ADA ADA-compliant grating

#### **ITEM #8 TILTING SKILLET BRAISING PAN, GAS-CFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Vulcan

Model: VG30

Braising Pan, Gas, 30-gallon capacity, 36" wide open base, manual tilt, 9" deep stainless steel pan with gallon markings, pouring lip & removable strainer, spring assist cover with drip edge, pan holder, solid state control, includes L faucet bracket, electric ignition, 12" stainless steel legs with adjustable flanged feet, 90,000 BTU, CSA Flame, CSA Star, UL EPH Classified

Accessories:

- 1 ea. T&S Brass Model B-1413 Pot & Kettle Filler, automatic shut-off valve with polished chrome-plated brass body, quick disconnect hook nozzle, 68" flexible stainless steel hose with heat-resistant handle & 1/2" NPT male inlet
- 1 ea. T&S Brass Model B-0068-H2A Hose, 68" flexible, stainless steel, less handle
- 1 ea. Model 00-855755-00001 Left hand bracket kit faucet mount
- 1 ea. 1 year limited parts & labor warranty, standard
- 1 ea. Gas type to be specified
- 1 ea. 120v/60/1-ph, 9.0 amps, cord & plug, standard
- 1 ea. Model DBLPTS POTFIL DOUBLE Pantry Deck Mount Faucet, with backflow preventer, with pot filler and wall hook, NSF and Lead Reduction Compliant
- 1 ea. Model BPDOV-1 2" draw-off valve, left front straight with strainer (pan support not available on 30-gallon)
- 1 ea. Motor driven pan lift

#### **ITEM #9 CONVECTION STEAMER, GAS, BOILERLESS-OFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: AccuTemp

Model: N61201E060 DBL

This item is existing and is to be reinstalled as part of this scope.

#### **ITEM #10 CONVECTION OVEN-OFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Montague

Model: HX2-63A

This item is existing and is to be reinstalled as part of this scope.

#### **ITEM #10.1 CONVECTION OVEN, GAS-CFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Blodgett Oven

Model: DFG-200 DBL

Convection Oven, gas, double-deck, bakery depth, capacity (5) 18" x 26" pans per compartment, (SSD) solid state digital controls, 2-speed fan, interior light, simultaneous operated doors with glass, stainless steel front, sides & top, 6" stainless steel legs, flue connector, (2) 1/2 HP, 60,000 BTU each, cETL, NSF

Accessories:

- 1 ea. 3 year parts, 2 year labor and 2 additional year door warranty (parts only), standard
- 1 ea. Gas type to be determined



## **FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT**

### **Section 11 40 00**

#### **Project# 19-32-050**

- 1 ea. 115v/60/1-ph, 6.0 amps, 1/2 hp, 2-wire with ground, NEMA 5-15P (per deck), standard
- 1 ea. Model SSD Top Oven: Solid State digital with Pulse Plus® and Cook & Hold, standard
- 1 ea. Model SSD Bottom Oven: Solid State digital with Pulse Plus® and Cook & Hold, standard
- 1 ea. Draft diverter or Draft hood must be selected below
- 1 ea. 6" legs, adjustable, stainless steel (set), standard

#### **ITEM #11 WALL SHELF-CFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Custom

Model: FABRICATED ITEM

Fabricated assembly in length and configuration as shown on the drawings and shall include the following:

- A. To be 16-gauge stainless steel construction, 1 1/2" turn down in front and 2" turn up at back and right end and left ends. Provide 14-gauge stainless steel wall brackets as shown.
- B. Approximate Size: (1) ea. 12" deep x length as shown.

#### **ITEM #12 PREP SINK-CFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Custom

Model: FABRICATED ITEM

Accessories;

- 1 ea. Fisher Model 22209 DrainKing Waste Valve, with flat strainer, 12 GPM drain rate, dual teflon seals, stainless steel ball, cast red brass body
- 1 ea. T&S Brass Model B-2342 Faucet, wall mount, 8" centers, 10" swing nozzle, lever handles
- 1 ea. T&S Brass Model B-0230-K Installation Kit, (2) 1/2" NPT nipples, lock nuts & washers, (2) short "El" 1/2" NPT female x male
- 1 ea. T&S Brass Model B-0230-KIT Inlet Kit, 1/2" NPT nipple, close elbows, 24" flex supply hoses

#### **ITEM #13 MOBILE WARMING & HOLDING CABINET-OFCI**

Quantity: Two (2)

Manufacturer: Crescor

Model: H138S1834C2k

This item is existing and is to be reinstalled as part of this scope.

#### **ITEM #14 MIXER-OFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Hobart

Model: HL600

This item is existing and is to be reinstalled as part of this scope.

#### **ITEM #15 THREE STACK UTENSIL DRAWER-CFCI**

Quantity: Two (2)

Manufacturer: Custom

Model: FABRICATED ITEM

Fabricated assembly in length and configuration as shown on the drawings and shall include the following: To be fabricated of 16-gauge stainless steel complete with the following hardware items.

- A. Provide stainless steel flush pull, Component Hardware Group, Inc., model no. P63-1012, installed into the 18-gauge double-pan drawer front panel.
- B. Provide stainless steel locks, Component Hardware Group, Inc., model no P30-4781 for each drawer. All drawers are to be keyed alike.
- C. Provide stainless steel full extension slides, Component Hardware Group, Inc., model No. S52-0024. Provide two (2) per drawer. Slides to be installed so drawer will roll closed when released.
- D. Provide stainless steel removable drawer pan. Provide Component Hardware Group, Inc., model No. S81-1520 one (1) per drawer. Pan should be easily lifted out of drawer frame for cleaning.
- E. Drawer face panel to be constructed of 16-gauge stainless steel double pan construction. Single metal drawer faces are not acceptable.

**ITEM #16 WIRE SHELVING UNIT-CFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Metro

Model: N556MC

Super Erecta® Dolly Truck, wire, chrome shelves, 48"W x 24"D x 63"H posts, plated posts & aluminum dolly (4) shelves, (4) posts, plastic split sleeves, truck dolly with wraparound bumper & with (2) - 6P & set BL6P, NSF

**ITEM #17 POT RACK-CFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Eagle Group

Model: TM60PR

Pot Rack, table mount, 52"W x 20"D, triple-bar design with tubular table supports, constructed of 3/16" x 2" stainless steel flat bar, includes (15) double-pronged pot hooks, for 60"W table, NSF

**ITEM #18 DOUBLE TABLE MOUNTED OVERSHELF-CFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Custom

Model: FABRICATED ITEM

Fabricated assembly in length and configuration as shown on the drawings and shall include the following: To be 16-gauge stainless steel shelf (1) 1'-6" x 8'-3" long and (1) 1'-6" x 4'-2" mounted on 1 5/8" dia. 16 gauge stainless steel tubular uprights anchored to bottom of base cabinet Item No. 19. The shelf is to have 1½ "turned-down edge on all sides. Countertop of Item No. 19 to be coved up around the tubular uprights where the uprights penetrate the top.

**ITEM #19 CHEFS COUNTER-CFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Custom

Model: FABRICATED ITEM

Fabricated assembly in length and configuration as shown on the drawings and shall include the following: To be constructed of 14-gauge stainless steel complete with an enclosed base cabinet with stainless steel finished ends and back. Provide accessible work area as shown.

- A. Top to be 14-gauge stainless steel complete with 2" turn downs on 4 sides and a working height of 2'-10".
- B. Base section to be 16-gauge stainless steel formed metal construction complete with 16-gauge stainless steel bottom and mid shelves. Provide Accessible work area as shown.

## **FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT**

### **Section 11 40 00 Project# 19-32-050**

- C. Provide 1 5/8" dia. Stainless steel tube legs with Component Hardware Group, Inc. A10-0851 adjustable foot insert.
- D. Provide (2) Component Hardware Group, Inc., model No. R58-1020 double faced pedestal type electrical outlets with model No. R71-0721 stainless steel face plates.
- E. Provide 1 5/8" dia. Stainless steel tube legs with Component Hardware Group, Inc. A10-
- F. Items to be included as part of this Item are Item 17,18,15.

#### **ITEM #20 SERVING COUNTER-CFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Custom

Model: FABRICATED ITEM

Fabricated assembly in length and configuration as shown on the drawings and shall include the following: To be constructed of 14-gauge stainless steel complete with an enclosed base cabinet with stainless steel finished ends and back. Provide accessible work area as shown.

- A. Top to be 14-gauge stainless steel complete with 2" turn downs on 3 sides and a working height of 2'-10".
- B. Base section to be 16-gauge stainless steel formed metal construction complete with 16-gauge stainless steel bottom and mid shelves. Provide Accessible work area as shown. Provide 16-gauge stainless steel middle shelf
- C. Provide 1 5/8" dia. Stainless steel tube legs with Component Hardware Group, Inc. A10-0851 adjustable foot insert.
- D. Provide 1 5/8" dia. Stainless steel tube legs with Component Hardware Group, Inc. A10-

#### **ITEM #21 MIXER-OFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Hobart

Model: EDGE 12

This item is existing and is to be reinstalled as part of this scope.

#### **ITEM #22 DISHTABLE, SOILED-CFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Custom

Model: FABRICATED ITEM

Fabricated assembly in length and configuration as shown on the drawings and shall include the following: To be fabricated of 14-gauge stainless steel.

- A. Work area top to be 14-gauge stainless steel with a 14-gauge stainless steel backsplash 2" thick with a 45-degree top edge to wall, turn down 1/2" at back and left end. Top to be constructed with a "rolled" edge as shown. Drain boards are to slope per NSF guidelines to dishwasher.
- B. Provide and install 16-gauge stainless steel tubular legs, stainless steel welded leg sockets, stainless steel adjustable feet and 16 gauge welded tubular stainless undershelf.
- C. Approximate size: 30" deep x as shown.

#### **ITEM #23 DISHWASHER, DOOR TYPE, VENTLESS-OFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Hobart

Model: AM15VLT-2

This item is existing and is to be reinstalled as part of this scope.

**ITEM #24 CLEAN DIASHTABLE-CFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Custom

Model: FABRICATED ITEM

This is included at part of Item 26

**ITEM #25 DISHTABLE SORTING SHELF-CFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Advance Tabco

Model: DT-6R-72

Drainage Shelf, wall mount, tubular design, 72"W x 15"D x 8"H, stainless steel, KD

**ITEM #25.1 DISHTABLE SORTING SHELF-CFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Advance Tabco

Model: DT-6R-36

Drainage Shelf, wall mount, tubular design, 36"W x 15"D x 8"H, stainless steel, KD

**ITEM #26 SINK, (3) THREE COMPARTMENT-CFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Custom

Model: FABRICATED ITEM

Fabricated assembly in length and configuration as shown on the drawings and shall include the following:

- A. Work area top to be 14-gauge stainless steel with a 14-gauge stainless steel backsplash at back 2" thick with a 45-degree top edge to wall, turn down ½" at back. Top to be constructed with a "rolled" edge as shown. Drain boards are to slope per NSF guidelines to sinks.
- B. Three (3) 14-gauge stainless steel formed and welded integral sinks 27" x 24" x 12" deep. (Die cast sink bows are not acceptable). Provide 16-gauge stainless steel waste valve handle supports as shown.
- C. Provide and install 16-gauge stainless steel tubular legs, stainless steel welded leg sockets, stainless steel adjustable feet and stainless-steel cross rail bracing.
- D. Provide 16-gauge stainless steel under shelf with 1 ½" turn down at front and 2" turn up at back.

## Accessories:

- 1 ea. T&S Brass Model B-0290-112X Kettle & Pot Sink Mixing Faucet, wall mount, 8" adjustable centers, 10" Big-Flo swing nozzle with plain end outlet, 4-arm kitchen handles with color coded indexes, 00LL street elbows with 3/4" female NPT inlets, ADA Compliant
- 1 ea. T&S Brass Model B-0427 Supply Nipple, 3/4" x 2-1/2"
- 1 ea. T&S Brass Model B-0290-K Big-Flo Repair Kit, washers, o-rings, seats & screws
- 1 ea. Fisher Model 22209 DrainKing Waste Valve, with flat strainer, 12 GPM drain rate, dual teflon seals, stainless steel ball, cast red brass body

**ITEM #27 PRE-RINSE FAUCET ASSEMBLY-CFCI**

Quantity: Two (2)

Manufacturer: Fisher

Model: 13390

# FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

## Section 11 40 00 Project# 19-32-050

Pre-Rinse Unit, spring style, backsplash mount, 8" centers, 21" riser, 36" hose, 1.15 GPM Ultra-Spray™ PLUS spray valve with built-in spray handle clip & dish guard bumper, lever handles with color coded indexes, includes wall bracket, 1/2" NPT male inlets, brass, ADA Compliant

### **ITEM #28 DISHTABLE, SOILED-CFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Custom

Model: FABRICATED ITEM

This is included at part of Item 26

### **ITEM #29 CASHIER STATION-OFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer:

Model:

This item is existing and is to be reinstalled as part of this scope.

### **ITEM #30 MILK COOLER-OFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Beverage Air

Model: SMF58

This item is existing and is to be reinstalled as part of this scope.

### **ITEM #31 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM, REMOTE-CFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Cooltec Refrigeration

Model: CRS-4

Remote refrigeration systems as manufactured by Cooltec Refrigeration Corp Custom Multi-Circuited refrigeration package shall be furnished as complete refrigeration systems to service walk-in freezer Item No. 2 and walk-in refrigerator Item No. 3 Contractor shall furnish and install, where shown on plans, U.L." Air-cooled Remote Refrigeration Package as shown on drawings. Refrigeration system shall be housed in a weather protected enclosure. The frame, enclosure, and panels shall be fabricated of galvanized steel. En-tire frame shall be pre-assembled, welded, cleaned, and painted with a prime coat of zinc chromate then finished with a coat of baked enamel epoxy-based paint. The condenser shall be sectional, removable mul-ti-circuited with rifled tube slotted finned and shall be designed for 20°F TD. Condenser fan motors shall be mounted on the top of the enclosure.

#### 1. REFRIGERATION UNITS

- A. Air-cooled condensing units shall be hermetic/glacier scroll type (Copeland). Each unit shall be equipped with high-low pressure control, liquid drier, sight glass & head pressure control, time clocks and pump down solenoids.
- B. All compressor units shall be new factory assembled to operate with the refrigerant specified in the engineering summary sheet. Refrigerant R-404a shall be used on all commercial temperature units and low temperature units.

#### 2. PRE-PIPING

- A. All refrigerant lines shall be extended to right side of the package in a neat and orderly manner. Suction lines must be insulated with Armaflex (1" thick for low temp, 3/4" thick for medium temp).

- B. All tubing shall be securely supported and anchored with clamps.
- C. Silver solder and/or sil-fos shall be used for all refrigerant piping. Soft solder is not acceptable.
- D. All piping to be pressure tested with nitrogen at 300 PSI. After the condensing unit and coil have been connected, the balance of the system shall be leak tested with all valves open.

### 3. CONTROL PANEL

- A. The package shall have factory mounted and pre-wired control panel complete with main disconnect breaker switch, compressor circuit breakers, fuses, contactors and time clocks wired for single point connection.
- B. Electrical contractor shall provide and install main power lines to panel and provide wire harness wiring for control and defrost heater between and the defrost clock and the refrigerant fixtures, all in accordance with the wiring diagram and local codes.

### 4. SAFETY CAUTION

- A. Each system and evaporator are shipped under nitrogen pressure. always Use caution and exercise safety when preparing for final hook-up.

### 5. EVAPORATOR COIL

- A. Evaporator coils shall be direct expansion type fabricated of copper tubes with aluminum fins. All evaporator coils shall be provided with solenoid valve, thermostatic expansion valve, and electronic thermostat, piped and wired to the junction box for positive pump down.
- B. Evaporative coils shall be equipped with energy saving "EC" motors.

## CONSTRUCTION NOTES FOR TRADES

### 1. CONTRACTOR

- A. Contractors shall verify all dimensions and coordinate with other trades.
- B. Contractor shall prepare and weatherproof the platform and curbed openings for refrigeration piping and electrical conduit.
- D. Contractor to provide underground trenching including all backfill for conduits.

### 2. REFRIGERATION CONTRACTOR

- A. Contractor shall use only clean dehydrated, sealed refrigeration grade A.C.R. copper tubing. Use only long radius elbows to reduce flow resistance and line breakage. Do not use 45-degree elbows at all.
- B. Silver solder and/or sil-fos shall be used on all refrigerant piping. Soft solder is not acceptable. Use minimum 35 % silver solder for dissimilar metals.
- C. All piping must be supported with hangers that can withstand the combined weight of tubing, insulation, valves, and fluid in the tubing.

# FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

Section 11 40 00  
Project# 19-32-050

- D. Use dry hydrogen in the copper tubing during brazing to prevent formation of copper oxides. Liquid and suction lines must be free to expand independently of each other. Do not exceed 100 feet without a change in direction or an offset. Plan proper pitching, expansion allowance, and p-Traps at the base of all suction's risers and at every 15 feet of every vertical rise. Install service valves at several locations for ease of maintenance. These valves must be approved for 450 PSI working pressure.
- E. All piping to be pressure tested with nitrogen at 300 PSI with all valves open and held for 12 hours. Electronic leak detectors shall be used to locate all leaks.
- F. Complete system shall be evacuated to 500 microns with vacuum pump before charging the system.
- G. Once system is charged and running, adjust all controls including pressure controls, expansion valves, thermostats, and time clocks. Return after 24 hours to verify proper operation of systems.
- H. Refrigeration contractor to provide and install drain line heater with insulation in freezer to be connected by the electrical contractor.
- I. Refrigerant suction lines outside of refrigerated compartments, not run in conduit, shall be insulated back to compressor with Armstrong Arma-Flex AP-25/50 foamed plastic insulation or equal in accord with direction of the manufacturer. Minimum thickness shall be  $\frac{3}{4}$ " inch for commercial temperature and 1" inch for low temperature. Seal all joints with Armstrong 520 adhesive, or equal. Insulation exposed to the weather shall be finished with two coats of Armstrong white Arma-flex finish, or equal. Apply insulation in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

## 3. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR

- A. Electrical contractor provide power for refrigeration package and connect control and defrost system as called for in the wiring diagram.
- B. Electrical contractor to provide 5-wire color-coded service from the time clock at the refrigeration package to blower coil in fixture for automatic defrost.
- C. Electrical contractor to connect drain-line heater in freezer.
- D. All electrical wiring and installation shall be in accordance with the wiring diagram and local codes.

## 4. PLUMBING CONTRACTOR

- A. Plumbing contractor to provide type "M" copper drain lines for walk-in refrigerator and freezer, pitched  $\frac{1}{2}$ " per foot of run. In freezer, heated drain line must be insulated to prevent freezing. Trap drain lines outside of refrigerated space to avoid entrance of warm and moist air.
- B. Plumbing contractor to provide individual drain line for each evaporator unless otherwise called for in the plans.
- C. All plumbing installation shall be in accordance with local codes.

1. Factory personnel shall install this assembly with written certification provided by the manufacture to the Architect and Consultant.
2. Condensing units shall be air cooled semi-hermetic compressors.
3. Unit evaporators shall be sized and furnished as part of this item.
4. The system shall be provided with a weather cover and mounting channel unit and shall be completely treated with a rust preventative and two coats of baked enamel paint in color as selected by the Architect and where required shall be removable.
5. The condensing units shall be factory installed and factory wired to a common load center panel for one-point field electrical connection. All wiring from the condensing units to the load center shall be through an electrical raceway.
6. The load center control panel shall be U.L listed and N.E.C approved and weatherproof with individual breakers for each condensing unit and time clocks. All contractors, time clocks, relays, automatic starting switches and any necessary electrical components shall be installed with the load center panel.
7. All condensing units shall be manufactured by Copeland.
8. The system shall incorporate the following items:
  - a. Flexible vibration eliminator in the suction line.
  - b. Liquid line sight glass.
  - c. Liquid line dehydrator filter of ample capacity.
  - d. Suction line filter of ample capacity.
  - e. Thermal expansion valve for evaporator.
  - f. Heat exchanger for evaporator.
  - g. Refrigeration lines, hard copper Type "L" with "Silfos" brazed joints.
  - h. Defrost timers and interlock relays as required.
  - i. Winter control package.
9. Circuit breakers, automatic starting switch, motor protectors and pressure limit switches, all enclosed with interconnecting wires installed in a control panel ready for final connection by the Electrical Contractor.
10. Drain line heaters with insulated covers for all drain lines from unit evaporators to nearest indirect waste (floor sink).
11. Start-up, adjustment, and one-year parts and labor warranty. Five-year warranty on motor compressors.

#### 5. REFRIGERATION PIPING:

- A. Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B88, piping shall be type 'L' ARC, refrigerant piping shall be exposed to view as required by the American Standard Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.
- B. Suction lines shall be sized to give a minimum pressure drop from evaporator to machine of 2 lbs. For high temperature systems and 1 lbs. for low temperature systems and shall allow gas velocities of not less than 750 FPM in horizontal runs and 1500 FPM in vertical risers. Liquid lines shall be sized to give maximum pressure drop of 3 lbs. from receiver to evaporator.
- C. Tubing shall be graded to prevent trapping of oil.
- D. Refrigerant piping shall be properly secured with 'Uni-Strut' clamps located to conform to proper refrigerant piping practice.
- E. Insulation of refrigerant lines.



# FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT

Section 11 40 00  
Project# 19-32-050

- F. Refrigerant suction lines outside of refrigerated compartments, not run in conduit shall be insulated with Armstrong FR/ARMAFLEX22. Minimum thickness of ½" for medium temperatures and ¾" for low temperature units Slitting of insulation shall not be permitted. Seal all joints with Armstrong 520 adhesive, or equal. Insulation exposed to the weather shall be finished with two coats of Armstrong white Armaflex finish, or equal. Apply insulation in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

## 6. TESTING and DEHYDRATING:

- A. Pressurized systems with nitrogen to 300 PSI, test for leaks, and after with each system shall be subjected to a vacuum to 100 microns for a period of 24 hours.

## 7. CHARGING SYTEM:

- A. Provide refrigerant and oil, charge all systems and run an operational check for three (3) days duration.
- B. Work by other trades: Final wiring of connections, inter wiring of time clocks and defrost relays, drain tubing from unit evaporators to nearest indirect drain, building sleeves, penetrations, conduit and/ or pull boxes provided under applicable General, Plumbing and or Electrical Sections.
- C. Unit evaporators and condensing units as shown on the drawings and as specified are intended as a guide only and shall be verified and installed under the supervising of a competent refrigeration engineer.
- D. Provide a metal backed baked (black and white) enamel wiring diagram for the system mounted on the outside panel of the unit evaporator and condensing unit.
- E. Provide shop drawings and brochures for review, showing exact overall dimensions and weights, utility requirements, all accessories and piping diagrams, all conforming to all applicable codes and regulations.

## 8. PIPE COVER:

- A. Please note that the location of the condensing units are to be outside and are to be complete with "winter controls and covers". The location of these condensing units will not exceed a distance of more than 200 feet from the walk-in. Actual location to be verified with Architect or General Contractor. This unit to comply with all codes and standards of NSF, UL, ICI30, Class I material. Factory Mutual Insurance System. Provide and extended warranty of all refrigeration systems. Installer to furnish a complete operational system including crane if necessary to complete installation.

### **ITEM #32 WIRE SHELVING-CFCI**

Quantity: Three (3)

Manufacturer: Metro

Model: A2148NC

Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 48"W x 21"D, chrome plated finish, corner release system, NSF. Shelving to be 4 tier units with the bottom shelf at a minimum of 12" above finished floor. Provide post clamps to adjacent shelving unit two at front and two at back. Provide wall mounting angle brackets at top of shelving as shown.

## Accessories:

- 12 ea. Model 63P Super Erecta® SiteSelect™ Post, 62-7/16"H, adjustable leveling bolt, posts are grooved at 1" increments & numbered at 2" increments, double grooved every 8", chrome finish
- 12 ea. Model 9994Z Super Erecta® Post Clamp, zinc
- 12 ea. Model SASES25BP-4 Seismic Bolt Plate Kit (1) four-post bolt plate, 11" x 11" x 1/4" (279 x 279 x 6mm) for 1" (25mm) diameter post, Super Erecta® (SES), Super Adjustable 2 Super Erecta® (SESE), quickSLOT (QS) assemblies (floor anchors & posts not included)
- 16 ea. Suber Erecta S hooks

No posts on the inside corner locations.

**ITEM #32.1 WIRE SHELVING-CFCI**

Quantity: Two (2)

Manufacturer: Metro

Model: A2154NC

Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 54"W x 21"D, chrome plated finish, corner release system, NSF. Shelving to be 4 tier units with the bottom shelf at a minimum of 12" above finished floor. Provide post clamps to adjacent shelving unit two at front and two at back. Provide wall mounting angle brackets at top of shelving as shown.

## Accessories:

- 8 ea. Model 63P Super Erecta® SiteSelect™ Post, 62-7/16"H, adjustable leveling bolt, posts are grooved at 1" increments & numbered at 2" increments, double grooved every 8", chrome finish
- 8 ea. Model 9994Z Super Erecta® Post Clamp, zinc
- 8 ea. Model SASES25BP-4 Seismic Bolt Plate Kit (1) four-post bolt plate, 11" x 11" x 1/4" (279 x 279 x 6mm) for 1" (25mm) diameter post, Super Erecta® (SES), Super Adjustable 2 Super Erecta® (SESE), quickSLOT (QS) assemblies (floor anchors & posts not included)
- 16 ea. Suber Erecta S hooks

No posts on the inside corner locations.

**ITEM #33 DESK-OFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer:

Model:

This item is existing and is to be reinstalled as part of this scope.

**ITEM #34 SCRAP SINK**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Custom

Model: FABRICATED ITEM

Fabricated assembly in length and configuration as shown on the drawings and shall include the following:

- A. Work area top to be 14-gauge stainless steel with a 14-gauge stainless steel backsplash and left end splash 2" thick with a 45-degree top edge to wall, turn down 1/2" at back. Top to be constructed with a "rolled" edge as shown. Drain boards are to slope per NSF guidelines to dishwasher.
- B. Provide and install 16-gauge stainless steel tubular legs, stainless steel welded leg sockets, stainless steel adjustable feet and stainless-steel undershelf.
- C. Provide smooth countertop through opening in wall for soiled dish drop off. Top to be turned down 2" and turn back to the wall. Provide a non-drip edge at the dining room side of this top. Finished top to be 2'-10" on dining room side from finished floor.
- D. Provide 20-gauge stainless steel wall lining as shown.

## **FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT**

### **Section 11 40 00**

**Project# 19-32-050**

- E. Sink (1) 14-gauge stainless steel formed and welded sinks 20" x 20" x 12" deep. (Die cast sink bowls are not acceptable) to be welded into dish table as shown. Provide lift out scrap basket fully perforated same size of interior of sink x 10" deep. Provide (2) welded rod handles to lift basket out of sink.

Accessories:

- 1 ea. Drain Strainer model FPS-610A

#### **ITEM #35 SERVING LINE-OFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer:

Model:

This item is existing and is to be reinstalled as part of this scope.

#### **ITEM #36 SERVING LINE-OFCI**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer:

Model:

This item is existing and is to be reinstalled as part of this scope.

#### **ITEM #37 SPARE**

#### **ITEM #38 EQUIPMENT STAND, FOR MIXER / SLICER**

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Caddy

Model: T-243-A

Slicer Caddy, 26-1/4"W x 30"D x 30"H, open base with (3) sets of channel slides, accommodates 18" x 26" pans, stainless steel construction, 5" swivel casters (2 with brakes), NSF

Accessories:

- 1 ea. For freight classes, contact Caddy's shipping manager at [shipping@caddycorp.com](mailto:shipping@caddycorp.com)  
1 ea. Model ACC-90 Cord hanger  
1 ea. Model ACC-95 Cross bracing

#### **ITEM #39 INGREDIENT BIN-OFCI**

Quantity: Three (3)

Manufacturer: Cambro

Model: IB44148

This item is existing and is to be reinstalled as part of this scope

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Electric motors.
  - 2. Motor starters.
  - 3. Strainers.
  - 4. Gauges.
  - 5. Access Doors.
  - 6. Expansion loops.
  - 7. Flexible joints.
  - 8. Insulation.

### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. This Section is a part of each Division 22 Section.

### **1.03 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Furnish and install any incidental work not shown or specified which is necessary to provide a complete and workable system.
- B. Make all temporary connections required to maintain services during the course of this Contract without additional cost to the Owner. Notify the Owner seven days in advance before disturbing any service.
- C. Plumbing work done under this contract shall not adversely affect the operation of the existing plumbing systems.

### **1.04 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. Where material or equipment is specified to conform to referenced standards, it shall be assumed that the most recent edition of the standard in effect at the time of bid shall be used.
  - 1. CSA – Canadian Standards Association International.
  - 2. ANSI - American National Standards Institute.
  - 3. ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials.

**BASIC PLUMBING**  
**MATERIALS AND METHODS**  
**Section 22 00 50**  
**Project #19-32-050**

4. CCR - California Code of Regulations.
  - a. Title 8 - Division of Industrial Safety, Subchapter 7; General Industry Safety Orders, Articles 31 through 36.
5. NCPWB - National Certified Pipe Welding Bureau.
6. CEC - California Electrical Code.
7. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers' Association.
8. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.
9. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Act.
10. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

**B. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:**

1. The publications listed below form part of this specification; comply with provisions of these publications except as otherwise shown or specified.
  - a. California Building Code, 2019.
  - b. California Electrical Code, 2019.
  - c. California Energy Code, 2019.
  - d. California Fire Code, 2019.
  - e. California Green Building Standards Code, 2019.
  - f. California Mechanical Code, 2019.
  - g. California Plumbing Code, 2019.
  - h. California Code of Regulations, Title 24.
  - i. California Health and Safety Code.
  - j. CAL-OSHA.
  - k. California State Fire Marshal, Title 19 CCR.
  - l. National Fire Protection Association.
  - m. Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
  - n. Other applicable state laws.
2. Nothing in Drawings or specifications shall be construed to permit work not conforming to these codes, or to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. It is

not the intent of Drawings or specifications to repeat requirements of codes except where necessary for clarity.

#### **1.05 DRAWINGS**

- A. Examine Contract Documents prior to bidding of work and report discrepancies in writing to Architect.
- B. Drawings showing location of equipment and materials are diagrammatic and job conditions will not always permit installation in location shown. The Plumbing Drawings show general arrangement of equipment and materials, etc., and shall be followed as closely as existing conditions, actual building construction, and work of other trades permit.
  - 1. Architectural and Structural Drawings shall be considered part of the Work. These Drawings furnish Contractor with information relating to design and construction of the Project. Architectural Drawings take precedence over Plumbing Drawings.
  - 2. Because of the small scale of Plumbing Drawings, not all offsets, fittings, and accessories required are shown. Investigate structural and finish conditions affecting the Work and arrange Work accordingly. Provide offsets, fittings, and accessories required to meet conditions. Inform Architect immediately when job conditions do not permit installation of equipment and materials in the locations shown. Obtain the Architects approval prior to relocation of equipment and materials.
  - 3. Relocate equipment and materials installed without prior approval of the Architect. Remove and relocate equipment and materials at Contractors' expense upon Architects' direction.
  - 4. Minor changes in locations of equipment, piping, etc., from locations shown shall be made when directed by the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner providing such change is ordered before such items of work, or work directly connected to same are installed and providing no additional material is required.
- C. Execute work mentioned in Specifications and not shown on Drawings, or vice versa, the same as if specifically mentioned or shown in both.

#### **1.06 FEES AND PERMITS**

- A. Obtain and pay for all permits and service required in installation of this work; arrange for required inspections and secure approvals from authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements of Division 01.
- B. Arrange for utility connections and pay charges incurred, including excess service charges.
  - 1. Bear the cost of construction related to utility services, from point of connection to utility services shown on Contract Documents. This includes piping, excavation, backfill, meters, boxes, check valves, backflow prevention devices, general service valves, concrete work, and the like, whether or not Work is performed by Contractor, local water/sanitation district, public utility, other governmental agencies or agencies' assigns.

**BASIC PLUMBING  
MATERIALS AND METHODS  
Section 22 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

C. Coordination:

1. General:

- a. Coordinate plumbing Work with trades covered in other Specifications Sections to provide a complete, operable and sanitary installation of the highest quality workmanship.

2. Electrical Coordination:

- a. Refer to the Electrical Drawings and Specifications, Division 26, for service voltage and power feed wiring for equipment specified under this section. Contractor has full responsibility for the following items of work:
  - 1) Review the Electrical Drawings and Division 26 Specifications to verify that electrical services provided are adequate and compatible with equipment requirements.
  - 2) If additional electrical services are required above that indicated on Electrical Drawings and in Division 26, such as more control interlock conductors, larger feeder, or separate 120 volt control power source, include cost to furnish and install additional electrical services as part of the bid.
  - 3) Prior to proceeding with installation of additional electrical work, submit detailed drawings indicating exact scope of additional electrical work.

3. Mechanical Coordination:

- a. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to accommodate mechanical system installation.
- b. Coordinate installation of supporting devices. Set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components during progress of construction.
- c. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access where concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- d. Coordinate with other trades equipment locations, pipe, duct and conduit runs, electrical outlets and fixtures, air inlets and outlets, and structural and architectural features. Provide information on location of piping and seismic bracing to other trades as required for a completely coordinated project.

**1.07 SUBMITTALS - GENERAL**

- A. Refer to Division 01 Submittals Section(s) for additional requirements.
- B. Submittal packages may be submitted via email as PDF electronic files, or as printed packages. PDFs shall be legible at actual size (100 percent). Provide seven copies of printed submittal packages.

**BASIC PLUMBING  
MATERIALS AND METHODS  
Section 22 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

- C. Provide submittal of materials proposed for use as part of this Project. Product names in Specifications and on Drawings are used as standards of quality. Furnish standard items on specified equipment at no extra cost to the Contract regardless of disposition of submittal data. Other materials or methods shall not be used unless approved in writing by Architect. Architect's review will be required even though "or equal" or synonymous terms are used.
1. Partial or incomplete submittals will not be considered.
  2. Quantities are Contractor's responsibility and will not be reviewed.
  3. Provide materials of the same brand or manufacturer for each class of equipment or material.
  4. Identify each item by manufacturer, brand, trade name, number, size, rating, or other data necessary to properly identify and review materials and equipment. Words "as specified" are not sufficient identification.
  5. Identify each submittal item by reference to items' Specification Section number and paragraph, by Drawing and detail number, and by unit tag number.
  6. Organize submittals in same sequence as in Specification Sections.
  7. Show physical arrangement, construction details, finishes, materials used in fabrications, provisions for piping entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, mechanical characteristics, foundation and support details, and weight.
    - a. Submit Shop Drawings, performance curves, and other pertinent data, showing size and capacity of proposed materials.
    - b. Specifically indicate, by drawn detail or note, that equipment complies with each specifically stated requirement of Contract Documents.
    - c. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and dimensioned (except schematic diagrams). Drawings may be prepared by vendor but must be submitted as instruments of Contractor, thoroughly checked and signed by Contractor before submission to Architect for review.
    - d. Catalog cuts and published material may be included with supplemental scaled drawings.
- D. Review of submittals will be only for general conformance with design concept and general compliance with information given in Contract Documents. Review will not include quantities, dimensions, weights or gauges, fabrication processes, construction methods, coordination with work of other trades, or construction safety precautions, which are sole responsibility of Contractor. Review of a component of an assembly does not indicate acceptance of an assembly. Deviations from Contract Documents not clearly identified by Contractor are Contractor's responsibility and will not be reviewed by Architect.



**BASIC PLUMBING  
MATERIALS AND METHODS  
Section 22 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

- E. Within reasonable time after award of contract and in ample time to avoid delay of construction, submit to Architect Shop Drawings or submittals on all items of equipment and materials provided. Provide submittal in at least seven copies and in complete package.
  - 1. Shop Drawings and submittals shall include Specification Section, Paragraph number, and Drawing unit symbol or detail number for reference. Organize submittals into booklets for each Specification section and submit in loose-leaf binders with index. Deviations from the Contract Documents shall be prominently displayed in the front of the submittal package and referenced to the applicable Contract requirement.
- F. Furnish to the Project Inspector complete installation instructions on material and equipment before starting installation.

**1.08 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for plumbing systems materials and products.
- B. Shop Drawings.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data: For adhesives and sealants, documentation of compliance including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.
  - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives and sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- D. Pipe, pipe or plumbing fittings, fixtures, solder and flux installed in a system providing water for human consumption shall comply with lead free requirements of the California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75. Provide submittal information for products third-party certified by an approved laboratory as complying with California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittals: For seismic supports, anchorages, restraints, and vibration isolators indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria.
  - 1. Calculations performed for use in selection of seismic supports, anchorages, and restraints shall utilize criteria indicated in Structural Contract Documents.
  - 2. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the California registered structural engineer responsible for their preparation.
  - 3. Supports, anchorages and restraints for piping, ductwork, and equipment shall be an OSHPD pre-approved system such as TOLCO, ISAT, Mason, or equal. Pipes, ducts and equipment shall be seismically restrained in accordance with requirements of current edition of California Building Code. System shall have current OPM number

**BASIC PLUMBING  
MATERIALS AND METHODS  
Section 22 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

and shall meet additional requirements of authority having jurisdiction. Provide supporting documentation required by the reviewing authority and the Architect and Engineer. Provide layout drawings showing piping, ductwork and restraint locations.

- a. Bracing of Piping and Equipment: Specifically state how bracing attachment to structure is accomplished. Provide shop drawings indicating seismic restraints, including details of anchorage to building. In-line equipment must be braced independently of piping, and in conformance with applicable building codes. Provide calculations to show that pre-approval numbers have been correctly applied in accordance with general information notes of pre-approval documentation. Gas pipe bracing shall be designed in accordance with California Building Code Section 1615A.1.22 and ASCE 7-10 Section 13.6. Coefficient  $I_p = 1.5$  shall be used for gas piping bracing calculations.
  - b. In lieu of the above or for non-standard installations not covered in the above pre-approved systems, Contractor shall provide layout drawings showing piping, ductwork, and restraint locations, and detail supports, attachments and restraints, and furnish supporting calculations and legible details sealed by a California registered structural engineer, in accordance with 2019 California Building Code
4. Additional Requirements: In addition to the above, conform to all state and local requirements.

**1.09 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide layouts for plumbing systems, for inclusion in coordinated layout specified in Section 23 80 00. Comply with requirements for layouts specified in Section 23 80 00.

**1.10 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Refer to Division 01 for complete instructions.
  2. Furnish three complete sets of Operation and Maintenance Manual bound in hardboard binder, and one compact disc containing complete Operation and Maintenance Manual in searchable PDF format. Provide Table of Contents. Provide index tabs for each piece of equipment in binder and disc. Begin compiling data upon approval of submittals.
    - a. Sets shall incorporate the following:
      - 1) Product Data.
      - 2) Shop Drawings.
      - 3) Record Drawings.
      - 4) Service telephone number, address and contact person for each category of equipment or system.

**BASIC PLUMBING  
MATERIALS AND METHODS  
Section 22 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

- 5) Complete operating and maintenance instructions for each item of plumbing equipment and systems.
  - 6) Copies of guarantees/warranties for each item of equipment and systems.
  - 7) Test data and system balancing reports.
  - 8) Typewritten maintenance instructions for each item of equipment listing lubricants to be used, frequency of lubrication, inspections required, adjustment, etc.
  - 9) Manufacturers' bulletins with parts numbers, instructions, etc., for each item of equipment.
  - 10) Control diagrams and literature.
  - 11) A complete list or schedule of all scheduled valves giving the number of the valve, location and the rooms or area controlled by the valve. Identify each valve with a permanently attached metal tag stamped with number to match schedule. Post list in frame under plastic on wall in mechanical room or where directed by Architect.
  - 12) Check test and start reports for each piece of plumbing equipment provided as part of the Work.
  - 13) Commissioning and Preliminary Operation Tests required as part of the Work.
- b. Post service telephone numbers and/or addresses in an appropriate place as designated by the Architect.

**B. Record Drawings:**

1. Refer to Division 01, Record Documents, for requirements governing Work specified herein.
2. Upon completion of the work, deliver to Architect the following:
  - a. Originals of drawings showing the Work exactly as installed.
  - b. One complete set of reproducible drawings showing the Work exactly as installed.
  - c. One compact disc with complete set of drawings in PDF format showing the Work exactly as installed.
  - d. Provide Contractor's signature, verifying accuracy of record drawings.
  - e. Obtain the signature of the Project Inspector for all record drawings.

## **1.11 SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Refer to Division 01 for complete instructions. Requirements given below are in addition to or are intended to amplify Division 01 requirements. In the case of conflict between requirements given herein and those of Division 01, Division 01 requirements shall apply.
- B. It is the responsibility of Contractor to assume costs incurred because of additional work and or changes required to incorporate proposed substitute into the Project. Refer to Division 01 for complete instructions.
- C. Substitutions will be interpreted to be all manufacturers other than those specifically listed in the Contract Documents by brand name, model or catalog number.
- D. Only one request for substitution will be considered for each item of equipment or material.
- E. Substitution requests shall include the following:
  - 1. Reason for substitution request.
  - 2. Complete submittal information as described herein; see "Submittals."
  - 3. Coordinated scale layout drawings depicting position of substituted equipment in relation to other work, with required clearances for operation, maintenance and replacement.
  - 4. List optional features required for substituted equipment to meet functional requirements of the system as indicated in Contract Documents.
  - 5. Explanation of impact on connected utilities.
  - 6. Explanation of impact on structural supports.
- F. Installation of reviewed substitution is the Contractors' responsibility. Any mechanical, electrical, structural, or other changes required for installation of reviewed substituted equipment or material must be made by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner. Review by the Architect of the substituted equipment or material, including dimensioned Drawings will not waive these requirements.
- G. Contractor may be required to compensate the Architect for costs related to substituted equipment or material.

## **1.12 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of plumbing systems products, of types, materials, and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Contractor's Qualifications: Firm with at least 5 years of successful installation experience on projects with plumbing systems work similar to that required for this Project.

**BASIC PLUMBING  
MATERIALS AND METHODS  
Section 22 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

- C. California Health and Safety Code Compliance: For products covered under the scope of HSC 116875 for potable water service. Products for potable water service shall be third-party certified by an approved laboratory as complying with California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75.
- D. Comply with applicable portions of California Plumbing Code pertaining to selection and installation of plumbing materials and products.
- E. All materials and products shall be new and shall match existing.

**1.13 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect equipment and piping delivered to Project site from weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt, dust and other contaminants.

**1.14 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Contractor shall visit Project site and examine existing conditions in order to become familiar with Project scope. Verify dimensions shown on Drawings at Project site. Bring discrepancies to the attention of Architect. Failure to examine Project site shall not constitute basis for claims for additional work because of lack of knowledge or location of hidden conditions that affect Project scope.
- B. Information on Drawings relative to existing conditions is approximate. Deviations from Drawings necessary during progress of construction to conform to actual conditions shall be approved by the Architect and shall be made without additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall be held responsible for damage caused to existing services. Promptly notify the Architect if services are found which are not shown on Drawings.

**1.15 WARRANTY**

- A. Refer to Division 01 for warranty requirements, and duration and effective date of Contractor's Standard Guarantee.
- B. Repair or replace defective work, material, or part that appears within the warranty period, including damage caused by leaks.
- C. On failure to comply with the warranty requirements within a reasonable length of time after notification is given, the Architect/Owner shall have the repairs made at the Contractor's expense.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 GENERAL**

- A. Materials or equipment of the same type shall be of the same brand wherever possible. All materials shall be new and in first class condition.
- B. All sizes, capacities, and efficiency ratings shown are minimum, except that gas capacity is maximum available.

- C. Refer to Sections 22 10 00 and 23 80 00 for specific system piping materials.

## **2.02 MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS**

- A. No material installed as part of this Work shall contain asbestos.
- B. Insulation products, including insulation, insulation facings, jackets, adhesives, sealants and coatings shall not contain polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) in penta, octa, or deca formulations in amounts greater than 0.1 percent (by mass).

## **2.03 ELECTRIC MOTORS**

- A. General Motor Requirements: Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
    - a. U.S. Motors.
    - b. Century Electric.
    - c. General Electric.
    - d. Lincoln.
    - e. Gould.
- B. Motor Characteristics: Designed for continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg. C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level. Capacity and torque shall be sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
  - 1. Motors exceeding the nameplate amperage shall be promptly replaced at no cost to the Owner. Horsepower shown is minimum and shall be increased as necessary to comply with above requirements. Furnish motors with splash-proof or weatherproof housings, where required or recommended by the manufacturer. Match the nameplate voltage rating with the electrical service supplied. Check Electrical Drawings. Provide a transformer for each motor not wound specifically for system voltage.
- C. Polyphase Motors: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor, premium efficiency as defined in NEMA MG 1. Select motors with service factor of 1.15. Provide motor with random-wound, squirrel cage rotor, and permanently lubricated or regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading. Temperature rise shall match insulation rating. Provide Class F insulation.
  - 1. Multispeed motors shall have separate windings for each speed.

**BASIC PLUMBING**  
**MATERIALS AND METHODS**  
**Section 22 00 50**  
**Project #19-32-050**

D. Polyphase Motors with Additional Requirements:

1. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
2. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers:
  - a. Separately Connected Motors: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
  - b. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
  - c. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
  - d. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
  - e. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
  - f. Each motor shall be provided with a shaft grounding device for stray current protection.
3. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

E. Single-Phase Motors:

1. Select motors with service factor of 1.15.
2. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
  - a. Permanent-split capacitor.
  - b. Split phase.
  - c. Capacitor start, inductor run.
  - d. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
3. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
4. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
5. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

- F. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

## **2.04 MOTOR STARTERS**

- A. Square D, Allen Bradley, or equal, in NEMA Type 1 enclosure, unless otherwise specified or required. Minimum starter size shall be Size 1. Provide NEMA 3R enclosure where exposed to outdoors.
- B. Provide magnetic motor starters for equipment provided under the Mechanical Work. Starters shall be non-combination type. Provide part winding or reduced voltage start motors where shown or as hereinafter specified. Minimum size starter shall be Size 1.
  - 1. All starters shall have the following:
    - a. Cover mounted hand-off-automatic switch. Starters installed exposed in occupied spaces shall have key operated HOA switch.
    - b. Ambient compensated thermal overload.
    - c. Fused control transformer (for 120 or 24 volt service).
    - d. Pilot lights, integral with the starters. Starters located outdoors shall be in NEMA IIIR enclosures.
  - 2. Where three phase motors are provided for two-speed operation, provide two speed motor starters.
  - 3. Starters for single-phase motors shall have thermal overloads. NEMA I enclosure for starters located indoors, NEMA IIIR enclosure for starters located outdoors.
  - 4. Provide OSHA label indicating the device starts automatically.

## **2.05 STRAINERS FOR POTABLE WATER SYSTEMS**

- A. Strainers: Full line size, conforming to lead-free requirements of California Health and safety Code Section 11 68 75. "Y" pattern, 125 psi SWP minimum, with 304 stainless steel screens. Install all strainers with a blow-off hose valve with hose adapter. Strainer shall have gasketed cover with straight thread.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
    - a. 3 inches and smaller: bronze or brass body, threaded ends, with 20 mesh screen. Watts LF777SI, Wilkins SXL.
    - b. 4 inches and larger: Cast iron body, flanged ends, 1/16 inch or 1/8 inch screen as normally supplied for each size. Watts 77F-DI-125, Mueller 758.



**BASIC PLUMBING  
MATERIALS AND METHODS  
Section 22 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

**2.06 STRAINERS FOR NON-POTABLE WATER SYSTEMS**

- A. Charles M. Bailey #100A, Armstrong, Muessco, or equal, Fig. 11 "Y" pattern, 125 psi WP minimum, with monel screens with 20 square mesh for 2 inches and smaller and 3/64 inch perforations for 2-1/2 inches and larger. Install all strainers with a blow-off hose valve with hose adapter. Strainer shall have gasketed cover with straight thread.

**2.07 GAUGES**

- A. Marsh "Series J", U.S. Gage, Danton 800, or equal, with bronze bushed movement and front recalibration. Dials shall be white with black numerals, 3-1/2 inch dial face. Normal reading shall be at mid-scale. Provide a needle valve on each gauge connection. Supply a gauge piped with branch isolation valves across the inlet and outlet of each pump and where shown on the Drawings.
- B. Provide Pete's Plug II, Sisco P/T, or equal, test plug with Nordel core {and gasketed cap}, on inlet and outlet of each coil, boiler, condenser, chiller and heat exchanger and where shown on Drawings.

**2.08 ACCESS DOORS**

- A. Where floors, walls, or ceilings must be penetrated for access to mechanical equipment, provide access doors, 14 inch by 14 inch minimum size in usable opening. Where entrance of a serviceman may be required, provide 20 inch by 30 inch minimum usable opening. Locate access doors/panels for non-obstructed and easy reach.
  - 1. All access doors less than 7'-0" above floors and exposed to public access shall have keyed locks.
- B. Access doors shall match those supplied in Division 08 in all respects, except as noted herein.
- C. Provide stainless steel access doors for use in toilet rooms, shower rooms, kitchens and other damp areas. Provide steel access doors with prime coat of baked-on paint for all other areas.
- D. Do not locate access doors in highly visible public areas such as lobbies, waiting areas, and primary entrance areas. Coordinate with the Architect when access is required in these areas.
- E. Where specific information or details relating to access panels different from the above is shown or given on the Drawings or other Divisions of work, then that information shall supersede this specification.
- F. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated into the Work include Milcor, Karp, Nystrom, or Cesco, equal to the following:
  - 1. Milcor
    - a. Style K (plaster).

- b. Style DW (gypsum board).
- c. Style M (Masonry).
- d. Style "Fire Rated" where required.

## **2.09 THERMAL AND SEISMIC EXPANSION LOOPS**

- A. Manufactured assembly consisting of inlet and outlet elbow fittings, two sections of flexible metal hose and braid, and 180-degree return bend. Return bend section shall have support lug and plugged FPT drain. Flexible hose shall consist of corrugated metal inner hose and braided metal outer sheath. Assemblies shall be constructed from materials compatible with the fluid or gas being conveyed and shall be suitable for the system operating pressure and temperature. Provide assembly selected for 4 inches of movement.
- B. Provide CSA certified expansion loops for use in natural or propane gas piping systems.
- C. Where used in potable water systems, provide expansion loops of certified lead-free construction.
- D. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Metraflex Inc., Metraloop series, or comparable product by one of the following, or equal:
  - 1. Flexicraft Industries.

## **2.10 FLEXIBLE JOINTS**

- A. Where indicated on Drawings, provide Metraflex Metrasphere, Style R, Mason Industries, or equal, Spherical Expansion Joints. Provide control units at each expansion joint, arranged to limit both expansion and compression.
- B. Flexible joints at entry points to building shall be Barco Ductile iron, Advanced Thermal Systems, or equal, threaded style with stainless ball and mineral filled seal.

## **2.11 PIPE GUIDES**

- A. Where flexible connections are indicated on Drawings, provide Metraflex style IV, B-Line, or equal, pipe guides in locations recommended by manufacturer. Maximum spacing from flexible connection to first pipe guide is 4 pipe diameters, and maximum spacing from second pipe guide is 14 pipe diameters.

## **2.12 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify each piece of equipment with a permanently attached engraved bakelite plate, 1/2 inch high white letters on black background.

## **2.13 PIPE IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify each piping system and indicate the direction of flow by means of Seton, Inc., Marking Services Inc., Reef Industries, Inc., or equal, pre-tensioned, coiled semi-rigid

**BASIC PLUMBING  
MATERIALS AND METHODS  
Section 22 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

plastic pipe labels formed to circumference of pipe, requiring no fasteners or adhesive for attachment to pipe.

- B. The legends and flow arrows shall conform to ASME A13.1.

**2.14 INSULATION WORK**

- A. General:

1. Insulation products, including insulation, insulation facings, jackets, adhesives, sealants and coatings shall not contain polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) in penta, octa, or deca formulations in amounts greater than 0.1 percent (by mass).
2. Adhesives and sealants shall comply with testing and product requirements of South Coast Air Quality Management District, Rule 1168.
3. The term "piping" used herein includes pipe, valves, strainers and fittings.
4. Apply insulating cement to fittings, valves and strainers and trowel smooth to the thickness of adjacent covering. Cover with jacket to match piping. Extend covering on valves up to the bonnet. Leave strainer cleanout plugs accessible.
5. Provide pre-formed PVC valve and fitting covers.
6. Provide Calcium Silicate rigid insulation and sheet metal sleeve, 18 inch minimum length at each pipe hanger. Seal ends of insulation to make vapor tight with jacket.
7. Test insulation, jackets and lap-seal adhesives as a composite product and confirm flame spread of not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with UL723 or ASTM E84.
8. Clean thoroughly, test and have approved, all piping and equipment before installing insulation and/or covering.
9. Repair all damage to existing pipe and equipment insulation whether or not caused during the work of this contract, to match existing adjacent insulation for thickness and finish, but conforming to flame spread and smoke ratings specified above.

- B. Insulation of Piping:

1. Insulate domestic hot and tempered water with minimum 3-1/2 pounds per cubic foot density fiberglass with ASJ-SSL jacket. Insulation thickness shall be the following:
  - a. Pipe 3/4 inches and smaller: 1 inch thick.
  - b. Pipe 1 inch through 1-1/2 inches: 1-1/2 inches thick.
  - c. Pipe 2 inches and larger: 2 inches thick.

**BASIC PLUMBING  
MATERIALS AND METHODS  
Section 22 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

2. Insulate domestic hot water piping under slab on grade and cold water piping exposed to the weather with 3/4 inch thick Therma-Cel, Armaflex, or equal; seal water tight per manufacturer's directions.
3. Insulate roof drain and overflow drain bodies, horizontal sections of rainwater leader piping and overflow piping, and condensate drains within the building envelope with 1 inch thick fiberglass, minimum 3-1/2 pound per cubic foot density, with ASJ-SSL jacket.
4. Insulate domestic cold water piping outside of insulation envelope in outside walls, vented attic spaces, and unheated spaces, including equipment rooms and below raised floor with 1 inch thick molded fiberglass, minimum 3-1/2 pound per cubic foot density, with ASJ-SSL jacket.
5. Exposed insulated piping within the building shall have a Zeston 2000 25/50, Proto Lo-Smoke, or equal, PVC jacket and fitting cover installed over the insulation, applied per manufacturer's instructions. Insulation shall be vapor tight before applying PVC jacket and fitting covers. Verify suitability with manufacturer of insulation. Insulation with pre-applied polymer jacket may be substituted at Contractor's option.
6. Insulate condensate drain piping in freezer with 3/4 inch thick Therma-Cel, Armaflex, or equal. Seal water tight per manufacturer's directions. Install heat tape prior to insulation of piping, in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
7. Where insulated piping is exposed to the weather apply aluminum jacket secured with 1/2 inch stainless-steel bands on 12 inch centers. Insulation shall be vapor tight before applying metal jacket, and aluminum fitting covers. Install jacketing with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Cover fittings with glass cloth, two coats of Foster Sealfas 30-36, and factory-fabricated aluminum fitting covers, of same material, finish, and thickness as jacket. Insulation shall be vapor tight before applying metal jacket and fitting covers.
  - a. Fitting covers:
    - 1) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
    - 2) Tee covers.
    - 3) Flange and union covers.
    - 4) End caps.
    - 5) Beveled collars.
    - 6) Valve covers.
    - 7) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

**BASIC PLUMBING  
MATERIALS AND METHODS  
Section 22 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

b. Jacket thickness:

- 1) Pipes 10 inches diameter and smaller: Minimum .016 inch thick jacket with smooth finish.
- 2) Pipes 12 inches diameter and larger: Minimum .020 inch thick jacket with smooth finish.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXISTING MATERIALS**

- A. Remove existing equipment, piping, wiring, construction, etc., which interferes with Work of this Contract. Promptly return to service upon completion of work in the area. Replace items damaged by Contractor with new material to match existing.
- B. Removed materials which will not be re-installed and which are not claimed by Owner shall become property of Contractor and shall be removed from Project site. Consult Owner before removing any material from Project site. Carefully remove materials claimed by Owner to prevent damage and deliver to Owner-designated storage location.
- C. Existing piping and wiring not reused and are concealed in building construction may be abandoned in place and all ends shall be capped or plugged. Remove unused piping and wiring exposed in Equipment Rooms or occupied spaces. Material shall be removed from Project premises. Disconnect power, water, gas, pump or any other active energy source from piping or electrical service prior to abandoning in place.
- D. Existing piping, ductwork, and equipment modified or altered as part of this Work shall comply with the most recent applicable code requirements.

**3.02 FRAMING, CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Special framing, recesses, chases and backing for Work of this Section, unless otherwise specified, are covered under other Specification Sections.
- B. Contractor is responsible for placement of pipe sleeves, hangers, inserts, supports, and location of openings for the Work.
- C. Cutting, patching, and repairing of existing construction to permit installation of equipment, and materials is the responsibility of Contractor. Repair or replace damage to existing work with skilled mechanics for each trade.
- D. Cut existing concrete construction with a concrete saw. Do not utilize pneumatic devices.
- E. Core openings through existing construction for passage of new piping and conduits. Cut holes of minimum diameter to suit size of pipe and associated insulation installed. Coordinate with building structure, and obtain Structural Engineer's approval prior to coring through existing construction.

### **3.03 PLUMBING DEMOLITION**

- A. Refer to Division 01 Sections “Cutting and Patching” and “Selective Demolition” for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, dismantle and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed. Coordinate with all other trades.
  - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping to remain with same or compatible piping material. Refrigerant system must be evacuated per EPA requirements.
  - 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Drain down and cap remaining services and remove equipment.
  - 4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
  - 5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

### **3.04 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide adequate working space around electrical equipment in compliance with the California Electrical Code. Coordinate the Mechanical Work with the Electrical Work to comply.
- B. Furnish necessary control diagrams and instructions for the controls. Before permitting operation of any equipment which is furnished, installed, or modified under this Section, review all associated electrical work, including overload protection devices, and assume complete responsibility for the correctness of the electrical connections and protective devices. Motors and control equipment shall conform to the Standards of the National Electrical Manufacturers' Association. All equipment and connections exposed to the weather shall be NEMA IIIR with factory-wired strip heaters in each starter enclosure and temperature control panel where required to inhibit condensation.
- C. All line voltage and low voltage wiring and conduit associated with the Temperature Control System are included in this Section. Wiring and conduit shall comply with Division 26.

### **3.05 PIPING SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Drawing plans, schematic and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate

**BASIC PLUMBING  
MATERIALS AND METHODS  
Section 22 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

**3.06 PRIMING AND PAINTING**

- A. Perform priming and painting on the equipment and materials as specified herein.
- B. See Division 09 Painting Section(s) for detailed requirements.
- C. Priming and Painting:
  - 1. Exposed ferrous metals, including piping, which are not galvanized or factory-finished shall be primed and painted.
    - a. Black Steel Piping:
      - 1) Primer: One coat gray Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, comparable products by Rust-Oleum, Kelly Moore, or equal.
      - 2) Topcoat: Two coats gray Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Enamel, comparable products by Rust-Oleum, Kelly Moore, or equal.
  - 2. Metal surfaces of items to be jacketed or insulated except piping shall be given two coats of primer unless furnished with equivalent factory finish. Items to be primed shall be properly cleaned by effective means free of rust, dirt, scale, grease and other deleterious matter and then primed with the best available grade of zinc rich primer. After erection or installation, all primed surfaces shall be properly cleaned of any foreign or deleterious matter that might impair proper bonding of subsequent paint coatings. Any abrasion or other damage to the shop or field prime coat shall be properly repaired and touched up with the same material used for the original priming.
  - 3. Where equipment is provided with nameplate data, the nameplate shall be masked off prior to painting. When painting is completed, remove masking material.

**3.07 EXCAVATING**

- A. Perform all excavating required for work of this Section. Provide the services of a pipe/cable locating service prior to excavating activities to determine location of existing utilities.
- B. Unless shown otherwise, provide a minimum of 2'-6" cover above top of pipe to finished grade for all service piping, unless otherwise noted. Trim trench bottom by hand or provide a 4 inch deep minimum bed of sand to provide a uniform grade and firm support throughout entire length of pipe. For all PVC pipe and for PE gas pipe, bed the pipe in 4 inch sand bed. Pipe bedding materials should be clean crushed rock, gravel or sand of which 100 percent will pass a 1 inch sieve. For pipes that are larger than 10 inches in diameter, at least 95 percent should pass a 3/4 inch sieve, and for pipes 10 inches in diameter or smaller, 100 percent should pass a 1/2 inch sieve. All other materials should have a minimum sand equivalent of 50. Only a small proportion of the native soils will meet these requirements

**BASIC PLUMBING  
MATERIALS AND METHODS  
Section 22 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

without extensive processing; therefore, importation of pipe bedding materials should be anticipated. Pipe bedding materials shall be compacted in lifts not exceeding 6 inches in compacted thickness. Each lift shall be compacted to not less than 90 percent relative compaction at or above the optimum moisture content, in accordance with ASTM Specification D2940, except that bedding materials graded such that 100 percent of the material will pass a No. 200 sieve shall be compacted in 6 inch lifts using a single pass of a flat-plate, vibratory compactor or vibratory drum. Pipe bedding materials should extend at least to the spring line.

- C. Maintain all warning signs, barricades, flares, and red lanterns as required.
- D. For all trenches 5 feet or more in depth, submit copy of permit detailed drawings showing shoring, bracing, sloping, or other provisions to be made for worker protection from the hazard of caving ground during the excavation of such trenches. Obtain a permit from the Division of Industrial Safety prior to beginning excavations. A copy of the permit shall be available at the site at all times.

**3.08 BACKFILLING**

- A. Backfill shall comply with applicable provisions of Division 31 of these Specifications.
- B. Except under existing or proposed paved areas, walks, roads, or similar surfaces, backfill for other types of pipe shall be made using suitable excavated material or other approved material. Place backfill in 8 inch layers, measured before compaction, and compact with impact hammer to at least 90 percent relative compaction per ASTM D2940.
  - 1. Backfill plastic pipe and insulated pipe with sand for a minimum distance of 12 inches above the top of the pipe. Compact using mechanical tamping equipment.
- C. Entire backfill for excavations under existing or proposed pavements, walks, roads, or similar surfaces, under new slabs on grade, shall be made with clean sand compacted with mechanical tamping equipment vibrator to at least 90 percent relative compaction per ASTM D2940. Remove excess earth. Increase the minimum compaction within the uppermost two feet of backfill to 95 percent.
- D. Replace or repair to its original condition all sod, concrete, asphalt paving, or other materials disturbed by the trenching operation. Repair within the guarantee period as required.

**3.09 PIPING SYSTEMS INSTALLATION**

- A. At time of final connection, and prior to opening valve to allow pressurization of water and gas piping from existing systems, on site or off site, perform a pressure test to indicate static pressure of existing systems. If pressure on water piping is greater than 80 psi, or gas pressure is not as indicated on Contract Documents, inform Architect immediately. Do not allow piping systems to be pressurized without written consent of the Architect.
- B. General:



**BASIC PLUMBING**  
**MATERIALS AND METHODS**  
**Section 22 00 50**  
**Project #19-32-050**

1. All piping shall be concealed unless shown or otherwise directed. Allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
2. Installation of piping shall be made with appropriate fittings. Bending of piping will not be accepted.
3. Install piping to permit application of insulation and to allow valve servicing.
4. Where piping or conduit is left exposed within a room, the same shall be run true to plumb, horizontal, or intended planes. Where possible, uniform margins are to be maintained between parallel lines and/or adjacent wall, floor, or ceiling surfaces.
5. Horizontal runs of pipes and/or electrical conduit suspended from ceilings shall provide for a maximum headroom clearance. The clearance shall not be less than 6'-6" without written approval from the Architect.
6. Close ends of pipe immediately after installation. Leave closure in place until removal is necessary for completion of installation.
7. Each piping system shall be thoroughly flushed and proved clean before connection to equipment.
8. Pipe the discharge of each relief valve, air vent, backflow preventer, and similar device to floor sink or drain.
9. Install exposed polished or enameled connections with special care showing no tool marks or threads at fittings.
10. Install horizontal valves with valve stem above horizontal.
11. Use reducing fittings; bushings shall not be allowed. Use eccentric reducing fittings wherever necessary to provide free drainage of lines and passage of air.
12. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
13. Service Markers: Mark the location of each plugged or capped pipe with a 4 inch round by 30 inch long concrete marker, set flush with finish grade. Provide 2-1/2 inch diameter engraved brass plate as part of monument marker.
14. Furnish and install anchors or thrust blocks on PVC water lines in the ground, at all changes in direction of piping, and at all connections or branches from mains 1-1/2 inch and larger. Form anchors or thrust blocks by pouring concrete between pipe and trench wall. Thrust blocks shall be of adequate size and so placed as to take thrusts created by maximum internal water pressure. Sizing and placement shall be per manufacturer's recommendations, CPC, and IAPMO installation standards. Anchor piping to building construction.
15. Sanitary Sewer and Storm Drain: Grade piping inside building uniformly 1/4 inch per foot if possible but not less than 1/8 inch per foot. Run piping as straight as possible. Make piping connections between building piping and outside service pipe with cast

**BASIC PLUMBING  
MATERIALS AND METHODS  
Section 22 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

iron reducers or increasers. Slope sewers uniformly between given elevations where invert elevations are shown.

16. Where piping is installed in walls within one inch of the face of stud, provide a 16 gauge sheet metal shield plate on the face of the stud. The shield plate shall extend a minimum of 1-1/2 inches beyond the outside diameter of the pipe.

**C. Expansion Loops:**

1. Install expansion loops where piping crosses building expansion or seismic joints, between buildings, between buildings and canopies, and as indicated on Drawings.
2. Install expansion loops of sizes matching sizes of connected piping.
3. Install grooved-joint expansion joints to grooved-end steel piping.
4. Materials of construction and end fitting type shall be consistent with pipe material and type of gas or liquid conveyed by the piping system in which expansion loop is installed.

**D. Sleeves:**

1. Install Adjus-to-Crete, Pipeline Seal and Insulator, or equal, pipe sleeves of sufficient size to allow for free motion of pipe, 24 gauge galvanized steel. The space between pipe and sleeves through floor slabs on ground, through outside walls above or below grade, through roof, and other locations as directed shall be caulked with oakum and mastic and made watertight. The space between pipe and sleeve and between sleeve and slab or wall shall be sealed watertight.
2. At Contractor's option, Link-Seal, Metraflex Metraseal, or equal, casing seals may be used in lieu of caulking. Wrap pipes through slabs on grade with 1 inch thick fiberglass insulation to completely isolate the pipe from the concrete.

**E. Floor, Wall, and Ceiling Plates:**

1. Fit all pipes with or without insulation passing through walls, floors, or ceilings, and all hanger rods penetrating finished ceilings with chrome-plated or stainless escutcheon plates.

**F. Firestopping:**

1. Pack the annular space between the pipe sleeves and the pipe through all floors and walls with UL listed fire stop, and sealed at the ends. All pipe penetrations shall be UL listed, Hilti, 3M Pro-Set, or equal.
  - a. Install fire caulking behind mechanical services installed within fire rated walls, to maintain continuous rating of wall construction.
2. Provide SpecSeal Systems UL fire rated sleeve/coupling penetrators for each pipe penetration or fixture opening passing through floors, walls, partitions or floor/ceiling

**BASIC PLUMBING**  
**MATERIALS AND METHODS**  
**Section 22 00 50**  
**Project #19-32-050**

assemblies. All Penetrators shall comply with UL Fire Resistance Directory (Latest Edition), and in accordance with Chapter 7, CBC requirements.

3. Sleeve penetrators shall have a built in anchor ring for waterproofing and anchoring into concrete pours or use the special fit cored hole penetrator for cored holes.
4. Copper and steel piping shall have SpecSeal plugs on both sides of the penetrator to reduce noise and to provide waterproofing.
5. All above Systems to be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
6. Alternate firestopping systems are acceptable if approved equal. However, any deviation from the above specification requires the Contractor to be responsible for determining the suitability of the proposed products and their intended use, and the Contractor shall assume all risks and liabilities whatsoever in connection therewith.

**G. Flashing:**

1. Flashing for penetrations of metal or membrane roof for mechanical items such as flues and pipes shall be coordinated with the roofing manufacturer and roofing installer for the specific roofing type. The work of this section shall include furnishing, layout, sizing, and coordination of penetrations required for the mechanical work.
  - a. Furnish and install flashing and counterflashing in strict conformance with the requirements of the roofing manufacturer. Submit shop drawing details for review prior to installation.
  - b. Furnish and install counterflashing above each flashing required. Provide Stoneman, or equal, vandalproof top and flashing combination. Provide vandalproof top for each plumbing vent through roof. Elmdor/Stoneman Model 1540, 1550, 1570, or equal.
2. For all other types of roofing system, furnish and install around each pipe, where it passes through roof, a flashing and counterflashing. All flashing shall be made of four pound seamless sheet lead with 6 inch minimum skirt and steel reinforced boot. Counterflashing shall be cast iron. For vents, provide vandalproof top and flashing combination. Elmdor/Stoneman Model 1100-4, 1100-5, 1100-7, or equal.

**H. Hangers and Supports:**

1. General: Support equipment and piping so that it is firmly held in place by approved iron hangers and supports and special hangers. Hanger and support components shall support weight of equipment and pipe, fluid, and pipe insulation based on spacing between supports with minimum factor of safety of five based on ultimate strength of material used. Do not exceed manufacturer's load rating. Pipe attachments or hangers, of same size as pipe or tubing on which used, or nearest available. Rigidly fasten hose faucets, fixture stops, compressed air outlets, and similar items to the building construction. The Architect shall approve hanger material before installation. Do not support piping with plumbers' tape, wire rope, wood, or

**BASIC PLUMBING  
MATERIALS AND METHODS  
Section 22 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

other makeshift devices. Where building structural members do not match piping support spacing, provide "bridging" support members firmly attached to building structural members in a fashion approved by the structural engineer.

- a. Materials, design, and type numbers per Manufacturers' Standardization Society (MSS), Standard Practice (SP)-58.
  - 1) Provide copper-plated or felt-lined hangers for use on copper tubing.
2. Hanger components shall be provided by one manufacturer: B-Line, Grinnell, Unistrut, Badger, or equal.
3. Riser clamps: B-line model B3373, or equal.
4. Pipe Hanger and Support Placement and Spacing:
  - a. Vertical piping support spacing: Provide riser clamps for piping, above each floor, in contact with the floor. Provide support at joints, branches, and horizontal offsets. Provide additional support for vertical piping, spaced at or within the following maximum limits:

<u>Pipe Diameter</u>	<u>Steel Threaded or Welded (Note 3)</u>	<u>Steel Gas</u>	<u>Copper Brazed or Soldered (Note 3)</u>	<u>CPVC &amp; PVC (Note 2)</u>
1/2 - 1"	12 ft.	6 ft.	Each Floor, Not to Exceed 10 ft.	Base and Each Floor (Note 1)
1-1/4 - 2"	12 ft.	Each Floor, Not to Exceed 10 ft.	Each Floor, Not to Exceed 10 ft..	Base and Each Floor (Note 1)
2-1/2 - 3"	12 ft.	Each Floor, Not to Exceed 10 ft.	Each Floor, Not to Exceed 10 ft.	Base and Each Floor (Note 1)
Over 4"	12 ft.	Each Floor, Not to Exceed 10 ft.	Each Floor, Not to Exceed 10 ft.	Base and Each Floor (Note 1)

- 1) Note 1: Provide mid-story guides.

**BASIC PLUMBING  
MATERIALS AND METHODS  
Section 22 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

- 2) Note 2: For PVC piping, provide for expansion every 30 feet per IAPMO installation standard. For CPVC piping, provide for expansion per IAPMO installation standard.
  - 3) Note 3: Spacing of hangers and supports for piping assembled with mechanical joints shall be in accordance with standards acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- b. Vertical cast iron piping support spacing: Base and each floor not to exceed 15 feet.
- c. Horizontal piping, hanger and support spacing: Locate hangers and supports at each change of direction, within one foot of elbow, and spaced at or within following maximum limits:

<u>Pipe Diameter</u>	<u>Steel Threaded or Welded (Note 2)</u>	<u>Steel Gas</u>	<u>Copper Brazed or Soldered (Notes 2, 3)</u>	<u>CPVC &amp; PVC (Note 1)</u>
1/2 - 1"	6 ft.	6 ft.	5 ft.	3 ft.
1-1/4 - 2"	7 ft.	10 ft.	6 ft.	4 ft.
2-1/2 - 3"	10 ft.	10 ft.	10 ft.	4 ft.
Over 4"	10 ft.	10 ft.	10 ft.	4 ft.

- 1) Note 1: For PVC piping, provide for expansion every 30 feet per IAPMO installation standard. For CPVC piping, provide for expansion per IAPMO installation standard.
  - 2) Note 2: Spacing of hangers and supports for piping assembled with mechanical joints shall be in accordance with standards acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3) Note 3: Includes all refrigerant piping, including vapor and hot gas pipes.
- d. Horizontal cast iron piping support spacing:
- 1) Support piping at every other joint for piping length of less than 4 feet.
  - 2) For piping longer than 4 feet, provide support on each side of the coupling, within 18 inches of each joint.
  - 3) Hanger shall not be installed on the coupling.
  - 4) Provide support at each horizontal branch connection.

**BASIC PLUMBING  
MATERIALS AND METHODS  
Section 22 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

- 5) Provide sway brace at 40 foot maximum spacing for suspended pipe with no-hub joints, except where a lesser spacing is required by the seismic design criteria used in delegated design for seismic systems. Refer to Article, Submittals.
- 6) Provide a brace on each side of a change in direction of 90 degrees or more.

5. Suspended Piping:

- a. Individually suspended piping: B-Line B3690 J-Hanger or B3100 Clevis, complete with threaded rod, or equal. All hangers on supply and return piping handling heating hot water or steam shall have a swing connector at point of support.

<u>Pipe Size</u>	<u>Rod Size Diameter</u>
2" and Smaller	3/8"
2-1/2" to 3-1/2"	1/2"
4" to 5"	5/8"
6"	3/4"

- b. Provide 3/8 inch rod for support of PVC and CPVC and provide continuous support.
- c. Trapeze Suspension: B-Line 1-5/8 inch width channel in accordance with manufacturer's published load ratings. No deflection to exceed 1/180 of a span.
- d. Trapeze Supporting Rods: Shall have a safety factor of five; securely anchor to building structure.
- e. Pipe Clamps and Straps: B-Line B2000, B2400; isolate copper pipe with two thicknesses of 2 inches wide 10-mil polyvinyl tape. Where used for seismic support systems, provide B-Line B2400 series pipe straps.
- f. Concrete Inserts: B-line B22-I continuous insert or B2500 spot insert. Do not use actuated fasteners for support of overhead piping unless approved by Architect.
- g. Steel Connectors: Beam clamps with retainers.

6. Support to Structure:

- a. Wood Structure: Provide and install wood blocking as required to suit structure. Provide lag screws or through bolts with length to suit requirements, and with size (diameter) to match the size of hanger rods required.

**BASIC PLUMBING  
MATERIALS AND METHODS  
Section 22 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

- 1) Do not install Lag screws in tension without written review and acceptance by Structural Engineer.

Side Beam Angle Clip	B-Line B3062      MSS Type 34
Side Beam Angle Clip	B-Line B3060
Ceiling Flange	B-Line B3199

- 2) Blocking for support of piping shall be not less than 2 inch thick for piping up to 2 inch size. Provide 3 inch blocking for piping up through 5 inch size, and 4 inch blocking for larger piping. Provide support for blocking in accordance with Structural Engineers requirements.
- 3) Where lag screws are used, length of screw shall be 1/2 inch less than the wood blocking. Pre-drill starter holes for each lag screw.

7. Rubber Neoprene Pipe Isolators:

- a. Pipe isolators shall comprise an internal rubber or neoprene material that isolates pipe from hanger and structure. Install at all piping located in acoustical walls. Refer to Architectural Drawings for location of acoustical walls.
- b. Isolation material shall be either a rubber or neoprene material that prevents contact between the pipe and the structure. The rubber shall have between a 45 to 55 durometer rating and a minimum thickness of 1/2 inch.
- c. Acceptable Suppliers:
  - 1) Vertical runs: Acousto-Plumb or equal.
  - 2) Horizontal runs: B-Line, Vibraclamp; Acousto-Plumb or equal.

8. Provide support for piping through roof, arranged to anchor piping solidly in place at the roof penetration.
9. Provide rigid insulation and a 12 inch long, 18 gauge galvanized sheet iron shield between the covering and the hanger whenever hangers are installed on the outside of the pipe covering.
10. Insulate copper tubing from ferrous materials and hangers with two thicknesses of 3 inch wide, 10 mil polyvinyl tape wrapped around pipe.
11. Provide a support or hanger close to each change of direction of pipe either horizontal or vertical and as near as possible to concentrated loads.
12. Suspend rods from concrete inserts with removable nuts where suspended from concrete decks. Power actuated inserts will not be allowed.

### **3.10 UNION AND FLANGE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install Watts, Epco, Nibco, or equal, dielectric unions or flanges at points of connection between copper or brass piping or material and steel or cast iron pipe or material except in drain, waste, vent, or rainwater piping. Bushings or couplings shall not be used. Dielectric unions installed in potable water systems shall conform to the lead-free requirements of the California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75.
- B. Install unions in piping NPS 2" and smaller, and flanges in piping NPS 2-1/2" and larger whether shown or not at each connection to all equipment and tanks, and at all connections to all automatic valves, such as temperature control valves. Unions installed in potable water systems shall conform to the lead-free requirements of the California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75.
- C. Locate the unions for easy removal of the equipment, tank, or valve.

### **3.11 ACCESS DOOR INSTALLATION**

- A. Furnish and install access doors wherever required whether shown or not for easy maintenance of mechanical systems; for example, at concealed valves, strainers, traps, cleanouts, dampers, motors, controls, operating equipment, etc. Access doors shall provide for complete removal and replacement of equipment.

### **3.12 CONCRETE WORK**

- A. Concrete work required for work of this Section shall be included under another section of the Specification, unless otherwise noted, including poured-in-place concrete work for installing precast manholes, catch basins, etc., and shall include reinforced concrete bases for pumps, tanks, compressors, fan units, boilers, unless the work is specifically indicated on the Drawings to be furnished under this Section.
- B. Thrust blocks, underground anchors, and pads for cleanouts, valve access boxes and washer boxes are included under this Section of the Specification. Concrete shall be 3000 psi test minimum. Refer to Division 03 for concrete types.

### **3.13 PIPE PROTECTION**

- A. Wrap bare galvanized and black steel pipe buried in the ground and to 6" above grade, including piping in conduit, with one of the following, or equal:
  - 1. Polyethylene Coating: Pressure sensitive polyethylene coating, "X-Tru-Coat" as manufactured by Pipe Line Service Corporation or "Green Line" wrap as manufactured by Royston Products, or equal.
    - a. Field Joints and Fittings: Protecto Wrap #1170 tape as manufactured by Pipe Line Service Corporation, or Primer #200 tape by Royston Products, or equal. Installation shall be as per manufacturer's recommendation and instructions.
  - 2. Tape Wrap: Pressure-sensitive polyvinyl chloride tape, "Transtex #V-10 or V-20", "Scotchwrap 50", Slipknot 100, PASCO Specialty & Mfg., Inc., or equal, with



**BASIC PLUMBING  
MATERIALS AND METHODS  
Section 22 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

continuous identification. Tape shall be a minimum of 20 mils thick for fittings and irregular surfaces, two wraps, 50 percent overlap, 40 mils total thickness. Tape shall be laminated with a suitable adhesive; widths as recommended by the manufacturer for the pipe size. Wrap straight lengths of piping with an approved wrapping machine.

- B. Field Joints: Valves and Fittings: double wrap polyvinyl chloride tape as above. Provide at least two thicknesses of tape over the joint and extend a minimum of 4 inches over adjacent pipe covering. Build up with primer to match adjacent covering thickness. Width of tape of fittings shall not exceed 3 inches. Tape shall adhere tightly to all surfaces of the fittings without air pockets.
- C. Testing: Test completed wrap of piping, including all epoxy painted piping with Tinker and Rasor Co. test machine (San Gabriel, CA - 818-287-5259), Pipeline Inspection Company (Houston, TX - 713-681-5837), or equal.
- D. Cleaning: Clean all piping thoroughly before wrapping.
  - 1. Inspection: Damaged or defective wraps shall be repaired as directed. No wrapped pipe shall be covered until approved by Architect.
- E. Sleeve copper piping/tubing installed below slab with "Polywrap-C" polyethylene sleeve, as manufactured by Northtown Pipe Protection Products, or equal. Sleeve shall be a minimum of 6 mils thick, colored blue for domestic water piping and orange for other piping. Install sleeve per manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
- F. Sleeve copper piping/tubing installed outside building below grade with "Polywrap-C" polyethylene sleeve, as manufactured by Northtown Pipe Protection Products, or equal. Sleeve shall be a minimum of 6 mils thick, colored blue for domestic water piping. Install sleeve per manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
- G. Sleeve cast iron and ductile iron pipe below grade and below slab with "Polywrap" polyethylene sleeve, as manufactured by Northtown Pipe Protection Products, or equal. Sleeve shall be a minimum of 8 mils thick, colored natural. Install sleeve per manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
- H. Covering: No rocks or sharp edges shall be backfilled against the wrap or sleeve. When backfilling with other than sand, protect wrap with an outer wrapping of Kraft paper; leave in place during backfill.

**3.14 PIPE IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Provide temporary identification of each pipe installed, at the time of installation. Temporary identification shall be removed and replaced with permanent identification as part of the work.
- B. Apply the legend and flow arrow at all valve locations; at all points where the piping enters or leaves a wall, partition, cluster of piping or similar obstruction, at each change of direction and at approximately 20'-0" intervals on pipe runs. Variations or changes in locations and spacing may be made with the approval of the Architect. There shall be at

least one marking in each room. Markings shall be located for maximum visibility from expected personnel approach.

- C. Wherever two or more pipes run parallel, the markings shall be supplied in the same relative location on each.
- D. Apply markings after painting and cleaning of piping and insulation is completed.

### **3.15 EXPANSION ANCHORS IN HARDENED CONCRETE**

- A. Refer to Structural Drawings.
- B. Qualification Tests: The specific anchor shall have a current ICC-ES report and evaluated in cracked concrete in accordance with Acceptance Criteria AC193. If the specific anchor satisfies cyclic testing requirements per Acceptance Criteria AC01, Section 5.6, the full allowable shear and tension loads listed in the current ICC-ES report and manufacturer's recommendations for the specific anchor may be used. Otherwise, the design shear and tension loads shall not be more than 80% of the listed allowable shear and tension loads for the specific anchor.
- C. Installation: The anchors must be installed in accordance with the requirements given in ICC Research Committee Recommendations for the specific anchor.
- D. Testing: Fifty percent of the anchors shall be load-tested on each job to twice the allowable capacity in tension, except that if the design load is less than 75 pounds; only one anchor in ten need be tested. If any anchor fails, all anchors must be tested. The load test shall be performed in the presence of a special inspector.
- E. The load may be applied by any method that will effectively measure the tension in the anchor, such as direct pull with a hydraulic jack, a torque wrench calibrated using the specific anchor or calibrated spring-loading devices. Anchors in which the torque is used to expand the anchor without applying tension to the bolt may not be verified with a torque wrench.

### **3.16 PIPING SYSTEM PRESSURE TESTING**

- A. General:
  - 1. Perform operational tests under simulated or actual service conditions, including one test of complete plumbing installation with fixtures and other appliances connected.
  - 2. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
- B. Piping Systems: Test piping systems in accordance with the following requirements and applicable codes:
  - 1. Authority having jurisdiction shall witness tests of piping systems.
  - 2. Notify Architect at least seven days in advance of testing.

**BASIC PLUMBING  
MATERIALS AND METHODS  
Section 22 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

3. All piping shall be tested at completion of roughing-in, or at other times as directed by Architect.
  4. Furnish necessary materials, test pumps, gases, instruments and labor required for testing.
  5. Isolate from system equipment that may be damaged by test pressure.
  6. Make connections to existing systems with flanged connection. During testing of new work, provide a slip-in plate to restrict test pressure to new systems. Remove plate and make final connection to existing system at completion of testing.
    - a. Authority having jurisdiction shall witness final connection to system.
- C. Test Schedule: No loss in pressure or visible leaks shall show after four hours at the pressures indicated.
- D. Testing of Sanitary Sewer, Drain, Vent, and Storm Drain may be done in segments in order to limit pressure to within manufacturer's recommendations. Test to 10 feet above highest point in the system.

<u>System Tested</u>	<u>Test Pressure PSI</u>	<u>Test With</u>
Sanitary Sewer, Drain, Vent	10 Ft. Hd.	Water
Storm Drain, Condensate Drains	10 Ft. Hd.	Water
Domestic Water	125	Water
Natural Gas (PE)	60	Air & Non-corrosive Leak Test Fluid
Natural Gas (Steel)	100	Air & Non-corrosive Leak Test Fluid
Compressed Air	200 lb.	Air & Non-corrosive Leak Test Fluid
Deionized Water	50	Water

1. Flush deionized water lines with deionized water after test and approval.
2. Non-corrosive leak test fluid shall be suitable for use with piping material specified, and with the type of gas conveyed by the piping system.

### **3.17 TRACER WIRES**

- A. Provide tracer wire for non-metallic gas and water pipe in ground outside of buildings. Use AWG #14 tracer wire with low density high molecular weight polyethylene insulation, and

lay continuously on pipe so that it is not broken or stressed by backfilling operations. Secure wire to the piping with tape at 18 inch intervals. Solder all joints. Tracer wire insulation shall be colored yellow for gas piping, blue for water piping.

- B. Terminals: Precast concrete box and cast iron locking traffic cover, Brooks 3TL, or equal; cover marked with name of service; 6 inches of loose gravel below box. Plastic terminal board with brass bolts; identify line direction with plastic tags. Test for continuity between terminals, after backfilling, in presence of Inspector.
- C. Alternate: Use electronically detectable plastic tape with metallic core, Terra Tape D, manufactured by Reef Industries, Inc., Seton, Inc., Marking Services, Inc., or equal; tape 2 inches wide, continuously imprinted "CAUTION WATER (GAS, etc.) LINE BELOW". Install, with printed side up, directly over pipe, 18 inches below finish grade. Backfill material shall be as specified for the particular condition where pipe is installed, but avoid use of crushed rock or of earth with particles larger than 1/2 inch within the top 12 inches of backfill. Take precautions to insure that tape is not damaged or misplaced during backfill operations. Terminal boxes not required.

### **3.18 OPERATION OF SYSTEMS**

- A. Do not operate any plumbing equipment for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until all of the following has been completed:
  - 1. Complete all requirements listed under "Check, Test and Start Requirements."
  - 2. Piping has been properly cleaned. Piping systems shall be flushed and treated prior to operation.
  - 3. Filters, strainers etc. are in place.
  - 4. Bearings have been lubricated, and alignment of rotating equipment has been checked.
  - 5. Equipment has been run under observation, and is operating in a satisfactory manner.
- B. Provide test and balance agency with one set of Contract Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change orders issued, applicable shop drawings and submittals and temperature control drawings.

### **3.19 CHECK, TEST AND START REQUIREMENTS**

- A. An authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer shall perform check, test and start of each piece of plumbing equipment. The representative may be an employee of the equipment manufacturer, or a manufacturer-certified contractor. Submit written certification from the manufacturer stating that the representative is qualified to perform the check test and start of the equipment.
  - 1. As part of the submittal process, provide a copy of each manufacturer's printed startup form to be used.

**BASIC PLUMBING  
MATERIALS AND METHODS  
Section 22 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

2. Some items of specified equipment may require that check, test and start of equipment must be performed by the manufacturer, using manufacturer's employees. See specific equipment Articles in these Specifications for this requirement.
  3. Provide all personnel, test instruments, and equipment to properly perform the check, test and start work.
  4. When work has been completed, provide copies of reports for review, prior to final observation of work.
- B. Provide copies of the completed check, test and start report of each item of equipment, bound with the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- C. Upon completion of the work, provide a schedule of planned maintenance for each piece of equipment. Indicate frequency of service, recommended spare parts (including filters and lubricants), and methods for adjustment and alignment of all equipment components. Provide a copy of the schedule with each operating and maintenance manual. Provide a copy of certification from the Owner's representative indicating that they have been properly instructed in maintenance requirements for the equipment installed.

**3.20 PRELIMINARY OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS AND TESTS**

- A. Prior to observation to determine final acceptance, put all mechanical systems into service and check that work required for that purpose has been done, including but not limited to the following condensed check list. Provide indexed report to tabulating the results of all work.
1. All equipment has been started, checked, lubricated and adjusted in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
  2. Correct rotation of motors and ratings of overload heaters are verified.
  3. Specified filters are installed and spare filters have been turned over to Owner.
  4. All manufacturers' certificates of start-up specified have been delivered to the Owner.
  5. All equipment has been cleaned, and damaged painted finishes touched up.
  6. Missing or damaged parts have been replaced.
  7. Flushing and chemical treatment of piping systems has been completed and water treatment equipment, where specified, is in operation.
  8. Equipment labels, pipe marker labels, ceiling markers and valve tags are installed.
  9. Valve tag schedules, corrected control diagrams, sequence of operation lists and start-stop instructions have been posted.
  10. Preliminary test and balance work is complete, and reports have been forwarded for review.

**BASIC PLUMBING  
MATERIALS AND METHODS  
Section 22 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

11. Automatic control set points are as designated and performance of controls checks out to agree with the sequence of operation.
  12. Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been delivered and instructions to the operating personnel have been made.
- B. Prior to the observation to determine final acceptance, operate all mechanical systems as required to demonstrate that the installation and performance of these systems conform to the requirements of these specifications.
1. Operate and test all mechanical equipment and systems for a period of at least five consecutive 8 hour days to demonstrate the satisfactory overall operation of the project as a complete unit.
  2. Commence tests after preliminary balancing and adjustments to equipment have been checked. Immediately before starting tests, install air filters and lubricate all running equipment. Notify the Architect at least seven calendar days in advance of starting the above tests.
  3. During the test period, make final adjustments and balancing of equipment, systems controls, and circuits so that all are placed in first class operating condition.
  4. Where Utility District rebates are applicable, demonstrate that the systems meet the rebate program requirements.
- C. Review of Contractor's Tests:
1. All tests made by the Contractor or manufacturers' representatives are subject to observation and review by the Owner. Provide timely notice prior to start of each test, in order to allow for observation of testing. Upon the completion of all tests, provide a letter to confirm that all testing has been successful.
- D. Test Logs:
1. Maintain test logs listing the tests on all mechanical systems showing dates, items tested, inspectors' names, remarks on success or failure of the tests.
- E. Preliminary Operation:
1. The Owner reserves the right to operate portions of the plumbing system on a preliminary basis without voiding the guarantee.

**3.21 CERTIFICATES OF INSTALLATION**

- A. Contractor shall complete applicable "Certificates of Installation" forms contained in the California Building Energy Efficiency Standards and submit to the authorities having jurisdiction for approval and issuance of final occupancy permit, as described in the California Energy Code.

**BASIC PLUMBING  
MATERIALS AND METHODS  
Section 22 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

**3.22 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. An authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer shall train Owner-designated personnel in maintenance and adjustment of equipment. The representative may be an employee of the equipment manufacturer, or a manufacturer-certified contractor. Submit written certification from the manufacturer stating that the representative is qualified to perform the Owner training for the equipment installed.
1. As part of the submittal process, provide a training agenda outlining major topics and time allowed for each topic.
  2. Some items of specified equipment require that training must be performed by the manufacturer, using manufacturer's employees. See specific equipment Articles in these Specifications for this requirement.
  3. Contractor shall provide three copies of certification by Contractor that training has been completed, signed by Owner's representative, for inclusion in Operation and Maintenance Manual. Certificates shall include:
    - a. Listing of Owner-designated personnel completing training, by name and title.
    - b. Name and title of training instructor.
    - c. Date(s) of training.
    - d. List of topics covered in training sessions.
  4. Refer to specific equipment Articles for minimum training period duration for each piece of equipment.

END OF SECTION

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pipe and fittings.
  - 2. Valves.
  - 3. Domestic water piping specialties.
  - 4. Gas piping specialties.
  - 5. Drain and waste piping specialties.
  - 6. Heat tracing.

### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 22 00 50 Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.

### **1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for plumbing piping systems materials and products.

### **1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
- B. Provide welding certificate for all gas pipe welders.
- C. Gas Pipe Installer Qualifications: Provide evidence of current qualifications for individuals performing work requiring qualifications.

### **1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
- B. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts lists for plumbing piping systems materials and products. Include this data in Operation and Maintenance Manual.



**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

**1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish to Owner, with receipt, one valve key for each key operated hydrant, bibb, or faucet installed.

**1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
- B. Gas Pipe Installer Qualifications: Individuals performing tasks requiring qualifications under Federal and State regulations shall be qualified by the gas utility supplying Project site. The qualifications shall be current at the time of performing the Work.
- C. NFPA/ANSI Compliance: Fabricate and install natural gas systems in accordance with latest edition of NFPA 54/ANSI Z223.1 "National Fuel Gas Code."
- D. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- E. Fabricate and install natural gas systems in accordance with California Plumbing Code.
- F. Utility Compliance: Fabricate and install natural gas systems in accordance with local gas utility company requirements.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide piping materials and factory-fabricated piping products of sizes, types, pressure ratings, temperature ratings, and capacities as indicated. Provide materials and products complying with California Plumbing Code. Where more than one type of material or product is indicated, selection from materials or products specified is Contractor's option.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

**2.02 PIPE AND FITTINGS ATTACHED TO AND BELOW BUILDINGS INCLUDING 5 FEET FROM BUILDINGS**

- A. Piping and fittings attached to covered walkways and corridors shall comply with the requirements of this article.
- B. Drain and Waste Pipe Above Grade: Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, asphaltic coated, conforming to ASTM A888 and Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute Standard (CISPI) 301 and so marked. Pipe and fittings shall be as manufactured by AB&I, Charlotte, Tyler Pipe, or equal. Pipe and fittings shall be the products of a single manufacturer. At Contractor's option, vertical piping above floor from lavatories, sinks, and drinking fountains may be Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe with black cast iron drainage fittings, or DWV weld pipe and fittings.

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

1. Joints above grade: No-Hub pipe conforming to ASTM A888 and CISPI 301. Couplings conforming to ASTM 1277 and CISPI 310, with stainless steel bands. Provide products by ANACO-Husky, Tyler, Ideal or equal. Provide sway brace at 20'-0" maximum spacing for suspended pipe with No-Hub joints. Provide a brace on each side of a change in direction of 90 degrees or more. Brace riser joints at each floor and at 15 foot maximum intervals (also see Specification Section 22 00 50).
- C. Drain and Waste Pipe Below Grade: Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, asphaltic coated, conforming to ASTM A888 and CISPI 301 and so marked. Pipe and fittings shall be as manufactured by AB&I, Charlotte, Tyler Pipe, or equal. Pipe and fittings shall be the products of a single manufacturer. At Contractor's option, hub and spigot cast iron soil pipe and fittings, asphaltic coated, conforming to ASTM A-74 and so marked, may be used.
1. Joints below grade: ANACO-Husky SD 4000, Clamp-All 125, or equal couplings and No-Hub fittings, meeting the requirements of FM 1680, SD Class I and ASTM C1540.
  2. Joints below grade (hub and spigot option): Neoprene gaskets conforming to ASTM C564, as manufactured by Ty-Seal, Dual-Tite, or equal.
- D. Vent Pipe:
1. 3 inch and larger: Cast iron soil pipe and fittings conforming to ASTM A888 and Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute Standard 301 and so marked. Joints in cast iron vent pipe shall be the same as specified for cast iron waste pipe above grade.
  2. 2-1/2 inch and smaller: Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe with black cast iron drainage fittings, or DWV copper pipe and fittings.
  3. Vent pipe buried in ground and to 6 inches above ground: Cast iron soil pipe and fittings conforming to ASTM A888 and Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute Standard 301 and so marked. Joints in cast iron vent pipe shall be the same as specified for cast iron waste pipe below ground.
- E. Type DWV copper tubing or No-Hub cast iron pipe and fittings may be used for concealed rainwater leaders. Where no-hub piping is used, the fittings and couplings shall match those used for waste piping.
- F. Grease Waste (GW) and Vent (GV) Pipe Underground to 6 Inches Aboveground: George Fisher Sloane, Inc., "Fuseal PP," Orion Fittings, Inc., "Rionfuse CF," IPEX, Inc., "Enfield," or equal, Schedule 40 polypropylene pipe and fittings assembled with electrofusion joints. Piping shall comply with ASTM F1412.
- G. Grease Waste (GW) and Vent (GV) Pipe Aboveground:
1. In inaccessible spaces or within walls, George Fisher Sloane, Inc., "Fuseal PP," Orion Fittings, Inc., "Rionfuse CF," IPEX, Inc., "Enfield," or equal, flame-retardant schedule 40 polypropylene pipe and fittings assembled with electrofusion joints. Piping shall comply with ASTM F1412.
  2. In accessible areas: George Fisher Sloan, Inc. "Fuseal PP," Orion Fittings, Inc. "Blueline," IPEX, Inc. "Labline," or equal, flame retardant Schedule 40 polypropylene

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

drainage pipe and fittings, with mechanical joints. Piping shall comply with ASTM F1412.

3. Vent pipe aboveground: 3 Inches and Larger: Service weight cast iron soil pipe and fittings; 2-1/2 inches and smaller: Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe with black cast iron drainage fittings.
- H. Water Pipe (Tempered Water, Tempered Water Return, Hot Water, Hot Water Return and Cold Water): ASTM B88, Type L copper tubing, hard-temper, with wrought copper fittings. Provide full solder cup for all fittings. Capped or plugged outlets shall be Schedule 40 screwed brass. Water piping below slab: ASTM B88, Type K copper tubing, hard temper, with wrought copper fittings. At Contractor's option, pipe runs below slab having no branches may be ASTM B88, Type K annealed copper tubing without joints. See Section 22 00 50 for pipe protection requirements for below slab copper piping.
- I. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve Piping: ASTM B88, Type L copper tubing, hard-temper, with wrought copper fittings. Provide full solder cup for all fittings. Capped or plugged outlets shall be Schedule 40 screwed brass.
- J. Gas Pipe: Schedule 40 black steel conforming to ASTM A53, with malleable iron threaded fittings above grade for piping 2 inch and smaller; welded piping below grade and for above grade piping larger than 2 inches, with Class 150 welding fittings.
  1. Appliance Flexible Connectors for Indoor Equipment Without External Spring Isolation:
    - a. Contractor may choose one of the following:
      - 1) Direct gas pipe connection.
      - 2) Appliance flexible connector:
        - a) Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
        - b) Polymer or hot-dipped PVC coated corrugated 304 stainless steel.
        - c) Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
        - d) End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
        - e) Maximum Length: 30 inches.
        - f) Manufacturers: Dormont, Series 30C, 31, 40C, 41, and 51, Brasscraft model ProCoat, or equal.
    - b. Provide with end connections compatible with equipment and piping system.
    - c. Equipment located in spaces normally accessible to building occupants, other than maintenance personnel, shall utilize direct gas pipe connection.
    - d. Provide anti-microbial PVC coating for use with appliances located in kitchen areas.

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

2. Flexible Gas Connector for Equipment with External Spring Isolation, Indoors and Outdoors:
    - a. Where Drawings indicate installation of mechanical equipment on spring isolation rails spring mounted curbs, or spring hangers, provide metal flexible connectors, Metraflex Metraloop, or equal by Unisource Mfg. Co., or Flexicraft Industries, CSA certified for 4 inches of movement in all directions.
  3. Flexible Gas Connection System for Movable Gas-Fired Cooking Equipment:
    - a. System shall include flexible PVC coated braided stainless steel hose, quick disconnect fitting, full port CSA certified ball valve, 2 swivel elbows, coiled steel restraining cable and mounting hardware. Assembly shall be certified per ANSI Z21.69/CSA 6.16, "Connectors for Movable Gas Appliances." Size as required for appliance connection, 48" minimum hose length. Install per manufacturer's instructions. Connectors shall be Dormont Safety System, T&S Safe-T-Link, or equal.
- K. Condensate Drain Piping:
1. Inside buildings provide ASTM B88, Type L copper tubing and fittings. Provide Wye fittings with capped cleanout plug for tubing up to 1 inch size. Provide wrought or cast DWV fittings for sizes 1-1/4 inch and larger.
  2. Outside buildings provide ASTM B88, Type L copper pipe and fittings, cast iron drain pipe and fittings or Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe and cast iron drain or vent fittings.
  3. Connect condensate drains to mechanical equipment per equipment manufacturer's recommendations; provide P-trap where required. Slope piping to drain, with 1 inch in 10 foot minimum pitch. Provide di-electric couplings or unions at connections to dissimilar materials.
  4. Where Drawings indicate installation of mechanical equipment on spring isolation rails spring mounted curbs, or spring hangers, provide threaded metal connector at mechanical equipment, Metraflex Model SST, or equal by Unisource Mfg. Co., or Flexicraft Industries. Arrange flexible connection to ensure drainage of condensate, and support flexible connection at each end of connector, to ensure proper alignment.
  5. Where condensate drain P-traps are required, install trap using Wye fitting on inlet and outlet of trap. Provide cap on top of each Wye, made removable for cleaning and inspection. Drill 1/8 inch diameter hole in cap at outlet of the trap to allow venting of the system. Minimum depth of trap should be 4 inches, or as recommended by the manufacturer in printed literature.
  6. Provide cleanout tees or "Y" at each change in direction.
- L. Condensing-Type Equipment Condensate Drain Pipe: CPVC pipe and fittings conforming to ASTM D-2846.

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

1. Provide CPVC condensate drain pipe for condensing water heaters, furnaces, and where shown on Drawings.
2. Provide continuous support for horizontal piping, B-line, Grinnell, or equal PVC coated channel systems, series B11 through B72 with matching pipe clamps as appropriate, or equal.
3. Piping and fittings shall be as manufactured by Spears Manufacturing, Charlotte Pipe and foundry Co., or equal.

**2.03 SITE PIPING AND FITTINGS TO 5 FEET FROM BUILDINGS**

- A. Buried Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping:
  1. Install piping from street connection to the property line in accordance with local requirements.
  2. 4 inches and larger: PVC, ASTM D3034 - SDR 35; use matching Ring Tite fittings.
  3. 3 inches and smaller: Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, asphaltic coated, conforming to ASTM A888 and Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute Standard 301 and so marked. Pipe and fittings shall be as manufactured by AB&I, Charlotte, Tyler pipe, or equal. Provide ANACO-Husky SD 4000, Clamp-All 125, or equal couplings and No-Hub fittings, meeting the requirements of FM 1680, SD Class I and ASTM C1540. Pipe and fittings shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- B. Grease Waste (GW) and Vent (GV) Pipe: George Fisher Sloane, Inc., "Fuseal PP," Orion Fittings, Inc., "Rionfuse CF," IPEX, Inc., "Enfield," or equal, polypropylene pipe and fittings assembled with electrofusion joints. Piping shall comply with ASTM F1412.
- C. Water Service Piping:
  1. Sizes 2 inches and larger (not under building): Gasket style PVC conforming to ASTM D2241-SDR21, Class 200 with gasket type fittings or ductile iron mechanical joint couplings. Gasket fittings shall be one piece injection molded PVC fittings, equal to Flo-Seal water main fittings for PVC pressure pipe, 200 psi, ASTM D-3139.
  2. Sizes less than 2 inches: Type K copper tubing, hard temper, with wrought copper fittings. See Section 22 00 50 for pipe protection requirements for below grade copper piping.
  3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
    - a. J.M. Eagle.
    - b. P.W. Pipe.
    - c. Iplex Series Pipe.

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

- D. Water Service Piping Above Grade:
1. Sizes 2 inches and larger: Class 150 flanged ductile cast iron water pipe conforming to AWWA/ANSI C150/A21.50 and manufactured in accordance with AWWA/ANSI C151/A21.51. Fittings shall conform to AWWA/ANSI C110/A21.10, Class 250 pattern. Pipe and fittings shall have factory applied cement-mortar lining in accordance with AWWA/ANSI C104/A21.4. Flanges shall conform to ASME/ANSI B16.1.
  2. Piping 1-1/2 inches and smaller: Type L copper tubing, hard temper, with brazed wrought copper fittings.
- E. Gas Piping Underground: Performance Pipe, "DriscoPlex" 6500 PE 2708 (yellow), Polypipe, Inc., "Polypipe", or equal, polyethylene gas distribution pipe, ASTM D2513, ASTM D3261, and ASTM D2683 fittings with fusion welded joints. Provide piping labeled for natural gas in accordance with CPC.
1. Electrically isolate underground ferrous gas piping from the rest of the gas system with listed or approved isolation fittings installed a minimum of six inches above grade.
  2. Provide Central Plastics Corp., Perfection, or equal, anodeless, single seal riser for transition from below grade polyethylene to schedule 40 steel piping above grade. Minimum horizontal length shall be 30 inches. Minimum vertical length shall be 30 inches, or greater as required. Provide fusion connection to polyethylene pipe below grade, and screwed connection to steel pipe above grade.
- F. Gas Piping Aboveground to 30 inches Belowground: Schedule 40 black steel with beveled ends for welding, with Class 150 welding fittings. Mitering to form elbows or tees will not be permitted; where branch tee connections of welded piping are required, Bonney "Weldolet" Allied Pipe Fittings, or equal fittings may be used if the branch is one-half of the diameter of the main or less.
- G. Drainage Pipe, Perforated or Un-perforated: J-M PVC, P.W. Pipe, or equal drainage pipe and fittings or non-reinforced concrete sewer pipe ASTM C14.

**2.04 FIRE PROTECTION PIPING**

- A. Refer to specification Section 21 10 00 "Fire Protection."

**2.05 PIPE JOINING MATERIALS**

- A. Refer to piping Articles in this Section for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated
    - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast iron and cast bronze flanges.
    - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast iron and steel flanges.

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS**  
**Section 22 10 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

2. AWWA C111, rubber, flat face, 1/8-inch (3.2mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless other indicated.
  3. Flange Bolts and Nuts: AWWA C111, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, 100 percent lead free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCup-5 Series, copper-phosphorus unless otherwise indicated. Sil-Fos 15, or equal.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with ASME B31.1 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

**2.06 VALVES AND FITTINGS FOR POTABLE WATER SYSTEMS**

- A. General:
1. Provide valves and fittings conforming to lead-free requirements of California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75.
    - a. Provide valves listed to NSF/ANSI 61-G or NSF/ANSI 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
      - 1) Exception: Main distribution gate valves above 1-1/2 inches located underground outside building are not required to conform lead-free requirements of California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75.
- B. Gate Valves:
1. General: Furnish valves in copper lines with adapters to suit valve/line requirements.
  2. 1-1/2 inches and smaller: Minimum 200 psi CWP, bronze body, threaded bonnet, rising or non-rising stem, solid wedge, threaded or solder ends, conforming to MSS SP-80. Milwaukee UP148, UP149, Nibco T-113-LF, S-113-LF, or equal.
  3. 2 inches through 3 inches: Minimum 200 psi CWP, bronze body, threaded bonnet, non-rising stem, solid wedge, threaded or solder ends, conforming to MSS SP-80. Nibco T-113-LF, S-113-LF, or equal.
  4. Main distribution gate valves underground outside building above 1-1/2 inches:
    - a. Underground valves 2 inches thru 12 inches: 250 psi, iron body, Non-rising stem, bolted bonnet, resilient wedge valves, conforming to AWWA C509, equipped with operating nuts, Mueller Series 2360, Nibco F-619-RW-SON, or equal.
      - 1) Underground valves 3 inches and smaller may be furnished with operating nuts or hand-wheels, and with Ring-Tite joint ends.

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

- 2) Furnish and deliver to Owner one wrench of each size required for operating underground valves.

C. Ball Valves:

1. 2 inches and smaller: 600 psi CWP, cast bronze or brass body, full port, two piece, threaded ends, and reinforced PTFE seal, conforming to MSS SP-110. Nibco T-685-80-LF, Milwaukee UPBA400, Apollo 77C-LF10, Kitz 868, or equal.
2. 2-1/2 inches: Apollo 77C-LF10, or equal.

D. Swing Check Valves:

1. Minimum 200 psi CWP, bronze or brass body, suitable for regrinding, threaded ends, conforming to MSS SP-80. Milwaukee UP509, Nibco T-413LF, Kitz 822T, or equal.

E. Butterfly Valves:

1. General: Tight closing, full lug type, with resilient seat suitable for minimum working pressure of 200 psig, conforming to MSS SP-67. Bi-direction dead end service with downstream flange removed.
2. Provide valves with the following:
  - a. Seats: suitable for 40 degrees F for cold water service and 250 degrees F for hot water service. Seats shall cover inside surface of body and extend over body ends.
  - b. Bodies: ductile iron or cast iron.
  - c. Discs: Bronze or stainless steel.
  - d. Stems or Shafts: Stainless steel. Install valves with stems horizontal.
  - e. Control Handles: Suitable for locking in any position or with 10 degree or 15 degree notched throttling plates to hold valve in selected position. Provide extended necks to compensate for insulation thickness. Provide gear operator for valves 5 inches and larger.
3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
  - a. 2 through 12 inches: Watts Regulator Co., model DBF-03.

F. Silent Check Valves (for use on pump discharge):

1. General: Provide spring loaded check valves at pump discharge of all pumps.
  - a. 2 inches and smaller: Minimum 300 psi CWP, bronze body, Apollo 61LF, Milwaukee UP548-T, or equal.



**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

- b. 2-1/2 inches and larger: Class 250, cast iron body, suitable for regrinding, Mueller 103MAP, or equal.

**G. Calibrated Balancing Valves:**

1. General: Calibrated orifice ball type rated for 400 psig maximum operating pressure and 250 degrees F. maximum operating pressure.
  - a. Body: Brass.
  - b. Ball: 304 Stainless Steel.
  - c. Seat: Glass and Carbon filled TFE.
  - d. End Connections: Threaded.
  - e. Pressure Gage connections: Integral capped readout valves with internal check valves and drain port, for use with portable pressure differential meter.
  - f. Handle Style: Dial, with memory stops to retain set position.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
  - a. 1 inch and smaller: Bell & Gossett model CB, "LF" series.

**2.07 VALVES AND FITTINGS FOR NON-POTABLE WATER, COMPRESSED AIR, AND GAS SYSTEMS**

**A. Gate Valves:**

1. 2-1/2 inches and smaller: Class 150, bronze body, union bonnet, rising stem, solid wedge, threaded or solder ends, conforming to MSS SP-80. Hammond IB641, IB648, Nibco T-134, S-134, Milwaukee 1151, 1169, or equal.
2. 3 inches and larger: Class 125, iron body, bronze mounted, bolted bonnet, non-rising stem, solid wedge, flanged ends, conforming to MSS SP-70. Hammond IR-1138, Nibco F619, Milwaukee F2882A, Stockham G-612, or equal.
3. Underground valves 2 inches thru 12 inches: 250 psi, iron body, Non-rising stem, bolted bonnet, resilient wedge valves, conforming to AWWA C509, equipped with operating nuts, Mueller Series 2360, Nibco F-619-RW-SON, or equal.
  - a. Underground valves 3 inches and smaller may be furnished with operating nuts or hand-wheels, and with Ring-Tite joint ends.
  - b. Furnish and deliver to Owner one wrench of each size required for operating underground valves.

**B. Ball Valves:**

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

1. 2 inches and smaller: 600 psi CWP, 150 psi SWP, cast bronze body, full port, two piece, threaded ends, and reinforced PTFE seal, conforming to MSS SP-110. Nibco T585-70, Milwaukee BA-400, Stockham T-285, or equal.
  2. 2-1/2 inches and larger: Class 150, carbon steel body, full port, two piece, stainless steel vented ball, flanged ends, and reinforced PTFE seal, conforming to MSS SP-72. Nibco F-515-CS-F-66-FS, Milwaukee F20-CS-15-F-02-GO-VB, or equal.
  3. Compressed Air Services: 600 psi CWP, 150 psi SWP, bronze body, full port, three piece, threaded ends, and reinforced PTFE seal, conforming to MSS SP-110. Nibco Model T-595-Y, Milwaukee BA-300, or equal.
- C. Swing Check Valves: Class 125 or 150, bronze body, suitable for regrinding, threaded ends, conforming to MSS SP-80. Stockham B-321, Milwaukee 509, Nibco T-433, or equal.
- D. Butterfly Valves:
1. General: Tight closing, full lug type, with resilient seat suitable for minimum working pressure of 200 psig, conforming to MSS SP-67. Bi-direction dead end service with downstream flange removed.
  2. Provide valves with the following:
    - a. Seats: Suitable for 40 degrees F for cold water service and 250 degrees F for hot water service. Seats shall cover inside surface of body and extend over body ends.
    - b. Bodies: Ductile iron or cast iron.
    - c. Discs: Bronze or stainless steel.
    - d. Stems or Shafts: Stainless steel.
    - e. Control Handles: Suitable for locking in any position or with 10 degree or 15 degree notched throttling plates to hold valve in selected position. Provide extended necks to compensate for insulation thickness. Provide gear operator for valves 5 inches and larger.
  3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
    - a. 2 through 12 inches: Milwaukee Valve, CL series, Nibco, Inc., Model LD2000-3, or equal.
- E. Silent Check Valves (for use on pump discharge):
1. General: Provide spring loaded check valves at pump discharge of all pumps.
  2. 2 inches and smaller: 250 psi CWP, bronze body, Nibco Model T-480, Milwaukee 548-T, or equal.

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

3. 2-1/2 inches and larger: Class 250, cast iron body, wafer style, suitable for regrinding. Nibco Model F960, Milwaukee 1400, Mueller 103MAP, or equal.
- F. Calibrated Balance Valves (Symbol CBV): Provide globe style valves for precision regulation and control rated 175 psi for sizes 2-1/2 inches through 12 inches and rated 240 psi for bronze sizes 2 inches and below. Each valve shall have two metering/test ports with internal check valves and protective caps. All valves must be equipped with visual position readout and concealed memory stops for repeatable regulation and control.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
    - a. Bell & Gossett Circuit Setter Plus.
    - b. Armstrong CBV.
    - c. Flow Design Inc. Accusetter.
    - d. Tour & Andersson.
    - e. Circuit Sensor with butterfly valve above 3 inches.
    - f. Illinois Series 5000 through 2 inches.
- G. Flow Control Valves: Automatic pressure compensating flow control valves shall be Griswold, Flow Design, Inc., or equal.
- H. Building Gas Shut-Off Valves:
1. 2 inches and smaller: Provide 175 psi SWP ball valve, CSA listed, full port, lockwing type, with AGA painted grey finish. Jomar 175-LWN, or equal.
  2. Above 2 inches: Provide ReSun D-126, Key Port, or equal, lubricated plug cock, CSA listed, rectangular port, full pipe area, 125 psi SWP, flanged ends. Provide T-Handle socket wrench and adapter fittings as required for operation of valves. Provide one package of spare lubricant sticks, sizes as required for valve sizes. Lubricant shall be the product recommended by valve manufacturer for use with type of gas conveyed by the piping system.
  3. Provide valves same size as upstream piping. Make any reduction in size of gas piping downstream of shutoff valves.
- I. Gas Shut-off Valve Above Grade:
1. 2 inches and smaller: Provide Milwaukee BB2-100, Jomar T-100NE, or equal, ball valve, CSA listed, full port.
  2. Above 2 inches: Provide ReSun D-126, Key Port, or equal, CSA listed, rectangular port, full pipe area, 125 psi SWP, flanged ends. Provide T-Handle socket wrench and adapter fittings as required for operation of valves. Provide one package of spare

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

lubricant sticks, sizes as required for valve sizes. Lubricant shall be the product recommended by valve manufacturer for use with type of gas conveyed by the piping system.

3. Provide valves same size as upstream piping. Make any reduction in size of gas piping downstream of shutoff valves.

**J. For Gas Service Below Grade:**

1. Lubricated plug cocks: ReSun Model D-126, Key Port, or equal, lubricated plug cock, CSA listed, rectangular port, full pipe area, 125 psi SWP, flanged ends. Provide extended lubrication stem, arranged to allow for lubrication of the valve from grade. The extension must be constructed to allow for lubrication of the valve and for operation of the valve from grade. Provide T-Handle socket wrench and adapter fittings as required for operation of valves. Provide one package of spare lubricant sticks, sizes as required for valve sizes. Lubricant shall be the product recommended by valve manufacturer for use with type of gas conveyed by the piping system.
  - a. Provide flanged ends on valves installed below grade. Connect to polyethylene piping with flanges and stainless steel bolts.
  - b. Anchor each valve flange to valve box with welded angle iron, or provide vertical stiff leg, minimum 18 inches into earth.
  - c. Provide Central Double O Seal Transition Fittings, or equal, flanged style for connection between valve and piping system.
  - d. Wrap valve, flanges and exposed pipe with PASCO Specialty & Mfg., Inc., or equal tape wrap, installed in accordance with requirements listed under "Pipe Protection".
2. Molded polyethylene body ball valves: Nordstrom Valves - Polyvalve II for sizes 1-1/4 inches to 2 inches, and Polyvalve for sizes 2 inches and larger, or equal. Valves 1 inch and smaller shall be listed lubricated plug cocks, with transition fittings..
  - a. Provide stub ends to match SDR of the piping, arranged for butt fusion welding. Provide valve body material to suit the adjacent piping system.
  - b. Provide wrench to suit the valve operator.

**2.08 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES**

**A. Hose Bibbs:**

1. Manufacturers: Drawing schedules indicate Basis of Design products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or comparable product by one of the following, or equal:
  - a. Acorn Engineering Co.
  - b. Woodford Manufacturing Co.

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

2. Hose Station: Leonard THS-25-VB-CW, Symmons, or equal.
- B. Wall Hydrants:
1. Manufacturers: Drawing schedules indicate Basis of Design products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or comparable product by one of the following, or equal:
    - a. Acorn Engineering Co.
    - b. Woodford Manufacturing Co.
    - c. Mifab, Inc.
- C. Water Hammer Arrestors:
1. Provide water hammer arrestors conforming to lead-free requirements of California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75, with nesting type bellows contained within a casing having sufficient displacement volume to dissipate the calculated kinetic energy generated in the piping system. Water hammer arrestors shall be sized for type and number of fixtures served. Provide all stainless steel shell construction with stainless steel bellows and threaded connection to water system.
  2. Water hammer arrestors shall be certified under P.D.I. Standard WH201 and by ASSE Standard 1010.
  3. Select units in accordance with the requirements of Plumbing and Drainage Institute Standard P.D.I. WH201. Install above ceilings or behind wall access door at each plumbing fixture, or where plumbing fixtures are installed in groups, at each group of fixtures.
  4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
    - a. Josam Company, series 75000.
    - b. Smith (Jay R.) Mfg. Co., Hydrotrol 5005-5050.
    - c. Mifab, series WHB.
- D. Water Filters:
1. Provide Cuno Incorporated, Aqua Pure model AP510, or equal, point of use water filters, conforming to lead-free requirements of California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75, in locations indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Provide model AP517 filter cartridge at each location, with 5 micron rating and 2,000 gallon rating, to remove sediment, rust, scale and chlorine taste and odor from incoming water. 2 gallon per minute capacity.

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

- b. Provide one spare cartridge for each unit provided.

**E. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventers for Potable Water Systems:**

1. Provide reduced pressure principle backflow preventer conforming to lead free requirements of California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75.
  - a. Reduced-pressure principle backflow preventer assembly, consisting of shutoff valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet., Backflow preventer shall include test cocks, and pressure differential relief valve located between two positive seating check valves. Construct in accordance with ASSE Standard 1013.
  - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements and local water authorities having jurisdiction, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
    - 1) 2 inches and smaller: Wilkins 975XL2, Febco LF825YRP, Watts LF919.
    - 2) 2-1/2 thru 10 inches: Wilkins 475AXL, Febco LF860RP.
    - 3) 2-1/2 and 3 inches: Watts LF009.
2. Provide LeMeur, Hot-Box, WattsBox, or equal, two piece reinforced aluminum, fiberglass, welded angle with expanded metal, backflow preventer enclosure, sized to suit the size of backflow preventer. Install on concrete pad, in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Provide substantial padlock and chain to lock valves in open position, and turn key over to Project Inspector.
  - a. Padlocks shall be as specified under Section 08 70 00.
  - b. Chain shall be of carbon steel, 3/8 inch wire diameter, fully welded links and weight of 140 pounds per 100 lineal feet. Chain shall be hot galvanized.
4. Provide capped connections at each test cock. Install in accordance with requirements of Authority Having Jurisdiction.
5. For units installed within buildings, provide drain, connected to unit, to collect spillage from atmospheric vent. Run drain to nearest floor sink or drain.
6. Provide two concrete filled, 6-inch diameter pipe bollards to protect all exposed piping from motor vehicle damage.

**F. Double Check Valve Backflow Preventers:**

1. Refer to Section 21 10 00 for backflow preventers for fire protection service.
2. Provide double detector check valve assembly consisting of two spring loaded brass check valves, two cast iron bronze fitted gate valves and four test cocks, equal to

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

Febco Model 856 or 876 as required. Construct in accordance with ASSE Standard 1048.

3. Provide LeMeur, Hot-Box, or equal, two piece backflow preventer enclosure, sized to suit the size of backflow preventer. Install on concrete pad, in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
4. Provide substantial padlock and chain to lock valves in open position and turn key over to Project Inspector.
  - a. Padlocks shall be as specified under Section 08 70 00.
  - b. Chain shall be of carbon steel, 3/8 inch wire diameter, fully welded links and weight of 140 pounds per 100 lineal feet. Chain shall be hot galvanized.
5. Provide capped connections at each test cock. Install in accordance with requirements of Authority Having Jurisdiction.
6. Provide two concrete filled, 6 inch diameter pipe bollards to protect all exposed piping from motor vehicle damage.
7. Provide Christy, or equal, utility box sized as required to suit backflow assembly, complete with two piece reinforced concrete lid, concrete extensions, insulation and other construction details shown on the drawings.
8. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements and local water authorities having jurisdiction, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
  - a. Ames.
  - b. Febco Sales, Inc.
  - c. Watts Regulator Company.
  - d. Clow.

**G. Potable Water Pressure-Regulating Valve:**

1. Provide pressure-regulating valves, single-seated, direct-operated type, bronze body, integral strainer, complying with requirements of ASSE Standard 1003, and the lead-free requirements of California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75. Size for maximum flow rate and inlet and outlet pressure indicated on Drawings.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
  - a. Cla-Val Company.
  - b. Watts Regulator Company.

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

**H. Thermostatic Water Temperature Control Valve:**

1. Provide thermostatic water temperature control valve conforming to lead free requirements of California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75, with size as noted on Drawings, complete with union angle strainer checkstops. Valves shall be thermostatic type, with a maximum temperature setting as follows:
2. Provide surface semi-recessed mounted, stainless steel cabinet with locking door for control valves. Including:
  - a. Control valve cabinet and valve shall be provided as a package, and include thermostatic water mixing valve, thermometer, safety checkstops, volume control valve and internal piping.
3. Where indicated on drawings, provide a temperature alarm system, utilizing a micro-processor based controller and solid state temperature controller. Provide audible and visual indication of high and low temperature set points. Provide required hardware and wiring for a complete operating system.
  - a. Provide isolation transformer for control of the alarm system.
  - b. Provide solenoid valve and shock absorber, installed and wired to the alarm module.
4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
  - a. Leonard Valve Company.
  - b. Lawler Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - c. Powers.

**I. Relief Valves:**

1. Provide relief valves as indicated, of size and capacity as selected by Contractor for proper relieving capacity, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
2. Combined Pressure-Temperature Relief Valves: Bronze body, test lever, thermostat, complying with ANSI A21.22 listing requirements for temperature discharge capacity. Provide temperature relief at 210 degrees F, and pressure relief at 150 psi.
3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
  - a. Watts Regulator Company.
  - b. Cash (A.W.) Valve Manufacturing Corporation.



**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

- c. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins-Regulator Division.

J. Trap Primers:

1. Manufacturers: Drawing schedules indicate Basis of Design products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or comparable product by one of the following, or equal:
  - a. MiFab, Inc.
  - b. Precision Plumbing Products.
  - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company.

**2.09 GAS PIPING SPECIALTIES**

A. Gas Pressure Regulating Valves:

1. Provide single-stage, spring-loaded, corrosion-resistant gas pressure regulators, with die-cast aluminum or cast iron body, complying with ANSI Z21.80. Unit shall be with atmospheric vent, internal relief overpressure protection, threaded ends for 2 inches and smaller, flanged ends for 2-1/2 inches and larger. For inlet and outlet gas pressures, specific gravity, and volume flow refer to Drawings schedule.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:

<u>Size</u>	<u>Manufacturer/Model</u>
1/2 inch	Elster (American, Singer) model 1213B Itron (Actaris, Slumberger, Sprague) model B42R.
3/4 thru 1-1/4inches	Elster (American, Singer) model 1813C Sensus (Ivensys, Equimeter, Rockwell) model 143-80-12 Itron (Actaris, Slumberger, Sprague) models B42R, B57R, B58R
1-1/2 thru 2 inches	Elster (American, Singer) models 1813, 1813B Sensus (Ivensys, Equimeter, Rockwell) model 243 Itron (Actaris, Slumberger, Sprague) models B43SR, B34R, B38R

## **2.10 DRAIN AND WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES**

### **A. Cleanouts:**

1. General: Install cleanouts of same diameter as pipe (4 inch maximum) in all horizontal soil and waste lines where indicated and at all points of change in direction. Cleanouts shall be located not less than 18 inches from building construction so as to provide sufficient space for rodding. No horizontal run over 50 feet inside buildings or 100 feet outside buildings shall be without cleanout, whether shown on Drawings or not. Provide two-way cleanouts where indicated on drawings, and where required for satisfactory use.
  - a. Provide cleanouts in waste drop from each sink and urinal.
  - b. Provide one wrench for each size and type of cleanout used. Turn over to Owner at completion of the project, and obtain receipt. Place receipt in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
2. Cleanouts in floor and in concrete sidewalks: Ducco Cast Iron with nickel bronze top, clamping collar and ABS plastic plug: Zurn ZN-1400-KC, or equal, with square or round top to suit floor construction.
3. Cleanouts in composition floors: Zurn ZN-1400-X-DX, or equal (nickel bronze top).
4. Cleanouts in concealed, aboveground cast-iron soil or waste lines: Zurn Z-1440A, or equal, with ABS plastic plug.
5. Cleanouts in walls: Zurn Z-1441 or Z-1443, or equal, with stainless steel cover. Provide long sweep elbow or combination wye at connection to riser and install with surface of cleanout within ½ inch of front face of finished wall.
  - a. Where space does not permit the above installation, provide Zurn Z-1446, or equal, with stainless steel access cover, and vandal resistant screw.
  - b. Install face of cleanout plug within 1/2 inch of front face of finished wall.
6. Cleanouts exterior to building in landscaped areas: Zurn Z-1449-BP, or equal, cleanout ferrule with tapered bronze plug. Where located at grade, provide 18 by 18 by 6 inch concrete pad; Trowel concrete smooth and edge; set flush with finished grade.
7. Cleanouts in drive areas: Zurn -1400-HD-KC, or equal, with heavy-duty top and ABS plastic plug.

### **B. Floor Drains:**

1. Manufacturers: Drawing schedules indicate Basis of Design products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or comparable product by one of the following, or equal:
  - a. J.R. Smith.

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

- b. MIFAB.
- c. Watts.
- d. Zurn.

**C. Floor Sinks:**

1. Floor Sinks: Provide anchoring flange (seepage pan) at all floor sinks, and provide flashing clamp in locations where floor membrane is used. Provide cast iron "P" trap and trap primer connection at P-Trap.
2. Manufacturers: Drawing schedules indicate Basis of Design products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or comparable product by one of the following, or equal:
  - a. J.R. Smith.
  - b. MIFAB.
  - c. Watts.
  - d. Zurn.

**D. Hopper Drains:**

1. Manufacturers: Drawing schedules indicate Basis of Design products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or comparable product by one of the following, or equal:
  - a. Zurn.
  - b. J.R. Smith.

**E. Area Drain:**

1. Manufacturers: Drawing schedules indicate Basis of Design products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or comparable product by one of the following, or equal:
  - a. Brooks.
  - b. J.R. Smith.
  - c. Old Castle Precast.
  - d. Watts.
  - e. Zurn.

**F. Backwater Valves:**

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

1. Provide Zurn Model Z-1090 J. R. Smith 7012, or equal flapper type backwater valve where indicated on drawings. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  2. Provide Christy Model B16, Brooks, or equal utility box, 12 inches by 22 inches size, for installation of backwater valve.
  3. Provide Zurn Model Z-1091, J.R. Smith 7070, or equal terminal type backwater valve, and install in catch basin piping at the outlet of the catch basin.
- G. Roof Drains and Overflow Drains:
1. See Architectural Drawings for drain style to be used.
  2. Provide offset downspout boots where required for connection of exposed sheet metal downspouts to underground cast iron or PVC piping.
  3. Provide rainwater leader nozzles on overflow piping. Nozzle body shall be bronze with threaded inlet and bronze wall flange with mounting holes. Size nozzle to match connected rainwater leader.
  4. Manufacturers: Drawing schedules indicate Basis of Design products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or comparable product by one of the following, or equal:
    - a. J.R. Smith.
    - b. Mifab.
    - c. Zurn.

**2.11 HEAT TRACING**

- A. Domestic Hot Water: Provide U.L. listed, 115 degrees F nominal temperature operation heat cable, in locations indicated on drawings. Provide all components required for complete system, including cable, power connections, end seals, splices, tees and accessories. Manufacturer shall be Raychem HWAT-R2, Thermon, or equal, 208 volt single phase.
- B. Label all heat traced piping every 10 feet with "ELECTRIC TRACED" label.
- C. Freezer Boxes: Where condensate drain piping is provided in freezer boxes, provide insulation and Raychem XL-Trace, Thermon or equal, selected to suit manufacturers' recommendations for the ambient temperature expected. Install in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS**  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which plumbing piping systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Contractor.
- B. Make all arrangements for the utilities required. Pay all costs involved in obtaining the services including gas service and meter, water meter, pressure reducing valve, access boxes, street work. Connect to site utilities. Verify the location of all services. No extra cost will be allowed if services are not as shown.
- C. Determine sanitary sewer and storm drain location and elevation at all points of connection before installing any piping. Notify Architect immediately if indicated grades cannot be maintained.
- D. At time of final connection, and prior to opening valve to allow pressurization of water and gas piping from existing systems, on site or off site, perform a pressure test to indicate static pressure of existing systems. If pressure on water piping is greater than 80 psi, or gas pressure is not as indicated on Contract Documents, inform Architect immediately. Do not allow piping systems to be pressurized without written consent of the Architect.

**3.02 INSTALLATION OF WATER PIPING**

- A. Run all water piping generally level, free of traps or unnecessary bends, arranged to conform to the building requirements, and to suit clearance for other mechanical work such as ducts, flues, conduits, and other work. No piping shall be installed so as to cause unusual noise from the flow of water therein under normal conditions.
- B. Provide manufactured water hammer arrestors, sized and installed in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute Standard PDI WH201.
  - 1. Locate water hammer arrestors at every plumbing fixture, or, where fixtures are located in groups, at every group of fixtures, and as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Install water hammer arrestors above accessible ceilings, or install access doors for service.
- C. In freezing locations arrange water piping to drain as shown.
- D. Install piping on room side of building insulation.
- E. Check final location of rubber rings within couplings on PVC water piping with gauge or as recommended by manufacturer. Make connection to valves with cast iron adapters connected to water pipe with cast iron couplings. Furnish and install anchors or thrust blocks.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION OF SANITARY AND STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS**

- A. Sewer Piping: Run all horizontal sanitary drain piping inside of building on a uniform grade of not less than 1/4 inch per foot unless otherwise noted or later approved. Unless otherwise noted on the plans, piping shall have invert elevations as shown and slope uniformly between given elevations.
- B. Storm Drain Piping: Run all horizontal storm drain piping inside of building on a uniform grade of not less than 1/4 inch per foot. Unless otherwise noted on the plans, piping shall have invert elevations as shown and slope uniformly between given elevations.
- C. Install rainwater leader nozzles at exposed bottom of leaders where they spill onto grade.
- D. Run all drainage piping as straight as possible and provide easy bends with long turns; make all offsets at an angle of 45 degrees or less.
- E. Grade all vent piping so as to free itself quickly of any water condensation.
- F. Where possible, join groups of vent risers together with one enlarged outlet through roof. Maintain minimum of 10 foot horizontal or 3 foot vertical clearance from air intakes.
- G. Install drip pan under storm drain piping, sanitary drain piping, and vent piping that must be run over kitchen areas.
- H. Hubless Cast Iron Joints: Comply with coupling manufacturer's installation instructions.

### **3.04 INSTALLATION OF GREASE WASTE PIPING SYSTEMS**

- A. Install to comply with all manufacturers' recommendations.
- B. All buried pipe shall be bedded in and backfilled with 4 inches of sand, and installed as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Install piping at concrete slabs or footings with 1 inch minimum polystyrene surrounding piping.
- D. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Maintain continuous pressure test on piping installed below grade, until all work has progressed to above grade.
- E. Electrofusion joints: Make polypropylene drainage piping joints according to ASTM F 1290.

### **3.05 INSTALLATION OF NATURAL GAS PIPING**

- A. Install natural gas piping in accordance with Division 22 Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods sections.
- B. Use sealants on metal gas piping threads that are chemically resistant to natural gas. Use sealants sparingly, and apply to only male threads of metal joints.
- C. Remove cutting and threading burrs before assembling piping.

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

- D. Do not install defective piping or fittings. Do not use pipe with threads that are chipped, stripped, or damaged.
- E. Plug each gas outlet, including valves, with threaded plug or cap immediately after installation and retain until continuing piping or equipment connections are completed.
- F. Ground gas piping electrically and continuously within project, and bond tightly to grounding connection.
- G. Install drip-legs in gas piping where indicated and where required by code or regulation.
  - 1. Install "Tee" fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped at bottom of pipe risers.
  - 2. Where gas supply is connected to equipment with flexible connectors, install drip-leg in piping on downstream side of flexible connector, and install shut off valve on piping on upstream side of flexible connector.
- H. Install piping with 1/64 inch per foot (1/8 percent) downward slope in direction of flow.
- I. Install piping parallel to other piping.
- J. Paint all gas piping installed in exposed exterior locations. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods, article, Painting.
- K. Provide exterior shutoff valve at each building. Provide sign affixed to wall at valve location reading: "Gas Shut-Off." Size and location of the sign shall be as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Where gas piping enters a building in more than one location, exterior shutoff valves shall have a permanently attached metal tag identifying the area served by that valve, in addition to sign on wall.
- L. Provide watertight Schedule 40 PVC conduit to protect gas piping installed below covered walk, covered driveways, and where noted on Drawings. Extend sleeve at least 12 inches beyond any area where it is required to be installed, and terminate with valve box extended to grade, and marked "GAS".

**3.06 PIPE JOINTS AND CONNECTIONS**

- A. General:
  - 1. Cutting: Cut pipe and tubing square, remove rough edges or burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
  - 2. Remove scale, slag, dirt and debris from inside and outside of pipe before assembly.
  - 3. Boss or saddle type fittings or mechanically extracted tube joints will not be allowed.
- B. Threaded Pipe: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

1. Apply thread compound to external pipe threads: Rectorseal No. 5, Permatex No. 1, or equal.
  2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- C. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- D. Copper Pipe and Tubing (Except pneumatic control piping): All joints shall be brazed according to ASME Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications, except domestic water piping 1-1/4 inches and smaller when not buried in the ground or concrete and type DWV plumbing piping may be soldered.
1. Soldered joints: Apply water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828.
- E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe:
1. No-Hub fittings shall be made with a torque wrench.
  2. Hub joints shall be with Ty-Seal couplings.
  3. Wrought iron, steel, or copper pipe shall have a ring or part of a coupling screwed on to form a spigot end if caulked into a joint.
  4. Connect cast iron sewer piping to outside service pipe with cast iron or vitrified LOP reducers or increasers as required. Caulking of smaller pipe into the larger without a reducer or increaser will not be permitted.
- F. Welded Pipe:
1. Make up with oxyacetylene or electric arc process.
  2. All line welds shall be of the single "V" butt type. Welds for flanges shall be of the fillet type.
  3. Where the branch is two pipe sizes smaller than the main or smaller, Bonney Weldolets, Thredolets, Nibco, or equal, may be used in lieu of welding tees.
- G. PVC Sewer and Drainage Pipe (outside building as allowed only): Four inches and larger shall be bell and spigot, assembled in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Joint shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D3212. Solvent weld joints below 4 inches in size, schedule 40 PVC with matching fittings, assembled per manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Polyethylene and Polypropylene Pipe: Assemble with fusion joints in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- I. Flexible Connections:



**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

1. Furnish and install Thermo Tech., Inc. F/J/R, Metraflex, or equal, flexible couplings with limiter bolts on piping connections to all equipment mounted on anti-vibration bases, on each connection to each base mounted pump and where shown. Couplings shall be suitable for pressure and type of service.
2. Anchor piping securely on the system side of each flexible connection.

**3.07 INSTALLATION OF VALVES**

- A. Install valves as indicated on Drawings and in the following locations:
  1. Shutoff Valves: Install on inlet of each plumbing equipment item, and on inlet of each plumbing fixture, and elsewhere as indicated.
  2. Drain Valves: Install on each plumbing equipment item located to completely drain equipment for service or repair. Install at base of each riser, at base of each rise or drop in piping system, and elsewhere indicated or required to completely drain potable water system.
  3. Provide gate or globe valves on inlet and outlet of each water heater or pump.
- B. General:
  1. Valves shall be full line size unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
  2. Install horizontal valves with valve stem above horizontal, except butterfly valves.
  3. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
  4. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
  5. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
  6. Install exposed polished or enameled connections with special care showing no tool marks or exposed threads.
  7. Butterfly valves conforming to the paragraph "Butterfly Valves" may be used in lieu of gate or globe valves for locations above grade.
  8. Ball valves conforming to the paragraph "Ball Valves" may be used in lieu of gate valves for locations above grade for services 2-1/2 inches and smaller.
  9. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller (except ball valves) in nonferrous water piping systems may be solder joint type with bronze body and trim.
  10. Rigidly fasten hose bibbs, hydrants, fixture stops, compressed air outlets, and similar items to the building construction.
- C. Gate Valves:

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

1. Furnish valves in copper lines with adapters to suit valve / line requirements.
2. Underground gate valves:
  - a. Underground valves 3 inches and smaller may be furnished with operating nuts or hand-wheels, and with Ring-Tite joint ends.
  - b. Furnish and deliver to Owner one wrench of each size required for operating underground valves.
- D. Swing Check Valves: Install in horizontal position with hinge pin level.
- E. Butterfly Valves: Install with stems horizontal.
- F. Silent Check Valves: Install in horizontal or vertical position between flanges.
- G. Calibrated Balancing Valves: Install calibrated balancing valves per manufacturers' recommendations, including requirements for straight pipe lengths at valve inlet and outlet.
- H. Gas Shut-Off Valves:
  1. Provide line size ball valve in gas line to each appliance.
  2. Provide line size electric solenoid gas valve in gas line to kitchen equipment (if not supplied with appliance) under Type 1 hood. Interlock with hood fire alarm system.
- I. Valve Adjustment: Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

**3.08 INSTALLATION OF CLEANOUTS**

- A. Cleanouts: Install in piping as indicated, as required by California Plumbing Code, at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees. Install at maximum intervals of 50 feet for piping 4 inches and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping inside buildings, and at base of each conductor.
- B. Flashing Flanges: Install flashing flange and clamping device with each cleanout passing through water resistant membrane.

**3.09 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR DRAINS AND FLOOR SINKS**

- A. Install drains in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in locations indicated. Install floor drains with lip of drain slightly below finished floor to ensure drainage. Install floor sinks flush with finished floor. Coordinate with other trades to ensure that floor slopes to drain. Provide flashing flange and clamping device with each drain passing through water resistant membrane.
- B. Install vented P-trap below each drain. Where trap primers are indicated, install trap primer connection in the P-trap.

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS**  
**Section 22 10 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

**3.10 INSTALLATION OF ROOF DRAINS AND OVERFLOW DRAINS**

- A. Install roof drains and overflow roof drains in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in locations indicated.
- B. Coordinate with roofing as necessary to interface roof drains with roofing work.

**3.11 INSTALLATION OF HOPPER DRAINS**

- A. Install hopper drain in wall, in sheet metal box, with access door.
  - 1. Size access door and box to suit the size required for hopper drain and trap primer, and solder all seams of box. Seal all penetrations to box with non-hardening waterproof sealant. Provide locking door in occupied spaces.
- B. Grind top and sides of funnel, if required, to suit wall thickness.

**3.12 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION**

- A. Install backflow preventers where indicated on Drawings. Provide drain connection available from the manufacturer at drain connection, pipe drain outlet to the nearest floor drain.
  - 1. Where drain pans are shown on the Drawings, pipe drain pan outlet to nearest floor drain.

**3.13 TRAP PRIMER INSTALLATION**

- A. Install as indicated in manufacturers printed literature, with 1/2 inch, Type L, hard copper piping to trap primer connection on floor drains and floor sinks where indicated on Drawings. At Contractor's option, Type K annealed copper tubing without joints may be used below slab only. See Section 22 00 50 for pipe protection requirements for below slab copper piping/tubing.
- B. Install trap primer piping with 1/4 inch per foot slope, to insure that the line will drain fully to the floor drain or floor sink.
  - 1. Provide ball valve to the inlet at each trap primer location.
- C. Install trap primer and distribution unit exactly as called for in manufacturers printed installation instructions. Connect to domestic water piping from the top of the water line, in order to prevent foreign material from entering directly into primer assembly.
- D. Mount trap primer in wall, in sheet metal box, with Karp or equal access door. Size access door and box to suit valve operation, and solder all seams of box. Seal all penetrations to box with non-hardening waterproof sealant. Provide locking door where installed in occupied spaces.
- E. Where one trap primer will be used for more than one trap, provide a distribution unit with feeder piping for a maximum of four traps sized for equal pressure drop to each trap.

### **3.14 INSTALLATION OF GAS PRESSURE REGULATING VALVES**

- A. Install as indicated; comply with utility requirements. In locations where regulators are installed in confined spaces, pipe atmospheric vent to outdoors, full size of outlet. Install gas shutoff valve upstream and downstream of each pressure-regulating valve.

### **3.15 GAS PIPING EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS**

- A. Connect gas piping to each gas-fired equipment item, with union, drip leg and shutoff gas cock full size of supply line shown. Reduce only at connection to equipment. Comply with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Route gas vent and gas relief to outside.
  - 2. Gas shutoff valve shall be placed as close as possible to equipment in a location where it can be serviced. Distance from equipment to valve shall not exceed 6 feet.

### **3.16 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS**

- A. Piping Runouts to Fixtures: Provide hot and cold water piping runouts to fixtures of sizes indicated.
- B. Mechanical Equipment Connections: Connect hot and cold water piping system and gas piping system to mechanical equipment as indicated, and provide with shutoff valve and union for each connection.

### **3.17 HEAT TRACING INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide heat cable on all domestic hot water piping.
- B. Manufacturer's installation recommendation shall be considered as part of this specification.
- C. Field testing of insulation resistance and continuity of the units shall be carried out with a 500 volt meter and recorded by the contractor. Testing shall be done when received on the job site, after installation on the pipe, and after the heat insulation has been installed. Insulation resistance shall be consistently not less than 50 megohms with no decline in reading.
- D. Where source of supply does not coincide with location of thermostat, cable shall be run along the pipe under the insulation to the thermostat.
- E. All junction boxes shall be located above grade level. Covers shall be kept on boxes at all times when not working therein. Where allowable, a hole shall be provided in bottom of junction boxes to permit moisture to escape.
- F. All terminations shall be protected from the water and from physical damage.
- G. Any field alterations or deviations shall proceed only after authority via signed change order has been issued by Architect. All changes shall be accurately recorded by the Contractor and shall be turned over to the Engineer upon completion of that phase of the work.
- H. All lines shall be insulated within 24 hours upon cable installation and acceptance.

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

- I. Junction boxes, thermostats, transformers and the like shall not be attached to the insulation, but shall be mounted on brackets fabricated of galvanized angle, channel or other material of sufficient strength to support equipment mounted on them. Brackets shall not be mounted on pipe, but rather on separate supports.
- J. Heating cables to be laid out along sections of piping to be heat traced to ensure uniform distribution of heat. It is recommended that the cable first be "roughed-in" using tape or rubber bands which are to be removed after permanent bending. The cable shall not be pulled taut, but allowed reasonable waving along axis of pipe.
- K. Cable sheaths shall not cross or touch one another nor shall cables be installed directly on top of pipe.
- L. Heating cable shall be strapped to two-inch and larger pipe using one-half inch wide stainless steel banding at intervals not exceeding one foot per CEC. Stainless steel tie wire #18 AWG, or larger, shall be used to hold the cable to irregular surfaces such as valves. Tie wire and strapping shall be snug but not so tight as to indent cable sheath. On small diameter and low temperature pipe, nylon ties or glass tape may be used.
- M. Extra cable to be provided at areas of increased heat loss such as valves and flanges to allow dismantling and removal of equipment.
- N. Thermostat bulb to be located as far away from heating cable as possible. Thermostat capillary and control wire shall have mechanical protection between the equipment rack and the pipelines.
- O. Apply "ELECTRICALLY HEATED" signs to the outside of the thermal insulation.

**3.18 KITCHEN EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate all work with Specification Section for Kitchen Equipment.
- B. All equipment shall be fully connected.
- C. Furnish and install all required "P" traps.
- D. Provide stops on all hot and cold water lines at equipment, in an accessible position. Include lines to kettle and range swing faucets.
- E. Water pressure for dishwasher and glass-washer to be 25 pound maximum. Provide pressure reducing valves on water line to washers.
- F. All floor openings are to be sealed watertight.
- G. Indirect waste lines required for standard or fabricated items of kitchen equipment, except sinks, shall be furnished and installed by the Kitchen Equipment Contractor.
- H. Provide all sink drains. All indirect drains shall terminate above floor sinks at least 1-1/2 times ID of drain line and shall be so set that flare will not spill on floor area.

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

- I. Provide approved vacuum breaker or anti siphon device on water lines to equipment wherever required.
- J. Provide gas pressure regulators for modular front manifold cooking equipment assemblies. Pressure regulators shall be adjustable from 2 inch to 7 inch water column and shall be set for approximately 6 inches W.C. at manifold connection.
- K. All gas pressure regulators shipped loose with gas fired equipment shall be installed by Plumbing Contractor.
- L. The Kitchen Equipment Contractor will provide all equipment trim including faucets and sink wastes and swing faucets at kettles all to be installed by Plumbing Contractor.
- M. All horizontal piping lines connected to equipment shall be run at the highest possible elevation not less than 6 inches above floor. Piping rough-in shall be stubbed in walls wherever possible.
- N. Vent piping for waste lines shall be concealed wherever possible and vertical vents for island or free-standing equipment shall be avoided. Any required exposed vents shall be submitted to the Architect for approval.
- O. Kitchen Equipment Contractor to furnish coffee maker. Plumbing Contractor shall provide a cold water connection terminating in a 3'-0" length of 1/4 inch OD soft copper tubing with a 1/4 inch female flare fitting on the end.
- P. Fire protection systems for ventilators and cooking equipment are furnished and installed by Kitchen Equipment Contractor unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Gas valves which are a part of the fire protection systems are furnished only. Plumbing Contractor shall install gas valves.
- Q. Connect movable gas-fired cooking equipment utilizing flexible gas connection system.

**3.19 DOMESTIC WATER SYSTEM STERILIZATION**

- A. Clean and disinfect new or altered hot and cold water piping connected to domestic water systems using methods prescribed by the Health Authority. If the Health Authority does not prescribe methods, clean and disinfect new or altered hot and cold water piping using methods given in the California Plumbing Code.
  - 1. A water treatment company that has a current state EPA license to apply disinfectant chlorine in potable water shall perform the procedure.

**3.20 CARE AND CLEANING**

- A. Repair or replace broken, damaged, or otherwise defective parts, materials, and work. Leave entire work in condition satisfactory to Architect. At completion, carefully clean and adjust equipment, fixtures, and trim that are installed as part of this work. Remove labels from stainless steel sinks, except 316 stainless steel sink labels should be retained to confirm that the correct material has been provided. Leave systems and equipment in satisfactory operating condition.

**PLUMBING PIPING  
SYSTEMS  
Section 22 10 00  
Project #19-32-050**

**3.21 OPERATIONAL TESTS**

- A. Test each piece of equipment to show that it will operate in accordance with indicated requirements.

**3.22 TESTING AND BALANCING**

- A. See Section 23 05 93 of Specifications for testing and balancing requirements.

**3.23 CLEANING UP**

- A. Upon completion of Work remove materials, equipment, apparatus, tools, and the like, and leave premises clean, neat, and orderly.

END OF SECTION

## **PLUMBING FIXTURES**

**Section 22 40 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Water supplies and stops.
  - 2. Plumbing fixture hangers and supports.
  - 3. Refrigerator ice maker outlet boxes.
  - 4. Dishwasher air gap fittings.
  - 5. Solids interceptors.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 22 00 50 Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.

#### **1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications for plumbing fixtures and trim, including catalog cut of each fixture type and trim item furnished.

#### **1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.

#### **1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
- B. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts lists for each fixture type and trim item, including instructions for care of finishes. Include this data in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
- B. Plumbing Fixture Standards: Comply with applicable portions of the following codes and requirements for all work in this Section:



## **PLUMBING FIXTURES**

### **Section 22 40 00**

#### **Project #19-32-050**

1. California Building Code – CBC
  2. California Plumbing Code – CPC
  3. California Health and Safety Code
  4. American National Standards Institute - ANSI
  5. Federal Standards - F.S.
  6. National Sanitary Foundation – NSF International
- C. ANSI Standards: Comply with ANSI/NSF 61, “Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects.”
- D. PDI Compliance: Comply with standards established by Plumbing and Drainage Institute pertaining to plumbing fixture supports.
- E. UL Labels: Provide water coolers that have been listed and labeled by Underwriters' Laboratories.
- F. ARI Labels: Provide water coolers that are rated and certified in accordance with applicable Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute Standards.
- G. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
- H. California Green Building Standards Code Requirements:
1. Single Showerheads shall be certified to the performance criteria of the U.S. EPA WaterSense Specification for Showerheads.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 PLUMBING FIXTURES**

- A. General: Provide factory fabricated fixtures of type, style and material indicated. For each type fixture, provide fixture manufacturer's standard trim, carrier, seats, and valves as indicated by their published product information; either as designed and constructed, or as recommended by the manufacturer, and as required for a complete installation. Where more than one type is dedicated, selection is Contractor's option; but, all fixtures of same type must be furnished by single manufacturer.
1. Take special care with the roughing-in and finished plumbing where batteries of fixtures occur.
  2. Take location and mounting heights for roughing-in from Architectural Drawings.
  3. Follow schedule on Plumbing Drawings for roughing-in connections. Set roughing-in for all fixtures exactly as per measurements furnished by the manufacturers of the fixtures used.

## **PLUMBING FIXTURES**

**Section 22 40 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

4. Roughing-in for lavatories and sinks shall be brought in through the wall under the centerline of the drain from the fixture wherever possible and as close to the fixture as possible.

### **2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Provide materials that have been selected for their surface flatness and smoothness. Exposed surfaces that exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, foundry sand holes, stains, discoloration, or other surface imperfections on finished units are not acceptable.
- B. Where fittings, trim and accessories are exposed or semi-exposed, provide, chromium plated 17 gauge seamless brass and match faucets and fittings. Provide 17 gauge seamless copper or brass where not exposed.
- C. Handles on all faucets and stops shall be all metal chromium plated.
- D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

### **2.03 PLUMBING FITTINGS, TRIM AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Water Outlets: At locations where water is supplied (by manual, automatic or remote control), provide commercial quality faucets, valves, or dispensing devices, of type and size indicated, and as required to operate as indicated.
  1. Include manual shutoff valves and connecting stem pipes to permit outlet servicing without shut-down of water supply piping systems.
- B. P-Traps: Include IAPMO approved removable P-traps where drains are indicated for direct connection to drainage system. P-Traps shall be less trap screw cleanout, and incorporate a chrome plated cast brass body, brass connection nuts, 17 gauge seamless brass wall return and chrome plated wall escutcheon to match trap finish.
- C. Carriers: Provide cast iron supports for fixtures of graphitic gray iron, ductile iron, or malleable iron as indicated. Where the carrier for wall mounted water closets are installed more than 6 inches behind the finished wall, provide water closet support for wide pipe chase.
- D. Fixture Bolt Caps: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fixture bolt caps finished to match fixture finish.
- E. Escutcheons: Where fixture supplies and drains penetrate walls in exposed location, provide chrome-plated cast brass escutcheons with setscrews.
- F. Aerators: Provide aerators of types approved by Health Departments having jurisdiction. Delete aerators where not allowed by CPC for health care occupancies.
- G. Comply with additional fixture requirements contained in Fixture Schedule shown on the drawings.

## **PLUMBING FIXTURES**

**Section 22 40 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **2.04 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. In accordance with California Plumbing Code, provide indelibly marked or embossed manufacturers name or logo, arranged so as to be visible after installation.
- B. Manufacturers: Drawing schedules indicate Basis of Design products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Vitrified China Plumbing Fixtures:
    - a. American Standard, U.S. Plumbing Products.
    - b. Eljer Plumbingware Div., Wallace-Murray Corp.
    - c. Kohler Co.
    - d. Vitra.
  - 2. Modular Lavatories:
    - a. Bradley.
    - b. Acorn.
    - c. Willoughby Industries, Inc.
  - 3. Plumbing Trim:
    - a. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - b. Delta Commercial.
    - c. Chicago Faucet Co.
    - d. T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
  - 4. Flush Valves:
    - a. Sloan Valve Co.
    - b. Zurn Industries, Hydromechanics Div.
    - c. Toto USA, Inc.
  - 5. Faucets:
    - a. Chicago Faucet Co.
    - b. Symmons Scott.
    - c. T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.

## **PLUMBING FIXTURES**

**Section 22 40 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- d. Delta Commercial.
- 6. Fixture Seats:
  - a. Church Seat Co.
  - b. Bemis Mfg. Co.
  - c. Beneke Corp.
- 7. Water Coolers and Drinking Fountains:
  - a. Haws Corporation.
  - b. Halsey Taylor Mfg. Co.
  - c. Elkay Mfg. Co.
  - d. Acorn Aqua.
- 8. Service Sinks:
  - a. American Standard.
  - b. Kohler Co.
  - c. Williams Serviceptor.
  - d. Florestone.
  - e. Acorn.
- 9. Stainless Steel Sinks:
  - a. Elkay Mfg. Co.
  - b. Just Mfg. Co.
  - c. Haws Corporation.
- 10. Fixture Carriers:
  - a. Josam Mfg. Co.
  - b. J. R. Smith.
  - c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
  - d. Zurn Industries; Hydromechanics Div.
  - e. Mifab, Inc.

## **PLUMBING FIXTURES**

**Section 22 40 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **2.05 FLUSH VALVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Metering flush valves where required and specified shall be non-hold open type with exposed parts chrome plated. Conform to all codes and manufacturers' recommendations. All diaphragms are to have multiple filtered bypass and be chloramine resistant synthetic rubber with internal components suitable for 180 degree hot water to 150 pounds pressure, plastic or leather diaphragm not acceptable.
- B. Electronic flush valves where required and specified shall be non-hold open type with exposed parts chrome plated. Conform to all codes and manufacturers' recommendations. All diaphragms are to have multiple filtered by pass and be chloramine and resistant synthetic rubber with rubber and internal components suitable for 180 degree hot water to 150 pounds pressure, plastic or leather diaphragm not acceptable. All flush valve solenoids and sensors shall be UL listed.

### **2.06 FIXTURE CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make connection between fixtures and flanges on soil pipe absolutely gastight and watertight with neoprene type gaskets (wall hung fixtures) or bowl wax (floor outlet fixtures). Rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted.
- B. Provide fixtures not having integral traps with P-traps of chromium-plated 17 gauge cast brass, with 17 gauge seamless brass wall return, connected to concealed waste in wall and sanitary fittings. Provide IAPMO approval for trap, and provide less trap screw cleanout.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
    - a. Dearborn Brass, Commercial series with brass nuts.
    - b. Delta Commercial.
    - c. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- C. Connections from stacks or horizontal wastes to wall or floor finish for wastes from lavatories, urinals, sinks, and drinking fountains and connection between floor drains and traps shall be IPS 85 percent red brass pipe.
- D. Plumbing fixture traps connected to special waste systems shall be constructed of materials to suit the waste system.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
    - a. Orion.
    - b. Enfield

## **PLUMBING FIXTURES**

**Section 22 40 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- E. Unions on waste pipes on fixture side of traps may be slip or flange joints with soft rubber or lead gaskets. Traps shall rough in full size to waste and vent connection, using deep escutcheon plate to cover wall penetration. Compression adaptor extensions or sweat adaptors are not acceptable.

### **2.07 WATER SUPPLIES AND STOPS**

- A. Provide 85 percent IPS threaded red brass nipple, conforming to the lead-free requirements of California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75, securely anchored to building construction, for each connection to stops, hose bibbs, etc. Each fixture, except hose bibbs, shall have stop valves installed on water supply lines.
- B. Provide water supplies to fixtures with compression shut-off stops with threaded inlets and lock shield-loose key handles. Provide combination fixtures with compression stop and threaded inlet on each water supply fitting. Provide lock shield-loose key handle for each stop.
- C. Provide 1/2 inch riser tubes with reducing coupling for fixtures, unless otherwise noted.
- D. Provide cast brass escutcheon.
- E. Furnish shut-off valves on hose bibbs where directly connected to mains with no intervening valves.
- F. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
  - 1. McGuire Manufacturing Company, Inc., model LFH2167LK.
  - 2. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc., model B-1305.

### **2.08 PLUMBING FIXTURE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Residential type fixture supports are not acceptable.
- B. Install wall mounted water closets with combination support and waste fittings, with feet of support securely anchored to floor.
- C. Install floor mounted water closets with J.R. Smith, Zurn, or equal government pattern cast iron closet flanges with brass bolts, nuts, washers, and porcelain caps secured with Spackle.
- D. Install the following fixtures on concealed support with feet of support securely anchored to floor. Anchor top of support to wall construction in an approved manner.
  - 1. Wall hung lavatories.
  - 2. Wall mounted urinals.
  - 3. Drinking fountains.
  - 4. Electric water coolers.

## **PLUMBING FIXTURES**

**Section 22 40 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **2.09 PLUMBING FIXTURES**

- A. Install all plumbing fixtures at height indicated on Architectural Drawings. Where mounting height is not indicated, install at height required by Code.
- B. Special Requirements For Accessible Fixtures:
  - 1. Operating handle or valve for accessible water closets, urinals, lavatories, and sinks shall operate with less than 5 pounds force. Metering faucets shall be adjusted to operate between 10 and 15 seconds.
  - 2. Insulate exposed waste piping and domestic water supplies below accessible fixtures with CBC access code compliant molded "closed-cell" vinyl covers. Covers shall be installed using vandal resistant fasteners and must be removable. Covers shall meet flame spread rating not to exceed 25 and smoke density not to exceed 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E-84, and shall comply with the requirements of California Code of Regulations, Title 24. Plumberex – Handy Shield, Johns Manville – Zeston 2000, or equal.
- C. Refrigerator Ice Maker Outlet Boxes:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Drawing schedules indicate Basis of Design products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or comparable product by one of the following, or equal:
    - a. Guy Gray.
    - b. Water-Tite.
- D. Dishwasher Air Gap Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Drawing schedules indicate Basis of Design products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or comparable product by one of the following, or equal:
    - a. Zurn Industries, LLC.
    - b. Dearborn Brass.
- E. Solids Interceptors:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Drawing schedules indicate Basis of Design products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or comparable product by one of the following, or equal:
    - a. J.R. Smith Mfg. Co.

## **PLUMBING FIXTURES**

**Section 22 40 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PRODUCT HANDLING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Deliver packaged materials in their original, unopened wrapping with labels intact. Protect materials from water, the elements and other damage during delivery, storage and handling.

#### **3.02 PREPARATORY PROVISIONS**

- A. The Contractor is responsible for the examination and acceptance of all conditions affecting the proper construction and/or installation of the Work of this Section. Do not proceed until all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencing work will be construed as acceptance of all conditions by the Contractor as satisfactory for the construction and/or installation of the Work.

#### **3.03 INSPECTION AND PREPARATION**

- A. Examine roughing-in work of domestic water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installing fixtures. Also examine floors and substrates, and conditions under which fixture work is to be accomplished. Correct any incorrect locations of piping, and other unsatisfactory conditions for installation of plumbing fixtures. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Install plumbing fixtures of types indicated where shown and at indicated heights; in accordance with fixture manufacturer's written instructions, roughing-in drawings. Ensure that plumbing fixtures comply with requirements and serve intended purposes. Comply with applicable requirements of the National Standard Plumbing Code pertaining to installation of plumbing fixtures.
- C. Fasten plumbing fixtures securely to supports or building structure; and ensure that fixtures are level and plumb. Secure plumbing supplies to blocking behind or within wall construction so as to be rigid, and not subject to pull or push movement.
- D. Install CBC accessible fixtures in accordance with Chapter 4 California Plumbing Code, and Chapters 11A and 11B California Building Code.
- E. Refer to Division 26 for wiring for electronic flush valves.

#### **3.04 FAUCET INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide 85 percent IPS red brass pipe, conforming to lead-free requirements of California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75, securely anchored to building construction, for each connection to faucets, stops, hose bibbs, etc. Each fixture, except hose bibbs, shall have a stop valve installed on water supply lines to permit repairs without shutting off water mains.
- B. Adjust metering faucets to run for 10 to 15 seconds.

#### **3.05 CLEAN AND PROTECT**

- A. Clean plumbing fixtures of dirt and debris upon completion of installation.



## **PLUMBING FIXTURES**

### **Section 22 40 00**

#### **Project #19-32-050**

- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Grout voids between all fixtures and adjacent surfaces with white Dow Silicone Sealant, arranged to shed water.

### **3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Upon completion of installation of plumbing fixtures and after units are water pressurized, test fixtures to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. When possible, correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and proceed with retesting.

### **3.07 EXTRA STOCK**

- A. General: Furnish special wrenches and other devices necessary for servicing plumbing fixtures and trim to Owner with receipt. Furnish one device for every ten units.

END OF SECTION

## **PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

**Section 22 50 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.01 SUMMARY**

**A. SECTION INCLUDES**

1. Commercial electric water heaters.
2. Gas fired water heaters.
3. Expansion tanks.
4. In-line domestic hot water recirculation pumps.
5. Concrete grease interceptors.

#### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 22 00 50 Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.

#### **1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's plumbing equipment specifications, installation and start-up instructions, capacity and ratings, with selection points clearly indicated.

#### **1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.

#### **1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
- B. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts lists for each item of plumbing equipment. Include "trouble-shooting" maintenance guides. Include this data in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
- B. Trade names or catalog numbers stated herein indicates grade or quality of materials desired.

## **PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

### **Section 22 50 00**

#### **Project #19-32-050**

- C. Dimensions, sizes, and capacities shown are minimum and shall not be changed without permission of Architect.
- D. UL and NEMA Compliance: Provide electric motors and electrical components required as part of plumbing equipment, which have been listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories and comply with NEMA standards.
- E. CEC Compliance: Comply with California Electrical Code (Title 24, Part 3) as applicable to installation and electrical connections of ancillary electrical components of plumbing equipment.
- F. ANSI Compliance: Comply with ANSI Z223.1 (NFPA 54) "National Fuel Gas Code", as applicable to installation of gas-fired water heaters.
- G. CSA/UL Labels:
  - 1. Provide gas-fired water heaters that have been listed and labeled by CSA International or Underwriters Laboratories, certifying design according to ANSI Z21.10.1-CSA 4.1 standards governing storage-type water heaters with input ratings of 75,000 BTU/hr. or less.
  - 2. Provide gas-fired water heaters that have been listed and labeled by CSA International or Underwriters Laboratories, certifying design according to ANSI Z21.10.3-CSA 4.3 standards governing storage-type water heaters with input ratings of greater than 75,000 BTU/hr.
- H. ASME Relief Valve Stamps: Provide water heaters with safety relief valves bearing ASME valve markings.
- I. ASME Code Symbol Stamps: For the following equipment, comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for construction, and stamp with ASME Code symbol:
  - 1. Water Heaters 200 MBH and greater.
- J. California Energy Commission Compliance: Provide written confirmation of listing of all water heaters in the "Appliance Efficiency Database."

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver packaged materials in their original, unopened wrapping with labels intact. Protect materials from water, the elements and other damage during delivery, storage and handling.

#### **1.08 WARRANTY**

- 1. Commercial Electric Water Heaters: Three-year minimum limited warranty on tank leakage.
- 2. Direct Vented Sealed Combustion Condensing Gas-Fired Water Heater: Three-year minimum limited warranty on tank.

## **PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

**Section 22 50 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- B. Insulation products, including insulation, insulation facings, jackets, adhesives, sealants and coatings shall not contain polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) in penta, octa, or deca formulations in amounts greater than 0.1 percent (by mass).

#### **2.02 COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS**

- A. General: Provide commercial electric water heaters of size, capacity, and electrical characteristics indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASHRAE 90.1 for energy efficiency. Provide UL listing. Relief valve dip tube shall extend to within 3 inches of tank.
- B. Heater: Working pressure of 150 psi, magnesium anode rod; glass lining on internal surfaces exposed to water.
- C. Heating Elements: Heavy-duty, medium watt density, with incoloy sheath or zinc plated copper, thermostat stepped through magnetic contactor.
- D. Safety Controls: Double-pole, manual-reset, high-limit, probe type electric water low water cutoff; both factory wired.
- E. Jacket: Equip with full size control compartments with front panel opening. Insulate tank with vermin resistant polyurethane or glass fiber insulation. Provide outer steel jacket with bonderized undercoat and baked enamel finish.
- F. Provide the following accessories:
  - 1. Brass drain valve.
  - 2. 3/4 inch temperature and pressure relief valve.
  - 3. Thermometer.
- G. Provide equal flow manifold for piping entering and leaving the water heaters. Manifold shall be provided as a standard option for the heaters proposed.
- H. Controls: Adjustable immersion thermostat or surface mounted therm-o-disc; power circuit fusing.
- I. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
  - 1. Bradford White Corporation.
  - 2. Lochinvar Corporation.

## PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

Section 22 50 00  
Project #19-32-050

3. PVI Industries, LLC.
4. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
5. Smith, A.O. Water Products Co.; a division of A.O. Smith Corporation.

**2.03 GAS FIRED WATER HEATERS**General: All units shall comply with the emissions requirements of the Air Quality Management District (AQMD) in which they are to be installed.

**B. Direct Vented Sealed Combustion Condensing Gas-Fired Water Heater:**

1. General: Provide commercial direct vented sealed combustion condensing gas-fired water heater of size, capacity, and electrical characteristics as noted on Drawings. Provide UL or CSA International listing. Design unit to conform to the following:
  - a. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
  - b. California NOx emission requirements.
  - c. Units with gas input above 200 MBH shall be ASME constructed and listed, stamped for 150 PSIG.
  - d. Minimum efficiency of 95 percent.
2. Storage Tank Construction: Seamless steel with 150 psig working-pressure rating, glass lining on internal surfaces exposed to water.
3. Factory-Installed Storage Tank Appurtenances:
  - a. Anode Rods: Magnesium.
  - b. Jacket: Heavy-gauge steel with enameled finish.
  - c. Cleanout: Hand-hole cleanout through tank and jacket.
  - d. Burner: Low NOx, pre-mix powered type, down-fired configuration.
  - e. Insulation: Non-CFC foam.
  - f. Drain Valve: Brass construction.
  - g. Heat Exchanger Coil: Located within submerged combustion chamber.
  - h. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve.
  - i. Dielectric Fittings.
4. Accessories: Provide thermometer, installed in the top 1/3 of the tank or at hot water discharge at the tank.
5. Controls: Adjustable electronic immersion thermostat with safety shutoff.

## **PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

### **Section 22 50 00 Project #19-32-050**

6. Condensate Drain Piping: CPVC piping as defined in Section 22 10 00.
7. Vent and Exhaust Piping: CPVC piping as defined in Section 22 10 00
8. See equipment Schedule and details on Drawings for additional accessories and requirements.
9. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
  - a. Bradford White Corporation.
  - b. Lochinvar Corporation.
  - c. PVI Industries, LLC.
  - d. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
  - e. Smith, A.O. Water Products Co.; a division of A.O. Smith Corporation.

#### **2.04 EXPANSION TANKS**

- A. Provide thermal expansion tanks of size and number as indicated on Drawings, conforming to lead-free requirements of California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75. Construct tank of welded steel for working pressure of 125 psi. Provide specially compounded flexible diaphragm securely sealed into tank to permanently separate air charge from system water, to maintain design expansion capacity.
  1. Tanks shall be IAPMO approved and listed for use with domestic water systems.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
  1. Amtrol, Inc.
  2. A.O. Smith Water Products Company.
  3. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

#### **2.05 IN-LINE DOMESTIC HOT WATER RECIRCULATION PUMPS**

- A. Provide lead-free in-line domestic water recirculation pumps where indicated on Drawings and of capacities as scheduled on Drawings. Pumps shall be third-party certified by an approved laboratory as complying with California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75.
- B. Pumps shall be of the centrifugal type with non-overloading characteristics and shall not overload the motor above its nameplate horsepower rating under any operating condition. No allowance for service factor shall be used in pump selection. Motor horsepower shown is minimum; furnish larger motors if necessary to meet the non-overloading requirements.

## **PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

### **Section 22 50 00**

#### **Project #19-32-050**

- C. Type: Horizontal, designed for 125 thru 150 psi maximum working pressure and 225 degrees F continuous water temperature.
- D. Construction: Bronze casing, non-metallic impeller.
- E. Shaft: Ceramic, supported by carbon bearings. Bearings shall be lubricated by the pumped water.
- F. Motors shall have permanently lubricated ball bearings. Motors shall meet NEMA specifications. Motors shall have built-in thermal overload or impedance protection.
- G. Provide control wiring between field-installed controls, indicating devices, and pump control panels as work of this section, complying with requirements of Division 26 sections:
  - 1. Control wiring specified as work of Division 23 for Automatic Temperature Controls is work of that section.
- H. Wire pumps to mechanical control circuits to shut down pump when building is not occupied. Where no control system is installed, furnish pump manufacturers standard timer to automatically turn off circulating pump when hot water is not required.
- I. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
  - 1. Grundfos Pumps Corporation.
  - 2. Bell & Gossett, ITT Corporation.
  - 3. Taco Incorporated.
  - 4. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.

## **2.06 CONCRETE GREASE INTERCEPTORS**

- A. Furnish and install a concrete grease interceptor with minimum capacity as indicated on the drawings, complete as cataloged. Provide manholes to grade for access to each section. Provide gastight cast-iron ring and cover at grade for each manhole.
- B. Provide concrete with an approved coating inside and outside.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
  - 1. M.C. Nottingham Company.
  - 2. Jensen Precast.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

## **PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

**Section 22 50 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the examination and acceptance of all conditions affecting the proper construction and/or installation of the Work of this Section and shall not proceed until all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencing work shall be construed as acceptance of all conditions by the Contractor as satisfactory for the construction and/or installation of the Work.

### **3.02 ELECTRIC WATER HEATER INSTALLATION**

- A. Install electric water heaters as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and in compliance with applicable codes.
- B. Furnish wiring diagram to Electrical Installer. Refer to Division 26 for wiring of units, not work of this section.
- C. Connect to hot and cold water lines with shutoff valve, check valve, and dielectric union in the cold water line, and ASME standard pressure and temperature relief valve and dielectric union in the hot water line. Connect drain and relief piping as noted on Drawings.
- D. Start-up, test, and adjust electric water heaters in accordance with manufacturer's start-up instructions. Check and calibrate controls.
- E. After installation has been completed, seal bottom of heaters without feet to floor with silicone sealer.

### **3.03 GAS-FIRED WATER HEATER INSTALLATION**

- A. Install gas-fired water heaters as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and in compliance with applicable codes.
- B. Furnish wiring diagram to Electrical Installer. Refer to Division 26 for wiring of units, not work of this section.
- C. Connect to hot and cold water lines with shutoff valves and dielectric unions. Install ASME standard pressure and temperature relief valve. Connect drain and relief piping as noted on Drawings.
- D. Start-up, test, and adjust water heaters in accordance with manufacturer's start-up instructions. Check and calibrate controls.
- E. Install thermometer, in the top 1/3 of the tank or at hot water discharge at the tank.
- F. Confirm that water heater proposed is suitably equipped to be brought into the building through building openings provided, and that heater may be installed and removed through building openings provided.
- G. Additional requirements for direct vented sealed combustion condensing water heaters:
  - 1. Install vent and exhaust piping for direct vented sealed combustion condensing gas-fired water heaters strictly in accordance with unit manufacturers' recommendations.



## **PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

**Section 22 50 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

2. Trap condensate drain line per manufacturers' recommendations and run to nearest code-compliant point of disposal.

### **3.04 PUMP INSTALLATION**

- A. Install pumps where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions, complying with recognized industry practices to ensure that pumps comply with requirements and serve intended purposes.
- B. Provide access space around pumps for service as indicated, but in no case less than that recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Install in-line pumps with support from overhead structure on each side of pump, or as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Support piping from the building structure so as to prevent any strain on the pump casings. Provide a final check for perfect alignment of the piping connections after pump has been secured to its base. Provide valves, accessories, gauges, flexible connections, and supports as indicated.
- E. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory mounted. Furnish copy of manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal to Electrical Installer.
- F. Verify that electrical wiring installation is in accordance with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements of Division 26 sections. Do not proceed with equipment start-up until wiring installation is complete and correct.
- G. Check alignment, and where necessary, realign shafts of motors and pumps within recommended tolerances by manufacturer.
- H. Lubricate pumps before start-up. Start-up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- I. Increase piping immediately at pump suction and discharge; flexible couplings and all valves shall be full line size.
- J. Trim pump impeller to obtain the desired water flow after installation, without cost to Owner.
- K. Pumps shall not be connected to piping before piping is thoroughly flushed and cleaned of all dirt and grit. After piping connections have been made, systems shall be filled before starting pumps. Pumps shall not be run dry under any circumstances.

### **3.05 INTERCEPTOR INSTALLATION**

- A. Install interceptors as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and in compliance with applicable codes.
- B. Support: Anchor interceptors securely to substrate. Locate interceptors so that adequate clearance is provided to remove covers and sediment baskets. Set recessed units so top of cover is flush with finished grade.
- C. Piping: Connect inlet and outlet piping to interceptors.

## **PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

**Section 22 50 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- D. Refer to local standards for special installation requirements.

### **3.06 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide a minimum of 8 hours of training and orientation of Owners staff in proper care and operation of Plumbing Equipment.

### **3.07 CARE AND CLEANING**

- A. Repair or replace broken, damaged, or otherwise defective parts, materials, and work. Leave entire work in condition satisfactory to Architect. At completion, carefully clean and adjust equipment, fixtures, and trim that are installed as part of this work. Leave systems and equipment in satisfactory operating condition.

### **3.08 OPERATIONAL TESTS**

- A. Test each piece of equipment to show that it will operate in accordance with indicated requirements.

### **3.09 CLEANING UP**

- A. Upon completion of Work remove materials, equipment, apparatus, tools, and the like, and leave premises clean, neat, and orderly.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Electric motors.
  - 2. Motor starters.
  - 3. Access Doors.
  - 4. Expansion loops.
  - 5. Flexible joints.

### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. This Section is a part of each Division 23 Section.
- C. Refer to Section 23 08 00.13, T-24 Commissioning of HVAC for Title 24 commissioning requirements.

### **1.03 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Furnish and install incidental work not shown or specified necessary to provide a complete and workable system.
- B. Make all temporary connections required to maintain services, including adequate heat and cooling, during the course of the Contract without additional cost to Owner. Notify Owner seven days in advance before disrupting services.
- C. Provide for adjustments or modifications to fan and motor sheaves, belts, damper linkages, and other components as required to achieve specified air balance at no additional cost to Owner.

### **1.04 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. Where material or equipment is specified to conform to referenced standards, it shall be assumed that the most recent edition of the standard in effect at the time of bid shall be used.
  - 1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council
  - 2. AFBMA - Anti Friction Bearing Manufacturer's Association
  - 3. AMCA - Air Moving and Control Association Inc.

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

- a. Standard 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans
- 4. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
- 5. ARI - Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
- 6. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
- 7. ASME - American Society of Mechanical Engineers
- 8. ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials
- 9. CCR - California Code of Regulations
  - a. Title 8 - Division of Industrial Safety, Subchapter 7; General Industry Safety Orders, Articles 31 through 36
- 10. CSA – Canadian Standards Association International
- 11. CSFM - California State Fire Marshal
- 12. NCPWB - National Certified Pipe Welding Bureau
- 13. NIST - National Institute of Standards and Technology
- 14. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers' Association
- 15. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
- 16. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Act
- 17. SMACNA - Duct Manuals
- 18. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
- B. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:
  - 1. The publications listed below form part of this specification; comply with provisions of these publications except as otherwise shown or specified.
    - a. California Building Code, 2019.
    - b. California Electrical Code, 2019.
    - c. California Energy Code, 2019.
    - d. California Fire Code, 2019.
    - e. California Green Building Standards Code, 2019.
    - f. California Mechanical Code, 2019.

- g. California Plumbing Code, 2019.
  - h. California Code of Regulations, Title 24.
  - i. California Health and Safety Code.
  - j. CAL-OSHA.
  - k. California State Fire Marshal, Title 19 CCR.
  - l. National Fire Protection Association.
  - m. Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
  - n. Other applicable state laws.
2. Nothing in Drawings or specifications shall be construed to permit work not conforming to these codes, or to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. It is not the intent of Drawings or specifications to repeat requirements of codes except where necessary for clarity.

#### **1.05 DRAWINGS**

- A. Examine Drawings prior to bidding of work and report discrepancies in writing to Architect.
- B. Drawings showing location of equipment and materials are diagrammatic and job conditions will not always permit installation in location shown. The HVAC Drawings show general arrangement of equipment and materials, etc., and shall be followed as closely as existing conditions, actual building construction, and work of other trades permit.
  - 1. Architectural and Structural Drawings shall be considered part of the Work. These Drawings furnish Contractor with information relating to design and construction of the Project. Architectural Drawings take precedence over HVAC Drawings.
  - 2. Because of the small scale of HVAC Drawings, not all offsets, fittings, and accessories required are shown. Investigate structural and finish conditions affecting the Work and arrange Work accordingly. Provide offsets, fittings, and accessories required to meet conditions. Inform Architect immediately when job conditions do not permit installation of equipment and materials in the locations shown. Obtain the Architects approval prior to relocation of equipment and materials.
  - 3. Relocate equipment and materials installed without prior approval of the Architect. Remove and relocate equipment and materials at Contractors' expense upon Architects' direction.
  - 4. Minor changes in locations of equipment, piping, ducts, etc., from locations shown shall be made when directed by the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner providing such change is ordered before such items of work, or work directly connected to same are installed and providing no additional material is required.

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

- C. Execute work mentioned in the Specifications and not shown on the Drawings, or vice versa, the same as if specifically mentioned or shown in both.

**1.06 FEES AND PERMITS**

- A. Obtain and pay for permits and service required in installation of the Work. Arrange for required inspections and secure approvals from authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements of Division 01.
- B. Arrange for utility connections and pay charges incurred, including excess service charges.
- C. Coordination:
  - 1. General:
    - a. Coordinate HVAC Work with trades covered in other Specifications Sections to provide a complete, operable and sanitary installation of the highest quality workmanship.
  - 2. Have fire damper and fire smoke damper installation instructions available at Project site during construction for use by Project Inspector.
  - 3. Electrical Coordination:
    - a. Refer to the Electrical Drawings and Specifications, Division 26, for service voltage and power feed wiring for equipment specified under this section. Contractor has full responsibility for the following items of work:
      - 1) Review the Electrical Drawings and Division 26 Specifications to verify that electrical services provided are adequate and compatible with equipment requirements.
      - 2) If additional electrical services are required above that indicated on Electrical Drawings and in Division 26, such as more control interlock conductors, larger feeder, or separate 120 volt control power source, include cost to furnish and install additional electrical services as part of the bid.
      - 3) Prior to proceeding with installation of additional electrical work, submit detailed drawings indicating exact scope of additional electrical work.
  - 4. Mechanical Coordination:
    - a. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to accommodate mechanical system installation.
    - b. Coordinate installation of supporting devices. Set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components during construction.

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

- c. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access where concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- d. Coordinate with other trades equipment locations, pipe, duct and conduit runs, electrical outlets and fixtures, air inlets and outlets, and structural and architectural features. Provide information on location of piping and seismic bracing to other trades as required for a completely coordinated project.

**1.07 SUBMITTALS - GENERAL**

- A. Refer to Division 01 Submittals Section(s) for additional requirements.
- B. Submittal packages may be submitted via email as PDF electronic files, or as printed packages. PDFs shall be legible at actual size (100 percent). Provide seven copies of printed submittal packages.
- C. Provide submittal of materials proposed for use as part of this Project. Product names in Specifications and on Drawings are used as standards of quality. Furnish standard items on specified equipment at no extra cost to the Contract regardless of disposition of submittal data. Other materials or methods shall not be used unless approved in writing by Architect. Architect's review will be required even though "or equal" or synonymous terms are used.
  - 1. Partial or incomplete submittals will not be considered.
  - 2. Quantities are Contractor's responsibility and will not be reviewed.
  - 3. Provide materials of the same brand or manufacturer for each class of equipment or material.
  - 4. Identify each item by manufacturer, brand, trade name, number, size, rating, or other data necessary to properly identify and review materials and equipment. Words "as specified" are not sufficient identification.
  - 5. Identify each submittal item by reference to items' Specification Section number and paragraph, by Drawing and detail number, and by unit tag number.
  - 6. Organize submittals in same sequence as in Specification Sections.
  - 7. Show physical arrangement, construction details, finishes, materials used in fabrications, provisions for piping entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, mechanical characteristics, foundation and support details, and weight.
    - a. Submit Shop Drawings, performance curves, and other pertinent data, showing size and capacity of proposed materials.
    - b. Specifically indicate, by drawn detail or note, that equipment complies with each specifically stated requirement of Contract Documents.

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

- c. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and dimensioned (except schematic diagrams). Drawings may be prepared by vendor but must be submitted as instruments of Contractor, thoroughly checked and signed by Contractor before submission to Architect for review.
  - d. Catalog cuts and published material may be included with supplemental scaled drawings.
- D. Review of submittals will be only for general conformance with design concept and general compliance with information given in Contract Documents. Review will not include quantities, dimensions, weights or gauges, fabrication processes, construction methods, coordination with work of other trades, or construction safety precautions, which are sole responsibility of Contractor. Review of a component of an assembly does not indicate acceptance of an assembly. Deviations from Contract Documents not clearly identified by Contractor are Contractor's responsibility and will not be reviewed by Architect.
- E. Within reasonable time after award of contract and in ample time to avoid delay of construction, submit to Architect shop drawings or submittals on all items of equipment and materials provided. Provide submittal as a complete package.
  - 1. Shop drawings and submittals shall include Specification Section, Paragraph number, and Drawing unit symbol or detail number for reference. Organize submittals into booklets for each Specification section and submit in loose-leaf binders with index. Deviations from the Contract Documents shall be prominently displayed in the front of the submittal package and referenced to the applicable Contract requirement.
- F. Furnish to the Project Inspector complete installation instructions on material and equipment before starting installation.

**1.08 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for plumbing systems materials and products.
- B. Shop Drawings.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittals: For seismic supports, anchorages, restraints, and vibration isolators indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria.
  - 1. Calculations performed for use in selection of seismic supports, anchorages, restraints, and vibration isolators shall utilize criteria indicated in Structural Contract Documents.
  - 2. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the California registered structural engineer responsible for their preparation.
  - 3. Supports, anchorage and restraints for piping, ductwork, and equipment shall be an OSHPD pre-approved system such as TOLCO, ISAT, Mason, or equal. Pipes, ducts and equipment shall be seismically restrained in accordance with requirements of current edition of California Building Code. System shall have current OPM number



**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

and shall meet additional requirements of authority having jurisdiction. Provide supporting documentation required by the reviewing authority and the Architect and Engineer. Provide layout drawings showing piping, ductwork and restraint locations.

- a. Bracing of Piping, Ductwork, and Equipment: Specifically state how bracing attachment to structure is accomplished. Provide shop drawings indicating seismic restraints, including details of anchorage to building. In-line equipment must be braced independently of piping and ductwork, and in conformance with applicable building codes. Provide calculations to show that pre-approval numbers have been correctly applied in accordance with general information notes of pre-approval documentation.
  - b. In lieu of the above or for non-standard installations not covered in the above pre-approved systems, Contractor shall provide layout drawings showing piping, ductwork, and restraint locations, and detail supports, attachments and restraints, and furnish supporting calculations and legible details sealed by a California registered structural engineer, in accordance with 2019 California Building Code
4. Additional Requirements: In addition to the above, conform to all state and local requirements.

**1.09 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide coordinated layouts for HVAC Ductwork systems, in accordance with Specification Section 23 80 00.
- B. Provide evidence of equipment certification to California Energy Code Section 110.1 or 110.2, if not providing Electrically Commutated motors for HVAC fans sized below 1 hp and above 1/12 hp. Refer to specific equipment articles requiring electrically commutated motors.
- C. Check, Test, and Start forms, from equipment manufacturers.
- D. Check, Test and Start reports.

**1.10 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  1. Furnish three complete sets of Operation and Maintenance Manual bound in hardboard binder, and one compact disc containing complete Operation and Maintenance Manual in searchable PDF format. Provide Table of Contents. Provide index tabs for each piece of equipment in binder and disc. Begin compiling data upon approval of submittals.
    - a. Sets shall incorporate the following:
      - 1) Product Data.
      - 2) Shop Drawings.

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

- 3) Record Drawings.
  - 4) Service telephone number, address and contact person for each category of equipment or system.
  - 5) Complete operating instructions for each item of heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment.
  - 6) Copies of guarantees/warranties for each item of equipment or systems.
  - 7) Test data and system balancing reports.
  - 8) Typewritten maintenance instructions for each item of equipment listing lubricants to be used, frequency of lubrication, inspections required, adjustment, etc.
  - 9) Manufacturers' bulletins with parts numbers, instructions, etc., for each item of equipment.
  - 10) Temperature control diagrams and literature.
  - 11) Check test and start reports for each piece of mechanical equipment provided as part of the Work.
  - 12) Commissioning and Preliminary Operation Tests required as part of the Work.
2. Post service telephone numbers and addresses in an appropriate place designated by Architect.
- B. Record Drawings:
1. Refer to Division 01 for additional requirements.
  2. Upon completion of the Work, deliver to Architect the following:
    - a. Originals of drawings showing the Work exactly as installed.
    - b. One complete set of reproducible drawings showing the Work exactly as installed.
    - c. One compact disc with complete set of drawings in PDF format showing the Work exactly as installed.
    - d. Provide Contractor's signature, verifying accuracy of record drawings.
    - e. Obtain the signature of the Inspector of Record for Record Drawings.

### **1.11 SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Refer to Division 01 for complete instructions. Requirements given below are in addition to or are intended to amplify Division 01 requirements. In case of conflict between requirements given herein and those of Division 01, Division 01 requirements shall apply.
- B. It is the responsibility of Contractor to assume costs incurred because of additional work and or changes required to incorporate proposed substitute into the Project. Refer to Division 01 for complete instructions.
- C. Substitutions will be interpreted to be manufacturers other than those specifically listed in the Contract Documents by brand name, model, or catalog number.
- D. Only one request for substitution will be considered for each item of equipment or material.
- E. Substitution requests shall include the following:
  - 1. Reason for substitution request.
  - 2. Complete submittal information as described herein; see "Submittals."
  - 3. Coordinated scale layout drawings depicting position of substituted equipment in relation to other work, with required clearances for operation, maintenance and replacement.
  - 4. List optional features required for substituted equipment to meet functional requirements of the system as indicated in Contract Documents.
  - 5. Explanation of impact on connected utilities.
  - 6. Explanation of impact on structural supports.
- F. Installation of reviewed substitution is Contractors' responsibility. Any mechanical, electrical, structural, or other changes required for installation of substituted equipment or material must be made by Contractor without additional cost to Owner. Review by Architect of substituted equipment or material, will not waive these requirements.
- G. Contractor may be required to compensate Architect for costs related to substituted equipment or material.

### **1.12 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of HVAC systems products, of types, materials, and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Contractor's Qualifications: Firm with at least 5 years of successful installation experience on projects with HVAC systems work similar to that required for this Project.
- C. Comply with applicable portions of California Mechanical Code pertaining to selection and installation of HVAC materials and products.

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

- D. All materials and products shall be new.

**1.13 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect equipment and materials delivered to Project site from weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt, dust and other contaminants.

**1.14 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Contractor shall visit Project site and examine existing conditions in order to become familiar with Project scope. Verify dimensions shown on Drawings at Project site. Bring discrepancies to the attention of Architect. Failure to examine Project site shall not constitute basis for claims for additional work because of lack of knowledge or location of hidden conditions that affect Project scope.
- B. Information on Drawings relative to existing conditions is approximate. Deviations from Drawings necessary during progress of construction to conform to actual conditions shall be approved by the Architect and shall be made without additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall be held responsible for damage caused to existing services. Promptly notify the Architect if services are found which are not shown on Drawings.

**1.15 WARRANTY**

- A. Refer to Division 01 for warranty requirements, and duration and effective date of Contractor's Standard Guarantee.
- B. Repair or replace defective work, material, or part that appears within the warranty period, including damage caused by leaks.
- C. On failure to comply with warranty requirements within a reasonable length of time after notification is given, Architect/Owner shall have repairs made at Contractor's expense.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 GENERAL**

- A. Materials or equipment of the same type shall be of the same brand wherever possible. All materials shall be new and in first class condition.
- B. All sizes, capacities, and efficiency ratings shown are minimum, except that gas capacity is maximum available.
- C. Refer to Division 22 10 00 and 23 80 00 for specific system piping materials.

**2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. No material installed as part of this Work shall contain asbestos.
- B. California Green Building Code Compliance:

1. HVAC and refrigeration equipment shall not contain CFCs.
2. HVAC and refrigeration equipment shall not contain Halons.

### **2.03 ELECTRIC MOTORS**

- A. General Motor Requirements: Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
    - a. U.S. Motors.
    - b. Century Electric.
    - c. General Electric.
    - d. Lincoln.
    - e. Gould.
- B. Motor Characteristics: Designed for continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg. C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level. Capacity and torque shall be sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
  1. Motors exceeding the nameplate amperage shall be promptly replaced at no cost to the Owner. Horsepower shown is minimum and shall be increased as necessary to comply with above requirements. Furnish motors with splash-proof or weatherproof housings, where required or recommended by the manufacturer. Match the nameplate voltage rating with the electrical service supplied. Check Electrical Drawings. Provide a transformer for each motor not wound specifically for system voltage.
- C. Polyphase Motors: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor, premium efficiency as defined in NEMA MG 1. Select motors with service factor of 1.15. Provide motor with random-wound, squirrel cage rotor, and permanently lubricated or regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading. Temperature rise shall match insulation rating. Provide Class F insulation.
  1. Multispeed motors shall have separate windings for each speed.
- D. Polyphase Motors with Additional Requirements:
  1. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
  2. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers:

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

- a. Separately Connected Motors: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
    - b. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
    - c. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
    - d. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
    - e. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
    - f. Each motor shall be provided with a shaft grounding device for stray current protection.
  - 3. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.
- E. Single-Phase Motors:
- 1. Select motors with service factor of 1.15.
  - 2. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
    - a. Permanent-split capacitor.
    - b. Split phase.
    - c. Capacitor start, inductor run.
    - d. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
  - 3. Motors for HVAC exhaust, transfer, and supply fans larger than 1/12 hp and smaller than 1 hp shall be the following:
    - a. Electronically Commutated motor (EC type): Motor shall be electronically commutated type specifically designed for applications, with heavy duty ball bearings. The motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed and 85% efficient at all speeds.
      - 1) Exceptions:
        - a) Motors in fan-coils and terminal units that operate only when providing heating to the space served.
        - b) Motors installed in space conditioning equipment certified under California Energy Code Section 110.1 or 110.2.

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

4. Contractor's Option: Motors scheduled on Drawings as single-phase, and larger than 1/12 hp and smaller than 1 hp, for applications other than HVAC fans, may be EC type.
5. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
6. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
7. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
8. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

#### **2.04 MOTOR STARTERS**

- A. Square D, Allen Bradley, or equal, in NEMA Type 1 enclosure, unless otherwise specified or required. Minimum starter size shall be Size 1. Provide NEMA 3R enclosure where exposed to outdoors.
- B. Provide magnetic motor starters for all equipment provided under the Mechanical Work. Starters shall be non-combination type. Provide part winding or reduced voltage start motors where shown or as hereinafter specified. Minimum size starter shall be Size 1.
  1. All starters shall have the following:
    - a. Cover mounted hand-off-automatic switch. Starters installed exposed in occupied spaces shall have key operated HOA switch.
    - b. Ambient compensated thermal overload.
    - c. Fused control transformer (for 120 or 24 volt service).
    - d. Pilot lights, integral with the starters. Starters located outdoors shall be in NEMA IIIR enclosures.
  2. Where three phase motors are provided for two-speed operation, provide two speed motor starters.
  3. Starters for single-phase motors shall have thermal overloads. NEMA I enclosure for starters located indoors, NEMA IIIR enclosure for starters located outdoors.
  4. Provide OSHA label indicating the device starts automatically.

#### **2.05 ACCESS DOORS**

- A. Where floors, walls, or ceilings must be penetrated for access to mechanical equipment, provide access doors, 14 inch by 14 inch minimum size in usable opening. Where entrance of a serviceman may be required, provide 20 inch by 30 inch minimum usable opening. Locate access doors/panels for non-obstructed and easy reach.

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

1. All access doors less than 7'-0" above floors and exposed to public access shall have keyed locks.
- B. Access doors shall match those supplied in Division 08 in all respects, except as noted herein.
- C. Provide stainless steel access doors for use in toilet rooms, shower rooms, kitchens and other damp areas. Provide steel access doors with prime coat of baked-on paint for all other areas.
- D. Where panels are located on ducts or plenums, provide neoprene gaskets to prevent air leakage, and use frames to set door out to flush with insulation.
- E. Provide insulated doors where located in internally insulated ducts or casings.
- F. Do not locate access doors in highly visible public areas such as lobbies, waiting areas, and primary entrance areas. Coordinate with the Architect when access is required in these areas.
- G. Where specific information or details relating to access panels different from the above is shown or given on the Drawings or other Divisions of work, then that information shall supersede this specification.
- H. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated into the Work include Milcor, Karp, Nystrom, or Cesco, equal to the following:
  1. Milcor
    - a. Style K (plaster).
    - b. Style DW (gypsum board).
    - c. Style M (Masonry).
    - d. Style "Fire Rated" where required.

**2.06 THERMAL AND SEISMIC EXPANSION LOOPS**

- A. Manufactured assembly consisting of inlet and outlet elbow fittings, two sections of flexible metal hose and braid, and 180-degree return bend. Return bend section shall have support lug and plugged FPT drain. Flexible hose shall consist of corrugated metal inner hose and braided metal outer sheath. Assemblies shall be constructed from materials compatible with the fluid or gas being conveyed and shall be suitable for the system operating pressure and temperature. Provide assembly selected for 4 inches of movement.
- B. Assembly shall be suitable for use with R-410A refrigerant. Provide assembly without drain, cleaned, capped, and labeled for specific use.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Metraflex Inc., Metraloop series, or comparable product by one of the following, or equal:



1. Flexicraft Industries.

## **2.07 FLEXIBLE JOINTS**

- A. Where indicated on Drawings, provide Metraflex Metrasphere, Style R, Mason Industries, or equal, Spherical Expansion Joints. Provide control units at each expansion joint, arranged to limit both expansion and compression.
- B. Flexible joints at entry points to building shall be Barco Ductile iron, Advanced Thermal Systems, or equal, threaded style with stainless ball and mineral filled seal.

## **2.08 PIPE GUIDES**

- A. Where flexible connections are indicated on Drawings, provide Metraflex style IV, B-Line, or equal, pipe guides in locations recommended by manufacturer. Maximum spacing from flexible connection to first pipe guide is 4 pipe diameters, and maximum spacing from second pipe guide is 14 pipe diameters.

## **2.09 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify each piece of equipment with a permanently attached engraved bakelite plate, 1/2 inch high white letters on black background.

## **2.10 PIPE IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify each piping system and indicate the direction of flow by means of Seton, Inc., Marking Services Inc., Reef Industries, Inc., or equal, pre-tensioned, coiled semi-rigid plastic pipe labels formed to circumference of pipe, requiring no fasteners or adhesive for attachment to pipe.
- B. The legend and flow arrow shall conform to ASME A13.1.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.01 EXISTING MATERIALS:**

- A. Remove existing equipment, piping, wiring, construction, etc., which interferes with Work of this Contract. Promptly return to service upon completion of work in the area. Replace items damaged by Contractor with new material to match existing.
- B. Removed materials which will not be re-installed and which are not claimed by Owner shall become the property of Contractor and shall be removed from the Project site. Consult Owner before removing any material from the Project site. Carefully remove materials claimed by Owner to prevent damage and deliver to Owner-designated storage location.
- C. Existing piping and wiring not reused and are concealed in building construction may be abandoned in place and all ends shall be capped or plugged. Remove unused piping and wiring exposed in Equipment Rooms or occupied spaces. Material shall be removed from the premises. Disconnect power, water, gas, pump or any other active energy source from piping or electrical service prior to abandoning in place.

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

**3.02 FRAMING, CUTTING, AND PATCHING**

- A. Special framing, recesses, chases and backing for Work of this Section, unless otherwise specified, are covered under other Specification Sections.
- B. Contractor is responsible for placement of pipe sleeves, hangers, inserts, supports, and location of openings for the Work.
- C. Cutting, patching, and repairing of existing construction to permit installation of equipment, and materials is the responsibility of Contractor. Repair or replace damage to existing work with skilled mechanics for each trade.
- D. Cut existing concrete construction with a concrete saw. Do not utilize pneumatic devices.
- E. Core openings through existing construction for passage of new piping and conduits. Cut holes of minimum diameter to suit size of pipe and associated insulation installed. Coordinate with building structure, and obtain Structural Engineer's approval prior to coring through existing construction.

**3.03 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION**

- A. Refer to Division 01 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, dismantle and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed. Coordinate with all other trades.
  - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping to remain with same or compatible piping material. Refrigerant system must be evacuated per EPA requirements.
  - 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and cap remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
  - 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
  - 5. Equipment to Be Removed: Drain down and cap remaining services and remove equipment.
  - 6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
  - 7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

**3.04 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide adequate working space around electrical equipment in compliance with the California Electrical Code. Coordinate the Mechanical Work with the Electrical Work to comply.
- B. Furnish necessary control diagrams and instructions for the controls. Before permitting operation of any equipment which is furnished, installed, or modified under this Section, review all associated electrical work, including overload protection devices, and assume complete responsibility for the correctness of the electrical connections and protective devices. Motors and control equipment shall conform to the Standards of the National Electrical Manufacturers' Association. All equipment and connections exposed to the weather shall be NEMA IIIIR with factory-wired strip heaters in each starter enclosure and temperature control panel where required to inhibit condensation.
- C. All line voltage and low voltage wiring and conduit associated with the Temperature Control System are included in this Section. Wiring and conduit shall comply with Division 26.

**3.05 PIPING SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Drawing plans, schematic and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

**3.06 PRIMING AND PAINTING**

- A. Perform priming and painting on the equipment and materials as specified herein.
- B. See Division 09 Painting Section(s) for detailed requirements.
- C. Priming and painting:
  - 1. Exposed ferrous metals, including piping, which are not galvanized or factory-finished shall be primed and painted.
    - a. Black Steel Piping:
      - 1) Primer: One coat gray Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, comparable products by Rust-Oleum, Kelly Moore, or equal.
      - 2) Topcoat: Two coats gray Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Enamel, comparable products by Rust-Oleum, Kelly Moore, or equal.
    - b. Interior Ductwork: Refer to Division 09 Painting Section(s). Architect shall select paint color.

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

2. Metal surfaces of items to be jacketed or insulated except ductwork and piping shall be given two coats of primer unless furnished with equivalent factory finish. Items to be primed shall be properly cleaned by effective means free of rust, dirt, scale, grease and other deleterious matter and then primed with the best available grade of zinc rich primer. After erection or installation, all primed surfaces shall be properly cleaned of any foreign or deleterious matter that might impair proper bonding of subsequent paint coatings. Any abrasion or other damage to the shop or field prime coat shall be properly repaired and touched up with the same material used for the original priming.
3. Where equipment is provided with nameplate data, the nameplate shall be masked off prior to painting. When painting is completed, remove masking material.

**3.07 EXCAVATING**

- A. Perform all excavating required for work of this Section. Provide the services of a pipe/cable locating service prior to excavating activities to determine location of existing utilities.
- B. Unless shown otherwise, provide a minimum of 2'-6" cover above top of pipe to finished grade for all service piping, unless otherwise noted. Trim trench bottom by hand or provide a 4 inch deep minimum bed of sand to provide a uniform grade and firm support throughout entire length of pipe. For all PVC pipe and for PE gas pipe, bed the pipe in 4 inch sand bed. Pipe bedding materials should be clean crushed rock, gravel or sand of which 100 percent will pass a 1 inch sieve. For pipes that are larger than 10 inches in diameter, at least 95 percent should pass a 3/4 inch sieve, and for pipes 10 inches in diameter or smaller, 100 percent should pass a 1/2 inch sieve. All other materials should have a minimum sand equivalent of 50. Only a small proportion of the native soils will meet these requirements without extensive processing; therefore, importation of pipe bedding materials should be anticipated. Pipe bedding materials shall be compacted in lifts not exceeding 6 inches in compacted thickness. Each lift shall be compacted to not less than 90 percent relative compaction at or above the optimum moisture content, in accordance with ASTM Specification D2940, except that bedding materials graded such 100 percent of the material will pass a No. 200 sieve shall be compacted in 6 inch lifts using a single pass of a flat-plate, vibratory compactor or vibratory drum. Pipe bedding materials should extend at least to the spring line.
- C. Maintain all warning signs, barricades, flares, and red lanterns as required.
- D. For all trenches 5 feet or more in depth, submit copy of permit detailed drawings showing shoring, bracing, sloping, or other provisions to be made for worker protection from the hazard of caving ground during the excavation of such trenches. Obtain a permit from the Division of Industrial Safety prior to beginning excavations. A copy of the permit shall be available at the site at all times.

**3.08 BACKFILLING**

- A. Backfill shall comply with applicable provisions of Division 31 of these Specifications.
- B. Except under existing or proposed paved areas, walks, roads, or similar surfaces, backfill for other types of pipe shall be made using suitable excavated material or other approved

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

material. Place backfill in 8 inch layers, measured before compaction, and compact with impact hammer to at least 90 percent relative compaction per ASTM D2940.

1. Backfill plastic pipe and insulated pipe with sand for a minimum distance of 12 inches above the top of the pipe. Compact using mechanical tamping equipment.
- C. Entire backfill for excavations under existing or proposed pavements, walks, roads, or similar surfaces, under new slabs on grade, shall be made with clean sand compacted with mechanical tamping equipment vibrator to at least 90 percent relative compaction per ASTM D2940. Remove excess earth. Increase the minimum compaction within the uppermost two feet of backfill to 95 percent.
- D. Replace or repair to its original condition all sod, concrete, asphalt paving, or other materials disturbed by the trenching operation. Repair within the guarantee period as required.

**3.09 PIPING AND DUCT SYSTEMS INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
  1. All piping shall be concealed unless shown or otherwise directed. Allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
  2. Installation of piping shall be made with appropriate fittings. Bending of piping will not be accepted.
  3. Install piping to permit application of insulation and to allow valve servicing.
  4. Where piping, conduit, or ductwork is left exposed within a room, the same shall be run true to plumb, horizontal, or intended planes. Where possible, uniform margins are to be maintained between parallel lines and/or adjacent wall, floor, or ceiling surfaces.
  5. Horizontal runs of pipes, conduits, or ductwork suspended from ceilings shall provide for a maximum headroom clearance. The clearance shall not be less than 6'-6" without written approval from the Architect.
  6. Close ends of pipe immediately after installation. Leave closure in place until removal is necessary for completion of installation.
  7. At the time of rough installation, or during storage on the construction site and until final startup of the heating and cooling equipment, all duct and other related air distribution component opening shall be covered with tape, plastic, sheet metal, or other methods acceptable to the enforcing agency.
  8. Each piping system shall be thoroughly flushed and proved clean before connection to equipment.
  9. Pipe the discharge of each relief valve, air vent, backflow preventer, and similar device to floor sink or drain.
  10. Install exposed polished or enameled connections with special care showing no tool marks or threads at fittings.

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS**  
**Section 23 00 50**  
**Project #19-32-050**

11. Install horizontal valves with valve stem above horizontal.
12. Use reducing fittings; bushings shall not be allowed. Use eccentric reducing fittings wherever necessary to provide free drainage of lines and passage of air.
13. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
14. Service Markers: Mark the location of each plugged or capped pipe with a 4 inch round by 30 inch long concrete marker, set flush with finish grade. Provide 2-1/2 inch diameter engraved brass plate as part of monument marker.
15. Where piping is installed in walls within one inch of the face of stud, provide a 16 gauge sheet metal shield plate on the face of the stud. The shield plate shall extend a minimum of 1-1/2 inches beyond the outside diameter of the pipe.

**B. Expansion Loops:**

1. Install expansion loops where piping crosses building expansion or seismic joints, between buildings, between buildings and canopies, and as indicated on Drawings.
2. Install expansion loops of sizes matching sizes of connected piping.
3. Install grooved-joint expansion joints to grooved-end steel piping.
4. Materials of construction and end fitting type shall be consistent with pipe material and type of gas or liquid conveyed by the piping system in which expansion loop is installed.

**C. Sleeves:**

1. Install Adjus-to-Crete, Pipeline Seal and Insulator, or equal, pipe sleeves of sufficient size to allow for free motion of pipe, 24 gauge galvanized steel. The space between pipe and sleeves through floor slabs on ground, through outside walls above or below grade, through roof, and other locations as directed shall be caulked with oakum and mastic and made watertight. The space between pipe and sleeve and between sleeve and slab or wall shall be sealed watertight.
2. At Contractor's option, Link-Seal, Metraflex Metraseal, or equal, casing seals may be used in lieu of caulking. Wrap pipes through slabs on grade with 1 inch thick fiberglass insulation to completely isolate the pipe from the concrete.

**D. Floor, Wall, and Ceiling Plates:**

1. Fit all pipes with or without insulation passing through walls, floors, or ceilings, and all hanger rods penetrating finished ceilings with chrome-plated or stainless escutcheon plates.

**E. Firestopping:**

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

1. Pack the annular space between the pipe sleeves and the pipe and between duct openings and ducts through all floors and walls with UL listed fire stop, and sealed at the ends. All pipe penetrations shall be UL listed, Hilti, 3M Pro-Set, or equal.
  - a. Install fire caulking behind mechanical services installed within fire rated walls, to maintain continuous rating of wall construction.
2. Provide SpecSeal Systems UL fire rated sleeve/coupling penetrators for each pipe penetration or fixture opening passing through floors, walls, partitions or floor/ceiling assemblies. All Penetrators shall comply with UL Fire Resistance Directory (Latest Edition), and in accordance with CBC requirements.
3. Sleeve penetrators shall have a built in anchor ring for waterproofing and anchoring into concrete pours or use the special fit cored hole penetrator for cored holes.
4. Copper and steel piping shall have SpecSeal plugs on both sides of the penetrator to reduce noise and to provide waterproofing.
5. All above Firestopping systems to be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
6. Alternate firestopping systems are acceptable if approved equal. However, any deviation from the above specification requires the Contractor to be responsible for determining the suitability of the proposed products and their intended use, and the Contractor shall assume all risks and liabilities whatsoever in connection therewith.

**F. Flashing:**

1. Flashing for penetrations of metal or membrane roof for mechanical items such as flues, ducts, and pipes shall be coordinated with the roofing manufacturer and roofing installer for the specific roofing type. The work of this section shall include furnishing, layout, sizing, and coordination of penetrations required for the mechanical work.
  - a. Furnish and install flashing and counterflashing in strict conformance with the requirements of the roofing manufacturer. Submit shop drawing details for review prior to installation.
  - b. Furnish and install counterflashing above each flashing required. Provide Stoneman, or equal, vandalproof top and flashing combination. Elmdor/Stoneman Model 1540.
  - c. Flues and ducts shall have 24 gauge galvanized sheet metal storm collar securely clamped to the flue above the flashing.
2. For all other types of roofing system, furnish and install around each pipe, where it passes through roof, a flashing and counterflashing. All flashing shall be made of four pound seamless sheet lead with 6 inch minimum skirt and steel reinforced boot. Counterflashing shall be cast iron. For vents, provide vandalproof top and flashing combination. Elmdor/Stoneman Model 1100-4.

**G. Hangers and Supports:**

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS**  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050

1. General: Support ductwork, equipment and piping so that it is firmly held in place by approved iron hangers and supports, and special hangers. Hanger and support components shall support weight of ductwork, equipment and pipe, fluid, and pipe insulation based on spacing between supports with minimum factor of safety of five based on ultimate strength of material used. Do not exceed manufacturer's load rating. Pipe attachments or hangers, of same size as pipe or tubing on which used, or nearest available. Rigidly fasten hose faucets, fixture stops, compressed air outlets, and similar items to the building construction. The Architect shall approve hanger material before installation. Do not support piping or ductwork with plumbers' tape, wire rope, wood, or other makeshift devices. Where building structural members do not match piping and ductwork support spacing, provide "bridging" support members firmly attached to building structural members in a fashion approved by the structural engineer.
  - a. Materials, design, and type numbers for support of piping per Manufacturers' Standardization Society (MSS), Standard Practice (SP)-58.
    - 1) Provide copper-plated or felt-lined hangers for use on copper tubing.
  - b. Materials and design for ductwork support shall be per SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."
2. Hanger components shall be provided by one manufacturer: B-Line, Grinnell, Unistrut, Badger, or equal.
3. Riser clamps: B-line model B3373, or equal.
4. Pipe Hanger and Support Placement and Spacing:
  - a. Vertical piping support spacing: Provide riser clamps for piping, above each floor, in contact with the floor. Provide support at joints, branches, and horizontal offsets. Provide additional support for vertical piping, spaced at or within the following maximum limits:

<u>Pipe Diameter</u>	<u>Steel Threaded or Welded (Note 3)</u>	<u>Copper Brazed or Soldered (Notes 3, 4)</u>	<u>CPVC &amp; PVC (Note 2)</u>
1/2 - 1"	12 ft.	Each Floor, Not to Exceed 10 ft.	Base and Each Floor (Note 1)
1-1/4 - 2"	12 ft.	Each Floor, Not to Exceed 10 ft.	Base and Each Floor (Note 1)
2-1/2 - 3"	12 ft.	Each Floor, Not to Exceed 10 ft.	Base and Each Floor (Note 1)



**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

Over 4"	12 ft.	Each Floor, Not to Exceed 10 ft.	Base and Each Floor (Note 1)
---------	--------	----------------------------------	------------------------------

- 1) Note 1: Provide mid-story guides.
  - 2) Note 2: For PVC piping, provide for expansion every 30 feet per IAPMO installation standard. For CPVC piping, provide for expansion per IAPMO installation standard.
  - 3) Note 3: Spacing of hangers and supports for piping assembled with mechanical joints shall be in accordance with standards acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 4) Note 4: Includes refrigerant piping, including vapor and hot gas pipes.
- b. Horizontal piping, hanger and support spacing: Locate hangers and supports at each change of direction, within one foot of elbow, and spaced at or within following maximum limits:

<u>Pipe Diameter</u>	<u>Steel Threaded or Welded (Note 2)</u>	<u>Copper Brazed or Soldered (Notes 2, 3)</u>	<u>CPVC &amp; PVC (Note 1)</u>
1/2 - 1"	6 ft.	5 ft.	3 ft.
1-1/4 - 2"	7 ft.	6 ft.	4 ft.
2-1/2 - 3"	10 ft.	10 ft.	4 ft.
Over 4"	10 ft.	10 ft.	4 ft.

- 1) Note 1: For PVC piping, provide for expansion every 30 feet per IAPMO installation standard. For CPVC piping, provide for expansion per IAPMO installation standard.
  - 2) Note 2: Spacing of hangers and supports for piping assembled with mechanical joints shall be in accordance with standards acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3) Note 3: Includes all refrigerant piping, including vapor and hot gas pipes.
5. Suspended Piping:
- a. Individually suspended piping: B-Line B3690 J-Hanger or B3100 Clevis, complete with threaded rod, or equal. All hangers on supply and return piping handling heating hot water or steam shall have a swing connector at point of support.

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS**  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050

<u>Pipe Size</u>	<u>Rod Size Diameter</u>
2" and Smaller	3/8"
2-1/2" to 3-1/2"	1/2"
4" to 5"	5/8"
6"	3/4"

- b. Provide 3/8 inch rod for support of PVC and CPVC and provide continuous support.
  - c. Trapeze Suspension: B-Line 1-5/8 inch width channel in accordance with manufacturers' published load ratings. No deflection to exceed 1/180 of a span.
  - d. Trapeze Supporting Rods: Shall have a safety factor of five; securely anchor to building structure.
  - e. Pipe Clamps and Straps: B-Line B2000, B2400; isolate copper pipe with two thicknesses of 2 inches wide 10-mil polyvinyl tape. Where used for seismic support systems, provide B-Line B2400 series pipe straps.
  - f. Concrete Inserts: B-line B22-I continuous insert or B2500 spot insert. Do not use actuated fasteners for support of overhead piping unless approved by Architect.
  - g. Above Roof: H frame made from Uni-Strut hot-dipped galvanized 1-5/8 inch single or double channel with P-2072A or P-2073A foot secured to roof and surrounded with waterproof roofed-in sleeper. Secure to sleeper with lag screws, and secure sleeper to blocking under roof.
  - h. Steel Connectors: Beam clamps with retainers.
6. Duct Hanger and Support Spacing: Conform to Requirements of CMC and SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."
7. Support to Structure:
- a. Wood Structure: Provide and install wood blocking as required to suit structure. Provide lag screws or through bolts with length to suit requirements, and with size (diameter) to match the size of hanger rods required.
    - 1) Do not install Lag screws in tension without written review and acceptance by Structural Engineer.

Side Beam Angle Clip	B-Line B3062 34	MSS Type
----------------------	--------------------	----------

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

Side Beam Angle Clip	B-Line B3060
Ceiling Flange	B-Line B3199

- 2) Blocking for support of piping shall be not less than 2 inch thick for piping up to 2 inch size. Provide 3 inch blocking for piping up through 5 inch size, and 4 inch blocking for larger piping. Provide support for blocking in accordance with Structural Engineers requirements.
    - 3) Where lag screws are used, length of screw shall be 1/2 inch less than the wood blocking. Pre-drill starter holes for each lag screw.
  - b. Steel Structure: Provide and install additional steel bracing as required to suit structure. Provide through bolts with length to suit requirements of the structural components. Burning or welding on any structural member may only be done if approved by the Architect.
8. Rubber Neoprene Pipe Isolators:
- a. Pipe isolators shall comprise an internal rubber or neoprene material that isolates pipe from hanger and structure. Install at all piping located in acoustical walls. Refer to Architectural Drawings for location of acoustical walls.
  - b. Isolation material shall be either a rubber or neoprene material that prevents contact between the pipe and the structure. The rubber shall have between a 45 to 55 durometer rating and a minimum thickness of 1/2 inch.
  - c. Acceptable Suppliers:
    - 1) Vertical runs: Acousto-Plumb or equal.
    - 2) Horizontal runs: B-Line, Vibraclamp; Acousto-Plumb or equal.
9. Provide support for piping through roof, arranged to anchor piping solidly in place at the roof penetration.
10. Provide rigid insulation and a 12 inch long, 18 gauge galvanized sheet iron shield between the covering and the hanger whenever hangers are installed on the outside of the pipe covering.
11. Insulate copper tubing from ferrous materials and hangers with two thicknesses of 3 inch wide, 10 mil polyvinyl tape wrapped around pipe.
12. Provide a support or hanger close to each change of direction of pipe either horizontal or vertical and as near as possible to concentrated loads.
13. Suspend rods from concrete inserts with removable nuts where suspended from concrete decks. Power actuated inserts will not be allowed.

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

14. On chilled or combination hot and chilled water or refrigerant pipes, install the hangers on the outside of the pipe covering and not in contact with the pipe. Provide rigid insulation and a 12 inch long, 18 gauge galvanized sheet iron shield between the covering and the hanger whenever hangers are installed on the outside of the pipe covering.

**3.10 UNION AND FLANGE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install Epco, Nibco, or equal, dielectric unions or flanges at points of connection between copper or brass piping or material and steel or cast iron pipe or material except in drain piping. Bushings or couplings shall not be used.
- B. Install unions in piping NPS 2" and smaller 3 or flanges in piping NPS 2-1/2" and larger whether shown or not at each connection to all equipment and tanks, and at all connections to all automatic valves, such as temperature control valves.
- C. Locate the unions for easy removal of the equipment, tank, or valve.
- D. Do not install unions or flanges in refrigerant piping systems.

**3.11 ACCESS DOOR INSTALLATION**

- A. Furnish and install access doors wherever required whether shown or not for easy maintenance of mechanical systems; for example, at concealed valves, strainers, traps, cleanouts, dampers, motors, controls, operating equipment, etc. Access doors shall provide for complete removal and replacement of equipment.

**3.12 PIPE PROTECTION**

- A. Wrap bare galvanized and black steel pipe buried in the ground and to 6" above grade, including piping in conduit, with one of the following, or equal:
  1. Polyethylene Coating: Pressure sensitive polyethylene coating, "X-Tru-Coat" as manufactured by Pipe Line Service Corporation or "Green Line" wrap as manufactured by Royston Products, or equal.
    - a. Field Joints and Fittings: Protecto Wrap #1170 tape as manufactured by Pipe Line Service Corporation, or Primer #200 tape by Royston Products, or equal. Installation shall be as per manufacturer's recommendation and instructions.
  2. Tape Wrap: Pressure-sensitive polyvinyl chloride tape, "Transtex #V-10 or V-20", "Scotchwrap 50", Slipknot 100, PASCO Specialty & Mfg., Inc., or equal, with continuous identification. Tape shall be a minimum of 20 mils thick for fittings and irregular surfaces, two wraps, 50 percent overlap, 40 mils total thickness. Tape shall be laminated with a suitable adhesive; widths as recommended by the manufacturer for the pipe size. Wrap straight lengths of piping with an approved wrapping machine.
- B. Field Joints: Valves and Fittings: double wrap polyvinyl chloride tape as above. Provide at least two thicknesses of tape over the joint and extend a minimum of 4 inches over adjacent pipe covering. Build up with primer to match adjacent covering thickness. Width of tape of

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

fittings shall not exceed 3 inches. Tape shall adhere tightly to all surfaces of the fittings without air pockets.

- C. Testing: Test completed wrap of piping, including all epoxy painted piping with Tinker and Rasor Co. holiday detector, or equal.
- D. Cleaning: Clean all piping thoroughly before wrapping.
  - 1. Inspection: Damaged or defective wraps shall be repaired as directed. No wrapped pipe shall be covered until approved by Architect.
- E. Covering: No rocks or sharp edges shall be backfilled against the wrap. When backfilling with other than sand, protect wrap with an outer wrapping of Kraft paper; leave in place during backfill.

**3.13 PIPE IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Provide temporary identification of each pipe installed, at the time of installation. Temporary identification shall be removed and replaced with permanent identification as part of the work.
- B. Apply the legend and flow arrow at all valve locations; at all points where the piping enters or leaves a wall, partition, cluster of piping or similar obstruction, at each change of direction, and at approximately 20'-0" intervals on pipe runs. Variations or changes in locations and spacing may be made with the approval of the Architect. There shall be at least one marking in each room. Markings shall be located for maximum visibility from expected personnel approach.
  - 1. Apply legend and flow arrow at approximately 10'-0" intervals in science classrooms and science prep rooms.
- C. Wherever two or more pipes run parallel, the markings shall be supplied in the same relative location on each.
- D. Each valve on non-potable water piping shall be labeled with a metal tag stamped "DANGER -- NON-POTABLE WATER" in 1/4 inch high letters.
- E. Apply the markings after painting and cleaning of piping and insulation is completed.

**3.14 PIPING SYSTEM PRESSURE TESTING**

- A. General:
  - 1. Perform operational tests under simulated or actual service conditions.
  - 2. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
- B. Piping Systems: Test the installations in accordance with the following requirements and applicable codes:

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

1. Notify the Architect at least seven days in advance of testing.
  2. Authority having jurisdiction shall witness tests of piping systems.
  3. Piping shall be tested at completion of roughing-in, or at other times as directed by the Architect.
  4. Furnish necessary materials, test pumps, gases, instruments and labor required for testing.
  5. Isolate from system equipment that may be damaged by test pressure.
  6. Make connections to existing systems with flanged connection. During testing of new work, provide a slip-in plate to restrict test pressure to new systems. Remove plate and make final connection to existing system at completion of testing.
    - a. Authority having jurisdiction shall witness final connection to system.
- C. Test Schedule: No loss in pressure or visible leaks shall show after four hours at the pressures indicated.

<u>System Tested</u>	<u>Test Pressure PSI</u>	<u>Test With</u>
All Hot, Chilled, Combination, Condenser Water Piping	Greater of 1-1/2 x WP or 100 psi	Water

- D. Testing, Evacuating, Charging and Lubrication of Refrigeration Systems:
1. Pressurize with dry nitrogen and/or refrigerant to 300 psig and test all joints with an electronic detector or halide torch. Release the pressure and attach a high vacuum pump. Evacuate to 4 mm (4000 microns) and hold for 30 minutes. Break to 5 psig with dry nitrogen and allow to remain in the system for ten minutes. Evacuate to 2 mm (2000 microns) and hold for 30 minutes. Use a mercury manometer or electronic vacuum gauge. Do not start timing until recommended vacuum range is reached.
  2. At the end of the evacuation, if the system has been proved leak-free, charge with refrigerant and fill the crankcase to the oil level specified by the manufacturer. All refrigerant oil shall be delivered to the location in sealed containers.
  3. Replenish for a period of one year without cost to the Owner all refrigerant and oil required to maintain the proper levels.

**3.15 TRACER WIRE INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide tracer wire for non-metallic water pipe in ground outside of buildings. Use AWG #14 tracer wire with blue colored low density high molecular weight polyethylene insulation, and lay continuously on pipe so that it is not broken or stressed by backfilling operations. Secure wire to the piping with tape at 18 inch intervals. Solder all joints.

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

- B. Terminals: Precast concrete box and cast iron locking traffic cover, Brooks 3TL, or equal; cover marked with name of service; 6 inches of loose gravel below box. Plastic terminal board with brass bolts; identify line direction with plastic tags. Test for continuity between terminals, after backfilling, in presence of Inspector.
- C. Alternate: Use electronically detectable plastic tape with metallic core, Terra Tape D, manufactured by Reef Industries, Inc., Seton, Inc., Marking Services, Inc., or equal; tape 2 inches wide, continuously imprinted "CAUTION WATER (GAS, etc.) LINE BELOW". Install, with printed side up, directly over pipe, 18 inches below finish grade. Backfill material shall be as previously specified for the particular condition where pipe is installed, but avoid use of crushed rock or of earth with particles larger than 1/2 inch within the top 12 inches of backfill. Take precautions to insure that tape is not damaged or misplaced during backfill operations. Terminal boxes not required.

### **3.16 OPERATION OF SYSTEMS**

- A. Do not operate any mechanical equipment for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until all of the following has been completed:
  - 1. Complete all requirements listed under "Check, Test and Start Requirements."
  - 2. Ductwork and piping has been properly cleaned. Piping systems shall be flushed and treated prior to operation.
  - 3. Filters, strainers etc. are in place.
  - 4. Bearings have been lubricated, and alignment of rotating equipment has been checked.
  - 5. Equipment has been run under observation, and is operating in a satisfactory manner.
- B. Provide test and balance agency with one set of Contract Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change orders issued, applicable shop drawings and submittals and temperature control drawings.
- C. Operate every fire damper, smoke damper, combination smoke and fire damper under normal operating conditions. Activate smoke detectors as required to operate the damper, stage fan, etc. Provide written confirmation that all systems operate in a satisfactory manner.

### **3.17 TEMPORARY HEAT**

- A. The General Contractor will provide for all temporary heat at such times as may be required or directed by the Architect and pay all fuel and energy costs incurred.
- B. Temporary heating facilities proposed for use by the Contractor will be subject to review of the Architect. Prior to use of any equipment for temporary heat, install temporary filters on all return air inlets, to preclude dust and construction debris from entering the duct system. In addition, install filters in air handling units, and replace at the completion of temporary operation.

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

- C. Filters used for temporary operation of systems shall be as specified for permanent filters specified herein.
- D. Comply with Check, Test and Start Requirements for start-up of equipment prior to operation for temporary heat.

**3.18 CHECK, TEST AND START REQUIREMENTS**

- A. An authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer shall perform check, test and start of each piece of mechanical equipment. The representative may be an employee of the equipment manufacturer, or a manufacturer-certified contractor. Submit written certification from the manufacturer stating that the representative is qualified to perform the check test and start of the equipment.
  - 1. As part of the submittal process, provide a copy of each manufacturer's printed startup form to be used.
  - 2. Some items of specified equipment may require that check, test and start of equipment must be performed by the manufacturer, using manufacturer's employees. See specific equipment Articles in these Specifications for this requirement.
  - 3. Provide all personnel, test instruments, and equipment to properly perform the check, test and start work.
  - 4. When work has been completed, provide copies of reports for review, prior to final observation of work.
- B. Provide copies of the completed check, test and start report of each item of equipment, bound with the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- C. Upon completion of the work, provide a schedule of planned maintenance for each piece of equipment. Indicate frequency of service, recommended spare parts (including filters and lubricants), and methods for adjustment and alignment of all equipment components. Provide a copy of the schedule with each Operation and Maintenance Manual. Provide a copy of certification from the Owner's representative indicating that they have been properly instructed in maintenance requirements for the equipment installed.

**3.19 PRELIMINARY OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS AND TESTS**

- A. Prior to observation to determine final acceptance, put HVAC, plumbing, and fire protection systems into service and check that work required for that purpose has been done, including but not limited to the following condensed check list. Provide indexed report to tabulating the results of all work.
  - 1. All equipment has been started, checked, lubricated and adjusted in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, including modulating power exhausts if present.
  - 2. Correct rotation of motors and ratings of overload heaters are verified.
  - 3. Specified filters are installed and spare filters have been turned over to Owner.



**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

4. All manufacturers' certificates of start-up specified have been delivered to the Owner.
  5. All equipment has been cleaned, and damaged painted finishes touched up.
  6. Damaged fins on heat exchangers have been combed out.
  7. Missing or damaged parts have been replaced.
  8. Flushing and chemical treatment of piping systems has been completed and water treatment equipment, where specified, is in operation.
  9. Equipment labels, pipe marker labels, ceiling markers and valve tags are installed.
  10. Valve tag schedules, corrected control diagrams, sequence of operation lists and start-stop instructions have been posted.
  11. Preliminary test and balance work is complete, and reports have been forwarded for review.
  12. Automatic control set points are as designated and performance of controls checks out to agree with the sequence of operation.
  13. Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been delivered and instructions to the operating personnel have been made.
- B. Prior to the observation to determine final acceptance, operate all mechanical systems as required to demonstrate that the installation and performance of these systems conform to the requirements of these specifications.
1. Operate and test all mechanical equipment and systems for a period of at least five consecutive 8 hour days to demonstrate the satisfactory overall operation of the project as a complete unit.
  2. Include operation of heating and air conditioning equipment and systems for a period of not less than two 8 hour days at not less than 90 percent of full specified heating and cooling capacities in tests.
  3. Commence tests after preliminary balancing and adjustments to equipment have been checked. Immediately before starting tests, install air filters and lubricate all running equipment. Notify the Architect at least seven calendar days in advance of starting the above tests.
  4. During the test period, make final adjustments and balancing of equipment, systems controls, and circuits so that all are placed in first class operating condition.
  5. Where Utility District rebates are applicable, demonstrate that the systems meet the rebate program requirements.
- C. Before handing over the system to Owner replace all filters with complete new set of filters.
- D. Review of Contractor's Tests:

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

1. All tests made by the Contractor or manufacturers' representatives are subject to observation and review by the Owner. Provide timely notice prior to start of each test, in order to allow for observation of testing. Upon the completion of all tests, provide a letter to confirm that all testing has been successful.
- E. Test Logs:
1. Maintain test logs listing the tests on all mechanical systems showing dates, items tested, inspectors' names, remarks on success or failure of the tests.
- F. Preliminary Operation:
1. The Owner reserves the right to operate portions of the mechanical system on a preliminary basis without voiding the guarantee.
- G. Operational Tests:
1. Before operational tests are performed, demonstrate that all systems and components are complete and fully charged with operating fluid and lubricants.
  2. Systems shall be operable and capable of maintaining continuous uninterrupted operation during the operating and demonstration period. After all systems have been completely installed, connections made, and tests completed, operate the systems continuously for a period of five working days during the hours of a normal working day.
  3. This period of continuous systems operation may be coordinated with the removal of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) from the building prior to occupancy should the Owner decide to implement such a program.
  4. Control systems shall be completely operable with settings properly calibrated and adjusted.
  5. Rotating equipment shall be in dynamic balance and alignment.
  6. If the system fails to operate continuously during the test period, the deficiencies shall be corrected and the entire test repeated.
- H. Pre-Occupancy Building Purge:
1. Prior to occupancy, ventilate the building on 100 percent outside air, 100 percent exhaust for a continuous period determined by a qualified industrial hygienist (engaged by the Contractor) to reduce V.O.C's prior to occupancy.
  2. Submit report by the industrial hygienist verifying satisfactory completion of the pre-occupancy purge.

**3.20 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. An authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer shall train Owner-designated personnel in maintenance and adjustment of equipment. The representative may be an

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS  
AND METHODS  
Section 23 00 50  
Project #19-32-050**

employee of the equipment manufacturer, or a manufacturer-certified contractor. Submit written certification from the manufacturer stating that the representative is qualified to perform the Owner training for the equipment installed.

1. As part of the submittal process, provide a training agenda outlining major topics and time allowed for each topic.
2. Some items of specified equipment require that training must be performed by the manufacturer, using manufacturer's employees. See specific equipment Articles in these Specifications for this requirement.
3. Contractor shall provide three copies of certification by Contractor that training has been completed, signed by Owner's representative, for inclusion in Operation and Maintenance Manual. Certificates shall include:
  - a. Listing of Owner-designated personnel completing training, by name and title.
  - b. Name and title of training instructor.
  - c. Date(s) of training.
  - d. List of topics covered in training sessions.
4. Refer to specific equipment Articles for minimum training period duration for each piece of equipment.

END OF SECTION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
    - a. Constant-volume air systems.
  - 2. Balancing Domestic Water Piping Systems.

### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.03 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC)
  - 1. National Standards for Total System Balance, latest edition.
- B. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB)
  - 1. Procedural Standards for Testing and Balancing of Environmental Systems, latest edition.

### 1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. The intent of this Section is to use the standards pertaining to the TAB specialist engaged to perform the Work of this Contract, with additional requirements specified in this Section. Contract requirements take precedence over corresponding AABC or NEBB standards requirements. Differences in terminology between the Specifications and the specified TAB organization standards do not relieve the TAB entity engaged to perform the Work of this Contract of responsibility from completing the Work as described in the Specifications.
- B. Similar Terms: The following table is provided for clarification only:

<u>Similar Terms</u>		
<u>Contract Term</u>	<u>AABC Term</u>	<u>NEBB Term</u>
TAB Specialist	TAB Agency	NEBB Certified Firm

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING FOR HVAC**  
Section 23 05 93  
Project #19-32-050

TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems
TAB Field Supervisor	Test and Balance Engineer	Test and Balance Supervisor

- C. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- D. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. TAB Organization: Body governing practices of TAB Specialists.
- G. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

**1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.

**1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.
- B. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
  - 1. Provide list of similar projects completed by proposed TAB field supervisor.
  - 2. Provide copy of completed TAB report, approved by mechanical engineer of record for a completed project with similar system types and of similar complexity.
- C. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
  - 1. Submit examinations report with qualifications data.
- D. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- E. Interim Reports. Submit interim reports as specified in Part 3. Include list of system conditions requiring correction and problems not identified in Contract Documents examination report.
- F. Certified TAB reports.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING FOR HVAC  
Section 23 05 93  
Project #19-32-050**

1. Provide three printed copies of final TAB report. Provide one electronic file copy in PDF format.
- G. Sample report forms.
- H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
  1. Instrument type and make.
  2. Serial number.
  3. Application.
  4. Dates of use.
  5. Dates of calibration.
    - a. Instruments to be used for testing and balancing shall have been calibrated within a period of one year, or less if so recommended by instrument manufacturer and be checked for accuracy prior to start of work.

**1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.
- B. Certified TAB reports, for inclusion in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

**1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Independent TAB Specialist Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC NEBB.
  1. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of TAB work for this Project. If TAB specialist loses certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect and submit another TAB specialist for approval. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be invalidated if the TAB specialist loses certification, and shall be performed by an approved successor.
- B. To secure approval for the proposed TAB specialist, submit information certifying that the TAB specialist is either a first tier subcontractor engaged and paid by the Contractor, or is engaged and paid directly by the Owner. TAB specialist shall not be affiliated with any other entity participating in Work of this Contract, including design, furnishing equipment, or construction. In addition, submit evidence of the following:
  1. TAB Field Supervisor: Full-time employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC NEBB.
    - a. TAB field supervisor shall have minimum 10 years supervisory experience in TAB work.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING FOR HVAC**  
**Section 23 05 93**  
**Project #19-32-050**

2. TAB Technician: Full-time employee of the TAB specialist and who is certified by AABC NEBB as a TAB technician.
  - a. TAB technician shall have minimum 4 years TAB field experience.
- C. TAB Specialist engaged to perform TAB work in this Project shall be a business limited to and specializing in TAB work, or in TAB work and Commissioning.
- D. TAB specialist engaged to perform TAB work shall not also perform commissioning activities on this Project.
- E. Certified TAB field supervisor or certified TAB technician shall be present at the Project site at all times when TAB work is performed.
1. TAB specialist shall maintain at the Project site a minimum ratio of one certified field supervisor or technician for each non-certified employee at times when TAB work is being performed.
- F. Contractor shall notify Architect in writing within three days of receiving direction resulting in reduction of test and balance scope or other deviations from Contract Documents. Deviations from the TAB plan shall be approved in writing by the mechanical engineer of record for the Project.
- G. TAB Standard:
  1. Perform TAB work in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB agencies' qualifications are approved unless Specifications contain different or more stringent requirements:
    - a. AABC National Standards for Total System Balance
    - b. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems.
  2. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB standard are mandatory. Use provisions of the TAB standard, including checklists and report forms, to the extent to which they are applicable to this Project.
  3. Testing, adjusting, balancing procedures, and reporting required for this Project, and not covered by the TAB standard applicable to the TAB specialist engaged to perform the Work of this Contract, shall be submitted for approval by the design engineer.
- H. TAB Conference: Meet with Architect and mechanical engineer on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the project requirements. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location. TAB conference shall take place at location selected by Architect offices of Capital.
  1. Agenda Items:
    - a. The Contract Documents examination report.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING FOR HVAC  
Section 23 05 93  
Project #19-32-050**

- b. The TAB plan.
  - c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
  - d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow, including protocol for resolution tracking and documentation.
2. The requirement for TAB conference may be waived at the discretion of the mechanical engineer of record for the Project.
- I. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
- 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
  - 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- J. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB specialist's forms approved by Architect.
- K. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

**1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. Provide workmanship and performance warranty applicable to TAB specialist engaged to perform Work of this Contract:
  - 1. AABC Performance Guarantee.
  - 2. NEBB Quality Assurance Program.
- B. Refer to Division 01 Specifications for additional requirements.

**1.10 COORDINATION**

- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
- C. Coordinate TAB work with work of other trades.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**



**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING FOR HVAC**  
Section 23 05 93  
Project #19-32-050

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Contract Documents Examination Report:
  - 1. TAB specialist shall review Contract Documents, including plans and specifications. Provide report listing conditions that would prevent the system(s) from operating in accordance with the sequence of operations specified, or would prevent accurate testing and balancing:
    - a. Identify each condition requiring correction using equipment designation shown on Drawings. Provide room number, nearest building grid line intersection, or other information necessary to identify location of condition requiring correction.
    - b. Proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
  - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- H. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- I. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- J. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- K. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING FOR HVAC  
Section 23 05 93  
Project #19-32-050**

- M. Report conditions requiring correction discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures.
- N. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures. TAB plan shall be specific to Project and include the following:
  - 1. General description of each air system and sequence(s) of operation.
  - 2. Complete list of measurements to be performed.
  - 3. Complete list of measurement procedures. Specify types of instruments to be utilized and method of instrument application.
  - 4. Qualifications of personnel assigned to Project.
  - 5. Single-line CAD drawings reflecting all test locations (terminal units, grilles, diffusers, traverse locations, etc).
  - 6. Air terminal correction factors for the following:
    - a. Air terminal configuration.
    - b. Flow direction (supply or return/exhaust).
    - c. Effective area of each size and type of air terminal.
    - d. Air density.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
  - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
  - 2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
  - 3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
  - 4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
  - 5. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
  - 6. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
  - 7. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING FOR HVAC**  
**Section 23 05 93**  
**Project #19-32-050**

**3.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING**

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
  - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
  - 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation," Section 23 07 16 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," Section 23 80 00 Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

**3.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS**

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Test each system to verify building or space operating pressure, including all stages of economizer cycle. Maximum building pressure shall not exceed 0.03 inches of pressure.
- C. Except as specifically indicated in this Specification, Pitot tube traverses shall be made of each duct to measure airflow. Pitot tubes, associated instruments, traverses, and techniques shall conform to ASHRAE Handbook, HVAC Applications, and ASHRAE Handbook, HVAC Systems and Equipment.
  - 1. Use state-of-the-art instrumentation approved by TAB specialists governing agency..
  - 2. Where ducts' design velocity and air quantity are both less than 1000 fpm/CFM, air quantity may be determined by measurements at terminals served.
- D. Test holes shall be placed in straight duct, as far as possible downstream from elbow, bends, take-offs, and other turbulence-generating devices.
- E. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- F. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING FOR HVAC  
Section 23 05 93  
Project #19-32-050**

- G. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- H. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- I. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- J. Check for airflow blockages.
- K. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- L. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- M. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts." Section 23 80 00 "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."
- N. Provide for adjustments or modifications to fan and motor sheaves, belts, damper linkages, and other components as required to achieve specified air balance at no additional cost to Owner.
- O. Automatically operated dampers shall be adjusted to operate as indicated in Contract Documents. Controls shall be checked for proper calibration.

**3.05 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS**

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
  - 1. Measure total airflow.
    - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow. Alternative methods shall be examined for determining total CFM, i.e., Pitot-tube traversing of branch ducts, coil or filter velocity profiles, prior to utilizing airflow values at terminal outlets and inlets.
  - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
    - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet.
    - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
    - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
  - 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING FOR HVAC**  
**Section 23 05 93**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Check operation of relief air dampers. Measure total relief air quantity at each stage of normal, economizer, power exhaust, or power exhaust economizer operation, as applicable to installed equipment. Adjust relief air dampers to provide 100 percent relief in economizer mode. Ensure that relief dampers close completely upon unit shutdown.
- C. Check operation of outside air dampers. Measure total outside air quantity at each stage of normal, economizer, power exhaust, or power exhaust economizer operation, as applicable to installed equipment. Adjust outside air dampers to provide 100 percent outside air in economizer mode. Ensure that outside air dampers close completely upon unit shutdown.
- D. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
  1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
    - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
  2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
  3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- E. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
  1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading digital backflow compensating hood. Use outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors only when direct-

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING FOR HVAC  
Section 23 05 93  
Project #19-32-050**

reading hood cannot be used due to physical obstruction or other limiting factors. Final report shall indicate where values listed have not been obtained by direct measurement.

- F. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
  - 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents, if included.
  - 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts. Terminal air velocity at five feet above finished floor shall not exceed 50 feet per minute in occupied air conditioned spaces.
- G. Do not overpressurize ducts.

**3.06 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT EXCHANGERS**

- A. Measure water flow through all circuits.
- B. Adjust water flow to within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure inlet and outlet water temperatures.
- D. Measure inlet steam pressure.
- E. Check settings and operation of safety and relief valves. Record settings.

**3.07 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS**

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
  - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
  - 3. Motor rpm.
  - 4. Efficiency rating.
  - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
  - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
  - 7. Starter manufacturer's name, model number, size, type, and thermal-protection-element rating.
    - a. Starter strip heater size, type, and rating.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING FOR HVAC**  
**Section 23 05 93**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

**3.08 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS**

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record compressor data.

**3.09 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS**

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
  - 1. Nameplate data.
  - 2. Airflow.
  - 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
  - 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
  - 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
  - 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
  - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
  - 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
  - 3. Airflow.
  - 4. Air pressure drop.

**3.10 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS**

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
  - 1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
  - 2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
  - 3. Check the condition of filters.
  - 4. Check the condition of coils.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING FOR HVAC  
Section 23 05 93  
Project #19-32-050**

5. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
  6. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
  7. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report conditions requiring correction.
- B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:
1. New filters are installed.
  2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
  3. Drain pans are clean.
  4. Fans are clean.
  5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
  6. Conditions requiring correction noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
  2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
  3. If calculations increase or decrease the air flow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
  4. Balance each air outlet.

### **3.11 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR PLUMBING SYSTEMS**

- A. Measure pressure drop across each backflow preventer assembly at design flows.
- B. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:
1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.



**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING FOR HVAC**  
**Section 23 05 93**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Architect Owner Construction Manager Commissioning Authority and comply with requirements in Section 22 50 00 "Plumbing Equipment Section 22 11 23 "Domestic Water Pumps."
2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
  - a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.
3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
4. Report flow rates that are not within range given in article, Tolerances.
- C. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- D. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
  1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- E. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- F. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
  1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
  2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
  3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- G. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- H. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.
- I. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

**3.12 TOLERANCES**

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances: Plus 10 percent and minus 0 percent.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING FOR HVAC  
Section 23 05 93  
Project #19-32-050**

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 10 percent and minus 0 percent.
  2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus 5 percent and minus 5 percent.
  3. Multiple outlets within single room: Plus 5 percent and minus 0 percent for total airflow within room. Tolerance for individual outlets within a single room having multiple outlets shall be as for "Air Outlets and Inlets".
    - a. Room shall be balanced to create pressure relationship (positive, negative, or neutral) with adjacent spaces as indicated on Drawings. Maintain airflow differentials between supply, return, and exhaust indicated on Drawings.
- B. Set plumbing systems water flow rates within plus or minus 10 percent.

**3.13 REPORTING**

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Interim Reports: Prepare periodic lists of conditions requiring correction and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

**3.14 FINAL REPORT**

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
  1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing field supervisor. Report shall be co-signed by the Contractor, attesting that he has reviewed the report, and the report has been found to be complete and accurate.
  2. The certification sheet shall be followed by sheet(s) listing items for which balancing objectives could not be achieved. Provide explanation for failure to achieve balancing objectives for each item listed.
  3. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
  1. Pump curves.
  2. Fan curves.
  3. Manufacturers' test data.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING FOR HVAC**  
**Section 23 05 93**  
**Project #19-32-050**

4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
  5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
  2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
  3. Project name.
  4. Project location.
  5. Project Performance Guaranty
  6. Architect's name and address.
  7. Engineer's name and address.
  8. Contractor's name and address.
  9. Report date.
  10. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
  11. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
  12. Summary of contents including the following:
    - a. Indicated versus final performance.
    - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
  13. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
  14. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
  15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
    - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    - b. Conditions of filters.
    - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING FOR HVAC  
Section 23 05 93  
Project #19-32-050**

- e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
  - f. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
  - 1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
  - 2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
  - 3. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
  - 4. Terminal units.
  - 5. Balancing stations.
  - 6. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air distribution outlets and inlets shall be shown on keyed plans with designation for each outlet and inlet matching designation used in Contract Documents and TAB test reports. Room numbers shall be included in keyed plans and test reports. Where multiple outlets and inlets are installed within a single room, a designation shall be assigned and listed for each outlet and inlet in addition to room number.
- F. Test Reports – General:
  - 1. All test reports containing air or liquid flow data shall record flow values prior to system adjustment in addition to required data listed for each test report.
- G. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
  - 1. Unit Data:
    - a. Unit identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Make and type.
    - d. Model number and unit size.
    - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    - f. Unit arrangement and class.
    - g. Discharge arrangement.
    - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING FOR HVAC**  
**Section 23 05 93**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- j. Number, make, and size of belts.
  - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
- 2. Motor Data:
  - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
  - b. Horsepower and rpm.
  - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
  - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
  - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
  - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
- 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
  - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
  - c. Fan rpm.
  - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
  - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
  - f. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
  - g. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
  - h. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
  - i. Return airflow in cfm.
  - j. Relief airflow in cfm.
  - k. Outdoor-air damper position, normal and economizer, power exhaust, or power exhaust economizer modes, as applicable to installed equipment.
  - l. Return-air damper position.
  - m. Relief-air damper position, normal and economizer, power exhaust, or power exhaust economizer modes, as applicable to installed equipment.
- H. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
  - 1. Coil Data:

- a. System identification.
  - b. Location.
  - c. Coil type.
  - d. Number of rows.
  - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
  - f. Make and model number.
  - g. Face area in sq. ft.
  - h. Tube size in NPS.
  - i. Tube and fin materials.
  - j. Circuiting arrangement.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Air flow rate in cfm.
  - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
  - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
  - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
  - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
  - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
  - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
  - h. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
  - i. Inlet steam pressure in psig.
- I. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
- a. System identification.
  - b. Location.
  - c. Make and type.
  - d. Model number and unit size.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING FOR HVAC**  
**Section 23 05 93**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
  - f. Fuel type in input data.
  - g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
  - h. Ignition type.
  - i. Burner-control types.
  - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
  - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
  - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
  - m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
  - n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
  - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
  - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
  - d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
  - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
  - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
  - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
  - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
  - i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
  - j. Manifold pressure in psig.
  - k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
  - l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
  - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
  - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
  - o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING FOR HVAC  
Section 23 05 93  
Project #19-32-050**

J. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
  - a. System identification.
  - b. Location.
  - c. Coil identification.
  - d. Capacity in Btu/h.
  - e. Number of stages.
  - f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
  - g. Rated amperage.
  - h. Air flow rate in cfm.
  - i. Face area in sq. ft.
  - j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a. Heat output in Btu/h.
  - b. Air flow rate in cfm.
  - c. Air velocity in fpm.
  - d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
  - e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
  - f. Voltage at each connection.
  - g. Amperage for each phase.

K. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:
  - a. System identification.
  - b. Location.
  - c. Make and type.
  - d. Model number and size.



**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING FOR HVAC**  
**Section 23 05 93**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
  - f. Arrangement and class.
  - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
  - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
- 2. Motor Data:
  - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
  - b. Horsepower and rpm.
  - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
  - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
  - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
  - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
  - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
- 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
  - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
  - c. Fan rpm.
  - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
  - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- L. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
  - 1. Report Data:
    - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
    - b. Location and zone.
    - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
    - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
    - e. Duct size in inches.
    - f. Duct area in sq. ft..

- g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
- h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
- i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
- j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
- k. Barometric pressure in psig.

**M. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:**

**1. Unit Data:**

- a. System and air-handling unit identification.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Apparatus used for test.
- d. Area served.
- e. Make.
- f. Number from system diagram.
- g. Type and model number.
- h. Size.
- i. Effective area in sq. ft.

**2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):**

- a. Air flow rate in cfm.
- b. Air velocity in fpm.
- c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
- d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
- e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
- f. Final velocity in fpm.
- g. Space temperature in deg F.

**N. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:**

**1. Unit Data:**

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING FOR HVAC**  
**Section 23 05 93**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- a. Unit identification.
  - b. Location.
  - c. Service.
  - d. Make and size.
  - e. Model number and serial number.
  - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
  - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
  - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
  - i. Pump rpm.
  - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
  - k. Motor make and frame size.
  - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
  - m. Voltage at each connection.
  - n. Amperage for each phase.
  - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
  - p. Seal type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
  - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
  - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
  - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.

- j. Voltage at each connection.
- k. Amperage for each phase.
- O. Instrument Calibration Reports:
  - 1. Report Data:
    - a. Instrument type and make.
    - b. Serial number.
    - c. Application.
    - d. Dates of use.
    - e. Dates of calibration.

### **3.15 INSPECTIONS**

- A. Initial Inspection:
  - 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
  - 2. Check the following for each system:
    - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
    - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
    - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
    - d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
    - e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.
- B. Final Inspection:
  - 1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
  - 2. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.
  - 3. Architect shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND  
BALANCING FOR HVAC**  
**Section 23 05 93**  
**Project #19-32-050**

4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than 10 percent, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
  5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:
1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
  2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contact the TAB specialists' governing organization for remedial action by the governing organization under the workmanship and performance warranty. See article, Warranty.
  3. If remedial action is not provided by the TAB specialists' governing organization in a timely manner, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete the TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialists' final payment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**3.16 ADDITIONAL TESTS**

- A. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes: Requirements for commissioning of HVAC systems for Title 24 (T-24) compliance.
- B. Scope: Commissioning Coordinator shall complete the building systems commissioning requirements of the California Energy Code, as applicable to Project. It is not the intention of Project specifications to require duplication in testing.
  - 1. T-24 commissioning activities may be coordinated with Contractor tests and TAB work specified in technical Sections.
  - 2. T-24 commissioning activities may be coordinated with LEED and CHPS program commissioning activities, as applicable to Project.

### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The requirements of this Section apply to all Sections of Division 23.
- C. In the event of conflict between requirements of Division 01 Title 24 commissioning specifications and this Section, Division 01 requirements shall prevail.

### **1.03 REFERENCES**

- A. 2016 California Energy Code.
- B. 2016 California Energy Code and Building Energy Efficiency Standards Reference Appendices.
- C. 2016 Building Energy Efficiency Standards Nonresidential Compliance Manual.

### **1.04 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Commissioning Coordinator: General Contractor, or an entity engaged by the General Contractor to perform T-24 commissioning.
- B. Covered Processes: Process equipment for which there are listed requirements in the California Energy Code.
- C. OPR: Owner's Project Requirements.
- D. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

### **1.05 SUBMITTALS (FOR RECORD ONLY)**

- A. Submit the following:

**T-24 COMMISSIONING OF  
HVAC  
Section 23 08 00.13  
Project #19-32-050**

1. Commissioning Plan.
  2. Systems Manual.
  3. Commissioning Report.
  4. Certificates of Installation.
  5. Certificates of Acceptance.
- B. Above items for inclusion in closeout documents submitted to authorities having jurisdiction.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 TEST INSTRUMENTS**

- A. Commissioning Coordinator shall supply test instruments. Instruments to be used for testing and balancing shall have been calibrated within a period of one year, or less if recommended by instrument manufacturer, and be checked for accuracy prior to start of work.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Architect/Engineer:
1. Performs construction observation. Provides construction observation reports.
  2. Reviews and approves Commissioning Plan, Systems Manual, and Commissioning Report.
  3. Assists in problem resolution.
- B. Commissioning Coordinator:
1. Coordinates commissioning process.
  2. Develops Commissioning Plan.
  3. Schedules and conducts functional testing. Completes Certificates of Acceptance.
  4. Assembles Systems Manual.
  5. Schedules and conducts systems operations training. Verifies systems operations training completion.
- C. HVAC Subcontractor: Assists in functional testing.
- D. Electrical Subcontractor: Assists in functional testing.

- E. Controls Subcontractor: Assists in functional testing.
- F. TAB Subcontractor: Assists in functional testing.
- G. Equipment Manufacturers/Vendors:
  - 1. Performs Check, Test, and Start of equipment and systems, as required by Project technical Sections.
  - 2. Provides systems and equipment documentation required to complete functional testing and assemble Systems Manual.

### **3.02 COMMISSIONING PLAN**

- A. Commissioning Coordinator shall author the code-required Commissioning Plan. The Commissioning Plan shall address HVAC systems for which commissioning is required. The Commissioning Plan shall be updated by Commissioning Coordinator throughout the construction process. The Commissioning Plan shall contain the following:
  - 1. General Project Information: Commissioning Coordinator shall obtain general Project information from Project architectural Drawings.
  - 2. Commissioning Goals:
    - a. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
    - b. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems utilizing functional testing for mechanical system acceptance, as required by the California Energy Code.
    - c. Verify that Systems Manual documentation is complete.
    - d. Verify that operating personnel are trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, and maintain HVAC systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
  - 3. Commissioning Coordinator shall compile the following information and include in Commissioning Plan:
    - a. An explanation of original design intent: Commissioning Coordinator shall obtain copies of the OPR and BOD for the Project.
    - b. Equipment and systems to be tested, including the extent of tests: Test 100 percent of a given type of installed equipment having associated Acceptance Requirements.
      - 1) Refer to forms MCH-01-E on Drawings for systems to be commissioned.



**T-24 COMMISSIONING OF  
HVAC  
Section 23 08 00.13  
Project #19-32-050**

- 2) Covered Processes: In addition to systems listed in MCH-01-E on Drawings, complete Acceptance Requirements for the following systems, if applicable to Project:
  - a) Parking garage ventilation systems.
  - b) Compressed air systems.
  - c) Type 1 Kitchen exhaust systems.
- c. Functions to be tested: Refer to 2016 Building Energy Efficiency Standards for Residential and Nonresidential Buildings, Nonresidential Appendix NA7.
- d. Conditions under which the test shall be performed.
- e. Measureable criteria for acceptable performance: Refer to 2016 Building Energy Efficiency Standards for Residential and Nonresidential Buildings, Nonresidential Appendix NA7.
- f. Commissioning team information:
  - 1) Refer to Project information on architectural Drawings for design team participants. Commissioning Coordinator shall add subcontractor information to provided design team information and include in Commissioning Plan.
- g. Commissioning process activities, schedules, and responsibilities. Plans for the completion of functional performance testing, systems operations training, and commissioning report.

**3.03 CERTIFICATES OF INSTALLATION**

- A. Commissioning Coordinator shall complete applicable Certificates of Installation forms.

**3.04 FUNCTIONAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Contractor shall complete the applicable Acceptance Requirements for Code Compliance contained in the California Building Energy Efficiency Standards. Refer to T-24 compliance forms on Drawings for systems having Acceptance testing requirements. Contractor shall perform Acceptance tests and complete the appropriate "Certificates of Acceptance." Contractor shall engage certified HERS Rater to verify duct leakage rate for duct systems indicated on T-24 compliance forms on Drawings as requiring duct leakage rate testing. For additional duct leak testing requirements, refer to Section 23 80 00, "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning," Article, "Ductwork Sealing and Leak Testing."
- 1. Covered Processes: In addition to systems listed on T-24 compliance forms on Drawings, complete Acceptance Requirements for the following systems, if applicable to Project:
  - a. Parking garage ventilation systems.

- b. Compressed air systems.
- c. Type 1 Kitchen exhaust systems.

### **3.05 SYSTEMS MANUAL**

- A. Commissioning Coordinator shall assemble Systems Manual in accordance with the requirements of the California Energy Code, HVAC and Plumbing specifications, and Division 01 specifications, including Section 01 79 00, Demonstration and Training, and commissioning specifications.

### **3.06 SYSTEMS OPERATIONS TRAINING**

- A. Commissioning Coordinator shall provide systems operations training in accordance with the requirements of the California Energy Code, HVAC and Plumbing specifications, and Division 01 specifications, including Section 01 79 00, Demonstration and Training, and commissioning specifications.

### **3.07 COMMISSIONING REPORT**

- A. Commissioning Coordinator shall complete Commissioning Report in accordance with the requirements of the California Energy Code and Division 01 commissioning specifications.

END OF SECTION

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Ground Mounted Air Conditioning Unit
  - 2. Split system heat pump units.
  - 3. Split system air conditioning units.
  - 4. Air cooled condensing units.
  - 5. Cooling coils.
  - 6. Refrigeration piping and fittings.
  - 7. Fans.
  - 8. Air inlets and outlets.
  - 9. Filters.
  - 10. Dampers.
  - 11. Ductwork.
  - 12. Insulation.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.
- C. 23 05 93, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.
- D. Section 23 09 23, Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including rated capacities of selected model clearly indicated, dimensions, weight, corner or mounting point weights, furnished specialties and accessories; and installation and start-up instructions. Product data shall include applicable product listings and standards. Refer to Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Material and Methods for additional requirements.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING**  
**Section 23 80 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

1. Upon approval of submittal, provide manufacturer's installation and operating instructions to the Project inspector for the following:
  - a. Fire dampers, smoke dampers, and combination smoke-fire dampers.
  - b. Type 1 kitchen exhaust field applied grease duct enclosures.
- C. Engineering Data: Submit fan curves and sound power level data for each fan unit. Data shall be at the scheduled capacity. Data shall include the name of the rating agency or independent laboratory.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.
- B. Roof Curb Data: For roof mounted equipment where combined weight of equipment unit and roof curb or rail exceeds 400 pounds, submit calculations from manufacturer for roof curbs proving compliance with the seismic requirements of the California Building Code, and ASCE 7-10. Manufacturer shall certify that roof curbs are suitable for use indicated on Drawings and in Specifications for the seismic design category indicated in structural Contract Documents. Calculations shall be stamped and signed by a State of California registered structural engineer.
- C. Record of pre-installation meeting.
- D. Coordinated Layouts: Submit coordinated layouts. For requirements refer to article, Coordinated Layouts, in this Section.

**1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.
- B. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts list for each piece of equipment, control, and accessory; including "trouble-shooting guide," in Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- C. Record Drawings: Submit Record Drawings of installed ductwork, duct accessories, and outlets and inlets in accordance with requirements of Division 01.

**1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.
  2. Provide one complete set(s) of filters for each filter bank.

**1.07 COORDINATED LAYOUT**

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING  
Section 23 80 00  
Project #19-32-050**

- A. Coordinated layouts are required to amplify, expand and coordinate the information contained in the Contract Documents.
- B. Provide minimum 1/4 inch equals one foot scaled coordinated layout drawings showing plan and pertinent section or elevation views of piping, ductwork, equipment, accessories, and electrical systems. Drawings shall be reproducible and work of each trade represented shall be fully coordinated with structure, other disciplines, and finished surfaces. Drawings shall be presented on a single size sheet. Coordinated layout drawings shall have title block, key plan, north arrow and sufficient grid lines to provide cross-reference to design Drawings.
  - 1. Provide a stamp or title block on each drawing with locations for signatures from all contractors involved, including but not limited to the General, HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, and Electrical contractors. Include statement for signature that the contractor has reviewed the coordinated layout drawings in detail and has coordinated the work of his trade.
  - 2. Show on drawings the intended elevation of all ductwork in accordance with the following example:
    - a. B.O.D. = 9'-0"  
OFFSET UP 6"  
B.O.D. = 9'-6"
  - 3. Highlight, encircle or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents on the coordinated layouts. Architect will not be responsible for identifying deviations from the original Contract Documents.
- C. Since scale of contract drawings is small and all offsets and fittings are not shown, Contractor shall make allowances in bid for additional coordination time, detailing, fittings, offsets, hangers and the like to achieve a fully coordinated installation. If changes in duct size are required, equivalent area shall be maintained and the aspect ratio shall not be in excess of 2 to 1 unless approved by the engineer. Drawings shall be submitted for review prior to fabrication and installation. Drawings may be submitted in packages representing at least one quarter of the building ductwork.
- D. Check routing on all ductwork before fabricating. Report any discrepancies to Architect. No extra cost will be allowed for failure to conform to above.

**1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Design Criteria:
  - 1. All equipment and accessories to be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in its manufacture. All gas-fired equipment shall be UL, ETL or CSA listed.
  - 2. Supply all equipment and accessories in accordance with requirements of applicable national, state and local codes.
  - 3. All items of a given type shall be products of the same manufacturer.
  - 4. Scheduled equipment performance is minimum capacity required.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING**  
**Section 23 80 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

5. Scheduled electrical capacity shall be considered as maximum available.
6. Scheduled gas BTU input shall be considered as maximum available.

**1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Interruption of Existing Services: Do not interrupt services to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary services according to requirements indicated:
  1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of services.
  2. Do not interrupt services without Architect's written permission.

**1.10 WARRANTY**

1. Air Cooled Condensing Unit: Unit shall have 5 year limited compressor warranty.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Insulation products, including insulation, insulation facings, jackets, adhesives, sealants and coatings shall not contain polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) in penta, octa, or deca formulations in amounts greater than 0.1 percent (by mass).

**2.02 GAS FIRED EQUIPMENT**

- A. All gas-fired equipment shall be listed for use as a gas appliance.
- B. All units shall comply with the emissions requirements of the Air Quality Management District (AQMD) in which they are to be installed.

**PART 3 - AIR CONDITIONING UNIT, GROUND MOUNTED**

- A. Provide factory assembled single packaged outdoor rooftop mounted, electrically controlled gas heating and electric cooling unit, rated in accordance with ARI Standards 210/240 or 340/360, and ETL or UL listed and labeled, classified in accordance with UL 1995. Provide refrigerant charge R-410A, all internal wiring, piping, controls, and special features required prior to field startup. Design unit to conform to the following:
  1. California NOx emission requirements.
  2. ASHRAE 15.
  3. ASHRAE 90.1.
  4. Insulation, adhesive, and all materials exposed to air stream shall meet NFPA 90A requirements for flame spread and smoke generation.
  5. Unit casing shall be capable of withstanding 500-hour salt spray exposure per ASTM B117 (scribed specimen).
- B. Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI sound standards 270 or 370.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING  
Section 23 80 00  
Project #19-32-050**

- C. Unit shall be ETL or UL tested and certified in accordance with ANSI Z21.47 Standards as a total package.
- D. curb shall be designed to conform to NRCA Standards.
- E. Unit shall be designed and manufactured in accordance with ISO 9001.
- F. For unit sizes applicable to Energy Star program, units shall be Energy Star qualified.
- G. Cabinet:
  - 1. Provide galvanized steel unit cabinet, bonderized and coated with a baked enamel finish.
  - 2. All airstream interior surfaces shall be insulated with a minimum 1/2 inch thick, 1.5 lb density cleanable insulation. Insulation shall be encapsulated with panel design or have sealed edges.
  - 3. Cabinet panels shall be hinged with integrated non-corrosive hinges. Provide hinged access panels for the filter, compressors, evaporator fan, and control box/ heat section areas. Each panel shall have multiple latches and handles. Each external hinged access panel shall be double-wall construction and permanently attached to the rooftop unit.
  - 4. Return air filters shall be accessible through a dedicated hinged access panel.
  - 5. Fork lift slots and rigging holes shall be provided in unit base rails. Base rails shall be minimum 16 gauge.
  - 6. Unit shall have an integral sloped condensate drain pan, providing minimum 3/4 in.-14 NPT connections for horizontal drain configuration. Provide unit with alternate vertical thru-the-bottom drain connection when furnished as standard for units sizes scheduled on Drawings. See Drawings for drain configuration. Pan shall be removable for cleaning and maintenance. All drain pans shall conform to ASHRAE 62.1 self-draining provisions.
  - 7. Unit shall have standard side and alternate field or factory installed thru-the-bottom power and control wiring connection capability. Thru-the-bottom electrical connections shall use manufacturer's approved water-tight connection method.
  - 8. Unit shall be field convertible to, or factory furnished with, horizontal air discharge, as applicable for unit sizes as scheduled on Drawings.
- H. Fans:
  - 1. Centrifugal supply air blower (evaporator fan) shall have sealed, permanently lubricated ball bearings, or rigid pillow block bearings, as supplied as standard equipment for unit sizes scheduled on Drawings. Units supplied with pillow block bearings shall be furnished with accessible lubricant fittings. Provide belt-driven double inlet fan wheel, centrifugal type with forward curved blades and adjustable sheaves. Multiple speed direct drive motors may be utilized when supplied as standard equipment for efficiency and electrical requirements as scheduled on the Drawings. Fan wheel shall be steel, with corrosion resistant finish, dynamically balanced.
  - 2. Condenser fans shall be of the direct-driven propeller type, with corrosion-resistant aluminum blades. Fans shall be dynamically balanced and discharge air upwards. Induced-draft blower shall be of the direct-driven, single inlet, forward-curved, centrifugal type, made from aluminized steel with a corrosion-resistant finish and shall be dynamically balanced.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING**  
**Section 23 80 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

3. Induced draft fan shall be of the direct driven, single inlet, forward-curved centrifugal type. Fan wheel shall be steel, with corrosion resistant finish, dynamically balanced.

I. Motors:

1. Compressor motors shall be cooled by refrigerant gas passing through motor windings and shall have line break thermal and current overload protection.
2. Evaporator fan motor shall have permanently lubricated, sealed bearings and inherent automatic-reset thermal overload protection or manual reset calibrated circuit breakers.
3. Totally enclosed condenser-fan motor shall have permanently lubricated, sealed bearings, and inherent automatic-reset thermal overload protection.
4. Induced-draft motor shall have permanently lubricated sealed bearings and inherent automatic-reset thermal overload protection.
5. For single-phase fan motors sized larger than 1/12 hp and smaller than 1 hp, refer to Article, Electric Motors, in Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.

J. Compressor:

1. Fully hermetic, scroll type with internal high-pressure and temperature protection.
2. Factory installed rubber shock mounted and internally spring mounted for vibration isolation.
3. Compressor Anti-Recycle Timer: Compressor shall be prevented from restarting for a minimum of five minutes after shutdown, with manufacturers installed compressor cycle delay.
4. Compressor shall have a five year warranty.

K. Coils:

1. Standard evaporator and condenser coils shall have aluminum plate fins mechanically bonded to seamless internally finned copper tubes with all joints brazed.
2. Units shall have face-split type evaporator coils.
3. For units with single compressor, condenser coils shall be single slab, single pass design. For dual compressor units, condenser coils shall be single slab, 2 pass design.
4. Evaporator coils shall be leak tested at minimum 150 psig, and pressure tested at minimum 450 psig.
5. Condenser coils shall be leak tested at minimum 150 psig, and pressure tested at minimum 650 psig.

L. Heating Section:

1. Induced-draft combustion type with direct-spark ignition system and redundant main gas valve with 2-stage capability on all 3-phase units.
2. Heat Exchanger:
  - a. The standard aluminized heat exchanger shall be of the tubular-section type constructed of minimum 20-gage aluminized steel. Standard heat exchanger shall have a ten year warranty.
3. Burners shall be of the in-shot type constructed of aluminum-coated steel.



**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING  
Section 23 80 00  
Project #19-32-050**

4. All gas piping shall enter the unit at a single location. Gas entry shall be through side or bottom of unit. See Drawings for gas entry location. When bottom gas entry is utilized, unit shall be furnished with field installed conversion kit, arranged so that gas shut-off valve is accessible from the roof.
5. All factory-installed orifices are for operation up to 2,000 feet of altitude. For altitudes between 2,000 feet and 7,000 feet, a factory certified kit shall be furnished for field installation.
6. Units shall be suitable for use with natural gas or propane. Provide field-installed propane conversion kit as required, see schedule on Drawings.
7. The integrated gas controller board shall include gas heat operation fault notification using an LED (light-emitting diode).
8. Unit shall be equipped with anti-cycle protection with one short cycle on unit flame rollout switch or 4 continuous short cycles on the high-temperature limit switch. Fault indication shall be made using an LED.
9. The integrated gas controller board shall contain algorithms that modify evaporator-fan operation to prevent future cycling on high-temperature limit switch.
10. The LED shall be visible without removal of control box access panel.
11. Gas burner tray shall be removable for maintenance.
12. Heating section shall be insulated with foil-faced fiberglass insulation.

**M. Refrigerant Components:**

1. Each refrigerant circuit shall include:
  - a. Balanced port thermostatic expansion valve (TXV) with removable power element.
  - b. Solid core refrigerant filter driers with pressure ports.
  - c. Refrigerant pressure gage ports and connections on suction, discharge, and liquid lines.

**N. Filter Section:**

1. Standard filter section shall accommodate 2 inch deep filters. Filters shall conform to the "Air Filters" Article in this Specification Section.
2. Filter section shall use standard size filters.

**O. Controls:**

1. Unit shall be complete with self-contained low voltage fuse protected control circuit. Refer to Section 25 50 00, if included, and equipment schedule, sequence of operation and control diagram on Drawings for additional requirements.
2. When third party direct digital controls with an Energy Management System will be utilized, provide electro-mechanical controls with 24V thermostat interface.
3. When stand-alone thermostat operation is utilized, provide electro-mechanical controls with 24V thermostat interface or provide microprocessor controls.
4. When stand-alone thermostat operation is utilized for single-zone VAV units, provide microprocessor controls.. Units shall have factory mounted supply fan variable frequency drives.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING**  
**Section 23 80 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

5. When third party direct digital controls with an Energy Management System will be utilized for single zone VAV units, provide microprocessor controls with BACnet or LON interface. Units shall have factory mounted supply fan variable frequency drives.
6. Electro-mechanical controls shall include the following, as a minimum:
  - a. Service run test capability.
  - b. Provide compressor minimum run time (3 minutes) and minimum off time (5 minutes).
  - c. Economizer control.
  - d. Unit shall have 35° F low ambient cooling operation.
  - e. Time delay relay.
7. Microprocessor controls shall include the following, as a minimum:
  - a. User diagnostic interface.
  - b. Unit control with standard suction pressure transducers and condensing temperature thermistors.
  - c. Shall provide a 5° F temperature difference between cooling and heating set points to meet ASHRAE 90.1 energy standard.
  - d. Service run test capability.
  - e. Shall accept input from a CO2 sensor (indoor).
  - f. Configurable alarm light shall be provided which activates when certain types of alarms occur.
  - g. Provide compressor minimum run time (3 minutes) and minimum off time (5 minutes).
  - h. Service diagnostic mode.
  - i. Economizer control.
  - j. Unit shall have 0° F low ambient cooling operation.
  - k. Time delay relay.

**P. Safeties:**

1. Unit shall incorporate a solid-state compressor lockout that provides optional reset capability at the space thermostat, should any of the following safety devices trip and shut off compressor:
  - a. Compressor lockout protection provided for either internal or external overload.
  - b. Low-pressure protection.
  - c. Freeze protection (evaporator coil).
  - d. High-pressure protection (high pressure switch or internal).
  - e. Compressor reverse rotation protection.
  - f. Loss of charge protection.
  - g. Start assist on single-phase units.
2. Supply-air sensor shall be located in the unit and detect both heating and cooling operation.
3. Induced draft heating section shall be provided with the following minimum protections:
  - a. High-temperature limit switch.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING  
Section 23 80 00  
Project #19-32-050**

- b. Induced-draft motor speed sensor.
  - c. Flame rollout switch.
  - d. Flame proving controls.
  - e. Redundant gas valve.
- 4. Phase Protection: Provide unit-mounted "SymCom," or equal, Motor Saver three phase voltage monitor, model 201A or equal, adjustable voltage range for each unit, install per manufacturer's recommendations, mount in NEMA 3R enclosure if exposed to the weather.
  - a. Units shall provide the following features:
    - 1) Low voltage fault trip and reset.
    - 2) Voltage unbalance/phasing fault trip and reset.
    - 3) High voltage fault trip and reset.
    - 4) Transient Protection (Internal).
    - 5) Automatic restart.
  - b. Provide each unit with 600V socket, "SymCom" model OT08, or equal.
- Q. Operating Characteristics:
  - 1. Unit shall be capable of starting and running at 125° F ambient outdoor temperature per maximum load criteria of ARI Standards 210 or 360.
  - 2. Unit will operate in cooling down to an outdoor ambient temperature of 35° F.
  - 3. Unit shall be provided with fan time delay to prevent cold air delivery in heating mode.
- R. Electrical Requirements:
  - 1. All unit power wiring shall enter unit cabinet at a single location. Both unit side and bottom power entry provisions shall be provided. Refer to Drawings schedule for thru-the-bottom power wiring requirement.
- S. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
  - 1. Carrier Corporation.
  - 2. Trane Inc.
  - 3. Johnson Controls, Inc.
- T. Provide the following additional features and equipment:
  - 1. Roof Curb: Formed galvanized steel with wood nailer strip capable of supporting entire unit weight. Provide 3 inch wide bottom flange.
  - 2. Provide heavy-duty 18 gauge expanded metal coil guard grille to protect all surfaces of the condensing coil. Coil guard by Micrometl, Canfab, or equal.
  - 3. Modulating Power Exhaust Economizer: Micrometl, Canfab, or equal. Integrated type capable of simultaneous economizer and compressor operation.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING**  
**Section 23 80 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- a. Provide self-contained outdoor rooftop system, mounted directly to the return air compartment of the HVAC packaged equipment. Provide differential dry bulb economizer control system and a factory programmed, fully programmable variable frequency drive package controlled by a differential pressure transmitter, mounted directly to the return air compartment of the HVAC packaged equipment. Design the system to continuously maintain space pressure, and provide capability of introducing up to 100 percent outdoor air.
    - 1) Economizer control system shall be certified as meeting the requirements for Fault Detection and Diagnostics (FDD) in the California Building Energy and Efficiency Standards.
  - b. Provide outside differential pressure tubing termination with hex style pneumatic filter-muffler, minimum filtration 40 microns, 53 SCFM maximum at 100 psi, as manufactured by McMaster-Carr, or equal.
  - c. Provide hinged cabinet access doors and include latches to provide a tool-less entry for servicing.
  - d. Provide door lock on the power exhaust cabinet to meet ETL safety requirements.
  - e. Outdoor air intake dampers shall be low leak not to exceed 3 percent at 1 inch wg pressure differential and include stainless steel side seal and neoprene edge seal. Arrange dampers to close upon loss of power.
  - f. Provide belt driven exhaust blowers, double inlet, forward-curved centrifugal type. Provide gravity backdraft damper at fan outlet.
  - g. Provide fully programmable factory programmed variable frequency drive (VFD) package for each fan, driven by 4 to 20 mA signal from a differential pressure transmitter. Pressure transmitters shall measure 0 - 0.1 in wg. Install room sensor tubing with sensor tube termination installed within the room.
    - 1) Where direct digital controls are utilized, provide Belimo, or equal, damper actuator, complete with spring return and all controls required to make the system fully operational.
    - 2) Where stand-alone controls are utilized, provide Belimo, or equal, damper actuator, complete with spring return and all controls, including logic module, required to make the system fully operational.
4. Gas Flue Extensions:
- a. Provide at all locations where gas flue outlet will be within 10 feet of an adjacent building forced air inlet, or mechanical unit air intake, and where indicated on Drawings.
5. Other features, accessories, and equipment scheduled on Drawings.
- U. Replenish for a period of one year without cost to the Owner all refrigerant and oil required to maintain the proper levels.
- V. Owner Training: Manufacturer shall provide two initial on-site 4-hour training sessions for Owners' maintenance personnel. Manufacturer shall provide one 4-hour follow-up training

session to be scheduled by Owner within one year of the date of the final initial training session. Training session agenda shall be as follows:

1. First session: Equipment.
2. Second session: Controls.
3. Follow-up session: Agenda by Owner.

### **3.02 SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMPS**

- A. General: Furnish and install split system air-to-air heat pump system, with R410A refrigerant, and complete with automatic controls. Equipment shall be shipped factory assembled, wired, tested, and ready for field connections.
- B. Quality Assurance:
  1. Unit shall be ETL or UL listed and labeled.
  2. Unit shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001:2000.
  3. Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI standard 210.
- C. Delivery, Storage and Handling: Follow manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Heating/Cooling System: The total certified heating/cooling capacity shall not be less than scheduled. The compressor power input shall not exceed that of the unit specified.
- E. Indoor Section: Wall mounted, ceiling surface mounted, or ceiling recessed mounted, as indicated on Drawings.
  1. Cabinet:
    - a. Wall mounted: Molded white high strength plastic.
      - 1) Provide wall mounted unit with factory mounting plate.
    - b. Ceiling surface mounted: Molded white high strength plastic with provision for outside air duct connection.
    - c. Ceiling recessed mounted: galvanized steel with provision for outside air duct connection.
  2. Fans: Double inlet, forward curved, statically and dynamically balanced.
  3. Fan Motor: Direct drive, permanently lubricated, with two or 4 speed operation for unit size scheduled on Drawings.
    - a. For single-phase fan motors sized larger than 1/12 hp and smaller than 1 hp, refer to Article, Electric Motors, in Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.
  4. Air Outlet: With motorized horizontal and vertical vanes.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING**  
**Section 23 80 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- a. Wall and ceiling surface mounted units: Horizontal vane shall close air outlet upon unit shut-down.
- 5. Evaporator Coil: Aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubes. Coils shall be pressure leak tested.
- 6. Insulation: Interior surfaces exposed to the airstream shall be fully insulated.
- F. Outdoor Section:
  - 1. Casing: Galvanized steel plate, powder coated with acrylic or polyester.
  - 2. Condenser Fan Grille: ABS plastic.
  - 3. Fan and fan motor: Direct drive, totally enclosed, propeller type, permanently lubricated, horizontal discharge.
  - 4. Compressor: Variable speed rotary type, with crankcase heater and accumulator. Compressor shall be capable of operating at 0 degrees F. Compressor mounted on vibration isolator pads.
  - 5. Coil: Aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubes. Coils shall be pressure leak tested. Provide coil with integral metal guard.
- G. Controls: Hard wired, microprocessor based, wall mounted controller with LCD display shall provide the following functions, as a minimum:
  - 1. 7-day programmable timer.
  - 2. Test and check functions.
  - 3. Diagnostic functions.
  - 4. Vane position control.
  - 5. Fan speed adjustment.
  - 6. Temperature adjustment.
  - 7. Automatic restart.
  - 8. Mode selection, including heat/auto/cool/dry/fan.
    - a. Provide lockable enclosure for wall mounted controller.
- H. Safeties: Shall include the following, as a minimum:
  - 1. Five minute compressor anti-recycle timer.
  - 2. High pressure protection.
  - 3. Current and temperature sensing motor overload protection.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING  
Section 23 80 00  
Project #19-32-050**

- I. Filters: Provide manufacturers washable filters for indoor unit. Provide sufficient filters for four complete changes for each unit.
- J. Service Access: All components, wiring, and inspection areas shall be completely accessible through removable panels.
- K. Refrigerant Piping:
  - 1. Provide factory pre-charged and sealed line set piping, length to suit the location of equipment. Tubing sizes shall be in accordance with manufacturers written instructions.
  - 2. Provide refrigeration piping in accordance with Article, Refrigerant Piping, in this Section.
- L. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
  - 1. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation.
  - 2. Carrier Corporation.
  - 3. Sanyo Electric Co., Ltd.
- M. Owner Training: Manufacturer shall provide one on-site 2-hour training session for Owners' maintenance personnel.

**3.03 SPLIT SYSTEM AC UNIT**

- A. General: Furnish and install split system air conditioner, with R410A refrigerant, and complete with automatic controls. Equipment shall be shipped factory assembled, wired, tested, and ready for field connections.
- B. Quality Assurance:
  - 1. Unit shall be ETL or UL listed and labeled.
  - 2. Unit shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001:2000.
  - 3. Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI standard 210.
- C. Delivery, Storage and Handling: Follow manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Cooling System: The total certified cooling capacity shall not be less than scheduled. The compressor power input shall not exceed that of the unit specified.
- E. Indoor Section: Wall mounted, ceiling surface mounted, or ceiling recessed mounted, as indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Cabinet:
    - a. Wall mounted: Molded white high strength plastic.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING**  
**Section 23 80 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- 1) Provide wall mounted unit with factory mounting plate.
  - b. Ceiling surface mounted: Molded white high strength plastic with provision for outside air duct connection.
  - c. Ceiling recessed mounted: galvanized steel with provision for outside air duct connection.
  2. Fans: Double inlet, forward curved, statically and dynamically balanced.
  3. Fan Motor: Direct drive, permanently lubricated, with two or 4 speed operation for unit size scheduled on Drawings.
    - a. For single-phase fan motors sized larger than 1/12 hp and smaller than 1 hp, refer to Article, Electric Motors, in Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.
  4. Air Outlet: With motorized horizontal and vertical vanes.
    - a. Wall and ceiling surface mounted units: Horizontal vane shall close air outlet upon unit shut-down.
  5. Evaporator Coil: Aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubes. Coils shall be pressure leak tested.
  6. Insulation: Interior surfaces exposed to the airstream shall be fully insulated.
- F. Outdoor Section:
1. Casing: Galvanized steel plate, powder coated with acrylic or polyester.
  2. Condenser Fan Grille: ABS plastic.
  3. Fan and fan motor: Direct drive, totally enclosed, propeller type, permanently lubricated, horizontal discharge.
  4. Compressor: Variable speed rotary type, with crankcase heater and accumulator. Compressor shall be capable of operating at 0 degrees F. Compressor mounted on vibration isolator pads.
  5. Coil: Aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubes. Coils shall be pressure leak tested. Provide coil with integral metal guard.
- G. Controls: Hard wired, microprocessor based, wall mounted controller with LCD display shall provide the following functions, as a minimum:
1. 7-day programmable timer.
  2. Test and check functions.
  3. Diagnostic functions.



**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING  
Section 23 80 00  
Project #19-32-050**

4. Vane position control.
  5. Fan speed adjustment.
  6. Temperature adjustment.
  7. Automatic restart.
  8. Mode selection, including cool/dry/fan.
    - a. Provide lockable enclosure for wall mounted controller.
- H. Safeties: Shall include the following, as a minimum:
1. Five minute compressor anti-recycle timer.
  2. High pressure protection.
  3. Current and temperature sensing motor overload protection.
- I. Filters: Provide 1 inch thick fiberglass throwaway filters with cardboard holding frames for indoor unit. Provide sufficient filters for four complete changes for each unit.
- J. Service Access: All components, wiring, and inspection areas shall be completely accessible through removable panels.
- K. Refrigerant Piping:
1. Provide factory pre-charged and sealed line set piping, length to suit the location of equipment. Tubing sizes shall be in accordance with manufacturers written instructions.
  2. Provide refrigeration piping in accordance with Article, Refrigerant Piping, in this Section.
- L. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
1. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation.
  2. Carrier Corporation.
  3. Sanyo Electric Co., Ltd.
- M. Owner Training: Manufacturer shall provide one on-site 2-hour training session for Owners' maintenance personnel.

**3.04 AIR COOLED CONDENSING UNIT**

- A. Provide outdoor-mounted, factory assembled, single piece, air-cooled, split-system air conditioner unit suitable for ground or rooftop installation, rated in accordance with ARI Standard 210, and UL or ETL listed and labeled. Provide refrigerant charge R-410A, all

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING**  
**Section 23 80 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

internal wiring, piping, controls, compressor, and special features required prior to field start-up. Design unit to conform to the following:

1. ANSI/ASHRAE latest edition.
  2. NEC latest edition.
  3. Unit cabinet to be capable of withstanding Federal Test Method Standard No. 141 (Method 6061) 500-hr salt spray test.
  4. Unit shall be constructed in accordance with UL standards.
- B. Unit shall be certified for capacity and efficiency, and listed in the latest ARI directory.
- C. Unit shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001:2000.
- D. Unit shall be Energy Star Qualified.
- E. Provide unit with 5 year limited parts warranty.
- F. Cabinet:
1. Unit cabinet constructed of galvanized steel, bonderized, and coated with powder coat paint.
- G. Fans:
1. Direct-drive propeller type condenser fan, discharging air vertically.
  2. Totally enclosed condenser fan motors, 1-phase type with Class B insulation and permanently lubricated bearings, and corrosion resistant shafts.
  3. Condenser fan openings equipped with PVC-coated steel wire safety guards.
  4. Statically and dynamically balanced fan blades.
- H. Compressor:
1. Hermetically sealed compressor mounted on rubber vibration isolators.
  2. Compressor with sound insulator.
- I. Refrigeration Components:
1. Refrigerant circuit to include liquid and vapor line shut-off valves with sweat connections.
  2. System charge of R-410A refrigerant and compressor oil.
  3. Unit to be equipped with factory-supplied high-pressure switch, low pressure switch, and filter drier.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING  
Section 23 80 00  
Project #19-32-050**

4. Provide unit with manufacturer's refrigerant line set.
  5. Provide refrigeration piping in accordance with Article, Refrigerant Piping, in this Section.
- J. Condenser Coil:
1. Air-cooled condenser coil constructed of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubes.
  2. Coils shall be leak and pressure tested.
- K. Electrical Requirements:
1. Unit shall have single point power connection.
  2. Provide unit with 24V control circuit.
- L. Operating Characteristics:
1. Unit shall be capable of starting and running at 115 degrees F ambient outdoor temperature per maximum load criteria of ARI Standard 210.
  2. Compressor with standard controls shall be capable of operation down to 55 degrees F ambient outdoor temperature.
- M. Provide the following additional components and features:
1. Provide evaporator freeze thermostat, winter start control, compressor start assist capacitor and relay, low ambient controller, and ball bearing fan motor.
  2. Provide expanded metal coil guard for all sides of the air cooled condensing unit. Coil guard shall be as manufactured by MicroMetl, Can-Fab, or equal.
- N. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
1. Carrier Corporation.
  2. Trane Inc.
- O. Owner Training: Manufacturer shall provide one on-site 1-hour training sessions for Owners' maintenance personnel.

**3.05 COOLING COIL**

- A. Provide direct expansion encased cooling coil.
1. Install encased coil to operate properly in vertical or horizontal position as required. Construct coil with aluminum plate fins mechanically bonded in non-ferrous tubing with all joints brazed ultrasonically. Coil shall have factory-installed refrigerant metering

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING**  
**Section 23 80 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

device, refrigerant line fittings which permit mechanical connections, and condensate pan with primary and auxiliary drain connections.

2. Construct casings of galvanized steel, bonderize, insulate, and finish with baked enamel.

**3.06 REFRIGERATION PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Refrigeration gas and liquid piping shall be type ACR hard drawn copper tubing, cleaned and capped in accordance with ASTM B280, with wrought copper fittings. All joints shall be brazed with Sil-fos under nitrogen purge. Relief valve discharge piping shall be full size of relief discharge port.
  1. Manufactured, pre-charged and pre-insulated refrigerant line-set refrigerant piping may be utilized at Contractor's discretion.
    - a. VRF Systems: Use of manufactured, pre-charged and pre-insulated refrigerant line-set refrigerant piping between outdoor condensing units and indoor heat recovery controllers, or distribution headers and tees is not allowed. When system manufacturer's installation instructions allow use of refrigerant line-set piping between indoor heat recovery controllers, or distribution headers and tees, and air terminal devices, follow instructions for allowable pipe size range and support to avoid forming traps in the piping.
- B. Refrigeration Piping Specialties: Furnish and install Superior, Sporlan, Alco, Henry, or equal, stop valves, solenoid valves, adjustable thermal expansion valves, sight glass, flexible connection, charging valve, and drier with valve bypass in the liquid lines and Superior DFN shell and cartridge suction line filter sized 2-1/2 times tonnage.
  1. Install only those refrigeration piping specialties recommended by manufacturer of specific installed equipment.

**3.07 REFRIGERANT ACCESS VALVE LOCKING CAPS**

- A. Each refrigerant circuit access valve located outside buildings, including valves located on roofs, shall be provided with a locking cap. Caps shall be of metal construction, with threaded brass inserts. Caps shall be color-coded according to ASHRAE standards for R22 and R410A refrigerant gasses, universal color for other refrigerant gasses. Caps shall be removable only with cap manufacturer's handheld tool.
  1. Provide minimum of two (2) cap removal tools for every ten (10) air conditioning units or other systems containing refrigerant installed under this Project.

**3.08 FANS**

- A. All fans shall be Air Moving and Control Association Inc. (AMCA) labeled.
- B. Provide self-aligning, enclosed ball bearings, accessible for lubrication unless specified otherwise.
- C. Provide variable speed switch for all direct drive fans.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING  
Section 23 80 00  
Project #19-32-050**

**D. Roof Mounted:**

1. Direct or V-belt Drive: Provide one-piece heavy-duty ventilator housings, one piece heavy gauge spun aluminum construction, with weatherproof assembly and integral weather shield. Mount ventilators on curbs furnished by the fan manufacturer. Install with fan assembly level.
2. Fan wheels shall be centrifugal design, statically and dynamically balanced. Tip speed, rpm and motor horsepower shall not exceed listing in manufacturer's catalog for unit specified.
3. Fans shall have integral factory formed base and one piece spinning without welding. Housings shall be provided with wiring channel and are to be of the direct discharge design. Motor and fan assembly shall be on vibration isolating mounts. Fans shall have capacity, speeds and motor sizes as shown.
4. Provide the following accessories:
  - a. Gravity backdraft dampers.
  - b. Aluminum bird screen with a minimum of 85 percent free area.
  - c. Adjustable motor pulley.
  - d. Laboratory fume hood exhaust fans shall be Keysite coated.
  - e. Provide grease collection tray for kitchen exhaust fans.

**E. In-Line Propeller Fans:**

1. Heavy-duty propeller type with belt or direct drive as specified. Blades shall be individually mounted to wheel.
2. Provide sloped roof or flat roof type roof cap, or wall cap to suit the location indicated on the Drawings.

**F. In-Line Centrifugal Fans:**

1. Centrifugal fan with airfoil blades, aluminum or steel housing, externally mounted belt-drive motor, external lube tubes, integral support brackets.
2. Provide sloped roof or flat roof type roof cap, or wall cap to suit the location indicated on the Drawings.

**G. Ceiling Mounted Fans:**

1. Acoustic lined cabinet, built-in back draft damper, vibration isolated fan and motor, variable speed switch.
2. Provide sloped roof or flat roof type roof cap, or wall cap to suit the location indicated on the Drawings.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING**  
**Section 23 80 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

H. Fan Drives:

1. Drive Design: The design horsepower rating of each drive shall be at least 1.5 times, single belt drives 2 times, the nameplate rating of the motor with proper allowances for sheave diameters, speed ratio, arcs of contact and belt length.
2. Provide variable speed drives, Dayco, Browning, Woods, or equal. Allow for replacement of fan and motor drives and belts as required to suit the balance requirements of the project.
3. Select variable speed drives to allow an increase or decrease of minimum of ten percent of design fan speed.

I. Motors:

1. Motors of 25 HP and less shall have adjustable pitch sheaves; sheaves on motors above 25 HP may be non-adjustable. Change, at no extra cost to Owner, the non-adjustable sheaves to obtain desired air quantities.
2. For single-phase fan motors sized larger than 1/12 hp and smaller than 1 hp, refer to Article, Electric Motors, in Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.

J. Sheaves: Sheaves shall be cast or fabricated, bored to size or bushed with fully split tapered bushings to fit properly on the shafts. All sheaves shall be secured with keys and set screws.

K. Belts:

1. All belts shall be furnished in matched sets.
2. Belts shall be within 1 degree 30 minutes of true alignment in all cases.

L. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Loren Cook Company.
3. PennBarry.
4. American Coolair Corporation.

M. Owner Training: Manufacturer shall provide one on-site 1-hour training session for Owners' maintenance personnel.

**3.09 AIR INLETS AND OUTLETS**

A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard inlets and outlets where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING  
Section 23 80 00  
Project #19-32-050**

- B. Ceiling, wall or floor Compatibility: Provide inlets and outlets with border styles that are compatible with adjacent ceiling, wall or floor systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into ceiling, wall or floor module with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of ceiling systems that will contain each type of air outlet and inlet.
- C. Refer to Schedule on Mechanical Drawings for details of inlets and outlets to be used.

**3.10 AIR FILTERS**

- A. Provide MERV 8 disposable pleated media type. Refer to specific equipment Articles for filter depth and for exceptions to this specification. Filters shall conform to the following:
  - 1. Standards:
    - a. ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2007.
    - b. Underwriters Laboratories: U.L. 900, Class 2.
  - 2. Construction:
    - a. Media: Synthetic or cotton-synthetic blend with radial pleats.
    - b. Media Frame: High wet-strength beverage board.
    - c. Media Support: Welded wire or expanded metal grid bonded to air leaving side of the media.
  - 3. Performance: 2" deep filter shall have a maximum initial air resistance of 0.31 inches w.g.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
  - 1. Camfil Farr, Inc., model 30/30.
  - 2. Flanders Corporation, model 40 LPD.
- C. Temporary (Construction Period) Filters:
  - 1. Install new temporary filters in all units that have filter systems installed. Temporary filters shall match the permanent filters that are specified for the units. Replace filters as needed, in accordance with manufacturer's directions, in order to provide protection for the unit prior to occupancy by the Owner.
  - 2. If air handling units are operated during construction of the project, install temporary filters directly over each return air inlet. Filters shall match the permanent filters that are specified for the units. Select size of filter to completely cover the frame of the return air inlet, and tape filters firmly in place to eliminate any construction debris from entering the duct system or unit. Remove the temporary filters upon completion of the work, and repair all damaged paintwork.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING**  
**Section 23 80 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

D. Spare Filters:

1. Furnish two new, complete sets of filter cartridges for each filter bank on completion and acceptance of the work. Install one set of filters in units (prior to final air balance). Provide units designed to accommodate washable, permanent filters with one washable, permanent filter.

**3.11 DAMPERS**

A. Backdraft Dampers: Ruskin CBD2, counterbalanced, Nailer Industries, or equal.

B. Manual Air and Balance Dampers: Provide dampers of single blade type or multi-blade type constructed in accordance with SMACNA, "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," except as noted herein.

1. Rectangular Ductwork:

- a. Single damper blades may be used in ducts up to 10 inches in height. Dampers shall be 16 gauge minimum. Provide self-locking regulators, equal to Ventlok 641. Provide end bearings equal to Ventlok 607 at each damper. Provide continuous solid 3/8 inch square shafts.
- b. Multiple blade dampers shall be equal to Ruskin CD35 Standard Control Damper. Maximum width for multiple damper blades for use in rectangular duct shall not exceed 6 inches.
- c. Where duct velocity may be expected to exceed 1500 fpm, provide Ruskin CD-50, or equal, low leakage dampers with airfoil blades.

2. Round Ductwork:

- a. Single damper blades may be used in ducts up to 12 inches in diameter. Provide multiple blade opposed blade dampers, with connected linkage, for ductwork larger than 12 inches in diameter.
  - b. Damper blades for round ductwork shall be 20 gauge steel for ducts up to 12 inches diameter and 16 gauge steel for dampers larger than 12 inches damper. Provide self-locking regulators, equal to Ventlok 641, Durodyne, or equal for operation of dampers. Provide end bearings equal to Ventlok 607 and provide continuous solid 3/8 inch square shafts.
3. Where ductwork is externally insulated, provide self-locking regulators equal to Ventlok 644, Durodyne, or equal for rectangular ductwork, and Ventlok 637, Durodyne, or equal for round ducts.

C. Fire Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers:

1. Fire dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers shall be listed and approved by the California State Fire Marshal. Installation shall conform to the manufacturer's UL approved installation instructions.



**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING  
Section 23 80 00  
Project #19-32-050**

- a. Fire dampers shall be UL 555 classified and labeled as dynamic fire dampers approved for wall and floor installation. They shall ship from the manufacturer as an assembly with a minimum 20-gauge factory installed sleeve. Sleeve length shall suit the requirements of the wall construction. Each dynamic fire damper/sleeve assembly shall ship complete with factory "roll formed" one-piece angles with pre-punched holes for easy installation. Dynamic fire dampers for vertical installation must consist of a single section on sizes up to 33" x 36" and a single section on sizes up to 24" x 24" for horizontal installation. 1-1/2 hour dynamic fire dampers shall be Ruskin DIBD20, Pottorff, or equal. 3 hour dynamic fire dampers shall be Ruskin DIBD230, Pottorff, or equal.
- b. Fire dampers for high pressure/velocity systems where velocities exceed 2000 fpm and/or 4" w.g. pressure fire damper shall be Ruskin FD60, Pottorff, or equal
- c. Fire dampers for ceiling installation shall be UL 555C classified and labeled as ceiling dampers. They shall be provided with a thermal insulating blanket to fit the inlet or outlet condition if required by the application. Ceiling dampers shall be Ruskin CFD 2, 3, 4 or 5. Ceiling dampers for ceilings constructed of wood shall have UL tested in design L501 and shall be Ruskin CFD7, Pottorff, or equal.
- d. Combination fire/smoke dampers. Dampers shall be UL classified and labeled as Leakage Class I Smoke Dampers in accordance with the latest version of UL 555S. Dampers shall be warranted to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of 5 years after date of shipment. Damper/actuator assembly shall be tested to full open and full close at minimum 2000 fpm 250° F heated air and 4" w.g. with airflow in both directions. (Specified select: 250° / 350°, 2000 fpm/3000 fpm). Each damper shall be equipped with "controlled closure" quick detect heat actuated release device to prevent duct and HVAC component damage resulting from instantaneous damper closure. Release device shall be EFL type and shall allow reset from outside the sleeve after moderate temperature exposure. (Replacement type fusible links not acceptable.)
- e. Two position combination fire smoke dampers shall be equipped with one or more factory installed, direct coupled, 120 volt, single phase, electric actuator for energize open – fail close operation. Dampers with multiple actuators shall be factory wired with single point connection at the EFL heat release device for connection to poser. Damper actuator shall include minimum one-year energized hold open (no cycles) and spring return (fail) close reliability. Damper/actuator shall include minimum 20,000 full open-full close cycle performances.
- f. Modulating combination fire smoke dampers shall be equipped with one or more factory installed contact for modulating signal connection. Damper/actuator shall include minimum 100,000 full open-full close cycle performances with spring return (fail) close on loss of power.
- g. Round combination fire smoke dampers up to 24" diameter shall be true round type with minimum 20 gauge galvanized steel designed for lowest pressure drop and noise performance. Bearings shall be stainless steel sleeve turning in an

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING**  
**Section 23 80 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

extruded hole in the frame. Blade seals shall be silicone edge designed to withstand 450° F and galvanized steel mechanically locked in to the blade edge (adhesive type seals are not acceptable). Each damper shall be equipped with a factory-installed sleeve of 17 inches minimum length and factory "roll formed" one-piece angles with pre-punched holes. Dampers shall be Ruskin FSDR25, Pottorff, or equal.

- h. Round (larger than 24" diameter) or rectangular combination fire smoke dampers shall include roll-formed structural hat channel frame, reinforced at the corners, formed from a single piece of minimum 16 gauge equivalent thickness formed from single piece galvanized steel. Bearings shall be stainless steel turning in an extruded hole in the frame. Blade edge seals shall be silicone rubber designed to withstand 450° F and galvanized steel mechanically locked in to the blade edge (adhesive type seals are not acceptable). Each damper shall be equipped with a factory-installed sleeve of 17" minimum length and factory "roll formed" one-piece angles with pre-punched holes for easy installation. Dampers shall be Ruskin FSD60, Pottorff, or equal.
- i. 3-hour rated combination fire smoke dampers shall be Ruskin model FSD60-3, Pottorff, or equal.
- j. All FSD60 type dampers shall be AMCA licensed and shall bear the AMCA Seal for Air Performance. AMCA certified testing shall verify pressure drop does not exceed .03" w.g. at a face velocity of 1,000 fpm on a 24" x 24" damper.
- k. Wall type fire/smoke damper:
  - 1) Combination fire/smoke dampers for use in the wall of exit corridors shall be classified and labeled as Leakage Class II Smoke Dampers in accordance with the latest version of UL 555S. Dampers shall meet the requirements for combination fire/smoke dampers in paragraph 3 above except AMCA certified testing shall verify pressure drop does not exceed .07" w.g. at a face velocity of 1,000 fpm on a 24" x 24" damper and blades shall be single skin galvanized steel 10 gauge minimum with 3 longitudinal grooves for reinforcement. Dampers shall be Ruskin FSD36, Pottorff, or equal.
  - 2) Front access combination fire/smoke dampers shall meet all the requirements for combination fire/smoke dampers in paragraph 3 above except pressure drop requirement. In addition the dampers shall be constructed so that actuators and all accessories are accessible from the grille side. Actuators and accessories shall be housed within an integral cabinet on the side of the damper frame and shall not be installed in the air stream in front of the damper. The damper sleeve shall be minimum 14" and flanged to accept a steel framed grille. The sleeve shall be covered with fire resistant material. Dampers shall be Ruskin FSD60FA, Pottorff, or equal.
- l. Ceiling type fire/smoke damper for tunnel type corridor construction:  
Combination fire/smoke dampers for use in the corridor ceiling of tunnel type

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING  
Section 23 80 00  
Project #19-32-050**

corridor construction shall be UL classified and labeled as Corridor Damper. Dampers shall meet the requirements of paragraph 4a above except pressure drop testing does not require AMCA certification. Dampers shall be Ruskin FSD36C, Pottorff, or equal.

- m. Fusible links shall have temperature rating approximately 50° F above normal maximum operating temperature of the heat producing appliance.
  - 1) If project requires re-openable fire/smoke dampers, provide Ruskin 165 ° F / 350° F TS150, NCA or equal. The TS150 firestat replaces the EFL and allows the damper to be re-opened from remote location up to 350 ° F. TS150 shall include full open and full closed damper position contacts for interface with remote position indication panel.
  - 2) Each fire/smoke damper shall be equipped with "controlled closure" quick detect heat actuated release device to prevent duct and HVAC component damage. Release device shall allow easy reset after moderate temperature rise outside the sleeve. Heat release device shall be the Ruskin EFL, NCA or equal.
  - 3) Unless the system is using a validation control system, each fire/smoke damper shall be equipped with a control panel including blade position indicator lights and a key operated switch. The panel cover shall be oversized for flush mount into the wall or ceiling and shall have a brushed look. Control panel shall be Ruskin MCP2, Pottorff, or equal.
- 2. All actuators used for smoke dampers or combination fire/smoke dampers shall have a cycle time requirement of not more than every twelve months and shall be rated for continuous "On" duty and shall be provided with internal spring return. Actuators shall be equipped with pilot light, remote key test switch, end switch and circuitry to activate pilot light on remote key (test) switch located in corridor ceiling adjacent to damper. Electric motors shall be Invensys MA-250, MA-253, Honeywell H2000, or equal.
- D. Where required to suit the size of damper required, provide manufacturers standard UL Classified mullions, arranged to support multiple dampers. Assembly shall be of minimum 16 gauge galvanized steel, complete with all accessory caps and framing members required for installation.

### **3.12 DUCTWORK**

- A. Construct and install sheet metal ductwork in accordance with the California Mechanical Code for 2 inches static pressure for supply air, and 2 inches minimum for return and exhaust air unless otherwise noted on Drawings.
  - 1. Where not in conflict with the California Mechanical Code, construct and install all sheet metal ductwork in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Metal and Flexible). Where applicable for HVAC work, construct and install sheet metal work in accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING**  
**Section 23 80 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

2. Provide variations in duct size, and additional duct fittings as required to clear obstructions and maintain clearances as approved by the Architect at no extra cost to the Owner.
  3. Gauges, joints and bracing shall be in accordance with the California Mechanical Code.
  4. Provide beading or cross breaking for all ductwork inside building. Provide cross breaking for ductwork exposed to weather.
  5. At the contractor's option, ductwork may be fabricated using the Ductmate, Nexus, Quickduct, Transverse Duct Connection (TDC), Pyramid-Loc duct connection systems, or equal. Fabricate in strict conformance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and in accordance with California Mechanical Code.
    - a. Seal flanged ends with pressure sensitive high density, closed cell neoprene or polyethylene tape gasket, Thermo 440, or equal.
    - b. Provide metal clips for duct connections, except at breakaway connections for fire dampers and fire smoke dampers. Provide corner clips at each corner of duct, through bolted, at all locations except at breakaway connections for fire dampers and fire smoke dampers. Where used on locations exposed to weather, provide continuous metal clip at top and sides of duct, with 1 inch overhang for top side.
- B. Design and installation standards:
1. SMACNA Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (SMACNA) for all work in this section.
  2. NFPA Compliance: Comply with ANSI/NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and ANSI/NFPA 90B, "Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
  3. California Mechanical Code.
- C. Duct sizes indicated are external sizes.
- D. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality, ASTM A924 and ASTM A653, Coating Designation G 90. Provide mill phosphatized finish for exposed surfaces of ducts exposed to view.
1. Provide mill certification for galvanized material at request of the Project Inspector.
- E. Duct Sealants:
1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
  2. Sealant shall comply with testing and product requirements of South Coast Air Quality Management District, Rule 1168.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING  
Section 23 80 00  
Project #19-32-050**

3. Provide one part, non-sag, synthetic latex sealant, formulated with a minimum of 68 percent solids. Sealant shall comply with ASTM E84, Surface Burning Characteristics.
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
    - 1) Design Polymerics, model DP1010.
    - 2) Polymer Adhesive Sealant Systems Inc, model Airseal #11.
    - 3) McGill Airseal, LLC.
- F. Provide sheet metal angle frame at all duct penetrations to wall, floor, roof, or ceiling.
- G. Duct Support Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hot-dipped galvanized steel fasteners, anchors, straps, trim, and angles for support of ductwork.
- H. Rectangular Duct Fabrication:
  1. Shop fabricate ductwork of gauges and reinforcement complying with the more stringent of the following standards, except as noted herein.
    - a. SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards
    - b. California Mechanical Code
  2. Fabricate ducts for 2 inch pressure class with minimum duct gauges and reinforcement as follows, except as otherwise noted:

<u>Table A</u>		
<u>Duct Dimension</u>	<u>Minimum Gauge</u>	<u>Joint Reinforcement Per CMC</u>
Through 12"	26	Not Required
13" through 18"	24	Not Required
19" through 30"	24	C/4
31" through 42"	22	E/4
43" through 54"	22	F/2
55" through 60"	20	G/4
61" through 84"	20	I/2

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING**  
**Section 23 80 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

85" through 96"	20	J/2
Over 96"	18	K/2

3. Fabricate duct fittings to match adjoining ducts and to comply with duct requirements as applicable to fittings. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate elbows with center-line radius equal to 1.5 times associated duct width. Fabricate to include single thickness turning vane in elbows where space does not permit the above radius or where square elbows are shown. Limit angular tapers to 30 degrees for contracting tapers and 20 degrees for expanding tapers. Turning vanes shall be E-Z Rail II, Durodyne, or equal.
  4. Fabricate round supply connections at rectangular, plenum type fittings using spin-in type fittings, complete with extractor and volume control damper. Refer to Paragraph "DAMPERS" for damper requirements.
  5. Provide drive slip or equivalent flat seams for ducts exposed in the conditioned space or where necessary due to space limitations. On ducts with flat seams, provide standard reinforcing on inside of duct. Duct connection to outlet on exposed duct shall be full size of outer perimeter of outlet flange.
  6. Ducts exposed in the conditioned space shall be free of dents and blemishes and be mounted tight against adjacent surface with flat hangers. Remove all fabrication labels from ductwork.
  7. Provide 20 gauge minimum for ductwork exposed within occupied spaces.
- I. Duct Access Doors:
1. Duct Access: Provide hinged access door in rectangular ducts for access to fire dampers, control equipment, etc. Access door size shall be duct diameter wide by duct diameter high for all ducts under 24 inches. Ducts over 24 inches in diameter shall have 24-inch by 18-inch access doors. Minimum size access doors shall be 6 inches by 6 inches.
  2. Provide hinged style access doors for round ductwork, NCA Manufacturing, Inc., Model AD-RD-87, Pottorff Series 60, or equal. Access doors shall be 16 gauge galvanized steel with continuous piano hinge. Locks shall be plated steel strike and catch. Provide 1" x 3/8" Polyethylene "Perma Stik" gasket all around door.
- J. Kitchen Exhaust Ducts (Type 1):
1. Fabricate kitchen exhaust ducts and supports used for removal of smoke and grease-laden air from cooking equipment of 16 gauge minimum black steel where concealed and of 18 gauge minimum Type 304 stainless steel where exposed. At Contractor's option, 18 gauge minimum Type 304 stainless steel may be used where concealed. Finish exposed stainless steel with Number 4 finish. All ductwork shall be of welded construction in accordance with Section 510 of California Mechanical Code. For duct construction, comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards" and

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING  
Section 23 80 00  
Project #19-32-050**

ANSI/NFPA 96 "Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations."

2. Kitchen Exhaust Duct Access Panels:
    - a. Provide listed duct access panel assembly of the same material and gauge used for the duct. Duct access panels shall conform to the following:
      - 1) Fasteners: Black steel or stainless steel to match material used for the duct. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
      - 2) Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96, grease-tight, high temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 1500 °F.
      - 3) Minimum Pressure rating: 10 inches wg., positive or negative.
    - b. Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
      - 1) Ductmate Industries, Inc.
      - 2) 3M.
      - 3) Flame Gard, Inc.
  3. Field-Applied Grease Duct Enclosure:
    - a. Thermal Ceramics Firemaster FastWrap XL, or equal, field-applied grease duct enclosure listed in accordance with ASTM E 2336.
  4. Duct Access Panels:
    - a. Provide duct access panel assembly of the same material and gauge used for the duct. Duct access panels shall conform to the following:
      - 1) Fasteners: Black steel or stainless steel to match material used for the duct. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
      - 2) Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96, grease-tight, high temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 1500 °F.
- K. Flexible Connectors:
1. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics. Coatings and adhesives shall comply with UL 181, Class 1, with flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  2. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3 inches wide attached to two strips of 3-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING**  
**Section 23 80 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

3. Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
  - a. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
  - b. Tensile Strength: Minimum 475 lbf/inch in the warp and minimum 375 lbf/inch in the filling.
  - c. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 200 deg F.
4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
  - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc., model Proflex.
  - b. Ventfabrics, Inc., model Ventlon.

**3.13 PIPE JOINING MATERIALS**

- A. Refer to Division 22 and 23 piping sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Brazing Filler Metals:
  1. General Duty: AWS A5.8, BCup-5 Series, copper-phosphorus unless otherwise indicated. Sil-Fos 15, or equal.
  2. Refrigerant Piping:
    - a. Joining copper to copper: AWS A5.8, BCup-5 Series, copper-phosphorus unless otherwise indicated. Sil-Fos 15, or equal.
    - b. Joining copper to bronze or steel: AWS A5.8, Bag-1, silver alloy unless otherwise indicated.

**3.14 INSULATION MATERIALS**

- A. General:
  1. Insulation products, including insulation, insulation facings, jackets, adhesives, sealants and coatings shall not contain polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) in penta, octa, or deca formulations in amounts greater than 0.1 percent (by mass).
  2. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
  3. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
  4. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.



**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING  
Section 23 80 00  
Project #19-32-050**

5. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
6. Adhesives and sealants shall comply with testing and product requirements of South Coast Air Quality Management District, Rule 1168.

**B. Insulation Materials:**

1. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
    - 1) Aeroflex USA, Inc.
    - 2) Armacell LLC.
    - 3) K-Flex USA.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
    - 1) Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - 2) Knauf Insulation.
    - 3) Manson Insulation Inc.
    - 4) Owens Corning.
  - b. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL.
3. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Provide 2-inch wide stapling and taping flange.
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
    - 1) CertainTeed Corporation.
    - 2) Johns Manville.
    - 3) Knauf Insulation.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING**  
**Section 23 80 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- 4) Owens Corning.

**3.15 FIELD APPLIED JACKETS:**

- A. PVC Jacket and Factory Fabricated Fitting Covers: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
  - 2. Johns Manville, model Zeston, with Zeston 2000 fitting covers.
  - 3. Proto Corporation, model LoSmoke.
- B. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
    - c. RPR Products, Inc.
  - 2. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
  - 3. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 2.5-mil- thick polysurlyn.
  - 4. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
    - a. Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
    - b. Tee covers.
    - c. Flange and union covers.
    - d. End caps.
    - e. Beveled collars.
    - f. Valve covers.
    - g. Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

**3.16 TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEM**

- A. Refer to Section 23 09 23, Direct Digital Control System for HVAC.

## **PART 4 - EXECUTION**

### **4.01 ROOF MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION**

- A. Mount and anchor equipment in strict compliance with Drawings details. Alternate anchorage methods will not be considered for roof mounted equipment.
- B. Examine rough-in for roof mounted equipment to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections prior to final equipment installation.
- C. Verify that piping to be installed adjacent to roof mounted equipment allows service and maintenance.
- D. Verify that gas piping will be installed with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.
- E. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb and install heavy duty rubber gaskets on supply and return openings and on full perimeter of curb, or as required for an airtight installation, prior to setting unit on curb.
- F. Cover roof inside each roof mounted air conditioning unit, heat pump unit, and heating and ventilating unit roof curb with 2 inch thick, 3 pound density fiberglass insulation board.
- G. Connect supply and return air ducts to horizontal discharge roof mounted equipment with flexible duct connectors. Provide G 90 galvanized steel weather hood over flexible connections exposed to the weather. Weather hood minimum gauge shall be per PART 2 article, Ductwork, Table A.
- H. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.

### **4.02 SPLIT SYSTEM AC, HEAT PUMP, AND VRF SYSTEMS INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
  - 1. Install units level and plumb.
  - 2. Install evaporator-fan components as detailed on Drawings.
  - 3. Install ground or roof- mounted condensing units as detailed on Drawings.
  - 4. Install seismic restraints as required by applicable codes. Refer to Article, Submittals, in Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Materials and Methods, for delegated design requirements for seismic restraints.
  - 5. Install and connect refrigerant piping as detailed in unit manufacturers' literature. Install piping to allow access to unit.
  - 6. Install cooling coil condensate primary drain pan piping, and overflow, if provided, and run to nearest code-compliant receptacle, or as indicated on Drawings. Install secondary drain pan for units installed over permanent and suspended-tile ceilings.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING**  
**Section 23 80 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

Install secondary drain pan piping and terminate 1/2 inch below ceiling, with escutcheon, in a readily visible location or as shown on Drawings.

7. Install air filters at each indoor unit. Install washable, permanent filters at indoor units designed to accept washable, permanent filters. Refer to Drawings schedule, and Article, Air Filters, in this Section, for filter requirements for ducted, above-ceiling units incorporating mixing boxes.
8. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Article, Ductwork, in this Section. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Article, Ductwork, in this Section.

**4.03 REFRIGERANT PIPING INSTALLATION**

**A. General:**

1. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15. Install and connect refrigerant piping as detailed in unit manufacturers' literature. Install piping to allow access to unit.
2. Install piping straight and free of kinks, restrictions or traps.
3. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
4. Slope horizontal suction piping 1 inch/10 feet towards compressor.
5. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
6. Piping under raised floors shall be kept 6 inches minimum above ground; excavate as necessary.
7. Install locking caps on refrigerant access valves located outside building, including valves located on roofs.
8. Insulate refrigerant piping, including liquid and hot gas pipes when required by system manufacturer, and including headers, branches, and other components as detailed in unit manufacturers' literature.

**B. Factory Pre-charged and sealed line set piping:**

1. Keep the entire system clean and dry during installation.
2. All tubing shall be evacuated and sealed at the factory. The seal must not be broken until ready for assembly.
3. If there is any evidence of dust, moisture, or corrosion, the tubing must be cleaned out by drawing a swab soaked with methyl alcohol through the tubing as many times as necessary to thoroughly clean the tubing.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING  
Section 23 80 00  
Project #19-32-050**

4. Where line set piping is used, enclose in iron or steel piping and fittings or in EMT conduit.
- C. Field Assembled Refrigerant Piping:
1. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
  2. Where subject to mechanical injury, enclose refrigerant piping in EMT conduit.
  3. Where field assembled refrigerant piping is exposed mounted at grade, on walls, and on roof, enclose in 16 gage galvanized steel enclosure.
  4. When brazing, remove solenoid valve coils and sight glasses, also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

#### **4.04 FAN INSTALLATION**

- A. Ceiling Mounted Fans: Mount variable speed switch within fan housing. Mark final balance point on variable speed switch.
- B. Provide access doors for fans or motors mounted in ductwork.
- C. Mount all fans as detailed on Drawings and in compliance with CBC standards.
- D. Fan motors mounted in air-stream to be totally enclosed.
- E. Completely line supply, return or exhaust fan cabinets with 1 inch thick, 3/4 pound density acoustic insulation securely cemented in place.
- F. Roof fans shall be mounted level.
- G. Provide heavy-duty rubber gasket between exhaust fan mounting flange and roof curb, or as required for an airtight installation.

#### **4.05 AIR INLETS AND OUTLETS INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide all air inlets and outlets with gaskets and install so that there will be no streaking of the walls or ceilings due to leakage. Duct connection to outlet on exposed duct shall be full size of outer perimeter of outlet flange.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, provide rectangular galvanized steel plenum on top of each diffuser and ceiling return for connection to ductwork. Line plenum with internal insulation as indicated for lined ductwork. Size plenum to allow full opening into air terminal. Plenum sheet metal gauge shall be equal to gauge for rectangular equivalent of the branch duct serving the air inlet or outlet.
- C. Ceiling-mounted air inlets, outlets, or other services installed in T-Bar type ceiling systems shall be positively attached to the ceiling suspension main runners or to cross runners with the same carrying capacity as the main runners.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING**  
**Section 23 80 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

1. Air inlets, outlets, or other services weighing not more than 56 pounds shall have two No. 12 gauge hangers connected from the terminal or service to the structure above. These wires may be slack.
  2. Support air inlets, outlets, or other services weighing more than 56 pounds directly from the structure above by approved hangers. Provide 4 taut 12 gauge wires each, attached to the fixture and to the structure above. The 4 taut 12 gauge wires, including their attachment to the structure above must be capable of supporting 4 times the weight of the unit.
  3. Secure air inlets and outlets to main runners of ceiling suspension system with two No. 8 sheet metal screws at opposing corners.
- D. Furnish all air inlets and outlets with a baked prime coat unless otherwise noted. Provide off-white baked enamel finish on ceiling-mounted air inlets and outlets. Paint exposed mounting screws to match the material being secured.
- E. Air inlets and outlets shall match all qualities of these specified including appearance, throw, noise level, adjustability, etc.

**4.06 FILTER HOUSING INSTALLATION**

- A. Mount filters in airtight galvanized steel housings furnished by the filter manufacturer, or shop-fabricated. Housings shall incorporate integral tracks to accommodate filters, and flanges for connection to duct or casing system.
1. Sealing: Incorporate positive-sealing gasket material on channels to seal top and bottom of filter cartridge frames and to prevent bypass of unfiltered air.
  2. Access Doors: Hinged, with continuous gaskets on perimeter and positive-locking latch handle devices.
- B. Air filters shall be accessible for cleaning or replacement.
- C. Identify each filter access door with 1/2 inch high minimum stenciled letters.

**4.07 TEMPORARY FILTERS**

- A. Provide temporary filters for fans that are operated during construction; after construction dirt has been removed from the building install new filters at no additional cost to the Owner. In addition to temporary filters at filter location, provide temporary filters on all duct openings which will operate under a negative pressure.
1. Filters used for temporary operation shall be the same as permanent filters for the application. Filters used for duct openings may be 1 inch thick pleated media disposable type.

**4.08 DAMPER INSTALLATION**

- A. All dampers automatically controlled by damper motors are specified under "Temperature Control System" except those specified with items of equipment.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING  
Section 23 80 00  
Project #19-32-050**

- B. Provide opposed blade manual air dampers at each branch duct connection and at locations indicated on the drawings and where necessary to control air flow for balancing system. Provide an opposed blade balancing damper in each zone supply duct. Provide an access panel or Ventlok flush type damper regulator on ceiling or wall for each concealed damper.
- C. Install fusible link fire dampers full size of duct at points where shown or required.
- D. Provide 18 inch x 12 inch minimum hinged access doors in ductwork and furring for easy access to each fire damper; insulated access doors in insulated ducts. Label access doors with 1/2 inch high red letters.
  - 1. Provide Ventlok Series 100, Durodyne, or equal access doors with hardware for convenient access to all automatic dampers and other components of the system, insulated type in insulated ducts. Provide Ventlok #202 for light duty up to 2 inch thick doors, #260 heavy-duty up to 2 inch thick doors and #310 heavy-duty for greater than 2 inch thick doors. Provide #260 hinges on all hinged and personnel access doors; include gasketing.

#### **4.09 DUCTWORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Assemble and install ductwork in accordance with recognized industry practices which will achieve air tight and noiseless (no objectionable noise) systems capable of performing each indicated service. Install each run with minimum of joints. Align ductwork accurately at connections within 1/8 inch misalignment tolerance and with internal surfaces smooth. Support ducts rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers, and anchors of type which will hold ducts true to shape and to prevent buckling. Where possible, install ductwork to clear construction by 1/4 inch minimum, except at air inlets and outlets. Where ductwork will not clear construction, secure duct firmly to eliminate noise in the system.
- B. Duct Joints: Install duct sealers, pop rivets or sheet metal screws at each fitting and joint. Duct sealer shall be fire retardant. Sheet metal screw for joints shall be minimum #10 size galvanized.
- C. Upper connection of support to wood structure shall be with wood screws or lag screws in shear fastened in the upper one half of the wood structural member. Fasteners shall conform to the following schedule:

For ducts with P/2=30"	#10 x 1-1/2" wood screw
For ducts with P/2=72"	1/4"x 1-1/2" lag screw
For ducts with P/2 over 73"	3/8"x 1-1/2" lag screw

- D. Upper connection in tension to wood shall not be used unless absolutely necessary. Where deemed necessary the contractor shall submit calculations to show the size fastener and penetration required to support loads in tension from wood in accordance with the following schedule:

For ducts with P/2=30"	260 pounds per hanger
------------------------	-----------------------

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING**  
**Section 23 80 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

For ducts with P/2=72"	320 pounds per hanger
For ducts with P/2=96"	460 pounds per hanger
For duct with P/2 larger than 120"	NOT ALLOWED

- E. Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, conceal space between construction opening and duct or duct plus insulation with sheet metal flanges of same gauge as duct. Overlap opening on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- F. Support ductwork in manner complying with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," hangers and supports sections. Where special hanging of ductwork is detailed or shown on Drawings, Drawings shall be followed. Angles shall be attached to overhead construction in a manner so as to allow a minimum of 2 inches of movement in all directions with no bending or sagging of the angle.
  - 1. Except where modified in individual paragraphs of this Section, provide hanger support with minimum 18 gauge straps, 1 inch wide. Fold duct strap over at bottom of duct.
  - 2. Install duct supports to rectangular ducts with sheet metal screws. Provide one screw at top of duct and one screw into strap at bottom of duct.
- G. Installation of Kitchen Exhaust Ducts (Type 1):
  - 1. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease.
  - 2. Slope duct a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.
  - 3. Provide for thermal expansion of ductwork through 2000 °F temperature range.
  - 4. Install listed grease duct access panel assemblies at each change of direction and at maximum intervals of 12 feet in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, and as indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct. Locate panel so that edge of opening is not less than 1-1/2 inch from all outside edges of the duct or welded seams. For large horizontal ducts, install 20 inch by 20 inch access panel for personnel entry at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
  - 5. Install listed grease duct access panel assemblies in accordance with the terms of their listings and the manufacturers' instructions. Access panels shall be labeled with the words: "Access Panel – Do Not Obstruct."
  - 6. Fabricate ducts with continuous welds for grease-tight construction.
  - 7. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to removed discoloration caused by welding.
  - 8. Cover grease exhaust duct with two layers of 1-1/2 inch thick field-applied grease duct enclosure. Install grease duct enclosure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and listing requirements.



#### **4.10 PIPE JOINTS AND CONNECTIONS**

- A. General:
  - 1. Cutting: Cut pipe and tubing square, remove rough edges or burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
  - 2. Remove scale, slag, dirt and debris from inside and outside of pipe before assembly.
  - 3. Boss or saddle type fittings or mechanically extracted tube joints will not be allowed.
- B. Copper Pipe and Tubing: All joints shall be brazed according to ASME Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications, except pneumatic control piping, and hydronic piping having grooved-end fittings and couplings.
- C. Flexible Connections:
  - 1. Furnish and install Thermo Tech., Inc. F/J/R, Metraflex, or equal, flexible couplings with limiter bolts on piping connections to all equipment mounted on anti-vibration bases, except fan coil units under 2000 cfm, on each connection to each base mounted pump and where shown. Couplings shall be suitable for pressure and type of service.
  - 2. Flexible connections in refrigerant lines; Flexonic, Anaconda or equal, metal hose, full size.
  - 3. Anchor piping securely on the system side of each flexible connection.

#### **4.11 INSULATION AND FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
  - 1. The term "piping" used herein includes pipe, air separators, valves, strainers and fittings.
  - 2. Test insulation, jackets, and lap-seal adhesives as a composite product and confirm flame spread of not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with UL723, ASTM E84, or NFPA 255.
  - 3. Clean thoroughly, test and have approved, all piping and equipment before installing insulation and/or covering.
  - 4. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, ductwork, and equipment.
  - 5. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment as specified in insulation system schedules.
  - 6. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING**  
**Section 23 80 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

7. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
8. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
9. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
10. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
11. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
12. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
13. For piping, ductwork, and equipment, with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.
14. Repair all damage to existing pipe, duct and equipment insulation whether or not caused during the work of this contract, to match existing adjacent insulation for thickness and finish, but conforming to flame spread and smoke ratings specified above.
15. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - a. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - b. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - c. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - d. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

**B. Piping Insulation Installation:**

1. General:
  - a. Apply insulating cement to fittings, valves and strainers and trowel smooth to the thickness of adjacent covering. Cover with jacket to match piping. Extend covering on valves up to the bonnet. Leave strainer cleanout plugs accessible.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING  
Section 23 80 00  
Project #19-32-050**

- b. Provide removable insulation covers for items requiring periodic service or inspection.
  - c. Insulation shall be vapor tight before applying PVC jacket and fitting covers. Verify suitability with manufacturer of insulation.
  - d. Provide pre-formed PVC valve and fitting covers for indoor piping.
  - e. Provide factory-fabricated aluminum valve and fitting covers for outdoor piping.
  - f. Provide Calcium Silicate rigid insulation and sheet metal sleeve, 18 inch minimum length at each pipe hanger. Seal ends of insulation to make vapor tight with jacket.
2. Below-Ambient Services Including Chilled Water Supply and Return and Refrigerant Piping:
- a. Insulate valves and irregular surfaces to match adjacent insulation and cover with two layers of woven glass fiber cloth saturated in Foster Sealfas 30-36, 3M, or equal, extending 3 inches over the adjoining pipe insulation. Finish with a coat of Foster Sealfas 30-36, 3M, or equal. The 3 inch wide SSL end laps furnished with the insulation shall be adhered over the end joints. Seal entire surface of insulation vapor tight, including joints and ends of PVC or aluminum fitting covers.
  - b. Variable refrigerant flow (VRF) heat pump systems: Insulation for VRF system refrigerant piping shall be installed according to VRF unit manufacturer's instructions.
3. PVC Jacket Installation:
- a. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
    - 1) Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
4. Aluminum Jacket Installation:
- a. Where insulated piping is exposed to the weather apply aluminum jacket secured with 1/2 inch stainless-steel bands on 12 inch centers. Insulation shall be vapor tight before applying metal jacket, and aluminum fitting covers. Install jacketing with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Cover fittings with glass cloth, two coats of Foster Sealfas 30-36, and factory-fabricated aluminum fitting covers, of same material, finish, and thickness as jacket. Insulation shall be vapor tight before applying metal jacket and fitting covers.
- C. Duct Insulation Installation:

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING**  
**Section 23 80 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

1. General:
  - a. Insulation applied to the exterior surface of ducts located in buildings shall have a flame spread of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed rating of not more than 50 when tested as a composite installation including insulation, facing materials, tapes and adhesives as normally applied. Material exposed within ducts or plenum shall have a flame-spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed rating of not more than 50.
  - b. Duct insulation applied to the exterior surface of ducts installed outside the building insulation envelope shall meet minimum R-value of R-8 at 3 inches thickness and 3/4 pound per cubic foot density.
  - c. Duct insulation applied to the exterior surface of ducts installed within the building insulation envelope shall meet minimum R-value of R-4.2 at 1-1/2 inches thickness and 3/4 pound per cubic foot density.
2. Mineral Fiber Blanket Installation:
  - a. Insulate all unlined concealed supply and return ducts with fiberglass duct wrap, manufactured as a blanket of glass fibers factory laminated to a reinforced foil/kraft vapor retarding facing. Provide 2 inch stapling and taping flange. Wrap insulation entirely around duct and secure with outward clinching staples on 6 inch centers. Provide mechanical fasteners at maximum 18 inch centers for all bottoms of duct which are greater than 24 inches. Lap all insulation joints 3" minimum. Insulate ducts installed tight against other work before hanging in place. Seal all seams, both longitudinal and transverse, and all staple and mechanical fastener penetrations of facing with scrim backed foil tape or recommended sealant, to provide a vapor tight installation.
3. PVC Jacket Installation:
  - a. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
    - 1) Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

**D. Equipment Insulation Installation:**

1. General:
  - a. Insulate pumps, coil u-bends where exposed outside airstream, air separators, heating hot water and chilled water storage tanks, and other elements that are in series with the fluid flow, according to the requirements of the California Energy Code.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING  
Section 23 80 00  
Project #19-32-050**

- a. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, and for percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
- b. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
- c. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
- d. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
  - 1) Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
  - 2) Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
  - 3) On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
  - 4) Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
  - 5) Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
  - 6) Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
  - 7) Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
- e. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
- f. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
- g. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
- h. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING**  
**Section 23 80 00**  
**Project #19-32-050**

- i. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
  - j. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.
- 3. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
  - a. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  - b. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

**4.12 DUCTWORK SEALING AND LEAK TESTING**

- A. All ductwork shall receive a Class A seal.
- B. Seal airtight all joints and seams, including standing seams and manufactured joints and seams, of all supply, return and exhaust ducts except those exposed in conditioned space.
- C. Leakage Classes:

<u>Pressure Class</u>	<u>Leakage Class</u>	
	<u>Round Duct</u>	<u>Rectangular Duct</u>
2"W.G. or less	8	16
4"W.G. or greater	2	4

- D. All duct systems (supply, return, outside air intake, and exhaust), except those identified on compliance forms on Drawings as requiring Acceptance Testing per the requirements of the California Energy Code, shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of SMACNA "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Test pressure shall be equal to the pressure class of the duct. For additional duct leak testing requirements, refer to Section 23 08 00.13, "Title 24 Commissioning of HVAC."

**4.13 TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide thermostats where indicated on drawings. All wiring shall be in conduit. Provide all relays, transformers and the like to render the control system complete and fully operable. All control conduit to be rigid steel type.

**4.14 EQUIPMENT START-UP**

- A. Initial start-up of the systems and pumps shall be under the direct supervision of the Contractor.
- B. Equipment start-up shall not be performed until the piping systems have been flushed and treated and the initial water flow balance has been completed.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING  
Section 23 80 00  
Project #19-32-050**

- C. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to assemble and supervise a start-up team consisting of controls contractor, start-up technician, and test and balance contractor; all to work in concert to assure that the systems are started, balanced, and operate in accordance with the design.
- D. After start-up is complete, instruct the Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of the systems. Obtain from the Owner's representative a signed memo certifying that instruction has been received.
- E. For additional requirements, refer to article, Check, Test and Start Requirements, in Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.

**4.15 TESTING AND BALANCING**

- A. For testing and balancing requirements, refer to Section 23 05 93, Testing and Balancing for HVAC.

**4.16 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. As each duct section is installed, clean interior of ductwork of dust and debris. Clean external surfaces of foreign substances that might cause corrosive deterioration of metal or where ductwork is to be painted.
- B. Strip protective paper from stainless steel ductwork surfaces, and repair finish wherever it has been damaged.
- C. Temporary Closure: At ends of ducts that are not connected to equipment or air distribution devices at time of ductwork installation, provide temporary closure of polyethylene film or other covering that will prevent entrance of dust and debris until connections are to be completed.
- D. As each internally lined duct section is installed, check internal lining for small cuts, tears, or abrasions. Repair all damage with fire retardant adhesive.

**4.17 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING**

- A. Mount and anchor equipment in strict compliance with Drawings details. Alternate anchorage methods will not be considered for roof mounted equipment.

**4.18 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE**

- A. Refrigerant Piping:
  - 1. All pipe sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Suction piping smaller than 1-1/2 inches diameter:
      - 1) Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
      - 2) Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: 1/2 inch thick.

**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING  
Section 23 80 00  
Project #19-32-050**

- b. Suction piping 1-1/2 inches diameter and larger:
  - 1) Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
  - 2) Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: 1 inch thick.
- c. Suction piping for heat pump applications smaller than 1 inch diameter:
  - 1) Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
  - 2) Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: 1 inch thick.
- d. Suction piping for heat pump applications 1 inch and larger:
  - 1) Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches thick.
  - 2) Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- 2. When equipment manufacturers' instructions indicate that refrigerant liquid and hot-gas piping be insulated, insulation thickness shall be equal to, and applied as described herein for refrigerant suction piping.

**4.19 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE**

- A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
  - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches thick.
    - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
  - 2. When equipment manufacturers' instructions indicate that refrigerant liquid piping be insulated, insulation thickness shall be equal to, and applied as described herein for refrigerant suction piping.

**4.20 INDOOR FIELD-APPLIED PIPING JACKET SCHEDULE**

- A. Piping, concealed: None.
- B. Piping, exposed: PVC, 20 mils thick.

**4.21 OUTDOOR FIELD-APPLIED PIPING JACKET SCHEDULE**

- A. All Piping: Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: Thickness as follows:

<u>Outer Insulation Diameter (Inches)</u>	<u>Minimum Aluminum Jacket Thickness (Inch)</u>	
	<u>Rigid Insulation</u>	<u>Non-Rigid Insulation (Note 1)</u>



**HEATING, VENTILATING  
AND AIR CONDITIONING  
Section 23 80 00  
Project #19-32-050**

8 and Smaller	0.024	0.024
Larger Than 8 Thru 11	0.024	0.024
Larger Than 11 Thru 24	0.024	0.024
Larger Than 24 Thru 36	0.024	0.032
Larger Than 36	0.024	0.040

1. Note 1: Non-rigid Insulation is defined as having a compressive strength of less than 15 psi.

**4.22 INDOOR DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE**

- A. Minimum R-Value = R-4.2.
- B. Supply and Return Ducts: Mineral Fiber Blanket, 1-1/2 inches thick, 0.75 lb/cu. ft.

**4.23 OUTDOOR DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE.**

- A. Refer to article, Ductwork, for double-wall ductwork with interstitial insulation.

**4.24 INDOOR FIELD-APPLIED DUCT JACKET SCHEDULE**

- A. Insulated ducts in concealed spaces: None.
- B. Insulated ducts in exposed unconditioned spaces: PVC, 20 mils thick.

END OF SECTION

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
OF ELECTRICAL WORK

26 0100  
**19-32-050**

**SECTION 26 0100**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS OF ELECTRICAL WORK**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section describes the general requirements for the electric work. These requirements apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Provide electrical materials, equipment, services, rentals, labor and testing to complete the installation and testing of the electrical work specified in the Construction Documents.

**1.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. No exposed conduit or surface raceway, except in Mechanical yard or equipment rooms, shall be permitted without written approval from the Engineer.
- B. Multi-wire branch circuits shall not be permitted. Provide a dedicated neutral for all branch circuits requiring a neutral.
- C. Provide shop drawings, materials, labor and testing for all work not explicitly shown or specified in the Construction Documents but is still required to be completed in order to have a complete and functioning system or facility as specified. Review the bid documents carefully and identify all areas in the construction documents which require shop drawings and include them in the bid. For example, if an emergency generating system is specified with a remote tank and fuel transfer system and the interconnection wiring of the fuel transfer system was not explicitly included in the Construction Documents, then it is the Contractor's responsibility to provide shop drawings, services (e.g., structural engineer services), materials and labor necessary to complete and test the fuel transfer system so that specified Emergency Generating System meets codes requirements and functions as intended. This also includes but is not limited to mounting details, vendor supplied systems such as UPS, digital lighting, Telecom Systems, Audio Visual, Fire Alarm, etc. Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval. Shop drawings will be stamped in accordance with code and plan review requirements.
- D. Provide a UL label or evidence of UL listing for all electrical material, unless the material is of a type for which a label or listing service is not provided.

**1.03 CODE COMPLIANCE**

- A. Perform all work in accordance with the following codes:
  - 1. California Electrical Code 2016
  - 2. California Building Code 2016
  - 3. California Fire Code 2016
  - 4. California Mechanical Code 2016
  - 5. California Plumbing Code 2016
  - 6. California Building Standards Administrative Code 2016
  - 7. California Green Building Standards Code 2016
  - 8. California Energy Code 2016
  - 9. All Applicable State and Local Codes and Regulations

**1.04 PERMITS, FEES AND INSPECTIONS**

- A. Obtain all permits that are required for the work.
- B. Call for all local building department inspections.
- C. Obtain approvals from local building inspector prior to final observation by Engineer.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
OF ELECTRICAL WORK

26 0100  
**19-32-050**

- D. Advise Engineer, one week prior to:
  - 1. Installation of underground work. Obtain Engineer's approval prior to backfill. The Engineer may direct uncovering of any work not so approved.
  - 2. Start of interior rough-in work.
  - 3. Installation of switchboards and motor control centers.

**1.05 STANDARDS**

- A. Comply with the current applicable standards of the listed agencies for electrical materials and installation.
- B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Provide a UL label or evidence of UL listing for all electrical material, unless the material is of a type for which a label or listing service is not provided.
- C. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
- E. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM).
- F. Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association.
- G. Certified Ballast Manufacturer's Association.
- H. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE).

**1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide submittals for items specified in individual sections of Division 26 0000, in accordance with the requirements of Division 1.
- B. Procedure: Submit under provisions of Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Provide submittals for items listed documenting compliance with specification requirements.
  - 1. Materials and Services
  - 2. Contractor prepared Acceptance Test Procedures for Engineering review and approval.
  - 3. Acceptance Test Results
  - 4. Shop drawings
  - 5. Operation and Maintenance Manual, in accordance with Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.
  - 6. Record Drawings, in accordance with Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.
  - 7. Other- Submittals required elsewhere in the Construction Documents.

**1.07 MATERIALS AND SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Provide new material of the quality specified and satisfactory to the Engineer.
  - 1. Provide major equipment which is the product of a manufacturer who has, for a period of not less than five years been in successful manufacture of similar equipment to that specified and who has a catalog covering ratings and specifications of proposed equipment.

**1.08 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

- A. Data given herein and on the plans are exact as could be secured, but their absolute accuracy is not guaranteed. Plans and specifications are for the assistance and guidance of the Contractor and exact locations, distances, levels and other data will be governed by the structures. The contractor shall provide a layout plan of all electrical equipment showing actual dimensions and working clearances. The contractor is responsible for ensuring that all electrical equipment will fit and no working clearances are exceeded.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
OF ELECTRICAL WORK

26 0100  
**19-32-050**

- B. Clarification of plans and specifications for the purpose of facilitating construction, but not involving additional labor and materials, may be prepared during construction by the Engineer. Said revised plans and specifications shall become a part of the contract. The Contractor shall conform to the revised plans and specifications at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Layouts of equipment, accessories, and wiring systems are diagrammatic but follow these as closely as possible. Examine Architectural, Structural, and Mechanical and other drawings, noting all conditions that may affect this work. Report conflicting conditions to the Engineer for adjustment before proceeding with the work. Should the Contractor proceed with work without so reporting the matter, he does so, on his own responsibility and shall alter work if directed by the Engineer at his own expense.
- D. The right is reserved to make minor changes in locations of equipment and wiring systems shown, providing the change is ordered before conduit runs and/or work directly connected to same is installed and no extra materials are required.

**1.09 UTILITY COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate with the electric utility company and the telephone company whenever necessary, to determine service equipment requirements, conduit and backfill requirements, electric metering requirements and other requirements to provide complete utility services, adequate to supply the electrical and communication system(s) indicated. Provide materials that are specified in Division 26 in addition to conforming to utility company requirements.
- B. Include in bid, all work required by the utility companies. All work required for utility services shall be in accord with contract documents, specifications, drawings and as required by the utility companies.
- C. Use extreme caution when digging to avoid buried electrical cables.
  - 1. Before digging, call:
  - 2. (800) 642-2444

**1.10 HOMERUNS AND MAXIMUM NUMBER OF CIRCUITS**

- A. 120 VAC, 20 A circuit- Maximum of (9) #12 conductors in conduit (assume ambient temp for 120 Deg F, 90 Deg C wire). Homeruns may combine branch circuits by using a maximum of (20) # 10 conductors in 1.25" minimum diameter conduit.

**1.11 CUT OVER**

- A. Prepare, submit and implement the cut over procedure. Provide all necessary materials, equipment, services, and rentals (e.g., generators, UPS, ATS) for the cut over. No disruption in power or any interference with Operations is permitted without Owner's approval. Have cut over coordination meetings with all necessary participants (Owner, Engineers, Vendors, Subcontractors) at least before preparing the cut over procedure and before conducting the approved procedure. Additional meetings may be required (e.g., resolve start up issues).

**1.12 SUPERVISION**

- A. Provide adequate and competent supervision. Maintain complete control of the project execution and complete liability for the materials and work until the job is completed and accepted by the Owner.

**1.13 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTION**

- A. Follow the manufacturer's instructions when specific installation or connection details are not indicated or specified.
- B. Notify the Engineer of conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and installation or connection details prior to the installation of materials.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
OF ELECTRICAL WORK

26 0100  
**19-32-050**

**1.14 WORKMANSHIP**

- A. Firmly and permanently secure in place all electrical equipment to the structure so that it is level, plumb, and true with the structure and other equipment. Installation methods shall be as recommended by the National Electrical Contractors' Standard of Installation, except when methods specified or shown on the plans differ. The minimum installation standards shall be as required by the Codes.

**1.15 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect all equipment and materials required for the performance of this work from damage by the elements, vandalism, or work during construction.
  - 1. Do not subject the work and materials of other trades to damage during execution of the work in this division of the specifications.

**1.16 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES**

- A. Coordinate with other trades and promptly transmit all information required by them. Coordinate the sequence of construction with other trades to ensure that all work proceeds with a minimum of interference and delay. Perform all work that requires relocation due to negligence or absence of regard for the work of other trades.

**1.17 EXAMINATION OF SITE**

- A. Examine the site prior to bid to determine existing site conditions that may affect the work. No allowance will be allowed for any extra work required due to a failure to recognize, or negligence to discover conditions prior to bid.

**1.18 STRUCTURAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Secure all anchors for electrical equipment in a manner that will not decrease the structural value of any structure to an unsafe level. Inform the Engineer of any proposed modifications to the structure that involves cutting or patching of concrete, masonry, steel, or wood in the project.

**1.19 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install nameplates on electrical equipment including:
  - 1. Individual circuit breakers on switchboards, distribution panelboards and motor control centers.
  - 2. Motor starters.
  - 3. Pilot lights, selector switches, overload resets, timers and other pilot control devices.
  - 4. Panelboards, switchboards, transformers, control cabinets and other major equipment.
  - 5. Disconnect switches, time switches, contactors, relays and other miscellaneous equipment enclosures.
  - 6. Light switches for which the control functions are not evident.
  - 7. Provide labeling on receptacles and light switches which describe the source panel and circuit number. Use clear adhesive label with typed text. Example, "EH-3", that is panel "EH" circuit 3.
- B. Describe item, control function of sequence or operation on each nameplate, as applicable.
- C. Fabricate nameplates of laminated phenolic plastic, black front and back with white core. Bevel edges. Engrave through outer layer to produce white letters and numerals. For control pilot devices, engraved metallic plates, filled with enamel, are acceptable. Fasten nameplates to equipment with No. 4 Phillips, round head, cadmium steel, self-tapping screws.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
OF ELECTRICAL WORK

26 0100  
**19-32-050**

**1.20 TESTS AND REPORTS**

- A. Perform routine insulation-resistance, continuity, equipment settings and rotation tests for all affected distribution and utilization equipment prior to and in addition to tests performed by the testing firm specified herein. Prepare inspection and test reports for all equipment as specified herein and submit to the Electrical Engineer for review and approval. Submit at least two weeks before the planned testing. Perform these inspections and test prior to or as part of system Acceptance Testing. Examples include:
  - 1. Grounding systems, for resistance to earth. Provide additional grounding electrodes if main service or separately derived system ground resistance exceed 5 ohms.
  - 2. Motor circuits with motor disconnected, for resistance to ground.
  - 3. Control circuits for resistance to ground.
  - 4. Lighting circuits, for resistance to ground.
  - 5. Power feeders, for resistance to ground.
  - 6. Switchboards, Motor Control Centers for resistance to ground.:
  - 7. Main bus, power and control circuits, for resistance to ground.
    - a. Check connection; tighten if necessary.
    - b. Operation of each device.
    - c. Set relays and trip settings in accord with the Engineer's directions.
    - d. Check thermal overload heaters for size and reset operation.
  - 8. Prior to energization of equipment, check the insulation resistance of listed circuits, with a 500-volt "Megger".
  - 9. Set circuit protective devices to provide proper long-time, short-time and ground-fault tripping coordination
  - 10. Coordinate phase rotation of all motors with installer to ensure proper direction of rotation. List motor data:
    - a. Item of equipment.
    - b. Nameplate data.
    - c. Overload heater catalog number and rating.

**1.21 DEMONSTRATIONS:**

- A. After testing and final inspection, demonstrate operation of all affected systems and equipment to Engineer and Owner.
- B. Arrange date of test with Owner.
- C. Advise the manufacturers' representative to be present when required.
- D. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment and maintenance of equipment and systems, using the operation and maintenance data as the basis of instruction.

**1.22 GUARANTEE:**

- A. Guarantee the electrical work against defects in work or materials for one year after filing of Notice of Completion.
- B. Undertake repairs within 24 hours after notice from the Owner.
- C. If the operation of the electrical system fails to conform to Division 26 requirements, approved submittals, or operation and maintenance manuals, the Owner may operate the electrical system without liability to Owner. Repair or replace defective or unsatisfactory equipment or systems.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
OF ELECTRICAL WORK

26 0100  
**19-32-050**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING SEISMIC CRITERIA**

- A. Brace or anchor all electrical equipment to resist a horizontal force acting in any direction using the criteria of Section 1613A and 1615A, 2016 California Building Code, Title 24, Part 2.
- B. Where anchorage details are not shown on the drawings, the field installation shall be subject to the approval of the electrical and structural engineers.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 0502**  
**SUPPORTING FROM BUILDING STRUCTURE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This specification defines the seismic design criteria to be used for the design of equipment anchorage and seismic bracing for electrical equipment/components. This section provides guidelines and limitations for supporting all electrical items from the building structure, and for seismic bracing for all such items.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for engaging the services of a qualified licensed professional engineer in the state of California with a minimum 5 years of experience in structural seismic design to provide the analysis, calculations, seismic bracing, and installation details for equipment and equipment anchorage, skids and frames in accordance with specified criteria and applicable codes. The Contractor's engineer is to provide construction support during the equipment installation for any field problem that may arise during construction. The Contractor is required to design support and bracing for items for which the contract documents do not provide specific attachment, support, and bracing.
- C. Unless the item is classified by the owner as essential, seismic bracing and restraint may be waived for the following.
  - 1. Anchorage for equipment with operating weighs less than 400 pounds and is supported at 4 feet or less above the floor.
  - 2. Temporary or movable equipment when rolling/sliding is prevented and is not subject to tipping.
  - 3. Equipment weighing less than 20 pounds supported on vibration isolators.
  - 4. Equipment weighing less than 20 pounds suspended from the floor or roof or mounted to walls.
  - 5. Verification and investigation on Item C.2, whether the equipment will be tipped over under the code required seismic forces using  $R=1.0$  and 60% of the operating weight, shall be performed by a qualified engineer per Paragraph 1.01B.
- D. Seismic bracing is not required for the following items:
  - 1. All electrical conduits less than 2.5 inches inside diameter, unless racked together.
  - 2. All conduits mounted less than 12" from hanger anchorage.
- E. Design and install all support and bracing systems except as noted. Provide for attachment to portions of the building structure capable of bearing the loads imposed. Design systems to not overstress the building structure

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 0100: General Requirements for Electrical Work.
- B. Section 260503: Seismic Certification of Equipment and Non Structural Components.

**1.03 REFERENCES**

- A. California Building Code (CBC), with local amendments where the project is located.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE), ASCE 7, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures,
- C. American Society of Heating and Ventilating and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE), HVAC Applications, Latest Edition, Seismic and Wind Restrain Design



SUPPORTING FROM  
BUILDING STRUCTURE

26 0502  
**19-32-050**

1. The lateral force equations in ASCE 7, as appropriate, should be used to determine the lateral seismic force. The force calculations found in these standards are based on a previous code provision that may not comply with the latest ASCE 7.
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME), including addendum through the latest edition
- E. Structural Engineers Association of California, Recommended Lateral Force Requirements and Commentary, Latest Edition
- F. Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, Latest Edition (SMACNA)

**1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Site Criteria: Obtain the required parameters from the Structural Specifications/Structural Engineer of Record.
- B. Design Requirements
  1. All electrical equipment/devices, attachments and supports shall be designed to withstand the specified seismic loads and comply with the latest ASCE 7 seismic design detailed requirement for strength and displacement.
  2. Equipment design is solely the responsibility of the equipment supplier. The equipment shall be designed so the strength and anchorage of the internal and external components or equipment piping exceed that of the forces used to restrain and to anchor the equipment to the supporting structure. Guidance as to which pieces of equipment and parts require seismic design can be found in the commentary section of SEAOC Recommended Lateral Force Requirements and Commentary, specifically Section C107. Equipment with flexible and /or cantilevered lateral system shall be avoided.
  3. Seismic design parameters as defined by the latest ASCE 7.
    - a.  $R_p$  for anchorage shall consider the ductility and the embedment depth of the anchor.
    - b. Additional factor for anchorage to cracked concrete and masonry structure shall be applied as required by codes.
  4. Components and Equipment Supported by Structures
    - a. The lateral force is to be applied at the center of mass of the component and can act in any lateral direction.
  5. Seismic restraint for electrical system is to be designed per the latest ASCE 7 - seismic design requirements.
- C. Connection Requirements
  1. Component attachments are to be welded, bolted, or otherwise positively connected without consideration of frictional resistance resulting from gravity loads. Do not weld on any joists or beams without written approval from Structural Engineer.
  2. Attachments to concrete shall be made with anchors suitable for cyclical loads. Expansion or chemical anchors not rated for Seismic Design Category "D", "E" & "F" shall not be used for seismic anchorage.
  3. Powder driven fasteners shall not be used for tension load applications.
  4. Friction clips shall not be used for anchorage.
  5. Welded plate washers with standard holes shall be used at bolted connections with oversized holes on the base plate.
  6. Unless the base sheet metal is reinforced with stiffeners and is designed to take the bending from the uplift forces, oversized plate washers shall be used at bolted connection through the base sheet metal
  7. Isolators must be designed to withstand the seismic loads. Provide snubbers if the isolator cannot withstand the specified load and see below for the design force.

SUPPORTING FROM  
BUILDING STRUCTURE

26 0502  
**19-32-050**

8. Components mounted on vibration isolator system shall have a bumper restraint or a snubber in each horizontal direction. The design force is to be taken as  $2F_p$  unless the nominal clearance (air gap) between the frame and restraint is equal or less than 0.25".
- D. Refer to structural drawings for material specifications of structure. If no structural drawings are available, assume 3000 psi concrete and ASTM A36 steel for attachment design and confirm these values with Structural Engineer before proceeding with the design

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Calculations and Drawings.
  1. Submit structural calculations and a separate drawing stamped and signed by the California Licensed Professional Engineer in good standing. The calculations and drawings shall include the following information as minimum:
    - a. Empty weight
    - b. Operating weight
    - c. Center of mass in plan
    - d. Center of mass in elevation
    - e. Seismic vertical, lateral, and overturning loads
    - f. Load combinations in accordance with applicable codes
    - g. Anchor bolt brand, type, size, embedment depth in concrete, grip distance, and locations, including specific drilling and special inspection requirement
    - h. Installation sequence if it requires specific sequence to fasten the anchorage
  2. Coordination drawings to demonstrate interface with adjacent systems including location and space required for seismic bracing and anchorage.
  3. Furnish certification letter in the calculations stating the design of the equipment components and anchorage comply with the seismic design requirement per ASCE 7 13.2.2.a. and applicable local building codes.
- B. Installing contractor to submit following reports to Structural Engineer and Building Official
  1. Bolt inspection reports for field installed bolts for structural components including the location of the test, date of the test, bolt diameter, and recorded torque.
  2. Reports covering other structural activities requiring inspection in accordance with the applicable local building codes.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish all substructures and fasteners required to comply with the limitations given below. Use materials as specified in the various sections and as appropriate to the use.
- B. All exterior materials: Hot dipped galvanized or stainless steel.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 GUIDELINES & LIMITATIONS**

- A. Coordinate with the Structural Engineer of Record for criteria.

**END OF SECTION**

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL  
POWER CONDUCTORS AND  
CABLES

26 0519  
**19-32-050**

**SECTION 26 0519**

**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Provide electrical materials, installation and testing for the interior improvements in Serna School Kitchen.

**1.02 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes requirements for wire and cable.

**1.03 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 0100: General Requirements for Electrical Work.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; 2009.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide submittals for items listed documenting compliance with specification requirements.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Electrical Materials: Manufacturer's current published catalog sheets, and samples of product as required.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- C. Provide conductors and cables with lead content less than 300 parts per million.
- D. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- F. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- G. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- H. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- I. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in accessible above ceiling space (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.
- J. Conductor Material:
  - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
  - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B 787M unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL  
POWER CONDUCTORS AND  
CABLES

26 0519  
**18-32-046**

- K. Minimum Conductor Size:
1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG. Compensate size for voltage drop as required by governing codes.
  2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- L. Conductor Color Coding:
1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
  2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
  3. Color Code:
    - a. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.
      - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
    - b. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.

**2.02 WIRE AND CABLE**

- A. Conductor: Insulated copper, individual conductors, 98 percent conductivity, stranded.
1. Power conductors, #12 AWG, minimum to 750 MCM, stranded.
  2. Control conductors #14 AWG, minimum to #10 AWG, stranded.
- B. Insulation:
1. Rated 600 volts as follows:
  2. THHN/THWN-2

Item	Size (AWG)	Insulation Type
Branch Circuits (except wet locations)	#12 to #4/0	THHN/THWN-2
Underground Branch Circuits	#12 to #4/0	XHHW-2 or THWN-2
Fixture Taps	#12	XHHW-2 or THHN/THWN-2
Feeders (except wet locations)	#12 to #4/0	THHN/THWN-2
	to #750 MCM	USE-2, or XHHW-2
Underground Feeders	#12 to #750 MCM	XHHW-2
Grounding	All	THHN/THWN-2
Control Interconnect	#14 to #10	THHN/THWN-2
Control Cabinets	#14	THHN/THWN-2

**2.03 WIRE CONNECTIONS**

- A. Connect wire to binding post screw, stud, bolt or bus as follows:
1. #10 AWG and smaller conductors, compression type, nylon, self-insulated grip spade lugs, T & B "Sta-Kon", Buchanan "Termend", Panduit "Pan-Term", or equal.

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL  
POWER CONDUCTORS AND  
CABLES

26 0519  
**19-32-050**

2. #8 AWG to #750 MCM copper conductors, solderless lug type connectors, with hex-head or allen type compression set screws with configuration to suit application, T & B "Locktite", Burndy "QA", OZ Type "XL" or "XLH", or equal.
- B. Conductor Taps: #8 through #4 copper conductors, split-bolt, Kearney.
- C. Splice wire as follows:
  1. #10 AWG and smaller conductors, twist-on solder-less, insulated spring connectors, 3M "Scotchloks", T & B "Piggys" or equal.
  2. #8 AWG to #750 MCM copper conductors, two-way connectors, OZ type "XW", Burndy or equal.
  3. In underground pull-boxes, cast resin epoxy, Scotch.
- D. Size, install and tighten wire terminal and splice connectors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

**2.04 TAPE**

- A. Wire Splices: Vinyl plastic electrical tape, 8.5-mil and 4.0-mil, Scotch 33.
- B. Conduit Wrapping: 10-mil vinyl wrapping tape, Manville, Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company.

**2.05 WIRING ACCESSORIES**

- A. Identify conductors with self-adhesive vinyl cloth markers, sized to fit the conductor insulation, with machine printed black marking, W.H. Brady, Thomas and Betts, or equal.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSULATED CONDUCTORS AND CABLE**

- A. Exercise extreme care when pulling conductors and cable into conduits to avoid kinking, twisting, nicking or scratching of the insulation or the placement of extreme stress on the conductors or cable. When required, utilize UL approved pulling compounds to assist in pulling conductors.
- B. Color code conductors by phase sequence A-B-C when looking into the front of the equipment from left-to-right, top-to-bottom or front-to-back. Provide conductors with the appropriate phase color or mark conductors with a minimum of 6 inches of phase tape on ends connected to terminals. Phase code conductors as listed:

Voltage	Phase A	Phase B	Phase C	Neutral	Ground
120/208	Black	Red	Blue	White	Green

- C. Identify all conductors with their respective circuit numbers at all boxes and terminals.
- D. For medium voltage cables, do not exceed manufacturer's recommendations for maximum allowable pulling force. Where wire and cable-pulling compound is used, use UL listed compounds only. In all cases, limit pulling tension to the following:
  1. Applied to Conductors: 0.008 pounds per circular mil of conductor cross sectional area.
  2. Applied to Nonmetallic Jacket: 1,000 pounds, but not exceeding pulling force specified above for conductor.
- E. Connections:

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL  
POWER CONDUCTORS AND  
CABLES

26 0519

**18-32-046**

1. Use twist-on solder-less connectors for splicing receptacle and lighting circuits #10 AWG wire size and smaller.
2. Splice #12 and #10 AWG stranded conductors with compression connectors.
3. Terminate conductors at motors with bolted connections, insulated with plastic tape.
4. For conductor taps #8 through #4 AWG, provide split bolt service connectors.
5. For splices larger than #10 AWG, insulate and smooth the splice with insulation putty, tape with one half-lapped layer of 8.5-mil vinyl plastic electrical tape and two half-lapped layers of 7.0-mil vinyl plastic electrical tape.
6. Use cast resin epoxy splices for splices in underground pullboxes.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 0526**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- B. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2016.
- B. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; 2009.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.03 SUMMARY**

- A. This section describes requirements for grounding of the power and communications systems.

**1.04 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide all equipment and materials for a complete grounding system.
  - 1. Power System Grounding.
  - 2. Communications System Grounding.
  - 3. Electrical Equipment and Raceway Grounding and bonding.

**1.05 RELATE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 0100: General Requirements for Electrical Work.

**1.06 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

**1.07 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit a complete set of marked-up record drawings to indicate installed location of system grounding electrode connections, and routing of grounding electrode conductor.
- B. Submit certified test results stating ground resistance from service neutral at service entrance and separately derived systems.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

## GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 0526  
**19-32-050**

- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

### **2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
  - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in addition to requirements of Section 26 0519:
  - 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
      - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
  - 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
  - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.

### **2.03 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Thomas and Betts Appleton, Raco, Oz Gedney, Blackburn, or approved equal.

### **2.04 MATERIALS**

- A. Ground Rods: Copper encased steel, 5/8 inch diameter, minimum length - 8 feet.
- B. Ground Clamp: Water pipe connection, bronze two piece with serrated jaws, lug sized for grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Connectors, Compression Type: Bronze or Copper, pretreated with conductive paste, sized for conductor to which applied.
- D. Connectors, Exothermic Weld Type: Powder actuated weld. Bond made through exothermic reaction producing molten copper from premixed copper oxide and aluminum powder. Form bond in mold or crucible.

### **2.05 COMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING SYSTEM**

- A. All intermediate distribution frame (IDF) and main distribution frame (MDF) rooms shall have a Telecommunication Ground Bus Bar installed. Refer to drawings for specific size and assembly.
- B. The telecommunication service entrance MDF, shall have a minimum of a #2 AWG conductor with green outer sheath installed to the Telecommunication Ground Bus Bar located in the room.



## GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 0526  
**19-32-050**

- C. Except where specifically indicated otherwise, all facility MDFs shall have a minimum of a #4 AWG conductor with green outer sheath installed to the Telecommunication Ground Bus Bar located in each room.
- D. Except where specifically indicated otherwise, all facility IDFs shall have a minimum of a #6 AWG conductor with green outer sheath installed to the Telecommunication Ground Bus Bar located in each room.

### **2.06 GENERAL BRANCH CIRCUITS GROUNDING**

- A. All grounding conductor wire shall be insulated green copper conductors.
- B. All conduit bushings shall be grounding type.
- C. All grounding connections shall be made with solderless lugs and nonferrous hardware.

### **2.07 CONDUIT BANK GROUNDING**

- A. Provide a size 4/0 AWG bare copper grounding conductor for each of the campus utility distribution conduit banks shown on drawings. Install this grounding conductor within the ground floor slab and parallel to the respective conduit bank.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install grounding and bonding system components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
  - 1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 6 inches (150 mm) below finished grade.
  - 2. Indoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with 4 inches (100 mm) of top of rod exposed.
- D. Ground Plate Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground plate electrodes at a depth of not less than 30 inches (750 mm).
- E. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
  - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
  - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

GROUNDING AND BONDING  
FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 0526  
**19-32-050**

- F. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 0553.

**3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform inspection in accordance with Section 01 4000.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.13.
- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

**3.04 EXISTING GROUND SYSTEM**

- A. Test and inspect existing building ground. Replace damaged and corroded parts and pieces. Also replace parts which do not conform to these specifications.
- B. Provide additional ground rod(s) if existing ground test exceeds 5 ohms.

**3.05 GENERAL BRANCH CIRCUITS AND FEEDERS**

- A. All conduit systems, equipment housings, material housings, junction boxes, cabinets, motors, ducts, wireways, cable trays, light fixtures, portable equipment and all other conductive surfaces shall be solidly grounded in accordance with the California Electrical Code to form a continuous, permanent and effective grounding system.
- B. Install a separate green grounding conductor in all conduits, including feeder, branch circuit, and flexible; both metallic and non-metallic. The conduit systems shall not be used as the system equipment grounds. Size all grounding conductors per CEC Article 250 unless a larger ground is indicated on the drawings.
- C. All panelboards, junction boxes, pullboxes, wireways and equipment enclosures shall be bonded to the conduit systems.
- D. All building expansion joints shall be bonded.
- E. Isolated ground receptacles shall have both an isolated ground conductor and a separate equipment grounding conductor.

**3.06 MOTOR CIRCUITS**

- A. All motor circuits shall have a ground wire pulled with the phase conductors. The ground wire shall be extended from the panel ground bus and shall be bonded at all junction boxes, pullboxes, disconnect switches, controllers, motor connection boxes, and motor frames. Each motor with a Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) controller shall have a dedicated grounding conductor. Ground these motors back through the VFD controller as recommended by the drive manufacturer to eliminate radio frequency interference. Also, the wiring between the VFD controller and the motor shall be in a dedicated conduit.

**3.07 SEPARATELY DERIVED SOURCES**

- A. All secondary neutrals for the 120/208 volt wye services of dry type transformers shall be grounded to building steel. Connection shall be made with cable sized according to Table 250-94(a) of the California Electrical Code. Extend separately derived insulated ground to the transformer in rigid steel conduit.

GROUNDING AND BONDING  
FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 0526  
**19-32-050**

**3.08 EQUIPMENT ROOM GROUND TERMINAL BAR**

- A. Mount bar by anchors and bolts using 1-1/2 inch long segments of 1/2 inch rigid conduit as spacer between bar and wall. Use a minimum of two supports, 18 inches on center. Connect all grounding electrode system conductors, system enclosure ground bus, and other indicated electrode systems to the terminal bar. Each telecom/his room shall have a ground bar with a minimum of six lugs or screws. Interconnect telecom/his ground bars to building steel with No. 6 AWG insulated copper conductor.

**3.09 FLEXIBLE RACEWAY GROUNDING**

- A. Install a ground conductor inside all flexible raceways (e.g. flexible steel, liquid tight). Bond the conductor to the enclosure or ground bus in the nearest box or access on either side of the flexible section. Size conductor as specified, indicated or required by code, whichever is larger.

**3.10 GENERAL GROUNDING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. All ground connectors shall be bronze of the clamp type. All clamp accessories such as bolts, nuts, and washers shall also bronze to assure a permanent corrosion-resistant assembly. Connector shall be as manufactured by Burndy Engineering Company, IlSCO Corporation, or equal. Make connections easily accessible for inspection, underground or concealed in floors or walls.
- B. All ground cable splices, joints, and connections to ground rods shall be made with an exothermic welding process which shall provide a weld with current-carrying capacity not less than that of the conductors welded. Soldered connections shall not be used.
- C. All ground wire shall be insulated, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, extra flexible stranded copper cables. Grounding cables installed in earth shall be laid slack.
- D. Neutrals throughout the system shall be solidly grounded.
- E. Lighting and power panelboards shall be grounded by connecting a grounding conductor to the grounding stud and to the incoming and outgoing feeder conduits grounding bushings. Each grounding-type bushing shall have the maximum ground wire accommodation available in standard manufacturer for the particular conduit size. Connection to the bushing shall be with wire of this maximum size.
- F. The equipment for the fire protection alarm system shall have its grounding terminal connected to the ground lug on the panelboard serving the system by means of a #6 green coded insulated conductor, run in 3/4 inch steel conduit, utilizing a ground clamp.

**END OF SECTION**

## CONDUIT

26 0534  
**19-32-050**

### **SECTION 26 0534 CONDUIT**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This section describes requirements for conduit raceways.

##### **1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 0100: General Requirements for Electrical Work.
- B. Section 26 0526: Grounding and Bonding.
- C. Section 26 0502: Supporting from Building Structure
- D. Section 26 0529: Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- E. Section 27 1005: Structured Cabling for Voice and Data

##### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - 1. C80.1 Specification for Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated
  - 2. C80.3 Specification for Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc Coated
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - 1. TC 2 Electrical Plastic Tubing (EPT), Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80) and Fittings
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 1. 1242 Intermediate Metal Conduit
- D. Federal Specifications:
  - 1. WW-C-581E Conduit, Metal Electrical Conduit. Steel, Zinc Coated

##### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Procedure: Submit under provisions of Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Provide submittals for items listed documenting compliance with specification requirements.
  - 1. Product Data:
  - 2. Electrical Materials: Manufacturer's current published catalog sheets.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

##### **2.01 RACEWAYS**

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit:
  - 1. ANSI C80.1, minimum size 3/4 inch.
  - 2. Threaded fittings, galvanized.
  - 3. Locknuts, 3/4 inch to 1-1/2 inch, heavy nut steel.
  - 4. Locknuts, 1-1/2 inch and larger, malleable iron.
  - 5. Insulated bushings, malleable iron, plastic or nylon insert, OZ "IBC" series, Efcor "56" series, Appleton "GIB" series or equal.
  - 6. Three-piece conduit couplings, malleable iron, T & B "Erickson", Appleton "EC" series, OZ "4" series, or equal.
- B. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC):
  - 1. Conform to UL 1242 and Federal Specification WW-C-581E, minimum size 3/4 inch.
  - 2. Fittings: As specified for rigid steel conduit.
- C. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT):
  - 1. Galvanized rolled steel ANSI C80.3.

## CONDUIT

26 0534

**19-32-050**

2. Fittings to 2 inch, rain-tight compression gland, steel, plated with zinc or cadmium, for wet locations and setscrew steel for dry locations.
3. Couplings, to 2 inch:
  - a. Compression type: OZ "6050S" series, T & B "5120" series, Efcor "760" series, or equal.
  - b. Setscrew type: OZ "5050S" series, Steel City "TK121" series, Efcor "730" series, or equal.
4. Connectors, insulated throat:
  - a. Compression type: OZ "7050 ST" series, T & B "5123" series, Efcor "750B" Series, or equal.
  - b. Setscrew type: OZ "4050 ST" series, Steel City "TC721" series, Efcor "720B" Series, or equal.
5. Couplings, 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch, set-screw, four screw, steel plated with zinc or cadmium, OZ "5250S" series, T & B "5042" series, Efcor "736" series, or equal.
6. Connectors, 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch, insulated throat, set-screw, two screw, plated with zinc or cadmium, Appleton "TW250 SI" series, Efcor "726B" series, or equal.
7. Adapter, EMT to rigid steel, zinc or cadmium plated malleable iron, OZ, T & B, Efcor, or equal.
8. Maximum size, 2 inch, except for Telephone, 4 inch.
- D. Flexible Metal Conduit:
  1. Fabricate from galvanized steel strip, minimum size 1/2 inch.
  2. Connectors, T & B "Tite Bite", with insulated throat, or equal.
  3. Length, no greater than 6 feet. Allow slack for movement of connected equipment.
- E. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit:
  1. Fabricate from galvanized steel strip, jacketed with PVC, minimum size 1/2 inch.
  2. Straight connectors, cadmium plated steel or malleable iron, insulated throat and neoprene sealing ring, OZ "4Q-IT" series, T & B "5330" series, Efcor "11-B" series, or equal.
  3. Angle connectors, cadmium plated steel or malleable iron, insulated throat and neoprene sealing ring, OZ, T & B, Efcor, or equal, comparable to straight connectors.
  4. Hardware, cadmium plated steel.
  5. Length, no greater than 6 feet. Allow slack for movement of connected equipment.
- F. PVC Conduit:
  1. Schedule 40, NEMA TC2, Type II underground installation.
    - a. Minimum size, 1 inch.
    - b. Elbows, Schedule 40, encased in concrete for sizes 2-inch and larger.
    - c. Extensions above grade, rigid steel (exposed), EMT (concealed indoors).
    - d. Adapters, PVC to rigid steel, threaded plastic.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Conduit Support:
  1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with CEC and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Connections and Terminations:

## CONDUIT

26 0534  
**19-32-050**

1. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
  2. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
  3. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- E. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
  2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
  4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
  5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
  6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
  7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
  8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- F. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to thermal expansion, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. Where conduits are subject to seismic movement, provide 6 feet max. flex conduit with grounding fittings on each end bonded with #6 green wire. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection (seismic expansion joint).
- G. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
  2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.
- I. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Where conduits cross boundaries of hazardous (classified) locations, provide sealing fittings located as indicated or in accordance with CEC.

### **3.02 ABOVE GROUND RACEWAY SYSTEMS**

- A. Install all wiring in raceways. Install raceway systems, including conduits, hangers and support channels parallel or perpendicular to structural members in accordance with Section 260529 Hangers and 260502 Support. Coordinate location of raceway systems with other Divisions prior to commencing installation.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: Suitable for use in all locations.
- C. Intermediate Metal Conduit: As specified for rigid steel.
- D. Electrical Metallic Tubing: Suitable for use in concealed dry locations, not in concrete, masonry, or underground, and suitable exposed, minimum 8 feet above finished floor.

## CONDUIT

26 0534

**19-32-050**

- E. Flexible Metal Conduit: Suitable for connection of recessed lighting fixtures, motors or other devices requiring flexible connections in dry locations.
- F. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Suitable for connection of motors and equipment in damp or wet locations.
- G. Conduit Supports:
  - 1. Support all conduits at intervals per Chapter 3 of the CEC for the selected raceway type (not to exceed 10-feet).
  - 2. Support individual conduits with conduit hangers or clamp back and nest back, if required for entrance into the equipment.
  - 3. Support multiple conduits, 2 or more in parallel, with framing channel and pipe clamps.
  - 4. Spring steel fasteners may be used to fasten electrical metallic tubing to individual hanger wires, minimum #12 AWG, specifically used for hanging conduit, nothing else.
- H. Conduit Bends:
  - 1. Provide no more than (3) 90-degree conduit bends or the equivalent number of smaller radius bends in any conduit run between boxes or equipment.
  - 2. Length of run: 400-feet maximum less 100-feet for each equivalent 90 degree bend.
  - 3. Fabricate bends and offsets with a hickey or conduit bender designed specifically for use with the type of conduit to be bent, or use factory made bend.
  - 4. Radius of Bends: Conduits 2" inside diameter or less the inside bend radius shall be at least 6 times the diameter. Conduits greater than 2" diameter the inside bend radius shall be at least 10 times the conduit diameter.
- I. Cap conduits during construction to prevent entrance of foreign material.
- J. Provide conduit-sealing bushings at conduit penetrations through exterior walls to seal against fluid and gas pressure around the conduit.
- K. Fit all conduits that enter the enclosure of a switchboard, distribution panel, or motor control center with an insulated grounding bushing.
- L. Install pull ropes in all empty conduits, #12 AWG in conduits 1 inch and smaller and 3/16 inch polypropylene rope in conduits 1-1/4 inch and larger.

### **3.03 UNDERGROUND RACEWAY SYSTEMS**

- A. Install all wiring in raceways. Coordinate location of raceway systems with other Divisions prior to commencing installation. Provide excavation, clearances from other utilities, encasing, trenching, boring, backfill, compaction, patching, per Division 31 Site Preparation. Provide conduits per drawings.
- B. EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING
  - 1. Excavate and backfill as required for installation of electrical work. Maintain all warning signs, barricades, flares and lanterns as required by the Safety Orders and local ordinances.
  - 2. Excavation: Dig trenches straight and true to line and grade, with bottom clear of any rock points. Support conduit for entire length on undisturbed original earth. Backfill: All backfill material shall be local material free of rubble, rubbish or vegetation. Trenches shall be backfilled and compacted to 90% of maximum dry density at optimum moisture content in layers not to exceed 6" when compacted.
  - 3. Minimum Coverage (depth) - Per CEC Table 300.5
  - 4. Area of Influence- Do not install conduits parallel to building footings in the area of influence. See structural drawings and specifications for the area of influence and the methods that conduits can cross a footing.
  - 5. Drain Slope- Underground conduit shall be installed such that a .125" per foot min. slope exists at all points of the run to allow drainage and prevent the accumulation of water.

## CONDUIT

26 0534

**19-32-050**

Provide a drain slope of greater than .125" per foot when extending conduit away from a building.

6. Provide underground warning tape along entire conduit length.

### C. CUTTING AND PATCHING

1. Provide necessary cutting and patching required to accomplish the work of Division underground 26. Restore all surfaces, roadways, sod, walks, curbs, walls, existing underground installation, etc., cut by installations to original condition in an acceptable manner.

### D. Conduit Bends:

1. Provide no more than (3) 90-degree conduit bends or the equivalent number of smaller radius bends in any conduit run between boxes or equipment.
2. Length of run: 400-feet maximum less 100-feet for each equivalent 90 degree bend.
3. Fabricate bends and offsets with a hickey or conduit bender designed specifically for use with the type of conduit to be bent, or use factory made bend.
4. Radius of Bends: Conduits 2" inside diameter or less the inside bend radius shall be at least 6 times the diameter. Conduits greater than 2" diameter the inside bend radius shall be at least 10 times the conduit diameter.

- E. Rigid Steel Conduit: Suitable for use in all locations. Where used underground, wrap with no less than 2 layers of half-lapped 10 mil vinyl pipe wrapping tape, Manville, Minnesota Mining
- F. PVC Conduit: Suitable for use underground, with a minimum of 18 inches of cover. Also suitable for use in concrete slabs (for healthcare facilities, use Schedule 80 PVC ). Fabricate field bends with an approved thermal bender and jig. Maintain separation between conduits using plastic spacers specifically designed for the purpose.
- G. Provide conduit-sealing bushings at conduit penetrations through exterior walls to seal against fluid and gas pressure around the conduit. Ducts shall be sealed to resist liquid and gas infiltration at all maintenance holes and building entrances.
- H. Install pull ropes in all empty conduits, #12 AWG in conduits 1 inch and smaller and 3/16 inch polypropylene rope in conduits 1-1/4 inch and larger.
- I. Fit PVC conduits that enter pullboxes and junction boxes with belled ends.

**END OF SECTION**



BOXES

26 0537  
19-32-050

**SECTION 26 0537**  
**BOXES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Wall plates.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2012 (ANSI/NEMA FB 1).
- B. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2008 (Revised 2010) (ANSI/NEMA OS 1).
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2008.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.03 SUMMARY**

- A. Provide electrical materials, installation and testing for the interior improvements in Relocatable Building Houston Middle School.

**1.04 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes requirements for outlet boxes.

**1.05 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 0100: General Requirements for Electrical Work.

**1.06 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2007.
- B. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2008.
- C. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2008.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2008.

**1.07 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Procedure: Submit under provisions of Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Provide submittals for items listed documenting compliance with specification requirements.

## BOXES

26 0537  
**19-32-050**

### C. Product Data:

1. Electrical Materials: Manufacturer's current published catalog sheets.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 BOXES**

#### A. General Requirements:

1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

#### B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes.
12. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 2726.

#### C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):

1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
  - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

#### D. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, cast fer alloy. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Provide threaded hubs.

## BOXES

26 0537  
19-32-050

### 2.02 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Construction: Deep drawn or fabricated interlocked flat pieces with welded tabs, electro-galvanized sheet steel with electro-galvanized hardware. Do not use sectional boxes.
- B. Size: To accommodate the required number and sizes of conduits, wires, splices and devices but not smaller than the size indicated or specified.
- C. Plaster Ring: Provide flush with wall or ceiling finish, except where otherwise indicated or specified.
- D. Device Boxes: For single switches and receptacles, provide boxes not less than 4 inches square by 1-1/2 inches deep. For 2 devices, provide boxes not less than 4-11/16 inches square by 1-1/2 inches deep.
- E. Telecommunications Boxes: No less than 4-11/16 inches square by 2 inches deep.
- F. Special Mounting: In cabinets, tile, concrete block, brick, stone, wood or similar material, provide rectangular boxes with square corners and straight sides. For single devices, provide boxes 4 inches high by 2-1/2 inches wide by 3-3/8 inches deep. For 2 or more devices, provide multi-gang, non-sectional box with tile or masonry ring.
- G. Lighting Fixtures: 4-inch octagon by 2-1/8 inch deep, minimum. Fit boxes for surface or pendant mounted fixtures with 3/8-inch malleable iron fixture stud.
- H. Attach device boxes with adjustable bar type hangers screw fastened to two stud/ceiling joists on both sides of box.

### 2.03 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. General: For all pull and junction boxes over 300 cubic inches, provide code gauge, sheet steel boxes which meet NEMA 1 standards for panelboard and terminal cabinet box construction, with screw type covers.
- B. Ground Lug: Weld, before finish is applied, a grounding pad drilled for two bolted grounding lugs or two ground studs on the box interior.
- C. Finish: Apply rust inhibiting prime coat and 2 coats of baked enamel, standard factory gray.
- D. Hardware: Cadmium plated steel screws.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 BOXES AND CABINETS

- A. Place outlet boxes in a location as close to that shown on the plans as possible. Coordinate location of boxes with other Divisions.
- B. Install wall mounted outlet boxes so that the distance from the centerline of the box to finished floor is as listed or indicated:
  - 1. Receptacles, + 1 foot-6 inches
  - 2. Telephone, + 1 foot-6 inches
  - 3. Data, + 1 foot-6 inches
  - 4. Switches, + 4 feet-0 inches
- C. Install junction boxes with covers in concealed areas accessible after installation. Do not install junction boxes flush with finish walls or ceilings unless specifically approved by the Engineer.
- D. Attach surface boxes with:
  - 1. Steel or malleable iron expansion anchors in concrete or solid masonry.
  - 2. Wood screws in wood.

BOXES

26 0537

**19-32-050**

3. Toggle bolts in hollow walls or masonry.
  4. Machine screws, bolts or welded studs in steel.
- E. Attach flush boxes with adjustable bar type hangers screw fastened to studs on both sides of the box.

**END OF SECTION**

IDENTIFICATION FOR  
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 0553  
**19-32-050**

**SECTION 26 0553**  
**IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2007.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2007.
- C. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; National Fire Protection Association; 2018.
- D. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.03 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Extent of electrical identification work is as outlined by this specification.
- B. Types of electrical identification work specified in this section include the following:
  - 1. Buried cable warnings.
  - 2. Electrical power, control and communication conductors.
  - 3. Operational instructions and warnings.
  - 4. Danger signs.
  - 5. Equipment/system identification signs.

**1.04 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 0100: General Requirements for Electrical Work.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. California Electrical Code (CEC) Compliance: Comply with CEC as applicable to installation of identifying labels and markers for wiring and equipment.
- B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL Standard 969, "Marking and Labeling Systems", pertaining to electrical identification systems.
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI Standard A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems".
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA Standard No's WC-1 and WC-2 pertaining to identification of power and control conductors.

**1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on electrical identification materials and products.
- B. Samples: Submit samples of each color, lettering style and other graphic representation required for each identification material or system.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Identification for Equipment:

IDENTIFICATION FOR  
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 0553  
**19-32-050**

1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
  - a. Switchgear:
    - 1) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device.
  - b. Panelboards:
    - 1) Identify ampere rating.
    - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
    - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
    - 4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
    - 5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
    - 6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
  - c. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
    - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
    - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
    - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  - d. Enclosed Contactors:
    - 1) Identify ampere rating.
    - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
    - 3) Identify configuration, e.g., E.O.E.H. (electrically operated, electrically held) or E.O.M.H. (electrically operated, mechanically held).
    - 4) Identify coil voltage.
    - 5) Identify load(s) and associated circuits controlled. Include location.
2. Service Equipment:
  - a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
  - b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify the available fault current and the date calculations were performed.
3. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
4. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
5. Use field-painted floor markings, floor marking tape, or warning labels to identify required equipment working clearances where indicated or where required by the authority having jurisdiction.
  - a. Field-Painted Floor Markings: Alternating black and white stripes, 3 inches (76 mm) wide, painted in accordance with Section 09 9123 and 09 9113.
6. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.
  - a. Minimum Size: 3.5 by 5 inches (89 mm by 127 mm).
  - b. Legend: Include orange header that reads "WARNING", followed by the word message "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required; Do not operate controls or open covers without appropriate personal protection equipment; Failure to

## IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 0553  
**19-32-050**

comply may result in injury or death; Refer to NFPA 70E for minimum PPE requirements" or approved equivalent.

7. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
  1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 0519.
  2. Identification for Communications Conductors and Cables: Comply with Section 27 1005.
  3. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
  4. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Identification for Raceways:
  1. Use voltage markers or color-coded bands to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet (6.1 m).
    - a. Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches (76 mm) wide.
      - 1) Color Code:
        - (a) Fire Alarm System: Red.
      - 2) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 09 9123 and 09 9113.
      - 3) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 26 0519.
- D. Identification for Boxes:
  1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
  2. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
    - a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted in accordance with Section 09 9123 and 09 9113 per the same color code used for raceways.
      - 1) Fire Alarm System: Red.

### **2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS**

- A. Identification Nameplates:
  1. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
  2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm); engraved text.
  3. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
  4. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
- B. Identification Labels:
  1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
    - a. Use only for indoor locations.

IDENTIFICATION FOR  
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 0553  
**19-32-050**

2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:
  1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).
  2. Legend:
    - a. System designation where applicable:
      - 1) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".
    - b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height:
    - a. System Designation: 1 inch (25 mm).
    - b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  5. Color:
    - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
    - b. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.
- D. Format for Control Device Identification:
  1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
  2. Legend: Load controlled or other designation indicated.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- E. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
  1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
  2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.
  3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  5. Color: Red text on white background.

## **2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS**

- A. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- B. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- C. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- D. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- F. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS**

- A. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.
- B. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- C. Minimum Size:
  1. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
  2. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).



IDENTIFICATION FOR  
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 0553  
**19-32-050**

- 3. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches (13 by 57 mm).
- D. Legend:
  - 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
  - 2. Markers for System Identification:
- E. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

**2.05 NOT USED**

**2.06 FLOOR MARKING TAPE**

- A. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlamine, 3 inches (76 mm) wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

**2.07 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS**

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
  - 1. Materials:
  - 2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches (178 by 254 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:
  - 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
  - 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
  - 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches (51 mm by 102 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

**2.08 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide electrical identification products of one of the following (for each type marker):
  - 1. Almetek,
  - 2. Brady, W.H. Company,
  - 3. Calipico Inc.,
  - 4. Cole-Flex Corporation,
  - 5. Direct Safety Company,
  - 6. George-Ingraham Corporation,
  - 7. Griffolyn Company,
  - 8. Ideal Industries, Inc.,
  - 9. LEM Products, Inc.,
  - 10. Markal Company,
  - 11. National Band and Tag Company,
  - 12. Panduit Corporation,
  - 13. Seton Name Plate Company,
  - 14. Tesa Corporation,
  - 15. Or equal.

**2.09 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS**

- A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application. Where more than single type is specified for an application, provide single selection for each application.
- B. Color-Coded Plastic Tape:

IDENTIFICATION FOR  
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 0553  
**19-32-050**

1. Provide manufacturer's standard self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1-1/2 inches wide.
  - a. Colors: Unless otherwise indicated or required by governing regulations, provide orange tape.
- C. Underground-Type Plastic Line Marker:
  1. Manufacturer's standard permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed plastic tape, intended for direct-burial service; not less than 6 inches wide x 4 mils thick. Provide tape with printing which most accurately indicates type of service of buried cable.
- D. Cable/Conductor Identification Bands:
  1. Provide manufacturer's standard vinyl-cloth self-adhesive cable/conductor markers of wrap-around type, either pre-numbered plastic coated type, or write-on type with clear plastic self-adhesive cover flap; numbered to show circuit identification.
- E. Plasticized Tags:
  1. Manufacturer's standard pre-printed or partially pre-printed accident-prevention and operational tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing, approximately 3-1/4 x 5-5/8 inches, with brass grommets and wire fasteners, and with appropriate pre-printed wording including large-size primary wording, e.g., DANGER, CAUTION, DO NOT OPERATE.
- F. Self-Adhesive Plastic Signs:
  1. Provide manufacturer's standard, self-adhesive or pressure-sensitive, pre-printed, flexible vinyl signs for operational instructions or warnings; of sizes suitable for application areas and adequate for visibility, with proper wording for each application, e.g., 208V, EXHAUST FAN, RECTIFIER.
- G. Colors: Unless otherwise indicated, or required by governing regulations, provide white signs with black lettering.
- H. Baked Enamel Danger Signs:
  1. General: Provide manufacturer's standard DANGER signs of baked enamel finish on 20-gauge steel; of standard red, black and white graphics; 14 x 10 inches size except where 10 x 7 inches is the largest size which can be applied where needed, and except where larger size is needed for adequate vision; with recognized standard explanation wording, e.g., HIGH VOLTAGE, KEEP AWAY, BURIED CABLE, DO NOT TOUCH SWITCH.
- I. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs:
  1. Provide engraving stock melamine plastic laminate, complying with FS L-P-387, in sizes and thicknesses indicated, engraved with engraver's standard letter style of sizes and wording indicated, black face and white core plies (letter color) except as otherwise indicated, punched for mechanical fastening except where adhesive mounting is necessary because of substrate.
  2. Thickness: 1/8 inch, except as otherwise indicated.
  3. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws, except contact-type permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate substrate.

## **2.10 LETTERING AND GRAPHICS**

- A. General: Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in electrical identification work, with corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled. Provide numbers, lettering and wording as indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as recommended by manufacturer or as required for proper identification and operation/maintenance of electrical systems and equipment. Comply with ANSI A13.1 pertaining to minimum sizes for letters and numbers.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION**

- A. General Installation Requirements:
  - 1. Install electrical identification products as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements of CEC and OSHA.
  - 2. Coordination: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces which require finish, install identification after completion of painting.
  - 3. Regulations: Comply with governing regulations and requests of governing authorities for identification of electrical work.
- B. Conduit Identification:
  - 1. Where electrical conduit is exposed in spaces with exposed mechanical piping which is identified by color-coded method, apply color-coded identification on electrical conduit in manner similar to piping identification. Except as otherwise indicated use white as coded color for conduit.
- C. Box Identification:
  - 1. After completion, using an indelible wide tip marker, indicate on the cover of each junction and pull box the designation of the circuits contained therein, i.e., A-1, 3, 5. Use a black marker for normal power circuits a red marker for critical circuits, an orange marker for life safety circuits, and a green marker for equipment circuits.
  - 2. All junction and pull boxes for wiring systems above 600V shall be identified with high voltage warning labels installed every 20 linear feet in accordance with OSHA standards. All boxes shall also be painted red, see Section 09900 of the specifications.
  - 3. All junction and pull boxes for the fire alarm system shall be painted red. All raceway for the fire alarm system shall be labeled "Fire Alarm" in red letters on intervals not to exceed ten feet.
- D. Underground Cable Identification:
  - 1. During back-filling/top-soiling of each exterior underground electrical, signal or communication conduits, install continuous underground-type plastic line marker, located directly over buried line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Where multiple small lines are buried in a common trench and do not exceed an overall width of 16 inches, install a single line marker.
  - 2. Install line marker for every buried conduit.
- E. Cable/Conductor Identification:
  - 1. Apply cable/conductor identification, including voltage, phase and feeder number, on each cable/conductor in each box/enclosure/cabinet where wires of more than one circuit or communication/signal system are present, except where another form of identification (such as color-coded conductors) is provided. Match identification with marking system used in panelboards, shop drawings, contract documents, and similar previously established identification for project's electrical work. Refer to Section 16100 - Basic Materials and Methods of these specifications for color coding requirements.
- F. Operational Identification and Warnings:
  - 1. Wherever directed by the Owner's Representative, to ensure safe and efficient operation and maintenance of electrical systems, including prevention of misuse of electrical facilities equipment by unauthorized personnel, install self-adhesive plastic signs or similar equivalent identification, instruction or warnings on switches, outlets and other controls, devices and covers of electrical enclosures. Where detailed instructions or explanations are needed, provide plasticized tags with clearly written messages adequate for intended

IDENTIFICATION FOR  
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 0553  
**19-32-050**

purposed. Request a meeting with the Owner's Representative prior to substantial completion to coordinate warning requirements.

G. Danger Signs:

1. In addition to installation of danger signs required by governing regulations and authorities, install appropriate danger signs at locations identified by the Owner's Representative as constituting similar dangers for persons in or about project. Request a meeting with the Owner's Representative prior to substantial completion to coordinate danger sign requirements.
  - a. High Voltage: Install danger signs wherever it is possible, under any circumstances, for persons to come into contact with electrical power of voltages higher than 110-120 volts.
  - b. Critical Switches/Controls: Install danger signs on switches and similar controls, regardless of whether concealed or locked up, where untimely or inadvertent operation (by anyone) could result in significant danger to persons, or damage to or loss of property.

H. Equipment/System Identification:

1. Install engraved plastic-laminate sign on each major unit of electrical equipment in building; including central or master unit of each electrical system including communication/control/signal systems, unless unit is specified with its own self-explanatory identification or signal system. Except as otherwise indicated, provide single line of text, 1/2 inch high lettering, on 1-1/2 inch high sign (2 inch high where 2 lines are required), white lettering in black field. Provide text matching terminology and numbering of the contract documents and shop drawings. Provide signs for each unit of the following categories of electrical work:
  - a. Electrical cabinets and enclosures.
  - b. Access panel/doors to electrical facilities.
  - c. Transformers.
  - d. Fire alarm control panel, battery cabinets, voice alarm system cabinets, and transponders.
2. Install signs at locations indicated or, where not otherwise indicated, at location for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Secure to substrate with fasteners, except use adhesive where fasteners should not or cannot penetrate substrate. Identification of flush mounted cabinets and panelboards shall be on the inside of the device.
3. Panelboards, individually mounted circuit breakers, and each breaker in the switchboards, secondary unit substations, and distribution panels shall be identified with an engraved plastic laminate sign. Plastic nameplates shall be multicolored laminated plastic with faceplate and core as scheduled. Lettering shall be engraved minimum 1/4 inch high letters.
  - a. 208/120 volt normal power equipment shall be identified with green faceplate with white core.
  - b. 208/120 volt equipment branch power equipment shall be identified with blue faceplate with white core.
  - c. Equipment identification is to indicate the following:
    - 1) Equipment ID abbreviation.
    - 2) Voltage, phase, wires and frequency.
    - 3) Emergency or other system.
    - 4) Power source origination.

IDENTIFICATION FOR  
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 0553  
**19-32-050**

- 5) Example:
  - (a) Panel GLSH1
  - (b) 208/120V, 3 phase, 4 wire
  - (c) Fed by GLSD1
- d. Submit complete schedule with the shop drawings listing all nameplates and information contained thereon.

**END OF SECTION**

ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE  
TESTING

26 0801  
**19-32-050**

**SECTION 26 0801**  
**ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The work required under this section of the specifications consists of the electrical acceptance testing and inspections for all electrical systems and equipment installed or affected by this project. The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review and approval acceptance test procedures and inspection forms in accordance with this specification. A complete functional acceptance test shall be performed on all electrical systems and equipment to prove they perform as intended under all modes of operation. Testing specified in other sections is in addition to testing specified herein. Also the testing will demonstrate the electrical system and equipment operation to the Owner. All labor, materials, rentals, permits and testing equipment or other which is required shall be provided by the Contractor.

**1.02 GENERAL**

- A. The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review and approval acceptance test procedures and inspection forms in accordance with this specification. Testing shall be performed by the Contractor, the manufacturer's representative, and/or a International Electrical Testing Association (NETA) testing company depending on the type of equipment or system being tested as follows:
1. CONTRACTOR
    - a. Cables, Low-Voltage, 600-Volt Maximum
    - b. Switches and Circuit Breakers, Air, Low-Voltage
    - c. Fiber Optic Cable
    - d. Lighting System
    - e. Clock System
    - f. Telecommunications System
    - g. Grounding System
    - h. Low Voltage (600 VAC maximum) Power Distribution System
    - i. Instrument and Control System
  2. MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE
    - a. Fire Alarm System
  3. NETA
    - a. Switchgear and Switchboard Assemblies (480VAC, 1000A or greater)
    - b. Ground Fault Protection System
    - c. Circuit Breakers
    - d. Metering Devices
- B. The Contractor shall prepare the test procedures and inspection forms and perform the specified testing and inspections, for the assigned equipment and systems above, as applicable to the equipment and systems installed or affected by the project. If the Contractor (including sub contractors) does not have the ability or qualifications to conduct the required tests then the Contractor will sub contract with a testing organization who does.
- C. The Contractor shall engage in and pay for the services of the Manufacturer's Representative approved testing organizations to provide testing and inspection of the applicable electrical equipment and systems as listed above and specified in this section. The testing organizations may be an independent division or authorized representative of the manufacturer of the assembled products being tested. The Manufacturer's Representative will conduct startup testing and will be part of integrated system testing. If an outside testing organization is

## ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

26 0801  
**19-32-050**

approved, a representative of the manufacturer shall be under contract by the testing company. The representative shall be present during all testing to insure that the testing is performed properly and that any deficiencies discovered are promptly corrected. The Manufacturer's Representative will assist in the preparation and performance of other test procedures and inspections such as integrated system testing (e.g., loss of power/generator/ats/ups/annunciator integrated system test)

- D. The Contractor shall engage in and pay for the services of a NETA Accredited Testing Company to provide testing and inspection applicable electrical equipment and systems as listed above and specified in this section. Also, the NETA testing contractor will conduct integrated system testing or other testing as required. NETA testing will be conducted per the current Standard for NETA Acceptance Testing Specification including test report preparation and submittals. Technicians performing these electrical tests and inspections shall be trained and experienced concerning the apparatus and systems being evaluated. These individuals shall be capable of conducting the tests in a safe manner and with complete knowledge of the hazards involved. They must evaluate the test data and make a judgment on the serviceability of the specific equipment. Technicians shall be certified in accordance with the current ANSI/NETA ETT, Standard for Certification of Electrical Testing Personnel. Each on-site crew leader shall hold a current certification, Level III or higher, in electrical testing. The testing organization shall provide the following: A written record of all tests and a final report; All field technical services, tooling, equipment, instrumentation, and technical supervision to perform such tests and inspections; Specific power requirements for test equipment; Notification to the owner's representative prior to commencement of any testing; A written record of all tests and a final report and a timely notification of any system, material, or workmanship that is found deficient based on the results of the acceptance tests. The NETA contractor will assist in the preparation and performance of other test procedures and inspections such as an acceptance testing of the integrated system (e.g., loss of power/generator/ATS/UPS/annunciator integrated system test)
- E. Submit all test reports to the Owners Representative at least two weeks prior to the project final inspection for review.

### **1.03 SAFETY AND PRECAUTIONS**

- A. All parties involved must be cognizant of industry-standard safety procedures. This document does not contain any procedures including specific safety procedures. It is recognized that an overwhelming majority of the tests and inspections recommended in these specifications are potentially hazardous. Individuals performing these tests shall be qualified and capable of conducting the tests in a safe manner and with complete knowledge of the hazards involved.
- B. Safety practices shall include, but are not limited to, the following requirements:
  - 1. All applicable provisions of the Occupational Safety and Health Act, particularly OSHA 29 CFR Part 1910 and 29 CFR Part 1926 including OSHA lockout procedures.
  - 2. ANSI/NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
  - 3. Applicable state and local safety operating procedures.
  - 4. Owner's safety practices.
  - 5. A safety lead person shall be identified prior to the commencement of work.
  - 6. A safety briefing shall be conducted prior to the commencement of work.
  - 7. All tests shall be performed with the apparatus de-energized and grounded except where otherwise specifically required to be ungrounded or energized for certain tests.
  - 8. The testing organization shall have a designated safety representative on the project to supervise operations with respect to safety.

ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE  
TESTING

26 0801  
**19-32-050**

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The testing and inspection shall comply with all applicable sections of the following codes and standards:
  - 1. American National Standards Institute - ANSI
  - 2. American Society for Testing and Materials - ASTM
  - 3. Association of Edison Illuminating Companies - AEIC
  - 4. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers - IEEE
  - 5. Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association - IPCEA
  - 6. International Electrical Testing Association - NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications
  - 7. California Electrical Code - CEC
  - 8. National Electrical Manufacturers Association - NEMA
  - 9. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA
  - 10. State and Local Codes and Ordinances
- B. The inspection and testing shall comply with the project plans and specifications as well as with the manufacturer's drawings, instruction manuals, and other applicable data for the apparatus tested.
- C. Review and Approval- All test reports, deficiencies and corrections, test results, shall be reviewed by the Engineer of Record.

**1.05 DIVISION OF RESPONSIBILITY**

- A. Perform routine insulation-resistance, continuity, and rotation tests for all distribution and utilization equipment prior to and in addition to tests performed by the testing firm specified herein.
- B. Supply a suitable and stable source of electrical power to each test site. The testing firm shall specify the specific power requirements.
- C. Notify the testing firm when equipment becomes available for acceptance tests. Work shall be coordinated to expedite project scheduling.
- D. Supply a complete set of electrical plans, specifications, and any pertinent change orders to the testing firm prior to commencement of testing.
- E. Notify the Engineer and Owner's Representative prior to commencement of any testing.
- F. Any system, material or installation which is found defective on the basis of acceptance tests shall be reported to the Owner's Representative.
- G. The testing firm shall maintain a written record of all tests and, upon completion of project, shall assemble and certify a final test report for review and approval by the Engineer of Record.

**1.06 ACCEPTANCE TEST PROCEDURES**

- A. The Acceptance Test Procedure shall include the following sections:
  - 1. Purpose of Test
  - 2. References
  - 3. Test Participants- Name/Company/Telephone Number and hand signed Initials
  - 4. Equipment and Systems tested.
  - 5. Description of test.
  - 6. Acceptance Criteria
  - 7. Initial Conditions/Prerequisites
  - 8. Test Equipment and Calibration date
  - 9. Test Procedure and Date of Test
  - 10. Test Results-verification of passing acceptance criteria.



## ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

26 0801  
**19-32-050**

11. Deficiencies, Corrections and Re-test
  12. Verification Systems and Equipment are returned to Operational Status
  13. Conclusions and recommendations.
  14. Appendix, including test forms.
- B. Each piece of equipment shall be recorded in the test procedure listing the condition of the equipment as found and as left. Included shall be recommendations for any necessary repair or replacement parts. The test procedures shall indicate the name of the engineer who tested the equipment and the date of the test completion.
- C. Inspection Reports may be in situ test reports prepared by manufacturer representatives such as startup test reports by, for example the UPS or Generator manufacturers' startup representative. The inspection reports shall indicate the name of the person who inspected the equipment and the date of completion.
- D. The Acceptance Test Procedure shall be a step by step procedure to be followed verbatim and initialed after each step's performance. The test shall include the listed sections above. The procedure shall be prepared on 8.5" x 11" paper. See Attachment 1 as an example.

### **1.07 TESTING INSTRUMENT TRACEABILITY**

- A. All applicable test instrumentation shall be currently calibrated within rated accuracy.
- B. The accuracy shall be traceable to the National Bureau of Standards in an unbroken chain.
- C. Instruments shall be calibrated in accordance with the following frequency schedule:
1. Field instruments: 6 months maximum.
  2. Laboratory instruments: 12 months.
  3. Leased specialty equipment: 12 months
- D. Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.

### **1.08 FINAL SETTINGS**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for implementing all final settings and adjustments of equipment in accordance with manufacturer's and/or Engineer's specified values. The Contractor shall be responsible to request any required setting values from the Engineer.

### **1.09 SUBMITTALS**

- A. At least two weeks prior to conducting testing, submit Acceptance Test Procedures and Inspection Reports for review and approval by the Electrical Engineer of Record. This includes the prepared test report outlined above including all systems and equipment to be tested (with the test results, deficiencies, and conclusions sections blank). The Contractor shall be responsible to integrate the testing by the Contractor, Manufacturing Representatives, and NETA testing organization. The NETA testing organization shall prepare the Testing Documents per the current NETA Acceptance Testing Specification and assist the Contractor in preparing an Integrated System Test. The Manufacturing Representative testing organization shall prepare their regular start up test plan and assist the Contractor in preparing an Integrated System Test. After review and approval the test report shall be executed.
- B. At least two week prior to conduction testing, submit for review and approval by the Engineer the list of test participants and prove of their qualifications and demonstrate they have the necessary testing experience and training to conduct the test.
- C. Record copies of the completed test report shall be submitted no more than 30 days after completion of the testing and inspection.

### **1.10 FAILURE TO MEET TEST**

- A. Any found defective on the basis of acceptance test shall be reported directly to the Engineer.

ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE  
TESTING

26 0801  
**19-32-050**

- B. Contractor shall replace the defective material or equipment and have test repeated until test proves satisfactory without additional cost to the Owner.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS-NOT USED**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 EQUIPMENT TO BE TESTED AND INSPECTED**

- A. The following equipment shall be tested in accordance with the scopes of work which follow and additional participation in other acceptance testing such as integrated system and functional testing. Acceptance test procedures and inspection reports shall be prepared, submitted and approved prior to performance of testing and inspections. The party responsible is identified in accordance with the following key: C = Contractor/Installer; M = Manufacturer; T = Testing Agency.
1. Molded Case Circuit Breakers - C
  2. Fire Alarm System - M
  3. Grounding System - C
  4. Cables, Low Voltage, 600 Volts Maximum - C
  5. Ground Fault Systems - C
  6. Low Voltage Switchgear and Switchboards - T
  7. Low Voltage Power Circuit Breakers and Insulated Case Circuit Breakers - T
  8. Lighting Control System - C
  9. Telecommunications Systems-C or M
  10. Other Systems-C, M, T

**3.02 INSPECTIONS**

- A. DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS
1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
    - a. With case covers removed, inspect transformer core and coil assembly and enclosure interior. Cloth wipe and brush major insulating surfaces.
    - b. Check primary, secondary, and ground connections.
    - c. Check tap connections and tap changer.
    - d. Inspect all bolted connections. Torque wrench tighten or remake any questionable connections.
    - e. Inspect insulators, spacers, and windings.
    - f. Inspect for adequate electrical clearance.
    - g. Check base or support insulators, including vibration isolation supports.
    - h. Check accessory devices for condition and proper operation.
    - i. Verify that the transformers have been provided with adequate spacing for ventilation.
- B. MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS
1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
    - a. Inspect cover and case, and check for broken or loose terminals.
    - b. Operate breaker to check operation.
    - c. Verify proper reporting of the events on the project equipment monitoring system
  2. Electrical Tests (400 ampere frame and larger):
    - a. Insulation Resistance Test: Megger main poles of breaker pole-to-pole, from each pole to ground, and across the open contacts of each pole.
    - b. Contact Resistance Test: Ductor across main pole contacts with breaker closed and latched to check for good, low resistance contact.

ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE  
TESTING

26 0801  
**19-32-050**

- c. Test overcurrent trip device and calibrate. Where primary injection testing is specified, test each pole of the breaker individually. Data shall be compared with manufacturer's published data.
  - 1) All trip units shall be tested by primary injection.
  - 2) Static overcurrent trip devices shall be tested per manufacturer's instructions.
  - 3) Test for minimum pick-up current.
  - 4) Apply 300% of pick-up current and measure time necessary to trip breaker (long time delay).
  - 5) Where short time delay characteristics are provided, test short time pick-up and delay.
  - 6) Test instantaneous trip by passing current sufficiently high to trip breaker instantaneously.
  - 7) Where ground fault protection is provided, test ground fault pick-up and delay.
  - 8) Check reset characteristics of trip unit.
  - 9) Electrically test any auxiliary devices such as shunt trips, undervoltage trips, alarm switches, and auxiliary switches.

C. FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

- 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
  - a. Inspect each device for physical damage.
  - b. Check for proper labeling of conductors.
  - c. Inspect all test switches for proper operation.
  - d. Inspect all system lamps and LED's for proper operation. Replace all non-operational equipment.
  - e. Check all cabinet doors latches and hinges for proper operation. Adjust, lubricate, and repair as required.
  - f. Verify proper reporting of the events on the project equipment monitoring system.
- 2. Electrical Tests: Test each individual circuit at panel with equipment connected for proper operation. Entire system shall test free from opens, grounds, and short circuits. Verify control circuit integrity: Field tests to verify component compliance with specifications, adjusting, calibrating, and setting circuit breaker, relays, timers, etc. Testing will include, but not be limited to the following:
  - a. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
  - b. Close each sprinkler system control valve and verify proper supervisory alarm at the FACP.
  - c. Verify activation of all flow switches.
  - d. Open initiating device circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
  - e. Open and short signaling line circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
  - f. Open and short indicating appliance circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.
  - g. Ground all circuits and verify response of trouble signals.
  - h. Check presence and audibility of all alarm notification devices.
  - i. Check installation, supervision, and operation of all intelligent smoke detectors.
  - j. Each of the alarm conditions that the system is required to detect should be introduced on the system. Verify the proper receipt and the proper processing of the signal at the FACP and the correct activation of the control points.
  - k. When the system is equipped with optional features, the manufacturer's manual should be consulted to determine the proper testing procedures. This is intended to address such items as verifying controls performed by individually addressed or grouped devices, sensitivity monitoring, verification functionality and similar.

## ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

26 0801  
**19-32-050**

- l. Check the integrity of the software program with the system in complete operation. Verify that each message reported is correct with respect to the signal received. All possible operating conditions and system troubles shall be tested. Rewrite software as required.
- m. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
- n. Close each sprinkler system control valve and verify proper supervisory alarm at the FACP.
- o. Verify activation of all flow switches.
- p. Open initiating device circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
- q. Open and short signaling line circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
- r. Open and short indicating appliance circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.
- s. Ground all circuits and verify response of trouble signals.
- t. Check presence and audibility of all alarm notification devices.
- u. Check installation, supervision, and operation of all intelligent smoke detectors.
- v. Each of the alarm conditions that the system is required to detect should be introduced on the system. Verify the proper receipt and the proper processing of the signal at the FACP and the correct activation of the control points.
- w. When the system is equipped with optional features, the manufacturer's manual should be consulted to determine the proper testing procedures. This is intended to address such items as verifying controls performed by individually addressed or grouped devices, sensitivity monitoring, verification functionality and similar.
- x. Check the integrity of the software program with the system in complete operation. Verify that each message reported is correct with respect to the signal received. All possible operating conditions and system troubles shall be tested. Rewrite software as required.

### D. GROUNDING SYSTEM

- 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
  - a. Inspect wiring system outlet and junction boxes for proper grounding. Green grounding conductor shall be connected to outlet and junction boxes. Inspect a minimum of 5% of project boxes.
  - b. Verify connections of grounds for the secondary of separately derived grounding systems, i.e. at dry type transformers. Note type of connection, i.e. mechanical or exothermic.
  - c. Verify proper connection to all components of building service entrance grounding system. Note all system components which are interconnected and type of connection either mechanical or exothermic. Note depth of driven ground rods.
- 2. Electrical Tests (Small Systems):
  - a. Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method per ANSI/IEEE Standard 81 "IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System". Instrumentation utilized shall be specifically designed for ground impedance testing. Provide sufficient spacing so that plotted curves flatten in the 62% area of the distance between the item under test and the current electrode.
  - b. Equipment Grounds:
    - 1) Utilize two-point method of IEEE Std. 81. Measure between equipment ground being tested and known low-impedance grounding electrode or system.
- 3. Electrical Tests (Large Systems):

ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE  
TESTING

26 0801  
**19-32-050**

- a. When sufficient spacing of electrodes described above is impractical, perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing either the intersecting curves method or the slope method. (Ref. Nos. 40 and 41 in IEEE Std. 81.)
  - b. Test Values:
    - 1) The main ground electrode system impedance-to-ground should be no greater than five (5) ohms. Equipment grounds, depending on size and length of grounding conductor, should be only fractionally higher than system ground.
- E. CABLES - LOW-VOLTAGE - 600V MAXIMUM
- 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
    - a. Inspect cables for physical damage and proper connection in accordance with single-line diagram.
    - b. Test cable mechanical connections to manufacturer's recommended values using a calibrated torque wrench.
    - c. Check cable color-coding with applicable specifications and National Electrical Code standards.
  - 2. Electrical Tests:
    - a. Perform insulation-resistance test on each feeder on the riser diagram with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Applied potential shall be 1000 volts dc for 1 minute.
    - b. Perform continuity test to insure proper cable connection.
    - c. Test Values:
      - 1) Evaluate results by comparison with cables of same length and type. Investigate any values less than 50 megohms.
      - 2) Provide a test report for each feeder which indicates the manufacturer's target values and actual test reading. Report shall indicate pass/fail for each feeder. Submit report to Owner's Representative for approval. Include test report in project maintenance manual.
    - d. Feeder Cables:
      - 1) 600-volt feeder cables in the building and secondary service cables to the building shall be tested using a megohmmeter, to measure the insulation resistance of each conductor in the circuit.
      - 2) Disconnect all equipment switches, relays, buswork, transformers, etc.) from the cable being tested.
      - 3) Tests to be performed in a dry area.
      - 4) Clean and dry cable ends with a cloth moistened with a suitable solvent.
    - e. Cable Values: Cable values shall be established and provided by the cable manufacturer. Provide target value insulation resistance (IR) in megohms, based on 1000 ft. at 60 Deg F.
    - f. Temperature Correction Factor: For temperatures above or below 60°F, a correction factor may have to be applied to determine the true IR value. However, if the measured IR of the system is equal to or greater than the calculated value, a correction factor is not needed.
    - g. Correct insulation deficiencies which show an insulation resistance of less than one megohm.
    - h. Test conductors with power off and impress a voltage of not less than 500 volts D.C.
    - i. Perform continuity tests on all conductors.
- F. GROUND-FAULT SYSTEMS (CEC 230-95)
- 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
    - a. Inspect for physical damage and compliance with drawings and specifications.

ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE  
TESTING

26 0801  
**19-32-050**

- b. Inspect neutral main bonding connection to assure:
  - 1) Zero-sequence sensing system is grounded.
  - 2) Ground-strap sensing systems are grounded through sensing device.
  - 3) Ground connection is made ahead of neutral disconnect link on zero-sequence sensing systems.
  - 4) Grounded conductor (neutral) is solidly grounded.
- c. Inspect control power transformer to ensure adequate capacity for system.
- d. Manually operate monitor panels (if present) for:
  - 1) Trip test.
  - 2) No trip test.
  - 3) Nonautomatic reset.
- e. Record proper operation and test sequence.
- f. Set pickup and time-delay settings in accordance with the settings provided by the University's Representative.
- g. Verify proper reporting of the events on the project equipment monitoring system.
- 2. Electrical Tests:
  - a. Measure system neutral insulation to ensure no shunt ground paths exist. Remove neutral-ground disconnect link. Measure neutral insulation resistance and replace link.
  - b. Determine the relay pickup current by current injection at the sensor and operate the circuit interrupting device.
  - c. Test the relay timing by injecting three hundred percent (300%) of pickup current, or as specified by manufacturer.
  - d. Test the system operation at fifty-seven percent (57%) rated control voltage, if applicable.
  - e. Test zone interlock systems by simultaneous sensor current injection and monitoring zone blocking function.
  - f. On multiple source, tie breaker, etc., systems, devise a simulation scheme that fully proves correct operation.
  - g. Test Parameters:
    - 1) System neutral insulation shall be a minimum of one hundred (100) ohms, preferably one (1) megohm or greater.
    - 2) Relay timing shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published time-current characteristic curves but in no case longer than one (1) second for fault currents equal to or greater than 3,000 amperes.
    - 3) Relay pickup value shall be within +10% of setting and in no case greater than 1200A.

G. LOW VOLTAGE SWITCHBOARDS

- 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
  - a. Verify that the enclosure interiors have been cleaned of accumulated dust, dirt, oil films, and other foreign materials.
  - b. Inspect all electrical and mechanical components for condition and any evidence of defects or failure.
  - c. Check for proper travel and alignment of any drawout or plug-in circuit breakers.
  - d. Check breaker connections to bus.
  - e. Inspect bolted connections. Torque wrench tighten or remake any questionable connections.
  - f. Inspect for missing or loose hardware or accessories.
  - g. Inspect ground bus connections.

## ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

26 0801  
**19-32-050**

- h. Operate key and door interlock devices to assure proper operation.
    - i. Verify proper reporting of the events on the project equipment monitoring system.
  - 2. Electrical Tests:
    - a. Insulation Resistance Test: Megger main secondary bus and feeder circuits phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.
    - b. Energize any space heater circuits to insure proper operations.
    - c. Check phase rotation with a Biddle phase rotation meter.
    - d. Instruments and Meter Tests:
      - 1) Inspect panel mounted instruments and meters. Clean and check for calibration accuracy. Make minor adjustments as necessary.
- H. LOW VOLTAGE POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND INSULATED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS
  - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
    - a. Remove each draw-out type circuit breaker.
    - b. Inspect arc chutes of power circuit breakers.
    - c. Inspect circuit breaker for defects or damage.
    - d. Inspect and check contacts. Check alignment, over-travel, and pressure. Adjust if necessary.
    - e. Inspect finger clusters on line and load stabs of draw-out circuit breakers.
    - f. Check for proper mechanical operation. Lubricate where necessary.
    - g. Check auxiliary devices for proper operation.
    - h. Check breaker racking device (if applicable) for alignment and friction-free operation. Lubricate if necessary.
    - i. Verify proper reporting of the events on the project equipment monitoring system.
  - 2. Electrical Tests:
    - a. Insulation Resistance Test: Megger main poles of breaker pole-to-pole, from each pole to ground, and across the open contacts of each pole.
    - b. Contact Resistance Test: Ductor across main pole contacts with breaker closed and latched to check for good, low resistance contact.
    - c. Test overcurrent trip device by primary injection and calibrate to settings provided. Static overcurrent trip devices shall be tested per the manufacturer's instructions. Test each pole of the breaker individually. Data shall be compared with manufacturer's published data.
      - 1) Test for minimum pick-up current.
      - 2) Apply 300% of pick-up current and measure time necessary to trip breaker (long time delay).
      - 3) Where short time delay characteristics are provided, test short time pick-up and delay.
      - 4) Test instantaneous trip by passing current sufficiently high to trip breaker instantaneously.
      - 5) Where ground fault protection is provided, test ground fault pick-up and delay.
      - 6) Check reset characteristic of trip unit.
    - d. Electrically test any auxiliary devices such as shunt trips, undervoltage trips, alarm contacts, and auxiliary contacts.
- I. LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM
  - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
    - a. Inspect each device for physical damage.
    - b. Check for proper labeling of conductors.

ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE  
TESTING

26 0801  
**19-32-050**

- c. Inspect all system lamps and LED's for proper operation. Replace all non-operational equipment.
  - d. Check all cabinet doors, latches, and hinges for proper operation. Adjust, lubricate, and repair as required.
2. Electrical Tests:
- a. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground that would constitute a hazard or prevent proper system operation.
  - b. Meggar test all conductors (other than those intentionally grounded) for isolation from ground.
  - c. Test all conductors (other than those intentionally connected together) for conductor-to-conductor isolation using as insulation testing device.
  - d. The control unit shall be tested to verify it is in the proper operating condition as detailed in the manufacturer's manual.
  - e. Each control circuit shall be tested to confirm proper operation of the circuit. Monitor the system with all building equipment energized, such as variable speed controllers, to verify the absence of control inhibiting electrical noise.



## PANELBOARDS

26 2416  
**19-32-050**

### **SECTION 26 2416 PANELBOARDS**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2008.
- B. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- C. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

##### **1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. This section describes requirements for branch circuit panelboards.

##### **1.03 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 0100: General Requirements for Electrical Work.

##### **1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. The Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. (UL).
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).

##### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit manufacturers' data and shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for items listed.
- B. Manufacturers Data:
  - 1. Panelboards.
- C. Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Panelboards.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

##### **2.01 ALL PANELBOARDS**

- A. Provide products listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
  - 2. Ambient Temperature:
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- F. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
  - 1. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

## PANELBOARDS

26 2416

**19-32-050**

- H. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
  - 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
  - 3. Fronts:
  - 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

### 2.02 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. General: Provide bussed, circuit breaker or fusible switch type panelboards with main lugs or circuit breaker in flush or surface mounted enclosures as indicated.
- B. Construction:
  - 1. Cabinets: Code gauge steel cabinets, deadfront panels, and doors. Fasten deadfront panels to cabinets with concealed trim fasteners. Conceal front door hinges.
  - 2. Dimensions: 20 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
  - 3. Locks: Flush door locks, keyed alike for all panelboards.
  - 4. Access: Door-in-Door (Not EZ-Trim).
  - 5. Standards: Provide UL label where applicable and conform to No. 67 and 50 Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and NEMA PB-1.
- C. Bussing:
  - 1. Phase Bus: Silver-plated copper, rated 1000 amperes per square inch cross sectional area maximum, braced for 100,000 rms amperes minimum.
  - 2. Neutral Bus: Copper with lugs for connection of neutral conductors.
  - 3. Ground Bus: Copper with terminals for equipment grounding conductors.
  - 4. Terminals: As specified in Section 26 0519 - Building Wire and Cable.
- D. Finish: Degrease, clean, phosphatize, prime, and finish cabinets, deadfront panels, and doors with baked enamel, color ASA-61, or standard factory grey. Galvanized cabinets are acceptable for flush cabinets.
- E. Nameplates:
  - 1. Provide a nameplate identifying panelboard in accordance with 26 0100 - General Requirements for Electrical Work.
  - 2. Provide a manufacturer's nameplate on the deadfront interior panel indicating panelboard type, voltage rating, current rating and manufacturer's name.
- F. Directory: Provide a directory card which fits into slots in the back of the panelboard. Protect directory with non-yellowing clear plastic.
- G. Manufacturer: Westinghouse (Pow-R-Line 2), General Electric, Square D.
- H. Circuit Breakers:
  - 1. Provide circuit breakers for miscellaneous branch circuits with frame sizes and ratings as shown on the plans.
  - 2. Bolt-on, thermal magnetic, molded case, with inverse time current overload, and instantaneous magnetic trips, trip-free and trip-indicating all poles of multi-pole device shall operate simultaneously during open, close and trip operations. Provide circuit breakers indicated with the following ratings:

Panel Type	Circuit Breaker Frame Size	Trip Rating (Amperes)	Voltage (Ac Rating)	Symmetrical AC Interrupting Capacity

## PANELBOARDS

26 2416  
**19-32-050**

1	100/1 pole	15-100	120	10,000 Min
	100/2 & 3 poles	15 – 100	240	10,000 Min
	150/2 & 3 poles	110 - 150	240	18,000 Min
	225/3 poles	125 - 225	240	22,000 Min

I. Manufacturer: Eaton Cutler-Hammer (Pow-R-Line 2), General Electric, Square D.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS**

- A. Mount panelboard so that the top is 6 feet-6 inches above the finished floor.
- B. Neatly terminate conductors onto breaker, ground bus and neutral bus. Train conductors in an organized grouping with conductors fanning out at the circuit terminals, bundled in the wireways and laced with plastic ties.
- C. Identify all conductors with a circuit number and phase color.
- D. Type all panelboard directories.
- E. Provide a minimum of three (3) 3/4 inch empty conduits into accessible ceiling space.
- F. Provide insulated grounding bushings on all conduits which enter the cabinet and bond to ground bus.
- G. Install conduits in a vertical line, perpendicular to the cabinet.

**END OF SECTION**

WIRING DEVICES

26 2726  
19-32-050

**SECTION 26 2726**  
**WIRING DEVICES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Provide electrical materials, installation and testing for the interior improvements in Serna School kitchen.

**1.02 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes requirements for wiring devices and connections.

**1.03 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 0100: General Requirements for Electrical Work.
- B. Section 26 0526: Grounding.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2000.
- B. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 1999 (R 2005).
- C. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device -- Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2002.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2005.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit manufacturers' data and shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for items listed.
- B. Provide submittals for items listed documenting compliance with specification requirements.
- C. Product Data:
  - 1. Electrical Materials: Manufacturer's current published catalog sheets.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 ALL WIRING DEVICES**

- A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

**2.02 WIRING DEVICES**

- A. Provide UL listed wiring devices, ivory or color selected by Engineer, with voltage and current ratings specified and wire terminations designed to contain stranded conductors. Provide grounding type receptacles. Provide RED color for all wiring devices connected to the emergency power system.
- B. Provide 120 volt single and duplex receptacles which meet Federal Specification W-C-596 as listed:

1. SPECIFICATION GRADE - COMMERCIAL (DESIGNER)

	HUBBELL	PASS & SEYMOUR	LEVITON
NEMA 5-20R single	#2161	#26342	#16351

## WIRING DEVICES

26 2726  
**19-32-050**

	#2162	#26342	#16352
NEMA 5-20R duplex			

- C. Provide receptacles other than 120 volt single and duplex as indicated on drawings.
- D. Provide 20 amp AC quiet type switches which meet federal specification W-C596 with voltage ratings to suit branch circuit requirements indicated and as listed:

	HUBBELL	PASS & SEYMOUR	LEVITON
Single Pole	1221	20AC	1221
Double pole	1222	5952	1222
Three Way	1223	20AC3	1223
Four Way	1224	5954	1224
SPST	1557	5935	1257

Momentary

- E. Listed manufacturers establish a standard of quality. Substitutions will be considered in accordance with Section 26 0100, General Requirements for Electrical Work.
- F. Key Switches: Equivalent to listed switches, activated with removable key.
- G. Switch with Pilot Light: Leviton #5226, Bryant #6405, G.E. #7945, or equal.
- H. Wall Plates: Type 302 stainless steel, satin finish, minimum 0.040 inch thick, single or multiple gang.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 WIRING DEVICES

- A. Connect wiring devices to circuits indicated using side or back wiring terminals, designed to contain stranded wire.
- B. Connect green grounding pigtail from receptacles to outlet box with screw.
- C. Install wiring devices flush with the device plate fronts.
- D. Align plates plumb with wall, and cover opening, without use of "jumbo" plates.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 28 31 00 – FIRE ALARM INTEGRATED SAFETY SYSTEM**

### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Drawings and conditions of the contract, including but not limited to General Conditions, and the Special Conditions listed below, apply to work of this section.
  - 1. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders.
  - 2. Supplementary Conditions.
  - 3. Summary of the Work.
  - 4. Project Coordination.
  - 5. Cutting and Patching.
  - 6. Definitions and Standards.
  - 7. Submittals.
  - 8. Schedules and Reports.
  - 9. Temporary Facilities.
  - 10. Security Regulations.
  - 11. Safety and Health.
  - 12. Products.
  - 13. Project Closeout.
  - 14. Section 16010 & 16110, Electrical raceways and Fittings

### 1.2 PROJECT/WORK IDENTIFICATION

- A. Project Name and Location: Relocatable Buildings, Huston Middle School, Acampo, CA
- B. Contract documents indicate the work of the contract, related requirements and conditions that have an impact on the project. Related requirements and conditions that are indicated on the contract documents include, but are not necessarily limited to, the

FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

following:

1. Existing site conditions and restrictions.
2. Other work prior to work of contract.
3. Alterations and coordination with existing work.
4. Other work to be performed concurrently by Owner.
5. Other work to be performed concurrently by separate contractors.
6. Other work subsequent to work of Contract.
7. Requirements for occupancy by Owner prior to completion of work of contract.

1.3 SUMMARY – FIRE

A. This performance specification provides the minimum requirements for the Life Safety System. The system shall include, but not limited to all equipment, materials, labor, documentation and services necessary to furnish and install a complete, operational system to include but not limited to the following functions:

1. Smoke and fire detection.
2. Sprinkler suppression system monitoring and control.
3. Off-premise notification.
4. Smoke control.
5. Releasing Service

1.4 PROJECT REPRESENTATIVES

A. All contacts with the Project Building shall be directed to the Owner's Representative, hereafter referred to as the Architect.

1.5 INTERPRETATION

FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

- A. No interpretations of the meaning of the bid documents will be made to any bidder orally. Each request for such interpretation shall be made to the engineer in writing, addressed to the Architect of Record.
- B. Written requests for interpretation will be received until 10 days prior to bid date.

1.6 MANUFACTURER

- A. Acceptable fire alarm system manufacturers include:
  - 1. Edwards EST.
  - 2. All equipment and components shall be the manufacturer's current model. The materials, appliances, equipment and devices shall be tested and listed by a nationally recognized approvals agency for use as part of a protected premises protective signaling (fire alarm) system and smoke control system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment, such as control panels, shall be responsible for the satisfactory installation of the complete system.
  - 3. The contractor shall provide, from the acceptable manufacturer's current product lines, equipment and components, which comply, with the requirements of these specifications. Equipment or components, which do not provide the performance and features, required by these specifications are not acceptable, regardless of manufacturer.

1.7 ALTERNATES – FIRE

- A. Strict conformance to this specification is required to ensure that the installed and programmed system will function as designed, and will accommodate the future requirements and operations of the building owner. All specified operational features must be met without exception.
- B. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall be responsible for the satisfactory installation of the complete system.
- C. All equipment and components shall be the manufacturer's current model. The materials, appliances, equipment and devices shall be tested and listed by a nationally recognized approvals agency for use as part of a protected premises protective signaling system, access control, and smoke control. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment, such as control panels, shall be responsible for the satisfactory installation of the complete system.



FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

- D. All control panel assemblies and connected field appliances shall be provided by the same system supplier, and shall be designed and tested to ensure that the system operates as specified. The system shall utilize independently addressed, microprocessor-based smoke detectors, heat detectors, as described in this specification.
- E. All equipment and components shall be installed in strict compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. The equipment to be supplied will be considered only if it meets all sections of the performance specification. Any deviations of system performance outlined in this specification will only be considered when the following requirements have been met:
- G. A complete description of proposed alternate system performance methods with three (3) copies of working drawings thereof for approval by the Owner, not less than ten (10) calendar days prior to the scheduled date for submission of bids.
- H. The supplier shall furnish evidence that the proposed or alternate system performance is equal or superior to the system operation stated in the specification. Such evidence shall be submitted to and accepted by the Owner, not less than ten (10) calendar days prior to the scheduled date for submission of bids.
- I. The supplier shall submit a point-by-point statement of compliance for all sections in this specification. The statement of compliance shall consist of a list of all paragraphs within these sections. Where the proposed system complies fully with the paragraph as written, placing the word "comply" opposite the paragraph number shall indicate such. Where the proposed system does not comply with the paragraph as written and the supplier feels the proposed system will accomplish the intent of the paragraph, a full description of the function as well as a full narrative description of how its proposal will meet its intent shall be provided. Any submission that does not include a point by point statement of compliance as described herein shall be disqualified. Where a full description is not provided, it shall be assumed that the proposed system does not comply.
- J. The acceptability of any alternate proposed system shall be the sole decision of the Owner or his authorized representative.

1.8 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions and abbreviations - general

ADA: Americans with Disabilities Act.

AFF: Above Finished Floor.

AHJ: Authority Having Jurisdiction.

Approved: Unless otherwise stated, materials, equipment or submittals approved by the Authority or AHJ.

FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

Circuit: Wire path from a group of devices or appliances to a control panel or transponder.

CPU: The central computer of a multiplex fire alarm or voice command control system.

CRC: Card Reader Controller

CRT: Cathode Ray Tube.

FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.

FCC: Fire Command Center.

FSCP: Firefighter's Smoke Control Panel

HVAC: Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning.

IDC: Initiating Device Circuit.

LED: Light Emitting Diode.

LCD: Liquid Crystal Display.

NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.

NAC: Notification Appliance Circuit.

NCP: Local Network Control Panel.

PTR: Printer.

RCP Remote Control Panel

SLC: Signaling Line Circuit.

Style 1: As defined by NFPA 72, Class B.

Style 4: As defined by NFPA 72, Class B.

Style 6: As defined by NFPA 72, Class A.

Style 7: As defined by NFPA 72, Class A.

Style B: As defined in NFPA 72, Class B.

Style D: As defined in NFPA 72, Class A.

Style Y: As defined in NFPA 72, Class B.

FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

UL or ULI: Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

UL Listed: Materials or equipment listed and included in the most recent edition of the UL Fire Protection Equipment Directory.

Zone: Combination of one or more circuits or devices in a defined building area, i.e. 3 speaker circuits on a floor combined to form a single zone.

1.9 CODES – GENERAL

- A. All work and materials shall conform to all applicable Federal, State and local codes and regulations governing the installation. If there is a conflict between the referenced standards, federal, state or local codes, and this specification, it is the bidder's responsibility to immediately bring the conflict to the attention of the Engineer for resolution. National standards shall prevail unless local codes are more stringent. The bidder shall not attempt to resolve conflicts directly with the local authorities unless specifically authorized by the Engineer.
- B. System components proposed in this specification shall be ULI listed to operate together as a system. The supplier shall provide evidence, with his submittal, of listings of all proposed equipment and combinations of equipment. The supplier shall be responsible for filing of all documents, paying all fees (including, but not limited to plan checking and permit) and securing all permits, inspections and approvals. Upon receipt of approved drawings from the authority having jurisdiction, the supplier shall immediately forward two sets of drawings to the Owner. These drawings shall either be stamped approved or a copy of the letter stating approval shall be included.

C. CODES - FIRE

- 1. The equipment and installation shall comply with the current provisions of the following codes and standards:
  - NFPA 70 - 2017 National Electric Code®
  - NFPA 72 - 2016 National Fire Alarm Code®
  - NFPA 90A - 2018 Air Conditioning Systems
  - NFPA 92A - 2009 Smoke Control Systems
  - NFPA 92B - 2009 Smoke Management Systems in Malls, Atria, and Large Areas
  - NFPA 101- 2018 Life Safety Code®

FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

UL 864 - Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.

UL 268 - Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.

UL 268A - Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications.

UL 217 - Single and Multiple Station Smoke Alarms

UL 521 - Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.

UL 228 - Door Closers-Holders, With or Without Integral Smoke Detectors.

UL 464 - Audible Signaling Appliances.

UL 38 - Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes for Use with Fire-Protective Signaling  
Systems

UL 346 - Waterflow Indicators for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.

UL 1971 - Signaling Devices for the Hearing-Impaired.

UL 1481 - Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.

UL 1711 - Amplifiers for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.

UL 1635 - Digital Alarm Communicator System Units

Department of State Architect

California State Fire Marshall

Federal Codes and Regulations

Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)

Factory Mutual (FM) approval

International Standards Organization (ISO)

FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

ISO-9000

ISO-9001

Electromagnetic Compatibility Requirements

1.10 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. GENERAL – FIRE

1. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, services and materials necessary to furnish and install a complete, functional fire alarm system(s). The System(s) shall comply in respects with all pertinent codes, rules, regulations and laws of the Authority, and local jurisdiction. The System shall comply in all respects with the requirements of the specifications, manufacturer's recommendations and Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (ULI) listings.

B. It is further intended that upon completion of this work, the Owner be provided with:

1. Complete information and drawings describing and depicting the entire system(s) as installed, including all information necessary for maintaining, troubleshooting, and/or expanding the system(s) at a future date.
2. Complete documentation of system(s) testing.
3. Certification that the entire system(s) has/have been inspected and tested, is/are installed entirely in accordance with the applicable codes, standards, manufacturer's recommendations and ULI listings, and is/are in proper working order. Fire Alarm System shall be tested only when the system is 100% complete. Contractor shall use "Fire Alarm System Certification and Description" as required by Section 1-6.2 of NFPA 72 - 2016 edition.
4. Manufacturer supplied training to allow district personnel to access and program Fire Alarm system.

1.11 DESCRIPTION - FIRE

A. Provide and install a new fire detection and alarm system consisting of:

1. Fire command center shall be located as shown on the drawings.

FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

2. LCD annunciator shall be located as shown on the drawings.
3. Remote control panel(s) shall be located, as shown on the drawings.
4. Manual pull stations shall be located as shown on the drawings.
5. Area smoke detection shall be provided as shown on drawings.
6. Area heat detection shall be provided as shown on drawings.
7. Provide audible appliances located throughout the building(s), as shown on the drawings.
8. Provide synchronized visual appliances located throughout the building, as shown on the drawings.
9. Connection to a Central Station is existing. Coordinate as required.

1.12 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

A. GENERAL

1. Upon the alarm activation of any area smoke detector, heat detector, manual pull station, the following functions shall automatically occur:
  - a. The internal audible device shall sound at the control panel or command center.
  - b. The LCD display shall indicate all applicable information associated with the alarm condition including; zone, device type, device location and time/date.
  - c. All system activity/events shall be documented on the system printer.
  - d. Any remote or local annunciator LCD/LED's associated with the alarm zone shall be illuminated.
  - e. Activate notification audible. Notification upon activation of a carbon monoxide detector shall be descriptively annunciated such that audible notification for fire alarm is different than notification for carbon monoxide alarm.
  - f. Activate visual strobes notification appliances. The visual strobe shall continue to flash until the system has been reset. The visual strobe shall not stop operating when the "Alarm Silence" is pressed.
  - g. Transmit signal to the central station with point identification.

FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

- h. Activate automatic smoke control sequences.
- i. All automatic events programmed to the alarm point shall be executed and the associated outputs activate
- j. All self-closing fire/smoke doors held open shall be released.
- k. Transmit alarm text messages to "alpha-numerical" display pagers.

B. SUPERVISORY OPERATION

- 1. Upon supervisory activation of any sprinkler valve supervisory switch, the following functions shall automatically occur:
  - a. The internal audible device shall sound at the control panel or command center.
  - b. The LCD display shall indicate all applicable information associated with the supervisory condition including; zone, device type, device location and time/date.
  - c. All system activity/events shall be documented on the system printer.
  - d. Any remote or local annunciator LCD/LED's associated with the supervisory zone shall be illuminated.
  - e. Transmit signal to the central station with point identification.

C. TROUBLE OPERATION

- 1. Upon activation of a trouble condition or signal from any device on the system, the following functions shall automatically occur:
  - a. The internal audible device shall sound at the control panel or command center.
  - b. The LCD keypad display shall indicate all applicable information associated with the trouble condition including; zone, device type, device location and time/date.
  - c. All system activity/events shall be documented on the system printer.
  - d. Any remote or local annunciator LCD/LED's associated with the trouble zone shall be illuminated.
  - e. Transmit signal to the central station with point identification.

FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

D. MONITOR ACTIVATION

1. Upon activation of any device connected to a monitor circuit, the following functions shall automatically occur:
  - a. The internal audible device shall sound at the control panel or command center.
  - b. The LCD display shall indicate all applicable information associated with the status condition including; zone, device type, device location and time/date.
  - c. All system activity/events shall be documented on the system printer.
  - d. Any remote or local annunciator LCD/LED's associated with the status zone shall be illuminated.

1.13 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

A. GENERAL

1. All Life Safety System equipment shall be arranged and programmed to provide the early detection of fire, the notification of building occupants, the automatic summoning of the local fire department, the override of the HVAC system operation, and the activation of other auxiliary systems to inhibit the spread of smoke and fire, and to facilitate the safe evacuation of building occupants.

B. POWER SUPPLY

1. Standby power supply shall be an electrical battery with capacity to operate the system under maximum supervisory load for 24 hours and capable of operating the system for 5 minutes in the alarm mode at 100% load. The system shall include a charging circuit to automatically maintain the electrical charge of the battery. The system shall automatically adjust the charging of the battery to compensate for temperature.

C. DISPLAY

1. The main display interface shall show the first and most recent highest priority system events without any operator intervention. All system events shall be directed to one of four message queues. Messages of different types shall never intermix to eliminate operator confusion. A "Details" switch shall provide additional information about any device highlighted by the operator.

D. INITIATING DEVICE CIRCUITS

1. Initiating device circuits monitoring manual fire alarm stations, smoke and heat detectors, duct detectors, carbon monoxide detectors, shall be Class B (Style "A"



FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

or "B").

E. Notification Appliance Circuits

1. All notification appliance circuits shall be Class B (Style "Y"). All notification appliance circuits shall have a minimum circuit output rating of: 2 amps @ 24 vdc. The notification circuits shall be power limited. Non-power limited circuits are not acceptable.

F. Signaling Line Circuits

1. When a signaling line circuit covers more than one fire/smoke compartment, a wire-to-wire short shall not effect the operation of the circuit from the other fire/smoke compartments. The signaling line circuit connecting network panel/nodes, annunciators, command centers, shall be Class A (style 7). The media shall be copper except where fiber optic cable is specified on the drawings.
2. The signaling line circuit connecting to addressable/analog devices including, detectors, monitor modules, control modules, isolation modules, intrusion detection modules and notification circuit modules shall be Class B (style 4).
3. The signaling line circuit connecting to the audio communications (pre-amp signal), amplifiers, and nodes shall be Class B (style 4). The circuit shall be power limited.
4. The signaling line circuit connecting to the two-way communications circuit (riser) shall be Class B (style 4).

G. DACT

1. The system shall provide off premise communications capability (DACT) for transmitting system events to multiple Central Monitoring Station (CMS) receivers.
2. The system shall provide an individual CMS account for each tenant, and send the required signals to the one or more CMS(s) and account(s) specified by each tenant. In the event of a panel CPU failure during a fire alarm condition, the DACT degrade mode shall transmit a general fire alarm signal to the CMS.
3. The system shall also transmit an alphanumeric system activity message, by event, to a commercial paging system of the owner's choice, using TAP Pager protocol.
4. The DACT shall be installed internal to the FACP panel.
5. Coordinate reporting information with district representative.

FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

A. Project

1. The contractor shall purchase no equipment for the system specified herein until the owner has approved the project submittals in their entirety and has returned them to the contractor. It is the responsibility of the contractor to meet the entire intent and functional performance detailed in these specifications. Approved submittals shall only allow the contractor to proceed with the installation and shall not be construed to mean that the contractor has satisfied the requirements of these specifications. The contractor shall submit three (3) complete sets of documentation within 30 calendar days after award of purchase order.
2. Each submittal shall include a cover letter providing a list of each variation that the submittal may have from the requirements of the contract documents. In addition the Contractor shall provide specific notation on each shop drawing, sample, catalog cut, data sheet, installation manual, etc. submitted for review and approval, of each such variation.
3. All drawings and diagrams shall include the contractor's title block, complete with drawing title, contractor's name, and address, date including revisions, and preparer and reviewer's initials

B. Product Data

1. Data sheets with the printed logo or trademark of the manufacturer for all equipment. Indicated in the documentation will be the type, size, rating, style, and catalog number for all items proposed to meet the system performance detailed in this specification. The proposed equipment shall be subject to the approval of the Architect/Engineer.

C. Shop Drawings

1. A complete set of shop drawings shall be supplied. The shop drawings shall be reproduced electronically in digital format. This package shall include but not be limited to:
  - a. Control panel wiring and interconnection schematics.
  - b. Complete point-to-point wiring diagrams.
  - c. Riser diagrams.
  - d. Complete floor plan drawing locating all system devices and 1/4" = 1'-0" scale plan and elevation of all equipment in the Fire Command Station. Including showing the placement of each individual item of fire alarm, security, and access control equipment as well as raceway size and routing, junction boxes, and conductor size, quantity, and color in each

FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

raceway.

- e. Detailed system operational description. Any Specification differences and deviations shall be clearly noted and marked.
- f. Complete system bill of material.
- g. All drawings shall be reviewed and signed off by an individual having a minimum of a NICET certification in fire protection engineering technology, subfield of fire alarm systems.

D. Samples

- 1. A sample of each smoke detector, intelligent modules, speaker, strobes, card reader controller, card reader, and door locking mechanism shall be provided to the contractor for their familiarization.

E. Quality Assurance /Control Submittals

- 1. Installer's Certification
  - a. The engineered systems distributor must be licensed in the state of project location and have been incorporated in the business in that state for a minimum of 5 years.
  - b. Submit a copy of the system supplier's training certification issued by the manufacturer of the integrated life safety system, and a copy of the installing technician's NICET certification.

F. System Calculations

- 1. Complete calculations shall be provided which show the electrical load on the following system components:
  - a. Each system power supply, including stand alone booster supplies.
  - b. Each standby power supply (batteries).
  - c. Each notification appliance circuit.
  - d. Each auxiliary control circuit that draws power from any system power supply.

G. Close Out

- 1. Two (2) copies of the following documents shall be delivered to the building owner's representative at the time of system acceptance. The close out submittals shall include:
  - a. Project specific operating manuals covering the installed integrated life

## FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

safety system. The manual shall contain a detailed narrative description of the system architecture, inputs, notification signaling, auxiliary functions, annunciation, sequence of operations, expansion capability, application considerations and limitations. Manufacturer's data sheets and installation manuals/instructions for all equipment supplied. A generic or typical owner's instruction and operation manual shall not be acceptable to fulfill this requirement.

2. As-Built drawings consisting of: a scaled plan of each building showing the placement of each individual item of the Integrated Life Safety System equipment as well as raceway size and routing, junction boxes, and conductor size, quantity, and color in each raceway. All drawings must reflect point to point wiring, device address and programmed characteristics as verified in the presence of the engineer and/or the end user unless device addressing is electronically generated, and automatically graphically self-documented by the system. Supply one set of asbuilt drawings, to be installed in lockable print holder (tube style) located at Main FACP, on site.
3. All drawings shall be provided in standard .DXF format. A vellum plot of each sheet shall also be provided.
4. The application program listing for the system as installed at the time of acceptance by the building owner and/or local AHJ (disk, hard copy printout, and all required passwords).
5. Provide the name, address and telephone of the authorized factory representative.
6. A filled out Record of Completion similar to NFPA 72, 2002 edition figure 4.5.2.1.
7. Provide a detailed test report of the final commissioning of the Fire Alarm System. Report shall include the number of devices installed within each building.

### 1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### A. Qualifications Of Contractor

1. Fire
  - a. The contractor shall have successfully installed similar system fire detection, evacuation voice and visual signaling control components on a previous project of comparable size and complexity. The owner reserves the right to reject any control components for which evidence of a successful prior installation performed by the contractor cannot be provided.
  - b. The contractor shall have in-house engineering and project management

FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

capability consistent with the requirements of this project. Qualified and approved representatives of the system manufacturer shall perform the detailed engineering design of central and remote control equipment. Qualified and approved representatives of the system manufacturer shall produce all panel and equipment drawings and submittals, operating manuals. The contractor is responsible for retaining qualified and approved representative(s) of those system manufacturers specified for detailed system design and documentation, coordination of system installation requirements, and final system testing and commissioning in accordance with these specifications.

B. Pre-installation requirements

1. The provider shall submit a detailed project plan that will describe in detail how the provider will approach the project, from inception to finalization. The plan must include at a minimum the following information:
  - a. Project Staging
  - b. Project Management
  - c. Equipment Schedules
  - d. Installation Time Lines
  - e. Other Trade Requirements
  - f. Final Acceptance Testing
  - g. Personnel Resumes
  - h. Progress Report Sample
2. All equipment and components shall be installed in strict compliance with each manufacturer's recommendations. Consult the manufacturer's installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc. before beginning system installation. Refer to the manufacturer's riser/connection diagram and details for all specific system installation/termination/wiring data.

C. Start and completion dates

1. The starting and completion dates for this work will be established at the pre-bid meeting.

1.16 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Receiving And Handling

FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for all receiving, handling, and storage of his materials at the job site.
2. Use of loading docks, service driveways, and freight elevators shall be coordinated with the Owner.

1.17 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. PROJECT CONDITIONS

1. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to inspect the job site and become familiar with the conditions under which the work will be performed. Inspection of the building may be made by appointment with the Owner. Contractors are requested to inspect the building prior to the pre-bid meeting.
2. A pre-bid meeting will be held to familiarize the Contractors with the project. Failure to attend the pre-bid meeting may be considered cause for rejection of the Contractor's bid. The minutes of this meeting will be distributed to all attendees and shall constitute an addendum to these specifications.
3. The Contractor shall be responsible for prior coordination of all work and demolition with the Owner.

1.18 WARRANTY AND MAINTENANCE

A. Spare Parts – Fire

1. The Contractor shall supply the following spare parts:
  - a. Automatic detection devices - Two (2) percent of the installed quantity of each type.
  - b. Manual fire alarm stations - Two (2) percent of the installed quantity of each type.
  - c. Audible and visible devices - One (1) percent of the installed quantity of each type, but no less than two (2) devices.
  - d. Keys - A minimum of three (3) sets of keys shall be provided and appropriately identified.

B. Warranty

1. The contractor shall warranty all materials, installation and workmanship for one

## FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

(1) year from date of acceptance, unless otherwise specified. A copy of the manufacturer's warranty shall be provided with closeout documentation and included with the operation and installation manuals.

2. The System Supplier shall maintain a service organization with adequate spare parts stock within 25 miles of the installation. Any defects that render the system inoperative shall be repaired within 24 hours of the owner notifying the contractor.

### 1.19 TRAINING

#### A. Training

1. The System Supplier shall schedule and present a minimum of 8 hours of documented formalized instruction for the building owner, detailing the proper operation of the installed System.
2. The instruction shall be presented in an organized and professional manner by a person factory trained in the operation and maintenance of the equipment and who is also thoroughly familiar with the installation.
3. The instruction shall cover the schedule of maintenance required by NFPA 72 and any additional maintenance recommended by the system manufacturer.
4. Instruction shall be made available to the Local Municipal Fire Department if requested by the Local Authority Having Jurisdiction.

### 2.1 MANUFACTURER

#### A. Fire

1. The manufacturer of the system equipment shall be regularly involved in the design, manufacture, and distribution of all products specified in this document. These processes shall be monitored under a quality assurance program that meets the ISO 9000 requirements.
2. All System components shall be the cataloged products of a single supplier. All products shall be listed by the manufacturer for their intended purpose.
3. All control panel assemblies and connected field appliances shall be both designed and manufactured by the same company, and shall be tested and cross-listed as to ensure that a fully functioning is designed and installed. The

FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

system supplied under this specification shall be a microprocessor-based direct wired, multi-priority peer-to-peer networked system. The system shall utilize independently addressed, microprocessor-based smoke detectors, heat detectors, and modules as described in this specification.

2.2 PANEL COMPONENTS & FUNCTIONS

A. General – Fire

1. The control panel(s) shall be a multi-processor based networked system designed specifically for fire. The control panel shall be listed and approved for the application standard(s) as listed under the General section.
2. The control panel shall include all required hardware, software and site-specific system programming to provide a complete and operational system. The control panel(s) shall be designed such that interactions between any applications can be configured, and modified using software provided by a single supplier. The control panel(s) operational priority shall assure that life safety takes precedence among the activities coordinated by the control panel.
3. The control panel shall include the following capacities:
  - a. Support up to 2500 analog/addressable points.
  - b. Support network connections up to 63 other control panels and annunciators.
  - c. Support multiple digital dialers and modems
  - d. Support multiple communication ports and protocols
  - e. Support up to 1740 chronological events.
  - f. The network of control panels shall include the following features:
    1. Ability to download all network applications and firmware from the configuration computer from the configuration computer from a single location on the system.
    2. Provide electronic addressing of analog/addressable devices.
    3. Provide an operator interface control/display that shall annunciate, command and control system functions.
    4. Provide an internal audible signal with different programmable patterns to distinguish between alarm, supervisory, trouble and monitor conditions.



## FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

5. Provide a discreet system control switch provided for reset, alarm silence, panel silence, drill switch, previous message switch, next message switch and details switch.
  6. Provide system reports that provide detailed description of the status of system parameters for corrective action or for preventative maintenance programs. Reports shall be displayed by the operator interface or capable of being printed on a printer.
  7. Provide an authorized operator with the ability to operate or modify system functions like system time, date, passwords, holiday dates, restart the system and clear control panel event history file.
  8. Provide a test feature internal to the panel to be accessed by any service technician designated authorized by the District.
- g. Program the password to the main FACP with the District standard password.
- h. The control panel shall contain a standby power supply that automatically supplies electrical energy to the system upon primary power supply failure. The system shall include a charging circuit to automatically maintain the electrical charge of the battery.

### 2.3 OPERATOR'S INTERFACE

#### A. System Message Processing And Display Operations

1. The system shall allow network functions to be configured to apply to any combination of nodes (panels) in the network.
2. Each control panel (network node) shall be capable of supporting a printer. All system control panel printer ports shall be configurable to output any combination of alarm supervisory, trouble, monitor, or service group event messages.
3. Each control panel (network node) shall be capable of supporting a LCD display. The display on each system node (cabinet) shall be configurable to display the status of any and all combinations of all alarm, supervisory, trouble, monitor, or service group event messages.
4. From each LCD display on the system shall be capable of being programmed for control functions of any node or the entire network. The LCD display shall reside on the network as a node and continue to operate with any fault on the network. An LCD shall be capable of being programmed to only be operational when a node is in stand alone mode, with a network fault.
5. The system program shall have a minimum of 100 system definable service

## FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

groups definable within the program to allow facilitate the testing of installed system based on the physical layout of the system. Service groups that disable the wiring of circuits serving multiple floors or fire zones shall not be considered as equal.

6. Advanced Windows® based programming with program version reporting to document any and all changes made during system start-up or system commissioning. Time and date stamps of all modifications made to the program must be included to allow full retention of all previous program versions data.
7. The operator display shall clearly identify unacknowledged and acknowledged alarm, supervisory, trouble, and monitor status messages.
8. The system shall provide the ability to download data from the analog/addressable detectors to a PC while the system is on-line and operational in the protected premises. The downloaded data may then be analyzed in a diagnostic program supplied by the system manufacturer.
9. A standby power supply shall automatically supply electrical energy to the system upon primary power supply failure.

### B. Annunciation

1. The system shall be designed and equipped to receive, monitor, and annunciate signals from devices and circuits installed throughout the building. Standard LED annunciators may be combined in common enclosures provided that the groups of LED's comprising each of the required annunciators are separated from one another (Detection, Supervisory, Status, and Status) and clearly labeled.
2. Manufacturers' standard control switches shall be acceptable if they provide the required operation, including performance, supervision and position indication. If the manufacturers' standard switches do not comply with these requirements, fabrication of custom manual controls acceptable to the Owner is required.
3. Receipt of alarm, trouble, and supervisory signals shall activate integral audible devices at the control panel(s) and at each remote annunciation device. The integral audible devices shall produce a sound output upon activation of not less than 85 dBA at 10 feet. The annunciator shall contain the following system status indicators:
  - a. 168 character backlit Liquid Crystal Display
  - b. System Normal Indicator
  - c. System Common Alarm Indicator
  - d. System Common Trouble Indicator
  - e. System Common Supervisory Indicator

FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

- f. System Ground Fault Indicator
- g. System Common Security Indicator
- h. System Disabled Point(s) Indicator
- i. System Reset Switch with Indicator
- j. System Alarm Silence Switch with Indicator
- k. System Trouble Silence Switch with Indicator
- l. System Message Queue Scroll Switches.
- m. 10-Digit Keypad to Enable/Disable System and Functions.

4. The LED annunciator rows shall contain the following format:

- a. Provide one row of red (alarm) and yellow (trouble) LED's. LED's in each row shall be arranged in columns, one column per type of alarm initiating device, and shall illuminate upon receipt of an alarm signal from the associated device(s) (i.e., electrical room smoke detector).
- b. Provide one row of red (alarm) LED's. LED's in each row shall be arranged in columns, one column per type of alarm initiating device, and shall illuminate upon receipt of an alarm signal from the associated device(s) (i.e., electrical room smoke detector).
- c. Provide one row of yellow (supervisory) LED's. LED's in each row shall be arranged in columns, one column per type of supervisory type device, and shall illuminate upon receipt of an supervisory signal from the associated device(s) (i.e., 2nd floor sprinkler valve supervisory switch)

5. The LED annunciator shall be provided with 25% spare LED's minimum. Each pair of LED's shall be labeled "Spare".

C. DACT Dialer

- 1. The system shall provide off premise communications capability using a digital alarm communications transmitter (DACT) for sending system events to multiple central monitoring station (CMS) receivers. The system shall provide the CMS(s) with point identification of system events using Contact ID or SIA DCS protocols. The system shall also transmit an alphanumeric system activity message, by event, to a commercial paging system of the owner's choice, using TAP Pager protocol. The system shall provide an individual CMS account for each tenant, and send the required signals to the one or more CMS(s) and account(s) specified by each tenant. In the event of a panel CPU failure during a fire alarm condition, the DACT degrade mode shall transmit a general fire alarm signal to the CMS.

FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

D. Power Supply

1. System power supply(s) shall provide multiple power-limited 24 VDC output circuits as required by the panel.
2. Upon failure of normal (AC) power, the affected portion(s) of the system shall automatically switch over to secondary power without losing any system functions.
3. Each system power supply shall be individually supervised. Power supply trouble signals shall identify the specific supply and the nature of the trouble condition.
4. All standby batteries shall be continuously monitored by the power supply. Low battery and disconnection of battery power supply conditions shall immediately annunciated as battery trouble and identify the specific power supply affected.
5. All system power supplies shall be capable of recharging their associated batteries, from a fully discharged condition to a capacity sufficient to allow the system to perform consistent with the requirements of this section, in 48 hours maximum.
6. All AC power connections shall be to the building's designated emergency electrical power circuit and shall meet the requirements of NFPA 72 - The AC power circuit shall be installed in conduit raceway. The power circuit disconnect means shall be clearly labeled FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL and shall have a red marking. The location of the circuit disconnect shall be labeled permanently inside the each control panel the disconnect serves.

E. Reports

1. The system shall provide the operator with system reports that give detailed description of the status of system parameters for corrective action, or for preventative maintenance programs. The system shall provide these reports via the main LCD, and shall be capable of being printed on any system printer.
2. The system shall provide a report that gives a sensitivity listing of all detectors that have less than 75% environmental compensation remaining. The system shall provide a report that provides a sensitivity (% Obscuration per foot) listing of any particular detector.
3. The system shall provide a report that gives a listing of the sensitivity of all of the detectors on any given panel in the system, or any given analog/addressable device loop within any given panel.
4. The system shall provide a report that gives a chronological listing of up to the last 1740 system events.
5. The system shall provide a listing of all of the firmware revision listings for all of the installed network components in the system.

## FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

### F. System Printer

1. The event and status printer shall be a 9-pin, impact, dot matrix printer with a minimum print speed of 232 characters per second. The printer shall be capable of serial or parallel communications protocol. The communications speed for RS-232 communications protocol shall be adjustable from 300 to 9600 Baud. The printer shall list the time, date, type and user defined message for each event printed.

## 2.4 GRAPHIC ANNUNCIATORS

### A. Graphic Annunciator

1. The annunciator graphical diagram shall be 1/4 inch per foot scale minimum and operating on nominal 24 Vdc. All annunciator switches shall be system input points and shall be capable of controlling any system output or function. The graphic annunciator shall be UL and ULC Listed. The graphic shall be back-lit using high intensity LEDs. The unit shall be semi-flush mounted. The main graphic door shall be tamper resistant and equipped with a key lock. It shall be possible to update the graphic image in the field without replacing the entire graphic.

## 2.5 FIELD MOUNTED SYSTEM COMPONENTS

### A. Fire Initiating Devices

1. Analog Addressable Smoke – General
  - a. Each analog addressable smoke detector's sensitivity shall be capable of being programmed individually as: most sensitive, more sensitive, normal, less sensitive or least sensitive. In addition to the five sensitivity levels the detector shall provide a pre-alarm sensitivity setting, which shall be settable in 5% increments of the detector's alarm sensitivity value.
  - b. An alternate alarm sensitivity level shall be provided for each detector, which can be set to any of the five (5) sensitivity settings manually or automatically using a time of day event. In addition to the five alternate sensitivity levels the detector shall provide an alternate pre-alarm sensitivity setting, which shall be settable in 5% increments of the detector's alternate alarm sensitivity value.
  - c. The detector shall be able to differentiate between a long drift above the prealarm threshold and fast rise above the threshold.
  - d. The detector's sensing element reference point shall automatically

## FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

adjust, compensating for background environmental conditions such as dust, temperature, and pressure. Periodically, the sensing element real-time analog value shall be compared against its reference value. The detector shall provide a maintenance alert signal that 75% to 99% compensation has been used. The detector shall provide a dirty fault signal that 100% or greater compensation has been used.

- e. The system shall allow for changing of detector types for service replacement purposes without the need to reprogram the system. The replacement detector type shall automatically continue to operate with the same programmed sensitivity levels and functions as the detector it replaced. System shall display an off-normal condition until the proper detector type has been installed or change in the application program profile has been made.

### B. Heat Detectors

#### 1. Fixed Temperature-ROR Heat Detector

- a. Provide analog/addressable combination fixed temperature / rate-of-rise detectors at the locations shown on the drawings. The heat detector shall have a nominal fixed temperature alarm point rating of 135°F (57°C) and a rate of rise alarm point of 15°F (9°C) per minute. The heat detector shall be rated for ceiling installation at a minimum of 70 ft (21.3m) centers and be suitable for wall mount applications. When installed above ceilings, an identification label visible from the ground shall identify the location of the heat detector.

#### 2. Detector Base – Standard

- a. Provide standard detector mounting bases suitable for mounting on either North American 1-gang, 3½ or 4 inch octagon box and 4 inch square box, or European BESA or 1-gang box. The base shall, contain no electronics and support all series detector types.

## 2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

### A. Low Profile Speakers

- 1. Provide low profile wall mount speakers at the locations shown on the drawings. The speaker shall provide an 84 dBA sound output at 10 ft. when measured in reverberation room per UL-464. The speaker shall have a selectable steady or synchronized temporal output. In and out screw terminals shall be provided for wiring. The speaker shall mount in a North American 1-gang box.

### B. Low Profile Speaker-Strobes

## FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

1. Provide low profile wall mount speaker/strobes at the locations shown on the drawings. The speaker/strobe shall provide an audible output of 84 dBA at 10 ft. when measured in reverberation room per UL-464. Strobes shall provide synchronized flash outputs. The strobe output shall be determined as required by its specific location and application from a family of 15cd, 30cd, 60cd, 75cd & 110cd devices. The speaker shall have a selectable steady or synchronized temporal output. In and out screw terminals shall be provided for wiring. Low profile speaker/strobes shall mount in a North American 1-gang box.

### C. Low Profile Strobes

1. Provide low profile wall mounted strobes at the locations shown on the drawings. In and out screw terminals shall be provided for wiring. Strobes shall provide synchronized flash outputs. Strobe output shall be determined as required by its specific location and application from a family of 15cd, 30cd, 60cd, 75cd, or 110cd devices. Low profile strobes shall mount in a North American 1-gang box.

### D. General

1. All appliances which are supplied for the requirements of this specification shall be UL Listed for Fire Protective Service, and shall be capable of providing the "equivalent facilitation" which is allowed under the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibilities Guidelines (ADA (AG)), and shall be UL 1971 Listed.
2. All appliances shall be of the same manufacturer as the fire alarm control panel specified to insure absolute compatibility between the appliances and the control panels, and to insure that the application of the appliances are done in accordance with the single manufacturer's instructions.
3. Any appliances that do not meet the above requirements, and are submitted for use must show written proof of their compatibility for the purpose intended. Such proof shall be in the form of documentation from all manufacturers that clearly states that their equipment (as submitted) is 100% compatible with each other for the purpose intended. All strobes shall be provided with lens markings oriented for wall mounting.
4. All notification appliances shall be red unless noted otherwise on the drawings.

## 2.07 INITIATION & CONTROL MODULES

### A. Relay Module

1. Provide addressable control relay circuit modules at the locations shown on the drawings. The module shall provide one (1) form C dry relay contacts rated at 24Vdc @ 2 amps (pilot duty) to control external appliances or equipment. The position of the relay contact shall be confirmed by the system firmware.

### B. Notification Appliance Circuits

FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

1. Provide addressable notification appliance circuit modules at the locations shown on the drawings. The module shall provide one (1) supervised Class B notification circuit. The module shall provide polarized audible / visual selection for 24Vdc @ 2amps, audio outputs at 25Vrms @ 50 watts or 70 Vrms @ 35 watts.

2.08 MISCELLANEOUS COMPONENTS

A. Remote Diagnostic Software

1. The system shall have the ability to upload its status and sensitivity remotely using either a direct connection or dial-up modem to an owner supplied personal computer. The remote diagnostic software shall be capable of generating sensitivity and system status reports. The utility shall supply data for trend analysis reports using an owner supplied spreadsheet program. The Remote Diagnostic software shall be Windows® based and capable of receiving data from multiple installed life safety systems. The software shall be capable of generating off-line reports to minimize phone line charges. Use of the remote diagnostic software shall not compromise the functionality of the site-installed software.

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install Sequence

1. Installation of the systems shall be conducted in stages and phased such that circuits and equipment are installed in the following order:
  - a. Riser conduits, AC power conduits and control cabinets.
  - b. Fire command center, remote control panel(s), control component(s), annunciator(s), remote CRT terminal(s), and printer(s). Provide temporary mounting of fire command center in <location.>
  - c. Conduits and wiring for complete notification circuits and appliance installation throughout facility.
  - d. Pre-test the audible and visual notification appliance circuits.
  - e. Install all new detection devices.
  - f. Terminations between field devices and the associated control equipment.
  - g. The detection system shall be switched over and end of each day the system shall be operational. At no time will the system be placed out of



FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

service over night.

- h. Complete the interface to the building automation system.
- i. Complete contractor pre-test of system.
- j. Complete system testing.

B. General

- 1. All equipment shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be mounted firmly in place. Detectors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings. Fasteners and supports shall be sized to support the required load.

C. Conductors

- 1. The requirement of this section apply to all system conductors, including all signaling line, initiating device, notification appliance, auxiliary function, remote signaling, AC and DC power and grounding/shield drain circuits, and any other wiring installed by the Contractor pursuant to the requirements of these Specifications.
- 2. All circuits shall be rated power limited in accordance with NEC Article 760.
- 3. Installed in conduit or enclosed raceway.
- 4. The existing cable/wiring may be re-used providing they meet the manufacturer's published wiring requirements.
- 5. All new system conductors shall be of the type(s) specified herein.
- 6. All initiating circuit, signaling line circuit, AC power conductors, shield drain conductors and grounding conductors, shall be solid copper, stranded or bunch tinned (bonded) stranded copper.
- 7. All signaling line circuits, including all addressable initiating device circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum multi-conductor jacketed twisted cable or twisted shielded or as per manufacturer's requirements.
- 8. All non-addressable initiating device circuits, 24 VDC auxiliary function circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum or per manufacturer's requirements.
- 9. All notification appliance circuit conductors shall be solid copper or bunch tinned (bonded) stranded copper. Where stranded conductors are utilized, a maximum of 7 strands shall be permitted for No. 16 and No. 18 conductors, and a maximum of 19 strands shall be permitted for No. 14 and larger conductors.
- 10. All audible notification appliance circuits shall be 14 AWG minimum twisted pairs or twisted pairs shielded or per manufacturer's requirements.

FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

11. All visual notification appliance circuits shall be 14 AWG minimum THHN or twisted pairs or twisted shielded pairs or per manufacturer's requirements.

D. Conductors And Raceway

1. Except as otherwise required by, the installation of all system circuits shall conform to the requirements of Article 760 and raceway installation to the applicable sections of Chapter 3 of NFPA 70 - 1996, National Electrical Code. Fire alarm circuit wiring shall include all circuits described in Section 760-1 including Fine Print Note No. 1 (FPN No. 1), and as defined by the manufacturer's UL listing.
2. The entire system shall be installed in a skillful manner in accordance with approved manufacturer's installation manuals, shop drawings and wiring diagrams. The contractor shall furnish all conduit, wiring, outlet boxes, junction boxes, cabinets and similar devices necessary for the complete installation. All wiring shall be of the type required by the NEC and approved by local authorities having jurisdiction for the purpose.
3. Any shorts, opens, or grounds found on new or existing wiring shall be corrected prior to the connection of these wires to any panel component or field device.
4. The contractor shall neatly tie-wrap all field-wiring conductors in the gutter spaces of the control panels and secure the wiring away from all circuit boards and control equipment components. All field-wiring circuits shall be neatly and legibly labeled in the control panel. No wiring except home runs from life safety system circuits and system power supply circuits shall be permitted in the control panel enclosures. No wiring splices shall be permitted in a control panel enclosure.
5. All penetration of floor slabs and firewalls shall be fire stopped in accordance with all local fire codes.

E. Conduit Raceway

1. All systems and system components listed to UL864 Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems maybe installed within a common conduit raceway system, in accordance with the manufacture's recommendations. System(s) or system components not listed to the UL864 standard shall utilize a separate conduit raceway system for each of the sub-systems.
2. The requirements of this section apply to all system conduits, raceways, electrical enclosures, junction boxes, pull boxes and device back boxes.
3. All system conduits shall be of the sizes and types specified.
4. All system conduits shall be EMT, 3/4 -inch minimum, except for flexible metallic conduit used for whips to devices only, maximum length 6 feet, 3/4-inch diameter, minimum.

FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

5. All system conduits shall be installed in accordance with Electrical Specifications Section 16110 and 16010.
6. Conduits shall be sized according to the conductors contained therein. Cross sectional area percentage fill for system conduits shall not exceed 40%.
7. Provide all new conduit raceway and conduit riser.
8. Existing conduit raceway system may be re-used where possible.
9. All fire alarm conduit systems shall be routed and installed to minimize the potential for physical, mechanical or by fire damage, and so as not to interfere with existing building systems, facilities or equipment, and to facilitate service and minimize maintenance.
10. All conduits, except flexible conduit whips to devices, shall be solidly attached to building structural members, ceiling slabs or permanent walls. Conduits shall not be attached to existing conduit, duct work, cable trays, other ceiling equipment, drop ceiling hangers/grids or partition walls, except where necessary to connect to initiating, notification, or auxiliary function devices.
11. All system conduits, junction boxes, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, electrical enclosures and device back boxes shall be readily accessible for inspection, testing, service and maintenance.

F. Identification And Labels

1. Label each FACP with a printed label that contains the following information:
  - a. Fire alarm panel number
  - b. Supply power feed designation
2. Label wires at each device with the designated zone and device number.
3. Submit and affix in a clear folder, to the inside door of the control panel, a plot plan of the site that will identify the following:
  - a. Location of each fire Alarm Control Panel
  - b. Location of supply power for each control panel
  - c. General location of the designated zone as per the FACP programming

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test & Inspection

FIRE DETECTION AND  
ALARM

28 3100  
**19-32-050**

1. All intelligent analog addressable devices shall be tested for current address, sensitivity, and user defined message.
2. All wiring shall be tested for continuity, shorts, and grounds before the system is activated.
3. All test equipment, instruments, tools and labor required to conduct the tests shall be made available by the installing contractor.
4. The system including all its sequence of operations shall be demonstrated to the Owner, his representative, and the local fire inspector. In the event the system does not operate properly, the test shall be terminated. Corrections shall be made and the testing procedure shall be repeated until it is acceptable to the Owner, his representatives and the fire inspector.
5. A final 100% test & inspection shall be performed by a factory trained representative of the system manufacturer only when the system is 100% complete. At the final 100% test and inspection, the representative shall demonstrate that the system functions properly in accordance with these specifications. The representative shall provide technical supervision and participate during all of the testing for the system.
6. All fire alarm testing shall be in accordance with National Fire Alarm Code, NFPA 72 - 2016, Chapter 7.
7. A letter from the Contractor certifying that the system is installed entirely in accordance with the system manufacturer's recommendations and within the limitations of the required listings and approvals, that all system hardware and software has been visually inspected and functionally tested by a manufacturer's certified representative, and that the system is in proper working order.

**END OF SECTION 28 31 00**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

**1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE**

- A. Section 03 00 00 – Miscellaneous Concrete

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 30 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions and maintenance instructions.
- C. Samples: The following examples are required. Submit per Section 01 33 00.
  - 1. Submit sample for each type of fence fabric to Architect for review.
  - 2. Manufacturer's full range of colors for Architect's selection.
- D. Shop Drawings: Submit showing all parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, fully dimensioned and noted.
- E. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per article 1.05.

**1.05 GUARANTEE**

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.

## **CHAINLINK FENCES & GATES**

### **Section 32 31 13 Project #17-18-016**

- C. Provide two year warranty to insure materials against rusting or breakdown of finish. Provide adjustments as needed to assure continued smooth operation of gates.

#### **1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.
- B. ASTM A53 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless.
- C. ASTM A123 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- D. ASTM A392 - Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
- E. ASTM F567 - Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence.
- F. ASTM F1083- Pipe, steel, hot-dipped zinc coated (galvanized), welded, for fence structures.
- G. SSPWC - Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, 2000 Edition.
- H. CLFM - Chain Link Fence Manufacturer's Institute
- I. Chapters 10 and 19A, CBC.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make deliver to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

#### **1.08 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in commercial quality chain link fencing with five years experience

#### **1.09 FIELD MEASUREMENTS**

- A. Subcontractor is to make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work of this section. Report discrepancies to General Contractor before proceeding.

## CHAINLINK FENCES & GATES

Section 32 31 13  
Project #17-18-016

### 1.010 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Provide per Section 01 77 00, Contract Closeout.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturer: Master-Halco/Anchor Fence Inc., Baltimore, MD. or equal in accordance with Section 01 33 00.
- B. Framework: ASTM A53, Schedule 40, galvanized steel pipe, minimum 1.8 ounces per square feet galvanizing, ASTM A123 and ASTM F1083. Class 1, sized in accordance with Table 206-6.2, Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction. One piece without joints in accordance with CLFM I.
- C. Fabric: Class 2, ASTM A392 galvanized after fabrication, 2 inch, minimum 9 gage, interwoven, top and bottom knuckled selvage, closed end.

### 2.02 CONCRETE MIX

- A. Concrete: Normal portland cement; 2,500 psi at 28 days; 4 inch slump, conforming to Section 1905A, CBC.
1. Design Mix: Conform to Method A Table 19A-A-8 CBC.

### 2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Nominal pipe size (NPS) and weight (Class 1) in pounds per lineal foot:
- |  | NPS | Pounds/LF |
|--|-----|-----------|
|--|-----|-----------|

1.	1-1/4:	2.27
2.	1-1/2:	2.72
3.	2:	3.65
4.	2-1/2:	5.79
5.	3:	7.58
6.	3-1/2:	9.11
7.	6:	18.97
8.	8:	24.58

- B. Posts for fencing
- |  | <u>Fence height in feet</u> | <u>Outside diameter in inches</u> |
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|

1.	Less than 6 feet	1.9
2.	6 to 7.9	2.375
3.	8 to 11.9	2.875
4.	12 to 16	4.0

## CHAINLINK FENCES & GATES

### Section 32 31 13 Project #17-18-016

C. Terminal Posts – end, corner and slope.

	<u>Fence height in feet</u>	<u>Outside diameter in inches</u>
1.	Less than 6 feet	2.375
2.	6 to 8	2.875
3.	8 to 12	4.0
4.	12 to 16	6.625

D. Swing gate posts, single leaf; opening widths in feet:

1.	Up to 6 wide	2-3/8" dia.
2.	6-13 wide	3-1/2" dia.
3.	13-18 wide:	6" dia.
4.	18 or more wide:	8" dia.

E. Swing gate posts, double leaf, opening widths in feet:

1.	Up to 12 wide	2-1/2" dia.
2.	12-26 wide	3-1/2" dia.
3.	26-36 wide	6" dia.
4.	36 or more wide:	8" dia.

F. Sliding gate support posts shall be as follows:

1. Under 30 feet wide: 4" dia. weighing 9.1 lb/ft. Provide 1 latch post and 2 support posts at each leaf 12 feet on center, four support posts for double slide gates.
2. 30 feet wide and larger: 4" dia. weighing 9.1 lb/ft. Provide 1 latch post and 2 pairs of support posts for each leaf, connect paired posts supports with welded 6 in. x 3/8 thick steel plate between posts, with intermediate line posts.

G. Top rail and braces: 1-5/8, plain end, sleeve coupled.

H. Swing Gate Frames: 1-1/2.

I. Stiffeners for swing gates: 1-1/4.

J. Caps: Domed cast steel or malleable iron, galvanized and coated; sized to post dimension, set screw retained.

K. Fittings: Sleeves, bands, clips, rail ends, tension bars, fasteners and fittings: Galvanized Steel.

L. Tension Wire: 7 gage thick coil spring steel, single strand, galvanized.

M. Knox Box: #1650 surface as manufactured by the Knox Company, Newport Beach, CA.

## 2.04 PRIVACY DECORATIVE SLATTING

- A. Slatting: Flat tubular profile, wall thickness of .030 inch, polyethylene, pigmented with ultra violet inhibitor, width to conform to mesh specified PDS FENCE SLATS, by A & B Plastics, Selah, WA, or equal as approved in accordance with Section 01600 for Substitutions.



## CHAINLINK FENCES & GATES

Section 32 31 13  
Project #17-18-016

- B. Color: To be selected from standard colors [Redwood] [Green] [White] [Brown] [Blue] [Black].]

### 2.05 PADLOCK

- A. Non fire-access Padlock: 5 pin cylinder, corrosion resistant, hardened steel shackles, 5/16 inch shackle diameter, No. 1158A54 by McMaster-Carr, Los Angeles, CA, or equal as approved in accordance with Section 01600 for substitutions, master keyed to building standard one per gate.
- B. Fire Access Padlock: heavy-duty brass body, 2-1/4 in. H x 2 in. W x 1-1/4 in. D. 3/8 in. dia. hardened steel shackle, 1-1/2 in. shackle clearance, No. PL-1 by The Knox Company, or equal as approved in accordance with Section 01600 for substitutions, one per fire-access gate.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Prior to installation of this work, carefully inspect and verify that the installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
- B. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- C. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install framework, fabric, accessories and gates in accordance with Section 304-3, SSPWC and ASTM F567.
  - 1. Post Footings: 4 times the diameter of the largest core section of the post, 12 inches minimum.
  - 2. Posts Set in Hard Rock: Drill holes 1 inch larger than post and set in non-shrink grout.
  - 3. Footings 6 inches below post bottom.
  - 4. Minimum Depth: 36 inches plus 3 inches for each one ft over four ft.
- B. Provide fence height as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Space line posts at intervals not exceeding 10 feet.
- D. Set terminal, gate and line posts plumb, in concrete footings with top of footing 2 inches above finish grade. Slope top of concrete for water runoff.
- E. Provide top rail through line post tops and splice with 7 inch long rail sleeves, outside sleeve type.
- F. Brace each gate and corner post back to adjacent line post with horizontal center brace rail and diagonal truss rods. Install brace rail, one bay from end and gate posts.

## **CHAINLINK FENCES & GATES**

### **Section 32 31 13 Project #17-18-016**

- G. Install center and bottom brace rail on gate leaves.
- H. Stretch fabric between terminal posts or at intervals of 100 feet maximum, whichever is less.
- I. Position bottom of fabric 2 inches above finished grade.
- J. Fasten fabric to top rail, line posts, braces and bottom tension wire with tie wires maximum 16 inches on centers.
- K. Attach fabric to end, corner and gate posts with tension bars and tension bar clips.
- L. Install bottom tension wire stretched taut between terminal posts, (corner posts shall have brace rail).
- M. Install gates with fabric to match fence. Install three hinges per leaf, latch, catches, drop bolt at double gates, retainer and locking clamp.
- N. Provide concrete center drop and drop rod retainers at center of double gate openings, except gates with panic hardware.
- O. Install privacy decorative slating vertically, with bottom channel horizontal member. Lock slating in place to preclude removal as recommended by manufacturer.
- P. Weld mounting plate for knox box to gate post nearest latch with access to door from outside of fence enclosure for Fire Department.

### **3.03 SWING GATES**

- A. Gate Frames: 1-1/2 inch diameter steel pipe, welded corners, hot dip galvanized after fabrication.
- B. Sizes: As indicated on the Drawings, minimum widths of gates shall not be less than 36".
- C. Hardware: Heavy-duty, galvanized ferrous metal industrial quality as manufactured by Master-Halco/Anchor Fence Inc., Baltimore, MD. or equal as approved..
  - 1. Hinges: Structurally capable of supporting gate leaf and allow opening and closing without binding. Non-lift-off type hinge design shall permit gate to swing 180 degrees inward [outward]. [Standard Steel Gate Hinges, Series 15600, industrial malleable, three each leaf; ADA gate hinges: Hoover Fence Automatic Spring Hinge Model CL-RGH-500, three each leaf].
  - 2. Latch: ADA required fork type capable of retaining gate in closed position. Malleable, Series 16600
  - 3. Exit Device at Exit Gates:
    - a. Lock Assembly and Paddle: Adams Rite 4710/4590 at single gates, devices in exit pathways, attach to gate post.
  - 4. Locking: Provide padlock capability.
  - 5. Gate Hardware: At accessible gates, handles, pulls, latches, locks and other operable parts on doors and gates shall comply with the following: Operable parts shall be mounted between 34 inches minimum and 44 inches maximum above the finish floor or

## CHAINLINK FENCES & GATES

**Section 32 31 13**  
**Project #17-18-016**

- ground (CBC 11B-404.2.7). Operable parts shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist. The force required to activate operable parts shall be 5 pounds maximum (CBC 11B-309.4).
- a. Provide strike strap.
  - b. Bolt keeper.
- 6. Install 1/8 in. thick aluminum plate 24 in. high behind panic device centered at 40 in. above finish floor. Secure to gate frame with #8 stainless steel screws at 6 in on center.]
  - 7. Install 1/8 in. thick aluminum plate 10 inches kickplate secure with # 8 stainless steel screws 4 places.
- D. Install slatting.

### **3.04 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation, and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.

**END OF SECTION**

# APPENDIX

## Limited Asbestos and Lead Abatement Specifications

Houston School - Multipurpose Building Kitchen  
4600 East Acampo Road  
Acampo, California

May 7, 2020


Terracon Project No. R1207078


**Prepared for:**

Lodi Unified School District  
Lodi, California

**Prepared by:**

Terracon Consultants, Inc.  
Emeryville, CA

  
Prepared by: William Frieszell  
Senior Industrial Hygienist  
CAC #12-4853

  
Reviewed by: Steff Steiner  
Office Manager  
CAC #92-0850

Offices Nationwide  
Employee-Owned

Established in 1965  
terracon.com

# Terracon

Geotechnical   ■   Environmental   ■   Construction Materials   ■   Facilities

## **ASBESTOS AND LEAD WORK PRACTICES AND DISPOSAL**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. The general scope of work includes limited Class II & III Asbestos Operations to be undertaken during the renovation of kitchen areas of the Multipurpose Building, comprising a portion of the Houston Middle School campus located at 4600 East Acampo Road in Acampo, California.
- B. It should be noted that penetrations or similar small-scale impacts to materials are also anticipated (Particularly at roof level) and are covered by this specification. The contractor shall interface with the architect in order to identify these locations prior to submitting a bid.
- C. In addition, white painted surfaces and grey ceramic tile glazing compounds have been sampled and confirmed to contain lead. Based on the age of the referenced campus, all work impacting lead-containing materials must be conducted in accordance with the OSHA Lead in Construction standard 8 CCR 1532.1.
- D. The Contractor is responsible for conducting a thorough site visit and for reviewing the information in this specification as well as reviewing application local, state and federal regulations as they pertain to hazardous materials related activities.

#### **1.2 COMPLIANCE AND INTENT**

- A. This document will not apply to activities requiring damage to either thermal systems insulation (TSI) or surfacing materials as defined by the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health (Cal-OSHA), which are not known to exist within the project area.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for repair, to the satisfaction of the District, of surfaces not scheduled for demolition that become damaged as a result of abatement or demolition activities. All unscheduled repair work shall be at no increase to contract price.
- C. This project involves impacts and/or demolition to known asbestos and lead containing materials within the interiors and exteriors areas of the affected site. During all work, provide monitoring and worker protective equipment in accordance with Cal-OSHA and as required by this specification. Where there is conflict, the most stringent requirement shall apply.
- D. The work covered by this specification includes the limited handling, removal, and proper disposal of asbestos-containing materials (ACMs) and limited lead containing materials. All hazardous materials shall be removed and disposed of according to all federal, state and local regulations. The Contractor shall determine if additional hazardous materials will be impacted by the scope of the hazardous materials related work activities.
- E. During the performance of Class III contractor assist activities, the abatement workers shall receive EPA-accredited training and be certified for asbestos

abatement work. For the purposes of this project, all workers shall receive at least 16 hours of training and shall be supervised by a competent person holding current accreditation as an AHERA Contractor Supervisor. Any contractors involved in the demolition of surfaces containing lead shall conduct all work in accordance with Cal-OSHA's lead construction standard, Title 8 CCR 1532.1.

- F. All employees engaged in Class II abatement of wall systems and select roofing demolitions/penetrations shall receive at least 40 hours of EPA-accredited worker training and shall be certified for asbestos abatement work. These activities shall be supervised by a competent person holding current accreditation as an AHERA Contractor Supervisor.
- G. Furnish all labor, materials, facilities, equipment, services, employee training, medical monitoring, permits and agreements necessary to perform the work required for asbestos and lead related work in accordance with this document.
- H. Comply with all federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to asbestos and lead removal, storage, transportation and disposal; employee health and safety; Contractor certifications; and all licenses, permits, and training.
- I. Work on all affected premises shall be confined to areas designated in the Contract Documents. Materials and equipment shall be stored within areas designated by the District. Should additional space be required, the Contractor shall request permission for additional space and shall adequately safeguard occupants from associated health and safety hazards.
- J. Perform all work specified herein with competent persons trained, knowledgeable and qualified in state-of-the-art techniques relating to asbestos and lead abatement, handling, and the subsequent cleaning of contaminated areas.
- K. During removal activities, the Contractor shall protect against contamination of soil, water, plant life, sensitive building finishes, adjacent building areas, and shall ensure that there is no airborne release of dusts. The District may collect air samples in the building and in adjacent areas to evaluate the Contractor's performance. Evidence of settled dust or airborne levels of contaminants above background will require the implementation of additional controls at no increase to contract price.
- L. It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine the quantities of ACMs and lead materials and surfaces that will require removal or other impact prior to commencement of the project. The Contractor shall conduct a site visit to determine exact locations of materials that will require abatement. Should abatement of any scale be required in order to complete the project, the contractor shall utilize an appropriately accredited and licensed asbestos abatement firm to complete required activities.
- M. This section provides appropriate protocols for handling and disposal of asbestos and lead containing materials. If additional suspect ACMs are discovered during the course of the construction, immediately notify the District and/or the District's Environmental Consultant.

- N. Asbestos and lead containing materials removed during the construction activities shall be disposed of in an approved manner complying with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Appropriate waste manifests or letters of salvage shall be furnished to the District thereby limiting the District's liability for improperly salvaged items. Materials are conveyed to the Contractor "as is," without any warranty, expressed or implied, including but not limited to, any warranty to marketability or fitness for a particular purpose, or any purpose.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following definitions pertain to work of this section.

1. Abatement: Process of controlling fiber release from ACMs including encapsulation, enclosure, controlled renovation procedures, removal, clean-up and disposal.
2. ACM: Asbestos-containing material
3. Action Level - Lead: Employee exposure without regard to the use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air (30 g/m<sup>3</sup>) calculated as an 8-hour time-weighted average (TWA).
4. Activity Class/Category - Lead: The designation assigned to work activities specified for removal of lead by pressure blasting, grinding, scraping, needle-gunning, chiseling, hammering, or wire brushing. Activity Classes I through III determine the minimum surveillance measures and exposure controls of the Contractor(s).
5. Aggressive Sampling: Air sampling either during or following the agitation of the air.
6. AHERA: Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (40 CFR Part 763).
7. Airlock: A system for permitting ingress and egress with minimum air movement between a contaminated area and uncontaminated areas. Typically consists of two curtained or gasketed doorways separated by a distance of at least six feet such that one passes through one doorway into the airlock, allowing the doorway to close off the opening. This airlock must be maintained in uncontaminated condition at all times.
8. Ambient Air Quality: The quality of air (in terms of airborne fiber/lead content) that is present in a given space.
9. Area Monitoring: Sampling of airborne asbestos fiber/lead concentrations within the work area and outside the work area. Sampling shall represent airborne concentrations that may reach the breathing zone.
10. Asbestos Fibers: Refers to asbestos fibers having an aspect ratio of 3:1, and those fibers longer than five (5) microns.
11. Asbestos Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): A level of airborne fibers specified by OSHA as an occupational exposure standard for asbestos. This level represents the 8-hour time-weighted average of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air as measured by Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analytical method.

12. Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM): Those manufactured products and construction materials including structural and mechanical building materials, as well as packings and gaskets that contain more than one percent (1.0%) asbestos by weight.
13. Asbestos: Asbestos includes asbestiform varieties of serpentinite (chrysotile), riebeckite (crocidolite), cummingtonite-gunerite (amosite), anthophyllite, tremolite, and actinolite. For the purposes of determining worker respiratory protection, both the asbestiform and non-asbestiform of the above minerals, and any chemically treated or altered materials shall be considered as asbestos.
14. Authorized Visitor: Designated employees or consultants for the District and representatives of any federal, state or local regulatory or other agency having jurisdiction over the project.
15. Baseline: Refers to the background levels of asbestos monitored before abatement.
16. Breathing Zone: A hemisphere forward of the shoulders and head with a radius of approximately six to nine inches.
17. Breach: A rift or gap in the critical or secondary barriers that allow egress of air from the containment to outside, or vice versa.
18. Bridging Encapsulant: An encapsulant that forms a discrete layer on the surface of an in-situ asbestos matrix.
19. Cal-OSHA: State of California, Occupational Safety & Health Administration.
20. CDPH: California Department of Public Health
21. Chain-of-Custody: A legal concept involving documentation of the physical possession of a sample(s) from the moment it is collected, transported, analyzed, and ultimately stored in an archive.
22. Change Rooms: Refers to the two chambers in the decontamination area used to change into and out of protective clothing.
23. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): A person certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.
24. Clean Room: An uncontaminated area or room that is part of the worker decontamination enclosure system, with provisions for storage of workers' street clothes and protective equipment.
25. Clearance Level: Clearance level for samples analyzed by PCM will be less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter of air and for TEM will be less than 70 structures per square millimeter ( $<70 \text{ s/mm}^2$ ). Samples may be collected by aggressive or non-aggressive sampling methods and the minimum air volume shall be 1,200 liters.
26. Competent Person: One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards and who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.



27. Critical Barrier: A unit of temporary construction that provides the only separation between asbestos work area and an adjacent potential occupied space. This includes the decontamination unit, perimeter walls, ceilings, penetrations and any temporary critical barriers between the work area and the uncontaminated environment.
28. CSLB: Contractors State Licensing Board
29. Decontamination Area: Area which is constructed to provide the means for workers to store clothing, equipment and other articles, and to properly remove contamination upon concluding work activities that result in exposure to these hazardous materials.
30. DOP: Dioctylphthalate, the challenge aerosol used to perform on-site leak testing of HEPA filtration equipment.
31. DOT: Federal Department of Transportation.
32. DOSH: Division of Occupational Safety & Health (see also Cal-OSHA)
33. Decontamination Unit: Refers to system of airlocks used to decontaminate personnel, waste bags, equipment, etc. when exiting the work area. A decontamination unit shall be set up for each containment area.
34. Demolition: The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member of a facility together with any related handling operations or the intentional burning of any facility.
35. Disposal Bag: Minimum six (6) mil thick leak-tight plastic bags used for transporting asbestos waste from a work area to disposal or shipping container. Each disposal bag must have required labels per Title 8 CCR 1529 (Cal-OSHA asbestos rule), 5194 (HAZCOM). RACM waste must be additionally labeled according to 49 CFR 171-179 (USDOT), and 40 CFR 61 Subpart M (NESHAP). Hazardous waste disposal bags must be labeled with generator's name, address, site location, generator number, and the following information:

CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS  
AVOID CREATING DUST  
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD  
AVOID BREATHING AIRBORNE ASBESTOS  
RQ WASTE ASBESTOS, 9 NA 2212 PG III  
(Class 9 placard)  
HAZARDOUS WASTE  
STATE AND FEDERAL LAW  
PROHIBITS IMPROPER DISPOSAL  
IF FOUND, CONTACT THE NEAREST  
POLICE OR PUBLIC SAFETY  
AUTHORITY OR THE CALIFORNIA  
DEPARTMENT OF TOXIC SUBSTANCES CONTROL

36. District: Lodi Unified School District

37. District's Environmental Consultant: Environmental Consulting firm and its representatives retained to provide compliance oversight and monitoring for the Contractor's asbestos abatement work activities.
38. Encapsulant: A liquid material that can be applied to ACMs that controls the possible release of asbestos fibers from the material either by creating a membrane over the surface (bridging) or by penetrating into the material and binding its components together (penetrating encapsulant).
39. Encapsulation: A specified procedure necessary to coat ACMs or asbestos contaminated surfaces with an encapsulant to control the possible release of asbestos fibers into the ambient air.
40. Enclosure: The construction of an airtight, impermeable, permanent barrier surrounding the ACM to prevent the release of asbestos fibers into the air.
41. Equipment Decontamination Enclosure System: A decontamination enclosure system for materials and equipment, typically in a designated area of the work area, and including a washroom, a holding area, and an uncontaminated area.
42. Equipment Room: A contaminated area or room that is part of the worker decontamination enclosure system, with provisions for storage of contaminated clothing and equipment. The equipment room shall be kept clean from asbestos-containing debris at all times.
43. Excursion Limit: A California Code of Regulations (Title 8 CCR 1529) requirement that ensures no employee exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos in excess of 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter of air as averaged over a sampling period of thirty (30) minutes.
44. Filter: A media component used in respirators to remove solid or liquid particles from the inspired air.
45. Fixed Object: A unit of equipment or furniture in the work area that cannot be removed from the work area.
46. Friable Asbestos-Containing Material: Material that contains more than 1.0% asbestos by weight, and that can be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure when dry.
47. Foreman: An individual who typically fulfills the duties of "competent person" as defined by Title 8 CCR 1529. This individual must supply documentation of a passing grade in a Cal-OSHA accredited course in Asbestos Contractor/Supervisor training. The foreman must be on-site during all abatement work.
48. Glove Bag: A polyethylene bag with two inward projecting long sleeve gloves, designed to enclose an object from which an ACM is to be removed. Bags shall be seamless at the bottom, have a minimum thickness of 6 mils, and shall be labeled appropriately.
49. Glove Bag Technique: A method for removing ACM from heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) ducts, piping runs, valves, joints, elbows, and other non-planar surfaces. The glove bag is constructed and installed in such a manner that it surrounds the object or material to be removed and contains

all asbestos fibers released during the process. Secondary containment shall be provided for all glove bag work unless otherwise noted.

50. Gross or Full Abatement: Designated rooms, spaces, or areas of the project that have been totally sealed, contained in polyethylene, equipped with decontamination enclosure systems, and placed under negative pressure.
51. HEPA: High Efficiency Particulate Air filter capable of filtering out airborne particulate 0.3 microns or greater in diameter at 99.97 percent efficiency.
52. Lead: Toxic metallic element of atomic number 82, or any other materials, substances or compounds that may contain lead. Note for metal painted surfaces lead is often found in combination with chromates. For the purposes of this specification, lead also refers to lead-chromate paints.
53. Lead Hazardous Waste: Paint, sludge, debris or cleaning materials are to be treated as a hazardous waste if laboratory results indicate a lead (Pb) concentration of 5 milligrams per liter (mg/l) or greater using the EPA approved Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) test. The waste will also be classified as hazardous waste if the Total Threshold Limit Concentration (TTLC) of measured lead is greater than 350 mg/kg or if the Soluble Threshold Limit Concentration (STLC) of measured lead is greater than or equal to 5 mg/l.
54. Manifest: The document authorized by both Federal and State authorities for tracking the movement of ACMs.
55. Movable Object: A unit of equipment or furniture in the work area that can be removed from the work area (e.g., smoke detectors, lights, etc.)
56. Negative Pressure Respirator: A respirator in which the air pressure inside the respiratory inlet covering is positive during exhalation in relation to the air pressure of the outside atmosphere, and negative during inhalation in relation to the air pressure of the outside atmosphere.
57. Negative Pressure: Air pressure lower than surrounding areas, generally caused by exhausting air from a sealed space (work area).
58. NESHAP: National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants – EPA Regulation 40 CFR Subpart M, Part 61.
59. NIOSH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health: Sets test standards, analytical methods, and certifies performance of various respirator designs (research institute within Federal OSHA).
60. NIST: National Institute of Standards and Technology: Administers the NVLAP Program.
61. NOA – Naturally Occurring Asbestos. Found in soil, fill and concrete.
62. NVLAP: National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program – evaluates and certifies laboratories doing PLM and TEM analyses.
63. Passive Sampling: Refers to air sampling with no air agitation.
64. Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs) - Asbestos: A level of airborne fibers specified by OSHA as an occupational exposure standard for asbestos. This

level represents the 8-hour time-weighted average of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air and 30-minute excursion limit of 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter of air as measured by Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analytical method.

65. Permissible Exposure Level (PEL) - Lead: An eight-hour time weighted average concentration of 50 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air (50 µg/m<sup>3</sup>).
66. Personal Monitoring: Sampling for asbestos and lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee.
67. Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM): Technique using a light microscope equipped to provide enhanced contrast between the fibers and the background. Filters are cleared with a chemical solution and viewed through the microscope at a magnification of approximately 400X. This method does not distinguish between fiber types and only counts those fibers longer than 5 microns and wider than approximately 0.25 microns. Because of these limitations, fiber counts by PCM typically provide only an index of the total concentration of airborne asbestos in the environment monitored.
68. Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM): An optical microscope technique used to identify asbestos content and distinguish between different types of asbestos fibers by their shape and unique optical properties.
69. Powered Air Purifying Respirator (PAPR): A full facepiece respirator that has the breathing air powered to the wearer after it has been purified through a filter.
70. Protection Factor: The ratio of the ambient concentration of an airborne substance to the concentration of the substance inside the respirator at the breathing zone of the wearer. The protection factor is a measure of the degree of protection provided by a respirator to the wearer.
71. Remodel: Replacement or improvement of an existing building or portion thereof where exposure to airborne asbestos may result. Remodel includes, but is not limited to, installation of materials, demolition, cutting, patching, and removal of building materials.
72. Respirator: A device designed to protect the wearer from the inhalation of harmful atmospheres.
73. Soluble Threshold Limit Concentration (STLC): A material is considered as hazardous waste if laboratory test result indicate Soluble Threshold Limit Concentration of measured lead are greater than or equal to 5 milligrams per liter (mg/l).
74. Shower Room: A room between the clean room and the equipment room in the work decontamination enclosure system. This room contains hot and cold or warm running water and soap suitably arranged for complete showering during decontamination. The shower room comprises an airlock between contaminated and clean areas.
75. Surfactant: A chemical wetting agent added to water to improve penetration, this reducing the quantity of water required for a given operation or area.

76. Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM): Asbestos structure analysis for a specified volume of air. TEM is a technique that focuses an electron beam onto a thin sample. As the beams transmits through certain areas of the sample, an image resulting from varying densities of the sample is projected onto a fluorescent screen. TEM is the state-of-the-art analytical method for identifying asbestos fibers collected in air samples in non-industrial settings. TEM microscopes equipped with selected area electron diffraction (SAED) capabilities also can provide information on the crystal structure of an individual particle.
77. Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP): Test developed by U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) to simulate landfill conditions and the potential for a waste to leach hazardous materials (40 CFR 261 - Appendix 2).
78. Total Threshold Limit Concentration (TTLC): A material is considered as hazardous waste if laboratory test result indicate Total Threshold Limit Concentration of measured lead are greater than or equal to 350 milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg).
79. TSI: Thermal Systems Insulation
80. Visible Emissions: Any emission containing particulate material that is visually detectable without the aid of instruments. This does not include condensed uncombined water vapor.
81. Visual Inspection: A visual inspection by District's Environmental Consultant, of the work area under adequate lighting to ensure that the work area is free of visible PCB material, debris, and dust.
82. Washroom: A room between the work area and the holding area in the equipment decontamination enclosure system equipped with water for decontamination of equipment and sealed waste containers. The washroom or shower room comprises one airlock.
83. Water Filtration: Refers to water filtration to as small a particulate size as technically feasible, but not more than 5 microns.
84. Wet Cleaning: The process of eliminating asbestos contamination from building surfaces and objects by using cloths, mops, HEPA vacuuming, or other cleaning utensils dampened with amended water and afterward thoroughly decontaminated or disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste.
85. Work Area: The area where asbestos removal is performed and that is defined or isolated to prevent the spread of asbestos fibers, dust or debris, and entry by unauthorized personnel. Work area is a regulated area as defined by Title 8 CCR 1529.
86. Zinc Protoporphyrin (ZPP) Test: Biological test for lead exposure that measures the amount of zinc protoporphyrin in blood.

#### 1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Provide the removal of ACMs as specified in this section. Reference all other sections of the Specifications and other documents included in the contract documents for information and requirements that affect the work of this Section.

- B. Table I below provides estimated quantities of ACMs requiring removal. A 10% variance of quantity of actual ACM shown in the Table and estimated ACM is not considered a changed condition. The Contractor is responsible for field verifying quantities of ACMs and difficulty in abating the same. In the event that the contractor disagrees with the quantity provided, they shall submit their own estimates in writing prior to completion of the bidding phase. Please see attached laboratory data for other non-ACMs known to exist within affected areas.

**Table I: Asbestos Containing Materials**

<b>Material Description</b>	<b>General Material Locations</b>	<b>Waste Category</b>	<b>Asbestos Type</b>	<b>Estimated Quantity</b>
Interior Wall System - Drywall with Joint Compound	Material is Limited to Various Walls/Ceiling Systems within the Kitchen Area and Adjacent Spaces	Not Applicable	Drywall: None Detected Joint Compound: 2% Chrysotile Asbestos	4,000 sf
Roofing Field Systems - White TPO Material over Original Asphaltic Roof Systems	Material is Present throughout Roofing Field above Affected Kitchen and Adjacent Areas	Category I Non-Friable	TPO: None Detected Asphaltic Roofing: 20% Chrysotile Asbestos	To be Coordinated with Architect (Limited Penetrations Only)

- C. Table II below provides a listing of lead samples that have been collected throughout the affected building. Due to the levels of lead confirmed within sampled paints, as well as the age of the affected structure, all painted surfaces should be assumed to contain lead content.

**Table II: Lead Containing Materials**

<b>Material Description</b>	<b>General Sample Locations</b>	<b>Lead Concentration</b>
Pb-01: White Paint on Plaster Wall Systems	Multipurpose Building at Kitchen Area	370 Parts Per Million
Pb-02: White Paint on Drywall Wall System	Multipurpose Building at Kitchen Storage Area	Not Detected <40 Parts Per Million
Pb-03: Grey Glazing Compound on 2" Ceramic Floor Tile System	Multipurpose Building at Kitchen Restroom Area	Not Detected <39 Parts Per Million

<b>Material Description</b>	<b>General Sample Locations</b>	<b>Lead Concentration</b>
Pb-04: Grey Glazing Compound on 6" Ceramic Wall Trim Tile System	Multipurpose Building at Kitchen Restroom Area	68 Parts Per Million

- D. By submitting a bid, the contractor certifies that they have appropriate training and expertise to conduct all Class II/III asbestos work activities that will be required as a part of this job, or that they are securing an appropriate abatement contractor to perform contractor assist work for the duration of this project.
- E. All waste generated during this project is assumed to be hazardous. The contractor is responsible for the profiling and final disposal of all waste streams.
- F. In the absence of pre-existing data, the selected contractor is responsible for performing initial exposure assessments for lead related construction activities and negative exposure assessments for all asbestos related activities. This shall be performed using air monitoring and analysis techniques as specified by the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH).

## 1.5 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification by reference. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only. If there is a conflict between any of the listed regulations or standards, then the most stringent or restrictive shall apply.

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) and American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
  - 1. ANSI Z9.2, 1979 (R 1991), Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems
  - 2. ANSI Z87.1, 2003, Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection
  - 3. ANSI Z88.2 1992, Respiratory Protection
  - 4. ANSI Z89.1, 1986, Requirements for Protective Headgear for Industrial Workers
  - 5. ANSI Z41, 1999, Personal Protection – Protective Footwear
  - 6. ANSI Z88.6, 1984, Respiratory Protection – Respiratory Use Physical Qualifications for Personnel
  - 7. ASTM C 732, 1982 (R 1987) Aging Effects of Artificial Weathering on Latex Sealants
  - 8. ASTM D 522, 1993 (Rev. A) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
  - 9. ASTM D 1331, Solutions of Surface-Active Agents
  - 10. ASTM D 2794, 1993 Resistance of Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
  - 11. ASTM E 84, 1991 (Rev. A) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - 12. ASTM E 96, 1994 Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

13. ASTM E 119, 1988 Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
  14. ASTM E 736, 1992 Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
  15. ASTM E849, 1986 Safety and Health Requirement Relating to Occupational Exposure to Asbestos
  16. ASTM E 1368, 1990 Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects
  17. ASTM E1494, 1992 Specifications for Encapsulants for Friable Asbestos-Containing Building Materials
- B. California Assembly Bills (CAB)
1. CAB 040, Yearly Registration of Contractors
- C. California Code of Regulations (CCR)
1. Title 8 CCR 5208, General Industry – Asbestos
  2. CCR CARS, Carcinogen and Asbestos Registration Sections 340-344.53, 341.6 Amended, and 341.9 Amended Through 341.14
  3. CCR ESO, Electrical Safety Orders, Chapter 4, Subchapter 5
  4. CCR 1523, Illumination
  5. CCR 1529, Asbestos in the Construction Industry
  6. CCR 1531, Construction Respiratory Protective Equipment
  7. CCR 1532.1, Lead in Construction
  8. CCR 3203, Injury and Illness Prevention Program
  9. CCR 3204, Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
  10. CCR 3220, Emergency Action Plan
  11. CCR 3221, Fire Prevention Plan
  12. CCR 5144, Respiratory Protection Equipment Standard
  13. CCR 5194, Hazard Communication Standard
  14. CCR 6003, Accident Prevention Signs
  15. Title 22, Division 4, Minimum Standards for Management of Hazardous and Extremely Hazardous Waste
- D. California Health Services (CHS) Titles 22 and 23, California Administrative Code Disposal Requirements
1. CHS 25123, Section 25123
  2. CHS 25124, Section 25124
  3. CHS 25143, Section 25143
  4. CHS 25163, Section 25163
  5. CHS 66508, Section 66508
  6. CHS 66510, Section 66510
  7. CHS DIV 4, Division 4, Commencing with Section 66000, "Disposal"
- E. California Health and Safety Code (CHSC)



1. CHSC 20, Division 20, Commencing with Section 24200
- F. California Labor Code (CLC)
  1. CLC DIVISION 5, Part 1, commencing with 6300
- G. California Propositions (CP)
  1. CP 65, Proposition 65
- H. California State Board of Equalization (CSBE)
  1. CSBE ETU, Excise Tax Unit
- I. California State License Board (CSLB)
  1. CSLB CBPC, California Business and Professional Code Sections 7058.5 and 7058.7, "Certification"
- J. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)
  1. 29 CFR 1910.134, Respiratory Protection
  2. 29 CFR 1910.141, Sanitation
  3. 29 CFR 1910.145, Accident Prevention Signs and Tags
  4. 29 CFR 1926.21, Safety Training and Education
  5. 29 CFR 1926.55, Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists
  6. 29 CFR 1926.62, Lead Exposure in Construction
  7. 29 CFR 1926.65, Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
  8. 29 CFR 1926.59, Hazard Communication
  9. 29 CFR 1910.1000, Air Contaminants
  10. 29 CFR 1926.1101, Asbestos
  11. 40 CFR 61-SUBPART A, General Provisions
  12. 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, National Emission Standard for Asbestos
  13. 40 CFR 260, Hazardous Waste Management Systems: General
  14. 40 CFR 745, Lead; Requirements for Lead-Based Paint Activities
  15. 40 CFR 763, Asbestos Containing Material in Schools
  16. 49 CFR 178, Shipping Container Specifications
- K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  1. Standard 10, Fire Extinguishers
  2. Standard 70, National Electric Code
  3. Standard 701, Small Scale Fire Test for Flame Resistant Textiles
- L. State and Local Regulations
  1. Rule 4002, San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District
- M. U.S Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD)

1. Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing
- N. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
1. UL 586-96, 1996 Test Performance of High-Efficiency Particulate Air Filter Units

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS PRIOR TO START OF WORK

- A. The reviews by the District or District's Environmental Consultant are intended to be only for general conformance with the requirements. The District or District's Environmental Consultant assumes no responsibility for permits, licenses, notices, materials and methods, equipment or temporary construction required to execute the work described in this Section of the Specification or in other Sections of the Specification or in other documents included in the contract documents.
- B. Before commencing work involving the abatement of asbestos, submit the following for review by the District or District's Environmental Consultant.
1. A detailed work plan outlining the techniques and equipment to be used in order to prevent contamination of District Property.
  2. Provide an asbestos and lead site safety plan prior to project initiation. The site safety plan shall deal with, at a minimum: site safety and health hazards; fiber release incidents; control of water leakage or discharge within and/or from the work area; medical emergency; asbestos handling procedures; fall protection; electrical safety; Contractor's internal administrative and inspection procedures; earthquakes and/or fire emergency procedures; protocol for responding to complaints or questions from interested parties; 24-hour emergency telephone numbers for company officers with authority to respond to emergencies.
  3. DOP testing certification for all high efficiency particulate air filtration devices to be used during the performance of site activities.
  4. Competent Person (as defined by Title 8 CCR 1529): Demonstrate education and specialized training with successful completion of a Cal-OSHA accredited asbestos training course along with CDPH accredited lead training.
  5. Submit current certificates (less than 11 months) signed by each employee and trainer that the employee has received proper training in the handling of materials that contain asbestos and/or lead. Include documentation showing that the worker understands the following; health implications and risks involved (including the illnesses possible from exposure to airborne asbestos fibers), the use and limits of the respiratory equipment to be used, and the results of monitoring of airborne quantities of asbestos concerning health and respiratory equipment.
  6. Proof of Respirator Fit Testing: Provide proof of respirator fit testing. Fit testing records must be less than eleven (11) months old and document testing on the type of respiratory protective equipment used for this project. Fit testing records must be signed by the Competent Person.
  7. Foreman Training: Submit evidence that the foreman to be used on the job fulfills the qualifications detailed in this specification and has experience in similar jobs.

8. Medical Examinations: Submit evidence signed by a physician that each employee used on the job has received an appropriate medical examination as detailed in Title 8 CCR 1529 and 1532.1. The submitted document must be less than eleven (11) months old.
9. Rental Equipment: When rental equipment is to be used in the abatement areas or to transport hazardous waste, the Contractor shall provide written notification regarding intended use of the rental equipment to the rental agency before use, with copies to the District's Environmental Consultant.
10. Certificates of Compliance: Submit manufacturer's certification that vacuums, ventilation equipment, and other equipment required to contain airborne asbestos fibers conform to ANSI Z9.2. Submit results of onsite DOP testing of all HEPA-filtered ventilation equipment.
11. Licenses: Submit copies of state and local licenses, evidence of Cal-OSHA registration and permits necessary to carry out the work of this contract.
12. Notification of Other Contractors: If other contractors are working at the job site, before beginning any work the Contractor must inform all other contractors in writing regarding the location, nature, and requirements of the work areas.
13. Material Safety Data Sheets/Specification Sheets: The Contractor shall submit Material Safety Data and Specification Sheets for all chemicals, encapsulants, etc. to be used for this project.

#### 1.7 SUBMITTALS AT THE COMPLETION OF THE PROJECT

- A. Upon completion of on-site work, Contractor shall provide a detailed project summary that will include each of the items listed below. The project Summary shall be submitted and approved by the District prior to acceptance of final pay request and shall include the following:
  1. Chain of custody documentation and laboratory reports for all analyses performed.
  2. Emergency evacuations and any other safety or health incidents.
  3. Submit uniform hazardous and non-hazardous waste manifests prepared, signed and dated by an agent of the landfill. The manifest must certify the amount of hazardous materials delivered to the landfill. The manifest must be provided to the District or District's Environmental Consultant within ten working days after delivery.
  4. Hazardous waste must be tested (TTLC/STLC/TCLP) and categorized for purposes of disposal. The Contractor shall submit written evidence of approved testing (including copy of the actual chain-of-custody forms) and disposal of hazardous wastes within five (5) days following the completion of each phase of the project.
  5. Personal air sample results.
  6. Project Summary:
    - a. Abatement contractor's name and address, certification number (CSLB), registration number (DOSH) and Tax ID number.
    - b. Hazardous waste hauler certifications (DOT).

- c. Name, address and registration number of hazardous waste hauler.
- d. Laboratory performing analyses (NVLAP).
- e. Contract number and name of project.
- f. Specific inventory (including locations and approximate quantities) of the hazardous materials which were removed or handled.
- g. Number of employees working on the project.
- h. Dates of commencement and completion of on-site work.
- i. Work method employed (i.e., glove bag, mini-containment, full containment with negative air and decontamination enclosure system, etc.)
- j. Name, location, telephone number and EPA registration of waste disposal site(s) used.
- k. DOP testing results.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Qualifications:

- 1. Asbestos Abatement Work: Only qualified persons shall engage in asbestos abatement activities. Work involving asbestos-containing materials exceeding 100 square feet (SF) or 100 linear feet (LF) shall be completed by a Contractor holding a valid asbestos handling license issued by the California State Contractors Licensing Board (SCLB) and a valid current Certificate of Registration for Asbestos-Related Work as issued by the California Department of Industrial Relations - Division of Occupational Safety and Health (Cal/OSHA). Work shall be completed under the on-site supervision of a Competent Person as defined by OSHA Regulation 29 CFR Part 1926.1101 (8 CCR 1529 in California). All abatement workers shall have AHERA training with annual 8-hour refresher training, current medical exams for the use of respiratory protection, and current fit test of appropriate respirators.

### B. Regulatory Requirements: The Contractor shall be alerted to and familiar with the following laws and regulations regarding the hazards, control measures, management, characterizing, transport and disposal of hazardous wastes:

- 1. Asbestos and Lead Abatement Work: All labor, materials, facilities, equipment, services, employees and training, and testing necessary to perform the work required for asbestos abatement and disposal of waste shall be in accordance with these Specifications and the most current regulations, including but not limited to:
  - a. Environmental Protection Agency NESHAP and AHERA regulations (40 CFR Part 763, as applicable).
  - b. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (inclusive of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101)
  - c. California Department of Occupational Safety and Health (inclusive of Cal/OSHA 8 CCR 1529)

- d. California Environmental Protection Agency (Cal/EPA).
- e. Local Air Quality Management District or Air Pollution Control District Rules
- f. Other applicable federal, state, and local governmental regulations pertaining to asbestos-containing materials (ACM) and asbestos waste.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SIGNS AND LABELS**

- A. Provide labeling in accordance with State and Federal EPA requirements. Provide the required signs, labels, warnings, placards or posted instructions for containers used to transport hazardous material to the landfill.
- B. Location of Caution Signs and Labels: Provide bilingual caution signs at all approaches to work areas in languages used by the Contractor's employees. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Provide labels and affix to all asbestos-containing materials, scrap, waste, debris, and other products contaminated with hazardous materials.
- C. Warning Sign Format: Vertical format conforming to Title 8 CCR 1529:

DANGER  
ASBESTOS  
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD  
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY  
RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING ARE REQUIRED IN THIS AREA

- D. Warning Label Format: Provide labels that comply with Title 8 CCR 1529 of sufficient size to be clearly legible, displaying the following legend:

DANGER  
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS  
MAY CAUSE CANCER  
DO NOT BREATHE DUST  
AVOID CREATING DUST

- E. Warning Sign Format: Vertical format conforming to Title 8 CCR 1532.1:

WARNING  
LEAD WORK AREA  
POISON  
NO SMOKING OR EATING

- F. Wherever the treatment process is reasonably expected to impact any lead-containing substances:

1. Post a sign 14" by 14" that includes the phrase, "Caution Lead Hazard. Keep Out" in bold lettering at least 2" inches high.
1. Postings shall be in English and Spanish, and in any language used by any of the Contractor's employees as the primary language of communication.

## 2.2 PLASTIC SHEETING

- A. Use fire-retardant (FR) polyethylene (poly) film.
  1. Thickness - 6-mil, minimum, NO EXCEPTIONS.
  2. Flame Resistance/Flame Spread Rate <25.
  3. Conforms to NFPA #701 and Tested in accordance with ASTM E-84.

## 2.3 TAPE, ADHESIVE, SEALANTS

- A. Tape, 2" or wider, shall be capable of sealing joints of adjacent sheet of polyethylene and shall attach polyethylene sheet to finished or unfinished surfaces or similar materials. Tape shall be capable of adhering under dry and wet conditions, including use of amended water. Taping to critical or sensitive surfaces shall be completed using preservation sealing tape.
- B. Spray adhesive for sealing polyethylene to polyethylene shall contain no methylene chloride or methyl chloroform (1,1,1-trichloroethane) compounds.

## 2.4 VACUUM EQUIPMENT

- A. All vacuum equipment used in the work area shall use HEPA filtration systems and be of the wet-dry type. The Contractor shall provide on-site independent DOP testing to document the effectiveness of the vacuum units. The test results shall be signed by the individual performing the testing. Repeat DOP testing every thirty (30) days after initial testing. Provide documentation to the District or District's Environmental Consultant with 24 hours of DOP testing.

## 2.5 TRANSPORTATION EQUIPMENT

- A. Transportation equipment, as required, shall be lockable and suitable for loading, temporary storage, transit and unloading of contaminated waste without exposure to persons or property. Any vehicle used to transport asbestos waste shall be properly registered with all applicable controlling agencies.

## 2.6 OTHER TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide other suitable tools for the stripping, removal and disposal activities.
- B. Prohibited Equipment: The following equipment is prohibited from use on this project unless accepted in writing by the District or District's Environmental Consultant:
  1. High or low pressure water blasting equipment for hosing of work areas.
  2. Bead blasting or other uncontained abrasive blasting methods.

3. Vacuum-powered removal or collection equipment located outside the asbestos work area, such as a "Vacu-Loader".
4. Gasoline, propane, diesel or other fuel powered equipment inside the building, unless previously approved in writing by the District or District's Environmental Consultant.
5. Equipment that creates excessive noise or vibration that would affect the safety of the building or generate complaints from neighboring building occupants. No equipment shall exceed an A-weighted sound level of 85 dB as measured at 3 ft. from the radiating source without written permission of the District or District's Environmental Consultant.
6. Metal wire-brushes.
7. Flammable solvents with a flash point below 140 degrees F or materials containing ethylene glycol ether, methylene chloride, ethyl chloroform (1,1,1-trichloroethane), or other hazardous substances.
8. Non-fire retardant polyethylene sheeting.
9. Polyurethane spray foam for application in fire-rated assemblies, including but not limited to penetrations into stairwells, mechanical rooms, electrical closets, rated floor-to-floor assemblies, etc.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 WORK AREA SET-UP PROCEDURES - ASBESTOS AND LEAD**

- A. These controls shall be applied during the removal of walls systems within the affected kitchen and adjacent areas, as well as the removal of roofing materials if greater than the Class III thresholds.
- B. Containment is required for removal of all interior ACMs. Contractor shall construct critical barrier containment(s). The work area(s) shall be placed under negative pressure as outlined in this specification throughout the abatement work period.
- C. To permit the inspector to view the majority of the work area, the Contractor shall provide easily accessible viewing ports from the clean space into each abatement area. Viewing ports must be a minimum of 2' x 2', clear-see-through plastic with no scratches, tape or glue marks.
- D. Pressure differential recorders are required to monitor negative in the work area. The recorders must be calibrated prior to arriving on site. Calibration shall be performed by qualified technicians following the procedures outlined by the manufacturers. Provide documentation of calibration before beginning work.
- E. Negative pressure is to be maintained within each containment until such time as clearance activities have been completed and containments are authorized for removal.
- F. A two-chamber decontamination unit may be allowed during the abatement work conducted in critical barrier containments. The unit shall be located immediately

outside the contained area and shall contain a wash down area. A pre-fabricated unit is acceptable.

- G. Containments will not be required for exterior removal work involving roofing materials. All asbestos work must be performed within a demarcated regulated work. At minimum 6-mil polyethylene shall be installed at the perimeter of the building and extended 10' in all directions. Drop polyethylene must be secured at the base of the building at the perimeter.
- H. Approved fire extinguishers (Class ABC, multi-purpose, dry chemical type, rated: 4A; 60BC) shall be readily available to workers (maximum travel distance of 50 feet) inside and adjacent to work area(s). Personnel and emergency exits shall be clearly indicated on the inside of the containment area. The emergency exit plan shall be approved by the District or District's designated representative prior to the set-up of any work areas.
- I. The District or District's Environmental Consultant reserves the right to inspect and approve all containment setups before any abatement is undertaken.
- J. If a containment area is breached (failure of polyethylene seals, visible dust emission, fiber counts above background level, etc.), the Contractor shall take immediate action to control the breach and clean the area to the satisfaction of the District or District's Environmental Consultant.
- K. If sample results indicate that conditions have exceeded the baseline or clearance criteria, as determined by the District or District's Environmental Consultant, all work shall cease. Work shall not recommence until the condition(s) causing the increase have been corrected.
- L. Verify that all electrical power, gas, sewage, water, phone lines, fire life safety lines and sprinkler systems to the work area have been shut down and disconnected so that there is no possibility of reactivation and electrical shock.
- M. Provide all connections for temporary utilities in the work area needed throughout abatement. Temporary electrical power shall be according to OSHA and the National Electrical Code for Wet Environments.
- N. Contractor shall conform to the District's lockout requirements, and secure the work area at all times. Area entrances and exits shall be secured by the Contractor throughout the abatement phase. Unauthorized visitors are strictly prohibited. Only the Contractor, District or District's designative representatives are permitted at the job site. Contractor shall ensure that all doors, gates, windows, and potential entrances to the work areas and the designated waste location areas are secured and locked at the end of each workday.
- O. Contractor shall store all materials, equipment, and supplies for the project inside the building or in areas designated by the District and in accordance with District's requirements.
- P. As required, establish designated limits for the abatement work area with continuous barriers. Use barrier tape (3-inch) with a pre-printed asbestos warning throughout



exterior asbestos abatement activities. Provide signs around the perimeter of all the interior works areas per the EPA and Cal-OSHA.

- Q. Contractor shall provide temporary sanitary services of adequate capacity to handle the maximum estimated crew size plus an additional twenty percent. Contractor shall maintain the temporary facilities throughout the duration of the project.
- R. The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying all HVAC components (if applicable) that lead into or out of the work areas. All components shall be disconnected and sealed airtight for the duration of the abatement work. All openings shall be sealed with two (2) layers of 6 mil polyethylene secured with duct tape, as applicable.
- S. Pre-clean the work area and fixed objects in the work area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods. Protect fixed objects with protective barriers (as appropriate) and cover with 6 mil poly sealed with tape.

### 3.2 WORK AREA SET-UP PROCEDURES - ASBESTOS AND LEAD (LIMITED CLASS III CONTRACTOR ASSIST ACTIVITIES)

- T. Containment is not required for Class III Operations as well as roofing material abatement. However, all work shall be conducted within an asbestos regulated area as required by Cal-OSHA. Contractor shall seal operable air intakes and critical barriers within 5 feet of the work area with 6-mil polyethylene sealed with tape.
- U. Any disturbance of ACMs must be performed within a regulated area. If dust or debris is generated from asbestos related activity, work must be performed in a mini-enclosure with negative pressure or critical barrier containment.
- V. Approved fire extinguishers (Class ABC, multi-purpose, dry chemical type, rated: 4A; 60BC) shall be readily available to workers (maximum travel distance of 50 feet) inside and adjacent to work area(s). Personnel and emergency exits shall be clearly indicated on the inside of the containment area. The emergency exit plan shall be approved by the District's Environmental Consultant prior to the set up of any work areas.

### 3.3 PERSONNEL PROTECTION

- A. Informed Workers:
  - 1. All workers shall be informed of the hazards of ACMs, lead and any other hazardous materials exposure. Workers shall also be instructed in the use and fitting of respirators, protective clothing, decontamination procedures, and all other aspects associated with the abatement work.
- B. Personal Hygiene Practices:
  - 2. The Contractor shall enforce and follow good personal hygiene practices during the abatement of hazardous materials. These practices will include but not be limited to the following: no eating, drinking, smoking or applying cosmetics in the work area. The Contractor shall provide a clean space, separated from the work area, for these activities.

3. If data gathered by the exposure assessment phases shows exposure to airborne asbestos or other hazardous materials exceeding Cal-OSHA criteria, that area will become regulated and workers must wear protective clothing and approved respirators and must have a shower facility provided to them.
- C. Respirators:
1. Establish a respiratory protection program as outlined by ANSI and required by Cal-OSHA. Select respirators from those approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). Respirators selected must be approved by the Competent Person. Submit program for review a minimum of five (5) working days prior to the commencement of abatement activities.
  2. Provide workers with approved and personally-issued respirators with replaceable filters. Provide sufficient quantity of filters approved by NIOSH for use in asbestos environments so that workers can change filters as required by the manufacturer.
  3. At a minimum, provide each employee with the following respiratory protection for each work phase:
    - a. Pre-cleaning, containment set-up, and containment removal work: NIOSH-approved, half-face respirators with HEPA cartridges.
    - b. Asbestos abatement of drywall with asbestos containing joint compound, as well as disturbance of surfaces with known or unknown lead concentrations: half-face respirators with HEPA cartridges and organic vapor cartridges (as necessary).
- D. Protective Clothing: The contractor shall determine appropriate personal protective clothing to comply with all applicable regulations based on their understanding of potential exposures.
- E. Eye Protection: Provide safety glasses or goggles to personnel removing or handling asbestos-containing materials and waste.
- F. Emergency Precautions and Procedures:
1. Establish emergency and fire exits from the work area. Display necessary signage at exits and paths to exits with representative visual aids. A diagram of all emergency and fire exits shall be posted in a conspicuous area proximate to the entrance to each work area.
  2. The Contractor's supervisor/competent person shall be trained and certified in first aid and CPR, and be prepared to administer first aid to injured personnel after decontamination. Seriously injured personnel shall be treated immediately or evacuated without delay for decontamination. When an injury occurs, the Contractor shall implement fiber reduction techniques until the injured person has been removed from the work area.
  3. In the event of a loss of negative pressure to the work area, work shall stop immediately and entrances to the work area sealed tight. The Contractor shall also institute fiber reduction controls until negative pressure is re-established to acceptable levels.

### 3.4 DECONTAMINATION - ASBESTOS AND LEAD

- A. Following the applicable asbestos and lead related work, all reusable, contaminated equipment, such as masks, hard hats, boots, etc. shall be thoroughly decontaminated through wet cleaning methods before removal from the work area.
- B. No accumulation of debris or standing water will be permitted following the initial decontamination. All visible asbestos debris on soil will be removed to baseline concentrations.

### 3.5 WASTE LOAD OUT PROCEDURES

- A. Ensure that polyethylene bags are sealed air-tight. All bags shall be wet cleaned prior to removing them from the equipment decontamination unit.
- B. Ensure all disposal containers are properly labeled in accordance with 8 CCR 1529, 5194 (HAZCOM), 49 CFR 171-179 (USDOT), 40 CFR 61 Subpart M (NESHAP), and any local regulations and state regulations as required by this specification.

### 3.6 ENGINEERING CONTROLS

- A. For the purposes of this project, all work shall be performed utilizing equipment that has been designed to work with shrouds equipped with HEPA Filtration or using local exhaust ventilation. These shall be sufficient to control all visible emissions of dusts and debris.
- B. If the contractor is unable to prove through visual inspection and air monitoring data that the controls selected will be sufficient to prevent the generation of gross debris or airborne asbestos fibers, additional engineering controls, such as the usage of negatively pressurized miniature enclosures shall be required at no additional cost to the contract.

### 3.7 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS DISPOSAL

- A. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine current waste handling, labeling, transportation and disposal regulations for the work site and for each waste disposal landfill. The Contractor must comply fully with these Specifications, local, state, and federal regulations and provide documentation of the same.
- B. Ensure all disposal containers are properly labeled per 8 CCR 1529, 5194 (HAZCOM), 49 CFR 171-179 (USDOT), 40 CFR 61 Subpart M (NESHAP), and any local regulations and state regulations as required by this specification.
- C. Filter all wastewater to the technically feasible limit, but not more than five (5) microns before disposal. Comply with all current local, state and federal codes relating to waste water release.
- D. Asbestos-containing waste that is properly labeled and sealed may be temporarily stored in areas approved by the District. Areas must be made secure before storing the waste. Waste is not to remain in temporary storage area for longer than one (1) week before final load-out of materials.

- E. All lead related waste streams and waste categories shall be considered hazardous until proven otherwise through testing by the Contractor. If the Contractor allows different waste stream to become co-mingled, the waste will be classified as hazardous if any single component waste stream is hazardous.
- F. Each lead related waste produced shall be placed in properly segregated, labeled and sealed, impervious containers.
- G. Each category of waste, except components with intact paint, will be tested and characterized by the Design Build Entity's Observation Service using one or more of the following testing protocols:
  - 1. Total Threshold Limit Concentration (TTLC): 1,000 ppm lead.
  - 2. Soluble Threshold Limit Concentration (STLC): 5 µg/L lead.
  - 3. Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP): 5 µg/L lead.
- H. Based on the testing protocols, any waste greater than TTLC, STLC or TCLP concentrations listed above shall be considered a hazardous waste.
- I. All vehicles used to transport hazardous waste must be registered with the Department of Toxic Substances Control and Department of Transportation and maintain proper registration and with vehicle at all times.
- J. All vehicles and containers used to transport waste are subject to inspection and approval of District prior to departure from site.
- K. Contractor shall not throw bags into the truck in a way that may cause the bags to burst open.
- L. Contractor shall provide at minimum one (1) day advance notification to the District when signatures are required on manifest(s). The Contractor shall ensure that the Hazardous Waste Manifest is correctly filled out. The Contractor shall give the appropriate copies to the District and shall also instruct the District in writing that they must send the appropriate copy to the Department of Toxic Substances Control.
- M. If a debris box is used, the Contractor shall make all necessary arrangement with the District including obtaining all appropriate permits.
- N. Contractor is responsible for all coordination with the waste disposal site and with the waste hauling company.
- O. Debris box shall be constructed with minimum 20-gauge steel with no windows or openings other than the door. Debris box for hazardous waste shall be fully lined with a double layer of polyethylene sheeting and must be locked at all times when unattended. Once the debris box is filled and the manifest is signed, Contractor must transport the debris box off the job site.
- P. Disposal shall be in a District approved landfill that meets EPA requirements.



Report for:

**William Frieszell, William Frieszell**  
**Terracon Consultants, Inc. - Emeryville**  
1466 66th Street  
Emeryville, CA 94608

---

Regarding: Project: R1207078; Houston School, 4600 Acampo Rd, Acampo, CA  
EML ID: 2399584

Approved by:



Approved Signatory  
Amin Suliman

Dates of Analysis:  
Asbestos PLM: 05-05-2020

Service SOPs: Asbestos PLM (EPA 40CFR App E to Sub E of Part 763 & EPA METHOD 600/R-93-116, SOP EM-AS-S-1267)  
NVLAP Lab Code 200728-0

---

All samples were received in acceptable condition unless noted in the Report Comments portion in the body of the report. The results relate only to the samples as received. The results include an inherent uncertainty of measurement associated with estimating percentages by polarized light microscopy. Measurement uncertainty data for sample results with >1% asbestos concentration can be provided when requested.

Eurofins EMLab P&K ("the Company") shall have no liability to the client or the client's customer with respect to decisions or recommendations made, actions taken or courses of conduct implemented by either the client or the client's customer as a result of or based upon the Test Results. In no event shall the Company be liable to the client with respect to the Test Results except for the Company's own willful misconduct or gross negligence nor shall the Company be liable for incidental or consequential damages or lost profits or revenues to the fullest extent such liability may be disclaimed by law, even if the Company has been advised of the possibility of such damages, lost profits or lost revenues. In no event shall the Company's liability with respect to the Test Results exceed the amount paid to the Company by the client therefor.

Client: Terracon Consultants, Inc. - Emeryville  
 C/O: William Frieszell, William Frieszell  
 Re: R1207078; Houston School, 4600 Acampo Rd,  
 Acampo, CA

Date of Sampling: 05-01-2020

Date of Receipt: 05-04-2020

Date of Report: 05-05-2020

**ASBESTOS PLM REPORT****Total Samples Submitted:** 33**Total Samples Analyzed:** 33**Total Samples with Layer Asbestos Content > 1%:** 6**Location: 1A, TPO roofing membrane on asphalt; roof over kitchen**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445949-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Gray/White Roofing Material	ND
Black Roofing Material	20% Chrysotile
<b>Composite Non-Asbestos Content:</b>	15% Synthetic Fibers 10% Glass Fibers
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b>	Poor

**Location: 1B, TPO roofing membrane on asphalt; roof over kitchen**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445950-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Gray/White Roofing Material	ND
Black Roofing Material	20% Chrysotile
<b>Composite Non-Asbestos Content:</b>	15% Synthetic Fibers 10% Glass Fibers
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b>	Poor

**Location: 1C, TPO roofing membrane on asphalt; roof over kitchen**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445951-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Gray/White Roofing Material	ND
Black Roofing Material	20% Chrysotile
<b>Composite Non-Asbestos Content:</b>	15% Synthetic Fibers 10% Glass Fibers
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b>	Poor

**Location: 2A, Clear adhesive on foam insulation; kitchen walk in cooler wall**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445952-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Transparent Adhesive	ND
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b>	Good

The test report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of the laboratory. The report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by any agency of the federal government. Eurofins EMLab P&K reserves the right to dispose of all samples after a period of thirty (30) days, according to all state and federal guidelines, unless otherwise specified.

Inhomogeneous samples are separated into homogeneous subsamples and analyzed individually. ND means no fibers were detected. When detected, the minimum detection and reporting limit is less than 1% unless point counting is performed. Floor tile samples may contain large amounts of interference material and it is recommended that the sample be analyzed by gravimetric point count analysis to lower the detection limit and to aid in asbestos identification.

‡ A "Version" indicated by "-x" after the Lab ID# with a value greater than 1 indicates a sample with amended data. The revision number is reflected by the value of "x".

Client: Terracon Consultants, Inc. - Emeryville  
C/O: William Frieszell, William Frieszell  
Re: R1207078; Houston School, 4600 Acampo Rd,  
Acampo, CA

Date of Sampling: 05-01-2020

Date of Receipt: 05-04-2020

Date of Report: 05-05-2020

**ASBESTOS PLM REPORT****Location: 2B, Clear adhesive on foam insulation; kitchen walk in cooler wall**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445953-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Transparent Adhesive	ND
Sample Composite Homogeneity:	Good

The test report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of the laboratory. The report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by any agency of the federal government. Eurofins EMLab P&K reserves the right to dispose of all samples after a period of thirty (30) days, according to all state and federal guidelines, unless otherwise specified.

Inhomogeneous samples are separated into homogeneous subsamples and analyzed individually. ND means no fibers were detected. When detected, the minimum detection and reporting limit is less than 1% unless point counting is performed. Floor tile samples may contain large amounts of interference material and it is recommended that the sample be analyzed by gravimetric point count analysis to lower the detection limit and to aid in asbestos identification.

‡ A "Version" indicated by "-x" after the Lab ID# with a value greater than 1 indicates a sample with amended data. The revision number is reflected by the value of "x".

Client: Terracon Consultants, Inc. - Emeryville  
C/O: William Frieszell, William Frieszell  
Re: R1207078; Houston School, 4600 Acampo Rd,  
Acampo, CA

Date of Sampling: 05-01-2020

Date of Receipt: 05-04-2020

Date of Report: 05-05-2020

**ASBESTOS PLM REPORT****Location: 2C, Clear adhesive on foam insulation; kitchen walk in cooler wall**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445954-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Transparent Adhesive	ND
Sample Composite Homogeneity: Good	

**Location: 3A, Brown 12" ceiling tile mastic; kitchen South side ceiling**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445955-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Brown Mastic	ND
Sample Composite Homogeneity: Good	

**Location: 3B, Brown 12" ceiling tile mastic; lounge North side ceiling**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445956-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Brown Mastic	ND
Sample Composite Homogeneity: Good	

**Location: 3C, Brown 12" ceiling tile mastic; kitchen North side ceiling**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445957-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Brown Mastic	ND
Sample Composite Homogeneity: Good	

The test report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of the laboratory. The report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by any agency of the federal government. Eurofins EMLab P&K reserves the right to dispose of all samples after a period of thirty (30) days, according to all state and federal guidelines, unless otherwise specified.

Inhomogeneous samples are separated into homogeneous subsamples and analyzed individually. ND means no fibers were detected. When detected, the minimum detection and reporting limit is less than 1% unless point counting is performed. Floor tile samples may contain large amounts of interference material and it is recommended that the sample be analyzed by gravimetric point count analysis to lower the detection limit and to aid in asbestos identification.

‡ A "Version" indicated by -"x" after the Lab ID# with a value greater than 1 indicates a sample with amended data. The revision number is reflected by the value of "x".



Client: Terracon Consultants, Inc. - Emeryville  
 C/O: William Frieszell, William Frieszell  
 Re: R1207078; Houston School, 4600 Acampo Rd,  
 Acampo, CA

Date of Sampling: 05-01-2020

Date of Receipt: 05-04-2020

Date of Report: 05-05-2020

**ASBESTOS PLM REPORT****Location: 4A, Plaster with skim coat; kitchen North side ceiling**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445958-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
White Skim Coat	ND
White Plaster	ND
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b> Poor	

**Location: 4B, Plaster with skim coat; kitchen East side wall**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445959-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
White Skim Coat	ND
White Plaster	ND
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b> Poor	

**Location: 4C, Plaster with skim coat; restroom North wall**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445960-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
White Skim Coat	ND
White Plaster	ND
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b> Poor	

**Location: 4D, Plaster with skim coat; lounge North wall**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445961-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
White Skim Coat	ND
White Plaster	ND
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b> Poor	

The test report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of the laboratory. The report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by any agency of the federal government. Eurofins EMLab P&K reserves the right to dispose of all samples after a period of thirty (30) days, according to all state and federal guidelines, unless otherwise specified.

Inhomogeneous samples are separated into homogeneous subsamples and analyzed individually. ND means no fibers were detected. When detected, the minimum detection and reporting limit is less than 1% unless point counting is performed. Floor tile samples may contain large amounts of interference material and it is recommended that the sample be analyzed by gravimetric point count analysis to lower the detection limit and to aid in asbestos identification.

‡ A "Version" indicated by "-x" after the Lab ID# with a value greater than 1 indicates a sample with amended data. The revision number is reflected by the value of "x".

Client: Terracon Consultants, Inc. - Emeryville  
 C/O: William Frieszell, William Frieszell  
 Re: R1207078; Houston School, 4600 Acampo Rd,  
 Acampo, CA

Date of Sampling: 05-01-2020

Date of Receipt: 05-04-2020

Date of Report: 05-05-2020

**ASBESTOS PLM REPORT****Location: 4E, Plaster with skim coat; kitchen South wall**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445962-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
White Skim Coat	ND
White Plaster	ND
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b>	Poor

**Location: 4F, Plaster with skim coat; restroom East wall**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445963-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
White Skim Coat	ND
White Plaster	ND
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b>	Poor

**Location: 5A, Wallboard with taping mud; storage room South wall**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445964-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
White Compound	2% Chrysotile
Cream Tape	ND
White Joint Compound	2% Chrysotile
White Drywall	ND
<b>Composite Asbestos Fibrous Content:</b>	< 1% Asbestos
<b>Composite Non-Asbestos Content:</b>	15% Cellulose
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b>	Poor

**Comments:** Composite content provided for this analysis has been performed by following the NESHAP guidelines.

**Location: 5B, Wallboard with taping mud; storage room North wall**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445965-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
White Compound	3% Chrysotile
Cream Tape	ND
White Joint Compound	3% Chrysotile
White Drywall	ND
<b>Composite Asbestos Fibrous Content:</b>	< 1% Asbestos
<b>Composite Non-Asbestos Content:</b>	15% Cellulose
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b>	Poor

**Comments:** Composite content provided for this analysis has been performed by following the NESHAP guidelines.

The test report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of the laboratory. The report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by any agency of the federal government. Eurofins EMLab P&K reserves the right to dispose of all samples after a period of thirty (30) days, according to all state and federal guidelines, unless otherwise specified.

Inhomogeneous samples are separated into homogeneous subsamples and analyzed individually. ND means no fibers were detected. When detected, the minimum detection and reporting limit is less than 1% unless point counting is performed. Floor tile samples may contain large amounts of interference material and it is recommended that the sample be analyzed by gravimetric point count analysis to lower the detection limit and to aid in asbestos identification.

‡ A "Version" indicated by "-x" after the Lab ID# with a value greater than 1 indicates a sample with amended data. The revision number is reflected by the value of "x".

Client: Terracon Consultants, Inc. - Emeryville  
 C/O: William Frieszell, William Frieszell  
 Re: R1207078; Houston School, 4600 Acampo Rd,  
 Acampo, CA

Date of Sampling: 05-01-2020

Date of Receipt: 05-04-2020

Date of Report: 05-05-2020

**ASBESTOS PLM REPORT****Location: 5C, Wallboard with taping mud; kitchen West wall**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445966-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
White Compound	3% Chrysotile
White Drywall	ND
<b>Composite Non-Asbestos Content:</b>	10% Cellulose
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b>	Poor

**Location: 6A, Yellow/brown cove base adhesive; kitchen East wall**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445967-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Yellow Adhesive	ND
Brown Mastic	ND
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b>	Moderate

**Location: 6B, Yellow/brown cove base adhesive; restroom hallway East wall**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445968-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Yellow Adhesive	ND
Brown Mastic	ND
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b>	Moderate

**Location: 6C, Yellow/brown cove base adhesive; lounge South wall**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445969-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Yellow Adhesive	ND
Brown Mastic	ND
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b>	Moderate

The test report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of the laboratory. The report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by any agency of the federal government. Eurofins EMLab P&K reserves the right to dispose of all samples after a period of thirty (30) days, according to all state and federal guidelines, unless otherwise specified.

Inhomogeneous samples are separated into homogeneous subsamples and analyzed individually. ND means no fibers were detected. When detected, the minimum detection and reporting limit is less than 1% unless point counting is performed. Floor tile samples may contain large amounts of interference material and it is recommended that the sample be analyzed by gravimetric point count analysis to lower the detection limit and to aid in asbestos identification.

‡ A "Version" indicated by "-x" after the Lab ID# with a value greater than 1 indicates a sample with amended data. The revision number is reflected by the value of "x".

Client: Terracon Consultants, Inc. - Emeryville  
 C/O: William Frieszell, William Frieszell  
 Re: R1207078; Houston School, 4600 Acampo Rd,  
 Acampo, CA

Date of Sampling: 05-01-2020

Date of Receipt: 05-04-2020

Date of Report: 05-05-2020

**ASBESTOS PLM REPORT****Location: 7A, Yellow wood wall panel adhesive; lounge at North wall**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445970-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Yellow Adhesive	ND
Sample Composite Homogeneity: Good	

**Location: 7B, Yellow wood wall panel adhesive; lounge at West wall**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445971-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Yellow Adhesive	ND
Sample Composite Homogeneity: Good	

**Location: 7C, Yellow wood wall panel adhesive; lounge at West wall**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445972-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Yellow Adhesive	ND
Sample Composite Homogeneity: Good	

**Location: 8A, 2" gray multi pattern ceramic floor tile with grout/adhesive/mortar;  
restroom floor**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445973-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Gray Ceramic Tile	ND
Gray Grout	ND
Gray Mortar	ND
Sample Composite Homogeneity: Poor	

The test report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of the laboratory. The report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by any agency of the federal government. Eurofins EMLab P&K reserves the right to dispose of all samples after a period of thirty (30) days, according to all state and federal guidelines, unless otherwise specified.

Inhomogeneous samples are separated into homogeneous subsamples and analyzed individually. ND means no fibers were detected. When detected, the minimum detection and reporting limit is less than 1% unless point counting is performed. Floor tile samples may contain large amounts of interference material and it is recommended that the sample be analyzed by gravimetric point count analysis to lower the detection limit and to aid in asbestos identification.

‡ A "Version" indicated by "-x" after the Lab ID# with a value greater than 1 indicates a sample with amended data. The revision number is reflected by the value of "x".

Client: Terracon Consultants, Inc. - Emeryville  
C/O: William Frieszell, William Frieszell  
Re: R1207078; Houston School, 4600 Acampo Rd,  
Acampo, CA

Date of Sampling: 05-01-2020

Date of Receipt: 05-04-2020

Date of Report: 05-05-2020

**ASBESTOS PLM REPORT**

**Location: 8B, 2" gray multi pattern ceramic floor tile with grout/adhesive/mortar;  
restroom floor**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445974-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Gray Ceramic Tile	ND
Gray Grout	ND
Gray Mortar	ND
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b> Poor	

**Location: 8C, 2" gray multi pattern ceramic floor tile with grout/adhesive/mortar;  
restroom floor**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445975-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Gray Ceramic Tile	ND
Gray Grout	ND
Gray Mortar	ND
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b> Poor	

**Location: 9A, 6" light gray ceramic wall tile trim with grout/adhesive; restroom East  
wall**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445976-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Light Gray Ceramic Tile	ND
White Grout	ND
Gray Leveling Compound	ND
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b> Poor	

**Location: 9B, 6" light gray ceramic wall tile trim with grout/adhesive; restroom East wall**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445977-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Light Gray Ceramic Tile	ND
White Grout	ND
Gray Leveling Compound	ND
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b> Poor	

The test report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of the laboratory. The report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by any agency of the federal government. Eurofins EMLab P&K reserves the right to dispose of all samples after a period of thirty (30) days, according to all state and federal guidelines, unless otherwise specified.

Inhomogeneous samples are separated into homogeneous subsamples and analyzed individually. ND means no fibers were detected. When detected, the minimum detection and reporting limit is less than 1% unless point counting is performed. Floor tile samples may contain large amounts of interference material and it is recommended that the sample be analyzed by gravimetric point count analysis to lower the detection limit and to aid in asbestos identification.

‡ A "Version" indicated by "-x" after the Lab ID# with a value greater than 1 indicates a sample with amended data. The revision number is reflected by the value of "x".

Client: Terracon Consultants, Inc. - Emeryville  
 C/O: William Frieszell, William Frieszell  
 Re: R1207078; Houston School, 4600 Acampo Rd,  
 Acampo, CA

Date of Sampling: 05-01-2020

Date of Receipt: 05-04-2020

Date of Report: 05-05-2020

**ASBESTOS PLM REPORT**

**Location: 9C, 6" light gray ceramic wall tile trim with grout/adhesive; restroom North wall**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445978-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Light Gray Ceramic Tile	ND
White Grout	ND
Gray Leveling Compound	ND
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b> Poor	

**Location: 10A, Mortar; storage room floor**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445979-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Gray Mortar	ND
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b> Good	

**Location: 10B, Mortar; kitchen floor**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445980-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Gray Mortar	ND
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b> Good	

**Location: 10C, Mortar; restroom hallway floor**

Lab ID-Version‡: 11445981-1

Sample Layers	Asbestos Content
Gray Mortar	ND
<b>Sample Composite Homogeneity:</b> Good	

The test report shall not be reproduced except in full, without written approval of the laboratory. The report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by any agency of the federal government. Eurofins EMLab P&K reserves the right to dispose of all samples after a period of thirty (30) days, according to all state and federal guidelines, unless otherwise specified.

Inhomogeneous samples are separated into homogeneous subsamples and analyzed individually. ND means no fibers were detected. When detected, the minimum detection and reporting limit is less than 1% unless point counting is performed. Floor tile samples may contain large amounts of interference material and it is recommended that the sample be analyzed by gravimetric point count analysis to lower the detection limit and to aid in asbestos identification.

‡ A "Version" indicated by "-x" after the Lab ID# with a value greater than 1 indicates a sample with amended data. The revision number is reflected by the value of "x".



# Terracon

### \*\*\*E-MAIL REPORT TO: SEE BELOW PROJECT MANA

☐ PM - S. Steiner  
ssteiner@terracon.com

☐ PM - K. Schroeter  
kmschroeter@terracon.com

☐ PM - K. Pilgrim  
kmpilgrim@terracon.com

☐ PM - M. Benefield  
msbenefield@terracon.com

☐ PM - T. Kattchee  
takattchee@terracon.com

☐ PM - W. Frieszell  
wmfrieszell@terracon.com

☐ PM - D. Block  
David.block@terracon.com

☐ denise.wallen@terracon.com  
Engineering Assistant

☐ eric.dyer@terracon.com  
Engineering Assistant

### ACM BULK SAMPLE DATA SHEET

- ☒ PLM Analysis (Analyze all samples)  
☐ Stop Analysis at First Positive  
☐ Point Count Analysis (400-point)

Project Name/ Address/ Building No.

Hausa School / 4600 Acampo Rd, Acampo, CA

Project#

R1207078

Sampled By:

J. Alexander

Sampling Date:

5/1/20 95220

Sample(s) sent to: ☐ MAL ☐ ASB TEM ☒ EMLAB ☐ Other

TAT ☐ Rush ☒ 24HRS ☐ 48HR ☐ 3-5 days

HM#	Material Description	Quantity:
Sample ID	Sample Location & Material Location	
1A	Roof over Kitchen	
1B	Roof over Kitchen	
1C	Roof over Kitchen	
HM# 2	Material Description: <u>Clear Adhesive on Foam Insulation</u>	Quantity:
Sample ID	Sample Location & Material Location	
2A	Kitchen Walk in Cooler Wall	
2B	Kitchen Walk in Cooler Wall	
2C	Kitchen Walk in Cooler Wall	
HM# 3	Material Description: <u>Brown 12" Ceiling Tile North</u>	Quantity:
Sample ID	Sample Location & Material Location	
3A	Kitchen South Side Ceiling	
3B	Kitchen South Side Ceiling	
3C	Kitchen North Side Ceiling	
HM# 4	Material Description: <u>Plaster with Skin Coat</u>	Quantity:
Sample ID	Sample Location & Material Location	
4A	Kitchen North Side Ceiling	
4B	Kitchen East Side Wall	
4C	Restroom North Wall	
HM#	Material Description:	Quantity:
Sample ID	Sample Location & Material Location	
4D	Lounge North Wall	
4E	Kitchen South Wall	
4F	Restroom East Wall	

Relinquished By:

J. Alexander

Signature:

Date/Time:

5/1/20

Received By:

[Signature]

Signature:

Date/Time:

5/2/20 9:10

Relinquished By:

\_\_\_\_\_

Signature:

Date/Time:

\_\_\_\_\_

Received By:

\_\_\_\_\_

Signature:

Date/Time:

\_\_\_\_\_



002399584

**Terracon**

## \*\*\*E-MAIL REPORT TO: SEE BELOW PROJECT MANA

☐ PM - S. Steiner  
spsteiner@terracon.com☐ PM - K. Schroeter  
kmschroeter@terracon.com☐ PM - K. Pilgrim  
kmpilgrim@terracon.com☐ PM - M. Benefield  
msbenefield@terracon.com☐ PM - T. Kattchee  
takattchee@terracon.com☒ PM - W. Frieszell  
wmfrieszell@terracon.com☐ PM - D. Block  
David.block@terracon.com☐ denise.wallin@terracon.com  
Engineering Assistant☐ eric.dyer@terracon.com  
Engineering Assistant

## ACM BULK SAMPLE DATA SHEET

- ☒ PLM Analysis (Analyze all samples)  
☐ Stop Analysis at First Positive  
☐ Point Count Analysis (400-point)

Project Name/ Address/ Building No. Houston School / 4600 Acampo Rd, Acampo, CA  
 Project# R/207078 Sampled By: J. Alexander Sampling Date: 5/1/20 95220

Sample(s) sent to: ☐ MAL ☐ ASB TEM ☒ EMLAB ☐ Other

TAT ☐ Rush ☒ 24HRS ☐ 48HR ☐ 3-5 days

HM#	Material Description	Sample Location & Material Location	Quantity:
5	Wallboard with Taping Mud		
5A	Storage Room South Wall		
5B	Storage Room North Wall		
5C	Kitchen West Wall		
6	Yellow/Brown Cove Base Adhesive		
6A	Kitchen East Wall		
6B	Restroom Hallway East Wall		
6C	Lounge South Wall		
7	Yellow Wood Wall Panel Adhesive		
7A	Lounge at North Wall		
7B	Lounge at West Wall		
7C	Lounge at West Wall		
8	2" Gray Multi-pattern Ceramic Tile with Grout/Adhesive/Mortar		
8A	Restroom Floor		
8B	Restroom Floor		
8C	Restroom Floor		
9	6" Light Gray Ceramic Wall Tile with Grout/Adhesive		
9A	Restroom East Wall		
9B	Restroom East Wall		
9C	Restroom North Wall		

Relinquished By: J. Alexander Signature: [Signature] Date/Time: 5/1/20  
 Received By: Jeffrey W... Signature: [Signature] Date/Time: 5/2/20 9:10  
 Relinquished By: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date/Time: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Received By: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date/Time: \_\_\_\_\_





002399584

**Terracon**

## \*\*\*E-MAIL REPORT TO: SEE BELOW PROJECT MANAGER (PM)\*\*\*

☐ PM - S. Steiner  
spsneider@terracon.com☐ PM - K. Schroeter  
kmschroeter@terracon.com☐ PM - K. Pilgrim  
kmpilgrim@terracon.com☐ PM - M. Benefield  
msbenefield@terracon.com☐ PM - T. Kattchee  
takattchee@terracon.com☒ PM - W. Frieszell  
wmfrieszell@terracon.com☐ PM - D. Block  
David.block@terracon.com☐ denise.wallen@terracon.com  
Engineering Assistant☐ eric.dyer@terracon.com  
Engineering Assistant**ACM BULK SAMPLE DATA SHEET**

- ☒ PLM Analysis (Analyze all samples)  
☐ Stop Analysis at First Positive  
☐ Point Count Analysis (400-point)

Project Name/ Address/ Building No. Houston School / 4600 Acampo Rd, Acampo, CA  
 Project# R207078 Sampled By: J. Alexander Sampling Date: 5/1/20 95220  
 Sample(s) sent to: ☐ MAL ☐ ASB TEM ☒ EMLAB ☐ Other \_\_\_\_\_  
 TAT ☐ Rush ☒ 24HRS ☐ 48HR ☐ 3-5 days

HM#	10	Material Description	Mortar
Sample ID		Sample Location & Material Location	Quantity:
	10A	Storage Room Floor	
	10B	Kitchen Floor	
	10C	Restroom Hallway Floor	
HM#		Material Description:	
Sample ID		Sample Location & Material Location	Quantity:
HM#		Material Description:	
Sample ID		Sample Location & Material Location	Quantity:
HM#		Material Description:	
Sample ID		Sample Location & Material Location	Quantity:
HM#		Material Description:	
Sample ID		Sample Location & Material Location	Quantity:

Relinquished By: J. Alexander Signature: [Signature] Date/Time: 5/1/20  
 Received By: Jeffrey W. Signature: [Signature] Date/Time: 5/2/20 9:10  
 Relinquished By: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date/Time: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Received By: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date/Time: \_\_\_\_\_



Report for:

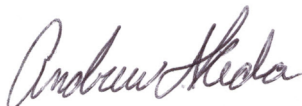
**William Frieszell**  
**Terracon Consultants, Inc. - Emeryville**  
1466 66th Street  
Emeryville, CA 94608

---

Regarding: Project: R1207078; Houston School, 4600 Acampo Rd, Acampo, CA  
EML ID: 2399585

Approved by:

Dates of Analysis:  
Lead - Flame AA: 05-05-2020



Technical Manager  
Andrew Ikeda

Service SOPs: Lead - Flame AA (EM-BC-S-8443)  
AIHA-LAP, LLC accredited service, Lab ID #178697

---

All samples were received in acceptable condition unless noted in the Report Comments portion in the body of the report. Due to the nature of the analyses performed, field blank correction of results is not applied. The results relate only to the samples as received. Sample size, as it relates to Wipe samples only, is supplied by the client.

Eurofins EMLab P&K ("the Company") shall have no liability to the client or the client's customer with respect to decisions or recommendations made, actions taken or courses of conduct implemented by either the client or the client's customer as a result of or based upon the Test Results. In no event shall the Company be liable to the client with respect to the Test Results except for the Company's own willful misconduct or gross negligence nor shall the Company be liable for incidental or consequential damages or lost profits or revenues to the fullest extent such liability may be disclaimed by law, even if the Company has been advised of the possibility of such damages, lost profits or lost revenues. In no event shall the Company's liability with respect to the Test Results exceed the amount paid to the Company by the client therefor.

Eurofins EMLab P&K's LabServe® reporting system includes automated fail-safes to ensure that all AIHA-LAP, LLC quality requirements are met and notifications are added to reports when any quality steps remain pending.

Client: Terracon Consultants, Inc. - Emeryville  
 C/O: William Frieszell  
 Re: R1207078; Houston School, 4600 Acampo Rd,  
 Acampo, CA

Date of Sampling: 05-01-2020  
 Date of Receipt: 05-04-2020  
 Date of Report: 05-05-2020

**LEAD: FLAME ATOMIC ABSORPTION SPECTROMETRY**

Location:	Pb-1: White plaster wall, kitchen	Pb-2: White wallboard wall, storage	Pb-3: Gray 2" ceramic tile, floor, restroom	Pb-4: Gray 6" ceramic tile, wall trim, restroom
Comments (see below)	None	None	None	None
Lab ID-Version‡:	11445906-1	11445907-1	11445908-1	11445909-1
Analysis Date:	05/05/2020	05/05/2020	05/05/2020	05/05/2020
Sample type	Bulk sample	Paint Chip sample	Bulk sample	Bulk sample
Method*	NIOSH 7082 & EPA 7000B modified	NIOSH 7082 & EPA 7000B modified	NIOSH 7082 & EPA 7000B modified	NIOSH 7082 & EPA 7000B modified
† Method Reporting Limit	39 ppm	40 ppm	39 ppm	39 ppm
Sample size	0.2541 grams	0.2523 grams	0.2557 grams	0.2580 grams
§Total Lead Result	370 ppm	< 40 ppm	< 39 ppm	68 ppm

**Comments:**

Sample results have not been corrected for blank values.

Bulk samples are not covered under the AIHA-LAP, LLC service accreditation.

Wipe samples must meet ASTM E1792 criteria. Method Reporting Limits may not be valid for non-ASTM E1792 wipe samples.

\*Sample preparation and analytical methods are based upon NIOSH 7082 and EPA 7000B.

† The Method Reporting Limit is the minimum concentration of Lead that the laboratory can confidently detect in the sample.

§ Total Lead Result has been rounded to two significant figures to reflect analytical precision.

‡ A "Version" indicated by -"x" after the Lab ID# with a value greater than 1 indicates a sample with amended data. The revision number is reflected by the value of "x".



002399585

**Terracon**

***E-MAIL REPORT TO: PROJECT MANAGER (PM)***		<b>LEAD PAINT SAMPLE DATA SHEET</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> denise.wall@terracon.com Engineering Assistant	<input type="checkbox"/> eric.dyer@terracon.com Engineering Assistant	* Lead Analysis <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Flame AA (EPA 7420) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TTLC	
<input type="checkbox"/> PM - S. Steiner ssteiner@terracon.com	<input type="checkbox"/> PM - K. Schroeter kmschroeter@terracon.com	PAGE <u>1</u> OF <u>1</u>	
<input type="checkbox"/> PM - K. Pilgrim kmpilgrim@terracon.com	<input type="checkbox"/> PM - M. Benefield msbenefield@terracon.com	<input type="checkbox"/> PM - W. Frieszell wmfrieszell@terracon.com	<input type="checkbox"/> PM - T. Kattchee takattchee@terracon.com
		<input type="checkbox"/> PM - D. Block david.block@terracon.com	

Project Name/ Address/ Building No. Houston School / 4600 Acampo Rd. / Acampo, CA  
 Project# R1207078 Sampled By: J. Alexander Sampling Date: 5/1/20 9:50am  
 Sample(s) sent to: ☐ MAL ☐ EMSL ☐ Aerobiology ☐ Quantem Other Emlab  
 TAT ☐ Rush ☒ 24HRS ☐ 48HRS ☐ 3-5 Day

Sample ID	Paint Description and Sample Location	Condition (I/F/P)
Pb-1	Paint Color: <u>White</u> Substrate: <u>Plaster</u> Component: <u>Wall</u> Sample Location: Bldg # <u>4600 Acampo Rd.</u> Unit # <u>      </u> Room <u>Kitchen</u>	F
Pb-2	Paint Color: <u>White</u> Substrate: <u>Wallboard</u> Component: <u>Wall</u> Sample Location: Bldg # <u>4600 Acampo Rd.</u> Unit # <u>      </u> Room <u>Storage</u>	F
Pb-3	Paint Color: <u>Gray</u> Substrate: <u>2" Ceramic Tile</u> Component: <u>Floor</u> Sample Location: Bldg # <u>4600 Acampo Rd.</u> Unit # <u>      </u> Room <u>Restroom</u>	I
Pb-4	Paint Color: <u>Gray</u> Substrate: <u>6" Ceramic Tile</u> Component: <u>Wall Trim</u> Sample Location: Bldg # <u>4600 Acampo Rd.</u> Unit # <u>      </u> Room <u>Restroom</u>	I
	Paint Color: <u>      </u> Substrate: <u>      </u> Component: <u>      </u> Sample Location: Bldg # <u>      </u> Unit # <u>      </u> Room <u>      </u>	

Relinquished By:

J. Alexander

Signature:

Date/Time:

5/1/20

Received By:

Jeffrey W.

Signature:

Date/Time:

5/2/20 9:10

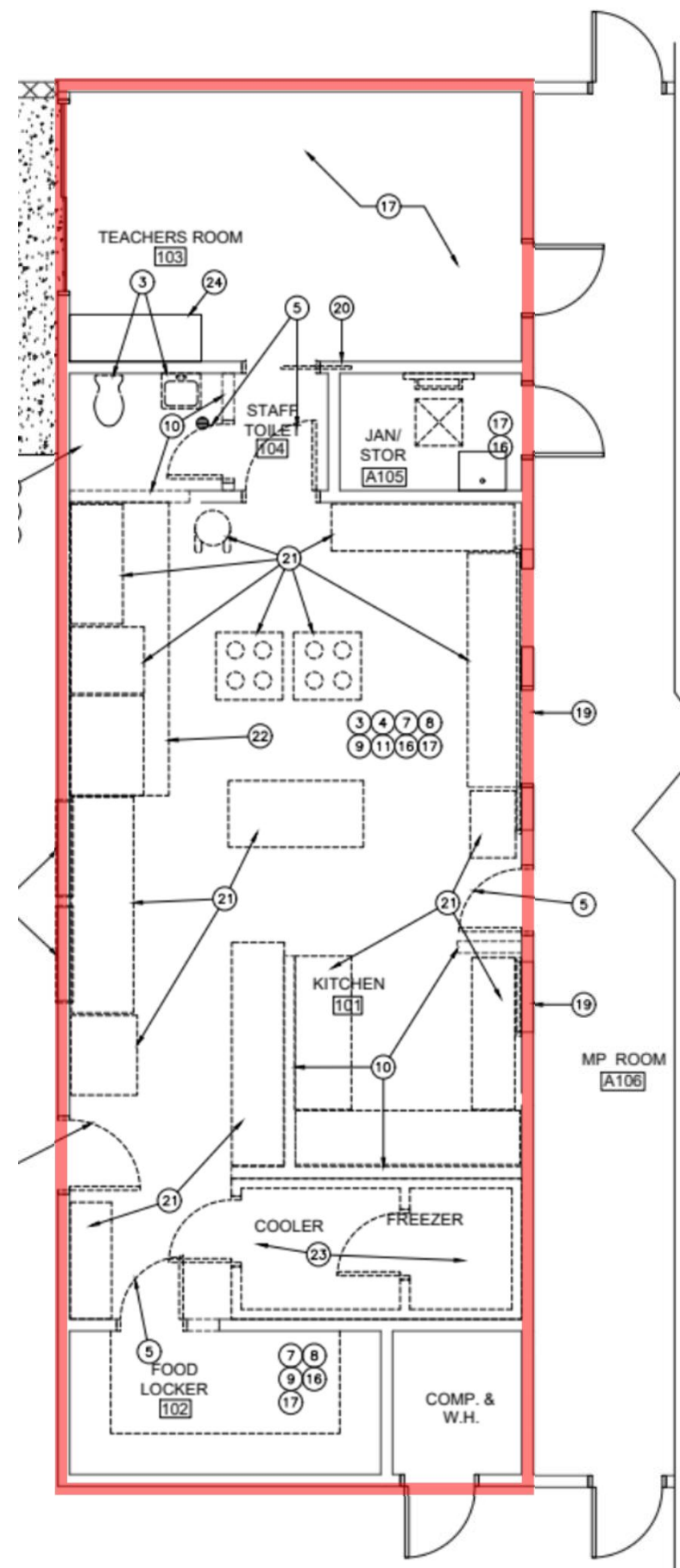
Received By:


J. Timmons


Signature:

Date/Time:

5/4/20 9:27  
5/5/20 9:50



 = ACM Wall/Ceiling Systems Located Throughout. Interspersed with Non-ACM Plaster

  
**N**  
Not to Scale

# Terracon

Houston Elementary  
School

Multipurpose Building  
Kitchen Renovation

Limited Asbestos and Lead  
Abatement Specifications

4600 East Acampo Road  
Acampo, California

<u>Date</u> May 2020	<u>Drafted By</u> WMF
<u>Project Number</u> R1207078	<u>Checked By</u> SPS
<u>Sheet Name</u> Material Location Diagrams	
<u>Sheet Number</u> Figure 1	